




35569/B









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library











36007.

E 24



















JOHANNES MARTEN  
Chirurgorum Londinensium Socius.



36007  
A  
T R E A T I S E  
*Will.* O F T H E *Gossip* 1744  
Venereal Disease.

B Y  
JOHN MARTEN, Surgeon.

*The Seventh Edition, as also the Second Edition of his Appendix, both Compriz'd in this one Volume, with Amendments, and many hundred Additions.*

Being the last he will ever Write,  
And is Presum'd, is as much as any can Write  
on that Subject, for the Benefit of Patients.

S H E W I N G

The Causes, Nature, Kinds, various Ways of Receiving; Certain Rules of Knowing, and dangerous Effects of having that Infection; with the Opinions of Authors concerning the same.

Likewise the Causes, Nature and Cure of Gicets, Seminal Weaknesses, Impotencies, Self-Pollutions, Infertilities, &c. in Men; and such like Weaknesses, Whites, Sterilities, &c. in Women; and all other the secret Infirmities and Indispositions in both Sexes, from Venereal and other Causes.

Also the Use and Abuse of Mercury, Mischiefs by Quacks, and many other Matters necessary to be Understood by all that have, ever had, or are in the least Suspicious of having any Venereal Remainder or other Indisposition of the Secret Parts, &c. and Value the Healths and Credit of themselves and Posterity.

The whole Interspers'd,

With many peculiar Prescriptions, numbers of pertinent Observations, Histories, and Letters of very remarkable Cures, performed by Methods different to what are commonly used in Practice.

The like, for general Advantage, never Published by any Author, Antient or Modern, since the Disease came first to be known in the World.

With a copious Index to the Whole.

*Qui querit inveniet.*

L O N D O N:

Printed for the Author, and sold by him at his House in Hatton-Garden, also by N. Crouch in the Poultry, A. Bettefworth on London-Bridge, F. Varenne at Seneca's-Head in the Strand, C. King, Westminster Hall, M. Atkins in St. Paul's Church Yard, J. Woodward in Scolding-Alley near Stocks-Market, Bookellers, and D. Leach in the Little Old Bailey. M DCC XI.



129/13



---

*Note, That the Buyers may not be im-  
pos'd upon, those Books which have  
not the Author's Effigies before the  
Title-Page, are not perfect.*

---



# THE PREFACE.

(First) necessary to be Read.

**T**O say much of the Usefulness of a Book in the Seventh Edition, is very unnecessary, and looks like Affectation: The First, Second, and Third of it sold so fast, that I had not Opportunity so much as to Alter or Amend any thing more in the Two last, than just the bare Errors of the Press; but a Fourth Impression being called for, I was unwilling that a Treatise so well received by, and thought so beneficial to the Publick, should pass any longer without being Revised and Amended; I therefore set Pen to Paper, and upon Perusing it, found likewise occasion, almost in every Page, to make some useful Additions; whereby it became swell'd to more than treble the number of Sheets contained in the three former Editions, and the Price consequently raised from One Shilling (which was what they were sold at) to Two Shillings and Six Pence.



*That Fourth Edition (although a Thousand of them were Printed also) running off quicker than the former; and a Fifth Edition, by the Book-seller, earnestly call'd for, I was prevail'd with, (notwithstanding the great encrease of my Business) to spare a little time to Revise it, in order to be Printed again; upon doing which, I still found more and more occasion of Amending it, and upon several Accounts, saw it also necessary to add some material Matters that had occur'd in my Practice since, insomuch that the Half Crown Book was throughout Interspers'd with many advantageous Things, not taken notice of in the others, and became swell'd to much more than double the number of Sheets contained in that Fourth Impression, and the Price consequently, and as believed, by its going off in less than eight Months, thought by the Buyers not unreasonably advanced to Four Shillings.*

*The Fifth Edition being likewise sold, and many afterwards sent for from all Parts, as well from beyond the Seas, (particularly Ireland and Holland) as here in Great Britain, I was from the fresh Importunity of the Book-seller, encouraged to print the Sixth Impression, and found reason at the same time (from longer Practice and Experience in the Cure of that Disease) to make many further notable Additions through the whole; which, though to the amount of a fourth Part more than the Fifth Edition contain'd, yet by its being Printed in a lesser Letter, neither the Bulk, nor Price was advanced, but continued as before at Four Shillings.*



So many Thousands then of this Book selling in so small a time, without the many profitable Additions herein contained, makes me hope this Seventh Edition will meet with the same or greater Acceptation, because I have not omitted any one thing worthy notice, to make a Discourse of this Nature perfect, which no Author before, that I know of, has so effectually obliged the World withal.

What I have said hitherto, I told my Reader in the Sixth Edition of this Book, since which, by way of Appendix to it, I publish'd a Treatise, call'd, *Gonosologium novum: Or, A new System of all the Secret Infirmities and Diseases, Natural, Accidental and Venereal, in Men and Women.* Of which the whole Impression, viz. a Thousand, were sold off in a very few Months. I there told the World that my publishing a Treatise of that Nature, was occasioned from the numbers of People coming daily to me, with their Complaints of secret Infirmities and Diseases of divers kinds, many of which, neither they, nor the Physicians or Surgeons they had consulted, could account for; and their Cases most commonly eluding the usual Methods in Practice, and their meeting afterwards with my Book of the Venereal Disease, gave them other sort of Thoughts concerning themselves, which upon enquiring into, comparing, and coming to me about, I can safely declare, I found that not one in ten of the secret Maladies complained of, but had its Rise originally from the Venereal Taint, and I was daily more and more convinced of the Truth thereof, because no Medicines whatever



would effect a Cure but the powerful *Antivenereal*: I mean as to those *Maladies* that were *Venereal*; natural *Infirmities* and *Diseases* were otherwise to be accounted for. I say the many *Indispositions* both *Men* and *Women* laboured under from unknown (as to *Original*, and *Unthought of*, as well as *Perplexing* and *Troublesome*) *Causes*, and the *Thousands* in this *Nation*, that do still labour under the like *Inconveniencies* to their *Grief*, put me upon the *Thought* of writing that *Appendix*, that such as know not, (having already fruitlessly tried, that is, the *Womenkind*, all the *Old Midwives*, *Nurses*, and good *Women*, and even many of them *Physicians* and *Surgeons* also) may be directed, where to have Cure for their imagin'd incurable *Distempers*, which some through *Modesty* or *Bashfulness*, or believing there can be no Cure, are quite discouraged from seeking after.

How many *Men* and *Women* have complain'd to me, of *Seminal* and other *Weaknesses*, *Gleets*, &c. to their depriving them of having *Children*! How many totally defective, or incapable of performing the *Conjugal Duty*, being wholly abridg'd of that pleasing *Sensation*, and that from *Venereal*, as well as *Natural* and *Accidental Occasions*, is almost incredible: Which many times upon a very little necessary *Directions* and *Medicine* have been restored, though of divers *Years* standing, and to their *Apprehensions* for ever irrecoverable; and doubtless there are many more, which by labouring under (as they think irreparably) the same *Inconveniencies*, live unhappy *Lives*, *Women* that can have no *Children*, thinking it their *Faults*, when the *Defect* is on the *Man's* side, and *Men* know-



knowing themselves defective, charge it on the Women; and Women with known Infirmities charge it on their Husbands, to the occasioning Discontents, Animosities, and worse Breaches, which by prudent Management and proper Administrations, may probably be remedied to the satisfaction of one and the other.

And as there are numbers that labour under, and are Afflicted in their Secret Parts with Infirmities and Diseases, hindring Conjugal Conversation, and which more than any thing (especially the modest Class of People) give them great Concern and Trouble, this will inform 'em, as to the Nature, Cause and Cure, of those Maladies; and not only that, but also how to prevent the like Injuries in those that may fear them, or by any inconsiderate Rashness or Inadvertency, may before they are aware be brought into them; for here young People are shewn, what Constitutions they are of, and at what Age it is best, and whether, and when it is convenient for them to Marry for the sake of Posterity, and Preservation of their Healths; for many by too early Marriages, enervate their Strength, and bring themselves into Diseases, &c. and as young People aim more at Pleasure than any thing else in marrying, they will herein find the Inconveniencies that follow the devoting themselves wholly to those Pleasures.

Old and Impotent People are directed, as to the Cause and Cure of their Imbecillities, and the many Inconveniencies and Injuries, that attend late Marriages in both Sexes. Barrenness in Women, and Conception, are treated of to Advantage, and many things for the Publick Good are observ-  
ed,



ed, as Weaknesses, Whites, &c. in Womenkind, which if not abused by the Vicious, will turn to excellent Purposes to those whose Cases require Information and Help, which as it was a Treatise wanted, so by it wise People will be improved upon reading it, and all People better'd by rightly Considering it. Women will see by it all the secret Infirmities and Diseases they themselves are subject to, and the Causes and Cure thereof; and Men can have no Disease in their private Parts, or Infirmary in that corner of their Microcosm, from any Cause, but it is here taken notice of, with the Dangers that attend it, and way of Cure, which will prove greatly Advantageous to each Sex, and set them to rights in their Opinions concerning divers Matters, which they before were Strangers to, and at a loss to Account for, or be Informed about: For, when this is Read and Considered by them, they will be capable of Judging whether the Disease or Infirmary be from themselves or from others, and be no longer wrongly Charg'd to the cause of frequent Differences, which this will be a means of reconciling.

Thus much for the Design of the Appendix, and the Motive that made me write it; as to the Scope and Use of the Book it self, as Improved in the Sixth Edition, what I there thought necessary to acquaint my Readers with, was as follows.

I have observed, that since the First Edition of this Treatise was Publish'd, which was on the 25th of March 1704. my Remarks and Reprehensions therein, on the Common and Constant ill Practice of ignorant Pretenders to the Cure of the Venereal Distemper, have been so far ver-  
fy'd

fy'd to my own Knowledge and Experience, that (not accounting for the numbers of Cures perform'd in Twelve Years time before) several Hundred Persons, who had been Abused and Cheated out of their Money and Cure by Impostors, and more daily coming, brought into a far worse Condition, by ill Management, than they were at first; or indeed than the Distemper, if let alone, could possibly have rendred them in so short a time, after having passed through all their boasted Methods of Cure; as Purgings, Vomitings, Sweatings, Bathings, Smoakings, &c. and undergone the Fatigue, Hazard, and Charge of even four, five, six, and some of them seven or eight Salivations, to no purpose, (till Pox and Poverty have met in some) have been happily deliver'd by my Methods and Medicines, many of whom, besides Paying me for their Cure, have very gratefully acknowledged the Service, by Presents of considerable Value, for the Proof whereof I have many Scores of Letters by me that I can produce, only concealing the Writers Names, &c. from among the number of which, see those in the Introduction, and others interspers'd throughout the Book, which are all exactly (as I have observed therein) agreeable to the Originals, as the Printer and his Men can testify, and as all Persons (unless such that resolve, they will not be convinced by the plainest Matter of Fact) may be satisfied by reading Pages 602. 603. and I do assure them, that the same (and many Hundreds more not taken notice of here) are all Genuine, and were not sent by my Desire or Knowledge (as some would basely Insinuate) for that I knew nothing of, or concerning them,  
till



till they came to my Hands; which Assurance, as I hereby solemnly declare to be Truth, will, I think, be sufficient to satisfy the most Scrupulous.

So that I may without Ostentation assert, That the Benefits which have accrued to some Thousands by the means of this Treatise, are so extraordinary, that otherwise they might have been led on in Ignorance, not discerning whether they were in the right or wrong Method of Cure, till the succeeding ill Symptoms and Effects had too plainly made manifest they were rendered Incurable. And others also, who as they thought were perfectly cured of their former Venereal Indispositions, have by comparing the remaining, and as they imagined, insignificant Symptoms, such as a small weeping or issuing of either white or transparent Matter from the Yard; Gumminess at the end of the Passage, Uneasiness, Heat or Tingling about the Privities; slight, transient Pains in the Head, about the Nose, (at which both the Disease and the Mercury ill administred, seem to have a particular spite) upon the Shins, in the Limbs, &c. Itchings or Breakings out, which they look'd upon to be the Scurvy; Giddiness in the Head at times, Weariness of the Body, Restlessness a Nights, Weakness, Faintness, and the like. I say, such by comparing, as they thought, their trivial Symptoms with those mentioned in this Treatise, have been sensible they were not so perfectly well as they fancy'd, or at leastwise were told by their Doctors, and by timely Applications and proper Remedies, have been happily secured from the Mischievous, and (as sometimes it has prov'd to some) dismal Confe-

Consequences thereof; such as Venereal Stranguries; Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder; Venereal Apoplexies, ill Habits of Body, impaired or ruined Constitutions, Consumptions, Dropsies, Mischiefs by much or ill Prepared Mercury, and the like or worse, which in all Probability might have ensued, and which not only themselves, but their whole Posterity might sooner or later have been made too sensible of; numbers of People having come, who from the same or such like trivial Symptoms neglected, were plung'd into those desperate, too often irretrievable, and sometimes ignominious Conditions, to the Reproach and Disgrace, as well as Discomfort and Dissatisfaction both of themselves and Relations. And when there is a disgraceful Appearance, &c. what the Dispensary Poem says (though on another Account) is certainly true, and may be applied here.

When Honour's lost 'tis a Relief to die,  
Death's but a sure Retreat from Infamy.

I shall therefore, (hoping, and not doubting, but that the Amendments, Revisings, and Additions, both of fresh Observations as well of ill Practices, as Symptoms and Effects of this Disease, will make sufficient Compensation and Apology for themselves,) proceed to inform the Reader, That though this Treatise was written for the sake of the Publick in General, yet it was not intended to Instruct or Teach the knowing Men of the Profession; or to Direct or Inform the ignorant Ones, any further than that it might confirm the Opinions of the former, and serve as a Glass for the latter, whereby



to discover the Folly of undertaking that Disease (which is ever attended with innumerable Differences) upon a hap Hazard, not understanding what they meddle with, when all the Success they can expect, is as the blind Man caught the Hare, hit or miss, Luck is all, ten Patients oftener under their Hands miscarrying, than one getting a perfect Cure; for when a Patient applies to one of those Quacks of the Town, 'tis twenty to one but he is run into the Pox, and I have generally found it in my Practice, that the major part of the People that come to me from them, are so served; and that what at the beginning might have been easily and quickly carried off, is then, by their Management, so firmly radicated, as to be extreme difficult and tedious to be ferretted out.

The true intent then of this Treatise, is to render the Patient capable of discerning what usage he meets with, before he proceeds too far to his utter Ruin and Destruction; and that every one that shall fall under the Unhappiness of this Distemper, may the more safely, easily and speedily be restored to perfect Health; I say to the Unfortunate of either Sex, in this or any other Part of the World, into whose Hands this may fall, who have upon any occasion, or by any means, whether deservedly or undeservedly got the Distemper, (this Disease being confin'd to no particular Persons Region, Country or Climate, but as one observes, perambulates hic & ubique; and walks through the Earth, visiting all Nations, being familiar with Nobles, and even finds Admittance in the Courts of Princes) and which is yet worse, are or may be abused by the Ignorant, and thereupon despair  
of

of a Cure, is this Treatise address'd, in order to give them some light, whereby they themselves may for the greatest part, know when, and when not, they are in safe and skilful Hands for Cure, nothing being more common, than for Patients to fall into such Hands, where they (especially those that never had the Distemper before, and so are altogether Strangers to its Symptoms) are drill'd along by their ill or designing Medicaſters, until they have spent perhaps, all their Money, and at last been diſmiſs'd with a nihil aliud agendum ſupereſt; there is nothing more to be done for them. to their often inſupportable, if not irreparable Damage.

This, I ſay, is the Practice of the Quacks of the Town; and this will be the Fate of thoſe that commit themſelves to their Care, many ſuch unfortunate Patients having come to me out of their Hands, ſome of them firſt brought into ſuch deplorable Conditions, that I have admired ſuch Miſchiefs ſhould ſo continually be perpetrated, which is worſe than Robbing upon the High-way, for there they can take but what they have, which may be no great loſs, but to take away a Man's Health, and it may be Life, are irretrievable, ſo that Robbing is a Fool to it: And yet thoſe mercenary Miſcreants have the good Fortune of eſcaping without Punishment, notwithstanding there are ſo many very good Laws in force againſt them.

For Quacks by Shoals, with Boldneſs in  
(this Place,  
As S——er, W——ll, K——us, Doctor C——ſe,

Sp——nk



Sp—nk, C—m, and N—y, and the rest  
(of th' Quacking Crew,  
Practice for Gain, the People to undo.

*When People buy Estates, they go to the best Lawyers about their Titles, which they are to be commended for, but that they should not go to Men of the best Skill for their Healths, which is far more preferrable, is very unaccountable, I may say, is an Infatuation, if not Covetousness or want of Judgment to discern; but so it is, Men will not trust a Hedge Lawyer in smaller Matters, yet will trust a Hedge-Physician, nay, a contemptible Quack, in greater.*

*Nay, not only do we see those Fellows (who know nothing at all of the matter) daringly and audaciously Practise and Abuse the People, but even do it under the very Noses of those that have a Power to punish them, thereby bidding Defiance to their Authority; which is the more amazing, as it is intollerable: And which surely no Place in the World more connives at, or gives so much Countenance or Encouragement to, as we do here in London.*

*And indeed as one well observes, it is a sad and bleeding Reflection to consider the lamentable Practise that is here in this great City, commonly used in the Cure of this Disease, by many who slyly lurk in Corners, and impudently Paste up their senseless Pretensions in all the publick but stinking Places of the Town, and acquire to themselves a Reputation by nothing more than good store of Confidence, to the daily committing infinite Mischiefs, and frequent Murders, crying up at the same time this or that Panacea, or Arcanum, telling  
the*

the World that that alone will do the Feat in all Venereal Cases, without any other Medicine ; as the Dutch Quack, mentioned in the Introduction of this Book, and in Pag. 736. says of his Royal Decoction, and also others, as may be seen in Chap. 4th. Part the 3d. But what shall we say, If there were no Fools there would be no Quacks, the World, 'tis hop'd, begins to grow wiser, and to see through their Cobweb Assurances, for that most of 'em are now so aware as not to believe that any one Medicine is to be depended on in all Cases ; if it could, we should not only know it, but every Practitioner would gladly purchase it to give to their own Patients. We have seen that this and that Medicine, under the specious Title of Panacea, Arcanum, Catholicon, &c. have been so in vogue as to have a run for a while as universal Remedies to Cure all Diseases in all Persons ; as your Aurum potabile of Dr. Anthony, your Sal Volatile Oleosum of Sylvius, your Goddard's Drops, Lockyer's Pills, Daffy's Elixir, and the like, which after all, by failing in three Cases perhaps in four, have at last dwindled away, and come to be rejected more than before they were admired.

One Dr. Davison, who was many Years past Physician Extraordinary to the then French King, and famous for his Chymical Writings, had his Arcanum for the Cure of the Lues Venerea, which he managed so dexterously, that it acquir'd the Reputation of being the most universal Medicine for that Disease, so as that the Physicians in Paris gave him 20000 Pistoles for discovering it to them, and to desist Practice unless to the King's Person, which he agreed to ; but yet that Medicine's



cine's not succeeding in all, nor it may be, in half that took it, it dwindled, evaporated away in fumo, so as that now we hear no more of that once so famous Panacea; and to be sure for no other reason, but because it would not answer in all.

This I take notice of to shew, that as there never was, so there never will be any one Medicine so famous in Venereal or other Cures, but that it will fail in some, unless every Case was alike, and all People of one and the same Constitution and Temperament, which all that know anything, know to the contrary.

Mr. Boyle, that great and curious Searcher into Nature's Secrets, tells us in his Experimental Philosophy, Pag. 396. " He that has no-  
 " thing but one Receipt for a Distemper, and  
 " knows not how to vary it by adding, omitting,  
 " or substituting other Parts of the Materia Me-  
 " dica, as urgent occasion shall require, may often-  
 " times find himself reduced either to suffer his  
 " Patient to Languish helpless, or to venture by  
 " curing him of one Disease, to cast him into ano-  
 " ther. For sometimes the Patient's Constitution  
 " makes the Medicine prescribed by the Receipt,  
 " unfit to be Administred; and sometimes too,  
 " the Disease, for which the Receipt is proper, is  
 " in the Patient complicated with some other Di-  
 " stemper, which may be as much increased by the  
 " Specifick, as the other Disease may be lessened.  
 " I know, says he, for instance, some eminent  
 " Men that are wont to Cure very stubborn  
 " Venereal Distempers, by a Chymical Preparati-  
 " on (which some of themselves have been pleas'd  
 " to disclose to me) of the Indian Plants, Sar-  
 laparilla,

“ *saparilla, Guaiacum, &c.* But if these  
“ *Men met with Patients, such as those which*  
“ *Eustachius Rudius mentions himself to have*  
“ *often met with, who upon the use of the least*  
“ *quantity of Guaiacum, though corrected with*  
“ *cold Ingredients, were wont to be presently affe-*  
“ *cted with such Sharpness of Urine, and Inflam-*  
“ *mation of the Parts, to which Urine relates,*  
“ *as hazarded their Lives, they would be redu-*  
“ *ced, as well as our Author confesseth himself to*  
“ *have been, to have recourse to other Reme-*  
“ *dies.*

Therefore that any should be buoy'd up with the Notion of one Medicine for all Cures, is a wonder, yet is what we frequently see believed by some, through the Artifice and Cunning of their Authors, though at length upon its frequent failing in the Cure, have given those Patients so admiring them, another turn of Thought, even quite different to their former Opinions. But admitting there was such a one Medicine that would Cure all the Species of the Venereal Disease, the Strolling Quacks of the Town, who are at best but Pretenders and know nothing of the Rules of Physick, &c. are the unfittest People to administer it, for even for want of being rightly tim'd, the Patient's Habit considered, or true Indication made, instead of its being Efficacious, it might prove Destructive; the best of Medicines being Gladium in manu furentis, to them as a Sword in a mad Man's Hand.

It is not London only that is Infested with these Pestiferous Vermin, but most other Countries Abroad, but then there, if they do not Perform  
B what



what they pretend to, they are severely Censur'd and Expell'd the Place. At Paris, where all Arts and Sciences are encouraged, from whatever Hand or Person they come, there arriv'd some time since, as I have read, one Damascene, who appear'd well Dress'd, in a Physician's Robe, could talk well, and was very bold; he Printed there a little Book, asserting, that the Moon governed our Bodies, that 'twas she who ought to be Consulted in our Distempers, and that there were no Distempers so Obstinate, but he could Cure them by the Opiates, Antidotes and Elixirs, which in the said Book he mightily cried up, and was to be Administred at certain times of the Moon; and by the way he therein Condemn'd Bleeding, which he alledg'd, was killing the People, for that taking away the Blood, was taking away the Life. This Man, by his great Pretences, was called to Court, din'd with the King, and at his Majesty's Table boasted of the Wonders which he had done in Physick; he attended the Queen to her Collation in the Garden in the Bowling-Green, where he made himself to be hearkned to like an Oracle. A Lad who was Apprentice to Mr. Stuart, an Apothecary there, being one Day by, took the Assurance to speak, and told the Queen, that he could not bear that such a Buffoon as he was, should impose on her Majesty; for that he was a Stage-Andrew, an ignorant Fellow, and that he had seen him mount the Stage at Rennes and Nantes; and that he knew nothing of those Plants he talkt of: To prove which, he went into a Thicket just by, and gather'd seven or eight Species, which he brought into the Queen's Presence, which this Demascene could not name. The

num-

number of Spectators was large, as it generally happens on such occasions, by reason there is always a Crowd ready to fall in with a new Notion, and more at the Court than any where else. But his Success not answering his Promises to several Patients under his Hands, and the King being satisfied that all his Proceedings were barely founded on down right Arrogance and Impudence, he never being bred to, or so much as Studying Physick, gave Order to Banish him the Court, after he had continued there four Months. For that end, two of the Provost Guards one Morning seized this Quack, and conducted him a Mile from St. Germans, leaving him there, and telling him, that the King had forbidden his Return, on Pain of being Condemn'd to the Gallies.

At Versailles I have also read, that but a few Years since, there started up a Man, who pretended to particular Secrets for the Cure of all Distempers, of what Nature soever: He found the Protection of several Persons of the first Quality, who lodg'd at Cheni, and spoke very advantageously of his Merit to the King. This happy beginning brought him Patients, who yet had no reason to Praise him, because of the ill Effects of his Medicines. But what soon shock'd him, was a Purge which he gave to Madam Durafort, Lady of the Wardrobe to Madame, for a Rheumatism. This Purge threw her into a continual Diarrhæa, attended with terrible Pains in the Belly; there came from her pure Blood, and she voided a sort of Gut of half an Ell long, which was Examin'd by the Physicians and Surgeons of the Court, who concluded it to be the Internal Membrane of the



Rectum, and part of the Colon, which was separated and torn by the Violence of his Physick; of which at last she miserably died, having suffer'd as a Martyr to his Medicine, and her own Faith in his Abilities, which drove away this Broacher of Secrets, this Dispenser of Remedies, with a Prohibition to deter him from ever acting the Physician again.

Were the same reasonable Severity shewn here, it would be well, but the Suffering and not Redressing these Abuses in a Christian Country, is indeed very sad, by which we may see to what pass the World is come; and still the more Enormous is it, if we consider how much Men, who profess those Cures, ought to be well grounded from their Youth-up, in the rational Part of Medicine, before they engage in the Practical, and yet not only that have advanced their Natural Abilities by Study, Speculatively, but confirm'd it also by Experience, Practically, so as to know how to treat all according to the different Progresses the Distemper usually makes in the Body; and as both of them are so indispensably necessary Qualifications, it cannot but affect such, that are so Qualify'd (if they have any Sense of Honour or Humanity) to see not a few of those Quacks, who have no other Foundation than Ignorance and Impudence, to bubble so many Thousands, as it were cum Privilegio, out of their Money and Lives; though I can't but say, I once met with one Quack that had some Sense of Honesty, for whenever he met with Patients past his Skill, he would either come to me for Medicines for them, or recommend them to me to be Cured, as he did one very lately, as may appear by the following Letter; which

*which Patient I at this time have in hand, and is almost Cured, for which I have Ten Guinea's.*

*S I R,*

**T**HIS Gentlewoman the Bearer hereof, came to me about her Son, which I went to see Yesterday, and I found his Case was so bad, that nothing but a Salvation would Cure him, therefore I would not undertake him, I know no Person like yourself to recover him his Health, therefore recommended her to you, not doubting but that you'll use him according to his Circumstances, which with my humble Service to you, is the present Needful from,

*S I R,*

*Jan. 11. 1710-11.*

*Your Humble Servant.*

*That no Persons for the future may be drove to the Necessity of Ship-wrecking their Bodies, Purses and Reputations, upon those Rocks of Destruction, (I mean those wretched Ignoramusses, Quacks, Mountebanks and Astrologers, that swarm in every Corner, imposing on the too credulous World, their pidling, insignificant Remedies, which they make Returns of with Excess of Usury, applying them with scarce so much as Hopes of Success,*



though under the specious Names of Panacea's,) but may take warning by the irreparable Sufferings of others, (a Specimen of which you are presented with in several Places) is this usher'd into the World, and if it proves so serviceable, as to direct any to avoid the Dangers, which they are so liable to, and herein Caution'd against, the Intent of it is answer'd, and the Author sufficiently Gratify'd, whose chief Design was the peculiar Benefit and Advantage of Distressed and Abused Patients of all sorts, who labour under a twofold Misfortune, viz. A malignant Distemper, and an unskilful Physician.

And I think it an incumbent Duty upon every Man, so far as he is capable, to publish to the World, what he has found useful for the Good of Mankind; but every Pretender to the Cure of this or any other Disease, how great Repute soever he may be in, is not a competent Judge of some experimented and demonstrated Truths; nay, some that I have talk'd with, cry'd up for Proficients in the Knowledge and Cure of this Disease, have at length discover'd their Ignorance, by being Strangers to that Rule in Physick,

That what will Cure a Disease, will most effectually Prevent it.

If therefore any Thing I have herein written, be found in the least useful to the Publick, or will but animate some abler Pen to pursue the Hint, and do better, I shall think my Pains very well bestow'd; if not, I know not how to help it, having however this satisfaction, that I shall not be the first,

first, or only *Man*, that has been mistaken in his own Performances.

Some may look upon what is herein written, after one manner, others after another, and so Praise or Discommend it, according as it suits them, or is their Humour ; some judge by the outside Appearance, or by one Part of the Book only, and go no further, as do your *Would-be-wits*, who take things in the worst sense, being so Opinionated, as not to listen to any thing but from themselves, Crying up boldly their own Notions, and deciding others by halves, that they know or understand but little of, which, as *H. Khunrat* says, is not as it should be ; for that none should pass Sentence on a Book till he has read it through, and compared it with Truth. Others read it through, and weigh what is written well, and then pass their Opinions, which is the truest way of Judging. But whatever the Opinions of the People may be concerning it, I shall not much trouble my self, since the best Books undergo the same Fate, and that in every thing what one likes, another dislikes, and so vice versa ; tho' they should shew better before they Carp at anothers ; and besides, if we may believe the wisest of Men, no Author would be fond of the People's Opinion ; because he tells us,

The Opinion of the People is the Opinion  
of Fools.

As to the *Stile*, I confess it is very indifferent, and not in the least inviting ; but such as it is you have it, my aim being, that it might be Intelligible, not quaint but useful, so as to discover the  
right.



right way to those that wander, whereby they may be deliver'd from the Crafts and Deceits of Sophisters and Impostors, and so far it answers the end, for as General Good, so the fitting it to every ones, even the meanest Capacity, was intended; minding more the Truth of the Matter, *Ridentem dicere verum*, and that told them pleasantly, than the Ornaments of Elocution. Euripides says, it is no matter what Stile we use, when Truth is to be explain'd; and Plato says, To set Things in a clear Light the Elegancy of Words is not to be heeded; for as Cicero requires no Eloquence in a Philosopher, much less does Celsus in a Physician; but though it be no polite Discourse, as it was yet design'd well, and done from a Principle of Honesty, 'tis hoped it will be read without Prejudice, Ill-nature, or Carping; for were it writ in an elaborate Stile, 'tis still Success that Crowns all; for a Man may write Learnedly and Floridly, and yet be a Stranger to the practick Part of what he writes upon: But methinks I hear the Reader say; that's true, but then how shall we know, that you understand the practick Part, or however be convinc'd that you are successful in what you do? Why truly, Gentlemen, I must own it is a proper Question, and ought to be answer'd, but yet I can say no otherwise, than that you must e'en take my Word for it; here are Letters, &c. from those that have received Benefit; if that wont do (they having no Names to em) I cannot help it, you must then go to those that can give you better Assurances; for I promise you, none that have been my Patients will suffer themselves to be sent to for your satisfaction, any more than you would be pleas'd that others should

should come to you for theirs ; neither is it Reasonable or Convenient for either, so that by making it your own Case, I think you are sufficiently Answer'd.

But one thing for your Encouragement, I can't but tell you, which is, that as I am a Surgeon, serv'd my Time diligently to Mr. Joseph Green, an eminent Master of the Profession, who has been Master of Anatomy, and served other Offices in the Surgeon's Company, and his Master, Mr. Samuel Smith, Surgeon of St. Thomas's-Hospital, and been all along in the Practice of the Venereal Distemper, as well as other Parts of Surgery and Physick, I being the eldest Apprentice, whose share it fell to to Dress and do the Secret and chief Business of the Patients, and was chosen out among others, a little before the Expiration of my Apprenticeship, by the Master and Wardens of the Surgeons-Company, by an Order from the Government, Examin'd by them, found Qualify'd, and directed by them to prepare to attend the Chirurgical service of the Sick and Wounded Hospital in Ireland, upon its Reduction ; and been in the General Practice of Surgery and Physick for my self now near Twenty Years, and always as much Business as my self and two Apprentices ever at one time could dispatch, as there are numbers of the very best Families, where I lived, whom I then attended, ready to give Testimony, as also Mr. William Sloper, Surgeon, who was under Apprentice with me, set up for himself many Years, and now living by Clare-Market ; and likewise two of my Apprentices, long since for themselves, viz. Mr. James Sharp, Surgeon, in St. Olaves ; and Mr. Thomas



mas Leddel, Surgeon, at Gosport near Portsmouth, who I have mention'd in this Book more than once, cum multis aliis, and that as well to my Judgment as otherwise, it cannot but be supposed by all, (excepting the Malicious, and those that resolve not to be Convinc'd by the plainest Matter of Fact) that I understand something at least of the Business I profess, the Success after all (which is still the main thing) bespeaking it, and my getting a considerable Sum of Money (which it is well known by those above-mention'd, I did) by the general Practice, confirming it. But I knowing I could employ myself much more to Advantage by curing the Venereal Disease only, which I always took Delight to improve myself in, and was successful at, I upon resolving to Practice that alone, left off all my other Business of Surgery and Physick, to my Brother Mr. James Marten, lately Deceas'd, (who had serv'd some time to an Apothecary and Surgeon, that dy'd, and after that to an Apothecary in the Strand, for about five or six Years in all) upon his agreeing to serve me two Years, and giving me at the Expiration of the Time a hundred Pounds for good Will, and to take the Medicines, Utensils, &c. at an Appraisalment, which was done, and he settled in my House and Business, wherein he got Money also, and by that means married a Wife a little after, of near Three Thousand Pounds Fortune, the Daughter of a very reputable Gentleman, whose Family upon all occasions, both for Surgery and Medicine, I for several Years before had attended. I say, that I had been in the General Practice of Surgery and Physick for many Years, been successful in it, and

got a considerable deal of Money by it, (the strongest Argument of Success) what I have said, plainly Demonstrates, and sufficiently Confutes the jorg'd lying Stories, and foul malicious Aspersions of a scoundrel Quack or two, (whose Villanies will further appear by and by) that would insinuate to the contrary, and has oblig'd me to trouble the Reader with this, otherwise needless Account. And also since that, in the Venereal Practice, the greatness of my Business and Success appears, beyond all contradiction, by my dismissing so many Hundreds of Venereal Patients every Year cured, as I do, and the having for these Six or Seven Years running, at all times of the Year, not less than Fifty or Sixty Patients, and at some Seasons lately, many more at a time under my Care for Cure, which Multiplicity and Increase of Business, has obliged me, (rather than it should be lost, which it would be if I should dye before I had Instructed another, I having no Son living to succeed me, and but one Daughter, which is all the Children I am like to have,) to take, for my own, the young Gentlemen, and the People's sake, an Apprentice, Mr. Hugh Noden, now with me, (the Son of a very honest worthy Gentleman of a good Estate,) a Lad of excellent Parts and Learning, to assist me, and who I do, and will, to the uttermost of my Power, as I am obliged, (his Father giving me Five Hundred Pounds, finding him also Cloaths and Washing during his 7 Years Service for the same,) fully Instruct, Teach, and Communicate to, all my Methods of the Venereal Practice, and Medicines, (and to none else whatever) as I have already mentioned in Page 879. of this Book; so that both with me, and after me, (in Case he survives me) he may be as Expert in  
 the



*the Practice, and as Serviceable in his Generation, as in some measure, I think, I may modestly say, at leastwise hope, I have been; and which his constant Diligence, and the Pleasure he takes in the Business, leaves no room to doubt of. And further as to my Success, as well as Diligence and Care in what I undertake, it may not here be amiss to insert the following three Letters by way of Probation, they all coming after this Book was Printed, and while the Preface was in the Press; the first of them being from a Knight, a Gentleman of a very Ancient, Great and Renowned Family, the Lady's Husband, whose remarkable Case and Cure I have given you in Page 585. to 588. of this Book, his Letter being in Answer to mine to him, upon his Request of knowing what I expected for his Lady's Cure, which I wrote him word was Fifty Guinea s.*

Monday four a Clock, Feb. 5. 1710-11.

S I R,

**M**Y Wife and I must always own your great Care, kind Attendance, as well as great Skill and hope a successful and compleat Cure will follow, by what you further propose before she leaves the Town, and can say nothing to what you mention in yours, but must leave it totally to your Generosity; and can only mention, that that Sum, with other Charges in Town my Wife has been at; makes it at present inconvenient to me,  
but

but if Twenty Guineas the next time you come to my Wife, and Twenty Five more, (tho' I must needs say, you deserve above what you ask) will satisfy you, in the Spring, when she goes into the Country, and you have given her what will make all Matters safe, any further Acknowledgment will always be desired to be pay'd, both on her Account and my own, by

*Your Obliged and Real*

*SERVANT.*

*P. S. I go out of Town early to Morrow, but shall leave the Directions and Sum I mention, with my Wife.*

*The next Letter is from a Gentleman that lives in Ireland, and has been several times heretofore my Patient.*

*Dear Sir,*

**T**H E Experience and just Esteem I have for your Worth, and the happy absolute Dominion you have always had, over that mortal Enemy, of the unfortunate Devotees to *Venus*, makes me resolve to trust my valuable Health and Constitution,



---

xxx.      The P R E F A C E.

---

on, in no Hands but yours, if I can possibly propose to prevent the dismal Consequences of Delay by your friendly, judicious Advice and Prescriptions, till *April* next, when I intend, God willing, to be with you.

*Here he goes on, and gives me a long Account, too tedious to insert, of a fresh Infection he got since he left London, by a Mistress he met with upon the Road, and what the Surgeon he is oblig'd to make use of in Ireland, applies to a very large and deep Shanker he has on his Yard; and at last winds up his Letter thus.*

I can think of no other Circumstance necessary to communicate, but beg you to give me your Opinion at large in Folio. I can hardly keep my Infalible Opperator from confining me to a Nurse and a dark Room, possibly to conceal his Misapplications, but I resolve to attempt nothing without your Directions, having had too many Instances of your Judgment and Friendship, to be so much wanting to you or my self, in proving my Obligations by all the Demonstrations of Gratitude, in the Power of,

*Dear Sir,*

*Your most Oblig'd and very*

*Affectionate Humble*

*Jan. the 29th, 1710-11.*

*S E R V A N T.*

*The Third is this.*

*A—Feb. 5. 1710-11.*

*S I R,*

**I** Had sent what I promis'd according to the time, but was prevented by some interposing Business, wherefore I hope you'll excuse it. I've sent you Sixteen Shillings, which I desire may come safe to your Hands. The Symptoms I gave you an account of in my last not appearing, or increas'ing, makes me to think 'tis more Fear and Hypochondria than any thing else, wherefore I shall abstain from taking your Pills till warmer Weather; thinking whether any of the former Contagion remains or not, still the taking 'em will be no ways disadvantageous; for too great a Precaution in such an Affair can't be blamed, nor too securely grounded. I expect to be at *London* in *March* or *April*, (God willing) at which time I design to send for you to some neighbouring House, where we may Discourse a little concerning my Occasions, for I've made a little Progress in the Study of Physick, but can't account for many Occurrences in this Distemper; the Practical Part of Physick I'm pretty well acquainted with, but to seek in the Theoretical, and am endeavouring after a Proficiency in it, so that I shall importune your Assistance (which I really think very great) at our Meeting



Meeting. I've had a great deal of Trouble, Vexation, and Fear under my Misfortune, which was unknowingly and insensibly brought upon me, which, God knows, I've no Inclination to, or Affection ever had for such accursed Practices: I hope God has Pardon'd it, for the future, I hope, I shall have no occasion in the same Case: 'Tis indeed too small a Punishment for so wretched a Sin. When I have taken your Pills, you shall hear how I find my self, till which time, I rest

*Your Friend to serve you.*

*However, Gentlemen, notwithstanding all this, I dont say you must All come when you want Help, and be my Patients; No, if you should, it would require more Hands than I have (tho' now, as hinted before, they are doubled) and more Time and Room than my present Practice could spare, to attend you; and would be the depriving also the whole Body of Surgeons of the chiefest Branch of their Livelihood, which, were the thing possible to be done, I have no occasion, I thank God, to desire, nor am so ridiculous to expect, or so much as in the least to imagine, No, I only say, and press it upon you, never to suffer your selves to fall Victims to the wretched and notorious Practices of Impostors, Cheats, Fortune-tellers, Mountebanks, Doctresses, &c. but when you get a Mishap, exercise your own Reason, consider well whom you trust with your Healths, good Names, and perhaps Lives too;*

*enquire into their Reputations, Qualifications, &c. be not drawn in by the Speciousness of their Bills, and Bubbled by them, but go to some regular honest and skilful Surgeon, who for his own Credit and Interest will do you Justice, unless you are willing to be under the Necessity, when too late, of having the following Lines applied to your selves.*

But since we scorn'd thy wiser Laws  
(t' Obey,  
We're made to Fools a Scorn, to Quacks  
(a Prey !

*For the best Qualifications that are applicable to Quacks, Waterlogers, Cunning-Men and Astrologers are those which the ingenious Butler gave to Sydrophe! : Such*

Who deal in Destiny's dark Counsels,  
And sage Opinions of the Moon sells ;  
To whom all People far and near,  
On deep Importances repair,  
When Brass or Pewter hap to stray,  
And Linnen sinks out of the way ;  
When Geese and Pullen are seduc'd,  
And Sows of suckling Pigs are chous'd :  
When Cattle feel Indisposition,  
And need th'Opinion of Physician :  
When Murrain reigns in Hogs or Sheep,  
And Chickens languish of the Pip ;  
When Yest and outward means do fail,  
And have no Power to work on Ale ;

C

When





Wit, Folly, Honour, Virtue, Vice,  
Trade, Travel, Women, Claps and Dice,  
Or when the Moon's in fittest Mood ;  
For cutting Corns and letting Blood ;  
When for anointing Scabs or Itches,  
Or to the Bum applying Leeches ;  
When Sows and Bitches may be spay'd,  
And in what Sign best Cyder's made ;  
Whether the Wane be or Increase,  
Best to set Garlick or sow Pease ;  
Quote Moles and Spots in any place,  
O'th' Body by the Index Face,  
Detect lost Maiden-heads by sneezing,  
Or breaking Wind of Dames, or Pissing ;  
Cure Warts, or Corns, with Application  
Of Medicines to the Imagination,  
Fright Agues into Dogs, and scare  
With Rhimes the Toothach and Catarrh.  
They know whatever's to be known,  
But, much more than they know, would  
(own.

*For they will even pretend to know every thing,  
when they know nothing more than deceiving the  
People,*

Leading them still with Hopes insensibly  
(along,  
By the strange Witchcraft of a Cure  
(anon,

*Therefore trust them not, as the Author of Poe-  
tical Reflexions, pag. 12. says,*



But believe me good People,  
That are Blind, Sick or Cripple,  
You may go, to their Fame,  
As Wise as you came;  
For whatever does ail ye,  
They'll most certainly fail ye.

*Therefore once more let me not (for your own sakes) have cause to say, Good Counsel is cast away on you; which, as I well remember a wise Man used to say, was never so, but upon the Arrogant, the Self-conceited, and the Stupid, who are either too Proud to take it, or too heavy to understand it; for wise Men read Effects in their Causes, but Fools will not believe them till 'tis too late to prevent the Mischief; besides, remember the Sufferings of others, some of which, no doubt, but you have heard of if you don't know, Consider them well, and upon all like Accidents and Occasions, let that true and noted School-document be ever fresh in your Memories.*

Fælix ! quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.

*This was the Account which I gave the Reader in the Sixth Edition, which being all sold off, as has likewise the Appendix, of which I have spoke, been for some Months, I thought it highly necessary for the Illustration of both, that they should be join'd together; but finding that the many Additions, with which several of the Impressions had been improv'd, had rendred the Book*

it self much out of shape, I was for Uniformity sake, forc'd to take all to Pieces, and compile an entire Work of both; and that I might reduce the whole to a better Order than hitherto it had appear'd in, I have split it in Three Parts, subdividing each into several Chapters, through which I have interspers'd what practical and other useful Observations have since occur'd.

And though the Printing this Seventh Impression, may at first sight seem an Imposition upon those that have Purchas'd the others, yet the many hundred Additions thy will find in this, over and above what all the others contain'd, or that all the Authors that have ever wrote of the Disease have taken notice of; and the Order it is compil'd in to what the former Editions were, will vastly tantamount the Charge of buying it once more; besides, the Additions requiring to be interspers'd throughout the whole Work, could not be Printed by themselves so advantageously to answer the Readers purpose: But their buying it this once more, will be the very last Charge they'll ever be at, I assuring them I will never add or diminish one Tittle, but let it go as it is, tho' it be never so often Reprinted; so that by your having this Book, you'll have all I have to say on this Subject.

And here I would dismiss my Reader, if I had not something very material to acquaint him with, concerning what hitherto I have call'd the Appendix, which now makes a considerable Part of this Book; wherefore I must beg his Patience for a few Minutes longer.



Being in that Treatise unavoidably forc'd to speak openly of the Genital Parts, their Functions, and every thing belonging to Generation, I foresaw that those who were no Well-wishers to my Endeavours, would from thence take an opportunity of Exclaiming against me: This made me throughout the Book take all possible Precautions, that I might not be Misconstrued, or have any thing of Immorality laid at my Door, which I never intended; and amongst several Passages tending to that purpose in the Preface, I had these Words.

But if any should complain the Discourse is too plain, or that it may tend to sully the Minds of them that read it, my Advice is, that such would lay it aside; for if those that read it, cannot manage or subdue their Passions, they are not fit to be acquainted with such Matters; for as it was intended for the use of several Persons Diseas'd and Infirm, it was such of them only, as were suppos'd to be peculiarly distinguish'd for their Virtue, at least so much as not to let their unruly Passions sway them; and the Virtuous will never make an ill but good Use of it. If we are blam'd for directing People that are in Extremity, or labour under Infirmities and Diseases of the Private Parts, how to get a Cure, we may have reason to accuse Him, says Venette, that form'd those Parts, and even blame him also for giving us the Vire, because People are inebriated with its Juice; and by the same Rule likewise that this is blam'd, should all our Ancient, as well as Modern Writers, be Censur'd, who have done the same, but in a much more open manner; for there is nothing herein,

herein, but what is Discours'd in a Physical way, and in the modestest terms Anatomy would allow; Why were not the Works of Aristotle, Plato, Plutarch, Catullus, Javenal, Horace, Virgil, who have all wrote of Generation and natural Pleasures, as also Petrarcha, Bocacio, Marsilius Ficinus, Platina, Equicola, Hieronimus Mengus, dedicated to Cardinal Paleolus, Delrio, Sprenger, Flaminus Nobilis who wrote of Love in an Amorous way, though he was one of the greatest Divines of his time, and who after having been employ'd by Order of Pope Sixtus V. in the Edition of the Latin Bible, thought it neither Dishonest or Unworthy of himself, to Compose that Book as the Master-piece of his Life: I say, why were they not Blame worthy and Silenc'd? By the same Rule, says Venette, all the Casuists ought to be burnt for teaching so many things on this Subject; and the Jesuit Sanchez should not be exempted from Blame, who has made a great Volume of the most secret Matters that pass between married Persons.

Venette tells us, if modestly speaking of Affairs of the Secret Parts be blameable, neither St. Austin, St. Gregory of Nice, nor Tertullian should be perused, who all speak of Conjugal Affairs in such terms as he durst not Translate. And by the same rule one would suppress the Book of Secrets of Women by Albertus Magnus, wherein he sets forth a great many things to provoke Love. And in fine the Books of Physicians and Anatomists ought not to be seen, if the Complaints above recited were just and reasonable; for the Books of Physick and Anatomy, as Cowper, Collins,



Collins, Drake, Gibson, &c. and of *Midwifry*, which have *Figures priviledg'd*; also *St. Jonbert's Book of Vulgar Errors*, wherein he *Treats of the Action of the Parts of both Sexes*, and which he Dedicated to *Margaret of Navarre*, *Henry the Great's Grandmother*. Also that of *Ambrose Parry*, *Laurentius of Generation*, *Mauriceau*, which speaks of *Childbirth*, with *Figures that seem Lewd and Immodest*, and was Translated into English by *Dr. Chamberlain*; *Monsieur Dionis*, and the great *Harvey of Generation*, and many others, are daily sold and found useful for the Good of the Publick, so far as to direct for the Cure of some difficult *Maladies*, whose Causes and Cures we could not so well account for, did we not peruse them, as we are obliged to do from a *Life-saving Principle* upon such urgent Occasions; and therefore in a modest way, I say, to shew how, and by what means, in this Appendix, People may have their *Infirmities and Diseases known and redress'd*, surely cannot be a Crime, since the real Intent in publishing it was for their *Benefit and Preservation*, as no doubt but the use of it in time will make appear.

Any Body would have thought that this was enough to satisfy all reasonable People, that my Intentions were very remote from being *Immoral and Corrupting of Manners*; yet such was the restless Malice of my Enemies, that as soon as they found the Book (in the Preface of which I had expos'd their *Ill Practices*,) began to sell very fast, they pick'd out some Passages, which, as they had put together, without either *Coherence or Connexion*, I confess seem'd very much to tend toward  
Obsce.

Obscenity; And by construing these in the worst Sense they could admit of, and industriously stifling all the Warning and other Precautions, with which I had arm'd both the Preface and the Book it self, they so far impos'd upon the Grand-Jury, that a Bill was found against me. Finding that I was to be Prosecuted, I took the Advice of some very eminent Councillors, who were all of Opinion, that the Charge of being Immodest in a Book of Physick and Surgery, was very ridiculous. My Prosecutor was one Gunning, a Printer, who kept a Paultry Ale-house in Carter-Lane, and Printed the Bills of one Spincks, a Quack of the Town, who together with one Sentilair, such another, I had spoke of as they deserv'd in the Preface of that Appendix; and that the Reader may not be depriv'd of any thing material, that was either in the Sixth Edition or Appendix to it, what I said of those Quacks in the Preface of the latter, he shall meet with among other Things in the first Chapter of this Book.

The time of my Trial being come, my Adversaries, who without doubt, were likewise inform'd by their Lawyers of the little success their frivolous and malicious Prosecution was like to meet with, were ashamed to go on with the Charge, and no Body appeared against me. Whoever is not acquainted with the envious and revengeful Spirit of those Villains, would think, that as I came off clear, they had altogether miss'd of their Aim: But this is a Mistake, their great Satisfaction was to see my Name exposed in the Gazette, in which Notice was given that the Bill was found against me, in as dreadful a Form as if I had been a House-



*House-breaker or a Murderer : Having several times, though in vain, essay'd to blacken my Reputation with the poultry Pamphlets of hired Scoundrels, which no Body would buy, they now thought that such a substantial Blemish in the Gazette, which being Printed by Authority, and sent throughout the Kingdom, would more effectually do my Business, and be an indelible Stain. Therefore when once they had procur'd this, they little car'd what became of the Prosecution ; but, I thank God, all their Machinations, Reports, (which were as false as they were malicious,) Plots, and Contrivances to injure me, nay, to Assassinate me, have hitherto been so far from doing me Hurt, that they have really done me good, having thereby made my Name known to Thousands of People, which otherwise perhaps would never have heard of me ; the Noise of the Indictment for publishing the Appendix, making them run so to buy it, that they all were sold off immediately, many of them at twice, and some at above thrice the original Price, and could have sold three or four times the number if I had had them ; and many of those that bought them, as well as others that bought the Sixth Edition of this Book, (which also by that means sold faster than usual) finding therein their own or Friends secret Indispositions treated of, came afterwards to me for my Assistance, and receiving Benefit, (which afer all that can be said or wrote, is the only Incouragement, and tasting Establishment in Practice) have recommended others, and they again others, that my Business is increas'd from 8 or 9, to 12 or 1300 Pounds a Year, and I, as it were, forc'd into a good Estate so much sooner, than I could otherwise in reason have expected ; tho' what*

*in the mean time they deserve, that by such false Calumnies and damnable Artifices, endeavour to take away a Man's Livelihood, as well as Reputation, to his utter Undoing, I leave the impartial Reader to judge.*

*But to put it beyond all Controversy, that what I have said in the Appendix deserv'd not to be tax'd with any Immorality, I shall Transcribe what a learned Physician has said upon that Head, the first Account of which was sent me by my worthy Friend, Dr. Greenfield, in the following Letter.*

*London, Sept. 23. 1709.*

S I R,

**D**R. Balam, a Lawyer in one of the Inns in Holborn, (his Chambers are No. 5.) very well known amongst the Lawyers, Attorneys, &c. shewed me last Night a Copy of Latin Verses made on Praise of you and your *Appendix*: One Mr. Partridge, an Apothecary near King Edward's Stairs in Wapping, has got the same, and has promised me a Copy of them; I am wonderfully pleased with the Fancy, they are learnedly Written by a Physician in the Country, who it seems will not be known; he has truly stated the Case, in your Vindication; I believe your Enemies will quickly give over, and leave their Aspersions and Malice! If you go or send any Body, he will let you, or any of your Friends, have a Copy of 'em: I thought fit to acquaint you with this News, to shew you that you have some Friends, who are ready  
to



to Vindicate your honest Intentions, in making the World so wise as to find out the Infection, for which a third and fourth Generation yet unborn, will thank you, when in your Grave! *Id est, Memoriam vestram magnificient.*

S I R,

*Your Humble Servant*

John Greenfield.

### P O S T S C R I P T.

As soon as they come to my Hands, I'll communicate them to the Learned.

*But I impatient till I saw them, immediately writes a Letter to the said Mr. Partridge, the Apothecary, who, though I was a meer Stranger to, was so genteel to send me a Copy of them, with the following very civil Letter.*

*Worthy Sir,*

**I** Received yours on *Saturday* last at Night, but the Urgency of Business would not give me an opportunity of Answering it till now, for which I ask your Pardon. True it is, (as *Dr. Greenfield* hath informed you) that I have a Copy of Verses written in Praise of your Book: The Author's Name unknown; the Person I receiv'd them from, a very good Friend, not laying any Injunction to the contrary, I freely communicate them to you, and are as follow. *Here follow'd the Verses, which will be seen by and by.*

*Sir,*

Sir, Pray pardon the Scribble, I am in great haste,

Sept. 29. 1709. Your most Obedient Servant,

John Partridge.

But who this Gentleman is, that by chance was drawn into my Quarrel; since he has not been pleas'd to make himself known as yet, I shall not pretend to guess at; not doubting but the candid Reader, by his Language, Stile and Force of Reasoning, will count it sufficient to know what he is. The few Sheets I speak of, are called an Apology for a Latin Verse in Commendation of Mr. Marten's Gonosologium Novum, &c. in which the Author gives us the following Account.

“ About half a Year ago I stumbled upon a little Treatise that is call'd Gonosologium Novum, of one Mr. John Marten, a Surgeon, writ by way of Appendix to the Sixth Edition of a Book of his, that treats of the Venereal Disease. Whoever is acquainted with that Appendix, and knows me, will not imagine that the Contents of it could be great store of News to me; yet as I liked the putting of it together, I thought it might be very useful to young Country Surgeons, and others that have no great Libraries, and understand but little of the Latin Tongue. Some time after I had read it, waking one Morning sooner than ordinary, I happened among other things, to think upon what to me appear'd really to be the Design of this little Book, and some flying Notions coming into my Head upon that account, I could not forbear making the following Distichs.

Ad



## A D

D<sup>m</sup> JOANNEM MARTENUM,

*De utriusque Sexus genitalibus, eorum usu,  
& vitiis aperte scribentem.*

“ **A** Bdita dum Casti penetralia pandis  
“ (amoris

“ Detegis errores, qui maleVulgus habent.

“ Gestit in amplexu deceptus Alumine spon-  
“ (fus,

“ Scortaque laudantur, queis rubet arte  
“ (thorus.

“ Odit at intactam, Careat si sanguine stratum,

“ Aut labiis rarus Virginis absit Hymen.

“ Languidus immerito Magicas Bacchatur  
“ (in artes,

“ Dum tenet immanis torpida Membra  
“ (Lues.

“ Et damnat Vegetum mulier rixosa mari-  
“ (tum,

“ Quæ recipit segni fertile semen agro.

“ At, duce te, Conjux proprium scrutatur in  
“ (inguen,

“ Et fit uterque tuâ conscius ope sibi.

“ Conjugio rixas, clamorque Jurgia tollens

“ Arte doces steriles sperma fovere sinus.

“ Tu proles *Martene* paras, tu gaudia, pacem,

“ Quæque alia est nuptis concilianda salus.

“ Si modo posteritas, dum femina masque  
“ (vigeunt,

“ Præbuerint gracili præmia digna viro:

“ Quanto jure Nepos ferus post sæcula dicet!

“ Hic potis est ortus causa fuisse mei.

“ Every

“ Every Body that delights in Composing such  
“ Trifles, knows that the chief Satisfaction Peo-  
“ ple aim at in making them, is to have the Plea-  
“ sure of shewing them to their Friends. The  
“ reading of these Lines made several Persons send  
“ up to London for the Book. Some grave Gentle-  
“ men transcrib'd the Verses, and many of the Books  
“ came down; yet I heard no Complaints, either a-  
“ gainst the one or the other for a good while.

“ But some time after, when in the Gazette  
“ People saw that a Bill was found against the  
“ Author for Writing of it; The dreadful Form  
“ of the Words made a great Impression upon a great  
“ many, and I was not a little Ridicul'd among my  
“ Friends for the Verse I had made.

(Here the Author goes on with the Apolo-  
gy for his Verse, and Page 7. speaking of the  
Origin of Obscenity, he has these Words).

“ The Desire of Copulation, which more or less  
“ affects all Men and Women in Health, when they  
“ are come to Maturity, is without doubt, no  
“ greater Crime than Hunger or Thirst; they are  
“ all Appetites tending several ways, that are not  
“ subject to the Will, and wholly belong to the Me-  
“ chanism of the Body, to which they are so equally  
“ necessary, that Mankind could not subsist if any  
“ one of the three was wanting; the two latter not  
“ being more requisite for the Preservation of every  
“ individual Person, than the first is for the conti-  
“ nuation of the whole Species.

“ Bontekoe, who was Physician to the present  
“ King of Prussia's Father, joins these three toge-  
“ ther, and adds them to the number of the Senses,  
“ making



“making Eight of them instead of Five ; the reason  
“he gives why they ought not to be comprehended in  
“the Sense of Feeling more than the other Four, is,  
“because they have every one as distinct Organs be-  
“longing to them, as either the Sight, Hearing,  
“Taste, or Smell, and make as different a working  
“upon the Soul.

“Several learned Divines, of which St. Austin  
“is one, are of Opinion, that before the Fall the  
“Organa Generationis were intirely at the Soul’s  
“Command, and might, as now our Legs, Arms,  
“and other Parts of our Body, whose Motions are  
“voluntary, be contracted or extended ad libitum ;  
“and that afterwards they were call’d Pudenda,  
“because they were those Rebel Parts, of which the  
“Soul was ashamed, for having lost her Dominion  
“over them.

“The same Father tells us, that the Good are no  
“more free from this Desire than the Bad ; from all  
“which it is manifest, that no Body can be blamed  
“for feeling it ; nay, so far from it, that I think it  
“would be a folly ever to resist so promising an Ap-  
“petite, had not the Laws of God, and consequent-  
“ly of all Christian Countries, confined the gratifi-  
“cation of it to the narrow Bounds of Matrimony :  
“I don’t mean that they are so in respect to the Obli-  
“gations the married People are under themselves,  
“of one Man’s being Charg’d to be contented with  
“one Woman, and vice versa ; for if Men and  
“Women had nothing else to mind, but the Laws of  
“God and the Country, and their only Business was,  
“as soon as they felt this Desire, to look out for  
“other Women and Men that felt the same, in or-  
“der to marry them, there would be no occasion to  
Stifle

“ stifle this Appetite, and upon the least enquiry they  
“ would all soon be Match’d. But I call them narrow  
“ for two Reasons; the first is, that this Appetite  
“ of Generation, like that of Hunger in big-Belly’d  
“ Women, and some others, often depraves the Fan-  
“ cy, and pointing to Particulars, makes us be-  
“ lieve that it cannot be satisfy’d, but by enjoying  
“ that individual Object, on which it has fix’d the  
“ Mind. From this it follows, that very often,  
“ Men and Women can’t agree upon the Matter,  
“ which much needs very much retard, if not hin-  
“ der Matrimony; for if a Man fancies a Wo-  
“ man, that having likewise her own Appetites to  
“ mind, has been before-hand, and already in  
“ her Thoughts, made choice of a Man, who  
“ again has plac’d his Fancy on another Woman,  
“ it is certain that abundance of them must be  
“ disappointed. The second Reason, which is the  
“ greatest, why I call the Bounds of Matrimony  
“ narrow, is, because in a civiliz’d Government,  
“ where there is a great regard shewn to the meum  
“ and tuum, it is not fit that any Man whatever  
“ should marry any Woman whatever, tho’ they  
“ liked one another never so well; and since all  
“ prudent Governments in the joyning a Man to a  
“ Woman, endeavour to have as great an Equal-  
“ lity observ’d between them as is possible, it must  
“ follow, that where there are a great many degrees  
“ of Quality, some of the highest, of which com-  
“ monly there are but few, will be very hard to  
“ be match’d.



“ Having thus explain’d what I mean by the  
 “ narrow Bounds of Matrimony, I think it is evi-  
 “ dent that the Act it self being so limited, and  
 “ the impulse of Nature that leads us to it so ge-  
 “ neral as well as strong, it is highly necessary that  
 “ every Body that is not in that State, in which  
 “ only it can lawfully be gratify’d, should use all  
 “ possible means to curb and withstand that Desire.  
 “ But tho’ this really is the Interest of every Go-  
 “ vernment, yet the Appetite being most powerful  
 “ in that Age, where our Reason is yet weak, and  
 “ we have but little of either Consideration or Ex-  
 “ perience, it would be impossible to prevent innu-  
 “ merable Disorders, if the young People of both  
 “ Sexes were not carefully Assisted and Taught  
 “ with all Diligence so to govern this Appetite,  
 “ that they may be able to stay not only till they  
 “ can lawfully gratify it, but likewise till they  
 “ shall either meet with such a Counterpart, as in  
 “ their Minority their Parents and Guardians  
 “ shall approve of, or else be of Age, and counted  
 “ to have Prudence enough to chuse for them-  
 “ selves.

“ Whilst thus every Parent and every Guardi-  
 “ an is employ’d in removing out of their Childrens  
 “ and Pupils way, all Things that may enflame this  
 “ Desire, he does doubtless a great Disservice to  
 “ the State, that by some publick Act endeavours  
 “ on the contrary to encrease it; and as in human  
 “ Society, every thing that seems to be most remote  
 “ from the Thought of this Appetite, is call’d  
 “ Modest so all that has a bare-fac’d Tendency  
 “ towards it, is call’d Obscene, or in rougher  
 “ English, Bawdy: And of all Things, nothing

“ is counted to be more surperlatively so than the  
“ Naming, Discoursing of, or any ways Repre-  
“ senting the Parts belonging to Generation, or the  
“ Act of Copulation it self.

“ From what has been said of the Origin of  
“ Obscenity, and the reason why it is so pernicious,  
“ I hope I may justly infer, that neither the Parts,  
“ the Desire, the Act it self, nor any thing else  
“ belonging to Generation, can be properly call'd  
“ Obscene, whenever that Reason ceases: As for  
“ Example When an unexperienc'd Woman that  
“ is with Child, and perhaps much out of order,  
“ sends for her Mother, it is supposed the Daugh-  
“ ter will Complain, and the Mother ask Questi-  
“ ons: the Discourse that passes between them,  
“ would be very indecent for young Fellows to  
“ hear; and yet it would be ridiculous to say, the  
“ Mother went there with a design to talk Bawdy.  
“ When upon some dismal Accident that has be-  
“ faln the Womb, a Surgeon applies a Speculum  
“ Matrieis, the Posture the Woman is forc'd to  
“ lie in, would be unjustly call'd Bawdy.

“ The first Reason that I have to think, that  
“ the Appendix was not writ with a design of  
“ being Immoral, and doing Mischief, is, that  
“ it is a Book of Physick and Surgery, and that  
“ all such, as well as those of Casuists, &c. where  
“ People are forc'd to make use of those Terms,  
“ which in others would be Obscene, ought to be  
“ free from that Imputation, because 'tis so ma-  
“ nifest that they are writ for quite another end.  
“ But perhaps some supercilious People will say;  
“ let the Design be what it will, as long as the



“ Book contains such Things that may have a bad  
 “ Effect upon some. it is not fit that it should be  
 “ made Publick. This I deny with both my Hands;  
 “ the Cuts of Bidlo’s Anatomy, inconsiderately,  
 “ or rather unfairly assum’d by Cowper the Sur-  
 “ geon, that were done by the famous Larissé,  
 “ are very fine as well as useful in Anatomy;  
 “ and yet I will own, that some of ’em are very  
 “ moving, and without doubt prejudicial for  
 “ Youth to gaze upon ; but is it therefore reasona-  
 “ ble, that the Learned World should be depriv’d  
 “ of such an excellent Help in Physick? It can’t  
 “ be help’d, the Figures of Anatomy must be plain,  
 “ and let the Subject be what it will in Physick and  
 “ Surgery, the Parts and their Functions must be  
 “ spoke of Intelligibly. in p. 36. he says further,  
 “ I shall now shew the little Danger that is  
 “ to be fear’d from such Books as this, as to the  
 “ Corruption of Manners in comparison to others  
 “ that are publickly allow’d of, and a great many  
 “ counted even necessary for the Improvement  
 “ of Youth. And having alledg’d several Exam-  
 “ ples from classick Authors, he goes on, p. 37.  
 “ But we’ll say that Juvenal, Petronius, Mar-  
 “ tial, and others that have writ Satyr, have only  
 “ expos’d, but not encouraged those Vices and  
 “ consequently are not so hurtful ; Can this be  
 “ said of Ovid, Catullus, and so many that have  
 “ writ of Love for Loves sake? I know that these  
 “ Books are so necessary to all that would under-  
 “ stand the Antiquities of the Romans, the Pu-  
 “ rity of their Language, and the Spirit of their  
 “ Poetry, that the Benefit which Students may reap  
 “ from

“ from them, has all along been counted to over  
“ ballance the Harm that can be expected from  
“ their Obscenity. How true this Calculation is,  
“ I won’t pretend to determine; but if these Books  
“ that are with all the Art and Cunning made on  
“ purpose to raise Desire, are so little to be fear-  
“ ed, what Perverseness of Judgment is it to ap-  
“ prehend so much Danger in Books of Physick  
“ and Surgery, that are as notoriously known to  
“ have a very serious Aim, as they are unlikely  
“ to kindle amorous Inclinations? First, they are  
“ never read, but for Instruction, either of those  
“ whose proper Study they are, or others that Con-  
“ sult them upon some Ailment of their own; your  
“ idle People that love Pleasure, and read only  
“ for Diversion, hardly ever look into any of them,  
“ and if they did, Physicians and Surgeons are the  
“ most improper Persons in the Universe to raise  
“ Lust; the one puts People in mind of Close-stools,  
“ and the other of Cutting off Legs and Arms;  
“ nay they have a kind of Horror against their  
“ Professions; and whatever a Surgeon can write  
“ in his way of Business, inspires the Mind with  
“ no more lustful Thoughts, than the groping of  
“ a Man-midwife. If in a Novel or any thing  
“ else, writ for the Entertainment and Diversion  
“ of idle People, there was half so much of the  
“ Genital Parts or their Functions, it ought with-  
“ out doubt, to be burnt, because it would do six  
“ times more Mischief than Marten’s Appen-  
“ dix, and all what I have quoted of others, ever  
“ can do as to Immorality. And he having spoke  
of the Passages which my Adversaries pick’t  
out,



out, and the Precautions which they stifled, he makes the following Comparison, p. 51.

“ If a Druggist, knowing my House to be  
 “ pester’d with Vermin, should out of Friendship  
 “ send me a Paper with Ratsbane, and for fear  
 “ of a Mistake, wrap a Note about it to tell me  
 “ what it was, and to what purpose he sent it,  
 “ desiring me to take Care that it was not put to  
 “ any other use; should not I be a pretty Fellow.  
 “ if I should stifle that Note, and shewing some of  
 “ the Ratsbane to the Neighbourhood, tell ’em  
 “ what a Villain the Druggist was, that had ma-  
 “ liciously, and without doubt by instigation of the  
 “ Devil, convey’d into my House a large Paper  
 “ full of such Stuff, in order to Poyson my whole  
 “ Family? This is exactly the Case between Mr.  
 “ Marten and his Prosecutors. So far this Inge-  
 nious Gentleman.

Upon the Noise of the Indictment, many of my Friends and Patients in the Country wrote me Letters, some Condoling me, as fearing I should be Ruin’d, others Congratulating me, saying that nothing could more conduce to my Benefit, or blaze my Fame about the World: One Gentleman in the Town, told me in Company more than once, that I ought to make the Prosecutor a Present of some Guinea’s for getting it in the Gazette, and wish’d for my sake, he would get it in again. A worthy Gentleman, a Patient that I sometime before Cur’d, sent me the following Letter out of Devonshire upon it.

S I R,

**I** Was not a little sorry to hear a Man of so much Worth and Merit, one who had done, and was still doing the Publick so much Service, and consequently deserv'd much, shou'd meet with so ill a Return; but alas! the World is degenerated, Envy starts up where Love and Imitation shou'd take place; and Knowledge and Skill, which by how much the more it exceeds, by so much the more shou'd get the Possessor thereof Friends, procures him now a days the most Enemies: Unhappy and ungrateful Times! I'm equally sorry, Sir, I shou'd have given you so just a Cause to fall under your Censure, and that aggravated by two notorious Circumstances, the one in not so long seeing you, the other in not Writing: I protest I've but little to say for my self, and that little indeed, unless your Candour and good Nature interposes. As to the first I've only this Plea (*viz.*) that I've been out of *London* e'er since *March* last; for the latter I was willing, but doubted of its coming to your Hands without Suspicion, your Name being so universally known, which made me now inclose yours in a Letter sent the Bearer. I shall be in Town the latter end of next Month,

with



with a Resolution to wait on you the first Opportunity that offers. In the mean time I am,

S I R,

S— 7br. 16. 1709.

Your Oblig'd and Humble

For Mr. J. M.

S E R V A N T.

*All the Answer I made this Gentleman and others that Condol'd me, was in the Sense a certain Author speaks,*

Qui nullis infestantur inimicis, sunt mi-  
(serrimi.

Those that have no Enemies, are most Misera-  
(ble.

*I shall now beg my Reader's Pardon for trespassing so long upon his Patience, and concluding say; that whatever sinister Construction may be made of this Treatise, by the Ignorant, Opinionated, or Malicious, who I expect will attack it, though they cannot contradict it, it being confirm'd by the most convincing Testimony in the World, Matter of Fact; such generally carping at, despising or decrying the most accurate, exquisite, and elaborate*

*rate Endeavours of the Well-wishers to the Publick, for Ill will never speaks well, I hope I shall (in spite of the malevolent Intent of the Invidious) continue still to augment the Satisfaction I now enjoy, and Pleasure I take, in seeking faithfully, all I can, to be serviceable to my Generation.*

*Tho' by the way, I do not expect that this Book, should have the Priviledge of almost all other Writings, to be exempted from Controllment and Carping; for it were to have better luck than the Works of much worthier Men, that have been expos'd thus to Censure; and as there are far more Fools in the World than wise Men, it cannot be that I should expect it, especially considering, as the Spaniard well observes, Un loco haze ciento, that One Fool maketh a Hundred such, (most Men pinning their Faith on others Sleeves) and the greater Fool commonly is the bolder Censurer, which is the reason Books are received, liked, and entertain'd, according to the Reader's Understanding and Capacity.*

*Pro captu lectoris, habent sua fata Lir  
(belli*

*Upon the Readers Wit the Fates of Books de-  
(pend.*

*But the best is, I ever was regardless of the Multitude, as well in this as in all Things else, remembering the old Distick.*

*That*



That he is ne'er at ease,  
Who strives the Humours of all Men to  
(please.

If the judicious Reader finds any just Fault with any thing contain'd in it, let him remember that *Humanum est Errare*. To Err is incident to the Frailty of our Humane Nature; But yet I never was so wedded to my own Opinion and Conception of Things, but that upon better Information, I ever was, and ever will be willing to acknowledge my Error, and think it no shame to retract; though I would not, by what I say, be understood that the Artifice or Cunning of any mercenary invidious Quacks, shall provoke me by their ill Nature or Billingsgate-Language, to trouble my self about them, no, such I shall despise, and look upon with the same Contempt an honest Man would upon Rogues or Pick-pockets: And as to those that would be thought Criticks, (though perhaps they cannot mend what is writ,) let them if they please, as the Poet of old says,

Snarle at, and Censure what the Industrious teach,  
Foxes dispraise the Grapes they cannot reach.

And I here tell them, and all others that shall pretend to interrupt, divert, or think to draw me into any Controversy or Quarrel, in the Words of  
that

*That Learned and Excellent Prelate, the present Bishop of Exeter, That I can't be at leisure, nor shan't be at leisure, nor I won't be at leisure, to trouble my self so much as to write one single Line in answer to them, let them write or say what they will, for*

Ars non habet inimicos præter Ignorantes.

*From my House, the further end of Hatton-Garden, London, almost over-against the Chappel, John Marten, Surgeon, being writ over the Door.*

May 4th. 1711.

*John Marten.*

Note,



---

*Note, That while this Book was Printing, several People came to me for Cure, by the Direction of a Quack-Bill on the Pissing Posts, by one who calls himself Dr. J. Martin, presuming it to be me, by being like my Name, and not minding the Spelling of it, or reading the Place of his Abode ; which obliges me to give this Notice here, that they may observe better, and they'll see their Mistake, for I would not that any should so much as imagine I could be so egregiously Senseless, as to be guilty of that scandalous Practice, which I have all along ridicul'd, and detest as one of the most errant Pieces of Quackery that is.*

---

---

---

T H E

# CONTENTS.

---

P A R T I.

*Of the Organs of Generation in both Sexes, their Functions and Infirmities, Natural and Accidental, not proceeding from any Venereal Taint.*

<b>C</b> H A P. 1. <i>The Introduction.</i>	Page 1
Chap. 2. <i>Of the Seed-Vessels, Stones, Castration, the Prostatæ, &amp;c.</i>	30
Chap. 3. <i>Of the Yard and its Organical Infirmities.</i>	49
Chap. 4. <i>Of several Causes of Impotency not Venereal.</i>	67
Chap. 5. <i>Of a Simple Gonorrhæa; the ill Consequences of Masturbation, excessive Venery, &amp;c.</i>	106
Chap. 6. <i>Of the Spermatick Vessels, Ovaria, Womb, Hymen, &amp;c.</i>	155
Chap. 7. <i>Of Pudendum Muliebre, Clitoris, &amp;c.</i>	186
	Chap.



- Chap. 8. *Of the Depravation of the Venereal Appetite, Whites, &c.* 229
- Chap. 9. *Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c.* 257

## P A R T II.

*Of the Symptoms, Degrees and Cure of the Venereal Disease.*

- CHAP. I. *Of the various and absurd Opinions of the Origin and manner of Contracting the Venereal Disease.* 292
- Chap. 2. *Of the various ways which the Venereal Disease is contracted.* 316
- Chap. 3. *Directions for Patients to know when Infected, and how to prevent Infection.* 351
- Chap. 4. *Of a Virulent Gonorrhæa or Venereal Clap.* 391
- Chap. 5. *Of the great Difference of the Symptoms attending Gonorrhæa's, as the true Reason that so many daily miss of Cure.* 428
- Chap. 6. *Of the severer Symptoms of the Disease, and the Pox it self.* 470
- Chap. 7. *Of the dreadful Effects of the Venereal Disease, and the various Distempers it personates and accompanies.* 511
- Chap. 8. *Of the return of the French Disease after long Concealment.* 572

## P A R T III.

*Of Mercury, Quacks, and the common Result of unskilful Management, Gleets and Impotency.*

CHAP. 1. *Of the Nature, various Preparations, and ill Effects of Mercury.* 623

Chap. 2. *Of the Use of Mercury to procure Salivation.* 645

Chap. 3. *Of the true Use of Mercury, and its great Efficacy in the Cure of the Venereal Disease.* 676

Chap. 4. *Of the Mischiefs caused by the Town-Quacks, and all ignorant Pretenders in general.* 721

Chap. 5. *Of Gleets from Venereal Causes.* 767

Chap. 6. *Of Impotency and Infertillity from Venereal Causes.* 819



---

## ERRATA:

**P**Age 4. Line 1. read *Musicianer*, and not *Musicianer*. p. 53. l. 29. r. *Paraphymosis*. and in p. *ibid.* l. 35. r. *Recutiti*. p. 66. l. 13. r. *Paraphymosis*. p. 81. l. 14. r. *one Act of Coition*. p. 136. l. 7. r. *Ponticum*. p. 160. l. 23. r. *contain*. p. 174. l. 32. dele *by*. p. 179. l. 18. r. *Membrane*. p. 204. l. 12. dele *not*. p. 336. l. 18. r. *injecting*. p. 387. l. 18. r. *some* instead of *great*. p. 392. l. 9. dele *and*. p. *ibid.* l. 27. r. *Parastata*. p. 394. l. 8. r. *them* instead of *it*. p. 398. l. 21. r. *those* instead of *these*. p. 400. l. 22. r. *Bracchio*. p. 643. Running Title, r. *Chap. i.* p. 647. Running Title, r. *Chap. ii.* p. 655. Running Title, r. *Chap. ii.* p. 858. l. 26. r. *seven*, instead of *five*. p. 863. l. 20. r. *grown*. In the *Preface*, p. xxvi. l. 3. r. *than once* instead of *that once*. *Ibid.* *Preface*, p. xxxv. l. 29. r. *Author*.

These, and what other literal Mistakes or Oversight may have escap'd the Press, or the Author's Notice, the Reader is desir'd to Correct with his Pen.

# The First P A R T.

*Of the Organs of Generation in both Sexes, their Functions and Infirmities, Natural and Accidental, not proceeding from any Venereal Taint.*

## C H A P. I.

### *The* INTRODUCTION.

**T**HAT Whoring and Adultery are two Crying Sins in this Nation, and that it is a Grievance as well as Offence to all good People to see that no means can hitherto be found effectual to prevent them, is a deplorable Truth; but if we consult Anatomy, and examine every Circumstance, we shall find, that tho' the Crimes are heinous, no Sinners more really deserve our Commiseration than those whose Natures seduce them to Incontinence: For if we consider the Union, Proportion, Figure, and Action of the Parts ministering to Generation, as also the exceeding Tickling and inexpressible Pleasure the Spirits bring thither, strike our Senses with, and is felt in the Act, we cannot but admire we are (I mean Persons single) preserv'd

B



serv'd from using them unlawfully, and ought to bless God for the Restraint, and not impute it to our selves; for Nature having plac'd the Seat of Pleasure and Lust in the Glans in Man, and the Clitoris in Woman, which may be justly term'd the Fury and Rage of Love; and that in those Parts the most transporting Titillations are established (which however some care not to own, yet most of both Sexes take extream delight in) let us, I say, trust not to our own strength, but every one take heed how he standeth lest he fall; many having to my knowledge exclaim'd against others, when they themselves have at last fallen Victims to the same Vice. I remember that great Man *St. Austin*, in his fourteenth Book of the City of God, Chap. 17. says, 'He  
' does not wonder that the Pleasure we take with  
' Women are so excessive, surpassing all that Men  
' may be made sensible of, they touching to the  
' quick both inwardly and outwardly, seeing our  
' Bodies and Souls are so transported, that as holy  
' as we may be, we cannot avoid those Pleasures  
' in Matrimony, if we apply our selves to get  
' Children.

It is those Parts, meaning the Generative, which says *Diemerbroeck*, involve Women in a thousand Miseries, enervate Men a thousand manner of ways, by means of which weak and feeble Women triumph over the strongest of Men. Parts which have ruin'd, says he, many, the most Potent Kings, destroy'd Emperors, made Wise-men Fools, deceived the Learned, seduc'd the Prudent, thrown the Sound into most shameful Distempers, impoverish'd the Rich, made more wretched the Poor, and vanquish'd the stoutest Heroe; that hurried holy *David* into Sin, led away *Solomon* the Wisest of Men into Adultery, prostrated the strength of *Sampson*, and compell'd the stoutest *Hercules* to the Distaff: For whose sake *Sichem* was laid waste,

*Ilium*

*Illium* ruin'd, and many Kingdoms have been depopulated: Parts which by their peculiar Inchantments are able to drive the Minds of most Men, and those the most Prudent, to Distraction, and yet, says he, if we consider rightly, are Parts in themselves not so amiable, being seated in the most remote and abject Part of the Body, the very sink of it, as if Nature was ashamed of them, or thought them unworthy of Notice.

And tho' the Venereal Disease is what unthinking People bring upon themselves by their folly in seeking after those Pleasures, we ought yet to use our utmost endeavour for their Cure; it belonging to God Almighty to punish them for their Guilt, and not to us, it being without doubt our Duty to help the Miserable as much as we can, and not suffer them to languish by any Disease, or so much as vex them with our Censures in this.

And indeed, to see what Miseries some People undergo by means of taking that false step, either by their own neglect afterwards, or ill management of those that have them in Cure, would move the hardest Heart to commiserate, rather than aggravate or upbraid them, though at the same time I can't but acknowledge they suffer no more (some of them at least) than what they have justly deserv'd; but as my design in delivering what I have observ'd and try'd in this Disease, is not to make Men worse but better, and is in order to cure their Bodies, which is only my Business; I shall not concern my self about their Sin any otherwise, than as it is the part of a Christian to admonish them to avoid the like for the future, and that they would only remember, how that repeated Infections produce more stubborn, and oftentimes irretrievable Evils, especially when managed by Quacks, as was the Case of (and may be seen by the following Epitaph upon) one *Thomas Bamford*



a noted Musitioner, who would take no warning, tho' he was every time ill manag'd ; which Lines a very worthy and Ingenious Gentleman communicated to me, and are these,

*No Marble Monument shall cover  
The Grave of this poor Martyr'd Lover :  
Here lyes no Bones, nor Flesh, but rather,  
Guaiacum & Sassafras,  
And Turpentine the Quack's Disgrace,  
Have sent Tom Bamford God knows whither.*

No doubt but Pox and Mercury together (the worst two that can meet in the Body to a disadvantage) was the ruin of this Man ; not that I explode Mercury, for it is one of the greatest and most sovereign Remedies for the Cure of Venereal Maladies we have in Physick, when it is by a discreet Hand us'd as it should be, but is certainly full as dangerous when it happens into the Hands of Quacks, who use it upon all occasions, for all sorts of Diseases (the Venereal especially) giving it indifferently to all sorts of Persons, salivating every one without any respect to the Temperament they are of, or knowledge of the true Nature of their Disease to the producing of divers pernicious Consequences ; something of which may be seen by the following Case from a certain Author.

‘ A young Gentleman, says he, whom it is by  
‘ no means proper to name, because he is re  
‘ claim'd from his extravagant Courses, and now  
‘ lives reputably among his Friends, after th  
‘ most irregular and lewd Life for three or fou  
‘ Years together ; in which time he had been f  
‘ ven or eight times Clap'd, Pox'd, and Flux'd, a  
‘ last apply'd to me, when he was in a very mis  
‘ rable Condition, his Tongue was all full of Ul  
‘ cers, and one side spread over with a Callous  
‘ whi

‘ which I perceiv’d had been occasion’d from his  
‘ use of *Vitriol* Stone and such like Causticks ; he  
‘ had almost lost his Voice, and he had a dry Le-  
‘ prous Scab upon his Arms, Elbows, under his  
‘ Knees, in the Gartering-place, &c. I found  
‘ bleeding under the Tongue would fully relieve  
‘ the Callosity of it, and that with some proper  
‘ Gargarisms his Mouth was soon freed from  
‘ Ulcers. After this I put him in some gentle spit-  
‘ ting that he might go Abroad with, and that to-  
‘ gether with an Electuary afterwards of Sweetners,  
‘ freed him intirely from his Leprous Scabs. How-  
‘ ever, living very wild, and drinking excessively,  
‘ he would every now and then complain of shoot-  
‘ ing Pains in his Shins, brawn of his Arms and o-  
‘ ther Parts of his Body, which proceeded from  
‘ his manner of sitting up all Night, and bring-  
‘ ing on him Colds, which caus’d those Rheumatick  
‘ Pains rather than from any Venereal Ferment  
‘ that remain’d : However nothing would serve  
‘ him but to be salivated, which I refus’d to do,  
‘ so he went to *Kensington*, and was there put into  
‘ a Flux, which was so ill managed, that he was  
‘ forc’d to undergo a second lying down, which  
‘ was so severe upon him, he hardly escap’d with  
‘ Life, though he had the best Constitution I ever  
‘ met withal.

‘ After sixteen Weeks, in which I suppos’d him  
‘ not to be in the Land of the Living, he applies  
‘ himself to me again, and beg’d I would take care  
‘ of him once more, and he would never follow a-  
‘ ny other Advice. In short I could not forbear pi-  
‘ tying his folly, that had now reduc’d him to a  
‘ meer Skeleton ; his Body which was before Ro-  
‘ bust, Muscular and Strong, was now quite ema-  
‘ ciated ; his Eyes were sunk into his Head, his  
‘ sleep gone from him, and his Appetite entirely  
‘ lost, and to compleat all, he was languishing



‘ with faint Colliquative Sweats, and had a violent  
 ‘ Bloody-Flux.

‘ I told him presently his danger, that it was  
 ‘ possible he might drawl on a few Days or Weeks  
 ‘ in Misery, but that he was a dead Man, without  
 ‘ the Cold Baths assist’d him ; but a desperate  
 ‘ Case must have a desperate Cure. I told him I  
 ‘ would not warrant his coming alive out of the  
 ‘ Water, but assur’d him he had a better Chance  
 ‘ for it than in the Condition he was in. Being a  
 ‘ bold desperate Fellow, he answer’d briskly he would  
 ‘ venture instantly, and accordingly went that  
 ‘ Morning, it being then about Ten a Clock. I  
 ‘ saw him not again till he had immers’d three  
 ‘ times, after which he comes to me and tells me he  
 ‘ was cur’d, for that he eat, drank and slept as well  
 ‘ as any Man in *Christendom*, his Sweats had left him,  
 ‘ and nothing remain’d now but his Bloody-Flux.  
 ‘ He was then design’d for *Tunbridge-Wells*, whi-  
 ‘ ther I was going my self; so that there I or-  
 ‘ der’d him a *Chalybeate* Course with the Balsa-  
 ‘ micks, and in three Weeks time his Bloody-Flux  
 ‘ ceas’d, and he became as it were a new Man,  
 ‘ only he recover’d not his Flesh or Complexion to  
 ‘ this Day.

And indeed Cold-Bathing was the properest  
 Medicine ; but yet as the Patient’s Case was cir-  
 cumstanc’d, it was very hazardous ; it has done  
 wonders in some Cases, but when the same Author  
 recommends it for the Cure of the Venereal Dis-  
 ease with all its Symptoms, even to Cure a con-  
 firm’d Pox, which he says it will absolutely do,  
 with little assistance, and that *Gonorrhœa’s* are cur’d  
 by revulsion in three or four Immersions, and the  
*Fluor Albus* in Women more successfully reliev’d by  
 this means, than any other in Practice. I say in  
 some of those things he goes a little too far, in my  
 opinion at least, but I shall say more of these Par-  
 ticulars in their proper Places.

We

We see the danger of *Mercury* by those who dig it out of the Mines, or work much with it, for they often fall into the Palsie by reason of Sulphurous Vapours that continually steam from it; for those sulphurous Vapours, consisting of gross Parts, do enter through the Pores of the Body, and fixing themselves rather in the Nerves, by reason of their Coldness, than in other Vessels, do stop the Passage of the Spirits, and hinder their Course, so that Palsies consequently ensue (as will be at large observ'd in the third Part of this Book) and is sometimes next to Poysoning; for in time it rends the Parts, and whatsoever thing is able to break and destroy the Oeconomy of the Body, and the orderly Connexion and Derivation of the Humours, or to hinder or stop the Progress of the Natural Course of the Spirits is really a Poison, call it else by what fine Name you will; and that hard fate has befallen some that I knew, owing to nothing more than the ill, profuse or untimely use of it in Salivations, by which the Salival Vessels have been so dilated, and extreemly open'd by the Corrosive Salts, which caus'd the Salivations, that they could not be closed again, no not by any kind of Gargarism, or other means whatsoever; whereby the Brain has by little and little been drried up, and Death the upshot of all; and this often by only suffering the Flux to run too long, of which great Care ought always to be taken; and this Caution is now given to young Practitioners, worth their Observation: For I verily believe, and have good reason so to do, that those Mortal Venereal Diseases, which we see happen to many, are more from *Mercury* than any thing else; I mean from the indiscreet use of it, and gross Abuse that is very easily made of so active a Medicine; especially when Quacks or Ignorant People boldly intermeddle with it: Not that it is such a frightful Monster or Hobgoblin, as some

B 4

have



have an apprehension of, or are bug-bear'd with neither; but that Men I say ought to have great care, and be wonderful Cautious how they presume to make use of so suspected a Medicine; not but that Man must be deem'd unskilful, or has seen but a very little way into the Nature of Things, or else is wholly swallow'd up in a Popular Prejudice against it, that knows not that Quicksilver, as quick as it is, may be tam'd by Art, and may by a discreet Hand be apply'd to very extraordinary Purposes; and now I am speaking of taming it, I shall observe here in the beginning, that there is a Medicine which being exhibited where *Mercury* has been unreasonably or unskilfully given, either incorporates with it, and passes off by Stool, or drives and forces it thro the Pores of the Skin, so as to discharge it, even tho lodg'd in the closest Recesses of the Body.

But as I have promised the Reader not to deprive him of any thing material that was either in the Appendix, or the last Edition of this Book, I shall now for my own sake, as well as his, set down some of the Letters that were in the Prefaces I spoke of, hoping that no reasonable Man will blame me, if I am not so reserv'd in proclaiming the Successes of my Practice, as I might be, if my Quacking Adversaries were less malicious in branding my Reputation with wicked Slander and abominable Falshoods.

One of the Letters is this.

February 5. 1704-5.

Worthy Sir,

THE great Improvements I daily find in my Health, as you gave me Expectation of, when I paid you and was discharg'd, oblige me to retain that due Sense of your great Skill and Care, as I ought; and for your diligence and faith-

‘ faithfulness towards me, when I was under your  
‘ Hands, shall ever shew you the Respect you de-  
‘ serve; for had not my fortunate Stars conducted  
‘ me, Sir, to you, I had been a miserable lost and  
‘ undone Man. As a Mark therefore of my Gra-  
‘ titude, let me beg your acceptance of the enclosed  
‘ five Guineas, which I am so far from thinking is  
‘ all that you merit, that I shall still study to make  
‘ you further Gratification; but the Services you  
‘ did me are so great and signal, that the most of  
‘ my fear is my inability to compensate them: It  
‘ was you, Sir, when I was as it were upon the brink  
‘ of Ruin, and discourag’d by my *quondam* Doctors,  
‘ that rescued me from that confounded Distemper,  
‘ and set me free from the ruinous Effects that  
‘ four Salivations had brought upon me. This with  
‘ my Service from

S I R,

*Your most Obedient Servant,*

*By Name unknown.*

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ Sir, Lest you should not remember me, and being  
‘ unwilling to be rank’d among the number of un-  
‘ grateful ones, which no doubt but you sometimes  
‘ meet withal, you may please to take Notice,  
‘ that I am the Person that could never wait on you,  
‘ but on *Saturdays* at Noon, and that told you, e-  
‘ very Jolt of the Coach was ready to shake me to  
‘ pieces.

‘ Pray favour me with a Line by the Messenger,  
‘ to satisfy me he deliver’d it safe, I knowing your  
‘ Hand.

*Yours as above,*

To



To relate this Gentleman's Case at length would take up too much room here; therefore I shall only say this, that it was perhaps as remarkable as most have been met with; for he not only labour'd under the severest Symptoms of the Distemper, but also suffer'd so much by Fluxings and other irregular Courses, as broke his Constitution, and so far spoil'd his Habit of Body, as that it was a thousand to one he ever recover'd it, or that at best he was not plung'd into a Consumption; but by proper applications, with the Blessing of God, he was happily retriev'd in less than five Weeks time, when before he had been almost four Years in Cure, and is now perfectly well, as appears by his Letter afore-recited. And that more than common success has attended my Methods, &c. the following Letters make more manifest. The first that I shall mention was brought me by a Porter from a Gentleman that had been my Patient, who when first he came to me was under most deplorable Circumstances, and which I think he told me he had labour'd under for about five or six Years. He gave me ten Guineas down, when I undertook him, and promised me five more when I had cured him.

His Letter is this,

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HE single Viol of your Drops has effected  
 ‘ what your other Medicines did not, without  
 ‘ taking the three Pills; for the Anguish I was un-  
 ‘ der from the last Dose, which I told you was  
 ‘ about 160 Drops at twice in six Hours time, was  
 ‘ so fresh in my Memory, that I deferr’d taking  
 ‘ ’em from Day to Day, till at last I found my self  
 ‘ well unexpectedly. It was a Fortnight before I  
 ‘ was sensible of any other benefit than an abatement  
 ‘ of

‘ of the Heat of Urine ; and now I am quite free  
 ‘ from the racking Torment I had upon keeping  
 ‘ my Water above two Hours at any time, and the  
 ‘ most insupportable Pain I had from the stoppage,  
 ‘ if I had been drinking a little. There remains  
 ‘ nothing that disturbs me but a Pain between my  
 ‘ Shoulders, when I lie too long in Bed; whence it  
 ‘ proceeds you can only judge, who have per-  
 ‘ form’d a Cure, for which I am bound ever to  
 ‘ esteem you, and for which the World, if they  
 ‘ knew, would admire you. The enclosed Note  
 ‘ (which was a Goldsmith’s Note) of five Guineas,  
 ‘ is to discharge my Promise, but not your Pay-  
 ‘ ment. Please to let me know by a Line if it  
 ‘ comes safe. Direct to — at the — Coffee-  
 ‘ house in — I am,

January 31.  
 1705-6.

S I R,

*Your most obliged Servant.*

The intolerable Pain and Discouragement this (and I can’t but say it) modest Gentleman had, made me always pity him, and after all the Efforts of Cure by the common Methods to little or no purpose, I by giving him another Medicine more successfully effected it, as abovemention’d, whose Cure I am as well pleased at as if I had had the greatest Reward imaginable. His Case was a Strangury, with burning Heat, and stoppage of Urine, attended with (using his own Expressions) racking, tormenting, insupportable Pains on the Neck of the Bladder, caused Originally from a Venereal Taint and for want of good Management; if he made Water at any time it was scalding, if he held it more than two Hours he had a most pressing occasion and violent Pain, and yet could not make a Drop for many Hours together, and was not able to lie in Bed above two Hours, without occasion to  
 make



make it, and when he arose he could not under a long time and without intolerable straining and Pain, make any; but now by the Blessing of God he is cured, at which I am exceeding glad, and heartily congratulate his Recovery.

A Gentleman that was afflicted with Incontinency of Urine, tho' but by drops or dribblings, which was generally foul and came away with some sharpness, and sometimes he had a stoppage of Urine, sent me the following Letter from the *Queen's Arms Tavern*, near where I lived then.

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ THE useful Learning, great Integrity, and  
 ‘ universal Compassion to Mankind, you  
 ‘ have shewn the World in your two Treatises,  
 ‘ the one of the Venereal Disease, the other in the  
 ‘ Translation of Dr. *Greenfield de Cantharidibus*,  
 ‘ with large Additions, give me full Assurance of  
 ‘ speedy help by your Assistance, desired by one  
 ‘ unknown to your Person, but an admirer of your  
 ‘ Virtues, and

*Humble Servant,*

X. Z.

‘ Be pleased Sir to favour me with your Compa-  
 ‘ ny at the *Queen's-Arms Tavern* in *Aldersgate-*  
 ‘ *street*.

I went to this Gentleman, who told me his Case as abovescrib'd. I put him into a proper Course, by which he soon recover'd. He came and thank'd and gratify'd me, and acknowleg'd he could not but admire at the Efficacy of what I gave him, and with what ease and expedition he was cur'd of that  
 which

which had baffled the Efforts of many others before.

The following Letter came from a Poor Man whom I cur'd upon his Promise of Payment as soon as able; not hearing from him after Cure, I refresh'd his Memory with a Line, to which I had this Answer.

*Dear Sir,*

' I Am heartily sorry I was oblig'd to give you  
' the trouble of writing. I thought to have  
' been as good as my Promise and Intentions, viz.  
' to have paid you before now; but have been un-  
' accountably disappointed of Money. Sir, you  
' may be sure I'll pay you the first Money I receive,  
' which I hope will be this Week or next at fur-  
' thest; for I am this Day going to give in a Bill  
' in order thereto. I have been sorry a hundred  
' times I could not pay you by reason of your un-  
' parallel'd Civility, Easiness and Reasonableness  
' in my Cure. I thank God I never was guilty of  
' the Sin of Ingratitude, and hope I shall not now.

*Febr. 3. 1706-7.*

*Your humble Servant.*

A Gentleman of good worth sent for me one Night to a Tavern, and told me his Case, which was the effects of an ill cured *Gonorrhoea*, he being left in a scurvy Condition indeed: I that Night provided him Medicines, which he took and upon finding the Effects of them, sent me the following Letter.

*SIR,*



S I R,

‘ I Take care strictly to observe the Dictates of  
 ‘ your Prescriptions, but wave Particulars of  
 ‘ the success, till I happily shall pay my Respects  
 ‘ to you at the Place and Time appointed, where  
 ‘ and when I’ll (God willing) most certainly wait  
 ‘ on you. *Interim*, with a due esteem of the very  
 ‘ singular Favour you confer’d on a meer Stranger  
 ‘ (tho’ upon Honour without design) and beyond  
 ‘ all manner of Expectation. I not in the least  
 ‘ deeming the Fates had ordain’d an immediate  
 ‘ Remedy for my Misfortunes that Night, as it  
 ‘ happily prov’d; but thought only to explicate my  
 ‘ Case to you, and to have discours’d about the fu-  
 ‘ ture Management of that Affair.

I am (in haste)

Jan 29. 1705-7.

S I R,

*Tours in all Secresy and Sincerity.*

He is now cured and many others. One that had Pills of me for an unsufferable Venereal Head-ach, almost to Distraction, sent me a Letter with this Expression. *Sir, I took your Pills, and Thanks be to God for it, and next you, most worthy Sir, I have found great Ease and Benefit. — Another says, Honour’d Sir, I write this with a great deal of Satisfaction, being as I hope freed from the Malignity of that filthy Disease, for which next after God Almighty, are my Thanks to be return’d to you. I will never be forgetful of your great Care and Honour, &c.*

A Gentleman, a Scholar, who not long since was under an Infirmary of some Years standing, that rendred him extreme Languid, Feeble, and Frigid in his *Genital Parts*, and which, (abating for some other

other Indisposition) he attributed to his Age, being about Fifty Seven Years; brought me the following Copy of Verses, which he said, He could not but in Gratitude make and present me with, for the great Services done him in his Health by the Medicines I Administred to him; which he said had that powerful Prolifical Effect, as to enable him to Procreate again; for that his Wife was soon after his taking them with Child by him, though she had had none for many Years before, and out of all Expectation of having any more by him.

*They are these, viz.*

Ad Ornatissimum Virum *Johannem Martenum* Chirurgum Londinensem.

*ARTIS Apollineæ Antistes, Sacrate camenis,  
Mors mortis, vitæ præses, & ipse pugil.  
Tu facis insanos sanos, renovaſq; senectam,  
Quo melioretur triste cadaver habet.  
Implicitam solvis Cytheream, & Adonidis inguen;  
Tu sanare potes, languida membra juvans.  
Hippocratem magnum præ cunctis fers, tamen illo  
Te fero majorem; (quod paradoxon erit)  
Ἡ τέχνη μακρὴν, dixit, βραχὺς βίος ἔστι,  
Vitam longam, Artem tu facis arte brevem.  
Mille tuum vivat Martene specificon annos!  
Vivet, & usq; Indos experimenta ferent.  
Quid nos? ipse Struis monumentum firmitus ære,  
Cum fueris doctis Bibliotheca viris.*

T. B. Scholæ liberæ Liferpaludensis

Agro Lancastriensi,

nuper Archididascalus.

In



In Chap. II. Part II. You'll find a Letter of a Surgeon near *Portsmouth* who was my Man, since which I have had another from him, which being not unworthy the Readers Observation, I shall insert here.

Gosport, January 13. 1706-7.

S I R,

I Received your Obliging Letter of *October 1st*, I will not admit your refusal of that Honour due to your Name resulting from your laudable Labours, in endeavouring not only the Restoration of the Diseased; but even the Publick Correction of the Male Practice of most Pretenders. I could heartily wish my self able to suck in the real good flowing from that resident in you. I'm in hopes your good Nature will remain and abound for my Instruction.

The Person I desired your Advice about has almost ever since been free from all manner of Symptoms, except the *Ozæna*, that (whereas it was moist, is now dry, which gives me some hopes 'twill be conquer'd in time. I have used many *Mercurial* and other Applications, also Fumes with *Mercury*, have long applied the *Tinct. Virid.* of your Prescription. The Person is very disorderly and negligent, which I find to be the chief reason of ill success.

Sir, I imagine you mistook the end of my Instance concerning the Lad, I gather it from these Words in yours, [*viz.* which way of Infection many deny] Actual Congress being the usual Trap-Door to let in the Disease; none need deny the possibility of Infection that way. But, Sir, if you remember in my last I said, That the Lad was by the Woman drawn into the Place of her Husband, *i. e.* so as to Copulate.

late. This Instance of mine was to elucidate that Gleet is not always seminal Matter, (corroborating an Assertion of yours) it seeming unreasonable for me to believe, that a Lad of his Age had any, or however such a stock of Semen sufficient to be the Fountain to such a Gleet Stream, which equaliz'd a Gonorrhœa in a Person adult.

As to the possibility of receiving Infection by lying in the same Bed, &c. with one having the *Lues*, I believe it, reason suggesting the same, even from the very Nature of the Disease; tho' a Patient of mine grievously Infected, having many Ulcers or large Scabs in her Body, &c. lay with her Sister, and sometimes with Servant Maids for a great while together, sweating plentifully, and often in the same Bed (tho' perhaps not when both in Bed together) without Damage to the well Party. Also a certain Midship-Man had a large Ulcer in the Seat of his Thigh; upon taking of Purgatives, often repair'd to the common Easing Place: The Mistress of the House at the same time under my Care for the Bloody Flux, went very often to the same Seat. This Woman complain'd in a little time of Bubo's in *amb. Inguin.* being much troubled with the Whites, took no notice of the Gleet, tho' I enquir'd. I tax'd her with being Conversant with this Spark, she solemnly and perpetually deny'd it: I cur'd them both, and since they have remov'd from this Town, and about Three Weeks ago from the Date of this, I saw this Midship-man, and speaking of the old Concern, he fairly confess'd he lay with this Woman according to my Jealousie.

Sir, I have adventur'd the use of *Cantharides* and *Camphir* in *Hydrops*, and in *Gravel*: In the former only the usual Effects of Stoppage

C

: and



‘ and Heat of Urine appear’d ; in the latter it  
 ‘ evacuated much Gravel and Slime to the Ease  
 ‘ of the Patient, without any troublesome Symp-  
 ‘ tom. ’Tis doubtless a powerful Medicine, but  
 ‘ I want the true Knowledge of using them, and  
 ‘ therefore Courage for the Application, they com-  
 ‘ monly making Patients so uneasie.

‘ The Instance you give of the sudden Cure of  
 ‘ an inveterate Gleet, is really worth the Pub-  
 ‘ lick’s Knowledge, such seldom being so expe-  
 ‘ ditiously accomplish’d. I could wish my self a-  
 ‘ ble to do the same. Sir, I give you many  
 ‘ Thanks for your profer’d Kindness ; and as for  
 ‘ my Instance, if you think it worth the Publish-  
 ‘ ing, as ’tis a certain Truth, so you are heartily  
 ‘ welcome to Insert it at your Pleasure.

*Remain with due Respects, &c.  
 as formerly,*

*Your Obedient,  
 Humble Servant,*

Tho. Leddel.

What I said concerning Quacks in the Preface to the Appendix was as follows.

I cannot but observe, That there are a great many People, who under such Misfortunes as the ensuing Treatise speaks of, out of a modest Reservedness, instead of applying to the Physicians they in other Cases make use of, because they would not that any who knew ’em, should know their secret Infirmities, do chuse to run to this and that Quack for Cure, and the more obscure he lives, the better, as they think, it suits their purpose ; and whom, upon their assuring them of Cure, they presently trust, ’till at

at length they find their Mistake by their Ignorance and Unsuccessfulness, there being so many Quacks, Mountebanks, Fortune-Tellers, &c. in the Town, and all pretend to great Matters, that it is a great Chance but they fall into the Hands of one or the other; 'tis necessary therefore to point out who are Quacks, at least those that profess by their Bills distributed about the Town, and pasted up at every Pissing-place, the Cure of Venereal and other Diseases, which as they know nothing of, so the People by knowing them, may avoid and shun them.

Those sort of Quacks of our own Nation, make the concealing their Names a principal Part of their Business, for in their Bills you never see who they are, or from whence they came, and so know not whom you go to; only that in this or that Alley or Court; next to the *Frying-Pan*, says one: At the *Golden-Ball*, says another: In the dark Passage, the most private Place in *London*, says a third: At the *Hand and Urinal* says a fourth: In *Magpye-Alley*, says a Fifth: At the *Blue-Ball*, says a sixth, lives a Doctor that Cures all incurable Diseases, whether Venereal or otherwise, incident to Human Bodies, from *Aries*, the Head and Face, to *Pisces*, the Feet. One of them but the other Day a Footman, another a Taylor, another a *Moorfields-Cobler*, another a *Dutch Fortune-Teller*, another a Weaver, another a Journey-man Baker, another a Merry Andrew to a Mountebank, and so of the rest; and if they are Foreigners, to be sure they are some *High German-Doctors* of great Extraction and Learning, that can do great Feats, at least they tell you so; for still you must take their word for it, as well as for their Skill; for God knows who they are, what or from whence they came; for if they were regular Practitioners they would soon tell you so. It is by them



that many poor Wretches are deluded, and bubbled out of their Money and Lives; and if they happily escape Death, are frequently brought into some Languishing Condition, it may be one or the other of those mentioned in the ensuing Treatise, which by their villanous Management are too often past the Power of Art to remedy.

But the other Day comes a young Fellow to me with a Clap, for Cure of which, he said, he applied to the Foreign Quack at the *Hand and Urinal* in *Holborn*, who after managing him according to his Skill, and before the Malignity was expell'd, gave him a Pint-Bottle of Turpentine-Drink, and a Powder, for which he took Ten Shillings, and by which, he told him, his Running would be stopt, which indeed was so to a tittle, for it was immediately dislodg'd and thrown upon one of his Testicles, to the creating a very big inflam'd and painful, humoral Tumor; which if it had not been forthwith Remedied, or had been under his Outlandish Direction, would have prov'd sufficiently Mischievous and Dangerous. Also a Gentlewoman some time since, came to me by Direction of a Friend of hers that I formerly Cur'd, who had a Venereal Running, which she got from her Husband, and had been for Cure in the Hands of one of the Quacks aforementioned, who telling her 'twas only the Whites, gave her Restringtons, which stopt it, and told her she was well: She believ'd the same, and pay'd him Three Pounds for doing it. But a while after she fell into Pains, and Breakings out almost all over her Body, and at length complain'd of a Soreness in her Throat, which upon Inspection I found to be Ulcerated, both Tonsils and Palate: I put her into a proper Method and cur'd her; which otherwise would have been her Ruin.

But

But a Day or two ago the following Letter was brought me of a Case and Management, which the better to shew the Fallacy of such that pretend to what they do not understand, I shall so far trespass upon the Reader's Patience as to insert it.

*Dear Sir,*

I Crave your Patience and Leisure to read the following Relation, and then your skilful and sagacious Judgment.

About Seven Weeks ago I unhappily got a Clap, for Cure of which I apply'd my self, having met with one of his Bills, to the *German* or *Dutch* Quack at the *Hand and Urinal* in *High Holborn*, who told me between Stammering and Speaking, *Oh! he would Cure me presently*, and gave me Purges for Five or Six times, and then some Medicines he call'd Strengthners, insomuch that in about Three Weeks I heard no more of my Running-Nag, and paid him, and as he assur'd me, thought my self well; and away I went well satisfy'd; but in about Three Weeks time after, I began to be in Pain all over me, and grew upon me more and more, that I could scarce walk; every one calling it a Rheumatism. I had a Physician, who came to me, and inquiring into my Condition, whisper'd me in the Ear that it was the Pox: But I forgot to tell you that when the Pains increas'd, I was advis'd to Sweat; which I did with *Venice-Treacle*, &c. whereupon I had Blotches all over me that turn'd to white mealy Scabs, which my Physician said were Pocky ones, and order'd me something for the present, which set me upon my Legs a little, that I made shift to go in a Coach to that D---d Quack that Pox'd me, to shew him how I was, who, a



‘ P---gue take him, told me I got it afresh, and  
‘ that I must drink his Royal Decoction, as he call’d  
‘ it; but I D---d his Ignorance and Knavery, and  
‘ with a few hearty C---ses, God forgive me, I  
‘ left him, wishing him to have my Distemper.  
‘ The next day I saw my Physician again, to whom  
‘ I told the whole Story, as I have now done to  
‘ you, who laugh’d at my Folly, as well he might,  
‘ that I should be drawn in and bubbled by one of  
‘ the most notorious Quacks of the Town, which he  
‘ says, he and every one knows him to be, he know-  
‘ ing him to be such many Years. But upon en-  
‘ quiring of my Physician what I must do to be  
‘ well, he told me, I must be Salivated out of  
‘ hand, and advis’d me to you; telling me, that you  
‘ lately cured a very good Friend of his, a Knight,  
‘ that he recommended to you, who no Body else  
‘ could Cure, and that you was a Man of Judgment  
‘ and Honour, and would do me Justice. I there-  
‘ fore having told you the whole Story, desire you,  
‘ good Sir, to consider of my Case against this  
‘ Night, when about Seven of the Clock, I will  
‘ wait on you at your House, and beg of you, by  
‘ all that is Sacred, you would put me in a pro-  
‘ per Method, and finish my Cure with all the Ex-  
‘ pedition you can, for which you shall be honour-  
‘ ably and gratefully Rewarded: But you must  
‘ excuse me, Dear Sir, that I am oblig’d to desire  
‘ you never to enquire who or what I am, or the  
‘ Physician’s Name that advis’d me to you, because  
‘ by that means I shall come to be known; for  
‘ whatever you must have, I will pay you down  
‘ before hand to avoid your suspecting me. I hope,  
‘ Sir, for all what my Doctor says, it may be done  
‘ without Salivation, but when I wait of you, you  
‘ will know better. Why do you and others of the  
‘ Profession, suffer such a D--g to live under your  
‘ Noses? Send him packing, with a P--x to him, to  
‘ his own Country, to kill People there with his  
‘ D---d

‘ D---d Turpentine and devillish Decoction, for  
 ‘ I have been told since that he has spoil’d several.  
 ‘ Good Sir! Don’t fail being in the way at Seven  
 ‘ at Night, in the interim, favour me with a Line  
 ‘ by this Porter, whether you receiv’d my Letter  
 ‘ fairly Seal’d in three Places: And one thing more  
 ‘ I have to request of you, that you would not let  
 ‘ this be seen by any, but burn it as soon as you  
 ‘ have read it, my Hand being remarkable, and  
 ‘ Thousands of this Town know it. I beg your  
 ‘ Pardon for this tedious Scroll, and am,

*Dear Sir,*

*Your most Humble,*

*Friday Morning.*

*and most Obedient,*

*(tho’ unknown) Servant*

This Letter sufficiently shews the Ignorance of the Man in those Cases, and how can it be thought or imagin’d by any, he should be otherwise than Ignorant, who for all his Life time, as far as I know, at least for many Years, (since he left off being a Journey-man Pearl-driller) has got his Living by Casting of Piss, and Telling of Fortunes, as we are told by an Advertisement lately Publish’d in the News Papers; and which it seems will be demonstrated in a Book preparing for the Press by one Dr. Fitcherton, a regular Physician, as also that a Book of that Disease set forth by that Quack, is all other Men’s Works. So far I know my self of it, having run it over, that great Part of it is an Abridgment of my Book of the *Venereal Disease*, and in many Places the very Words, Sentences, and even Paragraphs are Transcrib’d, and dispos’d in the same Order as mine in the other Edition are, which is such base Treatment, and shews he is of a Country not fam’d for Manners, (tho’  
 C 4 by



by the way his Book I am inform'd, never sold enough to pay for Paper and Print). I have directed some Hints to that worthy Gentleman that is answering his Book, which I hope he will so far favour me as to insert.

Such is the ill Nature of Foreign Audacious Quacks, who care not what they do, whom they Steal from, or whom they Ruin, so they get but the Money, which is all their Aim and Design; but 'tis hop'd by the Methods now a taking to suppress all Foreign and Domestick Quacks, Mountebanks, Fortune-Tellers, &c. which are the very Pest of the Nation, he who is one of the Tribe, will be silenc'd and shewn better Manners than have been taught him in his own Country, and made to know, that tho' the Mob may for a while, yet the wise part of the People of *England*, are not to be so abused by Strangers.

From this very Quack some time since, came a Gentleman to me, who by taking his Drink, which he calls the *Royal Decoction*, was brought into an involuntary Emission of Urine, had such a Propensity, as that he could not hold it a Minute, but it would come away in his Breeches, insomuch that he was difficultly sav'd from a Diabetes: He was from a plump fleshy Man, brought by drinking that Decoction, into a thin, wasting, declining Condition, and tho' he went thro' his Method for Thirty Days, was so far from being cur'd of his Indisposition, (which that Quack told him was the Pox, tho' I aver and can make appear it was nothing of that Disease) that he was render'd much worse, even to endangering a Consumption, as well as a Diabetes, which might have cost him his Life. I undertook him and cured him, and had Twenty Guineas for my Pains. These Relations I aver and can prove to be Matter of Fact, as also others under the same Quack's Hands, taken notice of more particularly in the fourth Chapter of the third Part of this Book, to which I refer the Reader for further

ther Satisfaction, and besides divers other well attested Relations, and Accounts of his managing *Venereal* People, which as Opportunity offers, I may one time or other, for the good of others, make Publick. And yet this is the very old Quack that pretends by a Diet-Drink only to Cure all Degrees of the *Venereal* Distemper, and that has been Industrious by the help of a hired Scribbler, to trump up absurd Falsities, some of which with a little further Taste of his profound Skill, take in the following Letter which came to my Hands about a Year and half ago from one he knows.

*Mr. Marten,*

‘ **A**T a Coffee-House Yesterday, I find in Print  
 ‘ some Stories and Letters of Mr. *Sinclare's*,  
 ‘ the Foreign Quack, wherein he at large sets forth  
 ‘ your Imposing upon him with sham Letters, par-  
 ‘ ticularly by one *Robinson*, who he also calls Dr.  
 ‘ *Fitcherton*, or a Sham Doctor in his stead.

‘ But since that Letter was wrote without your  
 ‘ or any Man's Knowledge besides my self, and that  
 ‘ the Man is so Sillily wary as to cry out first, to  
 ‘ prevent his being Expos'd, (tho' otherways he  
 ‘ might have been at Rest) his Villifying me with-  
 ‘ out any Cause, and using Language only becom-  
 ‘ ing an insolent Foreigner, has put me to the Trou-  
 ‘ ble of writing down a few Passages, when I  
 ‘ went to him in the Company of a Gentleman,  
 ‘ who is with my Self ready to make Oath of the  
 ‘ Truth thereof whenever you desire it.

‘ I had been told before I saw him that he would  
 ‘ have a Story ready in Answer to what I said of  
 ‘ Sir *D. H*—: Accordingly I found it verify'd, for  
 ‘ after we sat down with him, he told us a long  
 ‘ Story of Sir *D.* how he once was call'd to a Pati-  
 ‘ ent, who Sir *D.* had in Cure for a sore Leg a great  
 ‘ while, and having Prescrib'd what he thought  
 ‘ proper, Sir *D.* dislik'd it, but he insisting on it,  
 ‘ the



‘ the Patient implor’d his Assistance, and by God’s  
‘ Blessing, he made a perfect Cure in a short time,  
‘ which, says he, made Sir *D.* so mad, that he has  
‘ hated me ever since. Notwithstanding he knows  
‘ no more of the *Venereal* Disease than a Porter.

‘ This he salves up in Print with smoothing Sir *D.*  
‘ as if he had said Sir *D.* had so much other Business  
‘ he did not care to meddle with that, which is  
‘ utterly false. I then told him my Case, to reme-  
‘ dy which, he immediately advis’d his Decoction  
‘ as soon as I could confine to a Room.

‘ The Gentleman that was with me shew’d him  
‘ his *Penis*, which had Warts under the *Prepuce*,  
‘ to which he instantly advis’d his Decoction; at  
‘ which the Gentleman smil’d, and ask’d, *Whether*  
‘ *the Decoction cured all sorts of the Distemper?* To  
‘ which the Doctor reply’d, *Yes, all but a manifest*  
‘ *Running.* And although in Print he tells the  
‘ World a notorious Falsity, &c. *That he told the*  
‘ *Gentleman he could not easily take them off.* Whereas  
‘ in Truth he lifted up his Hands and said, *He could*  
‘ *Cure him by the Decoction, nothing more easie: For*  
‘ *take away the Cause, and the Effect will cease,* says  
‘ the Learned Doctor.

‘ I tasted his Decoction, which I own was Plea-  
‘ sant, and but too Pleasant I thought to work such  
‘ Miracles as he after boasted of.

‘ He magnify’d the prodigious Cures perform’d  
‘ by his Decoction, particularly lately a Major of  
‘ the Army, who came out of Sergeant *B--r--rd’s*  
‘ Hands, after various Attempts to Cure him but  
‘ could not. *Which,* says he, *I perfectly perform’d*  
‘ *in thirty Days:* and lifting up his Hand, point-  
‘ ing to the Cieling, said, *He was during Cure, in*  
‘ *the Room over Head, where was now an Officer of*  
‘ *the Guards,* (I think he said a Lieutenant) *in*  
‘ *Cure.*

‘ He

‘ He condemn’d for ever the Cure of the Pox  
 ‘ with *Mercurials*, and positively declar’d no true  
 ‘ Cure cou’d be had, but most intollerable Mil-  
 ‘ chiefs was occasion’d thereby. And for their  
 ‘ Burning and Salivating Tricks they deserve to  
 ‘ be hang’d, for they Murder instead of Curing,  
 ‘ as by long Experience I find true. So far the  
 ‘ Doctor.

‘ The time of our taking leave being come,  
 ‘ Compliments pass’d, and we made our *Exit*, but  
 ‘ indifferently satisfy’d with what he had said, and  
 ‘ to confirm us of his Ignorance, we had an Ac-  
 ‘ count from his Barber of his being a Doctor, and  
 ‘ how he came to be such in the *Venerreal* Affair,  
 ‘ but I dare say the Fellow meant no Disrespect  
 ‘ to the Doctor in what he said, but thought  
 ‘ it was for his Reputation.

‘ *His Wife*, says the Barber, *was a Relict of a*  
 ‘ *Doctor in Holland, and Dr. Sentillir marry’d her*  
 ‘ *by Proxy; when she came over she brought all the*  
 ‘ *late Doctor’s Books, and also a Receipt for the mak-*  
 ‘ *ing a Diet-Drink beyond all the Remedies in the*  
 ‘ *World to Cure the Pox, which never yet fail’d.*  
 ‘ As the Doctor often told him.

‘ As to the Truth of this Relation I have nothing  
 ‘ to say, but that Person stood up violently for  
 ‘ the Doctor, and spoke it before 8 or 9 Persons,  
 ‘ who all heard him very plain as well as my  
 ‘ self.

‘ I desire you’ll make what use you think pro-  
 ‘ per of these Truths, (which with others that I  
 ‘ suppose you may easily Collect if you think it  
 ‘ worth while) may put a stop to the Clamour and  
 ‘ Insolence of our silly old Quack, unless he is  
 ‘ harden’d, and they that write for him, ten times  
 ‘ worse than himself. Such sort of People do help  
 ‘ him (to their Shame be it spoken) for he told  
 ‘ me he could not write *English*, and I am sure he  
 ‘ speaks



‘ speaks it woefully. I beg you’ll excuse this Trou-  
 ‘ ble, which I do with intent to serve the Publick,  
 ‘ (if you please to make use of it) that so dange-  
 ‘ rous a Doctor may be avoided, is the hearty  
 ‘ Wish of *S I R,*

March 30th, 1708.

*Your very humble Servant,*

J. Robinson.

### POSTSCRIPT.

‘ The Gentleman I mention that was with me  
 ‘ at the Doctors, is the same that was recommen-  
 ‘ ded to your Care by a Friend of his, as he told  
 ‘ me afterwards.

Having thus perform’d my Promise made to the Reader, I go now to the main Design of the Book it self.

It is allow’d by all rational Men, that the Generation of Human kind above all Irrational Animals, as *Aristotle* and many other Writers curiously have observ’d, is the most perfect, exquisite and wonderful Piece of Workmanship in the Creation, and for whose Propagation and Perpetuation during the Being or Continuance of the World, God Almighty has ordain’d a successive Generation, by the Act of Procreation, to facilitate which Act it has also pleas’d him of his unspeakable Council and inestimable Wisdom, to provide two Sexes, and furnish each with natural Instincts, as well as Instruments for the Act of Generation, in order to perpetuate their Species, by producing new Creatures in the room of those who are gone, without which Instinct, what rational Creature alive would have taken Delight in so filthy, so contemptible and base a Thing as *Venery* is? And indeed had not Nature tack’d

a more than ordinary pleasing Sensation and Desire to each Sex in the Act, by giving those Parts such a quick tender Sense, and transporting Titillations, which with all the Artillery of Reason we are not able to Controul, (so furious is our Passion for the imbrace) we should have no manner of Incitement or Inclination to the performing it; and consequently Procreation must soon cease and be at an end; for Man, a divine and most noble Creature, endu'd, as said before, with Reason and Understanding, would never yield to make his Mind subject to a Thing so Abject and Filthy, so Unclean and Brutish, as is Carnal Copulation, were he not incited by the Power of those *Venereous* Ticklings we have spoken of, which Nature has plac'd in the Genital Parts, and furnished with more exact and exquisite Sense than any other Parts in the Body besides.

These Things considered brings me forth to the Definition and Structure of those curious, and as some say noble Parts, ministring to Procreation in each Sex, which I shall in pursuance of my Promise in the last Edition of this Book, set forth particularly as is necessary, and I am capable of doing, and shew the wonderful Operation of Nature in Generation, and from thence prescribe Means to remove or cure those Defects and Diseases, and consequently assist Nature, and further her in a Concern of so much Variety and Curiosity. I shall begin as Order directs me, with Man, and mention a little distinctly his Parts ministring to Generation, the better to lead to the Infirmities and Diseases thereof; and afterwards I shall likewise give a Description of the Genital Parts in Woman, and confine my self in treating of both to the most modest Terms Anatomy will allow of. Wherefore

*Castis adeste animis & oculis.*

C H A P.



## C H A P. II.

*Of the Seed-Vessels, Stones, Castration, the Prostatæ, &c.*

**A**S in all Vegetables, what is to be the Seed in every Plant is the most Elaborate Part of its Product ; so in Animals, and consequently their most exalted Species, *Man*, it is made of the richest and most Balsamick part of the Blood : The Vessel through which this finest Portion, as it is separated from the rest of the Mass, is carried, are called the *Vassa Preparantia*, or Preparatory Organs or Vessels, and consists of Arteries and Veins, which are accompanied with Nerves and Lymphæducts : The Arteries afford the Matter for the Seed, sending down the Blood to the Testicles, and are called *Arteria Spermatice*. The Veins bring back again the Blood that is superfluous, and more than is required to the making of the Seed and the nourishment of the Testicles or Stones, and are call'd the *Vene Spermatice*. Some Vessels make the Seed, and they are the Testicles or Stones. Some convey the Seed from the Stones to its *Cellule*, Store-houses or Conservatories, being thoroughly concocted and perfected by the heat and force of the Stones : Other Vessels contain and keep the Seed till the time of Copulation and they are called the *Vesicula Seminales*, and that which conveys and discharges the Seed out of the *Vesicula Seminales* into the *Matrix* or Woman's Womb in the Act of Coition, is called the *Penis* or *Yard* ; and others again moisten, with a certain Liquor, the *Urethra* or Passage of the *Yard*, through which the Seed is emitted, and those are called the *Prostatæ* or Prostate Glands, without which moistening of the *Urethra*, the Salts of the Urine

Urine would prove too sharp, and fret the Passage, which would be uneasy if not painful.

The Testicles or Stones in Men are called in *Latin* *Testes*, that is, Witnesses, because they Evidence or give sufficient Proof of ones being a Man, and are called in *Greek* *Δίδυμοι*, i. e. Twins, because according to Nature they are always two, partly for the more perfect Generation of the Seed, and partly if one should be lost or maimed, the other might supply the Place and Office of both; tho' we have divers Instances of some having three or four Stones, and that *Agathocles* the Tyrannical King of *Sicily*, and *Franciscus Philelphus* is reported in *Calins Rhod. lib. 24. Chap. 4.* to have had, but yet not with the Advantage of others who have but two, because instead of being more fertile, by the number they become rather more impotent, it being observ'd that the Prolifick Virtue is distributed in too many Parts to be of any force for Generation, whatever they might be for Lust and Pleasure. Yet I have had it confidently asserted, that all the Descendants of a certain Illustrious Family in *Germany* had three Stones, and were thereby keener Bed-fellows and more fertile than other Men; as also that a certain Person of Quality well known among us had three, and that the greatest part of his Family were as well provided, and is said to be no more than what is Natural to some Families; on the other Hand, as some have more than the Natural number, so others have less, for there are those that have but one, and others Naturally born without any; the former indeed may get Children, as I at this time know it in two or three, but the latter are wholly incapable: As a Proof of the former, take this Account. A young Man aged 20 Years had a Child laid to him by the Maid of the House where he liv'd, which he deny'd, and his Friends believ'd he knew nothing of it, grounding their Belief on his Deficiency, he having never  
had



had but one Stone ; to be satisfied of which, they brought him to me for my opinion, as to the Possibility of his being capable : I found the Cod on the Left side wholly empty, not the least appearance of any Testicle ; on the Right side there was one which I expected to find bigger than usual, as I have known it in some ; but it was of the usual magnitude. I examin'd the young Man, as to his Erections, Nightly Pollutions, Consistency, Colour and Quantity of the Seed, and whether he had ever used Friction, all which, with some unwillingness he answer'd, so as to conclude him capable, tho' he stily deny'd the Fact ; and upon his Answers to some other particular Questions, which I ask'd him, had good Reason to believe he was the Father of the Child sworn upon him. The intent of their coming to me, I found was to desire my opinion before a Justice as to his Incapacity, which they made no doubt but I should believe ; but I told them to the contrary, and therefore could do him no good, but indeed real harm ; for whether or no the Child was his, I was not able to determine ; but this I was satisfied in, that he was capable of getting one, and I knew not but as effectual as if he had two Stones. *Diembroeck* tells us, that one Captain *Couper* becoming bursten by reason of a violent fall from his Horse, and not being to be cured but by taking away one of his Stones, had afterwards by his Wife several Children of both Sexes. The same Accident says he, happen'd to *Bernard Z---*, who when a young Man, had one Stone taken from him by reason of his being bursten ; who notwithstanding was wont to brag that could get more Children with one Stone, than others could get with two ; for he was very much addicted to Venery, and had a great number of Children by five Wives, and several Illegitimate ones.

Mr. *John Woodall* who was Surgeon in his time to *St. Bartholomew's Hospital*, and Surgeon-General to the *East-India Company*, tells us in his Book of Surgery, of a Man that lost one Testicle by a Mortification, and had divers Children afterwards. The Account *verbatim* is this, A certain Stationer then dwelling in *St. Paul's Church-yard*, (whose Name says he, I conceal) for that at the writing hereof he lived, and it was performed upon his Testicles, who in the Plague time, that was *Anno 1612.* as I remember, or about that time, by a Carbuncle, that by God's Hand seized upon one of his Testicles, and namely upon the Left Testicle, that it became wholly mortify'd, with the half of the *Scrotum* or Purse of the Cod; in brief, says he, I took and cut away the said Left Testicle or Stone, which was wholly Mortify'd, with the half of the *Scrotum* or the Purse of the same Stone in the mortify'd Place, and healed him perfectly whole in five Weeks and less, and after the loss of that one Stone or Testicle he married and had divers Children, and I verily believe, says he, they were my Patient's own, and by him begotten on his Wife.

But as to the latter, that is, for Men to get Children who have no Testicles, is what I never knew; tho' *Riolanus* an Ancient Physician tells us, he knew a Noble Person whose Stones were judg'd to be absconded within the *Abdomen*; for that tho' he had none in his *Scrotum*, he had, he says, nevertheless a numerous Offspring by his Wife. Also *Diemerbroeck* tells us, he knew a strong Man, who tho' he had no Stones, did notwithstanding get several Children. *Baughin* likewise tells us of a Young Man of about Twenty Years of Age, who had no Testicles pendulous without, yet nevertheless was extremely Lascivious. In like manner, says the same *Diemerbroeck*, I my self, not many Years ago, knew a Man in *Upper-Holland*,  
D that



that had more Children than Money, yet had no Stones hanging down in his Cod ; and another I knew in the Territory of *Vienna*, whose Stones were manifestly to be felt in his Groins, and yet got Children. But I cannot help disagreeing with their Sentiments ; for as the Stones are very justly reckoned among the principal Parts ministring to Generation ; and though they are not necessary to the Life of Man, yet are they very necessary to the Conservation of the Species, since by the loss of them Man is very much injured, not only as to Procreation which infallibly unmans him, but as to the Strength, Activity and Vigour of his Body, and acuteness of his Reason and Judgment ; for we see those that are born without Stones, or are castrated, are not so Robust, Hardy or Courageous as others, but much more Effeminate and Womanish, with squeaking Voices, little or no Beards, &c. of which I shall speak more by and by.

The Men in the Bay of *Soldania* as *Purchase, Pilgr. lib. 4.* says, have but one Stone, but whether Naturally or Ceremonially so, he tells us not : However this is what happens to many ; neither *Sylla* nor *Cotta* had more. *Haly* also speaks of one that was born with one Testicle only ; and the *Civilians* allow such for Men, and that they may, *Jure Militari*, make their Testament. The *Romans* of old admitted only Men to give Testimony in all Causes and Tryals, rejecting those that were deprived of their *Testes*, as not Men.

In *Herbert's Travels* it is said that most of the Men of the Cape of *Good-Hope* are Semi-Eunuchs, one Testicle being ever taken away by the Nurse, either to distinguish 'em from Ordinary Men, or that *Venus* might not draw them from *Pallas*.

*Hieron* and others tell us, there are some who are born without any Testicles at all, and so are Eunuchs from their Mother's Womb, and that such a one was *Dorotheus* Bishop of *Antioch*, a very learned Man, skilful in the *Greek* and *Hebrew*, and in whom, as *Eusebius* in his Ecclesiastical History says, *Aurelianus* the Emperor took great delight.

Many Fantastical Reasons have been framed, and Ends propounded by divers, too tedious here to recite, to introduce Eunuchism or depriving Men of their Manhood. *Semiramis* was the first that caused young Male Children to be made Eunuchs, that they might have small and shrill Voices; and Castration is so Experimentally known to change and advance the smallness and sweetness of the Voice, that for the sake thereof, they do it in many Countries. Mr. *Raymond* in his Voyage into *Italy*, says, that in *Florence* they are so given to the Musick of the Voice, that the Great Men there keep very choicely their *Castrati* or Eunuchs for that purpose.

The *Parthians* Castrate out of Luxury, for the retarding of Age, and Prolongation of Life; they having observed, that Castrated Animals of any kind, and Spado's, by that means live longer than those that retain their Virility, and that likewise they keep a better habit of Body by it; wherefore as Authors relate, the Cannibals that live near the *Aequator*, and hunt after Men to eat them, when they have taken any Males of the Neighbouring Nations, they many times Geld them and fatten them up for the Slaughter as we do Capons.

Some there are that practise Castration on themselves to introduce a necessary Chastity and Purity of Body, as *Claudius* says the *Babylonians* did, and after them the *Romans*, as *Juvenal* also relates; and is what *Coghan*, the Author of the *Haven of*



*Health*, says, he would have prescribed to the ancient Abbots and Monks if he had been their Physician, as the most effectual means to preserve their Chastity: This Remedy one Mr. *Smith*, a Canon of *Hereford*, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, made use of, and said that *abscissio Testiculorum* was the surest that could be devised for *Cupid's* Colts.

*Benivenius de abditis* says, That a Monk through an indiscreet Zeal to Chastity, tho' no ways agreeable to that *rationale obsequium* that God requires, play'd that holy Prank upon himself.

Castration has been so effectual to prevent any just suspicion of Incontinency, that some, I say, have practis'd it upon themselves on purpose to procure Impotency, as did one *Combalus*, who perceiving himself affected by *Stratonice*, the K. of *Affyria's* Queen, that he was to attend upon in some Progress she made, after he had secretly Castrated himself, seal'd up his Testicles in a Box, and deliver'd it to the King to be kept as some Jewels of Value enclosed; and afterwards, when he was suspected of Incontinence with the Queen, he was clear'd by that Pledge of his Fidelity, which he had left in the King's Custody, when the Box came to be open'd. This was the first Rise of the Reputation of these *Semivirs* or half Men.

In the *Observations* of *Schenkius*, lib. 4. and also in the *Treasury of Time*, Vol. 1. lib. 2 Cap. 7. you may read of other Persons, who on their own private Motion and for some such ends, did commit the same cruel Trespas against Nature. But the first Design of such Practices originally was to render 'em more fit to keep their Women, the Name of Eunuch being as it were a Cloak to cover the Injury done to Nature. In some Countries, as you have it in *Montaigne's* Essays, lib. 1. where Eunuchs have Religious Women in keeping, because they shal

shall not be loved, they order also to have their Noses and Lips to be cut off.

In *Lucilius* (who was stiled by *Juvenal*, *Aurunca magnus alumnus*, Satyr. 3.) there is an Account of a silly Fellow, who to be reveng'd upon his Wife for some Affront she gave him, cut off his Yard and Testicles with a Pottheard of *Samian-Earth*.

*Hanc ubi vult male habere, ulcisci pro scelere ejus.  
Testam sumit homo Samiam, sibique illico telo  
Præcidit Caulem, Testesque una amputat ambos.*

Which may be attempted in *English* thus.

When he would treat her Ill, for her Abuse,  
Quit Scores, the Man takes up a Piece of Cruse  
of *Samos* make, and straitway lops his Yard,  
And cuts off both his Stones with that Pottheard.

In the great *Turks Seraglio* there are about two Hundred Eunuchs, who are not only gelt, but have also their Yards clean cut off, and are generally a sort of Renegado Youth which are presented from time to time to the Grand Signior, and Castrated always when they are Young.

This kind of Eunuchism was in old times a Fashion in *Persia* and all Parts of the *Levant*, it being a Custom there to geld their Male-Children, and cut off their Yards when they were young, to make them capable of Places of Trust and Preferment in Princes Courts; none being held so trusty as they to look after their Women. Those Eunuchs, as they grow up, wear a Quill in their Hats by way of Ostentation, that it may be known what they are, and think they have made a good Bargain in exchanging the Natural Conduit of their Urine for that Artificial one, they always placing in the Quill, to discharge their Urine as they have occasion.



*Marcus Paulus Thenetus*, and *Garcias d'orta*, a *Portugal* Physician do say for a certainty, that in *Bengala*, a Kingdom in the *East-Indies*, the *Moors* inhabiting that Place travel into other foreign as well as neighbouring Isles, to buy young Children from poor People that sell them, or else these Villains will steal them and carry 'em off; to these they cut off not only the *Penis* but *Parastates* also: Those that escape Death after this Cutting, they Educate very deliciously, and afterwards sell them to the *Persians* and other *Mahometans*, who buy 'em at a very dear rate, giving Three or Four hundred *Ducats* a Piece, to serve as Men of their Chambers in a foul unnatural Acquaintance, and also to have the Charge of their Wives.

The *Turks* that dwell in *Europe* and *Asia*, use the same Castration on such young Boys as they can seize on in the Christian Countries, and then make sale of 'em as above-mention'd.

The Lord *Villamont* in his History, *lib. 3. Cap. 5.* says, that he had seen the same Practice in the City of *Damas* in *Syria* in the Year 1589. where a beautiful *Russian*, Slave to a *Bashaw*, was design'd to be sold by his Master, in order to be presented to his Daughter as one then qualify'd to attend her in her Chamber; but the Slave coming to understand it, and resolving not to be serv'd so, which would put him to the hazard of his Life, concluded, that killing the *Bashaw* his Master, would prevent it, which accordingly he did, and by that means saved himself from the Danger, Infamy and Pain.

It is reported that some People Diseas'd, when all other Courses had been tried in vain, and nothing could Cure their Maladies, have been so bold as to Castrate themselves, or have it done by others, especially in the Cure of the Leprosie, where it has been practis'd with Success, and it is remarkable, that you shall seldom or never find any *Castrati*, or Eunuchs, or any Women troubled with that

leath-

loathsome Disease. Some in *Mania's* or Mad-  
nesses, have cut off their Testicles, and it has  
cured them of their mad Malady, tho' afterwards  
they have remain'd somewhat Melancholly.

Some to my Knowledge have submitted to Ca-  
stration for preventing the dangerous Consequence  
of an *Hernia intestinalis*, that has proved unsuccess-  
ful: And indeed in Case of Disease, and where  
other Remedies will not do, it may be dispensed  
with, because out of necessity; but to deprive them-  
selves of their Manhood out of Religious Zeal, or  
any other unaccountable Caprice, can never fall in  
Men of Brains; but there being, as I believe, very  
few among us that are fond of this Operation, it  
is hardly worth while to give any Caution against  
it, or spend any time in shewing the Absurdity of  
it. For Men consider with what an Aspect People  
look upon one that wants his Testes, how Sheepish  
and Effeminate they think him; how his very Looks  
and Speech betray him; shewing that he wants that  
sprightly manly Vigour, is dead and wither'd, cold  
in Love Affairs, and generally Beardless,

*Loss of Virility's averr'd*

*To be the cause of loss of Beard.*

Hudib.

The Women shun his Company, laugh, ridi-  
cule and deride him, as not a proper Person for  
their Conversation and Company, for Eunuchs or  
such as are Castrated, are utterly allow'd incapable  
of Engendring, yet we have some Stories that inform  
us of their having got Children. *Fontanus* gives us an  
Account of a Gentleman that lost his two Testicles in  
the War, yet had Children after, which seems incredi-  
ble; yet Experience has shewn, if we may believe Au-  
thors, that such Men as have been depriv'd of their  
Testicles, have, notwithstanding, been able to shew  
their Prowess by diverting themselves with Women,  
and defiling the Nuptial Beds of others. 'Tis said that  
Eunuchs love Women passionately, and being of a



weaker Mind after than before Gelding, are the more susceptible of this Passion: It cannot be express'd to what Point they will push their irregular Desires when their Fancy is once inflam'd, and the kind of aqueous Seed in the *Prostate* or *Seminal* Bladders irritates their Privities; this made the Philosopher *Phavorinus* suspected of Adultery, although he was an Eunuch, and he was also hang'd upon it: The Passage in *Ecclesiasticus* I judge is to be understood of this sort of Eunuchs, *viz.* *That an Eunuch by his Concupiscence is able to dishonour a young Virgin, by ravishing her Maiden-head from her.* Also Dr. *Collins* says, that seminal Liquor, distinct from that of the *Testicles* and *Parastates* is generated in the seminal Vesicles, by reason a Man that had no Testicles, enjoy'd a Woman, and his Body being open'd after he was Hang'd, his Seminal Vessels were found turgid with Genital Liquor; of which the Learned *De Graef* giveth also an Instance out of *Cabrolius*, of a young Man destitute of Testicles, that marry'd and had many Children, which is conceiv'd was effected by Genital Liquor, produc'd in the seminal Vesicles.

The Stones are whitish and soft, of a Substance peculiar to themselves, the like being not in the whole Body besides: They have no Cavity or Hollowness in them, but are compounded of innumerable little Ropes of Seed-carrying Vessels conglomerated, and besides by very thin Membranes fastened to one another, through the undiscernable Hollowness of which the Seed is carry'd. They are, as I said before, in number two, hanging out of the Belly at the Root of the Yard, and enclosed in the Scrotum or Cod, which is a Purse consisting of two Membranes that are styled Common, because they equally cover both the Testicles, the Skin of which is thinner and tenderer than in any other Part of the Body; and is soft,  
wrink.

wrinkled and void of Fat. This Scrotum or Purse at Fourteen or Fifteen Years of Age, is cover'd with Hair; 'tis divided into the right and left Halves by a Line or Suture, which commences at the *Anus*, passes through the *Perinaeum*, and terminates in the *Glans* or Nut of the Yard. The Shape of the Stones is oval or Egg-like, only a little flattish, differing in Magnitude in several Persons, but each naturally equal to the other, and their ordinary and usual size is about the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg, or somewhat bigger: That the right is bigger than the left, and that Male-Children are begot by the first, and Female by the latter, is a foolish and groundless Tale, tho' formerly it was the Opinion of very great Men. Sometimes in *Veneral* Distempers one has been bigger than the other, and grown to an unusual size, which after the Disease has been cur'd, have continued as long as the Party liv'd without any prejudice, but this is Preternatural: As was also that which *Lazarus Riverius* reports, of one whose Testicles exceeded those of a Horse in bigness, from which afterwards fell very hard Pieces of a stony substance. And no less extraordinary is that which *Hildanus* observes, of a certain Person that was troubled with a Dropsy, whose right Stone being grown as big as a Goose-Egg, was found stuff full of Hairs intermix'd with a purulent oily and white Matter. *Platerus* likewise gives us an Example of a Man's Testicles as big as his Head in a Person that was very Bulky and Fat. Some Authors inform us, That the Stones and Yard both have lain hid within the Belly till the Age of Puberty; at which time they have appear'd upon the occasion of some violent Action perform'd by the Parties, who had passed for Girls till that Accident discover'd their Manhood. I saw some time since a Lad of Thirteen Years of Age, that had no Testicles or Stones in his Cod, and whose Yard was scarce an Inch out of his Belly, but never



ver saw all the Members so obscured as not to discover the Sex, but have had several Boys brought to me whose Stones have lain hid in the Groin, or in the Cavity of the Abdomen, which at the Years of Puberty, when the Hair began to appear, have fell down naturally into the Cod. The use of the Stones is two-fold, one to turn the Blood brought by the *Arteria Preparatoria* out of the Veins, and impregnated with animal Spirits into Seed; and the second to add Heat, Vigour, Strength and Courage to the Body to fit Men for Generation: The want of both which, as I have observ'd in many by Injuries, as Blows, Cold, &c. has been the the occasion of Impotencies and Infertilities, very perplexing. The ancient Philosophers say, that if Men's Stones were placed within the Belly as Women's are, that additional Heat would so augment the natural Heat of their Stones, that there would not be a more lustful and salacious Creature in the Universe: And Experience shews, that those Animals which have their Stones within the Body, are much hotter, and more fruitful than those who have them without.

But to have a just Notion of the use of the Testicles in Men, we must observe that the Spermatick Arteries always march between the Circumvolutions of the Veins, to the end that the Blood they contain may be heated, rarified, and put into Motion by the Heat of the Veins, and by that means be qualify'd for an easie Filtration in the Testicles, where the Precipitation commences to make the Seed; for the most volatile and refin'd Part of the Blood is strain'd from the rest, by the glandulous Pith of the Testicles, which gives Passage only to the finest Particles, and obliges the rest to return by the Veins. Some say that the Seed must needs consist of a nervous Juice and Plenty of Spirits brought from the Brain, because that and the Nerves are greatly debilitated and impaired by the profuse  
 Expence

Expence of it: To answer which it may well be said, that after great Profusions of Seed for the Restauration of the same Humour, (whereof Nature is very solicitous) a greater Portion of Spirits is required from the Blood, to be bestow'd on the Testicles, wherefore the Brain being defrauded of the due Income and Afflux of Spirits, languishes; by which the whole Nervous System becomes Depauperated and Flaggy: Whereunto may be added, that also the Animal Spirits themselves that actuate the Prostates, being arrived from the spinal Marrow, are much wasted by Venereal Acts; for which reason also it is, that the Loins are enervated; but still the Matter out of which the Seed is elaborated, is only the arterial Blood impregnated with animal Spirits. This part of the Blood thus filtrated, is raised to a just degree of Perfection by the length of the Pipes through which it passes, for the slower a Liquor moves, the more time is given to its Particles to subtilize themselves. Besides, there is a further addition to its Refinements accruing from the Windings and Turnings of these Pipes; for the Particles of the Blood procure a mutual disunion by whirling about, rebounding and jostling against one another; nay, it is likewise depurated in the Excretory Ducts of the Testicles and Epididymis; in the Passages which we call the *vasa deferentia*, or as some *Ejaculatoria*, (because in the Minute of Enjoyment they forcibly emit the Seed) its perfecter than any where else; for there it begins to assume its white Colour and to turn frothy, whereas in the Testicles it was only grey and fluid; but the finishing stroak of its Perfection, the Features and Impression of true Seed are owing to the Animal Spirits employ'd in the Embrace, for that Passion not only puts the Seed in motion in order for Evacuation, but also alters it by rendring it sparkling and active, and the more a Man is incited to the act of Venery, and his Desire



fire raised, and yet delayed as to the Accomplishment the better and more elaborate his Seed is rendered, and by consequence impregnated to a greater degree of Fertility: 'Tis then that it breaks out, when the Imagination is fir'd by amorous Thoughts, the Desire stirring up, and rarifying the Seed in such a manner, that it forces up the Suckers which guard the Orifices; but the greatest Ingredient in promoting its Egress, is the Compression of the fleshy Membranes which cover the Cisterns, and are contracted by the Affluence of the Spirits; at which time the Prostate Glands likewise emit a fat and oily Liquor, which covers and embraces the volatile and penetrating Seed that would otherwise evaporate, and be dispersed.

The Seed of Man is of a very active and penetrating Nature, whose Spirituous Part is sufficient to impregnate the Woman's *Ovaria*; tho' the gross Part is lost, and runs away outwardly. We see the small quantity that the Cock giveth in his Amours, is yet sufficient for the fructifying of several Eggs in the Hen at once; the same is in Butterflies, whose Seed is so penetrating, that it doth fructify abundance of Eggs at the same time.

Besides, there cannot be a more pregnant Instance of the Activity and Force of the Seed than this, That several Women and other Females have conceiv'd by a simple frication only; as we have been assur'd. *Harvey* says, it is the Mother that furnishes all the Matter or Stuff for Conception; the Father contributes nothing towards it, only the most Spirituous Part of his Seed rises up to the *Ovarium*; for one cannot imagine, says he, that all his Seed is necessary to make the Eggs fruitful, since it often happens, that the Seed doth not so much as enter into the *Matrix*. Nay, *Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, in his Operations, gives many Instances of Women who have prov'd with Child, by having their outward Parts only gently bedew'd  
with-

without any further approach. *Bartholinus* tells us, that a young Mare, which had been Padlock'd to prevent her being cover'd by the Stallion, yet foaled, and was at last found with a Colt by her side, the violent Efforts it made to get out, breaking down, says he, the Walls of its Prison. This sheweth, saith *Harvey*, that an absolute Penetration is not always necessary to render a Female fruitful; for they sometimes, says he, conceive only by having their outward Parts rubb'd so, as that they may suck in part of the Semen. But whether these Opinions will hold good or not, it is certain, the Seed, as said before is very Active and Spirituous, than which nothing can give us a clearer Idea than the similitude there is betwixt those Parts which prepare the Seed, and the Brain, which have in a manner the same Structure; they both consist of several small Pipes, which suck in the Spirituous Parts from the Mass of Blood, and so we may say that the Testicles are in a manner a second Brain, since they do filtrate as the Brain doth, a Liquor, which is altogether as penetrating and as spirituous, as the Animal Spirits.

The *Semen Virile* being of like Principles, says *Dr. Jones*, with *Cantharides*, *Pismires*, *Bees*, *Garlick*, &c. must needs by its pleasingly Tickling the Membranes of *Venus*, excite to Venery, cause Itchings of the Skin, &c. it affecting the Venereal Parts, and therefore very subtil.

The *Vesiculæ Seminales*, or Seed-Vessels, are compared to the Guts of Birds, which in some windings dilate themselves, and in others divide; they have one side longer and thicker than the other; their broadest Part is about an Inch over, and their length unequal, some being greater, others less; and though by some they are compared to a Bunch of Grapes, yet they are not separated by a Membrane like Grapes; for the Cells communicate with one another, and those upon the Right  
side



side are separated from the Left; they are seated between the Bladder and strait Gut near the Prostates, and serve for a Cistern to the Seed. They consist of many little Cells, that they should not pour out all the Seed that is contain'd in them in one Act of Copulation, but might retain it for several. They have no Communication one with another, not even in their very opening of the *Urethra*; but the Seed that is brought to the *Vesicula Seminales* on the Right side by the right *Vas Differens*, issues by its proper Passage into the *Urethra*, and so does that which is brought to the Left: So that if by any accident the *Vesicula* on one side be burst or cut (as in the cutting for the Stone they generally are) yet those on the other being entire, may still suffice for Generation.

From these Vesicles there spring two small Ducts call'd the Ejaculatory Ducts, and are not above an inch long, near the Vesicles they are broad, and narrow as they approach the *Urethra* or Passage of the Yard, which they perforate, and on its side on the Place of their Entry form a small Caruncle or Tuft called *Vermontanum*, which is a sort of a small Valve that keeps the Urine as it passes through the *Urethra* from entering the two Ducts, and also obliges the Seed when 'tis squirted out in Coition or otherwise, to turn towards the Yard, and not towards the Bladder.

This Caruncle or Tuft, has been taken by several Surgeons in probing the *Urethra*, to be a Carnosity, because it resists the Probe upon putting it down the *Urethra*; and one lately committing that mistake in a Gentleman, that had a Clap, kept him in Bed upon his Back for 12 or 14 Days with a Medicated Candle, or *Cannula*, all the while in the Passage, with a purpose, as he thought, to consume the supposed Carnosity, whilst what he took for

for it was only that Tuft, as I convinc'd him upon search, so that the poor Gentleman had been mortified with great Pain to a very ill purpose. This Caution is worth all young Surgeon's Notice.

The two Ducts just now mention'd, are justly call'd Ejaculatory Vessels, because in the heat of Action, or time of Coition, they really throw the Seed off the Vesicles into the *Urethra*, and doubtless they are endued with an exquisite Sense, because they are the chief Subjects of the Pleasure that attends its Ejaculation: They were unknown to the Ancients, who asserted, that the Seed is carried from the Vesicles to the *Prostata*, and runs out at these Glands through several imperceptible Holes into the *Urethra*, and that the Pleasure of Enjoyment is owing to the violent Efforts of the Seed in passing the Pores of those Glands; but Anatomy shews us the contrary, and that their Opinion is groundless: The *Prostates* indeed separate a certain slimy Humour which they might judge to be Seed, which yet is no more than a slimy Humour, or *Mucus*, which the many Vesicles of those white spongy Bodies contain, emptying themselves frequently, especially upon a strong erection of the Yard, into the Cavity of the *Urethra*, as we often see some drops of it at the Head of the Nut, and also at other times to guard that Passage from the Acrimony of the Urine. These Glandulous Bodies or *Prostates* are harder than other Glands, and are two of them, about the bigness of a Walnut, but bigger or less according to the Salaciousness of the Party or the more frequent use of Copulation. They are seated by one another at the root of the Yard, upon the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, at the Head of the *Urethra*, which runs between them at that part where the Caruncle called *Verumontanum*, just now mention'd, is inserted, and is alledg'd to be the ordinary seat of a Clap, upon a  
Plea



Plea that some Volatile Salts fastening there, occasion Ulcers that corrode them. But I rather think the more general seat of Claps (I don't say all) to be upon the Orifice or Orifices of the small Ducts or their Caruncles, which convey the aforesaid slimy Humour from the Glandulous Bodies to the *Urethra* that lie round the Hole through which the Seed passes, there being no less than Ten or Twelve of them, each of them shut up by a small Caruncle, to prevent the continual efflux of the Humour that always precedes the Seed, of which I shall speak more in its proper Place; for the use of the *Prostates*, is to make a Secretion of a slimy oily Liquor to receive it for some time in their Vesicles, and squeeze it out by degrees thro' the Ten or Twelve small Pipes that open into the *Urethra*, and emit the slimy Humour, to moisten, grease and lubricate the *Urethra*, to prevent its drying and withering, and to keep it always slippery, and so both, as is said before, secures the Passage from being injured by the Urine, and serves for a Vehicle to the Seed in the time of Ejaculation; for 'tis certain that if the *Urethra* was not moisten'd by something, part of the Seed, which is Naturally viscid, would stick to its sides in the Progression; and so being less Spirituous in the *Ovarium*, than it was in its departure from the Seminal Vessels, it would be render'd infertile: By which we see that that slimy Moisture is no true Seed; if it was, Eunuchs who have it as well as others would get Children, which I believe they cannot do, whatever is affirm'd to the contrary as aforesaid: Tho' *Vesalins* says, the *Prostates* do contain Seed, for that he dissected a Man at *Padua* who dy'd of a *Genorrhœa Simplex*, or slipping away of the Seed against his Will, and found them no less full of Seed than the Stones themselves; and if, says he, we must confess the Truth, all the while of the Dissection in no part of the Body was so great

great a quantity of Seed, as was found in them, tho' it varied from the substance of that that was in the Stones, in softness and smoothness, which latter confutes his Opinion plain enough, for tho' it be not Seed, yet it is a Seminal Matter, which I take to fæcundate and make more fruitful the Seed, which would otherwise be in some measure unprofitable.

---

C H A P. III.

Of the Yard and its Organical Infirmities.

NATURE had labour'd in vain in affording Seed qualified for the forming of Man by unfolding the Egg in the *Ovarium* of the Woman, if she had not provided an Instrument to convey it into the Woman's Womb, viz. the Yard, which is therefore among the Essential Organs of Generation a very necessary one, and look'd upon as a *Causa sine quâ non*, because without it there is no possibility of Procreation. It is called in Latin *Penis*, a *Pendendo*, because it hangs out of the Body, or without the Belly: It is also called by divers other Names, as *Virga*, *Membrum Virile*, because it distinguishes a Man from a Woman, *Mentula*, *Veretrum*, *Priapus*, &c. not mentioning all the obscene Names invented by Lascivious People, and not to be taken Notice of here.

Salmon in his Translation of *Diemerbroek's Anatomy*, Page 149. speaking of the Yard, says, This is that *Priapus* who is the Tutelar Angel of Nature's Garden,



*Whom Virgins and the Youthful Maids implore,  
But Married Women on their Backs adore.*

That same Inchanter who by his Incantations a thousand ways bewitches the Female Sex. This is that part, says he, which makes ripe Virgins run mad, leads honest Women oftentimes astray, exhilarates the sad and Melancholly, and infuses new Vigour into 'em: That by its Fellow-feeling warms the colder sort, by its Ingress wakens the Drowsie, and by its rubbing to and fro, makes the Torpid lively and chearful, and raises 'em to a high pitch of Pleasure. That by virtue of its sweet Influence, thickens young Maidens about the Hanches, and infuses Wit and Knowledge into ignorant Girls, by making 'em the Nursing Mothers of Children.

By reason of these wonders, says he, which it works, *Plato* in his *Timæus* thought the Yard to be a sort of living Animal, and to have its own Motions and Inclinations, oftentimes Rebellious and opposite to the Rule of Reason, because it is endued with an inbred Quality so desirous of Generation. *Aristotle* also agrees with *Plato*, who calls the Genital Member an Animal, *Lib. de Animal. mot. c. ult.*

But in regard this longing Motion is not only inbred in the Yard, but also in the Brain, and is from thence infus'd into the Yard: And whereas one Animal cannot be the integral part of another; and whereas the Yard is only part of a Creature compleating the whole with other Parts, it cannot certainly be called a living Creature, but only a Part and Member of a Living Creature.

The make of the Yard is long and round, yet somewhat flat on the upper side of it, plac'd at the bottom of the *Regio Pubis*, or the hairy part, which  
situation

situation is very Commodious, in regard it does not annoy the other parts in the time of Enjoyment: It is appointed for two uses, *viz.* For the Urine to pass out of the Bladder, and for the Seed to be convey'd thro' it into the Woman's Womb; and as the Stones differ in several People as to the Magnitude, so does the Yard both as to thickness and length; in those that are not much given to Venery it is bigger and longer say some, others the quite contrary; in short Men 'tis generally observ'd to be longer than in tall Men; Deformed likewise, and half Witted People are commonly better furnish'd than others. The length of the largest in an Adult Person being most commonly nine Inches, *Spigelius* says but six, and four in Circumference, when erected. It is of a peculiar substance, compounded of Muscles, Scarf-Skin, and Skin full of Nerves, Arteries and Veins, of an admirable Contexture, and finer than any other part of the Body, which is the reason that it is of so exquisite a Sence. It is not Bony, Grisly nor Fleshy, as it is in Dogs, Wolves, and Foxes, neither has it any fat, for that would make it flaggy and unactive, and by its unctiousness render it of a more insensible Nature than is consistent with the Performance of its Offices; and if it was bony, grisly, &c. it would cause many Injuries and be very inconvenient, as we may see in Dogs, who after Copulation, remain lined together for some time, because the Dog's Pizzle swells by reason of its dryness, and the straitness of the Passage of the Bitches *Matrix*.

In the end or head of the Yard is the Pipe or Duct called the *Urethra* in Greek, and *Meatus Urinarius* in Latin, for the emission of the Seed in *Tempore Coitus*, and the Urine to pass through, as is said before.



This Passage of the Yard is round and exceeding sensible, of five or six Inches in length from the Prostate to the extremity, and is of an equal largeness from one end to the other, excepting in its fore-part, where the *Glans* is joyn'd to the Nervous Bodies, which is called the Neck of the *Glans*, and has a small Cavern into which the Acrimonious Urine lodging in the Stone of the Bladder, while it wheels about in it, causes great Pain, and is a great sign of the Stone. Sometimes also the Acrimonious eroding Matter or running in a *Clap* staying here, produces a most tormenting Ulceration.

Sometimes it happens that Children come into the World without this Perforation, in which case care must be taken to make one; or if the Hole be Naturally too small, it must be enlarged; for otherwise the time of Pissing would be too long, and the Seed could not be thrown into the Womb with the necessary speed to impregnate.

The head of the Yard it self is called the *Balanus*, or *Glans*, from the resemblance it bears to an Acorn, some call it *Cerasus* or the Cherry, and is interwoven with Nerves, forming a kind of Lace or curious Net-work, whose Mechanism is very delicate, and exquisitely sensible, being cover'd with a very thin Membrane, the finess of whose Texture occasions that pleasing Titillation by rubbing upon the Woman's *Matrix*: It is the principal Seat of Pleasure in Copulation, being smooth and soft to prevent its hurting the *Matrix*, and runs in some measure to a point to facilitate its entry. In the time of Erection of the Yard, the Blood and Spirits repair to the *Glans* in great quantities, which swells it, and renders it of a lively red Colour, and for the same reason upon their retreat when the Yard grows flaggy again, becomes pale and shrivell'd. I say, when the Blood and Spirits flow to the Yard, it erects; because the fancy being struck with the  
 appre-

apprehension of the Pleasure, the Animal Spirits are roused, and repair with an impetuous force to the Nerves and Muscles belonging to the Organs of Generation, which they puff and bloat up by mixing with the Blood brought thither by the Arteries; and upon the mixture of these two Liquors, a Fermentation or Ebullition ensues, which causes erection. This Nut or head is surrounded with a Ring or Hoop, as with a Crown, and cover'd with the Preputium or Fore-skin, which is of a loose Contexture, the better to cover the Nut, and by furling it self behind the Ring to uncover it, therefore serves as a Cap to the Nut, and to enlarge the Pleasure of Enjoyment; for in the Act of Coition it slips backward and forward, being ty'd together by a Membranous String called the *Franum* or *Vinculum Caninum*, and causes the greater Pleasure thereby, both to the Man and the Woman: It also shuts up in the Act of Copulation the Woman's Womb, and hinders the ingress of the Cold Air, whereby Conception is the sooner forwarded and secured. In some Persons the Prepuce Naturally so adheres to the Nut, that it cannot slip back, many having never seen the *Glans* or Nut of their Yards. I had a Patient once came to me, that had never stript his Prepuce, till he was married, and by his Wife's straitness the Nuptial Night, forc'd it back with no small Pain, upon which a *Phymosis* ensued, for Cure of which, he made present application to me, and had as present a Remedy.

The cutting of this Prepuce or Foreskin is done by the *Jews*, and is called Circumcision, by which 'tis said those People who are thence called *Recutiti*, lose much of the Pleasure in the Act of Copulation, especially their Women, who as some say chuse rather for that reason to lie with *Christians*, than those of their own Religion: Also *Fragosa* in his *Spanish Surgery*, says the *Turkish* and



*Aethiopian* Women covet more eagerly the Company of *Christian* Slaves, than of their Circumcis'd Husbands, as much more delightful.

The *Frænum* or Bridle, just now mentioned, is that Part which being contracted by the Venomous Steems of the *Genorrhœa*, causes that intollerable Pain upon Erection, call'd a *Cordee*. It is worth Observation, that Nature has put a Bridle only in this Place, and the Tongue, to admonish a Man of Continence in these Places from which the greatest harm depends.

Nature seems not so wanton in any part of her works as in the make of the Yard, especially the Prepuce, because there seems to be no occasion for it, otherwise than to encrease the Pleasure in *tempore Coitus*: In some it is very troublesome, from whence perhaps arose, as Dr. *Drake* observes, the necessity of Circumcision so generally practis'd in all the *Eastern* parts of the World. It is probable, that where it is no Principle of Religion, 'tis done out of Cleanliness, and to prevent Diseases, which the detention of the *Mucus* of the Sub-preputial Glands, which ouze through, might breed in those hot Countries; for in these Parts it has been frequently observed, that several who had large Prepuces, such as they call Filberd Prepuces, have been frighten'd at the odd appearance of that *Mucus* ouzing out, which proceeds only from meer plenitude from between the Prepuce and Glans, and the heat and moisture of the Parts; which yet some that ever in their Lives had any Venereal Taint, have fear'd to proceed from that, because of its rank Smell, by being over-heated and pent in between the Prepuce and Nut, and have been told so by those they ask'd Advice of; for at the Connexion of the other Part of the Internal Skin of the *Preputium*, are divers oval and roundish little Gandules, plac'd irregularly, and that not only in the Neck or joyning of the Glans to the *Corpora Carnosa*, but on the Glans it self;

self; by which said Glandules, is separated that Liquor that renders the agitation of the *Preputium* on the Glans easy; when this Liquor, as said before, becomes rancid, as it does in old People, and in Venereal Contacts, it excoriates the *Glans* and *Preputium*, and very often exulcerates and renders the Prepuce liable to contract, and obliges the Patient to have it divided; and in old Men the Extremity of it is apt to grow so strait, that they cannot bare or uncover the *Glans*, which is supposed to be through the Defect of frequent Erections.

History tells us, the *Egyptians* were the first that Circumcis'd their Virilities, and said they did it more out of Cleanliness than any thing else, tho' *Orus Apollo* insinuates, that they did it out of Superstition, saying, that a *Cynocephalus* or Pigmy was a Note of Sacrifice, because he was born Circumcised.

*Veslingius* in his Anatomy thinks that the *Egyptians* were forc'd to Circumcise their Males, because the Prepuce of their, and the *Arabian* Children, grew often so beyond measure, the Orifice becoming straiter as they increas'd, that they were constrain'd for fear of a *Phymosis*, more than by the Prescript of Religion, to cut off part thereof.

*Moses Egyptius* says, that Circumcision helps to bridle inordinate Lust, but the contrary appears; for no Nation is more given to Carnal Concupiscence than the *Egyptians*, *Saracens* and *Turks* that are Circumcised,

*Epiphanius* says, that when the Fore-skin is circumcised, it may by Art be drawn over again, and that the Practice of doing so, is thought to have been invented by *Esau* to deny his Profession, and raze out his Circumcision.

In *Parry's* Surgery, there is the Cure of a Prepuce made short by Circumcision; and some Jews that have abjur'd their Religion, have used means



to enlarge the Prepuce to cover the Glans again : I have heard of some Circumcised by Nature, and 'tis said that *Sem* was born so, tho' we have little reason to believe this Assertion ; for when the Prepuce is Naturally drawn back, as it is in some, so as not to cover the Glans, it is not to be taken for a Natural Circumcision, but is called *Capistratio*, a muzzelling or strangling of the Yard.

Some, as hinted before, are born with the Foreskin so contracted and purs'd together at the end, that it cannot be drawn so much as to discover the Glans, which is a Mistake in Nature, and not to be helpt but by Surgery.

That part above the *Penis*, which is cover'd with Hair is called the *Pubes* or Share, and those of each side, the *Inguinal* Parts or Groins, the Passage underneath from the Cod to the Fundament, is called the *Perinaum* ; all which, that is, the Share, *Scrotum*, part of the Yard next the Belly, Groins and *Perinaum*, are all clad with Hair in grown Persons, in whom it begins to appear when they are fourteen or fifteen, which for that reason are call'd the Years of Puberty, and serves as a Veil to hide or cover the obscenity of those Parts.

The Ancients ranked the Yard of Man among their Gods, and gave it the Name of *Fascinus*, as having the Power to drive away Witchcraft, to shew us what Empire it had acquir'd in the World, and that no Charms or Enchantments could equal it. And not only among the Ancients, but in our Age also it is a Part had in great Veneration, because it ingenders Love, is the Father of Human kind, and the Origin of the rest of the Parts we are composed of. Such Reverence was paid to it formerly, that as is observed in the History of *France*, one *Villandre* committed high Treason, by touching with his Hands the Privy Parts of *Charles* the IX. King of that Country.

The

The Law of the Old Testament order'd the Woman's Hand to be cut off that had scornfully or injuriously handled those Parts.

In *Ava* in the *West-Indies*, as *Purchase Pilgr.* 3 lib. 1. says, the Inhabitants wear in their Yards, betwixt the Skin and Flesh, Bells of Gold, Silver or Brass, of the bigness of Nuts, which they put in when they are of Age to use Women, and in short time cure the place; and the Men much please themselves to hear the sound of them as they go, often frisking about with them, like *Venus Morris-Dancers* as they are. The same Author relates, that in *Pegu*, *Langiamnes*, *Siam*, and the *Bramas*, the Men wear Bunches or little round Balls, in their Privy-Members; some of them wear two, and others three, for they cut the Skin, and so put them in, one into one side, and another into the other, which they do when they are Twenty five or Thirty Years old, and at their Pleasure take out one or more of them, as they think fit; these they call Yard-Balls. When they marry, the Husband for every Child his Wife has, is to put in one Yard-Fall, 'till they come to three, and then no more, for they say the Women desire them, finding more Pleasure in the Act with them on, than off.

The Men of *Pegu*, as *Grimston* and others say, are very much given to Luxury, and in favour to their Women, wear golden or silver Bells hanging at their Virile Members, to the end that they may make a Sound as they walk thro' the City. They say that a certain Doctor had one of these Bells or Balls, which was perfectly round, and yielded a very sweet Sound, far beyond any of our Hand-Cymbals; and that the Gentleman that brought it over, had told him, that they used there to put three or four between the *Glans* and *Preputium*, where they remain'd fast without slipping out; at which, said he, I could but admire, first, to think that any Member should officiate with them; and secondly,



secondly, that Women could find stable room for them and their Yards too; yet, says he, 'tis certainly done.

*Celsus* reports, and *Martial* alludes to the same, that the Ancients, to prevent young Effeminate *Inamorato's*, especially Comedians, from using untimely Veneries, and breaking their Voices, were used to fasten a Ring or Buckle on the Foreskin of their Yards. The same Practice likewise *Juvenal* takes notice of.

Concerning this Art of Infibulation, or buttoning up the Prepuce with a Brass Button on both sides of the Glans, a kind of a Rational Invention, it was borrowed I suppose from the *Egyptians* or *Arabians*; for as *Veslingius* notes in *Synt. Anatom.* there are some among them, who by a serious Vow of Chastity, would gain and preserve the Esteem of Purity, and in that portion of their Foreskin, reserv'd after their Circumcision, being bor'd thro', do wear an unconscionable great Ring.

*Purch. Pilgr.* 1. lib. 2. says, the *Patagoons*, a Race of Giants in the fortieth Degree of the South Pole, truss up their Genital Members, so as to be hid within their Bodies.

In *Heylin's Geography* 'tis said that the *Chiribichences* use to bind up the Privities with a little Cord, and untie it not but to make Water, and when they go about the Act of Generation.

The milder sort of Cannibals who live beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn*, not only bore their Lips and Ears to put in Ornaments, but in their abominable, as well as ridiculous Pride, they pierce their Genitals to adorn them with precious Stones.

The *Pudenda* or Genital Parts have commonly in most their just Dimensions, and a Man's Yard, generally speaking, ought not to be above 6 or 7 Inches long and 3 or 4 in Circumference, and if in others it be longer or bigger, it serves not so well for Generation nor for the Venereal Act; for which reason the Inhabitants of the Southern Countries, who  
are

are generally so provided, are not so proper for Procreation as we that live more Northerly.

Casuits and Lawyers think themselves obliged to take notice of the Imperfections of the genital Parts for the good of Peoples Souls, by refusing Marriage to such as they judge incapable; but whatever Divines or Civilians may think, it is certain, that to examine into these Deficiencies and Infirmities, belongs to none more properly than Physicians and Surgeons, because they are only capable of removing them if they are curable; for Matrimony being instituted by Divine Authority, for the begetting of Children, there is reason to believe, that if the Genital Parts of either Sex are not in a capacity to admit a strong Conjunction, the design of Holy Church in confirming this Sacrament, will, in a great measure, be frustrated; and if there be those Defects as to hinder the Conjunction of Male and Female, which Conjunction must precede Generation, then there can be no Children, for Copulation failing, thro' natural, accidental, or other Infirmities, in either Sex, 'tis in vain to hope for Children till those Defects are removed, because one is the consequence of the other; and this, doubtless, is the Cause of so many Complaints abroad for want of Children, noble Families being extinct, and fine Estates given to we know not who, for want of Off-springs to enjoy them. In order therefore to come to the remedying those Deficiencies and Diseases in Men, I shall both shew what they are, and their Cure.

Among the Organical Defects of the Yard that may hinder Procreation, the first I shall take notice of is the excessive length of it, which may cause an Uterine Suffocation by the great Pain to the Woman: The Yard in the Act of Coition being forc'd to the bottom of the Womb, as it cannot be otherwise when so long, relaxes the Ligaments, and occasions most cruel Torment, makes the Woman  
cry



cry out, deprives her of her Sences and quite stupifies her ; from which Action, if not presently forborn, ensues a great Effusion of Blood, Looseness and other Inconveniencies scarcely to be remedied.

A certain Gentleman once came for my Advice, whom Nature had as bountifully furnish'd in that kind, both for Length and Circumference, as ever any I saw ; indeed he was a Man of the largest size, and so far it seem'd not to be disproportion'd, but yet as he had to his Wife a very small Woman, it prov'd very inconvenient, she not being able to suffer his Conjugal Approaches without a prodigious deal of Pain, they not knowing the Cause, apply'd to a Physician or two for help, who rightly judging on which side the Grievance lay, order'd the Husband Stiptick and Astringent Fomentations, in hopes to reduce it to a lesser Size, but in vain ; upon hearing of this, and being well satisfy'd that 'twas the length only that did the Mischief, I knew no better Expedient to remedy it, than to advise Monsieur *Venette's* Method, viz. to make a Hole thro' a Piece of Cork lined with Cotton on both sides, of about an Inch and a half in thickness, and put his Yard thro' the Hole, fastning the Cork with Strings round his Waste whenever he accompanied with his Wife, which he did, and she never complain'd afterwards, but Conceived and had several Children, which she had never done before, tho' they had been married four Years, nor could it be expected she should, she always before dreading (as her Husband told me) his having to do with her. At this present time I have under my Care a sober Gentlewoman, a Quaker, who was recommended to me by an Eminent Physician, to Cure her of a certain Indisposition occasion'd by her Husband's being too bountifully provided by Nature for length and bigness, she being but a little Woman  
and

and weak withal, and who as she told me, was not fit to marry a Woman unless of his own Size.

It is a Question *Aristotle* and *Galen* put, whether the Seed passing thro' so long a Yard, is as prolifick as that which comes thro' a shorter Passage; which some think it is, and others not. As for the bigness of a Man's Yard, it seldom happens that any Woman complains of it, or is incommoded by it, for her Privy-Parts being membranous and fleshy, widen and extend easily at Pleasure; especially if the Woman be before-hand dally'd with, and her Inclination to the Act rais'd by her Husband's Amorousness, tho' I have known some so very strait, as scarce to admit their Husbands, at least with any satisfaction, unless just before and after the Flowing of the Courses, when the Vagina by that means is more than ordinary relaxed; in which Case I have advis'd with success Emollient Fomentations and Injections of *Lilly-Roots*, *Marsh-mallow-Roots*, *Lin* and *Fenugreek-Seeds* in Milk for the Woman, and at the same time Astringent Cataplasms, such as are made of *Pomegranate-Peels*, *Balaustians*, *Plantain*, *Knot-grass*, *Shepherd's Purse*, &c. for the Man, to Contract, if possible, the bulk of his Member; but as it is easier and safer by far to widen the Vagina than to endeavour to lessen the virile Member, so I chiefly advise the former, tho' this is a Malady of which scarce one Woman in a hundred complains.

A more common Defect is the shortness and smallness of the Yard, by reason of which the Act of Copulation is render'd insipid, so that the Woman can neither be pleased nor impregnated, from which many Differences have arose in Families. *Platerus*, an ancient Physician, tells us of a Man that had only a Glans cover'd with the Prepuce instead of the whole Member; and I have known several my self, whose Yards when erected were not above three Inches long, and not bigger than ones Finger; if



if this Infirmity be natural, and not occasioned by any Venereal Taint as sometimes it is, there is no manner of Cure for it, as to the Member it self, because the smallness of the Yard, as Dr. *Collins* says, proceedeth chiefly from little quantity of Blood impelled into the Nervous Bodies, which a larger quantity distends.

It is not probable that a Member of 2 or 3 Fingers breadth should be of sufficient measure to satisfy a Woman and get Children; for such commonly want at the same time Strength, Heat, Spirits and Seed, and if it happens that any thing is emitted in the amorous Assault, 'tis no more than some Serosity that has not all the Qualities requisite for Generation, which Humour the Woman may strive to receive, but can never be impregnated with, it wanting the Disposition necessary for such a work; besides, by a Man's endeavouring, who has so small a Yard, to lie with his Wife, is commonly render'd more Impotent. *Galen* and *Fallopious* have propounded some Medicines to Cure this Infirmity, yet are believ'd to be of very little Effect.

The straitness of the *Frænum* from a Natural Cause, which is a contraction of the Bridle that ties the Prepuce or Fore-skin to the Glans or Nut of the Yard, like as Children that are Tongue-tied, is another Cause of Incapacity, whereby the Man cannot conveniently Copulate, and consequently Generate, it causing the Yard, when erected, to bow down its Head, and occasion Pain; so that if his eager Desire does prompt him to Copulate, it encreases the Malady, that he does it with much more Pain to himself, and very little Pleasure to his Wife, not mentioning the almost, or altogether impossibility of having any Children. To remedy this, is not very difficult to those that understand, for 'tis only just clipping the String, or that part of the *Frænum* that is strait, with a Pair of Scissars, the doing which, hinders the Prepuce or Foreskin adhering to or joyning  
any

any more with the Glans or Nut of the Yard ; which Pain or Soreness, by clipping, is as soon healed almost as made, by only applying a Pledget of Lint wet in the White of an Egg beaten to a Water, repeating the Application every Night and Morning for a few days together, 'till it is perfectly cicatriz'd or heal'd ; and this way of remedying is far beyond Tearing or Cutting this Filament with the Nails, as some Midwives have done to Children born in this condition, as well as practising the ill Custom to Tongue-ty'd Children, which it's too well known have not always escap'd without Inflammations and worse Disasters.

Another Infirmity is a Distortion or Crookedness of the whole Yard, whereby Men are made utterly incapable of Conjugal Duty ; for this Crookedness is natural, and whether erected or relaxed, is always the same, and when so, it is almost impossible for a Man to enter his Wife : This Crookedness is frequently accompany'd with an Adhæsiion of the Fore-skin to the Glans, making the end so monstrous large, and below the Glans so small and contracted, that the Glans is drawn all round double, as to make a very odd sort of a Figure ; I never knew but one Man so, and he was besides that, a perfect *Æsop* in his shape, being distorted in almost all Parts of the Body : For this Indisposition likewise there is no Remedy, tho' *Hildanus*, a famous Physician in his time, tells us of a young Man of Twenty Years of Age, who being marry'd to a young Virgin, found himself Impotent by such an Infirmity, the very Nuptial Night ; to remedy which this Physician perform'd himself by the Knife an Operation upon him, whereby he was cured, and so capable of satisfying his Wife, that she never had cause again of complaining of her Husband's Impotency : But by the manner of the Operation, this young Man's Case must be something different, or much more admitting of a Remedy than that of  
which



which I have above made mention. *Houllier* for a Crookedness of the Yard, advises to place it in a Leaden-Mold, and keep it there for some time, by which means it will be brought to a straitness, as he says, he did one, upon using it a considerable time. But I believe the Success will not answer the Trouble. *Zacutus Lusitanus* tells us, That a *Dutchman* in the midst of Winter went into the River, contrary to the Advice of his Friends, and staid therein half an Hour : After he came out his Yard was so writhen and distended, by way of Convulsion, that as often as he made Water, he bepist his own Face, unless he held his Hand by his Navel to keep the Urine off. This Disorder, thus arising from the Coldness of the Water, was in a Months time cured without any other Remedies, than a Fomentation made of *Betony, Rue, Sage, Basil, Penny-Royal, Calamints, Stachas, and Rosemary*, and a Liniment made of Oyl of *Aniseeds, Turpentine, Earthworms, Foxes, Castoreum, Rue*, with *Aqua vite* and strong Wine ; whereby his Yard by little and little, return'd to its former Condition.

The largeness and length of the Prepuce of the Yard is an Infirmity very troublesome to some Men, and doubtless very much hinders Procreation, for the Prepuce hanging so much over the Glans, and receiving the Seed when Ejaculated, like a Purse detains it, 'till the prolifick Virtue of it evaporates, before it can be emptied into the Womb ; so that the length of Communication renders it unfit for Generation. Those that are troubled with this Infirmity, frequently pollute themselves in making Water, the Stream of the Urine being impeded in its Egression by the Prepuce, which scatters it this way and that way, and wets the Cloaths as it comes out. The Cure of this can no way so well be effected as by Cutting.

Coldness or Frigidity of the Yard is a hindrance to Venery, whereby the Yard shrinks and the Prepuce apt to slip back, which, upon Walking or Riding proves very troublesome, and sometimes causes an Excoriation, or Inflammation, and a white furriness or foul gathering of a scurfy Matter between the Prepuce and Glans, which makes it tender and apt to fret and grow red: This has prov'd of bad Consequence to some, which tho' oftentimes is not *Venereal*, yet those that have ever in their Lives had a *Clap*, or had been concerned with any Common Woman, tho' clean, has put them into great Terror and Confusion: This Indisposition frequently submits to Cure by Internals or Externals, as is the difference and state of the Malady.

A Stupidity of the Yard, term'd by some Incantment: A Resolution of the Yard, and Wounds of the Yard, hinder Erection, and if there be no Erection, there can be no Generation, till those Injuries are remedied.

Concerning a Wound or Laceration of the Yard Dr. Collins gives us a remarkable Instance of a Gentleman, who being Inflam'd with amorous Desires, courted his Mistress in order to Fruition, and paid dear for his Sport, as having his unchaste Flame quench'd before it was rais'd to a height; by reason his unkind Mistress gave a speedy Check to his Amours in putting by his Thrust, by taking his drawn Weapon into her Hand, whereby the Weapon, and not her Hand, was wounded. So that the Arteries of the Nervous Bodies, relating to the Yard, highly distended with a great course of Blood, and violently crushed, tho' with a gentle, yet violent and resolute Hand, were thereby Lacerated, and a great Effusion of Blood passed thro' the Urethra; whereupon the Yard grew immediately lank upon a free discharge of Blood out of the



Arteries furnishing the Nervous Bodies, so as that his Courage was effectually cooled.

When the Erection of the Yard is deprav'd, as when it stands awry, or when upon Erection it is not of its natural Posture, whether from an Inflammation, or by a Stone in the Bladder, that indirect Posture, and thereupon Pain, rather hurts than pleasures the Woman, as well as a Man's self, whereby Generation is hindred, as well as Copulation is obstructed. Sometimes upon the first *Venereal* Encounter with a Woman, the *Frenum* or String of the Yard has been broke, which has bled much, and a *Phymosis* thereby occasion'd, which I have known in some to be so much swell'd, as that for want of proper and timely Applications, a Man has been ever after incapacitated for Venery, at leastwise with that Ease and Pleasure necessary and acceptable either to himself or the Woman, tho' never so much prompted to the Performance by the grateful Concurrence of every thing else.

Another Infirmity of the Yard is when it happens to have any Fat, (which as said before, it is naturally destitute of) as there are some Instances of it : This likewise hinders Copulation, and consequently Procreation in those People, and 'tis seldom seen that there is any Cure for it.

Some Men have been born with the Urethra or Passage of the Yard clos'd at the end, so that the Urine has not had a Passage. This is always to be remedy'd soon after they are born, or Death must quickly follow ; others have had that Passage instead of being perforated at the end of the Glans, come out by the *Frenum* or Bridle of the Yard, which ties the Glans and Prepuce together, whereby neither Urine nor Seed could pass directly through, and consequently Procreation was hindred. There is no way to Cure this Infirmity but by Surgery, and that is done by cutting half way thro'

thro' the Body of the Glans, putting in a Cannula or Silver-Pipe, besmear'd with a cicatrizing Medicine, even with, and into the Urethra, keeping it strait and closing the Glans again, which is to be united as fast as may be by proper Medicaments, frequently turning the Pipe round, that it may not adhere to the Glans: This likewise ought to be done when the Children are very young.

---

C H A P. IV.

*Of several Causes of Impotency not Venereal.*

**T**H E R E are also Defects in the Genital Liquor of Men not yet accounted for, which either relate to the Seed or the Testicles where the Seed is prepared; if it be in the Seed, either the Chyle or mucilaginous, fat, milky Part of the Blood is impair'd, and if so, it must consequently cause a Deficiency in the Seed, and this Cause is known by the Consistency, Colour, &c. of the Seed. What hurts the Chyle or Parts of the Blood to occasion this Deficiency, is a Fault in the Digestive Faculty, excessive Evacuations, Watchings, Hunger, Cold, and all manner of Hardships; violent Passions of the Mind, immoderate Exercise, and the like, which sharpens the Blood beyond its due pitch, hurts its Crasis, and so exhausts the Chyle, and that, which should turn to seminal Matter. Fat and Corpulent Persons are liable to the same Defect, for the milky Part of their Blood, which should be disposed of for Semi-



nal use, is diverted and anticipated by its Conversion into Fat.

If a Man's Deficiency or Impotency be in the Testicles or Stones, it proceeds either from the Defect of the Ferment, or the Indisposition of the Stones themselves: The Ferment is a spirituous, oily, volatile Substance, as by the notable Changes occasion'd by it in the Mass of Blood, at the time of its Commencement, appears, and whatever Cramps, Fetters or Fixes the Animal Spirits, and divests them of their volatile Capacity, must needs weaken and hurt the Ferment. Such are External Cold and Wet, the Application of Mercurial Plaisters, and other Mercurial Means used to the Testicles or Region of the Pubes; for which reason I never apply Mercurials to the Testicles, so much used in Practice, from which I gather we have so many Complaints of Weakness of the Genital Parts, and want of Erections after *Venereal* Diseases. Excessive and unseasonable Venery, or an indiscreet Abstinence from it, Drunkenness, Dropsies, too many sharp or cold Medicines, Blows, Falls, Wrenches, Hurts in the Back, and the like, will occasion the same.

Mr. *Christopher Riedenger*, an *Amsterdam*-Surgeon, giveth an Account of one Mr. *Martin Schatius* that was deficient in the Genital Parts, by having, as the Surgeons conceived, a *Hernia Intestinalis*, from a Blow, which no Art or Industry could so far reduce, but there always remain'd beside, or adhering to the Testicles, a Tumour as big as an Egg; so that when this Person was dead, the said Surgeon and others, being desirous to see the *Hernia* which had brought him into that Imbecillity, and which could not be reduced, open'd the Body, and more especially the swelled *Scrotum*, wherein, upon a curious Enquiry, they discover'd a quantity of Fat growing to the bottom of the *Scrotum*, and some Parts of the *Ileon* fasten'd to the Vaginal Coat,

Coat, by the Interposition of many Fibres, which Fat growing upon the *Scrotum*, was the more remarkable, because That also is naturally, as the Penis is, destitute of all Fat, as in the Chapter before we have shewn.

If the Deficiency of the Ferment be occasion'd by any Cause respecting the Stones themselves, it must either proceed from Tumours or Swellings in them, or from being Gelded; if the Ferment be faulty, the Person is dull and unactive, the *Venereal* Appetite flat and listless, and the Seed when cast forth, is thin, watry, and void of Heat. Sometimes this Indisposition produces not only Effeminacy and Unmanliness, but also an universal Faintness and Consumption of the whole Body, for want of the due Influence of the Ferment upon the Mass of Blood; and especially if the Person has used much Masturbation or Friction in his Youth. This in People of Years is difficultly cured: If the Patient be young he may be retriev'd, and that by a peculiar Regard to the Stomach and Digestive Faculty, for *Ventriculo male affecto*, there can be no good Digestion, which being deprav'd, causes a Deficiency of the Seed: As to Impotency, which proceeds from a Defect in the Stones themselves, we shall speak of that by and by. As to Eunuchs, 'tis much doubted whether there be any natural ones or not, for there are Men whose Stones, as noted before, are not to be felt in the Cod, yet are hid within the Abdomen, &c. whereby they may give, as some assure us, as sufficient Proof of their Manhood, as if in the place they ought to be.

As for the Faults of the Ferment, or those respecting the Genital Liquor, the former must be amended by Aromatick sharp Incentives, such as *Ginger, Pepper, Cubebs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Castor, Amber, Borax, Mustard-Seed, Ants, Cantharides*, which Flies wonderfully help, and procure



strong Erections of the Yard. Of the Remedies of the latter I shall speak at large hereafter.

When the Stones are hid within the Belly, and do not come down at their proper season, the utmost Endeavours, as far as can be done with safety, ought to be used to bring 'em down into their proper Repository, the Cod, and this is often done by Jumping, Leaping, Running, &c. and by Emollient Fomentations, warm Baths or other proper relaxing Means.

Deficiencies often happen to Men by means of a windy Humour or Rupture of the Stones, which distend them and the Cod sometimes very largely, and is often accompanied with Water also, and is occasion'd either by a Vicious Acid Quality, or the Nutritious Liquor of the Membranes surrounding or investing the Stones, or else is derived from the *Abdomen*. This Malady is sufficiently known by the swelling, which is sometimes indeed very big, and the distending Pain that accompanies it, which, whilst it remains hinders Copulation and Procreation, and if not timely cured produces perpetual Impotency. To remedy this, all Internal Medicines that are Carminative, are proper, also External ones that are the same, as Cataplasms and Fomentations of Cummin-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Camomile and Melilot Flowers, Bay-berries, Bean Flowers, Cow-dung and the like, not forgetting the application of a convenient Bag-truss, by the use of which I have reduced very large and windy Tumours in the Stones and Cod.

Deficiencies in Men also ensue upon Watry Swellings in the Cod, altering the Figure and Magnitude of the Stone or Stones, known by a Sense of something floating in the Cod, and discover'd plainly by holding a Candle on one side and looking through it. When it begins it is but small, but soon increases, and in length of time grows harder, yet yields to the Pressure of the Finger  
and

and pits : The cause of it is a Rupture of the Lymphatick Vessels of the Stones, or some Obstructions there that stop the reflux of the *Lympha* from thence. To cure this, many Authors have prescrib'd many Remedies both for inward and outward Use : Inwardly, *Antihydriack* Medicines, and Outwardly Carminative and Discussing Medicines, such as were prescrib'd just before for the Windy Tumour of the Stones, but all in vain. I have been told for a great Certainty, that those Watry Humours have been entirely evacuated and remov'd by *Cataputia* given inwardly. Upon this recommendation, I tried it once but to no purpose. The only way therefore to relieve the Patient is by *Operation*, or opening the Cod to discharge the Water lodg'd therein, which is both a safe and sure Method. I have known indeed the Water gather again, so that an opening has been forc'd to be made a second time, and oftener ; as I know an old Gentleman that has had it done many times to the discharging a Pint, a Pint and a half or more at an Operation, and is still oblig'd as often as it encreases to a magnitude to be troublesome, to submit to it ; tho' there may be sometimes danger of a Gangrene if not carefully and skilfully undertaken, but otherwise the opening is of no danger. *Fabricius* tells us, *Cent. 4. Obs. 66.* That *John Grigson* a Surgeon, did every Year make an Incision in the *Scrotum* of a Man, sixty Years old, and heal'd up the Wound always firmly again ; whereupon the Patient lived long, and arrived to a great Age, by the Art and Care of that Learned Surgeon.

These *Hydroceles*, generally speaking, cause Impotencies ; for the Yard shrinks upon such an Infirmary, and all the Parts appertaining to Generation grow flaccid, that the Patients have neither the Inclination nor the Power to act.

Deficiencies and sometimes Impotencies arise from the Schirrous Swellings or Tumours on the



Stones brought to that hardness by undue applications upon a preceding Inflammation, which thicken and make Viscous the Acid Humour, so as scarcely ever to be soften'd. These Swellings are without Heat, Pain or Inflammation, may be handled and squeez'd without being felt. If there be any Cure for these Swellings, it must be by soft'ning Remedies, such as Plaister of *Hemlock*, with *Ammeniacum*, of *Galbanum*, *Bdellium*, &c. or by Applications prepared with *Figs*, *Fenugreek-seeds*, *Marshmallow-roots*, &c. But they are seldom known to be cur'd; but oftentimes by misapplications turn Cancerous. A Man some time since came to me for Advice, that had both his Stones Schirrous, by an ill manag'd Clap, which I declin'd meddling with, as believing him incurable, which prov'd so by tried Applications of another, as he told me, upon desiring afterwards a Cure for his Impotency, which that occasion'd.

A *Sarcocoele*, or fleshy Swelling of the Stones may no less be the cause of Impotency in Men: These Ruptures are caused from Blows, Falls, &c. causing Inflammation and Pain at first. Sometimes the Membranes and Vessels of the Stones are thereby torn, and the Blood and Nutritious Juice caused to stagnate and grow into a fleshy Excrecence, sticking to one or both Stones, or the *Dartos*, or the Membrane of the Cod. As the Bruise wears off the fleshy Substance continues, is without pain, hard, and encreases bigger and bigger by degrees; but if it be attended with a sort of pain and shooting; it indicates it to be of a Malignant Nature, inclining to be Cancerous, and consequently ought not, or but very cautiously to be meddled with. Sometimes these fleshy Substances in the Stones appear like those Swellings of the *Epydidimes*, which are occasioned by a redundancy of the Seed, or a stagnation of the Blood, caused by the Schirrous of the Stones above-  
menti-

mention'd ; but upon strict Examination the difference is not hard to be found. Sometimes these Excreescences suppurate and break, if so, they must be open'd and the Stone be taken out ; but if they do not tend to suppuration, outward applications to hinder their growth, are necessary, for all inward Remedies are ineffectual. These External Applications are to consist of astringent Ingredients, such as *Comfry-roots*, *Rupture-wort*, *Bole-armonick*, *Whites of Eggs*, *Vinegar*, and the like, either in a Poultrice or Decoction of some of them to be used by way of Fomentation, not forgetting to make a Compression with a proper Bag-truss: But if those Applications fail, and the Excreescence grows very big, as some of them do, it must be extirpated either by it self, or if it closely adheres to the Stone, That also must be cut out with it, due consideration being first to be had, concerning the Circumstance and Nature of the Malady, as well as the Temperament of the Patient.

Not long since I cured a Married Gentleman of a hardness in his Right Testicle, which at length Imposthumated, occasioned at first by a squeeze, as he told me, of a Whore's Hand, who in a fudling Humour he dallied, and at last quarrell'd with in a dark Alley, (but never lay with or touch'd her.) At first it was only sore and painful, which by the management of an old Nurse, grew hard and swell'd, and the more suppling Medicines as she call'd them, she apply'd, the more it swell'd ; at last he has recourse to an Apothecary, who did what he could to dissolve it, as he express'd it, and for that end applies Emollient Fomentations and Poultrices, but still in vain ; at length he telling him that by the Pain and encrease of the Swelling, it would break, applies Suppuratives, which according as he believ'd, broke it ; the

Run-



Running was plentiful, and continued a long time, attended with no small trouble, and it being not in a disposition to heal (nor indeed could it, by the small Orifice that there was) he came to me, I immediately dilated the Wound with my Probe Scissars, and made a fair opening, and dress'd it up with Deterfive drying Medicines, till the Matter grew laudable, and much less in quantity; then I used Desiccatives and Incarnatives, all the while administering gentle Laxative and Alterative Medicines inwardly, that the Humours of the Body might not flow down upon the dependent injur'd Part, and heal'd up the Sore. After that, to remove as much as 'twas possible, the hardness and magnitude of it, I apply'd Restrictive Softners, with a Bag-Truss, upon which both abated considerably, but not wholly, for I plainly perceiv'd it at length to be Schirrous. And tho' this Gentleman was in all respects well besides, yet this Injury made him totally inept for Generation, and in a great measure for Copulation ever after. Now, if this Gentleman upon first having the hurt, had been let Blood, and had applied an Astringent Cataplasim, with a Bag-Truss, he would have been well in three or four Days, and been sav'd from all the Charge, Pain, Danger and loss of Manhood he sustain'd by it, the last of which as he own'd to me sighing, he regretted most of all.

Injuries of this kind are often of very ill consequence as to Procreation, which the following Letter sent me out of the Country confirms.

Cornwall, January. 26. 1709-10.

Honoured Sir,

“ H Earing very much of your Goodness, as well  
“ as the many great Cures you have perform-  
“ ed, makes me beg leave to lay my Case open to  
“ you. About Twenty Years ago, or thereabouts  
“ I lay with a Woman of the Town, and the first  
“ that I ever lay with, and just as I was going to  
“ spend in her, by a surprise of some Bodies com-  
“ ing into the Room; she threw me out, by  
“ which means my Seed fell into my Cods, and  
“ the best part remains there still, being very hard  
“ and sticking close to my Stones, but no ways  
“ painful, but when I touch that Part, my Stones  
“ being something cold at times. I have also a small  
“ Gleet on me, not so much as to foul my Shirt; it  
“ is most when my Yard Erects, then I find it comes  
“ from me a little wet and slippery, and so it does  
“ before I make Water. When I touch it 'tis  
“ something like Bird-lime, it hangs to the end of  
“ my Finger, whether it be weakness or what,  
“ that, Sir, I must leave to you to be judge of. Sir,  
“ this is the whole Truth that I now write you,  
“ and beg your Advice by the next Post, whether  
“ I must come to *London*, or if the Cure can be  
“ perform'd in the Country by sending things  
“ down to me. Sir, I likewise beg leave to ac-  
“ quaint you, that a Year or two after this hap-  
“ pen'd in my Cods, I had something laid to them  
“ to soften the hardness that lay there, and after  
“ some time one side of my Cod broke, and there  
“ came out a little white Matter, and I do believe  
“ if I had kept it open the rest had come away,  
“ but I neglected it, so that now I would willingly  
“ have it dispersed, for fear it should do any da-  
“ mage



‘ mage to my Stones, which I hope can be done  
 ‘ without any danger. I have been married these  
 ‘ Sixteen Years, but never had a Child, which I  
 ‘ know this Swelling is the hindrance of. I am  
 ‘ in very good Health, and I always live a re-  
 ‘ gular Life. Sir, be pleased to direct for me  
 ‘ at ———

*I am your most Obedient  
 Servant.*

The too quick or over hasty Ejaculation of the *Semen Masculinum*, likewise often hinders Procreation, because before the Woman's Womb is prepared to receive it, all is slipt away, and the Work is over before it is well begun. This is caused by a sharpness of the Seed that excites to Expulsion, and by which it is emitted without any great Sense of Pleasure; it is a Mischief that attends many Men, and abundance have implored my assistance about it, who I have often restored by the use of some particular Alteratives and Astringents inwardly, and Baths or Astringent Fomentations, Liniments, &c. used outwardly. This was the Case, as we are told by an ancient Author, of a certain Prince that was very desirous of Children, but could never get any, for when he was about to lie with his Princess, the erected *Penis* presently fell, by a slipping away of the Seed, before he could well go about the Act, and the Seed he voided was generally thin, watry and came away without Pleasure. His Courtiers and Physicians in Ordinary, did justly conceive that those Impediments proceeded from the cold Temperament of his Bowels, Weakness of his inbred Heat, and Sluggishness of his Genital Parts, together with an excrementitious Moisture. And though they being experienc'd Physicians, did propound many Remedies

## Chap. IV. Of Impotencies not Venereal. 77

medies for his Cure, yet he loathing Physick, said, he would rather die than take any Medicaments in at his Mouth. Wherefore they advising with me, says he, I set upon the Cure after this manner. As a Preparative, he took Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, and drunk after it Cinnamon-water. He was many times purged with Mechoacan made into Lozenges with Sugar. His Diet was chiefly Pigeons, Capons and Partridges, season'd with Spices, and Parsnips cut in Slices and candied with Sugar. He took *Borax* many times, the quantity of five Grains in a soft Egg. After Meals he did eat March-panes, made of Pimpernels, Almonds and Sugar, with Orange-flower-water. He drank strong Wine. Abstain'd from Venery. He did eat daily of stew'd Oysters, and other Shell-Fish, sprinkled with Wine, Pepper and Ginger. He drank Water wherein Bindweed, called *Smilax*, was boiled. He slept freely. He used moderate Exercise, and rode. Natural Balsam was order'd, Sweaters of Ebony taken, sundry Ointments applied to the Privities: In the Morning he used a PASTE-ROYAL, and in the day time his Banquet was candied Satyrions, drinking over them Orange-flower-water, perfum'd with Musk and Amber. The PASTE-ROYAL was thus made.

*Take white Sugar, and of the whitest Rice, of each Powder'd, half a Pound; the best Cinnamon two Drams; Ginger, Cloves, each a Dram and half; Pepper, half a Dram; Pulp of a Capon and Partridge, of each an Ounce; Sparrows and Pigeon's Brains wash'd in strong Wine, each half an Ounce; Scinck's Flesh two Ounces; Musk two Drams; Ambergrise a Dram and half, with Balm-water make a PASTE according to Art.*



In fine, nothing that a Prince could have was left unattempted, till he was recover'd, which by God's Blessing he was, and had afterwards Children. *Opium* is of noted Efficacy in these Cases; so is Sugar of Lead, and many other Medicines. I have a Preparation of *Opium* with *Satyrion*, *Ambergrise*, &c. which notwithstanding 'tis an Opiate, causes no Stupidity or Sleepiness, but on the contrary makes the Spirits vigorous and lively, encreases Seed and Desire, and causes a Deliberation and Prolongation of the Embrace, to very great satisfaction; but where this over hasty Ejaculation proceeds by the Irritation of an Ulcer in the *Intestinum rectum*, as sometimes it does, then that Ulcer must be cured before any other feats can be done. This *Rondeletius* tells us was the Case of a certain Nobleman that came to him for Cure of his Impotency, by means of an Ulcer in the *Intestinum rectum*, which much affected the *Parastratae* and other Seed-Vessels, and at last kill'd him. But the cause of this Disorder is generally, as above-said, from a sharpness of the Seed, or the patency and looseness of the Seed-Vessels, or else from the spirituous Turgescence and overmuch youthful Heat of the seminal Liquor.

The Fatness of the Body, as hinted in the beginning of this Chapter, and greatness of the Belly, frequently renders the Seed of Man infertile, and tho' it may not take off his Erections, yet his Erections are not so frequent, nor altogether so potent as before he arrived to that fatness, and if he can order the matter so, as notwithstanding that inconveniency, to make shift to joyn with his Wife, yet it is seldom found that the Seed is prolifick, or any thing comes on that conjunction, tho' his Wife at the same time be a brisk Amorous Woman, young of Years and Pregnant. To cure this, is to take away that Fatness, which  
may

may be done, and even then, there is not always the Assurance of being more capable, so that by endeavouring to cure it with an uncertain effect, 'twill be better to let it alone, for the Remedy may prove worse than the Disease. For the Seed of Man is made of the best Arterial Blood, sent to the Seed-Vessels from the Brain and all Parts of the Body to be there elaborated, as *Hippocrates* and others the most Ancient and most knowing Physicians assure us ; and this may be credited, because when a Man caresses his Wife, he perceives his Spirits and all Parts touch'd in a moment ; it affects his Head, Eyes, causing them to wink and twinkle, his Thoughts, Speech, Limbs, &c. and did it not depend upon and touch all Parts, it would not be so excessive and pleasing to us as it is ; for the Seed being made, as said before, of the best Blood, and most subtil Part of the Nervous Juice, animates and quickens the Genitals and all other Parts of the Body, wherever the Nerves are. And as in fat People, part of that Blood which should go to the making of the Seed, turns into Fat, therefore the Genital Parts are depriv'd of that quantity, and of that Spirit and Strength which is requir'd to quicken the Seed and make it fertile : Those People's Seed, and all others under any Infirmities or Weaknesses of the Genital Parts, being commonly either small in quantity, or watry and thin, and so infertile ; when its due consistency ought to be thick and glewy, and sometimes it is thin at the same time, but then however it is Spirituous, and always prompts to regular and strong Erections.

Now where a Man is furnish'd in every Particular with the natural and due Proportion, Structure and Dimensions of the Genital Parts, and yet finds himself not touch'd upon the conversing or dallying with his Wife, who in all respects is agreeable, 'tis a certain sign of Deficiency or Infertility



lity of his Seed, and unless that be rectify'd, he'll not be in a condition of Procreating. The best way to remedy this, is to give Medicines that have a property of divesting the Seed of any inherent sharpness or diseasy Principle, and that will at the same time encrease, enrich, and spiritualize the Seed, such as Yolks of Eggs, with rich Wine, Emulsions, Oysters, Lobsters, Caveare, Chocolate, Dates, rich Broths, Spices, &c. There are divers Prescriptions for doing this in Authors, the best that I have met with is as follows, but I think the Preparation I have mention'd, exceeds all that ever I heard of, or knew administred, and which divers People of both Sexes have had Experience of to their satisfaction, to the rendring them, who before were Impotent and Unfruitful, fully capacitated to perform the Conjugal Duty, and get Children. The best I say that I have met with in Authors is this,

*Take of the best Chocolate an Ounce and a half, Electuary of Satyrion half an Ounce, Eryngoroots candied, Satyrion-roots candied, of each six Drams, shavings of the Pizzle of a Stag kill'd in the Act of Venery, and powder'd, half an Ounce; Cubebs, Cardamoms, of each a Dram; Powders of Diambra and Diamoschudulcis, of each four Scruples; Rocket-seed, Fistic-nuts, Nettle-seeds, Ash-seeds, of each a Dram; Ambergrise and Musk, of each ten Grains, Spirit of Ants two Drams; with Syrup of red Coral, Make an Electuary, and take as much as a Walnut of it every Night and Morning. As for others, 'tis as needless as they will be tedious to insert them, there being such a number of them.*

We read that the *Turks*, *Persians* and most Oriental Nations use *Opium* to stimulate Venery, they being much delighted with that Pleasure, tho' I don't think it is so much to invigorate them to the Act, as to prolong the Act it self, and spin out the Motions of Carnality, as *Opium* will do in some, there being some Salacious Letchers, that even in ordinary Temperaments, think Nature too sudden in the Evacuation of the *Semen*.

For which reason, *Mahomet* well knowing the Beastly Lasciviousness of his Followers, promises them that the Felicity of their Paradise should consist in a Jubilee of Conjunction, that is one Action Coition, prolong'd into fifty Years.

And as the too quick, so the too slow Emission or Ejaculation of the Seed in the Act of Copulation hinders Procreation. It is often observed in some Men, that notwithstanding their having a great desire to Venery, and that they can hold out long in the Act, yet that over-flow emission of Seed obstructs the having of Children. And this is caused from the Blood's enflaming the Yard to an erection, the Spirits being deficient in quickning the Seed, whereby that Vigour and Life requisite in it to stimulate the Vessels to excretion, is wanting, and when so, the Seed is but poor and spiritless, not impregnated with the necessary fertile Disposition; or else the Muscles of the Yard are languid, or the Seminal Vessels flacid and unable to counterpoise the force of the *Prostate* and Neighbouring Parts which in the Venereal Act swell up, bear in upon them, and contract their Passages, insomuch, that either they cannot eject the Seed in due time, but that it slips away when the Yard is down, and the turgescence of the Parts gone, or else it being but a flatulent Erection, no Seed at all is emitted, or instead of

G

Seed



Seed, by the too much forcing the Vessels, Blood has been ejected.

To remedy this untoward Inconveniency, is to administer sharp Aromatick and Cephalick Medicines, such as Castor, Pepper, Mustard, Water-creffes, Rocket-Seed, &c. and outwardly to anoint the Root of the Yard with Oil of Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, &c. mixt with Oil of *Cantharides*, Civit, Musk, Ambergrise, &c. Sometimes there is store of Seed in the Vessels, and an inclination proper to the Act of Copulation, but the Seed cannot be emitted or sent forth, by reason of a Caruncle or fleshy Excrescence in the Passage of the Yard, which generally proceeds from a virulent Clap, and unless that Caruncle be remov'd, a Cure cannot be expected: But of this I shall speak in its proper place.

'Tis a Question in *Aristotle*, why such who often use Coition, take less Pleasure in it than those who use it seldom? and assigns three Causes thereof. First, because the Passages of the Seed are over large and wide, and therefore the Seed makes no stay there, by which stay the Delight is had. The Second, because that through often Copulating, there is but little Seed left, and therefore giveth no Delight, and is not impregnated with Procreative Life. Thirdly, because some, instead of Seed: casteth out Blood indigested and raw, as just now mentioned, or some other watry Substance, which is not Spirituous, Hot, or Prolifick, and therefore causeth no Delight, and consequently never conceiveth; for as the due Erection of the Yard is one main Qualification for the performing the Office of a Husband, so no less is the regular Ejaculation of the Seed through the Yard so erected, the other; and as unless there be due Erections, there will be no pleasing Conversation either to Man or Woman; so upon those due Erections, if there be no regular ejection of Seed, there can be

be no Conception. The former, that is, defect or want of Erection, is what is generally termed Impotency, and is too truly such, as many Men and Women abroad, to their Loss and Sorrow, can bear Testimony. Now upon the whole, this Impotency, the Vexation and Plague of Humane Life to some People, where no quiet is at home by means thereof, proceeds either, as hinted before, from a relaxation of the two pair of Muscles and inactivity of the Spirits, or the flatness or dulness of the Seminal Liquor.

Dr. Jones tells us, that *Opium* (in his Mysteries of it reveal'd) causes a great Promptitude to Venery, Erections, &c. and increases Seed in some Measure, especially if the Dose be larger than ordinary, because it is of the same Principles with Animal Seed, and which says he, I would have Men believe without Experimenting it, not that I fear to be confuted, but lest any should injure themselves by too great a Dose. *Opium*, says he, causes a gay, pleasant, and merry Humour; affects the *Genus Nervosum*, and Animal Spirits, and not the Blood and Humours as some imagine. It causes Venereal and pleasant Dreams, Nocturnal Pollutions, causes growth of the *Penis*, excites and gives inclinations to the Act of Venery in both Sexes, Venereal Fury, and *Priapisms*, whether we will or no, it being, as he assures us, a great Aphrodisiack. *Opium*, says he, is a *Sal Volatile Oleosum*, such as the *Semen Humanum* is, wherein the Oily and Volatile Parts are strictly combin'd, and the Volatile being somewhat more active (or Acrimonious) than in our Membranes in general, must be most pleasing to the Membranes by a fine Titillation, &c. Therefore if *Opium* should prove to be such, we need not wonder at its titillating to Venery, nor indeed its causing a high Sense of Pleasure upon any Membrane, (they being all of the same Nature) but especially upon the most



exquisitely disposed Membrane of the Stomach and the Venereal Parts. Thus in very many places of his Book does he extol *Opium*, as to its titillating to Venery, assuring us, that it has an Acrimonious Salt, Analogous to that of *Cantharides*, *Ants*, *Bees*, &c. This, says he, may be question'd till rightly experimented, but remember, says he, how the *Cortex*, *Mercury*, *Antimony*, and other the most effectual and glorious Medicaments have been traduc'd, and scandaliz'd by the ignorant Imaginations of the Unlearned, who having no true knowledge of the Vertue of things, wholly depend upon Fears and Jealousies to guard them from their imagin'd ill Effects, which, generally speaking, only the same Ignorance, Fears and Jealousies, gave a Fantastical Being to. *Opium*, says he, in another place, by its active spirituous Parts, causes a chearful Ovation, of which says he I could give a very pat and pregnant Instance in a thing actuated into a very high degree of Pleasing by Friction and Agitation, which was otherwise almost insensible; but Modesty forbids me. The nature of this Juice, says he, is one great cause, if not the chief, why the Infidels of *Turky* and the Eastern Nations, as before-mention'd, where Polygamy is allow'd, as among the *Turks*, &c. use so much of it, it never failing to produce Erections, &c. in hale and healthy People, if the Dose be sufficient. But as to the truth of this effect of *Opium*, it is too notorious, that not only Authors, and all the People of those Eastern Nations, in all or most Countries from *Greece* to *Japan* inclusively, but also several Merchants, Factors and Travellers now living in *London* can attest, that it is used for that purpose in those Countries with effect; yea, some in our own Nation that use *Opium* in large Doses, can attest the same upon Experience in their own Bodies; and that it is so great an Aphrodisiack, upon account of the

titillating

titillating Power of its Volatile Salts, that the poignant Volatile Salt in *Semine Virili*, does not exceed it, and which Wine, Cordials, Meats, Spirits, Spices, in a hundred times the quantity, cannot equal in Titillation. Those, says he, who desire to be satisfy'd further, may also read *Joh. Jacob. Saar* his *Itinerar. Ind. p. 11. Olearius's Itenerar. Persic. l. 5. c. 15. & 18. B. D. D. Sacks, Tom. 11.* and many other Authors, which he quotes there, and says, whose Words he does not repeat, partly for Modesty, and partly for Brevity's sake.

There are other causes of Impotency, owing to a depraved Erection of the Yard; when either it is not sufficient, and fails, or when it is immoderate. As to the first, External Cold, Mercurial Unctions, and many other not Venereal Causes may oblige those Muscles to relax; sometimes again, Cold Hardens the Yard like a Stone, and causes such a numbness in it, that it is hardly to be felt though strongly squeez'd. In some it almost shrinks into the Belly thereby, and causes such a frigidity in the Testicles, and Parts adjacent, as to take off all Propensity or Inclination to the Act.

By means of Cold, *Zacutus Lusitanus* tells us, a Man of fifty Years of Age, had his Yard so hard and inflexible, that it resembled more a Horny than Flethy substance, which continued so ten Years together, and for Cure of which he tried all Remedies, but neither Universal or Local Medicines would in the least avail, till at last upon advising him to the following Artificial Bath; he was Cured. First he used this Emollien Bath.



Take Roots of Birth-root, Orrice, Cuckow-pintle, each an Ounce ; Roots of White Lillies, Marshmallows, each half an Ounce ; Flowers of Melilot, Elder, Chamomile, Violets, Dill, Rosemary, of each a Pugil ; Leaves of Violets, Wormwood, Mallows, Marshmallows, each a handful ; Seeds of Line, Fenugreek, Marshmallows, Anise, Dill, each half an Ounce ; of Cummin three Drams ; make of all a Decoction with two Parts of Water, and a third part of strong White-Wine.

With this Decoction being hot, having for a Month together fomented his Yard twice a Day, Morning and Evening, for half an Hour at a time, it became more ruggid ; and that it might return to its Natural State, the last eight Days there was added to the Decoction, Oil of White Lillies, Dill, Chamomile, and sweet Almonds, of each three Ounces. Then using this other Bath following to discuss, the Part came to its Natural Condition ; after which, for prevention sake, he drank the Decoction of *Ebony* and *Smilax* for a Year together, and kept to a drying Diet, and Electuaries to discuss Wind. The discussing Bath was this,

Take Roots of Orrice, Bryony, each half an Ounce ; Bay-berries three Drams ; Wormwood, Chamomile, Sage, Rosemary, Stechas, Penny-Royal, Origanum, Time, Calamint, Savory, of each a handful, Flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, tops of Dill, Stechas of each two Pugils ; Seeds of Anise, Carraway, Carrots, of each four Drams ; Spikenard two Drams ; Pyony-roots two Ounces ; Acorus three Drams ; Rue, Marjoram, each two handfuls ; Allum half a Pound ; Table-Salt six Ounces ;  
live

live Brimstone four Ounces; Niter an Ounce and half; Goats-dung three Ounces. Boil all in a Lie made of Oak-ashes, and add to it Balsam, an Ounce; strong Wine two Pints; Aqua Vita half a Pint; Oil of Dill, Chamomile, each an Ounce; Oil of Castoreum two Ounces. Boil all well together and use it.

The Northern People are oblig'd to defend the Yard against the rigour of the sharp Blasts, with Furs, wrapping up their Members close, else instead of being in a condition of propagating their kind, they would sooner end their Days. In the *Miscellanea Curiosa*, where Dr. Wallace gives an account of the People in *Darien*, he says, that the Men cover their Yards with a piece of Park, or something of Silver, of the very shape of that Papere Case we use to put a Dose of Pills in, and that they seem to be very ill furnish'd; for he says he never saw any above an inch and a half in length; yet he doubts not but they are longer, and fancies that they are Naturally sheath'd up like as Dog's and Horse's Yards are, who are never seen, or very little of them, but upon Erection.

In some the want of Erection proceeds from a Fault in the Spirits, as when they are Universally weak and languid, as in old Age and Sickness; also when the Spirits are depress'd by Trouble, Grief, Fear, Hypochondriack Melancholly, over Thoughtfulness, Study, &c. whereby new married Men have thought themselves, and been told by others, that their Cod-pieces were enchanted; which, tho' the Doctors of the Civil-Law have mention'd as a Truth, as if there was a Power in Magick Art to do such things, and is observable from a particular Title: *De Frigidis Maleficiatis Impotentibus & Incantatis*; yet my Faith will not reach to believe it to be possible:



Notwithstanding that great Man *St. Austin*, has likewise made mention of it in his seventh Tract of *Joan*. I have also read in other Authors, that me have given Credit to such Errors, and in one of them, That a Woman newly married, went to her Mother with Tears in her Eyes a few days after Marriage, and complain'd that some Body had bewitch'd her Husband's Cod-piece. The Mother imparts to this Author her Daughter's Complaints, which says he, I found to be very ill grounded, for that her Husband had acted his Part very handsomely; but it seems the Daughter had a greater Prospect of the Pleasures of Marriage than what she met with; for though, as I said before, he had done what reasonably might be expected from a Man, yet what he did, answer'd not her high expectations, though at the end of two Months her Belly began to rise, and she was afterwards safely deliver'd. I have read also of a *Wine-Cooper* that believ'd he was bewitch'd, insomuch, that after he was married, it run so strong in his Head, that whenever he went to caress his Wife, he was not able.

In *Turky*, as *Mr. Hill* in his History of the *Ottoman* Empire relates, nothing is more frequent than a deep and cursed Knowledge in the Practices of Witchcraft, Sorcery, and a sort of juggling Villany, whereby they render Impotent and Ineffectual, the strongest Efforts of a vigorous Lover on his Wedding-Night.

Nay, so skill'd, says he, are many in this damnable Profession, that they insolently dare pretend to force Affection from Antipathy it self, to punish Infidelity in Affairs of Love, and give a Lady Supernatural Charms, to change her humble Servant's vow'd Inconstancy.

And that these Practices are of long standing, he tells us, the Ancient *Greeks* were famous for this Study, whose Original was owing to *Egypt*; and  
refers

refers to the second Eidyll of *Theocritus*, how Skill'd the *Grecian* Ladies were in Magick Incantations. But whatever Art they may have in *Turky*, I can scarce believe it to be among us; and that if there be any Witchcraft, in my Opinion it is in the fair Sex, whose Charms few are able to resist. 'Tis Folly and Madness I think to believe a Magician can oppose them, since the Devil has not Power to destroy the Matrimonial Pleasures, which God has establish'd by such holy Laws.

In others, want of Erection is from a faulty unpreparedness in the Genital Juice, falling short of its spirituous stimulating Quality, either from Superanuation or old Age, defects of the Testicles or Stones, or other disorder of the Genital Parts; or by too long use of cold things, &c. as before particularly made mention of.

The Cure of Defect of Erection, consists in recovering in time the force and spirituality of the Seed, and the regular Influx of the Spirits into those two Muscles, of which I have spoke at large before. I have already told you of the wonderful Efficacy of a Remedy I have, and shall now take notice of some other Medicines commended by Authors, which the Patient may try if he pleases before he makes use of mine, and are as follow.

Take Candied-Ginger, Nutmegs candied, of each an Ounce; Pine-Nuts and Pistach-Nuts, of each ten Drams; Satyrion and Eryngo candied, of each two Ounces; Confection of Alkermes half an Ounce; Cantharides corrected and prepared with Aromatick Powders, one Dram; Rocket-seeds, Seeds of Cresses, two Drams of each; Amber-grise a Scruple; Musk and Civet, the Bodies of 'em being open'd (as also of the Amber-grise) according to Art, of each twenty five Grains, Pepper, Cloves and Cinamon, of each



*a Dram; with Syrup of Coral, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary; of which take the Quantity of a Nutmeg three times a Day at the Medicinal Hours.*

But by the way let me give this Caution concerning Cantharides, which tho' order'd here, must be discreetly Prepared and Administred; for we have several Instances of old Letchers and young big belly'd Women that have killed themselves by taking Cantharides, the former thinking to oblige themselves and their Mistresses, by being stimulated to the Act of Venery; and the other to be rid of their Bastard-Children. *Rondeletius* tells us he knew several that were spoil'd by taking them, and among the rest two Noblemen that used Cantharides, the one to gratify his Whore, and the other his New-marry'd Wife, but with very ill success, for the first fell into a most dangerous Pissing of Blood, and was cured with great difficulty, the other dy'd of an Apoplexy the second Day after he was married. Therefore they are not to be arbitrarily Administred by every conceited Intruder, for Medicines of so great force, are as likely and effectually to kill, as *Aconitum* or *Arse-nick*, by either Ignorance in the preparing, or an Error in the Dose.

Externals as well as Internals are useful in these Cases, such as Baths made up with Cephalicks and Aromaticks; also Fomentations and rubbing the Parts before the Fire, are of good use. Cubebs boil'd in Wine apply'd in the Nature of a Fomentation, to the Testicles and Parts adjacent, are excellent; so is it to anoint the Yard, Cod and *Peri-neum* with the Aromatick Liniment which shall be prescribed in the following Chapter, mix'd with Oil of Cantharides or Ants: Or this that follows may be of as much Efficacy to some.

*Take*

Take Parsnip-juice, Oil of Mustard-seed, of each two Drams; large Eggs of Emmets one Dram, beat the Eggs small, and set 'em in the Sun for a Day or two, then mix them into the form of a Liniment, with which anoint the Nut of the Yard, and the Perinæum, immediately before engaging with your Wife; and if the Erection should continue, and be troublesome after the Enjoyment, then wash the Yard with warm Water, which reduces it.

For the same use, the following Medicine is likewise recommended.

Take the Spirit or rather the Juice of Ants, mixt with a proportionable quantity of Civet, and Oil of Pepper and Castor, two Drams; the Roots of Black Hellebore, or of Pellitory of Spain, powder'd and mix'd with the Fat of a Quail, one Dram, made up into the form of a Liniment with Wine, wherein Euphorbium and Pellitory of Spain have been boil'd. Or else for the same purpose.

Take of Civet, eight Grains; Amber-grise, six; the best Musk, five; Indian Oil of Cinamon, eight Drops; Distill'd Oil of Nutmegs and Mace, each four Drops; Tincture of Cantharides, ten Drops; Oil of Storax, five Drops; Balsam of Peru, as much as is sufficient to bring it into a due Consistency: With which anoint the Nut of the Yard and Perinaum before engaging with your Wife, which will be of extraordinary Efficacy for Procreation; for it stimulates and mightily prompts to Venery, causes Titillation and Delight both to the Man and Woman, but yet may injure if not warily us'd.



*Rondeletius* says, if you would render a Woman very delectable, take Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, Cubebs and Pepper, of each a like quantity, powder and incorporate them, and when, says he, you would lie with your Wife in order for a great Belly, anoint your Yard with it, and do the work. *Baricellus* says, that *Mel Anacardinum* and fresh Butter boil'd together till they are thick, and the quantity of a Pea being taken going to Bed, wonderfully excites to Venery. *P. Bayrus* says, that if the right Great Toe be anointed with Oil in which Cantharides have been dissolved, it will cause an admirable Erection. *Crollius* says, that Orchis Root, that which is cover'd with a red Skin but is white within, given in Wine, does powerfully excite to Venus. *Pet. Joh. Faber* says, the continual use of Essence of Amber, is of great Efficacy in curing of Impotency, for that there is nothing more effectual to revive and restore the Spirits. *Rod. a Fonseca* says, *Extractum Diasatyri-onis* is excellent to provoke Nature. *Grulingius* says, Patridge's Dung dissolv'd in their Gall, and anointed on the Nut of the Yard, does wonderfully encrease Venus.

*Hofman* says, the Sperm of a Stag kill'd in Coition is a great Arcanum for provoking Venery. *Marquardus* says, Nettle-Seeds boil'd in Butter, and given for three Days, powerfully helps in Coition. *Curath Kunrath* says, To strengthen Venus to admiration, let the Party when he goes to Bed, take eight or ten Drops of Oil or Essence of Saffron, and a little *Aurum fulminans* well edulcorated in Malmsey-wine; and says also that Essence or Tincture of Salt is an excellent Strengthenener in Impotency.

*Hieron. Mercurialis* says, An Ointment made of Oil of Elder, a Dram; Pyrethrum, Euphorbium, each a Dram; and Musk, five Grains, is a most effectual

## Chap. IV. Of Impotencies not Venereal. 93

effectual Medicine, if the Palms of the Hands, Soles of the Feet and Genitals be anointed with it.

*Rolfinch* says, Hazle-Nuts long steep'd in Honey, very much distend the *Penis*: And another says the Tongue of a Goose in its whole substance greatly stimulates to *Venus*. *Rondeletius* speaks much of the following Medicine, which he assures us is an admirable Ointment in the same Case.

Take of Oil of Frogs, of *Capæ canina*, of winged Ants, of *Sessaminum*, each a Dram; *Pyrethrum*, *Staves-Acre*, Nettle-seeds, each a Dram and a<sup>h</sup>half; let them be powder'd and boil'd in the aforesaid Oils, then add as much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment, wherewith the Stones, Reins, *Perinaum*, and *Regio pubis* must be anointed.

Dr. Jones says, That Opium applied to the *Périnaum* excites to Venery by its Titillating Volatile Salts.

*Platerus* in pag. 255. and 257. *Liber* the first, gives us the two following Histories of Impotency in two Men; one complained and said the Cause was from his overmuch use of Venery in his Youth, insomuch that he had no Erections at all. He put him into a Method of Cure, and order'd him first a good Diet to breed good Seed, and then the following Prescription.

Take Tails of Crayfish, Frog's Thighs, boil them in Milk, then beat them to Pap, and add Fistic-nuts, Pine-nuts of each an ounce, blanched Almonds half a pound, Pepper half a dram, Sugar as much as is sufficient to mix, and make all into Cakes, which bake, and to be often eat of.

Then to stimulate or provoke Lust, he us'd outward things, anointing the *Perinaum* a Nights with  
hot



hot Oil of Nuts, in which Ants and Cantharides were boil'd; and he sat sometimes about Bed-time in the following Bath.

*Take Orrice-roots two ounces, Nettles, Rocket, Hedge-mustard, Water-cresses of each a handful; Chamomil and Lavender-flowers of each a pugil; boil them in Water, adding a little Wine.*

These gave some Erections, but not sufficiently; so that he says he prescrib'd a stronger, as Troches of Pepper, Sugar and Musk, giving him at Bed-time a Draught of Goats-milk with six grains of grossly beaten Pepper, and to eat before for Supper, Crabs, with good store of Pepper, and to take the following most excellent Remedy.

*Take Rocket-seeds a dram and half, Skincks prepar'd, Mustard, and Watercreefe-seed, Roots of Pellitory, Cinamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each half a dram, Borax two scruples, Saffron half a scruple, Musk four grains; make a fine Powder.*

After taking of these things, he says, he found he could do the Feat, but not Couragiously; therefore he gave him three Cantharides, the Shells and Wings taken off, upon which, he had Provocations, with desire to Urine, and some Heat with it: Since which time, says he, he lives in Marriage very happily, without any Complaints from his Wife.

The other Case was of a Man who had married a Wife, and could not have to do with her, through Impotency, tho' formerly he lived very wantonly: He order'd him, he says, the following Powder.

*Take*

*Take Rocket-seeds half a dram, Borax a dram and half, Pepper a dram, Ginger, Cinnamon, Tails of Skincks of each half a dram, Cantharides, the Wings taken off, number Six; make all into a fine Powder, adding fine Sugar an ounce.*

He took a dram and a half at a time, in Goat's-milk at Night going to Bed, and at the same time anointed the *Perineum* with the following Unguent.

*Take Roots of Pellitory, Pepper, Ginger, Mustard-seed, of each a dram, Euphorbium, half a dram, Oil of Bays two ounces, Oil of Spike a scruple, Wax as much as is sufficient to mix, and make it into an Unguent.*

This he us'd, and commended the Success to me, says he, even to the over-doing himself, till both Seed and Blood came from him.

There are abundance of these Receipts to be found in Physical Authors up and down, but as I am to speak more of these things in the next Chapter and other Places, I shall content my self with these few which I have mention'd, for the present; besides, that such sort of Remedies are often, I say, ill used; old Letchers thinking to come up again to their former Prowess, and young Gallants willing to merit their Misses good Will, oftentimes misapply those Medicines, which serve only to stir up and disperse the Spirits. 'Tis by such means that the old Man is so soon shatter'd, and the young Man exhausted upon too frequent Embracings. 'Tis the Abuse of such Remedies that Murders their Temperaments, and throws 'em afterwards into Diseases and Pains, infinitely more Cutting than the Pleasures before were Charming; therefore a nice regard must be had to particular Temperaments,



ments, especially when we consider that all Remedies which augment the quantity of Seed, are richly stock'd with oily and volatile Parts; for the same Remedy that spurs up one Man to Lust, will sink and flatten the Desire in another. I have read that Lettuce and Succory, which are allow'd by all to extinguish Venery in most Men, have had that Influence upon others, to prompt 'em to it. Ginger and Pepper, which put the Blood into motion in most, so as to occasion a plentiful filtration of Seed, are yet observed in others, only to fire the Blood without filtering down any Seed to the Vessels at all.

As some Medicines prompt, so others abate *Venereal* Desires. *Avicen* says, that Camphir cools the seminary Vessels, and by its coldness and driness, curdles, and so thickens the Seed, thereby hindring Coition, and that if it be applied to the Testicles and Loins of Men, it extinguishes all Venereal Provocations; to which Opinion many subscribe, as also the smelling to it, witness the Verse in the *Schola Salernitana*.

Camphora per nares, Castrat odore mares.

*Such is the Smell that Camphir yields,  
That through the Nose the Odour gelds.*

*Diemerbroeck* in his Observations, tells us, that he using Camphir in Balsams and Plaisters to a Countryman, for Cure of a Wound he had upon his Thigh, occasion'd a Languidness in the Genitals, which when he left off the Camphir, by the help of Diasetyron, and a nourishing Diet of hot Meat, with Spices, Leeks, and Onions, he was restor'd so, that he follow'd his Wife's Agriculture as he was wont to do. But, says he, I could hardly have believ'd it if I had not seen it, that the laying Camphir upon the Thighs should extinguish Venereal Ardor, but it certainly does, says he, for I remember my Brother met with the same Accident in the Cure of

Mou-

Monsieur *Edward*, who was troubled with an old Ulcer in his Thigh, and who having worn a Camphired Plaister upon it for two Months, found his Venereal Faculty quite extinguish'd, and his Wife full of sad Complaints, who nevertheless by the use of hot Medicines, and a nourishing hot Diet, was restor'd to his pristine Vigour. Now, says he, because of this extraordinary Effect in Camphir, certain Monks in *Germany*, who were more desirous than usual to live chaste Lives, hung it in their Barrels of Ale to steep, which they usually drink on purpose to suppress their carnal Inclinations, and to avoid the Temptations of *Venus*. This occasion'd a very pretty Story at *Nimeghen* of a Carpenter, who being hired to mend the Floor in a certain Monastery in the Territory of *Cleves* in *Lent* time, when the Monks chiefly Camphir their Ale, and being forced to stay there 3 or 4 Months till he had finished, drank of the Ale all the time: But when he came home to his Wife, never was a Guest more unwelcome in the World, for not having the least Inclination to Venery, he was forced to leave his Farm untill'd; which Impediment was afterwards however removed in a short time by the use of hot Things; nevertheless the Carpenter hated that Monastery ever after, and never could be got to work there any more.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* in his Observations relates also a Case of a Patient of his, whom an Electuary of Camphir did repress his Lust, he being a certain young Man that was very Lecherous, and so daily given up to the Act of Venery, that he was so weakned as to be many times at Death's Door: He abounded, he said, in Wealth, and being his Parent's only Child, despised their Council of Reclaiming; but they fearing that in Process of time his libidinous Course should bring him into a Consumption and kill him, entreated him to help him. All his Complaint was of the Weakness of



his Stomach, and desired something to strengthen it. I having, says he, a good opportunity, told him I had an admirable Electuary for that Malady, and so instead of a Stomach-Electuary, I gave him one to abate his Venereal Appetite, which when he had taken of it but one Month, the quantity of an Ounce, drinking three Ounces of the Water of Water-Lillies after it, his Wantonness was wholly abated, and his Appetite to Venery vanished. The Electuary, says he, is thus made.

*Take Conserve of Water-Lillies, half a Pound; Conserve of Roses, three Ounces; Conserve of Bean-flowers, two Ounces; Seeds of Lettice, Coriander, Endive, Purslane, Dill, Cucumber, each four Drams; Hemp-seed, five Drams; Rue-seed, three Drams and a half; Agnus Castus-seeds, half an Ounce; of Laserpitium, two Drams; Violet-flowers, two Drams and a half; Hemlock, half a Dram; Henbane-seeds, two Scruples; Cinnamon, three Drams; Mace, two Drams; Camphire, five Drams; Roses, two Drams; Willow-Leaves powder'd, half an Ounce; Powder all very fine and mix them up with Syrup of Water Lillies, and make an Electuary according to Art.*

Great therefore, says he, is the force of Camphir to abate Bodily Lust, and to hinder Carnal Copulation; for which says he, it has been highly commended by Authors.

Dr. Jones in his *Mystery of Opium Reveal'd*, speaks of *Cantharides*, *Opium*, &c. as Provocatives to Venery; yet says, that if Camphir be mixt with them, it does by its fine Sulphur so correct their Volatile Acrimony, as to allay the force of titillating to Venery.

Nay, the Vulgar when they would fattten Swine without Castration, give them a Dram or two of *Camphir* to eat, and so extinguish *Venus*; for as they grow fat, their desire to *Venery* declines. But *Julius Caesar Scaliger* in his *Exercit.* 104. § 8. says, that he gave a Greyhound Bitch, when she was Proud, *Camphir* in her Meat and Drink, put some in her Nostrils, hung it continually about her Neck, and even order'd some to be put into her Womb, yet she took Dog, was with Whelp, and brought forth. This has been tried more than once, and Experience does not confirm what has been so long believ'd, that *Camphir* begets Impotency in People; for it has often fail'd in Cocks and Hens, and other Animals, tho' given them for many Days together.

*Bonnet* tells us, that to shew some Credulous People their Vanity in that point, he order'd *Camphir* to be given to a lusty young Fellow for some Weeks, in all his Meat and Drink, which yet had no effect to abate his Lust, for that he left not at all his loving Nature to the Girls; so that they who are of Opinion that *Camphir* is Cold, and extinguishes Lust, build upon a false Hypothesis, for it is rather hot and encreases it.

*Otto Tachenius* pag. 83. of the Translation, speaking of *Camphir*, says, he has known that the People of *Amsterdam*, employ'd about purifying it from its Dregs by Sublimation, (who are for that reason call'd *Resinatores*) are most Salacious, Procreative, and full of Children; as, if you will not (says he) believe their own Confession, their numerous Off-springs evince; and this is believ'd by them, to be occasion'd by their Houses, Cloaths, &c. smelling of nothing but *Camphir*. And instead of *Camphir's* being Cold, it is hot, for its savour and aptness to fire, declares it to be so, yet suppose it to be Cold, the consequence is never the more; for *Rue*, *Mint*, and *Agnus Castus*, are not of a Cold Nature,



Nature, and yet they dull *Venus*. Thus much for Medicines.

To all these, some Foods are often found vastly preferable for the encrease of Seed, such are Yolks of Eggs, the Stones of a Cock, Crabs, Oysters, Lobsters, Cray-fish, Caveare, Marrow or Pith of Beef Bones, Artichoaks, Satyrion-roots, Potatoes, Parsnips, &c. and above all, your large fat silver Eels and their Broth, which beyond all Food encreases Seed and Nourishes: The same may be said of all rich and sweet Wines, and high Sawces, but only in some Constitutions; for in others again they prove only strong Incentives, and afterwards extremely dissipate and waste the Spirits; so that they only spur up the ejaculation of the spirituous Sperm, without contributing anything to enlarge the Stock, they heighten the Pleasure and tickle the Parts, but then it is with a Vengeance, because it injures the Vessels afterwards.

'Tis likewise to be observ'd, that even those Medicines or Foods which furnish'd store of Seed, are not always proper for all Persons, because they may tend to the encouragement of Vice; whence comes the doubt some make, Whether it be lawful to take Medicines to excite Venereal Embraces? Which beyond dispute in Marry'd People, for the end of Generation, is lawful, nay, necessary: And on the contrary, to take Medicines to subdue Amorous Inclinations, I mean so as to render the Body ever after incapable (there being such Medicines to be had, but by which Sir *Thomas Brown* says, may by suppressing that Natural Desire, incline the Person to Madness) is certainly unlawful. To take them indeed for a good end, is commendable; such as to restrain inordinate Lust, and keep the Body chaste, when under Amorous Dispositions, purely for the avoiding of Sin, and so to curb, but not destroy, there doubtless it will be approv'd of in the sight of God,

God, as well as by all Religious Men; but for a Man or Woman that is single to destroy, or absolutely to extinguish their Natural Concupiscence, for the bare reason that they would not sin, is sinful, because Marriage is not forbid, which is a lawful Cure; and so it is sinful for Married People when they do it, because they would not have Children; as we read in History was done by *Clemence* the Wife of *Robert II. Earl of Flanders*, who having three Sons by him, and being afraid she should burden the Family by her Fruitfulness, took Medicines to make her barren; for which she was punish'd with the Death of her three Sons without further Issue, and for want thereof, to her great Grief, liv'd to see the Government, after the Death of her Husband, devolve to another Family.

The one is bad in committing sin that Good may come on it, the other is worse in committing a sin to avoid a Blessing, for such are Children, and Procreation ought to be encourag'd.

If some have not the gift of Continency, but are of a lascivious lustful Temperament, that they cannot keep within the Bounds of Chastity; whether they be Men or Women, where Vertue has not a sufficient Power to curb those unruly Motions, and with whose Circumstances at the same time it suits not to marry, such Persons may lawfully take Medicines to subdue and curb those irregular Passions, without destroying the fertility of the Body; for which purpose there are many Remedies, both Simples and Compounds, as *Lettuce*, *Succory*, *Water-lillies*, *Agnus Castus*, *Rue*, *Mint*, and many others, which cause Chastity in Men and Women, and even sterility, if we may believe Authors, upon their being constantly taken, of which my Faith will not reach to believe. *Athenaus* says, if a live Mullet be drown'd in Wine, and a Man drink of it, he will be unable to use Venery.



The *Japanois*, who are very curious in Chirurgical Pyrotechny, have a wonderful Art to quell Men's Wantonness without Medicine, and that is by burning with their *Moxa* a little spot upon the Belly call'd the *Hypogastrium*, which is a Fingers length below the Navel, right downwards upon the *Linea Alba*, whereby a Man shall presently be effeminated, and ever after inept for Generation. I doubted once the Truth of this, till a Sea-faring Man happen'd to come to me about a Weakness in his Genitals, which he said he could not account for, unless from a Wound he received some time past on Board a Ship by a Splinter upon the Belly; for that he never had any Venereal or other Injury upon the Parts to occasion that Impotency, and that before he receiv'd that Wound, he was as Vigorous as any Man, and had had two or three Children by his Wife; I look't upon the Scar, and found it exactly upon the Place describ'd by the *Japanois*, and from thence concluded his Misfortune had its rise; and was the more convinc'd of it, because upon attempting to relieve him, found those Endeavours fruitless, that were used to help others.

*Ambrose Parry* says, a Man's being wounded behind the Ears, whereby certain Branches of the Jugular Veins and Arteries that are there, be cut, he loses his Virility without the least hopes of ever recovering it: His Reason is, that those Veins and Arteries are the Conduits that convey from the Brain to the Testicles, those Semnifick lively Spirits which flow down thither in quantities, to influence and agitate the Seed, which by the Cicatrization of the aforesaid Wound are intercepted, so that the Community which ought of necessity to be between the Brain and the Testicles, are hinder'd, so as that it necessarily follows, that the Seed must be lesser in quantity and weaker in quality.

The Medicines which extinguish Amorous Thoughts, perform their Office by lessening the quantity of Seed, and fixing its Volatile, or volatilising the oily Parts. 'Tis certain, that fatigue of Body or Mind, much study, Fasting, or feeding upon cold or unjuicy Food, check and remove Amorous Thoughts; yet I know some Persons that never fast or study much, but they fall into Nocturnal Pollutions in the Night time, by means of some pleasing Dream and sometimes without, which probably may be by the Blood's moving more violently, and so furnishing the Parts with more volatile Spirits, which ferment the Seminal Liquor and prompt it to Excretion.

There is another thing which in some Constitutions wastes the Seed, and that is the profuse smoaking of Tobacco, tho' in the opinions of some a qualify'd, yet a very ill Custom, and which, as Dr. *Baynard* wisely observes, is the Expence of one of the best Juices of the Body, as is the *Saliva* or Spittle, which some Men very lavishly throw off in smoaking, even as tho' they were salivated, which must needs rob the Body, and injure it in divers respects, as well as impoverish the Seed, diminish the quantity, and take away its prolifick Property. Let Men therefore that value the Conjugal Pleasure, take heed how they waste the Oil of their vital Lamp, how they spend their Radical Moisture by that ill Custom, (to many) which tho' they feel for the time a gratifying Diversion, pleasing Ease, and sensible Deliverance from some Diseases by, will at length (like letting Blood or using any other Evacuation profusely and unseasonably) weaken, waste and spoil the Constitution of the Body, which afterwards by all the Art of Physick will scarcely be restor'd. It is the Advice of an Ancient Author, that those People who are Lean, Cholerick and Melancholly,



whose Brains are hot and dry, forbear the immoderate Use of Tobacco, telling us in these Lines how

*Tobacco that Outlandish Weed,  
Both spends the Brain and spoils the Seed ;  
Doth dull the Spirits and dim the Sight,  
And robs the Woman of her Right.*

As for Procreation being hinder'd by means of an immoderate Erection of the Yard, it is very plain that it is caused by a Contraction of the Muscles at the Root of the Yard, by the obstruction of the Mass of Blood, and may be occasioned two ways ; first when the Redundancy and Turgescence of the Seminal Liquor, by the Acrimony of the volatile Salts of the Seed, irritates to a perpetual Erection and desire to Venery ; and yet the Seed sent out, imperfectly elaborated, and which when ejected, no more lays the Erection, than if there had not been that Emission, it often continuing the same after a repeated Enjoyment. Secondly, it is caused by the Muscles of the Yard being seiz'd with Convulsions, and the Erections consequently attended with Pain, which is the more exasperated by Venereal Embraces, tho' at the same time the Persons feel no inclinations to Venery, nor the Seed is sufficiently fertile for Procreation. The cause of these Maladies is commonly from a sedentary Life, high feeding, hot Spices, Venereal Incentives, Amorous Thoughts, heat, sharpness and turgescence of the Seminal Liquor ; sometimes sharp volatile Purges have caused such Erections ; as also Opiates, which are not convenient where Titillation by the Acrimony of Volatile Salts, is the cause of the Disease, as it is most commonly in the troublesome Erections, *Priapisms*, Nocturnal Pollutions, &c. just now mentioned ;

oned ; as also Venereal Furies, too much Salacity, Itchings of the *Uterus*, *Scrotum*, *Penis*, &c. The Cure of these must be according to the various Indications.

Men troubled with sharp, scorbutick Humours upon the Privities, fallings down of the Fundament, Fistula's in *Ano*, the painful Piles, Stranguries, Stone or Ulcers in the Kidneys or Bladder, are very often, if the Cases continue or grow inveterate, vex'd with Imbecilities of the Genitals. The same in many that have been cut for the Stone, as in a Place before hinted. I know a Gentleman that has a Stone in his Bladder, who told me he had very seldom any but flatulent Erections without a desire. And another that was cut for the Stone, who tho' a young Man, and his Wife a brisk Pregnant Woman can have no Children. The Cure of these can never be, but upon removing the Causes, if that can be done.

By what has been said, it appears that the *Penis* of a Man is chiefly an Organ of Generation only, and that Nature in this noble Piece of Mechanism, did not much consider the conveyance of Urine ; it being what is as effectually answer'd another way in Women, Birds and all Female Creatures ; but without such an Instrument, the Seed of the most perfect Animals could not be convey'd to the Place of Prolification ; as also that an alteration as occasion required of Erections and Flaccidity, was absolutely necessary ; the first for the Performance of its Office, the latter for the security of the Part, since without an Erection, it were impossible to lodge the Seed where it ought to be, and with a constant Erection, it would be almost impossible to secure the Part from many of those Injuries to which it would be perpetually expos'd ; not to speak of the loss of Spirits, the Instigation and Propension that would be the necessary Consequences of a constant Erection.



## C H A P. V.

*Of a Simple Gonorrhæa, the ill Consequences of Masturbation, Excessive Venery, &c.*

**T**H E R E are three sorts of Gonorrhæa's, the first is that which by Physicians is call'd, the *Gonorrhæa notha benigna*; the second, which is Virulent, what we call a *Clap*; and the third, the remainder of the second, when the Virulency is taken off, generally call'd a *Gleet*. In this Chapter I shall only speak as to the first.

The simple Gonorrhæa is an involuntary Running out of the Seed, without Malignity or any *Venereal* Infection. The Causes of it are many. There are Men who through the Heat of their Kidneys, Liver and seminal Vessels, breed abundance of hot Seed, which by stimulating the Parts, and sleeping upon their Backs, often makes its way in a pleasing Dream. This kind, if it be excessive, as I have known it, and particularly in one that I have at this time under my Care, as well as in many others that I have cur'd, proves mischievous, and at length, if neglected, pines away the Body to a Consumption; but if it be but moderate, as once in fourteen or twenty Days, 'tis seldom hurtful.

In others there is an Emission of a true genuine seminal Matter, without the least Provocation to Venery, or the least Erection of the Yard, and also without any manner of Titillation or Pleasure, which shews a great Imbecillity of the Spermatick Vessels, and is caus'd in some from a Redundancy and Turgescence of the Seminal Matter; in others from

from a Sharpness of the Seed, which stimulates the Fibres of the Seminal Vessels and adjacent Muscles; and again in others, from a Thinness and Watriness of the Seed, together with the concurring Flaccidity and Looseness of the Vessels, and Patency of the Passages into the Urethra; some Men are brought into this Condition by too high or liberal Eating and Drinking, especially where there is no Exercise, Care, &c. Others are plung'd into this Unhappiness by a total abstaining from Coition, others again, from the too much use of it, or too frequent corresponding or setting their Thoughts on Venereal Objects: Some by too constant lying on the Back, as aforesaid, and indulging themselves therein, heating their Reins, lying upon too soft Beds, have been brought under this Circumstance. Those Misfortunes generally befall such that are attended with a sharp, saltish Disposition of the Blood, as well as such who are of scorbutick, hypochondriack and melancholick Constitutions, or that live upon the immoderate Use of sharp, salt Meats and Drinks, or that in their Youth have used too much Venery, and manual Violence or Friction, which not only relaxes the seminal Vessels, diverting them of their springiness or retentive Faculty, but destroys the Ferment in the Testicles, as plainly appears by their Seeds being of a thin, watery inelaborate Consistency, altogether infertile; which if not in time remedied, degenerates into Hecticks, Consumptions, or the like.

Others are reduc'd by a spurious Flux of Seed, of a different Nature from the proper Genital Liquor, being always attended with some Pain, Sharpness, and other Symptoms, and sometimes Discolour'd, Stinking, &c. and yet not occasion'd by any Venereal Contagion, or partaking at all of any Venereal Malignity; but comes near to the Whites in Women-kind, and is denoted properly

Gonorr-



*Gonorrhœa Catarrhalis*, and is caus'd by the Lymph of the *Prostate Glands*, which if are relaxed or ex-ulcerated, as oftentimes they are, do separate and void larger quantities than ordinary, to the per-verting the Function of the Yard and Vessels, so as to cause Impotency: This is brought upon many by excess of Venery, using Friction with the Hand, Riding, Falls, Jumping, &c. I have frequently known it to continue a long time, without sub-mitting to any Methods of Cure, and in length of time, is like an Issue to cleanse the Body and Blood, which however at last, if great Care be not taken, will degenerate into a Consumpti-on.

The general Method for Cure in those Cases, is to rectify the ill Disposition of the Blood, and thereby to abate and remove the vicious quantity of Matter occasioning it, as also to qualify the Sharpness of the Humours, and Corroborate the Ferment and Texture of the seminal Vessels and adjoining Parts; to do which many Medicines are recommended by Authors, but what I have observ'd to be most serviceable (unless in some parti-cular Cases) are the following Preparations, some of which are proper to some People, and others to others; according to the different Degree, Na-ture, State, &c. of the Disease, and the Consti-tution, Temperament, &c. of the Patient.

*Take of the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, of each a dram; Seeds of Agnus Castus, Hemp-seed, White Poppy-seeds, of each two drams; Water of Mint, Water-Lillies and Purslane, of each a Pint; make an Emulsion according to Art, adding, of Seal'd Earth, Amber and Pearl pre-pared, Cuttle-bone, Diaphoretick Antimony, of each two scruples; double refin'd Sugar, as much as is sufficient to sweeten it: Of which the Pati-ent, shaking it well first, is to take six Spoonfuls every*

every Morning, Noon and Night, with the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following Electuary.

Take of Cypress Turpentine, two drams; the Con-serves of Mint, Red-roses and Comfry, each an ounce; Seal'd-Earth, Bole-armenick, Red Coral, White-Amber, and prepar'd Pearl, each a dram, Borax calcin'd, four scruples; Binding Saffron of Mars, three drams; Nutmegs powder'd, a dram; with Syrup of Coral, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary: To be taken as above said.

To some Constitutions according as the Case is, the following Medicines have been found serviceable.

Take of Powder of Mastick, Frankincense, Saffron of Steel, each three drams; Powder of Rhubarb, two Drams; Anodine Sulphur of Vitriol, a dram; with Balsam Copaiva, as much as is sufficient to bring it into a Mass, to form Pills of the ordinary size, of which four are to be taken three times a Day, drinking after them five or six Spoonfuls of the following Drink.

Take Bistort and Tormentill-roots, of each an ounce; Comfry-roots, an ounce and a half; Water-Lillies, Mint and Purslane, of each a handful; Rue, a handful and a half: Boil all in two Quarts of Spring-Water, till a Pint be boil'd away; strain it and add Juice of Lemons, three ounces; Bole Armenick, three drams; Diascordium, an ounce; mix 'em, to be taken as above directed. And while these things are taken inwardly, it may be necessary for the Patient to use cold Bathing, especially in Water where a pretty quantity of Allum has been



been dissolved, and also the better to rectify the deficient Ferment of the Testicles, Fomentations ought to be applied outwardly to them, and a Bag-Truss wore. The following Fomentation is very proper.

*Take Shepherd's Purse, Plantane, Knot grass, of each a handful; Oak-bark, an ounce; Pomegranate-Peel, half an ounce; Catechu, three drams; Comfry-roots, half an ounce: Boil all in three Pints of Water till one be boil'd away, strain it, and foment with it Nights and Mornings with pieces of Flannel.*

After this Fomentation the following Liniment is of great Efficacy.

*Take the Oils of Myrtle-berries and Quinces, each a dram and a half; of the Oils of Nutmegs, Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half a dram; of the Oils of Mace by Expression, and Mastich, each a dram: Mix, and make a Liniment according to Art, with which anoint the Yard, Cod and Perineum, (the space between the Cod and Fundament) every Night and Morning constantly, wearing the Bag-Truss, as aforesaid,*

Another sort of Gonorrhæa not *Venereal*, is produced by Putrifaction of abundance of Phlegm, either salt or crude, which is often mix'd with a little Seed, and especially from the Brain by the *Spina dorsi*, Loins, and Kidneys, and also from the Liver by the Veins and Nerves, which come to the Pudenda from all Parts of the Body, and by the seminal Vessels and Cremasters joyn'd to the Stones, from whence it drops by Degrees, not without excoriation of the Parts: The Matter of this is crude Blood mix'd with impure Humours, which

run

run not as some think, into the Bladder, but by the Passage of the Sperm are voided into the *Penis*. They that would Cure both kinds of Gonorrhœa's with the same Remedies, are mistaken; and yet they are often not only confounded together, but treated by the Ignorant as if they were *Venereal*. Some unfair Practitioners likewise make their Patients believe strange things in this Case, to make a better Penny of them.

There is an Account given in a Postscript to a Pamphlet printed in the Year 1704. entitul'd, *Bel-lum Medicinale*, of Dr. T——, and honest Dr. P——'s Management of a Gentleman, their Patient, for the Cure of nothing but Nocturnal Pollutions he sometimes had, and with which they affrighted him as some terrible thing, insomuch that in a Year and three Quarters time, they extracted from him 900 Guineas for their Fees, and by their Prescriptions advanc'd the Apothecary's Bill to 370 *l*. when at the same time the Gentleman was in perfect Health, abating the Purgatory of Physick, and wanted no Remedy but an honest She-companion, to take off the superfluity of a laudable Constitution. By which we may see that they are not always the best and faithfulest Physicians that are most in vogue, carry a fair outside, or arrive to the greatest Preferments: But that it is more good Fortune and great Friends, or by some peculiar Management or Cunning, that they are Esteem'd and Promoted to attend the Courts of Emperors, Kings and Princes, than their excellent Endowments in the Faculty; and that we may see great Men (as the Patient abovemention'd was none of the least) may be, and oftentimes are, as soon Cheated and Imposed upon in their Opinion and Choice of Physicians, as the Poor or Inferiour People are.



\* But he that's buoy'd by pop'lar Noise,  
Must be a great Physician, Learn'd and Wise.  
† And Business grows on Men of pop'lar Fame,  
Whom Merit seldom recommends, but Name.

I have related this Story and made this Digression here, because that Patients are in nothing more imposed upon, than Distempers that resemble to be *Venereal*, when in reality they are not, by cunning mercenary Knaves, as well as ignorant Block-heads,

Who inflame the Disease  
For your giving them Fees,  
And to make themselves look more like absolute  
[Blockheads,  
Say they are Purging your Blood, when they are  
[Purging your Pockets.  
Poetical Reflect. Part 12.

For besides the Causes aforementioned, many Accidents, as Over-straining, Lifting, Running, Riding, Jumping, and the like, occasion those Weaknesses that may frighten the ignorant Patient: The Fits of Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies; nay, the indiscreet and violent Exercise in the Act of Copulation, have often produced Gonorrhœas, and other Symptoms resembling the *Venereal*.

It may happen some times, and I have known it so, that without any carnal Commerce of an unclean Woman, a Man by heating himself with amorous Embraces, as also by using Friction with the hand, may be surpris'd with a Priapism, Saty-

---

\* *Dispensary Transvers'd*, p. 7. † *Ibidem* P. 41.

riasis, or a Simple Gonorrhæa, which from those Causes are none of them dangerous, if timely look'd after. The first of these, that is a Priapism, or unnatural Tentigo, is an Extension, or kind of Convulsion or Palpitation of the Yard, which continues erected without any Desire of Copulation, and even with an Impotency and Pain, that proceed from a Contraction of the Muscles, that causes the Erection of the Yard, whereof the Glands and other Nervous Parts, have by over hard rubbing or fretting, lost the Lithness and Pliableness, or Agility, which render'd them capable and liable to be tickled and provoked to Action.

*Lusitanus* recommends for this Indisposition the following Pills, which, he says, cured a generous Soldier, after all sorts of Remedies, both inwardly and outwardly, were us'd ineffectually.

Take Aloes, a dram; Seeds of Anise, Carrot, Ameos, Carraway, Fennel, of each half a dram; White Pepper, Galangal, Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs, each a scruple; Spicknard, a dram; Flowers of Chamomile, Dill, Melilot, Elder, Rosemary, each a scruple; Calamint, Origanum, Savory, Penny-Royal, Bay Berries, Cummin Seeds, Seseleos, Roots of China, each half a dram; Choice Lignum Aloes, a dram; Diacynimum, Diamoschum, Diatrion Pipereon, each ten grains; Aromaticum rosatum, Diamargaritum Calidum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, each ten grains; Venice Treacle, Mithridate, each a dram; Rhaponticum, half a dram. Powder such things as are to be Powder'd, very fine, and mix them with Syrup of Citron Peels, Honey of Rosemary Flowers, and Balsam, and make a Mass of Pill stuff, whereof form Pills and gild them. Of those he took a dram every Night two Hours after Supper.



*Letnel* says, as *Forestus* observes in his Book *de Penis ac Virgæ vitiis*, if the Priapism is from flatulent or windy Humours, the following Medicament is good to foment the Yard with. These are his Words, *Leonellus hoc fotu utitur, si sit à Ventositate.*

*Rx Pulegii, Calaminthæ, Origani, an. Mss. Carui, Anisi, Ammeos, Feniculi, Cumini, an. ʒij, bulliant in Aqua q. s. Virga spongia fomentetur.*

The Satyriasis, which is often taken for a Priapism, as both indeed are for one another, is a Stiffness, not quite so rigid or inflexible, for it is a certain Palpitation of the Yard, with an actual Sense of Pleasure, and restless Desire of Copulation, with effusion of a little Seed in the motion. The Subtilty and Keeness, or Points of the Juices, that strain themselves by Drops into the Genital Parts, and the use of warm Nourishment and abundance of Seed, which an Imagination fix'd upon some pleasing Object causes to ferment and boil up, are commonly the Occasion and Origin of this Accident. The Cure of these consist only in releasing the Fibres of the Parts from their over stretcht or extended State, to their natural Constitution or Texture.

*Forestus* tells us, he ever found in this Case the following Vomiting Medicine of great Efficacy, which indeed by way of Revulsion, I agree may be of some use: It is this,

*Rx Rad:*

Rx Rad: *Asari*. ʒj. bulliant in ʒx *Aqua*, ad  
*Consumptionem medietatis*, coletur, Colaturæ  
 adde *Oxymellis Simplicis* ʒij. fiat vomitorium,  
 & capiat tepide; & post quartem partem horæ  
*juris pinguis Gallina* sumat ad uncias quinq; vel  
 plures; & post exiguum Spatium, digitum in  
*Ore* ponat, & sibi ipsi vomitum provocet. But  
 that it will Cure alone, without other Applicati-  
 ons, I very much doubt.

*Lusitanus*, whom I mention'd but now, tells us,  
 that one who was Vice-Roy of the *East Indies*,  
 being long troubled with the *Satyriasis*, us'd an in-  
 finite Company of Remedies to Cure him, such  
 as warm Carminative Medicines, as supposing his  
 Infirmary arose from the cold Distemper of his Liver,  
 joyn'd with a flegmatick Humour. But these not  
 helping, it happen'd that he telling his Case to an  
*Indian*, he advis'd him to drink a Water distill'd in  
 a Glas Alembick from green Cloves: Which he did  
 to the quantity of two Ounces in the Morning  
 fasting, for two Months together, whereby he was  
 perfectly cured.

A young Gentleman came once in Post haste to  
 me in a Coach, reeking hot from his Mistress,  
 not a little frighted; for that upon his Caressing  
 her with more vehemence than ordinary, and  
 her Body too being a little strait, he had broke the  
*Frenum* or Bridle of his Yard, from which ensued  
 a pretty quantity of Blood, which still the more  
 terrify'd him: Looking upon him, I presently sa-  
 tisfied him as to the smallness of the Injury, which  
 upon applying a little Balsam to it, soon heal'd,  
 and in a few Days he was as well again as ever.

Another Gentleman two or three Days after his  
 Marriage came to me with a Paraphymosis, his Yard  
 being mightily swell'd, insomuch that I fear'd a  
 Gangrene, and wanted to know the cause of his  
 Injury



Injury, telling me he believ'd his Wife had Pox'd him; I immediately convinc'd him of the contrary, by setting him presently to rights, for upon scaring the Prepuce to widen the Collar, and anointing it with a suppling Liniment, it soon became relaxed so as to cover the Nut. I told him then, which certainly was the Truth, that his Malady was only a more convincing Sign of his Lady's Virginity, for that the like had frequently happen'd to others, and that if his Lady had conversed with any Man before, the Pain and Trouble he underwent in the Embrace had been spared him, for that then she would have been wide enough to have prevented the Disaster. At which he smiled, and was so well pleased it was no worse, that he went home with a much better Opinion of his Lady than he came, and was sorry at nothing, but that he should suspect her without a cause; for that he would willingly, as the Case was, suffer more than he did for the great satisfaction he expressed he had in enjoying her.

The way of curing the Accident of the *Frenum*, is by timely applying to the Wound a Pledget of Lint, wet in the White of an Egg beaten as I have in a Place before mention'd, or *Linimentum Arcei* spread upon Lint: If there be a Tumour withal, as sometimes it happens, or if there be a Paraphymosis, as just now spoke of, the following Cataplasin being applied warm over the whole Swelling, mightily resolves and eases.

Take the Roots of Marsh-mallows, and of Lillies, each half an ounce; Leaves of Mallows and Marsh-mallows, each half a handful; Pellitory of the Wall, Leaves of Mercury, each half a handful; Red Rose Leaves and Chamomil Flowers, of each two Pugils; Meal of Lin-seeds and Fenugreek-seeds, of each two drams; Crumbs of White Bread, an ounce. Boil all in Cow's Milk to the consistency

of a Cataplasme, to which add Oil of Elder, half an ounce; mix and spread it pretty thick upon a Linnen-Cloth, and apply it every Night and Morning, till well.

A French Gentleman that had been a great Traveller, and happen'd at the Writing of this to be my Patient for a Gleet, which has been troublesome to him for almost two Years; told me, but how true it is I cannot tell, that it is very common to Strangers at their first coming to *Germany* (in which Country, as I have read, there are fewer People troubled with the *Venereal* Disease than in any other) to get what they call there a *Clap*, by only drinking the Country Liquors, which shews it self in a Running and Heat of Urine, like as if it had been got by a Woman; and in three or four Days by temperate Living, and drinking cool Liquors, goes off again without any Medicine: The same Gentleman related, that he himself had been serv'd so upon his first arrival in *Germany*, and that acquainting a Physician with it, he had prescribed as just now mention'd, and it went off. He likewise told me, that he got the like Running and Heat of Urine, by only too violent and frequent Coition with a Woman who for a long time he had lived with: At the appearance of which he thought she had clapt him, but putting it to her close, and she strongly denying it, and telling him it was usual; by her persuation he took nothing for it, but only forbore Coition for three or four Days, and it went off without ever returning again; yet, said he, I found it equally the same for the time it held me, as the *Clap* I got eight or nine Years after, for the Relicts of which I am now under your Care. I have been inform'd the same since by a *German* Gentleman, who told me likewise, that it often happens to Strangers at their first arrival in his Country, upon drinking their



Liquors. I have heard the same of an old Commander of a Ship, now my Patient, who related not ten Days ago, that this happened to him in *Germany*, and complaining to his Friend, he was laugh'd at, and only bid to tie each Corner of the Fore-flap of his Shirt in two Knots, and told that in a few Days he would be well, which he did, and found it accordingly, for a few Days after he heard no more of it. What Magick there is in those Knots, any more than to induce the Man's Patience, I know not, and why these Gonorrhæa's should be contracted more in *Germany* than in any other Place, I leave wiser Heads to judge.

In the Chapter before, mention is made of the Art the *Japanois* have to *Destroy* the Fertility of the Body, by burning a certain Place with their Moxa; the no less Art I have read they have to *Cure*, by the same sort of Burning, all Simple Gonorrhæa's and Weaknesses of the spermatick Parts, with only this difference, that to *take away the Fertility*, they place their Moxa on a little part on the Belly, as already shewn, when to *cause Fertility*, they burn a little place on each side, between the *Os sacrum* and Loins, whereby the involuntary Flux of Seed is immediately stopt, and the Genital Parts wonderfully strengthen'd, without administering any inward Medicine.

But for the better understanding of these Matters, and for Information of those that may take one sort of Running of the Reins for the other, and thereby Deceive and Prejudice themselves or others they have to do with, I shall briefly shew the difference between a Simple and Virulent Gonorrhæa, that is, one that is got by Strains, Hurts, Weaknesses, too great Acrimony and Slipperiness of the Seed, &c. and the other contracted by impure Copulation,

*First*, A Virulent or *Venereal* Running, is for the most part accompanied, especially at the beginning, with a Strangury and Heat of Urine, but the other not, for in the latter, commonly a cold and watry Humour comes away insensibly, without Delight and without Erection.

*Secondly*, In a Simple Gonorrhæa when the *Penis* is erected, the Matter flows not, but in a virulent one the *Penis* is often inflated, and as it were extended by a *Venereal* Vapour, with great Pain and Running at the same time.

*Thirdly*, What flows in a Simple Gonorrhæa, is commonly waterish and thin, but in a *Venereal* one more thick and mattery.

Whence it is that

*Fourthly*, The *Venereal* imprints yellowish spots upon the Shirt, and sometimes green; but the Simple, stains it no otherwise than Water or thick Urine.

*Fifthly*, When it is a *Venereal* Gonorrhæa, and arrived to its height, the Patient has frequently Inclinations to Venery; but in a Simple one, he is rather less moved to it than at other times.

*Sixthly*, Persons afflicted with a Simple Gonorrhæa, waste by little and little, and at last die, unless the Tone of the weaken'd Parts be timely restored and strengthen'd. On the contrary, in a *Venereal* Gonorrhæa, there is scarcely perceived any Diminution of Strength, notwithstanding the Running is very considerable; for Patients under the latter Circumstance, follow their wonted Business, Labour and Act like sound Men.

*Seventhly*, In the *Venereal* Gonorrhæa, that which flows is like drops of Milk, or rather Cream; in the other after the manner of little Drops of pretty thick Urine, or like the White of a raw Egg.



*Eightly*, The Simple Gonorrhæa, as said before, comes often by a Fall, by too much Straining to lift some Weight, Riding, Exercise to excess, &c. and is call'd *Profluvium Veneris* by some. But the *Venereal* one is most always got by the impure Embraces with foul Women, and according to common acceptation is call'd a *Clap*.

A Simple Gonorrhæa is a far more grievous Mischief, and more difficult of Cure than a Virulent one, for as it most commonly arises from Weakness, it extremely injures the Tone of the Parts, and spoils the retentive Faculty, so as to occasion a slipping away of the Seed at Stool, or upon making Urine, and as it continues, the Blood and Spirits are in time impaired, and the Seed infertile, which debilitates and wastes the whole Body, that Consumptions at length ensue.

These Differences my Experience has hitherto taught me, others, and my self too, upon longer Practice and Experience, may perhaps find out more; however it is of the highest Moment and Consequence to distinguish these two sorts of Gonorrhæa's very nicely, before they are undertaken, because they cannot be cured without almost quite contrary Remedies; the want of a true Understanding of which, is the reason why so many Practitioners have been deceived, and more Patients so lamentably disappointed.

Many Persons have come to me with these Simple Gonorrhæa's, and the Weaknesses, Impotencies, &c. that afterwards attend them, by their too liberal using Friction with the Hand when they were School-boys, *quando Genitalia Contrectando semen ejiciunt*. Such being call'd Masturbators, from the word *Masturbare*, or *manu turbare*, as the Scholiast of *Aristophanes* and *Suidas* write, They being such, says he, that lasciviously titillate their Verilities, which filthy Practice is often made mention of by the Poets. *Celius Rhodiginus* delivers, that this kind

of Lustfulness was peculiar to the *Lydians*, and that they were wont to use it at Noon, of which also *Celius Aurelianus* makes mention.

*Galen* says, it was the Practice of that churlish Philosopher *Diogenes* the *Cynick*, who disappointed the Harlot that came to lie with him, by using Masturbation a little before, and putting his Hand to his Pudities to shew what he had been a doing, told her, that he had made shift without her: This as it is yet, has been for Ages past, a common Practice in most Parts of the World, tho', besides the Sinfulness of it, nothing can be more destructive to Strength and Fertility; for it is certain, that the too frequent Emissions of Seed rob the Body of its balmy Moisture, the Seed being *robur & Balsamum naturæ*; and the *Profluvium seminis* what way so ever occasion'd, changes the Crasis of the spermatick Parts, making them become barren, as Land becomes Poor by being over Till'd. *Festus* and *Catullus* make mention of this Vice in both Sexes, but especially *Catullus* in his Epigrams, whose words I purposely omit because they are too nasty. And not only do both Sexes pollute themselves, but each one the other, by the Hand provoke to Lust, and spill that Seed lasciviously, which, says he, the Deity has put in every thing for the Propagation and Conservation of its Kind. Which Practice also *Martial* in his 9th Epigram 42. writes thus against.

*Ipsam tibi crede naturam, &c.*

Although there are no Civil Laws that I know of extant, which may restrain that Lasciviousness, yet there is mention of it in the Decretals of *Burcardus*. And in sacred Writ, viz. *Genesis* 28th it is thus written, *For going into his Brother's Wife, he spilt his Seed upon the Ground, therefore the Lord smote him, because he had done a detestable thing.*

This



This Practice was so early began and long continued by a certain Gentleman of great Note, who came to consult me by the recommendation of a Physician, as that he was totally render'd incapable of Generation, tho' not of Copulation; for he had as potent Erections, and was as able to act with a Woman as any Man; but even with the most delectable of the fair Sex, as he himself express'd it, and said had try'd, he could never emit one drop of Seed, nor had he done it for several Years; a little *Mucous*, (which he call'd a *Gonorrhæa*) to the quantity of two or three Drops, as he perceiv'd it upon his Linnen, would ouze from the *Glandula Prostatæ*, almost every day, as also upon Stool and after Urine, which yet no ways debilitated him; for that, as he confess'd, he could lye with his Lady several times in a Day or Night, for many days together, notwithstanding his *Testicles* and *Scrotum* were swell'd to a very considerable magnitude, which upon my attempting to reduce, would no more submit, than the Medicines I gave him would furnish his empty Vessels with Seed, which was not a little to his dissatisfaction, both him and his Lady mightily desiring a Child.

That *Gonorrhæas* are got the way I speak of, will appear from the following Letter, which was sent me some time ago.

*August the 18th,*

*Dear Sir,*

‘ A Poor distressed Youth (amongst the many  
 ‘ unhappy, ah! too deservedly unhappy Vo-  
 ‘ taries of *Venus*, or rather of Hell and Ruin) hum-  
 ‘ bly makes bold to visit you with a Line; hoping  
 ‘ that as your unparallel'd Skill and Ingenuity  
 ‘ under

(under God) will alleviate the former; so your singular Humanity and Pity upon poor Sinners (which renders your other Accomplishments the more lovely and perspicuous) will deign to accept the latter; but to the purpose.

'Twas my sad, and I fear, my irretrievable Misfortune (tho' sprung of Honest and Religious Parents) to fall into the Company of a filthy decoying Mischreant my School-fellow, who did not shame to perpetrate before me, that detestable and pernicious, unnatural and abominable Crime of Self-pollution, by the friction of the Yard with his Hand; which fatal Example stirring up my Youthful Flame, and innate Corruption, by which, together undoubtedly, with the impetuous Sollicitations of a wily Devil, I desperately adventur'd upon that woful Curiosity, and at once forfeited my Innocence, wounded my Conscience, and enervated my Strength.

But that which puts a greater accent upon my Misery and Guilt, is, that (upon the review, and ruminating on my past fulsome Sweets and Delights conceiv'd in that Sin, a Sin alas! of which I did not consider the sad Event, being hurried on by a Headstrong Passion) I committed it over and over; and tho' Conscience upon each Relapse fell upon me with the Fury of a Lyon, yet Vice got the Rein, and down I went, and now I have labour'd two Years under a *Gonorrhœa*, (being ashamed to discover it) but lighting on your Book, I was the more encourag'd to communicate to you, hoping you will lend me your kind Relief.

But alas, Sir, I am almost two hundred Miles from my Parents, have but little Money, and none but what I must give an account to them for; so that I'm afraid that you'll not help me, a poor mourning desponding Wretch; but yet I hope you're more a Gentleman than that  
cormorant



‘ cormorant Impostor, and egregious Quack  
 ‘ *J. Case*, out of whose Clutches I’m glad that  
 ‘ I’m escaped, without being made a Victim to  
 ‘ his Ignorance and Avarice. If you think Sir you  
 ‘ can help me, I assure you if I live, I won’t be un-  
 ‘ grateful. I’m a S—— at C—— and came to *Lon-*  
 ‘ *don* for help.

‘ Pray Sir a Line when I may wait on you,  
 ‘ and I will tell you my Condition more plain-  
 ‘ ly.

*Your Humble Servant.*

‘ Pray an Answer by the Bearer.

This young Man I undertook and recover’d, tho’ his Condition was render’d much worse by Purgings, and other Preposterous Courses taken by *Case* the Quack, who would have ruin’d him, if he had proceeded; for he had no Venereal Indisposition, but a simple *Gonorrhæa*, from the Imbecillity of the Vessels, and the ill habit of the Body brought upon him by Friction; which the afore-said *J. Case* the Astrologer (such was his Ignorance) took to be Venereal, or at leastwise treated him as such.

This Young Man’s Case put me upon reviewing a little Book that I had formerly read, entituled, *Letters of Advice from Reverend Divines to a Young Gentleman, about a weighty Case of Conscience, &c.* Printed in the Year 1687. wherein much is said against the Practice of Self-pollution, tho’ not ranking it with Fornication and Incest, as some (and I think too rigidly) have done; yet as it is the Opinion of those Divines, that it is a Sin, I thought it might in some kind, or to some young People, be useful to insert what they say of that Practice. The Book is recommended to the Serious Perusal of all those that may fall into the same Condition,  
 by

by the Person whose Case it was ; the Preface to which runs thus.

To all Young Men, who have, or may be tempted to this great Sin.

R E A D E R,

‘ INTO such a deplorable Condition had the frequent polluting my self brought me, that I was considering whether I had not deserved the Judgment that God sent to *Onan*; and so apprehensive I was of it, that it brought me into a kind of Despair, till I had recourse to two most excellent, pious, and eminent Divines, (whose Works praise them in the Gates) and when I receiv’d their Advice, I was resolv’d to break off this my Sin by Repentance and Mortification, the only Remedy to prevent my sudden Destruction: For whatever you may at present think, that ’tis only a Relief of Nature, yet I must say, it has been of horrid Consequence to me, God having attended me with Judgments ever since in most of my Affairs in the World, and I cannot be satisfy’d till I have let you know it, in order both to prevent your Danger and Ruin; for though the Sin of Adultery and Fornication, be now the open Practices of most Men, to the Shame and Reproach of Christianity, yet I am sure this Sin of Self-pollution bespeaks you equally notorious Sinners, and puts you into a state of Enmity with God; unfits you for those great Duties you owe to him, renders you mean spirited, destroys the very end of your Creation, and will leave a sting on your Conscience which will cost you dear. In all humility let me bespeak your Care to peruse those excellent Letters, which

‘ I



‘ I have publish’d on purpose as a warning to  
 ‘ such who thus defile themselves; and as you ten-  
 ‘ der your own Welfare even in this World, as  
 ‘ well as your Soul’s Good in the World to come,  
 ‘ you will as much hate and abominate this horrid  
 ‘ Wickedness, as it will certainly lead you to Ru-  
 ‘ in; and then I shall have my Design in the Publi-  
 ‘ cation of these excellent Counsels.

*Your Friend,*

B. P.

Part of the first Letter of Advice from one of  
 the Divines to the young Man’s opening his Case  
 to him about Self-pollution.

*S I R,*

‘ I Received your Letter last Night, wherein you  
 ‘ are pleas’d to make me your Confessor, and  
 ‘ desire my Solution in a Question or two, which  
 ‘ you would willingly receive by this Day’s Post.  
 ‘ Though I am little studied in Matters of that  
 ‘ Nature, wherein you would be satisfy’d, and  
 ‘ have some Affairs so pressing, that they have al-  
 ‘ low’d me of late no leisure for any study at all;  
 ‘ yet I could not tell how to be wanting in the  
 ‘ least, to one that professes such affection to my  
 ‘ Labours, and is in so much distress of Mind him-  
 ‘ self, &c.

‘ You have rightly determin’d, that this Self-  
 ‘ pollution is not the Sin of *Onan*, (tho’ I think some  
 ‘ *Romish* Casuists so call it) for he had taken to  
 ‘ Wife the Relict of his Brother, and out of  
 ‘ a Scorn to beget a Child that should bear his  
 ‘ Brother’s Name, (according to the custom in  
 ‘ that Nation) and not his own; at that very  
 ‘ time

time when she expected to be embrac'd by him, directed it another way, and not to its proper place. But yet no doubt a Grievous Sin you have committed, not so much because you acted against Nature, as because you did it knowingly, frequently, with deliberation, with delight, and against many Resolutions (as I perceive) to the contrary. And therefore it is but necessary that you should lay it to heart, and look upon your self as an inordinate lover of Carnal Pleasure, as one that hath in some sort defiled your own Body, stained your Baptism, offended the Spirit, unhallow'd and defecrated its Temple, and that deserves to be destroyed. Mistake me not, I do not equal your Sin with that of Fornication, concerning which, the Apostle speaks these dreadful things; but I say in some sort, in a lesser degree, you have incurred that Guilt, by fornicating with your self, and that after you were better instructed, and had purposed Amendment. Yet all this doth not make your Crime unpardonable, but only more difficult to Cure; Sins of Deliberation, often repeated, against Vows, and with Delight, are very dangerous; but the danger consists in this, that they are hard to be forsaken, because of an habitual Pleasure in them.

Here he goes on in Precepts and Admonitions, and closes his Letter both as a Divine and Physician, with his Opinion and Advice, as follows.

I believe in some Constitutions, the stimulations to this Sin, may be very vehement and hard to be resisted, and therefore it will not be amiss to tell you, that you must call in the assistance of all other Natural Remedies, to which a Christian must not think it below him to be beholden. As first, Meditate much upon sad and doleful Objects, get your fancy painted with such kind  
of



of Images, as have little of Light and Gaiety in  
 them; for such things do quicken and inspire the  
 Natural Spirits of all sorts, and in all Parts, ma-  
 king them more brisk and nimble; whereas  
 more dark thoughts are apt to blunt and stupify  
 them, making them long for nothing of Plea-  
 sure.

Secondly, You must use spare Dyet, but not  
 totally abstain. Fasting I believe, some use as  
 a Remedy against the Provocations to Unclean-  
 ness, but I think in some Tempers it rather shar-  
 pens the Humour, and makes it more itching,  
 and apt to irritate.

Thirdly, Have a care of the kind and quality of  
 your Meat: As first, Salt Meat you must forbear,  
 which you may know by the very Nature of the  
 Word; makes Men salacious. A learned Phy-  
 sician of our own, observes, that in Ships which  
 come laden with Salt from *Rochel*, the Mice breed  
 thrice as fast, as in those Ships which are laden  
 with other Merchandize. Pigeons you know have  
 Salt laid for 'em to pick upon, and the *Aegyptian*  
 Priests, being Votaries to a single Life, abstained  
 from all Salt whatsoever. But that is an Error  
 on the other hand, and may have dangerous effects.  
 Secondly, All windy Meats, for the flatulency  
 of them, do puff up the Humour, and make those  
 Parts more turgid; such as Beans, Pease, and Arti-  
 choaks in particular. You know *Pythagoras* forbid  
 his Schollars to eat a Bean, and this I make no  
 question, was one Reason of his Prohibition.  
 Thirdly, According to the description you give of  
 your self, I must add, that Butter is naught for  
 you; All Physicians agreeing, that it is to be a-  
 voided by those who labour with the Flux of any  
 Humour whatsoever. There is too great an Un-  
 cleanness in it; and in some Bodies by the reso-  
 lution of these oily Parts, it creates Fumes also,  
 which

which hinder the Command of the Mind over those lower Parts.

Fourthly, I would advise you to be most abstemious about the full and change of the Moon; for then the whole Body is fuller of Moisture than at other Seasons.

Fifthly, It will be good to eat only dry Suppers, unless it be Water-Gruel, and such cooling Diet.

Sixthly, I would Advise you to use much Exercise, tho' not too violent, for that spends much of the Superfluous Moisture in the Body; and likewise if it be to a small weariness, spends some of those Spirits, that will else evacuate themselves at other Places. Do not handle those Parts at any time, unless when necessity of Nature requires: And I should think likewise that it will be good, after you have humbled your self so for this Sin, as to forsake it, or not to think of it any more, or as little as ever you can; for even the thinking upon that Sin, doth renew the desire of it. Any Thoughts concerning things belonging to those Parts, do but excite and provoke Lust. For then the Thoughts send the Spirits to those Parts, and makes them swell, even as upon other occasions they send them to the Muscles in the Legs or Arms when we would use them. Forget therefore as much as you can, that there hath been any such thing done by you, and employ your Thoughts otherwise, till you may think of it with more safety, that is, when you are married.

And now for that second Question, I hope you will pardon me, if I should wholly wave any Discourse on that Subject, both because it is not pleasing to me, and because I shall intrench too much upon the Physician's Province. But because you make it a Case of Conscience, I will say a Word or two of it. It had been well if



you had thought of Marriage, as your Remedy,  
 before this time, tho' now I hope it is not too  
 late; for you say only that you are almost unfit  
 for it. If you be troubled with a *Gonorrhæa*, or  
 running of the Reins, that is, a constant flow-  
 ing of Seed, and that with little or no Titilla-  
 tion, it will be necessary to go to some Physician,  
 and advise with him for a Cure, else it may  
 bring you to your Grave sooner than to a Mar-  
 ried Bed. And so you must do, if you have by  
 much Practice so relaxed the Muscles which ex-  
 tend the *Penis*, that there be no Erection of  
 it. If you mean by unfitness, no more but that  
 you have weakned your self very much for such  
 Acts, then you must be sure to choose a Wife of  
 such a cool and milky Temper, that she will not  
 require frequent Satisfaction; this is all that I  
 can perswade my self to say in an Argument, that  
 I am so much unacquainted with, and have no  
 list to study; it will be better to commend you  
 in my Prayers to the direction of God, who,  
 if you sincerely supplicate him, will no question  
 advise you and assist you to carry your self like a  
 good Christian, and to keep fast to your Engage-  
 ments, which now I hope you have bound your  
 self withal. Run away I beseech you from such  
 Thoughts whensoever they come; think how fil-  
 thy a thing it is to be enslaved to such Brutal De-  
 fires; study much the Joys of the World to come;  
 let your Affections be set upon those Heavenly  
 things, and above all Things, avoid doing of  
 nothing, &c.

Your very willing Servant,  
 in all Christian Offices.

J. B.

Another

Another Letter of Advice, from another Divine to the same Person.

S I R,

AS to the Business of *Onan*, my Opinion is the same with theirs, that think the Lewdness of the Fact was compos'd of Lust and Murther; the first appears in that he went rashly upon it. It seems he stay'd not till Night for the time of Privacy for such a purpose, else the *Bed* might have been named as well as the *Ground*; the second is the Honour of his Dead Brother, and therefore would not be Father of any Child that should be reported his, and not his own; the third is, that there is a Seminal Vital Vertue, which perisheth if the Seed be spilt, and to do this to hinder the begetting of a Living Child, is the first degree of Murther that can be committed, and the next unto it, is the marring Conception, when it is made, and causing of Abortion. Now such Acts are noted in the Scripture, as horrible Crimes, because otherwise many might commit them, and not know the Evil of them. It is conceived, that his Brother *Er*, before, was his Brother in Evil thus far, that both of them satisfy'd their Sensuality, against the Order of Nature, and therefore the Lord cut them off both alike, with sudden Vengeance, which may be for the Terror of those, who in the neglect of Marriage, live in secret Impurity with themselves; and to those who in Marriage, will satisfy their Lust, but hinder the Product of Children, which is the principal Use of the



‘ Conjugal Estate, but not for the meer gratifying  
‘ their Concupiscence.

*Your Friend and Servant.*

L. L.

Another Letter of Advice to the same Person.

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HE Bed is too great a Friend to this Sin,  
‘ therefore let me Advise you three things  
‘ concerning that, 1. Make no further use of it,  
‘ than for your sleeping time. Whilst you lye at  
‘ your Ease, your Flesh will be egging you on  
‘ to this sinful Pleasure, therefore employ your  
‘ self with some good Book, until you find Sleep  
‘ coming on upon you ; and in the Morning quit  
‘ the Bed upon the first awaking. I know its  
‘ more healthful to the Body to continue in Bed  
‘ sometime after Sleep, that the Vapours may  
‘ have time to scatter, and the Natural Spirits re-  
‘ cover their Strength and Activity ; but for you  
‘ who are prone to this Lust, it’s better to deny  
‘ your Body that conveniency, than suffer your  
‘ Soul to be punish’d through Sensuality. 2.  
‘ Sleep on one side, and not on your Back, for  
‘ that heats the Reins, which cause irritations to  
‘ Lust. 3. For your Life forbear all Parly with  
‘ the Flesh, after the first motion to that Flesh-  
‘ pleasing Lust. It may be you have not obser-  
‘ ved the different Rules the Scriptures give be-  
‘ tween mortifying those Sins the Devil would  
‘ put us upon, and mortifying those Lusts the  
‘ Flesh would tempt us to ; the former is done  
‘ by resisting, resist the Devil and he will flee  
‘ from

from you. There when a Man grows Stout and Couragious, *Satan* grows Cowardly; but it is not so with the Business of the Flesh; there your greatest safety is in flying. Do as the great Apostle in another Case, consent not with Flesh and Blood, remember when you have to do with *Satan*, your Enemy is without you, but when you have to do with Lust, the Enemy is within you. If you but offer to debate, it will deceive: Sin first deceives, and then it slays; therefore I advise you when you find this unclean Devil getting into your fancy, rather leap out of your Bed, and fly from between the Sheets, than give it the advantage of such a Field where Lust loves to be. Hereby you will imitate *St. Paul*, who beat down his Body on purpose that he might have the fuller blow at his Lusts. I know it will cost some violence at first to Nature, to be flung so suddenly out of a warm Bed upon a cold Floor; but the difficulty will soon vanish after five or six times practice of it; besides, the Comfort that will arrive from the Euge-bone, which you will have in your own Breast upon the doing of it, will make amends for it, and much more. The Church History makes mention of a young Man, who being in danger to be overcome by the sight and sollicitation of a Beautiful Harlot that was with him, on purpose to betray him into her Embraces, bit off a piece of his Tongue, that so the Anguish and Pain possessing his Thoughts, Lust might have no room there.

*Your Affectionate Friend,*

W. S.



Young People are most inclinable to this Practice, when they come to Years of Puberty, and as their Affections are strong, their Judgments are weak and not so able to resist. Old People also practice the same, *St. Hierom*, who was an old Man, and who says himself, that his Face was pale with Fasting, that his Body was cold, his Flesh half dead already, yet complains that in his withered Carcass, the Flames of Lust did boil, and that his Mind was inflam'd, and even all in a scalding Fire with fleshly Desires; so that we see old People have now and then a wanton Eye, and a young Tooth. *Gregory Nazianzen*, who having in his fresh and younger time, carried a good hand over those Lusts, when he came to be old and even done, cries out, that he was haunted and pestered most miserably with them. 'Twas in the latter part of King David's Years that he fell into Adultery, and 'twas when *Solomon* was old that he doted on outlandish Women. Thus we see Age is not always a Protection against that Practice. I know there are a great many that make Self-pollution a thing indifferent, and live in the libidinous Practice with freedom, who at length, as some have done, may find it waste their radical Moisture sooner than will please them, and thereby a cutting off their days shorter than they expect.

A young Man of about Nineteen was brought to me but a few Days since, by a young Pupil of a noted Physician of this Town, to desire my Opinion of a Simple Gonorrhæa by Masturbation, which had held him some time; after I had inform'd myself of the Case, and found it not *Venereal*, (and he, as he assur'd me, and I believe, never in his Life having touch'd any Woman) I enquir'd what Method had been taken, which it seems was Purg-ing, with some small addition of *Mercurials*; which I told them was wrong, but they saying the

Run-

Running was very plentiful and bloodish, staining almost the whole Fore-flap of his Shirt, I desir'd to look upon it, which I found all over smear'd as they represented; but presently saw it was not from any *Gleet* he had, though he might have a Weakness in the Back, as also a little seminal Effusion upon Stool and after Urine, caus'd together by Friction and too liberal Purging; but as to the Tinge on the Shirt, it was occasion'd by Crab-Lice, which he was vex'd with, and nothing else; but neither the Patient or young Physician knew any thing of the Matter. I immediately order'd him a Medicine to wash with, to destroy those Vermin (which ever stick amongst the Hair as close as 'tis possible, both on the *Scrotum* and *Pubes*) and also the putrid, foul Humour breeding them; and at the same time administred Corroborative Medicines inwardly, which in less than three Weeks time, restor'd him, who before had taken Medicines for above three Quarters of a Year together to no purpose. And many People of both Sexes in like Cases, I mean as to the Crab-Lice only, I have cured with only washing a few Days with a Liquor, when the Perplexity and Vexation, besides the strong Smell and Nastiness that attend them, not knowing what to do, has made them almost at their Wits end.

And not only do Men suffer by means of Friction when they were young or came to the Years of Puberty, but the same Weakness I have observed in some, brought upon them by too frequent Masturbation or Self-pollution used in their Manhood, causing not only a *lapsus seminis*, but such a Weakness, that upon the touch of the *Labia* of a Woman, or Thoughts of enjoying her, the Seed is emitted without Pleasuring himself or her; and in others it has produced a Weakness in the *Penis*, and loss of Erection, as if they had been Castrated, by which, as Dr. Baynard also observes, many a



young Gentleman has been for ever utterly undone; and which used when young, so forces and weakens the tender Vessels, that when they come to Manhood, it renders them (to Women ridiculous because) Impotent, a Vice, says he, condemn'd by the Heathen Poets, &c. as *Martial Epigram in Pontificum*, says. Such, says he, in his History of Cold Bathing, I have known perfectly cured and made Potent, *ad—&c.* when all other Remedies have fail'd, nay, and after some Years standing, when the Case has been old and no hopes of Cure were remaining, where the Cremasters, the Muscles of their Testimonies have been weak, and the Clock weights of their Hearts sunk and hung low, &c. There, says he, in more than twenty such Cases, (together with a very little other help) the cold Water has wound up their Watch, and set their Pendulum in *statu quo*, &c. one History of which is most remarkable, as follows.

A certain Gentleman well known about Town for his great Strength and Courage (since kill'd in a Duel) who was not shy of his unhappy Disaster, after taking all the *Clap* Courses over and over to no purpose otherwise than his Destruction, needless repeated Bleeding and Purging, which had brought him down almost to the brink of the Grave, sent for me to consult me in his Case, which was a violent *Gleet* and lost Erection of four Years standing, and himself not above 29 or 30 Years old. I told him I would try what I could do for him; in order whereunto, I bid him go into the Country out of the sight of any Woman, and find out some very cold Spring or River, where he should first plunge in over Head, then put on his Shirt, Coat and Hat, to prevent catching Cold from the Wind and the Air, and sit up to the Waste for an hour at least, Night and Morning, and for a Month drink nothing but new Milk twice a Day, sweet'ned with *Sacch: rosat:* at Noon eat well roast-

roasted Mutton, with cold Salads, as Cucumbers, Lettice, Purslane, and drink nothing but Spring-water with a little Claret, and at Night to wrap his Privy-Members in a Linnen-Cloth wetted with *Aceti acerrimi* and *Vini Clareti ana*, and so to Sleep. Which Directions he punctually observ'd, and in less than fourteen Days he was as well as ever he was in his Life: But I doubt, says he, he return'd to his old Trade, and Womaniz'd as much as ever:

The said ingenious Physician says further of the Benefit of Cold Bathing in those Cases, that in several others he has found nothing that more invigorates and strengthens the Parts, nay, even when the Patient has been almost reduced to Despair, and some to Destruction, their Heads running perpetually on the Ruin of themselves and their Posterity, by means of that Weakness, than Cold-Bathing; and as an encouragement to the Practice of it, (which in many Patients I have likewise found excellent, especially in some particular *Venereal* Cases, and seminal Weaknesses) he gives us the following witty Lines.

*Cold Bathing has this good alone,  
It makes old John to hug old Joan;  
And gives a sort of Resurrection  
To buried Joys through lost Erection:  
And does fresh Kindnesses entail  
On a Wife, tasteless, old and stale.*

And in another Place speaks of the Advantage of Cold-Bathing, from *Virgil* in his *Aeneid*: 9. *juxta finem* Paraphras'd.

*And he that this way for old Age prepares,  
Is sure (bar Accidents) of a Hundred Years,  
Finds no decay, is one and still the same,  
And's Mind sublimed by a stronger Flame.*

For



For sure the Soul must take a great Delight,  
 And act with Pleasure where her Organ's Bright :  
 For where the Body's sound the Mind is clear,  
 Man in himself enjoys a Heaven there.  
 Thus Nature undisturb'd in this bless'd State,  
 Renders the Passions calm, the Mind sedate ;  
 For where she's warm below, and cool above,  
 That happy Man can both instruct and love.  
 To Men his long Experience may impart,  
 To Women shew the Green-house of his Heart :  
 Where blooming Love is in its Blossom gay,  
 For his December is their Month of May, }  
 Just in his Prime when other Men decay.  
 For all the tender Brood do perish soon,  
 Their Setting-sun is his Meridian-Noon ;  
 Whose vital Heat about his World does run,  
 And not confin'd to Stages like the Sun.  
 Thus at a hundred Years his third brisk Wife enjoys,  
 And stocks a Village with his Girls and Boys :  
 With's Children's Children's Children, toys and plays,  
 And finds their Inclinations by their ways :  
 There sees himself in every Smile and Laugh  
 In their young Faces, four Generations off.  
 But when the fatal Hour draws on,  
 For Man must die, tho' he lives ne'er so long, }  
 Time that disarms the Oak, will seize the strong.  
 Finds he decays, and must dear Joan forsake,  
 Yet he will cobble where he cannot make ;  
 Then comes the Curse, when impotent Desire,  
 Broods o'er the Ashes of extinguish'd Fire :  
 For when the Pow'r to act is past and dead,  
 The Ghost of Lust then haunts the Old Man's Head.

With what encouragement to Virtue may young  
 People behold in a Man at the Age of Four-score,  
 with a Wife of the like Antiquity, both Bless'd  
 with healthy, hail Constitutions, and fresh, whole-  
 some Countenances, with sound Minds, and perfect  
 Senses, with active Limbs, and of chearful Tem-  
 pers,

pers, residing over a healthful Progeny, perhaps to the third or fourth Generation; and all these Blessings, owing under Providence, to their Temperance and Continence; when, if we turn our Eyes upon licentious Fornicators, Masturbators, or those that are very libidinous in Wedlock, we shall find the first with meagre Jaws and pale Looks, seldom without Scabs and Blotches, those loathsome Relicts of their odious Vices, with limber Hams, and Legs without Calves, feeble at mature Years, as ricketty Children, Weak and Consumptive, when they should by Nature be most Hail and Vigorous; Rotten before they are full Ripe, and fit for nothing in the Prime of their Years but to be lodg'd in an Hospital; and as to the two last, who are so imprudent to think, the first of them, that because they do not Whore, and the second being in a State of Wedlock, they may gratify their lustful Desires, one with their Hands, the other with their own Wives, without any manner of Restriction. I say, as to them, they so often impair Nature by inordinate Friction, and Copulation, that their Generative Faculties are quite weakned and decay'd, and the *Penis* by its habitual Distention so worn and debilitated, that notwithstanding its Erection, shall loose its expulsive, and the Womb (in Women) its retentive Faculties; and the Seed shall become so thin, watrish and uncocted, that their Endeavours to get Children must prove in course wholly ineffectual, or in case they should by Nature's extraordinary Helps, procreate, the half got Fruits of their lascivious Industry, will go near either to dye an Abortive, or come so little and weak into the World, as to prove but a Misery to it self, a Dishonour to Human Race, and a Scandal to its Parents. The he-  
 tick Fire of Conjugal Love, or Excess of Legitimate, and what we call chaste Embraces, no less undoing our Strength and Constitution, than the  
*impura*



*impura Venus* her self, which brings (upon Men) Priapisms, Gonorrhæa's, Virulent Claps, Poxes, Stranguries, Consumptions, &c. and to Women, the Whites, Barrenness, Over-flowing of the Courses, Inflammations and Ulcers of the Womb, or worse *Venereal* Evils, if worse can be, the common Result of Whoring, Masturbation, and excessive Copulation, in which latter, many under the Notion of Duty, indulge themselves, soothing their Thoughts with the Lawfulness of the Act, when its no less enticing to Destruction, than the two former Pleasures, from which Chastity and true Thought would preserve them.

But though Cold Bathing is good in Weakness of the Genitals, &c. the more is the pity it had not that good effect upon a very comely Gentleman that came to advise with me, whose Case was lost Erection by Masturbation in his Youth. This Gentleman told me, that notwithstanding his Condition, (thinking, as he said, that Bedding with a Woman would alter the Property) he Marry'd, and lived five or six Years with his Lady, who died a Maid, for that he was never capable of Conversing with her; but she being a modest Person, behav'd her self with great Complacency and Discretion, without upbraiding him, or shewing the least Uneasiness; which he spoke much to her Honour, but yet not without a great Concern for his own Misfortune and Inability. He came to advise with me to be cured, if he could, to marry again, had try'd Cold-Bathing, and all proper Methods, but ineffectually, his Case being, as I told him it was, most certainly incurable.

*Rodericus à Castro* relates, that he knew a young Peer, and cured him, who in his Youth about the fourteenth Year, unwary and deceiv'd by others, used daily Masturbation, as he told him Lamenting and Sorry, whereby he had contracted so great a Weakness of his seminal Vessels and Testicles, that  
altho'

altho' he lived afterwards continently, yet he was troubled with a Gonorrhœa; his Stones by reason of the Relaxation of the Vessels hanging down beyond measure, and his *Penis* in the midst twisted towards the upper part: And whereas he was before of a lively Colour and Strong, afterwards he grew Pale, Lean, Weak, &c.

I knew a single Gentleman that had so much and long accustom'd himself to Friction, that he dared not to leave it off so much as a Day, for when he did, one or t'other of his Testicles would be either in great Pain, or swell, his Head and Spirits dull, unfitting him for all Business, and if, as he often did, he resolv'd to forbear the Practice, he would not fail of having nightly Ejections of Seed in his Sleep, which Evacuations, whether voluntary or involuntary, would immediately carry off all his Complaints, and leave him perfectly at ease and lightsome; he came to me to know what he should do, I advis'd him forthwith to marry, which he did, and was thereupon at once freed of an Inconvenience, which an ill Practice and a happy Constitution had brought him into, but yet to his and his Ladies great Grievance, it had spoil'd him as to his Fertility, for he could get no Children, notwithstanding his Lady a fine Woman, and all Physical Helps in order to it were afforded him, both by me and others for some time.

*Dodoneus* also giveth an Instance of a Spaniard, a single Man, who by long retaining his Seed out of Modesty, had a violent Pain in his Testicles, seminal Vessels and Prostates, which upon Evacuations of his Seed went off, and he had present Ease.

*Matthiolus* says, *De seminis profusione & retentione, quatenus ad vitæ brevitatem aut longitudinem faciat. Non difficile est causam reddere, quare immoderato Coitu præter ceteras partes cerebrum & oculi, & articuli debilitentur.*

*Neque*



*Neque vero emissio duntaxat, retentio seminis  
ledit eos, qui servire abundant, eoque magis si veneri  
assueverint.*

The following Letter was lately sent me out of the Country, which tho' it be very long, the remarkableness of the Case, caus'd by Masturbation, as it plainly sets forth the Mischiefs arising from that Practice, may in some measure make amends, by warning others. The Person I now have under my Care for Cure.

*Worthy Sir,*

Several times observing in the Advertisements an Account of your Elaborate Treatise of the *Veneral Disease*, &c. and considering my own Case, was inclin'd lately to buy it, and I repent 'twas not done sooner, I have (I think) now read the greatest part of it, and must say your Ingenuity, Industry and Fidelity is very conspicuous, and that in these you excel your Brethren: Glory be to him who giveth liberally, and upbraideth not. I have observ'd particularly what you say in the 5th Chapter concerning old *Gleets*, and therefore have thought fit to write you the ensuing Lines.

It may not avail much to tell you that I was born of pious Parents, and Religiously Educated, and yet when between fifteen and sixteen Years of Age, by Evil Companions, learnt the vicious Practice of Friction with the Hand, and that at last I used it very frequently, yea, I remember one Day in less than an hour brought off *Semen* more than eight times, (O abominable Sin against God, and abuse of my poor Body) and and at length I became one of those whose Eyes were full of Adultery and could not cease from

Sir

Sin. I burnt in Lust for a long time Day and Night after a Woman, I knew not how to enjoy, which truly was stirr'd up by a new married Couple that liv'd in the House, and were often wanton and foolish in my Presence. I han't grown neither in Strength nor Stature since about Seventeen, for I suppose by my Cruelty I crusht my before flourishing Nature. I became sensible of my Errors, and humbled my Soul before God between Seventeen and Eighteen, but I had hard Work to Conquer my strong Lust, and as a means in order thereto, I drank nothing but Water, or Milk and Water for about half a Year. About Twenty I was a Woer, and verily a chaste Lover, but our Parents not agreeing, it broke off, which I have now reason to repent, yet I say not they, if one half what I have gone thro' were known. For after this I lived in a House with several young Gentlewomen, and we were very familiar together daily, but this stir'd my old Desire, and frequently occasion'd a thin seminal Matter to flow from my *Penis*, and also many hurtful Dreams; and by means of my House-Mates I got an intimate Acquaintance with a young married Gentlewoman, and now I am come to the time which brought the Disorders upon me, that I'll give you as brief account of as I can. Indeed I might have begun here, but I thought the above might not be altogether superfluous. In a few days after we had been Dancing at the said Gentlewoman's House, she came where I dwelt, and after the rest of the Company were engaged below Stairs, she address'd her self to me to shew her the upper Rooms, and in fine, went into my Lodging-Chamber before me, having first at the Stair-head turn'd her self, and enquired whose Room that was; she behaved her self at a rate then somewhat surprizing to me, but I assure you, I had at that time such an awe upon me, that I did not so  
, much



‘ much as salute her, though not long after I  
 ‘ found strange workings in my Mind concerning  
 ‘ her, and in short my Lust was inflamed to that  
 ‘ degree, that I could not tell what to do with my  
 ‘ self: I pray’d and strove against it, and had hor-  
 ‘ ror of Conscience because of it, and yet such was  
 ‘ the Heat within, that I was overcome to use Fri-  
 ‘ ction, and ’twas the more heinous in that ’twas  
 ‘ just after I came from my Closet in the Morning,  
 ‘ true I was allured to it, by imagining it might be  
 ‘ a means to quench the Fire; but, alas, instead  
 ‘ on’t, it blew it into a Flame, for I went to the  
 ‘ same work ’twice afterward in the same Day, and  
 ‘ this brought a strong *Gleet*, altho’ I stopt its Vio-  
 ‘ lence by taking *Matthew’s Pills* and Sweating,  
 ‘ (as I had done by the same before) yet my Fire  
 ‘ burnt many times, and what with that, and the  
 ‘ Grief of Soul that I should be so vile, and some-  
 ‘ times the Fear of Hell Fire, I often trembled all  
 ‘ over, but more in my Left side, by the violent  
 ‘ (as I suppose) motion of the Blood and Spirits,  
 ‘ and at last I felt a burning Heat at the Breast, and  
 ‘ that side I lay upon in Bed, was, as it were, be-  
 ‘ numb’d, as tho’ the Blood was stagnated, which  
 ‘ I never found before; after this my Stomach was  
 ‘ fill’d with hot Wind, and more in all my left side,  
 ‘ and had a very bad Digestion, and lost my Voice  
 ‘ for about a Fortnight. I made Application to a  
 ‘ Doctor, he ask’t me if I were in Love; I told  
 ‘ him no, but could not for shame open my Case  
 ‘ to him; and then he concluded ’twas Hypochon-  
 ‘ driack Winds. and Purged and Vomited me,  
 ‘ and ordered Nocturnal Pills for me to take twice  
 ‘ a Week, which work’d very gently; indeed my  
 ‘ Voice return’d, (notwithstanding I think my  
 ‘ Lungs han’t been so sound since as before) but as  
 ‘ to any thing else found little benefit, so that I’ve  
 ‘ made use of but little means ever since, unless  
 ‘ within these two Months past: I went to an emi-  
 ‘

‘ next

' nent Physician, and made known to him the sub-  
 ' stance of what I here acquaint you with, he told  
 ' me he had had many the like Cases, and did not  
 ' question but the Medicines, with Cold Bathing  
 ' twice a Week, would Cure me, withal added,  
 ' 'twas his Opinion I should get a Wife as soon as  
 ' possible. I have now taken what the Doctor  
 ' prescribed, and Bath'd 8 or 9 times. About 3  
 ' Weeks since I courted a young Gentlewoman,  
 ' and have been as kindly entertain'd by her as  
 ' could desire, but do what I can for my Life, I  
 ' han't been able of late to be long in her Compa-  
 ' ny, for it hath brought my *Gleet* again, viz. a  
 ' thin seminal Matter comes off, and I have the  
 ' same tickling in the Nut of my *Penis* & *inter*  
 ' *Testes vel in meo Scroto*, insomuch I have fully  
 ' resolved to leave her Company, and am ready  
 ' to blame my Doctor, that he had not advised me  
 ' first to have endeavour'd to restore my Health,  
 ' before I thought of Matrimony, and in short I  
 ' fear (as I told him) unless I can have my Reins,  
 ' &c. strengthen'd, I shall never be fit for the Mar-  
 ' riage-Bed, and how to live in the Fire I can't  
 ' tell: Ah! How often have I thought of the Apo-  
 ' stle's Words? 'Tis better to marry than to burn;  
 ' and yet I han't been able to do it to my satisfacti-  
 ' on since the above-named time, when about 20  
 ' Years of Age, tho' now I am between 29 and 30,  
 ' and even now I have the Affection of the Gentle-  
 ' woman last mentioned, as I am assur'd from her  
 ' own Mouth, yet her Father and I can't accom-  
 ' modate Matters, and therefore I am determin'd  
 ' to leave it, and in prosecution of the said Deter-  
 ' mination I write to you, for I have Bath'd three  
 ' times since, and after I plung'd, I tarried about a  
 ' minute in the Water above my Genitals.

' My *Gleet* is stopt, unless a Drop or two may  
 ' come off when I go to Stool, and sometimes when  
 ' I make Water, but still there's a Tickling in the



‘ Nut of my *Penis* mostly toward the Top, —  
 ‘ *meum Uropygium* is weak, and also the Small of  
 ‘ my Back, and truly I think I have been growing  
 ‘ weaker in these Parts and Genitals for more than  
 ‘ two Years. I have some reason to suspect a small  
 ‘ *Gleet* almost ever since, for my Shirt hath com-  
 ‘ monly been stain’d, and I have several times per-  
 ‘ ceived when Coſtive, a few white Drops of thin  
 ‘ Matter hath come off, and ſuch have been my  
 ‘ Wickedneſs, that the very looking on an amorous  
 ‘ Object, hath brought away a clear Matter from  
 ‘ the *Urethra*, yea, only playing with a Child hath  
 ‘ brought to remembrance amorous Embraces, and  
 ‘ it hath affected me, and when it hath been ſo, for  
 ‘ ſome time after it hath ſeem’d as tho’ I had a con-  
 ‘ tinual motion to make Water, and indeed I do  
 ‘ attempt it often, (being ſome relief) tho’ but a  
 ‘ little at a time: And this hath been my Caſe for  
 ‘ little more than a Week paſt. As to my windy  
 ‘ Companion I have it ſtill, tho’ not to the tenth  
 ‘ part as it was, notwithstanding it hath the ſame  
 ‘ courſe it had ever ſince ’twas ſettled; ſometimes  
 ‘ at my Breſt, then in my Stomach, and a little  
 ‘ touch at my Head, but its Seat is the left Side,  
 ‘ it breaks upward and downward at certain Sea-  
 ‘ ſons, even in a Moment. Every Morning when  
 ‘ I awake, I feel it in my Bowels, but never had  
 ‘ any conſiderable Pain with it, ’tis moſt trouble-  
 ‘ ſome to me at my Breſt, becauſe there it is hot-  
 ‘ teſt, and alſo in my Head, my Buſineſs being Stu-  
 ‘ dy; nay, at ſeaſons my Brain ſeems weak, and  
 ‘ as it were numb’d, ſo that I can’t have a clean  
 ‘ Thought. The Top of my Head, Forehead and  
 ‘ Eyes are very hot many times, and my Eye-lids  
 ‘ are ſtiff, but more at firſt waking than elſe, and  
 ‘ the Light at firſt ſeems too ſtrong for ’em. In a  
 ‘ Journey laſt Spring I took a great Cold, and  
 ‘ han’t been free from a Cough ſince, and more af-  
 ‘ ter Eating than elſe, and a ſmall Laugh brings it  
 ‘ at

at any time. Any thing that grieves me, sinks my Spirits greatly, and a small Surprise, let it be what it will, causeth my Heart to beat at a strange rate, which I conclude to be the effect of the before-named Tremblings. I must add to all this, that no Person that converseth with me, if I please, can know any thing amiss, my Countenance for the most part appearing healthful, and generally speaking, I have a good Appetite. Indeed I have found about a Year or little more, when my Stomach is empty, my Spirits languid at a great degree, and all my Left-side seems hollow. Since I have Bathed I have a good Digestion, and sometimes in a Day, especially after a pleasant Meal, for an Hour or two, seem in perfect Health.

As for my Constitution 'twas never Robust, but was as brisk, spritely Lad, perhaps, as any, before I took the Course above-mentioned; my Loins were always too weak for the Strength of my Arms, and stooping would soon make my Back ach from a Child, and could never hold my Urine long, for when I was upward of Twelve Years of Age, if I eat Spoon-Meat for Supper, or drank a little before I went to Bed, without great Care my Urine went off in my Sleep: When I think of these Things, I admire the Course I've taken had not destroy'd me long ago. I had ever a quick Digestion, and all Liquids pass'd soon, especially that which is strong; free to Sweat and most in Arm-pits and Head, easie to Purge, cold Hands and Feet. Dr. *Baynard* speaks of some cured of cold Hands and Feet by Cold Bathing, but it han't yet had the Effect on me. It hath kept my Body somewhat Lax, which makes me hope for Benefit by it. These three times following, after plunging, I've tarried in the Water about a Minute up to the Waste, and drank more



‘ Milk and Water than any thing besides. I have  
 ‘ lived very temperate since I was 17 or 18,  
 ‘ except before excepted, my usual way is to eat  
 ‘ Broth or Oatmeal-milk in the Morning; at  
 ‘ Dinner, what is provided; for Supper, Bread  
 ‘ and Butter, with a little Cheese; since the time  
 ‘ just mentioned, I don’t know I have drank more  
 ‘ than a Pint of Wine in a Day, and never freely  
 ‘ of any thing strong, Walking is what I use for  
 ‘ my Diversion. If my *Semen* hath gone off in the  
 ‘ Night, the next Day I’ve often found my self  
 ‘ somewhat dispirited and weaken’d. Lately I rid  
 ‘ a little way with my Spouse to take the Air, but  
 ‘ all the way my *Penis* was as it were half erect,  
 ‘ and a thin seminal Matter came off, in the Even-  
 ‘ ing when I came home, I could not tell how to  
 ‘ bear the Heat, used my Hand, and brought away,  
 ‘ &c. my *Penis* became not erect, and the Quanti-  
 ‘ ty was small, and just thrown out and no more;  
 ‘ indeed I could never throw it so far as some. I  
 ‘ have had several Erections by Night, but none  
 ‘ by Day that I have observed. *Meus Penis* is al-  
 ‘ ways cover’d, erect or otherwise, and of a mid-  
 ‘ dle size, as also *meos Testes*. I mention this be-  
 ‘ cause you intimate, as tho’ Persons given to Ve-  
 ‘ nery had great Genitals. In cold Weather, when  
 ‘ asleep, am scarce warm a Bed, yet if I lie awake  
 ‘ but a few Minutes in the Morning, I get into a  
 ‘ Breathing-sweat, particularly my Hands and  
 ‘ Feet.

‘ Thus, Sir, I have confess’d to you my Wicked-  
 ‘ ness, and acquainted you with its Effects in some  
 ‘ measure, and a little touching my Constitution, I  
 ‘ pray you’ll give me a few Lines by the return of  
 ‘ the Post, what you think of my Case, how you  
 ‘ approve of the Method I take, particularly Cold  
 ‘ Bathing, and as to standing a small time up to  
 ‘ the Waste. If you think fit to Prescribe me any  
 ‘ thing,

‘ thing, or send me any Medicines of your own  
‘ Preparation, let me know what you expect for it,  
‘ and I’ll send you a Note for it, for I dare not im-  
‘ ploy any Friend to come to you, my Reputation  
‘ being entirely sound, no Person living knowing  
‘ these Things but my last Doctor. I was never  
‘ troubled with Pain in my Limbs, but many times  
‘ a Dulness in the fore-part of my Head, and in  
‘ the Morning by speaking in my Closet, bring off  
‘ much thin Fhlegm, but whether from Head or  
‘ Stomach I’m at a loss.

‘ I beg your Pardon for this unthought of long  
‘ Scribble, and am apt to think after all, that a  
‘ quarter of an Hour’s Discourse with you, might  
‘ better inform you, but my Circumstances will not  
‘ at present admit my coming to *London*. If you  
‘ can’t prescribe any thing which may be as proper  
‘ for me as your own Medicines prepared there,  
‘ be pleas’d to let me know, and whether it may be  
‘ sent by the Post, if not, I think which way it may  
‘ come. Pray give me your Thoughts freely as to  
‘ Matrimony, for neither Abstinence from any  
‘ thing, as well as using means, shall be omitted  
‘ by me, if it’s possible for me to amend what’s  
‘ amiss. I suppose it must be a work of time if e-  
‘ ver ’tis done. And before I conclude, I will tell  
‘ you, Sir, that I never lay carnally with any Per-  
‘ son, nor defiled my self otherwise than I have  
‘ let you know, which may make my Case pecu-  
‘ liar for ought I know, but as I expect to answer  
‘ it at the Great Day, this is *Truth*. Please to in-  
‘ timiate if ever you met with any thing like it.  
‘ I’m sure justly I may be rank’d among those Per-  
‘ sons you hint at in the 431 page, the 2 last Lines,  
‘ and the 3 first of 432. of your Book. But alas!  
‘ none knows the Horror, I’ve been in from time  
‘ to time, because of my Lusts; and yet I can say



‘ that for a long while together, I’ve been chaste  
‘ in Thought and Look, and have experienc’d Com-  
‘ fort in Religion. I subscribe

*Your unknown but*

*Humble Servant.*

## P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ I thought to have Transcrib’d the Doctor’s  
‘ Receipts, but am weary of Writing, one was a  
‘ Powder to be taken three times a Day, twelve  
‘ or fourteen Days together; the other a Distilla-  
‘ tion, of which I was to drink half a Pint at a time,  
‘ in the same manner as I took the Powder.

‘ I han’t time to read what I write, I’m willing  
‘ entirely to submit to your Judgment, as to what  
‘ I must do in order for my Recovery.

And as too much Friction produces weakness, so, I say, does too much Venery, both (when immoderate) occasioning a *Tabe: Dorsalis*, or Consumption of the Back, by the too frequent and plentiful Profusion of Seed, which drain the Spinal Marrow contain’d in the Back, and in time makes the Body pine away, it being incredible to think how the Body consumes, and other Injuries are procur’d by a continual expence of Seed, tho’ it be never so little.

Many have been brought into such Weaknesses by first their irregularities in their Youth, and then upon that their marrying too young, and addicting themselves to that we call the *res Uxoria*; and if such have had but once in their Life-time a *Gonorrhœa*, or any other slight Vene-

Venereal Symptom, and happen to grow old before their time, feeling a general decay of Vigour and Manhood, are apt to lay all the blame upon that trifling Infection, which perhaps never haunted them above two or three Months, (when alas! they do not reflect on the prodigious waste of the Balsam of Life, the Seed, for it may be many Years by the cruel Tribute of Benevolence) in which Error People are generally upheld by the insinuating Artifice of designing Quacks, who making an Advantage of the many and different Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, at well as possibility of its remaining conceal'd in the Body for many Years, frighten the Credulous with a thousand frivolous Stories, and not willing to turn away any Grise from their Mill, endeavour to perswade the World that every Distemper especially of the secret Parts is the Pox; when it is too true, that by their Folly, the best and most Balsamick parts of the Arterial Blood expended daily to feed an insatiable Monster, *Lust*, was the cause of their weakness, and want of Vigour, by their suffering it Luxuriously to draw the Marrow from their Bones, and Vital Strength from every part less solid, till by its destructive Breath they are quite enervated, and their Constitutions devour'd.

*Dodonæus* tells us, that he knew a Gentleman of Eighteen Years of Age, afflicted after that manner by the profuse expence of his Seed, who notwithstanding all that could be done to restore him, dyed of the Disease.

*Rondeletius* writes, that he saw a Nobleman that was much troubled with a *Gonorrhæa*, by too frequent Copulation, which at last dilated the Spermatick Passages, and irritated the Seed, so as frequently to dart it out by Night, after which Ejaculation he was so feeble, that he could not keep himself upright or walk, but was forced to lie a Bed, or sit with his Legs elevated.



*Hippocrates*, where he treats of Consumptions, says, that Consumptions of the Back principally proceed from too much Venery, and seizes those that accustom themselves to it, with a running of the Reins, which, says he, drains and weakens the Body, and often happens to new Married Men: He makes mention of those sorts of Consumptions under the Title of *Tabes Dorsalis*, and says they are Two-fold, either from the too great loss of the Genital Humour, or from a continual corrupt Flux from the Genital Parts. That which is from immoderate Venery, or involuntary Efflux of the Seed, if it be either great or continual, soon produces a Faintness in the whole Body, and at length a pining away, and this must necessarily follow, because as the Seminal Matter is immediately supplied out of the Mass of Blood into the Genital Parts, and that it is altogether the same with that out of which the Animal Spirits instill'd into the Brain are procreated, it cannot be but that by how much the greater Portion is got to the Testicles for repairing the loss of Seed, by so much is the Brain defrauded of its due share, and therefore at length the Function in the whole Body, as well Motive as Nutritive, doth waver and diminish. Your Libertines or Men of Pleasure, as *Willis* says, are sensible of this, they finding a great debility about their Loins and the Parts below them, as their Thighs and Legs, which do wither away; the reason is, because as well the Provision of the Animal Spirits in its first Spring, *viz.* in the Brain failing, the outward Channels, *viz.* the ends of the Spinal Marrow, and the Nerves springing from it, do suffer first and chiefly for this Defect; and moreover because near the Loins, the Arterial Blood gives out to the Testicles more excellent Particles, and chiefly Restorative, being destin'd to nourish the Back, and in the mean time the Venous Blood being for that Cause decay'd or consum'd

sum'd, is enfeebled, and steals from the Loins as much as possible may be.

The loss of the Seed causing a Consumption, is sometimes voluntary, of which sort the salacious and prone to Venery do suffer; and sometimes involuntary, of which Effects there are divers kinds, as I have plainly shewn; as also as plainly, that in some it happens by Dreams, or obscene Phantasms; in others, besides those occasions, every endeavour of the Back, whether through bearing a Weight, or Excretion of Urine, or the *Facies* of the Belly, occasions the Genital Liquor to flow out; and that by the Seed's being watry and thin, sharp and provocative, and the Seminal Parts weak, and not able duly to digest or retain it. But as to the other *Tabes Dorsalis*, mentioned by *Hippocrates*, as also by *Willis*, to proceed from a virulent Cause, I shall speak of it, when I come to treat of the Venereal Disease and its effects.

*Zacutus* also in his Practice relates, that he cured a young Man, Hairy, Lean, and Melancholick, who being newly married, was unmeasurably addicted to Venereal Delights. This Man, tho' he was nourish'd with strong Meats, yet was daily more and more extenuated, till being seiz'd with a small Fever, and short Breath, the Retentive Faculty of his Seminal Vessels being weaken'd, he fell into a *Gonorrhœa*, with extream Leanness, so that he could not go without a Staff.

Being call'd to cure this Man because he had before Lasciviously addicted himself to his Wife, I order'd him to abstain from her, also from the Company of all Women, and all Venereal Discourses. I refresh'd him with Sports, the Conversation of his Friends, an healthy Air, Musick, &c. and because the Disease arose from inanition, I made him use Meats that breed a Tenacious Juice, and what



what we use to say stick to the Ribs. I gave him Broths of Sheep's-heads and Feet, new laid Eggs, Claret, Restorative Electuaries. I strengthen'd his Liver with Epithems, and applied Corroborating Plaisters to his flagging Stomach; so that by these things, and afterwards help of Milk, he being well nourish'd, recover'd.

I once had a Gentleman under my care, who by frequent Venereal Combats, was so batter'd, as to quite lose that pleasing Faculty, as he thought, for ever, being the more induc'd to believe so, because he grew so wonderful fat, which indeed frequently takes off the Venereal edge both in Men and Women; the Blood that should be sent down to the Seminal Parts to be elaborated into Seed, turning all or the most part into fat. This Gentleman, tho' an old Batchelor turn'd of Fifty, a Marriage offering to his Advantage, had a Colt's Tooth in his Head, and a Will, tho' he wanted the Power, to be at the Sport again, (and 'tis certain the Freak must be in the Head as well as the Tail) upon which he applied to me for help.

I immediately gave him my Aphrodisiack, or Generative Drops beforemention'd, and used a particular Liniment to the *Penis, Scrotum* and *Perinaum*, whereby he soon became so vigorous, notwithstanding his Fatness, that he was encourag'd to prosecute his Courtship, and in a little while after married: He afterwards acquainting me with it, said, that if he wanted any thing, it was something to abate his Vigour, which he said was so great, both before and after Marriage, that he was obliged to leave off taking the Medicines I gave him.

Having said thus much of the Organs of Generation in Men, and the Infirmities that may attend them, as far as they have no relation to any Infectious Disease, of which, before Marriage a  
Man

Man ought in justice to get remedied, for preventing of Strifes, Hatred, &c. which may happen afterwards upon disappointments in the Conjugal Affair. I shall now proceed to the same Parts in Women and their Deficiencies, which they likewise may labour under without any Venereal Infection.

---

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the Spermatick Vessels, Ovaria, Womb, Hymen, &c.*

**A**S Man was by the great Creator most curiously made, and the Structure of his Parts, contriv'd in the most exquisite Order, so Woman, and her Parts ministring to Generation, are no less admirable in every respect, and here, tho' we are loth to expose the Misteries and Deficiencies of the Sex, yet unless we enquire as particularly into the Genital Parts of them, as we have done in those of Men, we cannot come to the distinct Knowledge of the Business of Generation.

For the great Inconveniencies, yea Miseries that attend the concealing those things, as the many and daily Complaints assure us, compel us as it were to do it, since we know the unspeakable Service it will be to them, and indeed to Mankind in general, and how much those People, whose Cases it strikes, will be better satisfy'd and pleas'd to come to the perfect Knowledge both of their Cases and Cure. Besides, they are not unsensible, that



that Physicians and Surgeons well know, or at leastwise ought to know, all the Infirmities and Defects that attend the Female Sex, and also the way of remedying them, and tho' they are Secret Parts, to which Sin hath tack'd Shame to the Knowledge of, yet as St. *Austin* says, 'Nature has plac'd  
' nothing in them but what is very wonderful,  
' very delightful, and very pretty; and that for  
' the sake of Procreation, and to perpetuate our  
' Species, we ought with a peculiar regard, to  
' have them kept rectify'd, and in order.

For these Reasons therefore, I shall first give an Anatomical Account of them, and confine myself to the most Modest Terms that an intelligible description can allow of, and after that speak of curing their Infirmities.

Most Anatomists speaking of the Genital Parts of Women begin first with the External or outer Parts of the Privity, but willing to pursue the same Order in Women, as I have observ'd in Men, I shall begin with those Parts that are most remote, and speak first of the Spermatick Vessels, which consist of Arteries and Veins, and are of each likewise two in number as in Men. The Arteries springing from the great Artery, a little below the Emulgents pass down towards the Testes, differing from those in Men, which proceed in a direct Course, when in Women, they run with much twirling and winding among the Veins; yet they are notwithstanding when stretch'd out to their utmost length, shorter than those in Men, by reason Men's descend out of the *Abdomen* into the *Scrotum*, when in Women they have a far shorter Passage, reaching only to the Testes and Womb within the Belly.

The Veins in Women are, as I have said already, also two, the Right Vein springs from the Trunk of the *Vena Cava*, under, or a little below

below the Emulgent; and the Left springs from the Emulgent of the same side, both which, in this descent have no more windings than in Men, and therefore are considerable shorter than theirs are, and not united before they come to the Stones, as they are in Men; but they are divided into two Branches, the greater passing to the Stones, the lesser to the Womb for the nourishment both of that and the Child therein contain'd, by which means it is, that the *Menstrua* in Women with Child, flow for the first Months, and not out of the Coats of the Womb, as some imagine; for when a Woman is not with Child, the same Blood slips away through several small Passages that open into the Circumference of the bottom of the Womb, and falls into its Cavity, from whence it makes its exit through the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb every Month; and this is what is call'd the Menstrual Blood.

These little Passages are plainly visible in those that are dissected soon after Child-birth, or in the time of the Menstrual-Flux: Both Arteries and Veins are cover'd with one common Coat from the *Peritoneum*, some Branches of which sometimes in big Belly'd Women let out the Blood as aforesaid, and that longer than the first Months only, especially when there is more than is necessary for the Nourishment of the Child in the Womb. It is therefore not to be wonder'd at, or ought to cause such Fears as the Women, and also the Midwives frequently are in, so as to run them upon Bleeding, and Remedies to stop it, to the Injuring of the Woman, because in those Cases they nevertheless go out their full time, without any manner of danger of Miscarrying, the Blood as hinted before, coming from the Vessels in the Neck of the Womb, and not from those of the bottom, as I shall shew more plainly by and by, which were it so, would, by giving  
the



the Blood too much vent, occasion Miscarriage : So that it appears, the use of the Spermatick Vessels is not only to minister to the Nourishment of the *Fœtus* and Womb as aforesaid, but also for the Expurgation of the Monthly Courses in Woman-kind.

The *Testes Muliebres*, or Testicles or Stones, or rather *Ovaria* in Women, (for says *Culpeper*, they have such kind of Toys as well as Men) differ from the Stones of Men in situation, figure, magnitude, coverings, substance and use. As to the first, they are within the Body, situated on each side, about two Fingers breadth from the bottom of the Womb, to the sides whereof they are annexed or knit by a strong Ligament: The design of this situation being supposed by Nature to make Women more Passionate, than they would otherwise be for Generation; but they are doubtless placed there, more conveniently than they could be elsewhere, because their Commerce and Alliance with the Womb requires an immediate Communication.

As to the figure of the Stones in Woman, they are flat on the sides, and in their lower part Oval, their Superficies is more rugged and unequal than in those of Men, differing in magnitude according to the Woman's Age; for in those that are newly come to Maturity, they are about half as big as those in Men, or about the bigness of a small Pigeon's Egg, but in such as are in Years they grow less and harder, tho' in some Women they have been observ'd to grow Preter-naturally to a vast bigness, especially in those that are troubled with the *Furor Uterinus*, as will be shewn in the Eighth Chapter, and even to contain several Quarts of Liquor, as has been found in those that have had a Dropsy of the Womb.

The Stones in Women have but one Membrane that encompasses them round, unless on their upper side, where the *Vasa Preparantia* enter them, and another Membrane encompassing those Vessels, and springing from the *Peritoneum* involve them about half way. Upon the removing this Cover, the substance of the Stones appears whitish, differing from that of Men's Testicles; for theirs, as have been observ'd, are compos'd of Seminary Vessels, which put together so as to be extended without breaking, are twenty or thirty Ells long; but the Stones of Women principally consist of a great many Membranes and small Fibres, loosely united one to another, among which, there are several little Vessels or Bladders full of a clear Liquor, which commonly are taken to be Eggs, and from them the Female Testicles are call'd *Ovaria*: Tho' *Hippocrates* and *Galen* with their Followers, have supposed the Liquor in those little Bladders to be Seed stor'd up in them, as if they supply'd the Place of the *Vesicula Seminales* in Men. But the famous *Harvey* and many other Physicians and Anatomists since him, deny all Seed to Women. As to the Liquor which Women emit in Copulation, and is generally taken for Seed, the same *Harvey* says, that several Women emit no such Humour, and yet conceive: Nay, says he, some after they begun to emit this Liquor upon Copulation, tho' indeed they took great Pleasure in the Act, grew less fruitful than they were before. There are also infinite Instances of Women, who tho' they have Pleasure in the Act of Coition, yet send forth nothing of what they call Seed, and yet at the same time Conceive. So that both from the place of its Emission and its Consistence, it is apparent that the Humour which Women send forth in Copulation, cannot be Seed, but is a clear Liquor shed through the Pleasure taken in the Act, to render the Passage more slippery, and the De-

light



light in the Act more pleasing and easy, both to the Man and the Woman.

But what occasions a Woman to Conceive, is the Man's impregnating one or more of the Woman's little Eggs in the *Ovaria*, each having about twenty of several sizes, which when so fecundated by the Spirit or Steam of the Man's Seed, are separated and convey'd into the Womb, by the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, which are sufficiently enlarged upon the Act of Copulation, as well as are all other of the Genital Parts. These little Bladders are truly Eggs, Analogous to those of Fowls and other Creatures, as appears upon their being boil'd, they having the same Colour, Taste and Consistency with the Whites of Bird's Eggs, wanting no Shells as theirs do, because they always remain in the Body, by which means they are sufficiently defended.

Dr. *Theodore Kerkering* speaking in his *Anthropogenia Ichnographia*, of the *Ovum Humanum*, says, Who would have been apt to imagine that there are Eggs in Humane kind, which, as well as those of Birds, contains the first Principles or Rudiments of Generation of Men? And yet this is an undoubted Truth, founded upon unquestionable Experience. These *Ova*, or Eggs are not only found in the Testicles of Married Women, but also in Virgins, in the same manner as we find them in Pullets which will lay Eggs, tho' they have no Conversation with a Cock, These Eggs are less or more, of the bigness of a green Pea, containing within them a Humour, which when it is boil'd, becomes hard, just, as said before, like the White and Yolk of a common Egg. They are of a very harsh and ungrateful Taste, and are involved in one or more Membranes on their outside, which soon after they are transfer'd into the Womb, become expanded, and transform'd into the *Amnion* and *Chorion*.

'Twas this that made me doubtful, whether the Human Egg was involv'd in One or Two Involucres; for I found that it produc'd a double Membrane, and yet could not perceive by the Eye that it had more than one. *Fallopins* seems to have discover'd those Eggs before me; for he says expressly, he had observ'd in the very Testicles of the Women, certain Vesicles, full of a Waterish or Aqueous Humour, which sometimes appear'd of a yellowish Colour, and sometimes was transparent. Concerning the use of these Eggs in the great work of Generation, and in what manner Conception is transacted, that learned Anatomist *Thomas Wharton* has left us a Circumstantial Account in the 33d Chapter of his *Adenographia*.

For the *Semen Verile*, being through the *Tuba Ceca* of *Fallopins*, carried thro the Testicles, is there mix'd with the Egg, in the same manner as it happens in other Oviparous Animals, by a most admirable and hitherto undiscover'd, but nevertheless true and undeniable Contrivance of Nature. This Egg being thus impregnated and carried through the *Vas Ejaculatorium* to the *Uterus*, does there, within the space of two or three Days encrease to the bigness of a large black Cherry, quite otherwise than what has been observed by the great and learned *Harvey*, who in his Treatise of Generation, gives it as his Opinion, that after a Woman is begot with Child, there is nothing to be seen for some of the first Days in the *Uterus*.

'Tis further observable, that Married Women, as well as Virgins, oftentimes excern these Eggs, without being sensible of it, because they are not aware of any such thing. But I speak it upon the Credit of some who have confess'd it to me, that when they are excerned, they may easily discover it. When these Eggs are cast, they are somewhat bigger than those that we have mention'd above, neither do they retain their Rotundity, being soft



and pliable ; and therefore if they are in the least handled or squeez'd, the Membrane will give way to the touch. Whence it is evident, that this is no Seed, or any thing that is like Seed ; but truly are the same Eggs we speak of. The Excretion of these Eggs happens most commonly just before the Menstruous Purgations, or else when the Women are seiz'd with some Lascivious Fits or Actions, or have their Nocturnal Pollutions, which happen to Women as well as Men, that so by the strength of the imagination in their sleep, the Eggs many times slip through the Tubes into the Womb, and thence are evacuated.

*Hippocrates* also relates a Story of a Woman, who at the end of six days after Conception, cast forth with a noise out of her Womb, a Substance resembling a raw Egg without a Shell, having only the small Skin over it, just like Abortive Eggs which have no Shell.

It is an Anatomical Question, *an Mulier possit Castrari*, is it possible to Castrate Women ? and it appears *de facto*, to have been done, but concerning the manner of the Operation, there arises a greater difficulty, whether they Castrated the Women by drawing out the Womb, or by avulsion of their Testicles ; both ways it is most certain that Women will be brought into great danger of Life ; for tho' Sows may be spaded, and other Creatures, yet with the like security it cannot be performed in Women, by reason of the Seat wherein they are placed in the Body, and the Dependance and Correspondence they have on, and with the other Parts adjoining ; for in Castrating a Woman, both the Flanks must be necessarily cut, and is a Work full of hazard, if not a desperate Undertaking ; yet some say it may be done by a skilful Hand with little or no danger.

I have

I have read that *Andromistes*, King of *Lydia* was the first that made Women Eunuchs, after whose Example the Women of *Aegypt* were sometimes spaded.

*Giges* is accused of the same Trespass against Nature, by *Hesychius* and *Suidas*.

The end of spading Women, might be the same as Castrating Men, to render them steril, and consequently to envy others; tho' many, as History tells us, did it, or suffer'd it to be done, to abate their excessive Lust; and some in order to prolong their Youth, and that they might also perpetually use and enjoy their Health in a flourishing Condition of Body, without the fatigue, &c. of Child-bearing.

Upon the writing of this, I remembred that I had read somewhere an account of a Maid spaded, and recollecting my self in what Book, I have transcrib'd it.

A Sow-gelder whose Name was *Clark*, meeting a Maid, one *Margaret Brigstock*, upon *Lincoln-Heath*, set upon her and not only robb'd her of Two-penny-worth of Apples she had in her Apron, but by main force threw her down and spaded her; notwithstanding which, she escaped with Life, and grew afterwards very fat. This Sow-gelder was in a short time after, taken and arraign'd at the Assizes for the Fact, but the Judges were at a loss how to give Sentence upon a Crime against which they had no Law; for tho' Castration of Men was Felony, yet there was nothing enacted against spading of Women; but however the Sow gelder was hanged for his Pains (and it seems this was not his first Fact) not by a Law for spading the Maid, but for robbing her of her Apples.

*Vierus* says, that another Sow-gelder supposing his Daughter to be guilty of Adultery, violently extracted her Womb, spading her after the manner of Cattle, that she might be incapable of bear-



ing of Children; and succeeded well in the Operation. And *Joannes ab Essen*, Sow-gelder General to the Duke of *Cleves*, was deservedly punish'd by that Prince with a Pecuniary *Mulct* for the same Villanous Action.

But *Riolanus* supposes, that as they button up the Naturals of Mares, which they would not have Hors'd, with Iron Rings, trajected in order, whereby their Naturals are shut up, so Women of old were spaded, and no otherwise; and the same, *Delechampius* interprets the ancient Castration of Women to be almost in the same manner, as the Jealous *Italians* secure their Wives from the admittance of any Rival.

The Womb of Woman, or *Matrix* (from its being as a Mother to conserve and nourish the *Fœtus*) is seated in the *Hypogastrium*, or lowest Part of the Belly, in the midst of that great hollow, that is called the *Pelvis* or Basin, and is form'd by the *Ossa Ilii*, *Pubis*, and the *Os Sacrum*. In this Cavity it is placed, between the Passage of the Urine or the Bladder, and the strait Gut, to shew fond Man that he has little reason to be proud, when he considers that he was conceiv'd and bred betwixt the Places ordain'd by Nature to discharge the Excrements, being the very sink of the Body; the Consideration of which might very sufficiently furnish him with Arguments of Humility.

*Quid Homo Superbus inter Urinam & Stercora natus?*

The hindmost part of the Womb is loose that it may be extended as the Child encreases; but its sides are ty'd fast with two pair of Ligaments: The first pair of which are so contriv'd as to keep the Womb from falling upon its Neck, which by the Midwives is call'd a Bearing down, occasion'd by a Relaxation of these Ligaments; but if they are

are at any time broken, or immoderately relaxed, as sometimes by Falls, Bruises, hard Labour, &c. they are, then the Womb descends, and sometimes falls down, turning inside outwards, and is both very troublesome and dangerous to Women.

The second pair of these Ligaments receive a small Seminal Vessel from the Woman's *Ovaria* and *Tuba*, which they conduct and lead down to the *Clitoris*, into which they are inserted, and ought rather to be counted *Vasa Deferentia*, than Ligaments: This is the Opinion of *Veslingius*, *Diemerbroeck*, &c. who think that what Women emit from about the *Clitoris* in the Act of Copulation, is true Seed, conducted thither by those Seminal Ducts or Passages; but *Reyner de Graef* says, there are no such Ducts, and affirms, that those which are call'd the round, or Worm-like Ligaments, reach not the *Clitoris*, but are terminated above the *Os Pubis* towards the fat of the *Mons Veneris*, near the *Clitoris*, being divided into many Parts or Jags, and that the Humour or Liquor which Women emit, issues out of the *Lacuna* or little Pores or Passages in the *Vagina* of the Womb, and lower Part of the Urinary Passage, and also from the *Meatus's* in the Neck of the Womb, and is a serous pituitous Matter flowing out, (the same as the Prostatal Liquor is in Men upon Erections, &c.) in some in a great quantity in the Act of Coition, to lubricate the *Vagina* of the Womb, of which I have said enough already.

The Substance of the Womb is whitish, nervous, and compact in Virgins, but a little spongy and soft in Women with Child. In Virgins it is about two Fingers in breadth, and three in length, and while they remain so, its Cavity is so small, as that it will hardly hold a large Hazle Nut; but in those that have had Children, it will hold a small Wall-nut: Its Cervix or the lesser Passage of the Womb, is an inch or more in length, its Cavity as it opens



to the Vagina, is compared to the Mouth of a Tench: *Galen* likens its Passage to that in the Glans of a Man's Yard, and is so strait in Virgins, as scarce to admit a Crow's-Quill, unless just before and after the flowing of their Menses, when it widens a little, especially in lustful Maids. When a Woman has Conceived, its inner Orifice is either shut up, quite closing its sides together, or is daubed up with a slimy yellowish Humour, so that nothing then can enter into the Womb; whence it is that Women with Child have not so great a Propensity, nor take nothing near the Pleasure (nay, sometimes 'tis painful) in the Act of Copulation, as before their being with Child.

The Womb in shape is like a Pear, only a little flattish above and below, but in Women with Child it becomes more round, and is divided by a Line that goes length-ways, much like the Seam that is in a Man's Cod: It has two Membranes, the outer, which is common, is strong and double, arising from the Peritonæum; the inner, being proper, is fibrous and more porous; betwixt these two Membranes, there is a certain carnos and fibrous Contexture, which in Women with Child, together with the two said Membranes, do imbibe so much of the nutritious Humours that then flow thither, that the more the *Fætus* encreases, the more fleshy, fibrous and thick the Womb grows, so that in the last Months of a Woman's being with Child, it becomes an Inch thick, and sometimes two Finger's broad, tho' it be extended to so much greater compass than it was when a Woman is not with Child; and yet which is very strange, the Womb becomes as thin as it was before, within sixteen or seventeen Days after a Woman is brought to Bed, it not being then half a Finger in breadth, and contracting it self into so small a compass, as to be held in ones Hand.

The

The Arteries of the Womb spring partly from the Spermatick, partly from the Hypogastrick, and run along the Womb, bending and winding, that they may be extended without danger of breaking, when the Womb is stretch'd with the Child : By these Arteries it is that the *Catamenia* or Monthly Courses of Women, flow in greatest quantity into the Womb it self, in less; by the Branches opening into the Neck of the Womb, and out of the Sheath of the Womb the Courses flow in small quantity, and begin to appear in Virgins at the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth Year of their Age, at which time they are fit for Generation, also then, the Hair of their Privities begins to put forth, Nature putting a Veil upon their Privy Parts, to signify that Honesty and Modesty ought there to be Establish'd. But tho' most commonly young Maids have their Courses at those Years, yet sometimes it has been known they have had them in their eleventh or twelfth Year ; and what is very strange and extraordinary, a little Girl brought them with her when she came into the World, which some pretend, was occasion'd by the Mothers being in a great Passion when she was with Child with her, *ex eo Foetus ei assimilatus*, as unnaturally brought down her Monthly Courses, which continued all the time after, to her being brought to Bed ; which as they thus flow'd caus'd strong Pains ; when she was laid, the Midwife was surpriz'd to see Blood also flow from the natural Parts of the Infant, which continued to flow for fifteen Days, and then it stop'd ; about a Month after they began again to flow a fresh, and so held the Child regularly for thirteen Months monthly, and then the poor Infant dy'd of an Epilepsy. Yet in Women with Child the Courses very rarely flow, and the wanting them is the first Item in Women that are pregnant (unless distemper'd) that they have Conceived.



The Reason why Blood should so periodically flow from Woman-kind every Month, has been much disputed, though not difficult to be assign'd. Some say, and those the Ancients, that they flow by the Influence of the Moon, as supposing that Planet had the Dominion over Women's Bodies, which if so, all Women of all Ages and Temperaments would have their Courses, the same Periods and Revolutions of it at the same time, which they havenot, as daily Experience, sufficiently shews: The time has not been more contend'd about, than the ill and offensive Qualities have been asserted by divers Authors; as first from the Pain it gives many Women in the evacuation, which they say is because it is Acrimonious, nay, Venemous: Some say likewise, that the Malignity of that Blood is so great, that by meer Contact it excoriates the Glans and Prepuce of a Man, upon his having to do with a Woman at that time: Nay, some affirm, that by a Man's Copulating with his Wife when she has her Courses upon her, he will get the *Venerereal* Disease, for that the Menstrual Blood is Infectious: They say further, that the Breath of a Menstruous Woman will give a lasting Stain to Ivory or a Looking-Glass, and that a little of that Blood dropt upon a Vine, or Corn, or any other Vegetable, will blast or cause the same to die: That if a Woman with Child be defiled with the Menstrua of another Woman, she'll miscarry: That if a Dog tastes the Courses of a Woman, he'll run Mad: That if a Man tastes 'em, it will render him Epileptick; which with almost innumerable other ridiculous and foolish Fancies, tho' related by grave and great Authors, are yet justly to be despised, as being contrary to Reason, and (most of them) Experience.

But tho', I say, it is not Venomous, nor so much as Infectious, yet the Blood which Women evacuate Monthly, is excrementitious, the discharge  
of

of it is a great Comfort to them, and in which the Power of God is wonderfully manifested, for we may be assured, say some, that he hath given Women more Blood than they want for their own Nourishment, because by foreseeing, that Women, and the Females of other Animals, were design'd to nourish another Creatre at a certain time, he thought it necessary that Females should have more Blood than the Males: For tho' it doth not any ways contribute to the Nourishment of the *Fœtus*, yet it is necessary that Women should have abundance of it, only as a Vehicle to convey the Chyle to the Infant. It is said to be the reproach of Women, and which all the Modest of the Sex, as much as in them lye, endeavour to conceal or hide from the Men, and like not they should know or suspect them to have them, which yet the Men should be far from despising them for, because, as said before, it is for their Healths, &c. as also because their own Sex are not all of them exempted from it, some having these regular and periodical Evacuations as well as they; as it is reported some *Jews* every Month do avoid some Blood at their Yard. *Lusitanus* says, He knew a beardless Man that had not an Hair on his whole Body, being an effeminate Person like an Eunuch, who from the Twentieth to the Forty fifth Year of his Age, had Menstrual Purgations at the Yard, which every Month for the space of four or five Days, did flow in no small quantity; and if they did not flow sufficiently, he was taken with Gripings in his Loins, which were cured by opening a Vein in his Ankle. This Man, he says, never marry'd, but died of a Pleurisie, which arose from the retention of that monthly Issuing of Blood. He also tells us of another who did the same, in as great a quantity as most sanguine Women, and that when the Course was stopped that way, it flow'd at his Mouth without



out any Effort, Pain, Coughing, or so much as the least Fever.

The Ancients, and in particular *Galen*, think that the monthly Purgations in Women, proceed from the sedentary Life they lead, and because they are of more tender Natures, and not expos'd to such hard and laborious Exercises as Men are: Others, as *Hippocrates*, *Aristotle*, &c. say, that Women being of a moisture and colder Constitution than Men, have more Blood than they, and to that superfluity ascribe their Courses as aforesaid. But I look upon these as only old Stories or Fictions not worth the minding, because tho' some Women are bred for Repose, and of delicate Natures, yet how many others are there, that was ever bred to hard and laborious Exercises, that work in a manner like Horses; and if we look back in the History of the first Ages, we shall find there were some Women who were more Couragious, and able to bear more Fatigue than Men; nay, who underwent all the Hardships of War, as the *Amazons* and Women of *Sparta*, and yet never wanted their Monthly Evacuations.

But we need not dwell upon Matters so insignificant as these, there being things more important to be consider'd, one of which is, How it cometh to pass that Women only are subject to these Monthly Purgations? To which some Answer, and particularly *Van Helmont*, partly from the Scripture, *That if the first Woman Eve had not sinned, she had never been exposed to the Pangs of Child-birth, nor to the Shame, nor Confusion of seeing her self defiled once a Month with her own impure Blood: But as soon as she had eat of the forbidden Fruit, she presently on a sudden, says Helmont, felt her Concupiscence roused within her, nor was she any longer Mistress of her own Desires; she ran to look for her Husband Adam: She sollicitated, she pressed the poor*  
*Man*

*Man so much, that being thereby mov'd with her Weakness, and embracing her to Comfort her, the Pleasure which they reciprocally felt, was the first Cause of Original Sin, which was afterwards entail'd on all the Posterity of Adam.*

It is useless to go about to determine in what time this Evacuation is perform'd, or what quantity of Blood Women usually avoid; there being a difference as to these things in most Women. But it may not be amiss to endeavour to discover more plainly than has been already hinted, how the Evacuation is made, and through what Vessels the Blood floweth.

I said before that it flow'd from the Hypogastrick and Spermatick Arteries, which water the bottom of the Matrix, and is what most of the Moderns believe, but when they go about to determine from what part of the Matrix the Blood taketh its Rise or Course, here they are all divided, some deriving it from the bottom of the Matrix, others from the Vagina. *Vesalius*, the most Curious of the Ancient Philosophers, adhereth to the common Opinion, and saith in confirmation, that one may see the Blood flow from the inward Orifice, in those Women who are troubled with the falling down of the Womb; but as to the falling down of the Womb, the bottom of the Matrix never so much as falleth out in Women, as shall be shewn in the next Chapter, and much less in Maids, so that the Blood which floweth in Women troubled with this Accident, proceedeth not from the bottom of the Matrix, but from the Vessels of the Vagina; and this the frequent Dissections of Maids and Women who have died in their Purgations, afford us an undeniable Proof. A Girl that was Hang'd when she had her Courses upon her, and after Dissected, had her Vagina found all bloody, the inward Orifice exactly clos'd, and the  
inward



inward Matrix dry, without the least Sign of any Blood flowing there. *John Baptist Verduc*, Doctor in Physick, says, he also Dissected the Matrix of a young Maid, who died in the time of her Purgations, the outward Lips and the Vagina were bloody, but not so much as one drop of Blood within the Matrix. which was as clean and smooth, as it is in those Women who are not big: So that if at any time the inside of the Matrix be found bloody, it must be such that have died soon after their Delivery, in whom the Blood still flow'd from the Orifices of those Vessels which open themselves into the *Placenta*.

In *Brazil* and *America*, History tells us, the Women have never any Monthly Purgations, not naturally so, but because they divert that Flux while they are young, by some means unknown to us. But here and in other Places, the Women are never well unless they have them, for that we find young Girls arrived to the Age at which they may reasonably expect them, grow Pale, Yellow and Sickly. In *Jucaia* when the Maids find their Menstrua appear, the Parents invite the Neighbours to a Banquet, and use all Signs and Tokens of Joy for the same.

The Vagina or Sheath of the Womb, contiguous to the Cervix, is so call'd, because it receives the Man's Yard in time of Copulation like a Sheath; It is likewise call'd the Portal or Door of the Womb, and also its greater Neck, to distinguish it from the other a little before spoke to. This Sheath is a soft and loose Pipe, rugous and uneven on its inside with orbicular Wrinkles, of a nervous but somewhat spongy Substance, which Lust causes to puff up in the Act of Copulation, the better to embrace and clasp the *Penis* more closely: It is about six or seven, others say eight Inches deep, and  
as

as wide as the strait Gut; but yet in respect of Age, &c. it differs in length, width and looseness, and according as a Woman is more or less *Veneris astropercita*. Therefore Men and Women that have no Impediments in those Parts, need not be solicitous, but that their Genitals will be proportionable to each other; for Nature has so admirably contriv'd the Sheath of the Womb *quod Cuique pene se adaptet*. The aforesaid Wrinkles on the inside of the Sheath or greater Neck of the Womb, are much more numerous and close set in Virgins and those Women that seldom accompany with Man, or that have never borne, than in those that have had many Children, and in Whores that use frequent Copulation, or those that have been long and much troubled with the Whites. The Sheath has a great many Arteries and Veins, some of which open into it, and through them sometimes the Menstrua flow in Women with Child that are Plethorick, for they cannot come from the Womb it self unless Abortion ensues, as we have shew'd before.

These Vessels we speak of, bring plenty of Blood to those Parts in the *Venereal* Encounter, which heating, and puffing up the Vagina *maxime voluptatem auget*, and prevents the Man's Seed from cooling, before it reaches the Uterus of the Woman: All along this Sheath there are abundance of Pores, from whence that Humour flows, which is mistaken for the Woman's Seed, as I have said before: Near its outer end, under the Nymphs, in its upper part, it receives the Neck of the Bladder. This Passage or Sheath is so narrow in Virgins, that in *primo Congressu* it is more Pain than Pleasure, as those that have lost their Maiden-heads very well know: For by reason of the Extension the *Penis* necessarily makes, it cannot be entred without Pain, even so as to break some small Vessels, from  
whence



whence Blood issues, call'd *flos Virginitatis*, which is counted the certain Sign of Virginitie: And not only is the Pain to the Woman, but likewise to the Man if her Body be strait; yet when once it has been stretch'd, it is wide enough, *etiam Mentulationibus*, and is so much from being a Pain then, or being Troublesome, that *ipsa penis Crassities* adds much to the Pleasure of the Woman. In some Women the Substance of the Vagina is so soft and delicate, and the Vessels there, open themselves so easily and presently upon the least rubbing, be it never so gentle, that Blood will issue out, as it sometimes happens in Coition, especially upon the height of Enjoyment. And this, tho' some Men have fancied upon finding it in their Mistresses, to be a sign of *Venereal* Infection, is yet no such thing; for the same reason that a Woman bleeds there, upon Copulation, one bleeds sometimes at the Nose when the insides of the Nostrils are rubbed a little too hard.

As to the *Pudenda* in Women, their Proportion, as *Spigelius* says, is commonly computed by the magnitude of the Mouth: For those that have a wide Mouth and large Eyes, have also large *Pudenda*: And I can speak it, says he, upon frequent Experience, that all thick and fat Women, which have large Breasts, a wide Mouth, and a thick Belly, have also very wide *Pudenda*, according to these Verses in *Diemerbroek*,

*Ad formam Naris noscetur Mentula maris,  
Ad formamque Oris noscetur Res muliebris.*

*Which may be English'd by thus,*

As the Nose in Men, tells how they are below;  
So does the Mouth, the width of Women show.

As on the contrary, those that have flattish or small Breasts, a little Mouth, a sharp Chin, and small Lips, have them much straiter, and are consequently more fit, as say some, for the Delight and Pleasure of Men. Hence it is, That not only Strumpets, but many honest Matrons also, make use of Astringent Pessaries, in order to straiten the Neck of the Uterus; but with no small Danger both to themselves and *Fœtus*, because by these Astringents, they not only often interrupt or stop the menstrual Courses, if not with Child, but also even the Passage of the *Fœtus* into the World, when they are, which sometimes ends in the Death both of the Mother and the Child, of which there are a great many Instances.

The Hymen, otherwise call'd the Virgin-Zone or Girdle of Chastity, is a thin nervous Membrane, interwoven with fleshy Fibres, and endow'd with many little Arteries and Veins, behind the Insertion of the Neck of the Bladder, with a hole in the midst that will admit the Top of ones little Finger, whereby the Courses flow: When this Hymen is broke, as it is, or at least much distended, *in primo Congressu*, it never closes again, and the Blood the Woman sheds at that time, as is said before, is the sign of her Virginity, which when the Man perceives, he concludes that he has married a Maid; tho' many have been deceived in this Point, the Woman's Bleeding at the first Assault not always being a certain Token of her Maidenhead, no more than when the Blood is wanting, it is to be concluded that she has lain with a Man before; for the Hymen is not to be found in all Virgins, and in those that it is, it may be corroded by sharp Humours, flowing through with a long continuance of the Courses, or from the morbid dripping of the Whites, which many Maids as well as Women are infested with; also from other Causes, as one that I knew, who from a wanton Inclination



tion broke it with her Finger; and others that I have heard of, *instrumentis penem imitantibus*; or if a Maid be so indiscreet as to Marry in the time her Courses are upon her, or within a Day before or after their flowing, at which time the Hymen or wrinkled Membrane of the Sheath are so relax'd (as observ'd before) that they may be enter'd without Obstruction, whereby he may suspect, tho' without cause, that he has not married a Maid: It is so thin and so soft in some, that it easily gives way in the first Act, making no resistance against the Bridegroom, nor does it bleed at all. These things and several other Accidents, which may disappoint the Expectations of Virginity, without any Trespass on the Woman's part, have in some been the cause of very unhappy Lives. In old Maids the Hymen is sometimes so strong, that it cannot be penetrated by the Bridegroom without very great difficulty, and not without extraordinary Pain both to himself and his Bride. In some it is naturally quite clos'd up, by which means their Courses are stopt, to the injuring their Healths and endangering their Lives, which is not to be remedied but by Chirurgical Operation, but that I shall speak to particularly, when I come to treat of the Infirmities of those Parts.

In the Integrity then of this Membrane, together with the straitness of the Vagina, Virgin-Innocence consists, which is said to be lost, when by admission of the *Penis* the former is violently broke or distended, and the latter widen'd; tho' yet, as said before, it may be violated by other means; and tho' Virginity once lost, or, as said before, the Membrane broken or distended, can never be restor'd or clos'd again, yet an artificial Maiden-head, mimicking the true, may be obtain'd, and is what Hundreds of Harlots have acquir'd, and thereby impos'd upon the Men by only con-

stringing

stringing their Genitals, and bring them to their almost former straitness, and this they do by Baths and Fomentations prepar'd of Astringent Medicines, by using which to the Privy Parts, as also to the Breasts, (which latter, upon lying with Men and Conceiving, grow, especially in some, great, soft and flapping) contracts both the Parts, and them so effectually, as scarcely to be discover'd even by the most understanding Midwife, and when they come to be Brides, the better to deceive their Husbands, have either a little blooded their Shifts before-hand, or placed a little Fish-bladder of Blood so as to be broke in the Encounter; or else by appointing the Day of Marriage to be at the declension of their Courses, complaining at the time of the Embrace a little of Pain, to colour the Matter, make the Bridegroom believe it was the very first Act; but this being so commonly done by lewd Women, as not to be contradicted, no more need to be said. And as to the Prescription of those Medicines to straiten, I shall forbear setting them down, tho' the same might be proper to be known to some honest Women, in order to render them more delectable to their Husbands, who otherwise would slight them; but as by the inserting them here, the Knowledge cannot be confin'd to them only, I shall forbear, lest those that are yet Chaste should take the hint, as some giddy Girls may upon that Presumption, and thereby the easier forfeit that Virtue which should be their peculiar Care to preserve; and the more because many Men in this degenerate Age (tho' it cannot but be allow'd that Men are generally as bad, or worse than the Women) are so very inquisitive, or shall I say suspicious, judging of them by their own false steps, that on the Nuptial Night if they find no Emission of Blood from the Woman's Body upon the Encounter, tho' there be all the other Tokens of Chastity



as well as Virginitie, yet are presently apt to believe themselves impos'd upon,

*Judging because themselves have gone astray,  
Their Wives to be as bad, and trode that way.*

when the Women are much more abus'd by the Men, who probably have lain with several Women before that time, yet hard is their Case, there is no Rule by which they can come with any certainty to the knowledge thereof. But as the Poet Sings,

*If he or she be such a One,  
Thou hadst much better be alone.*

In ancient Times great notice was taken of those Things on the Woman's side; and even now in many Parts of the World, as in *Morocco, Poland, &c.* they have Virginitie in such Reverence, that when the married Couple go to Bed, the Company invited, waits in the next Room till they have Copulated, after which the Bride shifts her self, which Shift is brought out by some grave Matron appointed, and if they find the Tokens of Virginitie thereon, they make joyful Acclamations, in which all the Kindred joyn, and the next day carry her Shift in publick Triumph about the Town like a Banner, that all the People may be Witnesses of the Bride's Virginitie, following the Procession with Musick, Singing, and Dancing: But if they do not find those Marks of Virginitie on her Shift, every one of the Guests according to the manner of the *Polanders*, throws down his Glass, and all the Jollity is at an end, and the Bride's Kindred out of Countenance: Then the Guests commit a Thousand Extravagancies in the House, break the Pots and Earthen Cups, put a Horse-Collar about the Bride's Mother's Neck, make her drink out of one of those broken Cups, and upbraid her with not hav-

having been more watchful of her Daughter's Virginity; and after they have treated her with all the vile Language imaginable, the Company breaks up, the Friends of the Bride, keeping within Doors for some time, being ashamed to go Abroad till the Wonder and Noise about the Ignominy is somewhat over. Upon this the Bridegroom may put away his Bride if he pleases, or if he keeps her, he must resolve at the same time to put up with abundance of Reproaches and Affronts that he will meet with. Thus we see how Maiden-heads are valued Abroad, when they may be lost, and the Bride not in fault, as we have shew'd before.

And here I cannot avoid taking notice of the elegant Verses of *Catullus*, which he writes *de flore Virginitatis*, concerning that Blood which commonly breaks forth upon the Rupture of the Membrane Hymen, upon the first Act of Coition.

*Ut flos in septis secretis nascitur hortis,  
Ignotus pecori, nullo contusus aratro :  
Quem mulcent auræ, firmat sol, educat imber,  
Multi illum pueri, multæ optavere puellæ.  
Idem cum tenui carptus defloruit ungue  
Nulli illum pueri, nullæ optavere puellæ,  
Sic Virgo, dum intacta manet, tum chara suis : Sed  
Cum Castum amisit, polluto corpore, florem,  
Nec pueris jucunda manet, nec chara puellis.*

*Which is by one English'd thus.*

As Flowers in enclosed Gardens grow,  
Not cropt by Beasts, nor bruised by the Plow :  
Whose brighter Glories, Solar Beams in Vest,  
And Fragancies by gentle Rain increast ;  
Invites all Human-kind, to Love and take :  
That same, when cropt, its Beauty does forsake,  
Those that before ador'd it, now despise  
And slight the once dear Object of their Eyes.



Such is a Virgin while she so remains,  
 While her unspotted Honour she retains.  
 But when that's blasted, she's no more the same;  
 Nor to her Virgin Vertues can lay claim.  
 But like a wither'd Flower is undone,  
 And by all Human-kind is piss'd upon.  
 Those that before ador'd her, now despise,  
 And slight the once dear Object of their Eyes.

And indeed here also most Husbands are such Fools as to covet the difficult Task of getting a Maiden-head the first Night, and Glory in the imaginary Conquest, measuring their Wive's Virtue by the Labour of that first Attack, when, as we have shewn, there is no certainty either ways; for the wisest of Men, King *Solemon*, tells us in his Proverbs, *there are three Things hard to be known, yea four, but the fourth he could by no means account for, namely, the way of a Man with a Maid,* or to explain his meaning, the Track of a Man in a Virgin, that is, to know whether she had lain with a Man or no.

But all this while, in speaking of this Hymen or Virgin-Zone, of which so much Noise has been made by the Anatomistical Authors, I must not forget to observe, that there are some that not only differ and contend about the Figure, Substance, Place and Perforations of the Hymen, but even are doubtful, whether there be such a thing or not, which as some positively affirm, so others as flatly deny: And even that famous Man *Regner de Graef* himself, that most illustrious and accurate Inquirer into those Parts, confesses, that he always sought it in vain, tho' he endeavour'd to find it very much, and had Opportunities in divers People of unsuspected Ages: All that he could find, he says, was a different Straitness and different Corrugations, which were greater or lesser, as were their respective Ages; whether therefore it is to  
 be

be found in all People, is not to be asserted. *Real-dus Columbus* also says, it is very seldom seen, these are his Words, Under the *Nymphae* in many, but not in all Virgins, there is another Membrane, which when it is present (which is but seldom) it stops, so that a Man's Yard cannot be put in the Orifice of the Woman's Womb, for it is very thick above towards the Bladder, and has a Hole by which the Courses flow out: He adds, that he has observed it in two young Virgins and one elder Maid. *Ambrose Parry* says, That Tunicle or Membrane, call'd the Hymen, is suppos'd by many, and those Learned Physicians, to be as it were the Enclosure of the Virginity, but declares he could never find it in any, seeking it in Virgins of all Ages, from three to twelve, of all that he had under-hand in the Hospital of *Paris*, where he was one of the Surgeons, yet confesses at last that he once saw it in a Virgin of seventeen Years, in whom it was so strong, that at her Marriage it hindred Copulation: The Mother, to whom the Virgin complain'd, desired *Parry* to examine her, who did, and found the Tunicle so thick, that he was forc'd to cut it asunder with his Scissars; after which she could admit her Husband, and bore him Children.

Sometimes this Virgin-Tunicle is so strong and thick, as that by the Endeavours and Strength of an ordinary Man, it is not to be broken, and the fault not the Man's neither; and I don't doubt but there are some married Maids now living, that are apt to blame their Husband's Inability, and the Husbands at the same time content to bear the Imputation, when all the while the fault is on the Woman's side by the over thickness of the Hymen, not to be penetrated.

Now when it is so extreamly strong, there is, as hinted before, most commonly a stoppage of the Courses, which is the Death of many Virgins, if



not cur'd by cutting the Membrane; of which sort of Cure there are several Examples to be found in *Benivenius*, *Aquapendens*, *Hildanus*, *Wierus*, and several others. These Stoppages by means of the thickness of this Membrane, cause pale Looks, &c. in Maids, call'd the Green-sickness, for which Marriage is propos'd as a Cure, but in some it has been so strong, that it has not prov'd the Remedy, and for want of being Cut for it, grievous Accidents have ensued, as the following Case from *Wierus* makes manifest, in a Maid under his Care for Cure.

*John Wierus* in *lib. de prof. Demon. cap. 38.* writes of a Maid at *Camburge*, whose *Hymen* was so close as not to permit her Courses to flow, which causing a great Tumour or distention of the Belly, was as great a Torment as if she had born the Pains of Child-birth, and so much resembled 'em, that Midwives were call'd to her, who upon examining her, all agreed that she was in Labour, tho' the Maid at the same time averr'd, that she never had known Man: At length upon her Pains continuing long, this same *Wierus* the Physician was call'd, who being inform'd of her Condition, and that she had made no Urine for three Weeks, and was almost spent with great watchings, loss of Appetite, and loathing, examin'd the griev'd Place, and found the Neck of the Womb stop't with a very thick Membrane, which hinder'd the Passage from sending out the Menstrual Blood, the lodging of which was the Cause of the Torment, he presently therefore sent for a Surgeon, and order'd him to divide that Membrane, which being done, there issued forth as much black, congealed and putrify'd Blood, as weigh'd eight Pounds, at the discharging of which, in three Days time she recover'd, and was free afterwards from all Disease and Pain, as well as the Midwives Imputation.

But tho' some are of Opinion there is no such *Hymen* in Virgins, yet *Vesalius*, *Fallopins*, *Columbus*, *Platerus*, *Spigelius* *Jubart*, and others, the greater number of the most expert Anatomists assert, there is, having found it in all Virgins.

*Avicen* writes, that in Virgins there are Tunicles in the Neck of the Womb, composed of Veins and Ligaments very little, rising from each part of the Neck, which at the first time of Copulation are wont to be broken, and the Blood to run out.

*Almansor* also says, that in Virgins the Passage of the Womb is very wrinkled, narrow and strait, which is broke at the first time of Copulation with a Man. And the late ingenious Dr. *Drake* says, that in those few which he had an opportunity to examine, he did not remember he ever mis'd the *Hymen* in any, where he had just reason to depend upon finding it; and that the fairest view he ever had of it, was in a Maid who died about Thirty Years of Age.

It has been a Question among some Physicians, whether a Woman might not conceive without the Immission of the Man's Yard, and carried in the affirmative, so that where Men meet with Wives, whose *Hymen* is so strong as not to be broken, they may notwithstanding have Children, of which Physicians *Riolanus* is one, who gives us four Examples, one upon his own Knowledge, and three upon the Report of others. Lately, says he, we saw a Woman at *Paris*, who by means of a hard and difficult Labour, had her Genital Parts torn and dilacerated, whose *Nymphæ* and four Caruncles were so closely grown together, that they would hardly admit of the end of a Probe, and yet this Woman conceived with Child, by the Spirit of the Seed the Womb had attracted, being shed within the *Labia Pudendi*: When she was ready to be brought to Bed, the hole was o-



pen'd by the means of a *Speculum Veneris* to that wideness, which was requisite for the coming away of the Birth, and so she was deliver'd of a perfect Child safe and well.

A second he cites that was seen at *Paris* in the Year 1609. A third he cites out of *Clementina*, 1 *Quest. 15. de Consang.* of a certain Maid impregnated, the Fences of whose Virginity were all firm and untouch'd.

A fourth he quotes out of *Fabricius's Surgery*, of a Woman that conceiv'd meerly from the Embraces of the Man, without the immission of the Yard, as I have hinted in Chap. 2. aforegoing.

A History like to which of a *Roman Virgin*, to whom the like Accident happen'd, is related by *Henry a Monichem* in *Lyserus Observat.* 13.

*Diemerbroeck* says, he remembers he was sent for, being then at *Nimeghen* in the Year 1637. to a poor Woman's Labour living near the *Crane-Gate*, of whom the Midwife related, that a strong Transverse Membrane with a little hole in the middle, was extended at the entrance of the Sheath, so strong, that she could not burst it with her Finger: This hinder'd the Midwife from getting in her Finger; and in regard she was much less in a condition to receive her Husband's Yard, all wonder'd how she could be got with Child. Upon which the Husband confess'd that he frequently try'd whether he could make way thro' that Obstacle, when he was most capable, but that he could never penetrate, or get further in: However that in the attempt he had several times emitted the Seed against that Membrane. Whence says this Author, I conjecture, that the same Seed ascended through the aforesaid Hole in the Membrane towards the Womb, and by that means the Woman came to conceive. I advis'd, says he, the cutting away that Membrane, and dilating the Parts, but the Woman's Modesty not willing to admit a Surgeon,

geon; in the midst of bitter Pangs of Child-birth, the Passage being shut against the Birth by that sturdy Membrane, she lost both her own Life, and the Life of the Child. By all which Examples, it appears, says this Author, that sometimes there may be a Conception without Immission. But these are Accidents, adds he, that rarely happen, whose Example constitute no Rule, in regard that Husbands seldom complain of such kind of Obstacles. And indeed, as he says, so it is truly, they rarely happen, that is, in my Opinion they happen not at all; I mean, that it is not possible for any Woman to be got with Child, without immission of the *Virile Member*; so that I look upon these Relations as well as those of the same nature in Chap. 2. before-mention'd, to be rather fabulous, than any real Truths.

The *Caruncula Myrtiformes*, or Myrtle-berry, Caruncles, so call'd from their resembling Myrtle-berries, lie close to the *Hymen*; there are four of them, the largest standing uppermost, just at the Mouth of the Passage of the Urine, which it shuts after making Water.

Just against this, at the bottom of the Sheath, there is another, and on each side one; but of these there is only one in Maids, and that is the first, the other three are not properly Caruncles, but little Knobs made of the Angular Parts of the broken *Hymen*, roll'd into a heap by the wrinkling of the *Vagina*, and appear never till after Copulation.

Thus having as much as is necessary, describ'd the Parts of the *Vagina*, its use from what has been said, may easily be understood, viz. that it is to receive the *Penis* when erected, and convey the Man's Seed into the Woman's Womb, also to serve for a Pipe or Conduit for the *Menstrua* to flow through, not mentioning its being a Passage through which the Birth is protruded.



C H A P. VII.

*Of the Pudendum Muliebre, Clitoris, &c.*

**T**HE *Pudendum Muliebre*, or Privities of Women, are next to be consider'd ; what offers itself to view without any deduction, are the *Fissura Magna* or great Chink, with its *Labia*, the *Mons Veneris*, and Hair, which are call'd by the general Name of *Pudenda*, because when they are bared, they bring *Pudor*, Shame upon the Womb. *St. Austin* says, *Because the Soul is asham'd of having lost her Command over them, which she had before the Fall.*

The *Fissura Magna* is by *Galen* called *Cunus*, from Conceiving. *Hippocrates* calls it *Natura* ; it is also by others call'd *Vulva*, *Porcus*, *Concha*, and many other Names, according as Fancy and lascivious Humour has led People ; some valuing themselves for their notable Faculties of imposing this and that Name on it, which are yet not worthy to be observed here.

The Chink reaches from the lower part of the *Os Pubis*, to within an Inch of the Fundament, and is in ordinary siz'd Women about six Inches in length, being by Nature made so large, the better to be extended in Child-birth. It is lesser and closer in Maids than in those that have had Children ; but the length in all, makes the *Perineum*, or distance called *interfemineum* & *interforamineum*, between the lower end of the Chink and the Fundament, not above an Inch long, which short space has been in hard Labours most terribly delacerated

cerated and torn, and by that means the Cleft, or lower Part of the *Vagina*, has been open'd to the very Fundament, as I lately knew in one whom a Neighbouring Midwife consulted me about. If such Accidents were to remain thus lacerated, the Woman would be deliver'd with much more ease of her next Child ; but yet it is better to reunite the Parts as soon as may be, and not let the Wound alone till it is too late, because the Excrements coming that way, disgust the Husband ; and besides, the Woman is by no means fit to receive his Caresses.

The Chink has two Lips cover'd with Hair, a little curled, which Lips towards the *Pubes* grow thicker and more protuberant, and meeting upon the middle of the *Os Pubis*, make that bunching up or rising at the bottom of the Belly, that is cover'd also with Hair, and is call'd as said before *Mons Veneris* or Hill of *Venus*, and chiefly consists of Fat, which is the reason of its bunching up so, contriv'd by Nature to secure the Bones of the Man and the Woman, which are plac'd underneath it, from hitting one against the other in the Act of Copulation, which were it not for this Fat, would cause Pain instead of Pleasure.

The Lips of the Privy in some, are Naturally so united together, that there is no passage scarcely so much as for the Urine. There was a Lady that had them so closely joyn'd, that her Husband could never have entrance. She had only a small Orifice in the middle that afforded a Passage to her Urine, and her Menstrual Blood ; but having recourse to Surgery, and the Lips being Artfully separated, both above and below, she had several Children afterwards ; and her Husband used to say in a jocular way that the Surgeon had cut too far, but at the same time own'd, that his Wife was oblig'd to him for it, because it facilitated her delivery in Child-birth.



*Diemerbroeck* tells us, that there came to him a certain Woman, a Seaman's Wife, together with her Daughter, of about Twenty-four Years of Age, to ask his Advice, who, after out of Modesty had shed a great many Tears, made complaint that her Daughter was incapable of Man, and asked him if he could remove the Obstacle. She told me, says he, that her Daughter's Privity presently after she was born, was well shap'd, but being after that put to Nurse, and carelessly look'd after, her Buttocks, Privities, and Parts adjoining, would be miserably excoriated by the Acrimony of the Urine and Excrements, by which means her Privity clos'd together, having only a little hole for the Passage of her Urine and Flowers.

When I view'd the Parts, says he, I found the Lips and the Nymphs were exactly grown together, as if there had never been any Passage before: Thereupon thrusting an Iron Probe in at the Hole, I found that the Closure was only superficial, for that within, there was nothing grown preternaturally together. Sending therefore for *Henry Chathorn* the Surgeon, I order'd him, says he, to make Incision upon the Iron Probe thrust into the hole, and then cure up the Wound; which was done in a few days; insomuch, that the Maid in three Months after being Married to a Husband, there was no further Complaints of the narrowness of the Privity, and the next Year she was deliver'd of a lusty Infant.

In some Old Maids, as I observ'd in the last Chapter, the *Hymen* is so strong, as not to be penetrated by the Bridegroom, in which Cases we are forc'd to have recourse to Surgery, by placing the Patient on her Knees rais'd, and her Thighs spread, and so make an Incision with a crooked Knife, beginning above and ending below, with the Back of the Knife turn'd toward the *Nymphae*, and in this to proceed to cut accord-

according to Art, till the *Vagina* be open'd; after which Tents arm'd with good Digestives must be introduc'd, and if there be any *Fungus* or Carnous Excrescences, to consume them. But if the cutting be but small, that there is no occasion of procuring a Digestion, only introduce *Can-nula's* or Pipes of Lead proportion'd to the largeness of the Incision, to hinder the Parts from adhering together, and the Work is done, and then for making the Pipes more easy, let them be well smear'd with Oil of Roses.

That this Membrane is sometimes very strong and impervious, may be seen from the History of a Case, inserted by the late Mr. *Comper* that skilful Anatomist, in his Explications of the Fifty-first Table of *Bidloo's* Anatomy. I was call'd, says he, to a Married Woman of above Twenty Years of Age, whose lower Belly was distended as if with Child: Upon examining the *Pudendum*, I found the *Hymen* altogether impervious, and driven out beyond the *Labia Pudendi*, in such manner, that at first sight it appear'd not unlike a *Prolapsus Uteri*. In the upper Part towards the *Clitoris*, we found the Orifice of the *Meatus Urinarius* or Urinary Passage very open, and its sides extended not unlike the *Anus* or *Cloaca* of a Cock, and without any difficulty I could put my Fore-finger into the Bladder of Urine. On dividing the *Hymen*, at least a Gallon of Grumous Blood of divers Colours and Consistencies came from her, which was the retain'd *Menstrua*. The next day no less quantity of the same Matter flow'd, upon taking out the *Pessary*, which I had put in the Day before. After three or four Days she was easy, and soon after recover'd, and within a Year was deliver'd of a Healthful Child. Her Husband told us, tho' lying with her at first (before this Operation) was painful to himself as well as to her, yet at last he had a more easy access, which could be no other way than in  
the



the *Meatus Urinarius*; which seems something uncommon, that her Urinary Passage, should so dilate it self to let in the Erected *Penis*, by no more than the force the strength of an Erection would afford.

This History, says he, proves, that this Woman's *Hymen* was not only a strong Membrane, that could make resistance to that force, which overcame the *Meatus Urinarius* and Sphincter of the Bladder, which is considerably strong: But by admitting of so great a dilatation, as to hang *Extra Pudendum*, shews that the Structure of it is Fibrous, and consequently capable of great Distensions.

There was another young Woman that labour'd under the same Misfortune, of having an obstinate *Hymen*, but she chose rather to have her Marriage disannull'd, than to endure the Operation, being deterr'd by the shame of exposing her Body, and the Discourses that might be rais'd upon it: For that a Lady's being view'd by the Judge's Order at *Paris*, by the most Noted Physicians and Surgeons there, upon a Contest about her Virginity, gave occasion for their Fans and Snuff boxes, being painted afterwards with indecent Postures.

Dr. Jones says, that a *Panacea* of *Opium*, which he describes, is excellent to relax, or make way for things to be put into the Body, when there is occasion, as when the straitness of the *Collum Uteri* hinders the admission of the Man's Yard, both as a general Relaxer, and as causing greater Pleasure of those Parts, and a proportionable Relaxation thereof; for it is by the Pleasure, says he, in Coition, that the *Collum Uteri*, is open'd or relaxed, which immediately closes again, when the Sense of Pleasure is ended; yea, and so much the straiter, because the loss of Pleasure is a kind of Grievance; hence it is that *omne Animal post Coitum est triste*; and not because

cause of the loss of Spirits as is vulgarly imagin'd, for Women can lose little or no Spirits by that which is so separated for Excretion before-hand, as what they shed in Coition is. And thus for the same reasons it causes the *Collum Uteri* in Women to relax and grow wide, it causes the *Penis* in Men to distend and grow big, the same as the *Semen* upon Puberty causes it. But yet where there is an adhesion of the Parts, nothing but Surgery can remedy it, as the Cases before-mention'd make manifest.

When the Chink is open'd by drawing aside the Lips, that which offers it self next to our view, are the *Nymphae* and the *Clitoris*. The Nymphs, or as others say, the *Alae*, or Wings, are so call'd, because they stand next to the Passage of the Urine on each side it, and keep the Lips and Hair of the Privities from being wet as the Urine spouts out of the Bladder, being two fleshy soft Productions, beginning at the upper part of the Privities, where they make that wrinkled membranous Production which cloaths the *Clitoris* like a Foreskin, and is very like to the Prepuce of a Man's Yard: They are almost triangular, and for their shape, being soft and red, compared to the Thrills that hang under a Cock's Throat; they are larger in grown Maids than in Girls, and grow larger upon the use of Venery, and after the bearing of Children, for in the Act of Copulation, they swell and extend themselves, by the influx of the animal Spirits and arterial Blood, necessarily flowing thither upon the Transport of that Pleasure, and being fill'd with Blood, do more adequately embrace the *Penis* in Coitu; and by their Intumescence they not only force out the Contents of the *Lacuna*, or Excretory Ducts of the *Prostata*, or *Corpus Glandulosum*, in the Neck of the Bladder, but by excluding the External Air, the *Semen Masculinum* is injected to the *Fundus Uteri* and *Fallopian Tubes*.

I have



I have read that in some Women the *Nympha* and also the *Labia* are naturally so long, that they are not only troublesome, but hinder their Copulation; and also once I saw in a Lady, my Patient, who was injur'd in those Parts, one *Labia* hang down like the end of a Finger, an Inch or two longer than the other; and is what, according to the Report of *Leo Africanus*, often happens to the *African* Maids, and are Infirmities so common in the Southern Parts of the World, that Men make it their Business to walk up and down the Streets of Towns, bawling, Who wants to be Cut? Which Operation is call'd *Nymphotomia*: And such indeed ought to submit to be Cut, if by that means they are unfit for Procreation.

We have already spoke of the use of the *Nympha* to defend the Urine from wetting the Lips, &c. which they do, by peculiarly guiding and turning strait, the Stream of the Woman's Urine as it comes out of the Bladder, causing it to make that hissing Noise as is observ'd when Evacuated, to which the shortness and width of the Passage of Urine in Women, (which is much shorter and wider than in Men, witness the large Stones that are extracted from them) and their squatting and forcing Posture when they make Urine, very much contribute.

Betwixt the *Nympha* in the upper part of the Privities, is placed the *Clitoris*, which signifies lasciviously groping the Privities, and is a fleshy Substance which jets out a little, call'd by some *Virga* or Yard; because in Shape, Situation, Erection and Substance, it is very like a Man's Yard, differing only in length and bigness, tho' in some Women it is as big as some Men's Yards, but generally is as big as ones Finger, of a long and round body, lying under the Fat of the *Mons Veneris*, and puffs up in Venery, swelling and straitning the Orifice, so as to embrace the *Penis* with more Eagerness and Delight in *actu Veneris*. But unless  
in

in the Act, it is seldom to be seen in most Women but when the Lips are drawn aside; tho' it is easily to be felt in all. In those call'd Hermaphrodites it is so long and big, that they are able to converse with Women in the manner of Men. Dr. Drake tells us, that sometimes by extraordinary means, it will be extended almost to the bigness of a Man's Yard, which at all times it very exactly resembles in Shape, except that it is not perforated, as that is, having no Hole in it, tho' it really looks by the natural Impression at the end, as if there was a Passage. The extraordinary Size and Propendence, says the aforesaid Doctor, sometimes out of the Body in Infants, makes Women mistake Children for those sort of Monsters they call Hermaphrodites. Of this sort, says he, I had one brought to me upon another occasion, the *Clitoris* of which, hung out of the Body so far at about three Years old, that it resembled very much a *Penis*, but it wanted the Perforation, and instead of that, just behind it, the Urine issued out at a hole, which was nothing else but the Corner of the *Rima*, the *Clitoris* filling all the rest of the Orifice; so that the Parents mistook it for a Boy, as such it was Christened, and esteemed when it was brought to me, but the Neighbours who had notice of this appearance, call'd it an Hermaphrodite. *Regner deGraef* also says, he saw a Girl new Born, whose *Clitoris* had such a resemblance to a Man's Yard, that the Midwife and the rest of the Women there present, took it for a Boy, and Baptis'd it as such.

It is certain that in some Women, especially those that are very Lustful, it is so vastly extended, that by hanging out of the Passage, it is mistaken for a *Penis*, for which such have been call'd *Fricatrices*, by *Celius Aurelianus*, *Tribades*; by *Plautus*, *Subigatrices*, and accounted Hermaphrodites, because, as said before, they have been able to per-



form the Actions of a Man, in accompanying with other Women. *Amatus* relates of two *Turkish* Women of *Theſſalonica*; and *De Caſtro* ſays, he has alſo ſeen ſome Women at *Liſbon* puniſh'd for the like moſt filthy Wickedneſs. *Martial*, lib. 4. c. 9. ſaid of one *Baſſa*. *Commentum eſt dignum.* &c.

*A Fiction worthy Oedipus, a ſhe,  
Where no Man is, commits Adultery.*

But however it is, this is certain, that the bigger the *Clitoris* is in Women, the more ſalacious and luſtful they are, and ſometimes to ſuch a degree, as not to be ſatisfy'd by any one Man; as *Juvenal* ſays,

*Unus Iberina vir ſufficit? ocyus illud  
Extorquebis, ut hæc oculo contenta ſit uno.*

'Tis not one Man will ſerve her by her Will,  
As ſoon ſhe'll have one Eye, as one Man ſtill.

for which their laſcivious Temper, I have heard that in *Creophagi* in *Arabia* they Circumciſe them, taking away a certain Apopholiſ or Excreſcence of mulcious Skin, that deſcends from the ſuperior Part of the Matrix, which as they ſay, ſuffers Erektion in Coition. *Lufitanus* tells us, *Obſ.* 82. that a moſt renowned and very honeſt Virgin, having naturally a propended *Clitoris*, which ſo provoked her to Venery, by only its unavoidable rubbing againſt her Linnen as ſhe mov'd, as gave her great Trouble and Affliction to her Soul. Whereupon ſhe, with the Conſent of her Parents, deſir'd this Phyſician to cut it off, which, he ſays, with the help of two ſkilful Surgeons, was done, and ſhe ever after well and cured of it.

Many

Many Women also in *Aethiopia* and other Places, have suffered themselves to be Circumcis'd or Cut; the Part being over great and exceeding its natural bigness, led to it by this reason, that as Men have a Prepuce, so the Women after the same manner have a glandulous Flesh in their Genitals, not unfit to be Circumcised. The Women of the *Cape of Good Hope* do the same for Ornament, and some others upon a Religious Account: In all which Places it is done by cutting that part which answers the Prepuce of a Man, by which, without doubt, they mean the *Clitoris*.

Tho' by the way, I believe, that in some Countries there are Hermaphrodites. I have read that in *France* there are People, who are equally able to make use of the Genital Parts of both Sexes, and that the Laws there, leave them to their Choice, which Sex to make use of, after which the use of the other are absolutely forbidden them. And we read that in *Florida* and *Virginia*, there is a Nation which have the Generative Parts of both Sexes: And to confirm the same, those that will take the Pains to consult the Works of *Jacobus de Moyne*, may see a Description of them in certain Figures; but it seems they are a People that are hated by the very *Indians*, and by them made servile to carry Burdens, and do Offices instead of Beasts, they being very strong and able-bodied. An Hermaphrodite is by all look'd upon as a Creature of vile Deformity, bringing a shame upon both Sexes; and in old Times, wherever found, were Drowned or made away with, such Monsters not being thought by them fit to live.

In *Ful. obseq. lib. prod.* There is an Account that at *Luna* at the time that *L. Metellus* and *Q. Fabius* were Consuls, there was born an Hermaphrodite, which by the Command of the Southsayers,



was cast into the Sea, and the like, others were served in other Countries as soon as discover'd ; as at *Umbria, Ferretinum, Fore Vessonem, Rome, Saturnia, &c.*

*Caliphanes* reports, that beyond the *Nasamones*, and about *Matchlies*, there are ordinarily found Hermaphrodites, which so much resemble both Sexes, that they have carnal Knowledge one of another by turns. And *Montuus de Med. Thores. lib. 1. Cap. 6.* says, that an Hermaphrodite, who was counted to be a Woman, was married, bore Sons and Daughters, and notwithstanding was wont to lie with the Maids and get them with Child. I have read a remarkable Account of an Hermaphrodite, in a certain City in *Scoland*, that went for a Maid, yet got her Master's Daughter with Child, who lay in the same Bed with her : She was accused of the Fact in the Year 1461. found capable, Convicted, and Condemn'd before the Judges, and suffered Death by being put into the Ground alive.

As we have already taken notice of the foolish and absur'd Practices of People in some Countries, about ordering their Privy-Parts, so likewise it will not be amiss to observe here, how in *Spain, Turkey, Italy* and other hot Countries, they have another Fancy, and that is to deprive the Women's Privities of the Hair, by which Nature design'd to keep those Parts more secret. In *Turky* it is done in the *Bagnio's* with a Powder ; which, as *Bellonius* and *Jacobus Fontanus* inform us, is by the *Turks* call'd *Rusma*, being some Fossile, like to the Recrement or Dross of Iron, but lighter, black, and as it were burnt, with this all is taken off so clear, that no remains of Hair is left behind.

They do this upon pretence of Cleanliness, and to avoid some Inconveniency, which the Heat of those Countries might otherwise occasion. It seems to

to them so rational a thing in their weekly Practice, that they esteem all other Nations nasty that do not the same. By which we may see how Fancies as well as Countries differ, since the Absence of that modest Furniture in Women here, would give sufficient grounds to suspect them, as if they were not wholesome: Nay, some that by a filthy Disease had lost that decent Covering, have been known to have contrived an artificial Supply; and I have heard that such Accoutrements are sold by a certain Name. I have been also told that one of our *English Ladies*, who was named to me, being in *Turky*, and out of Curiosity entering the *Bagnio*, suffer'd her self to be dealt with according to their Custom, and had the Hair taken off: Whereupon her Husband, notwithstanding it was a Custom, entertain'd such a Suspicion of her Honesty, that he forbore Bedding with her for two Years together.

But to return to the *Clitoris*, *Platerus* says, he saw one in a Woman as big, and as long as the Neck of a Goose, *Riolanus* and *Schenkius* both say, they have observed it as long as a Man's little Finger. *Plempius* writes of one *Helena*, a Woman that lay with several Women, and vitiated several Virgins with that Part. *Diemerbroek* says, he himself saw in a certain Woman at *Montfort*, a *Clitoris* as long and thick as the ordinary *Penis* of a Man, which came to be of that magnitude, after she had lain in three or four times.

The following History, says an Author, made a mighty Noise some time since, both at *Paris* and *Tholouse*. A certain young Woman at *Tholouse*, had a Relaxation of the *Vagina*, resembling a Man's Yard, and some pretend she abused it that way, it being six Inches in Length, and four in Circumference in the middle, where it was very hard. It gradually encreas'd from her Childhood; she was



searched by the Physicians there, who gave their Opinion it was a real Yard, upon which the Magistrates of the Town order'd her to go in Man's Habit. In this Equipage she came to *Paris*, where she got Money by shewing her self, till upon other Assurances that she was a Woman, and a Promise of being Cured, she was brought into the *Hôtel-Dieu*, where the Descent was soon put up, and she was forced to resume her Female-Dress, to her great Regret.

The *Clitoris* very much, as I have said before, resembles a *Penis*, and its end like the Glans of that, and as the Seat of the greatest Pleasure in Men is in the latter, so that of Women is in the former, for therein is the Rage and Fury of Love, and there Nature has placed the peculiar Seat of Delight: From whence it is call'd by *Columbus*, *Amoris Dulcedo*, the Sweetness of Love: And by *Bauhinus*, *Astrum Veneris*, the Sting of *Venus*: For the *Penis* rubbing against the *Clitoris*, causes those excessive Ticklings, and transporting Itchings to both Sexes, and the more of the serous Matter (before spoke of) the Woman sheds in the Act, *eo major voluptas*: For as the *Penis*, and especially the Glans of it, fills with Spirits in *actu Coeundi*, so does the *Clitoris* at the same time in Woman, which joyn'tly together produce that inexpressible Satisfaction that is diffused thro' all the animal Functions. And which if Nature had not rendred so very sensible, what Man, that Divine Animal, born for the Contemplation of Heavenly Things, as *Andreas Laurentius* elegantly Expostulates, would concern himself in so filthy a thing as is the Act of Coition? Or what Woman, endow'd with Modesty, would submit her self to be expos'd to Man, and readily undergo the Toil and Danger of Child-bearing, besides the Anxiety and Care of Educating her Children? But neither the Filthiness of the Act, will

will deter Men, nor the Inconveniencies which great Bellies cause to Women, nor the hazard of their Lives when in Labour, nor loss of Beauty, which is the most precious Gift they have, and renders 'em Amiable and Belov'd by those that possess them, can either affrighten, or deter them therefrom; nor will any of them make those Reflections till after the Action, or consider any thing before, but the mutual Pleasure they receive by it.

Very rarely, or hardly ever do we hear of what *Bauhinus* has observ'd, concerning a *Clitoris*, that it became Bony in a *Venetian* Courtezan, which by reason of its extream hardness, did so offend and hurt her Lovers in Coition, that many times, by reason of Inflammations thereby, they were forced to fly to the Surgeons for help.

It has often been disputed, which takes more Pleasure in *ipso actu*, the Man or the Woman. Some say the one, and others the other: Those that believe Women have Seed, are of the latter Opinion; and tho' I am of the Sentiment of those that allow no Seed to Women, it will not be amiss to set down what the others say for it. First, say they, were it not so, the Seminal Vessels and Genital Testicles, had been given to the Woman for no purpose, which cannot but be allow'd to be of use, their Nature being as Receptacles to treasure up, to operate, and afford virtue to the Seed: To back this, they urge, that if Women don't eject Seed in Coition, no reason can be given, why the want of ejecting it should so frequently make them fall into such strange Diseases, such as Histerick Indispositions, Womb-furies and the like, as young Widows and Virgins are often troubled with, since the Cure of those Diseases is never better performed, than by reiterated Copulations: By this they say it is apparent, that they are never better pleased, or



appear more brisk and jocund, than when they are often satisfy'd that way: And thence they conclude, that *Coitus abstinentia* having such dreadful Effects upon them, the Pleasure they enjoy in *ipsa actu*, must likewise be more excessive. Others will have it, that neither the Man nor the Woman have any superiority of Pleasure, but that to both it is so superlative, that it is difficult to determine which exceeds; not but that it is allow'd that the Man's Privy Parts are more sensible than the Woman's, because they are all Nervous, when the Woman's are but partly Nervous, and partly Fleishy, and so by consequence not altogether so sensible: Besides other reasons in Anatomy, too tedious to be taken notice of here, not accounting for their way of Living, their firmer Minds and stronger Fancies, hotter Nature, sharper Blood, &c. which makes me believe, that Women are not so sensibly, or so altogether touch'd to the quick as the Men are, unless some Messaline's, that have hot Wombs, of sanguine, florid Complexions, red Hair, merry Dispositions, &c. who are generally more lustful than weakly and other sort of Women; nay in some the Desire is so excessive, that they cannot be satisfy'd by many Men, which is the reason that some Physicians have thought that the Women took greater Pleasure in the Mutual Embrace, even to a third part of the Enjoyment, (therein condemning all for some, which is wrong) but I cannot tell how to determine it any otherwise, than that the Pleasure which Men take, is short and soon at an end, and the intermission long; but with the Woman it is almost endless, by reason she can hold out beyond what a Man can afford her; or else why do many of them, even marry'd Women that are wanton, not satisfy'd with what their Husbands can do, procure to themselves *Digitis vel alijs instrumentis*

*strumentis Penem imitantibus, a Pleasure, quæ Coitus locum supplet*; for which reason, the *Clitoris* in Women is called the Contempt of Men; and not only do married Women that are bucksome, use such means, but as I have heard, is a Practice very common among Women of all Ages, *viz.* Widows, or such whose Husbands are absent, Maids, two of which (since married) a particular Friend of mine assured me he unwittingly saw and surprized at a Gentleman's House, in a Room very busy at it; and even Girls at Boarding-schools, to their irreparable Disgrace; that Practice being almost as rife amongst them, as Masturbation amongst School-boys, and in which, as I am credibly inform'd, several Young Girls, were not long since at a certain School detected.

The *Clitoris* has two pair of Muscles, which serve to erect it, to straiten and narrow the Orifice of the Sheath, and has also Veins and Arteries, which are somewhat large. At the Age of Fourteen, as I hinted before, the Menstrual Blood in Virgins begins to break forth, at which time also they begin *Pubescere*, as they call it, from a Natural Instinct, to entertain Lust, are capable of conceiving, and feel something of a Titillation and Desire after the Venereal Pleasure, which in some is so vehement, as not to be satisfy'd, till by means of Provocation, and the opportunity of wanton Dalliance with Man, *vel aliter*, they forfeit their Title to the Angelical Character, and become thereby as scarce Maids as in *Africa*, where they are so forward, as seldom to be found such after Fourteen Years of Age. Whereby young Girls that have too much liberty given them of being in Men's Company, are, especially at that Age, for want of Conduct and Discretion, by the design'd Wiles and Temptations of Men, sooner seduc'd than at other



other times; which is a Caution worthy the Observation of such Parents who have young Amorous Daughters, that they would not suffer them to be at Balls, Plays, or Interludes, without some faithful Attendant; and that they keep them not long from Marrying, lest they should marry themselves; for as all young People by Nature, are prompted to this Desire, it is a Duty incumbent on Parents that have Children of hot Temperaments, and Sanguine Complexions, to provide in time such suitable Matches for them, as may make their Lives Comfortable, rather than cross their Inclinations, by afterwards putting a Restraint on their Affections, which has been found by Experience to hasten them to commit such Follies, as have brought an indelible stain upon themselves and Families, by throwing themselves into the unchast Arms of the next Alluring Tempter that comes in their way; for when Virgins arrive to Years of Puberty, and give themselves up to Pleasures, Pastimes, being in Men's Company, wanton Discourses, high Feeding, and the like; whereby the Humours are heated, and the Desire augmented, their Inclinations to Venery are sometimes so insuperable, that if Enjoyment be deny'd them, or they ease not themselves *propria Pollutione*, it brings them into Cachexy's, Hysterick Fits, the Green-sickness, and other Inconveniences, which by all the Power of Physick are sometimes not to be remedied.

St. Paul gives wise Counsel to Parents, *That they suffer not their Virgins to pass the flower of their Youth*; his meaning is, as I take it, that when they have need of, and a mind unto that State, they may not hinder them, as many do, who stay to provide a rich Match for their Children, till it be too late; for all the while (as says one) the Stream is damm'd up with untemper'd Mortar, it doth,  
and

and will rage the more, and a Vent one way or other it will and must have; hence we see that such who are kept from that Estate, by a kind of force, are the more eager for it; (it being our corrupt Humour, to be stronger in our Passions, where we are deny'd) and so oftentimes for want of a Natural Stream, we are over-run into unnatural Practices.

Parents therefore should for that reason, (as well as providing a Portion) provide a Husband in due time. *Lemnius* says, it prevents many Diseases, of which *Rodericus a Castro, de Morbis Mulierum, lib. 2. cap. 3.* and *Lod. Mercatus, de Melanch. Virginum & Viduarum*, have very largely discoursed, and that both for the security of their Healths, and one thing more that I know besides. *St. Chrysostome* also adviseth, that they do not too long defer it, if they do, says he, perchance they will marry themselves, or do worse.

To know whether young Virgins are Amorously inclin'd, mind their eager and earnest gazing at Men, affecting their Company and Conversation, &c. and by those Symptoms you may soon discover their Maladies: The same may be observed in young Widows, or those whose Husbands are gone Abroad, that not being satisfied without the usual Conversation, they oftentimes break the bond of Modesty, and give themselves up to unlawful Embraces, or take other methods to allay the fury of their Desire.

I would not be understood by what I say, to encourage, by any means, early Marriages, for they are inconvenient to most; and is marrying unseasonably, tho' many thrust their Daughter's on this Estate, when they have no mind or need, which is a misery, and what often exhausts the Vital Moisture of young People, and cause them to become so enfeebled, as that by the best of Medicines they cannot be restored.

Be-



Besides, their marrying too young, before they have Understanding, and before the Parts are mature enough to dilate themselves, for the admission of the *Virile Member*, causes most intolerable Pain and dangerous Inconveniencies, especially to those who are of a strait make, of which *Plazzonus* relates this very sad Story.

Lately, says he, it happen'd, that a young Man being to lye with his Bride, a young Creature, the first Night, what with his eager haste, and the robustious Intrusion of his *Virile Member*, he not only broke the neck of her Bladder, but also the *Intestinum Rectum* withal, which was very sad and deplorable.

*Diemberbroeck* also says, he knew a young Bride in Upper *Batavia*, to whom, by the violent Immission of the Yard in the first Act of Coition, and sudden dilatation of the *Vagina*, there happen'd such a prodigious flux of Blood, that in three Hours she lost her Life, together with her Virginity.

The like unfortunate Accident, says he, befel some Years ago, the Daughter of a certain Citizen of *Utrecht*, who was so wounded the first Night, that before Morning, the flux of Blood not being to be stop'd, she expir'd.

I was not long since consulted my self, by the Mother of a young Gentlewoman, who is a Midwife, about a laceration of the Parts of her Daughter, by an immature Marriage with a large siz'd Man, and she a little Woman, strait Bodied, and Married, tho' against her Mother's Will, before she was Fourteen Years of Age. I order'd her only to foment the Parts with Red Wine, and anoint them with *Unguent. Desicativum Rubrum* camphorated, which in about ten Days time cured her.

Inequality of Years is another great Error, when a young Man to advance his Fortune in  
the

the World, marries a Woman old enough to be his Grandmother ; between whom, instead of that Love and Delight which ought to be in a married Couple, nothing but bitter Quarrels, Strifes, Jealousies, and Discontents, are observ'd in their Conversations : The same may be said, but with something more of an Excuse, when an old doating Fellow, marries a young Virgin, in the Prime of her Youth and Vigour, who whilst he vainly strives to please her, is hastening himself to the Grave ; for the more he endeavours, the more he is exhausted. And as in green, raw Youth, it is unseasonable to marry, so to do it in old Age is altogether as preposterous: For as they that enter upon it too soon, are presently exhausted, grow Consumptive, &c. so those that defer it till they are old, are likewise liable to the same Inconveniencies ; besides the hazzard they run of others supplying their Deficiencies, especially if they meet with Wives that are bucksome, as well as Young, and more Beautiful than Chaste.

To see an old Fool dote more than ever he did in his Youth, what more absurd, what more unnatural ? To see an old Letcher, what more odious, yet what more common ? How many Decripit, Hoary, Wither'd, Bursten-belly'd, Crook-ed, Deaf, Toothless, Bald, Blear-ey'd, Impotent, Rotten Old Men, shall you see flickering upon the Women in almost every Place ? One gets him a young Wife, another a Mistress, when he can scarce lift his Leg over a Sill, and has one Foot already in *Charon's* Boat ; when he has the Trembling in his Joints, the Gout in his Feet, a perpetual Rheum in his Head, rotten in his Lungs, whose Sight fails, Hearing is lost, Breath stinks, his Moisture dried up, a very Child again, not able to spit from him, dress himself, or cut his own Meat, yet he will be dreaming of a Wife,  
or



or honing after Wenches. And yet worse it is in Women, who seek to marry, when Old and Toothless, when they can neither see nor hear, go nor stand, nay scarce feel, yet will be Catterwauling after some young Man; must and will marry again, tho' the Person she would have, she can't but think marries for her Money, hateing her otherwise, to the prejudice of her Children, as one I am sorry I can instance in, who lately married at Sixty-eight, to a young Extravagant Coxcomb of Twenty-three, to the utter undoing of four Children.

When the Man arrives to Puberty, that is, when the Voice changes and grows more rough and big, which proceeds from the encrease of the Natural heat of the *Thorax*; when Hair grows on the Privy Parts, and Titillations and Amorous Motions are felt to stir there, which in some young Men, as said before, is about the sixteenth, in others the seventeenth, and in others not till the eighteenth Year of their Age; then I say a Man may be capable of caressing a Woman, so as to get Children; but tho a Man is fit then, it is better to stay till a riper Age; it not being only better for himself, but the Children he begets at greater Maturity, will be stronger, more firm, and healthy, and the best time for it I take to be, is about the Twenty-fifth year of their Age.

We have read indeed of Boys that have got Children at eight or nine Years of Age, and of Girls of ten or twelve, that have conceiv'd and born them, from their Robust and Vigorous Natures; which I cannot tell how to believe; for the weakness as well as coldness of the Parts, at that time, besides other Occurrences relating to them, cannot possibly, if I know any thing, afford Matter sufficient for Generation.

In Women, the indubitable sign of Maturity and Capacity for bearing Children, is when the  
Men-

*Menstrua* flow, and not before ; and the best time for Women to marry, is about the eighteenth or nineteenth Year ; not but some have born Children at their fourteenth and fifteenth Year, and young Men got them at the same Age ; but then the Off-spring has either been weakly or infirm, or the Birth never brought to perfection, especially when the Male has polluted himself by Friction, and thereby weakned his Seminal Vessels, and the Woman used *artifice Digitis aliisve instrumentis genitalia titilandi* ; but when the Man is in his Twenty-fifth Year, and the Woman in her Twentieth, and both have retain'd their Virginity till that time, are come from healthy and sound Parents, not tainted with any ill *Stamen*, and each of them well in health, of a good Constitution, and full of Love and Vigour, from them, I say, there will proceed the best, most vegete, lovely, strong, and healthy Posterity.

In order to secure Youth from wasting their strength by Self-pollution, or untimely Venery, they in some Countries Ring them when they are young, as I have hinted in Chap. 3. aforegoing, by putting a great Iron Buckle through the Prepuce, over the end of the Nut, leaving only a Passage for the Urine, which they take out at the Age of Twenty-five, whereby their Strength is not dissipated, but preserved for the Procreation of strong Children, and such as should be able to serve their Country. If this was to be practised here to both Sexes, or this Ringing to the Males, and *Paracelsus's* famous Liniment, us'd to the Females, (of which, he says, a little only smear'd upon the opening of the Lips of the Privy, in a Moment of time so contracts and agglutinates them, as to prevent entrance) how would the Health, Strength, Beauty, and Credit, to say no more,  
of



of hundreds, I may say thousands of young People in this Kingdom be preserved.

Marriage, that is, with suitable Matches, is commendable, establish'd so by the Laws of God and Man, no Station more happy, or more honourable, where there is Love and Concord.

*Euripides* says,

*Optima Viri possessio est Uxor Benevola,  
Mitigans iram, & avertens animam ejus a tri-  
(stitiâ.*

Man's best Possession is a loving Wife,  
She tempers Anger, and diverts all Strife.

It was held in great Esteem from the beginning of the World, among all sorts and Sects of People: The *Romans*, and especially the wise Emperor *Augustus*, did what they could to encourage it: The same did the *Jews*. The *Lacedemonians* at their Festivals, would not admit of any single Men, and if those that were unmarried, ventur'd to come to them, they were as soon as discover'd, order'd to be whip'd by Women, as unprofitable Members of the Republick. None but married Men were suffer'd to bear any Office; so that throughout the World, as an encouragement to Matrimony, the married Men were highly prefer'd, and had the Advantage of those that liv'd single.

As Marriage therefore is honourable, so it should by every Couple be made pleasant to each other. The Man should endeavour to please his Wife, and the Wife her Husband: In the Conjugal Affair there should be a Reciprocal Harmony and Friendship, which each to the other, they are both in Duty bound to observe. The Husband is to render to his Wife what she expects, that is  
due

due Benevolence, and the Wife to her Husband what he desires ; not that a Man should strive to Caress his Wife oftener than he is capable, for the Woman to desire that, is desiring an Injury to his Body ; but when he is in a capacity to Act, and nothing on the Woman's side to hinder, there it is his Duty to perform, if for no other reason than to please his Wife, and he ought not to deny her. On the other side, a Man is not to desire his Wife, but when she is in a condition ; and at sometimes it is his duty, tho his Inclination is never so strong, to forbear, as when the *Menstrua* flow, as shall be observed by and by, or when she is near her time, for then the Woman has no manner of Inclination. When the Terms flow, it is very imprudent to meddle with a Woman, and as it may happen may be injurious. When Women are near their delivery, or at some times, whilst they are with Child, it endangers their coming before their time, or causes an ill disposition of the Child in the Womb, by the necessary Posture and shaking a Woman undergoes in the Act.

As the *Menses* in Virgins begin commonly to flow at fourteen, so in most Women they generally continue till Forty four, at which time for the most part they cease Child-bearing, unless they be such that are very Healthful, Strong of Body, and have always Lived very temperately, and some such have been known to bear Children till Fifty five Years ; but this happens very rarely, tho' the Courses in some flow till that time, which however is more from an Indisposition of Body, than any natural Cause, and commonly indicates a dangerous State of Health, tho' there was a Woman of fourscore Years of Age, who had her Monthly Purgations ; they first had left her when she was 43 Years old, without leaving any Inconvenience, from which time she perfectly enjoy'd her Health,



till she arriv'd to fourscore Years ; the next Year, that is to say, at Eighty one, she was seized with a Tertian Fever, her monthly Visits return'd, and flow'd always after regularly, to her Death, which happen'd when she was Fourscore and Five.

But if Men are inclined to marry and have Children, they must chuse Women within the afore-said Age, or else blame themselves if they meet with a Disappointment. But when the Man is vigorous, and the Woman has her Courses, tho' in Years, there it is possible Conception may ensue, because so long as the Menstrual Flux remains, the Prolifick Faculty is preserv'd. *Pliny* says, that *Cornelia* (being of the House of the *Scipio's*) in the Sixty second Year of her Age, when her Courses had long before left her, bore *Volusius Saturnius*, who was Consul. And *Valescus de Tarenta* also affirms, that the same Woman that had a Child in the Sixty second Year, had likewise had one every Year of the two preceeding: Therefore it is to be supposed that by reason of the Variety of the Air, Region, Diet and Temperament, the Menstrual Flux and Procreative Faculty in Women ceases, in some sooner, in others later: Which Variety also takes place in Men, for in them, those that are Amorous and Lascivious soonest leave off, their natural Heat being wasted when they come to Years, sooner, by the too profuse Sports of Love when young; but others that are of a hail Constitution, and have lived temperately, by marrying young brisk Women, have had Children at a very great Age: Men for the generality are not capable of begetting Children longer than till Sixty, yet some have been known to have had Children at Seventy, nay Fourscore, but such a one is *rara avis in terris*; it don't happen every Day. *Pliny* tells us, that *Masimissa* begot a Son when he was Eighty Six Years old; and also that *Cato*, the  
Censor

Censor, begot a Child when he was Fourſcore. Indeed it is no great wonder to hear of old Men's having Children when they have a young Wife to work upon, but to hear of Women of Sixty or upwards to bear Children, is ſomewhat ſtrange, and is almoſt as incredible as that Story of *Averroes*, of a Woman's Conceiving in a Bath, by attracting the *Sperm* of a Man admitted to Bathe in the ſame Water, which is a very odd and ridiculous Aſſertion, when the Rules of Phyſick aſſure us there is no Generation without a joint Immiſſion or Corporal Contraction, nor that virtually unleſs the Parties be pregnant; for the want of that is an effectual Impediment, and utterly prevents the Succeſs of a Conception, and therefore how a Woman of threſcore or more, whoſe Courſes have long before left her, and whoſe Parts are almoſt dry'd up ſhould Conceive, is a Myſtery: I know ſome that believe it poſſible, and with Parity of Reaſon may believe what Sir *Thomas Brown* in his *Vulgar Errors* explodes, viz. That Generations with the Devil are poſſible: I have read of a Wench with Child that would have had it believ'd, and reported it as Fact, for that, as ſhe ſaid, ſhe had never lain with Man: Some that are of this Faith, will ask you how otherwiſe the Daughters of *Lot* came with Child? who were only, as they alledged, impregnated by their ſleeping Father, or Conceived by ſeminal Pollution, received at a diſtance from him: They'll tell you that 'tis poſſible, by contriv'd Deluſions of Spirits, for the Devil to ſteal the ſeminal Emiſſions of Men, and tranſmit them into their Votaries in Coition, whence Conceptions may enſue, but to ſuch groſs Impoſitions of Non-ſenſical Jargon, none can give Credit but poor deluded Souls, tho' it is what many Wanton Women abroad could wiſh to be a Notion the World would receive, for the eaſier and better ſaving of their



Credit. 'Tis said, that our magnify'd *Merlin* was thus begotten by the Devil, and that from thence his Prophetick Spirit had its rise, deriving from his Father the Faculty of foreseeing future Events, and strange Matters of Persons and Things to come: Which Fooleries are not worth refuting.

Those People that would have it that Women may Conceive, without the Immission of the Man's Virile Member, take it from the Penetration of the seminal Spirits and vaporous Irradiations containing the active Principles of the Seed, and not from the Gross of the Seed, (which for the most part all returns after Coition, when there is a compleat Immission) and from thence instance, that imperforated Persons, and such as are under Puberty have Conceived; and which they say may be Conjectur'd by some Insects, wherein the Female makes intrusion into the Male; and from the continu'd Ovation in Hens, which from one single Tread of a Cock, is able to impregnate all the Eggs for a whole Season: But having spoken already of these Matters *Pro* and *Con* in Chap. 2d and 6th, aforegoing, I shall not need to enlarge further here.

Women are sooner barren than Men, because their natural Heat, which is the Cause of Generation, is sooner exhausted than in Men, the more because they are moister, as their Monthly Purgations, and the Softness of their Bodies demonstrate. It was the Opinion of the Prince of Physicians, *Hippocrates*, that Youths of the Age of Sixteen and Seventeen, having much vital Strength, are capable of Generation, and also that the Force and Heat of procreating Matter, constantly encreases till Forty five, Fifty, and Fifty five, and then begins to flag, the Seed by degrees becoming unfruitful, because the Natural Spirits being extinguish'd, the Humours are dry'd up: But this, as said before, holds not in all: I have read of a Man in Sweden who  
was

was married at his Hundredth Year to a Bride of Thirty, and had many Children by her; but then he was such a hail, lusty Constitution'd Man, that those that knew him not, took him not to be above Fifty. And that in *Campania*, where the Air is clear and temperate, Men ordinarily marry at eighty Years of Age, to young Virgins, and have Children by them, which shews that Age in that place hinders not Procreation, nor would it so soon as it does here, did not Men exhaust their Strength in their Youth, by too much Masturbation.

As for the time for Man and Wife to Copulate in order to Procreation, Physicians speak differently, for Custom is a second Nature, and all Men may safely Caress their Wives when their Inclinations are strongest; so they only observe not to be too furious, or use it too frequently, especially in hot Weather. *Epicurus* says, that Copulation decays the Strength both of Body and Mind, and therefore never advises to it, but when Men are bent upon Procreating. *Pythagoras* being ask'd when one must have Congress with a Woman? When you have a Mind, says he, to become weaker than your self. 'Tis observ'd, that *Usus Veneris* makes the Body Costive, and this it does only by promoting Perspiration by an universal Relaxation of all the Fibres, which is always proportional to the intenseness of the Pleasure. To rise with an Appetite, to be ready to Work, and abstain from Venery, *tria saluberrima*, are three most healthful Things. Men, 'tis said, embrace most, that have been most accusom'd to it, and so do Women, that is, they enjoy the Pleasures of Matrimony most, because the Passages of Generation are more open, more large and big than those who never Copulated at all, or that never had any other Idea of the thing, than Reading or



Dreaming of the Pleasures of Love ; Men and Women that are very Lustful, and yet retain their Seed, are subject to many Disorders, which we see particularly in some vigorous, strong, Green-sickness Girls, who have not an opportunity of expressing their Desires, otherwise than by their Rowling-Eyes, their Looks and Gestures ; but those that have often tasted of the Pleasures of Love, and for many Reasons *per force*, retain their Seed, there it does them much less Injury, the Parts being open and capacious to receive it, that the Retention is not so hurtful.

*Diogenes* was of the Opinion, that modest People of both Sexes, must use Venery to avoid hurt, which is want to be deriv'd from the Seed retain'd ; especially those that have been accustom'd to it, who otherwise would grow Dull, Heavy and Melancholly, as *Mercatus* and others say, *Si omittatur Coitus, contristat & plurimum gravat Corpus & Animum.* *Christoferus a Vega*, *de Art. Med. lib. 3. cap. 14.* relates many such Examples of Men and Women, that he had seen so Melancholly. *Bernardus Paternus* a Physician, saith, he knew a good honest godly Priest, that because he could not marry, nor would not for Conscience-sake. use any unwarrantable means to evacuate his Seed, fell into most grievous Fits of Melancholly. *Jason Pratensis* gives instance in a married Man, that from his Wives Death abstaining from Coition, and having no Evacuation of his Seed, became exceedingly troubled with his Head, and was very Melancholly, besides, when he came after to be married, as he was advised for Cure, he could not behave himself to his new Wife, as he was wont to do to his old one. *Galen* says, that to lustful Men and sensual Women, Coition seems a Delight, given to Mortals by Nature, to mitigate and assuage the Miseries of Human Life ; being as *Peter Forestus* calls it *aptissimum remedi-*

*remedium*, a most apposite Remedy. But however it be, both Reason perswades, as well as *Galen* and others teach, that the moderate use of *Venus*, is certainly very often Healthful, as the too much and frequent Practice of it, as we have shewn, is hurtful; *Immodicis brevis est etas & rara Senectus*, for if we are driven by the Pleasure alone, (which is the Bait of all Evils) and not by the guidance of Nature to Copulation, it will happen altogether to be what *Epicurus* said, that the Powers not only of the Body, but also of the Mind, would be broke and would perish together with our Life.

Some Men and Women embrace with more eagerness at one, than at other times: Some Men are not rais'd before they have drank a Glass, and some Women take no great Delight that way but just before and after the flowing of their Courses; and then Dalliance to heighten the Thoughts, and quicken and enliven the Spirits, render both so very Amorous, that the Act is done with greater Pleasure: And this either Day or Night is to the purpose, tho' Men generally at Night and Women in the Morning are counted most inclinable. Upon a full Stomach, Copulation is absolutely injurious both to the Man and to the Woman; for nothing requiring more animal Spirits than Coition, it consumes and robs the Stomach of those, that at that time are so necessary for Digestion. A certain Man having to do with an Harlot upon a full and distended Stomach, presently after expired. Some Physicians say, that in the Day time Coition is worse than in the Night, but as I said before, when both are well inclined, then is the proper Season for it, whether it be Day or Night. As to the frequency of Caressing, it is according to Constitution, some are capable of lying with several Women several times in the space of a Night, others cannot Embrace above one, and her but once. I have been



told by some that they have Caress'd several Women for several Nights successively, and given them entire satisfaction ; but such Stations, if such there be, (for it is not enough to be wanton with Women, but to be able to shew ones Manhood to please them) must in the end find it to enervate and waste their Strength and Spirits, so as to render their Seed infertile. I know Fancy carries a Man far, and that is the Reason why a beautiful Woman, or one that he likes, strikes a Man to the quick, and if a Man can exceed in the amorous Embrace, it is certainly most with a handsome Woman : The Idea let in by the Eyes being fix'd in the Head, with which the Fancy, and consequently the Spirits are touch'd, immediately runs to the Privy Parts, and puts 'em in motion. It is Beauty we admire in Women : And this is the powerful Sting that Tickles, Excites and Charms us to the Desires and Delights of Love : It is Beauty that gives handsome Women that Priviledge over Men, and strikes an Awe in the most barbarous Breast, that Charms the surliest and most morose Tempers, draws Men of all Ranks, and often takes them Captive against their Wills.

A Man that has a Beautiful and Virtuous Wife, and can resist her Charms, where every Faculty is agreeable, cannot properly any more be said to be a Man, we observing the strictest Hermit, and the most precisely grave, religious, and wise, not able to do it, but to the contrary think themselves happy in their Possession, take great Pleasure in their Conversation, esteeming them (as certainly a Beautiful, Virtuous, and good Humour'd Woman is) one of the chiefest Blessings of this Life ; yet how frequently, the more is the pity, do we see some Men not only leave such agreeable Wives, but take up with, and prefer before them any nasty Drab,

Be her Hair Red, be her Lips Grey or Blue,  
 Or any other Hue;  
 Or has She but the Ruins of a Nose;  
 Or but Eye-sockets, they'll like those;  
 Tho' Scabs, not Skin, do cloath her,  
 Tho' from her Lungs, the Scent that comes,  
 Does Rot her Teeth out of their Gums,  
 They'll count all these for high Encomiums,  
 Nor will they therefore loath her.

The thoughts of which to a thinking Man, are sufficient to surfeit, is *Remedium Amoris* to him: In such Men without doubt, the Appetite is depraved, and can no more be justify'd, than preferring Cinders to wholesome Meat; for ugliness is a certain Remedy against Love, it becalms our Tempers, checks our Raptures, flattens our Desires, and assuredly disables as much as Beauty incites.

I shall now proceed to the Infirmities of Women hindring Copulation; and first of those that obstruct the admission of Men. First, it may happen that the *Vulva* is quite clos'd with a Membrane, or else but a very little Perforation left, and is either so from the Birth, or occasioned by an Ulcer in those Parts, upon the Cure of which the Parts have been joyn'd together. Sometimes a preternatural Caruncle shuts the *Os Vulvae*, and in others a Membranous Coalition of the four *Carneous Monticuli*, whereby the fore parts of the *Vulva* are shut up sometimes very close, as may easily be perceived by the Eye or Finger. In those Cases Incision must be made, using afterwards a *Speculum Matricis*, with a small Pipe perforated thro' its whole length to help the Cicatrizing, which must be done the common way with drying Ointments or Lotions, or both. Sometimes the Passage



Passage is open, but the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb is closed, and that wholly, or in part only, and either Natural or thro' an Ulcer, or by an Excrecence, and may happen both to Maids and Women, in which latter, hard Labour may occasion it, by tearing and inflaming the Parts, so as to become raw and adhere together. These Cases, I say, are known by the sight and feeling of a skilful Surgeon; but best discover'd and regretted by the Husband, who upon Tryal finds he is not capable of entering his Wife's Body; for that upon endeavouring she complains of prodigious Pain, and upon further force, crys out as if stuck with a Sword.

In some again, the inward Orifice of the Womb is so closed, as not to admit of a small Probe, caused thro' Cold Humours gather'd there, or the Man's Seed, or the *Menses* long retain'd, which when heap'd upon it, cause such a swelling, as to close the Mouth thereof; and in some have such an effect, as to harden the Mouth of the Womb, and cause great Pain both in the sides of that and the Belly, hardly to be endured, upon which at last a thin stinking Matter is thrown out, which if not timely remedied, as directed, may prove incurable.

If it be an Excrecence that stops the Passage, Medicines must be applied, that are drying and discussing to hinder the encrease of the Flesh, and after that Escaroticks to consume it. The following is a very good one.

Take *Myrrh*, *Aloes* and *Frankincense*, of each a Dram, *Birchworth-root*, *Pomgranate Flowers*, and *Catechu*, of each two Scuple; *Burnt Allom* two Drams; make all into a Powder, then with a sufficient quantity of *Aegyptiacum*, make an Ointment, with which anoint the superfluous Flesh twice or thrice a Day, either with the Finger,

*Finger, or smear a Pessary with it, and fasten it to the Waste or Thighs.*

But if this eats it not away in some time, or it grows more painful, it must be extirpated after the same manner as a Polypus is cut out of the Nose.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* tells us of a Woman of good Repute, who had upon the right Lip of her Privy, a long, soft, flaggy Excrecence, in form of a long Gourd, which hung as low as her Knee: It was seven Years a growing, like to Natural Flesh, and without Pain, hanging upon the said Lip by a small Stalk or Root, but pretty broad towards its end, so that she could not marry, not being able to lye with a Man by reason thereof. She apply'd to Physicians, one advis'd her to Purge well, and after that to have it cut off, so did several Surgeons. Another Physician suppos'd some of her Guts to be in the Tumour, and for that reason said it was not safe to extirpate it. Another advised not to meddle with it at all, but to let her live with it as she was, lest by its being cut off, she should bleed to Death. Upon the whole she was acquainted with their Opinions, and the danger of cutting it off; which she considering, and that to remain as she was, was not only troublesome to her, but besides it hindred her from marrying; so that with an undaunted Courage, she resolv'd upon it, prepar'd her self for the Operation, and had it perform'd; it was taken off close to the Lip, from whence flow'd a great quantity of a Waterish Humour, which afterwards abated, and the Part healed; whereupon she recover'd, was married, did conceive, and brought forth Children. The substance of this Excrecence was white, spongy, mix'd with a gritty Substance, and weigh'd about 12 Pounds weight.

When



When any inward Accidents of this kind happen to Virgins, they seldom perceive them till they come to be married, and the Pain instead of Pleasure puts both the Wife and the Husband upon considering the Cause, which if they do not presently find out and get remedied, proves Vexatious, and stirs up Feuds and Discontents between them: For Women hate to be called married Maids, as the Men to be accounted incapable, which many think themselves to be, when all the while it is their Wive's fault.

*Fabricius* relates such a Case in a Girl of Thirteen, who was so imperforate, as that her Terms could not come down, which had like to have kill'd her, and which he with an Instrument was oblig'd to make incision of; whereupon they appear'd, and she made capable of Generation.

Another Infirmary that hinders the admission of Man, is what is called the down-falling of the Womb; and this is occasion'd either by hard Labour, the having of many Children, or more than one at the Birth, the unskilful hand of a Midwife, or an immoderate Flux of the Courses, a large Flux of the Whites, or fluddings in Lyings-in, by which sometimes the neck of the Womb is so relaxed and extended, that the Internal united Membrane of its outer Neck descends and hangs out in the form of a Ball, having a hole in the middle two Fingers breadth, without the Privity; and sometimes some part of the internal Membrane is relax'd, and hangs out like a round Ball by a small Neck; whence the Ancients and some of the Moderns have fancied that it is the Womb it self, which cannot be and the Woman live, and is what never happens but by the unskilfulness of a Midwife in hard Labour, who in Delivery, loosen'd it with her Hand by force, and thereby kills the Woman, as it is to be fear'd several have done,

done, and the Woman's dying in Child-bed been look'd upon to proceed from other Causes; which Matters therefore ought to be more enquir'd into than they generally are.

Dr. Kerkringius in *Obs.* 53. relates, that a certain Woman having for a long time been incommoded with a fleshy Excrescence hanging out of the Lips of her Privities, every one thought it to be a falling out of the Womb, but it being open'd after her Death, it appear'd to be an Excrescence of the *Vagina*, and no falling down of it; by which may be seen how Mistakes may happen.

The Symptoms that indicate this down-falling or relaxation of the Internal Neck of the Womb, are a stretching Pain of the Parts, to which the Womb is fastned, attended sometimes with a Fever and Convulsions, and if it hangs down long before it be restored, an Ulcer or Gangrene follows, upon which the affected Part must be forthwith extirpated: Therefore to prevent such Accidents, it must be put up in its place with all speed, the Woman being conveniently placed.

Some say *Opium* given just before its reduction, is of admirable use, both for widening the Parts, the better to reduce it, and taking away the Pain in the Operation, and that it is likewise used in *Hernia's*, and the falling-down of the Fundament, as well as the Womb or *Vagina*.

When reduced, it is, if possible, to be kept there by a proper, broad Swaith, Astringent Fomentations, a drying Dyet, and Internal Vulnerary Astringent Decoctions, as for Example, the following,

Take Oak-bark, Galls, Pomgranate-peel, of each an Ounce; Myrtle-berries, Sumach, of each half an Ounce; Plantain Leaves, Horse-tail, Lady's



*Lady's Mantle, and Sanicle, of each two handfuls; Knot-grass, Comfrey Leaves, of each a handful and a half; Catechu an Ounce; Allom half an Ounce; boil all in Smith's Forge Water, two Quarts, till a Pint be boil'd away; strain it and add a Pint of rough red Wine, and foment with it every Night and Morning, and once in the middle of the Day, ordering the Woman to keep quiet on her Back, and bind the Stuph close to her Privities.*

As for the Decoction,

*Take Solomon-seal-roots, Comfry-roots, of each an Ounce; Rupture-wort, Plantain, Knot-grass, Mouse-ear and Sheperd's Purse, of each a handful; Bistort and Tormentil-roots, of each two Drams: Boil all in equal parts of red Wine and Water, till there be about three Pints left, which strain and sweeten with four Ounces of Syrup of Quinces, and give a quarter of a Pint to be drank warm every four or six Hours.*

This Method will cure, if the Case be curable; but while the Woman is afflicted with this Indisposition, she is totally as incapable of Copulating, as she is of Conceiving, could she at any Interval receive her Husband; but it is very seldom known that they can bear to be enter'd, neither have they but very seldom any Inclination to Venery.

This is a Misfortune that attends many Women; scarce any Indispositions being more frequent, especially to Child-bearing Women, and is the more difficult to be cured, by reason that out of Modesty, Women suffer long before they complain; if it be not very bad, it is term'd by them a bearing down;

in which case they can admit their Husbands, but not with that Pleasure as otherwise. If these down-fallings, or even down-bearings continue, as said before, for any time, they bring on such a Weakness, as is not easily cured, especially if the Woman be in Years, or there be a Palsy of the Ligaments, which often occasions the Falling.

Old *Ambrose Parry* says, he once cured a young Woman, who had her Womb hanging out as big as an Egg, after which she had many Children, and her Womb never fell down afterwards.

But if by the Method prescrib'd, the Cure cannot be effected, the last refuge must be the Knife; for there are Examples, that such Patients after Extirpation have escaped with Life. *Paulus* speaks of some that had almost all their Womb cut out, and yet lived. *John Langius*, in his time Physician to the Count *Palatine*, writes in *lib. 2. epist. 39.* that *Carpus* the Surgeon took out the Womb of a Woman of *Bononia*, he being present, and the Woman recover'd. *Antonius Benevenius*, Physician of *Florence*, writes in his Tract, *De Mirand. Morb. Caus.* That he was called by *Ugolius* another Physician, to the cure of a Woman whose Womb was corrupted and fell away from her by Pieces, and yet she lived ten Years after.

I have read also in an Author, that there was a certain Woman, sound of Body, and of good repute, of the Age of Thirty, who having had no Children by her first Husband, married a second, soon after which the signs of Conception appear'd; yet in process of time, there arose about the lower part of her Privities, the sense of a weight so painful and troublesome, that it stopt her Urine, which constrain'd her to disclose it to a Surgeon, who assuag'd it with mollifying and anodine Fomentations and Cataplasms; but presently after he had done this, he found on the inner side of the Lip  
of



of the Orifice of the Neck of the Womb, an Imposthume, rotten and running, with a sanious Matter, somewhat red, yellow, and pale, which continued running a long time; yet notwithstanding all this discharge, the heaviness was nothing diminish'd, but rather encreased daily, so that she could not turn her self in her Bed, unless she laid her Hand on her Belly, to bear up and ease her self of the weight; and then she felt something like a Bowl rowling in her Body to the side she turn'd: Neither could she at any time go to Stool, unless she lifted up that weight with her Hands towards her Stomach, and could not walk, because it hung down between her Thighs: At last several Surgeons were call'd to help her in this extremity, who upon viewing and considering her Case, agreed with one Consent to cut away that which was fallen down, because by the black Colour, stinking, and other such Signs, it appear'd to be a putrify'd Substance; therefore for two Days together, there was drawn out of her Body by Piece-meals, the whole Body of her Womb, with which one of her Testicles came out whole, and also a thick Membrane, the Relicks of a *Mola*, which being suppurated, and the Abscess broken, came out by little and little in Matter; upon this she began to grow a little better, notwithstanding she had no Stool for nine Days together, and made no Urine in four.

She liv'd in Health for three Months after, and then she dy'd of a Pleurisie that seiz'd her on a sudden; her Body was open'd, and upon the most diligent search, it appear'd she had no Womb at all, and instead thereof, there was a hard Callous Body, which Nature, (who is never idle) had framed to supply the want thereof, and fill up the Cavity of the Belly.

The Inflammation of the Womb is also a Disease that obstructs Copulation in Women, and in this Condition, tho' they strive to admit their Husbands, yet they never Conceive, it being caused by the Blood stagnating in the Pores of the Womb, and is occasion'd either by too frequent conversing with Men, or by taking a violent Cold after Labour, or the Menstrual Flux, and shews it self by a stretching Pain of the Privy Parts, with Heat and Swelling about the Groins and Navel; and if the Finger be put into the Privy Parts, the Pain is exasperated, and felt in the Lips of the Privity, and even up to the Back-bone and Shoulders: The *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb also is red, and the Veins therein swoln: The Courses are suppressed, and a burning Fever, with Thirst, dryness of the Tongue, Head-ach, nay even Deliriums are attending, which are dangerous, sometimes terminating into a Scirrhus, and if it falls into a Gangrene, it kills the Patient.

Bleeding, Glystering, and Blistering, are the first Remedies to be thought of, and the Belly is to be kept laxative, with Decoctions of *Tamarinds*, *Cream of Tartar*, and *Senna*, appropriated as the Case indicates, which with Fomentations and Cataplasms, must be composed of *Mallows*, and *Marshmallows*, *Chamomil*, *Elder-flowers*, *Pennyroyal*, *Mugwort*, *Melilot*, *St. John's Wort*, and the like, boil'd in Lime-water, or in fair Water and Wine, equal proportions, and be made use of three times a Day.

Ulcers of the Womb and *Vagina*, are very troublesome and dangerous, and if not remedied in time degenerate into Fistula's, or end in a Dropsy, or if they be remedied and come to be cicatrized, the Women for the most part are render'd barren by 'em; whilst they are afflicted with



those Ulcers, they are altogether as unfit for Venery as their Minds are strangers to it.

These Ulcers proceed either from Internal or External Causes: If the former, a stoppage of the Courses, suppurated Inflammations of the Womb, Corruption of the *Fœtus* or *Mola* in Women that have conceived, occasion it. If the Ulcers be occasion'd by External Causes, hard Labour may do it, or over-heating the Part or fretting the Womb with too frequent and excessive Venery, as many Jilts of the Town have experienc'd.

I had such a one for my Patient, whose Ulcers were so grievous and painful in that Part, that she roar'd out Night and Day, but being young, and taking it in time, she was happily cured.

Many other Causes likewise breed Ulcers in the Womb, which being a sensible Part, and besides as it were the sink of the Body, to which the foul Humours perpetually flow, is often subject to those Disasters, that if not timely remedied, produce grievous Symptoms, and often end in a Gangrene.

To know whether Women be afflicted with this Malady, has puzzled many, which yet is easily known by the Experienc'd; sometimes they are so visible, as to be discover'd by the naked Eye by any one: And when they are suspected to be deep in the Womb, they must be search'd after by the help of a *Speculum Matricis*: They may also be found out by injecting sharp Medicines into the Womb, or by tickling the Privities with the Fingers, which then occasion a sharp Pain not to be endured.

The first thing to be done towards curing of them, is to ease the Pain by proper Anodines; afterwards by cleansing Decoctions inwardly, not for-

forgetting Vulnenary healing Injections, the sharpness of the Humour is to be corrected and evacuated, and at last by proper Medicines, the Parts are to be consolidated.

Wounds of the Womb or its Neck sometimes happen to Women, so as to obstruct Copulation and Conception; but they occur but seldom, and are only occasioned by the *Cesarean* Birth or other strange Accidents: They are curable, tho' very difficult, and full of danger, the Womb being Membranous, and as said before, the sink of the Body, which receives its Impurities; whence upon a Flux of Humours, those Wounds become Cancerous, or at least of long Cure, being perpetually moist and slabby by the Humours dripping thereon, but especially if the Wound be in the Neck of the Womb, which is more Membranous than the Womb itself, and perpetually more bedewed with Humidities.

There was a Lady who had been Married several Months, in all which time by the strong Conjunction of a Membrane, her Husband could not enter her; whereupon he applies to a Surgeon, who upon much Perswasion, prevails with his Wife to let him inspect her, where he finding the Obstruction, did immediately with an Incision Knife divide it, and by her starting, and his forcing in his Knife, so wounded the *Vagina*, that there was an Inflammation on the Part, which had like to have cost her her Life.

The same Accident befel a Servant Maid, that was Vicious, who Marrying, after the Attempts of several to deflower her, but could not, and her Husband, as well as herself, being uneasy at the Obstruction, suffer'd an Operation with an Instrument, which whether thro' her own fault, or the Surgeons, so grievously wounded



the Neck of the Womb, that she with no small difficulty recover'd. Several of the like Cases are mention'd in a Treatise written by an Author in Latin, *de Imperforatis, &c.*

The Cure of these Wounds is the same with those of the Bladder, and is to be performed with Uterine Injections, Glysters, and Pessaries, not forgetting Internal Remedies. The Pessaries are made of Wax and Lint of the bigness of ones Finger, dipt in some proper Ointment. As for Example.

*Take Liniment of Arcaus an Ounce; Honey, Beef-suet, and Balsam Copaiva, of each half an Ounce; Galbanum, Olibanum, Balsam of Peru, each three Drams; Powder of Tutty, and Powder of Ceruss. of each half an Ounce: Mix them according to Art, and make an Ointment, in which dip the Pessary to be made as above-directed, and put up the Womans Privy Parts, fastening it to her Waste or Thighs with a String.*

As for the Decoctions, Injections, and Glysters, they are made of *Birthwort-roots, Pomegranate-Peel, Cypress-nuts, Myrtle-berries, and Catechu,* boil'd in *Smith's Forge-water,* and the roughest red Wine that can be got; adding *Leaves of Plantain, Knot-grass, Agrimony, Red-Roses, Shepherd's Purse, Angelica, Sanicle, Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Speedrel;* which if drank, are to be sweetened with Syrup of Quinces, and when used as Glysters, with a little Honey.

C H A P. VIII.

*Of the Depravation of the Venereal Appetite, Whites, &c.*

FROM what has been said in the two last Chapters, may be gather'd, that the Venereal Appetite in Women is nothing but a tender Sense, and tickling of the extended *Clitoris*, caused by the influence of Seminal Matter abounding in the two Glandulous Prominencies, and other Glandules of the *Vagina*.

This Appetite, according to Nature, should be moderate, and is said to be depraved, when it either exceeds, or proves deficient. Of the latter I shall treat first.

The languishing of the Venereal Appetite in Women, is frequently occasion'd by the deficiency of the Seminal Liquor, and its want of Spirits, and may proceed from other Diseases, as the Whites, Scurvy, and the like; which how to discover is the Art, and ought to be well understood, because it may happen from a default in the Structure and Formation of the Privy Parts: If so, it admits of no Cure; but if it proceeds from some Disease, which as *Hippocrates* noteth the Womb is subject to, and also causeth most Diseases in Women, it may be cured, or at least it then is of no danger, and only renders the Woman barren, which however may likewise be remedied, if proper Medicines be timely applied. What most supplies Genital Liquor, is Juicy nourishing

Q 3

Food,



Food, and Volatile Aromatick Medicines, such as Musk, Civet, Ambergrise, or those already prescribed for the Deficiencies of Men. The Woman may foment her Privy Parts with the Infusion of an Ant's Nest, and Imbrocate the Groins and Privities with Oil of Ants, or *Cantharides*, or with Aromatick Oils, or Apoplectick Balsam prepared with Civet, Musk, &c.

Sometimes the Venereal Appetite in Women is depraved, and Copulation hindred, when the Seminal Humour contain'd in the Glandulous Substance of the *Vagina* is either too long retain'd, or otherwise kept in and not emitted by some fault in the *Vagina*, where it becomes saltish, sharp, and somewhat acid, exciting sometimes in the Places, through which it passes such an itching, that the Parties can hardly forbear scratching before People, and often to that degree, as to make the Blood come. This violent itching frequently disturbs Sleep, and is sometimes accompanied with a desire of Copulation. The Cure consists in mild Laxatives and Sudorificks inwardly, and outward Applications to allay the Acrimony of the Humours. As to the first,

*Take of Mercurius dulcis fifteen Grains; Troches Alhandal, half a Scruple; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is sufficient to make a Mass, which form into four Pills to be taken in the Morning every other or third Day. At other times let them drink a Decoction of Elder, fumitory, Succory, Scabious, Roots of Briony, Polpyody, black Hellebore, and the like.*

For outward Applications you must make as follows,

*Take of the Ointment Nutritum an Ounce; the Ointments of Tutty and Tobacco, each two Drams; mix and anoint the Lips of the Privities, three times a Day.*

But if the acid Humours retain'd there, should corrode the Lips of the Privities, and occasion Wheals, Pusles, Scabs, Warts, &c. whether with Itching or not, called *Epiniëtides*, proceeding from foul Embraces; then a Preparation of Mercury must be added, or else use the following Lotion.

*Take of Lime-water a Pound, Mercurius dulcis a Dram; mix and Inject into the Vagina, and also wash the Lips and other Parts affected twice, thrice, or four times a Day, which will cure; for those remaining, a Woman is as unfit for Copulation as Procreation. I shall say more of this, when I come to speak of Venereal Diseases.*

But if the Venereal Appetite be excessive, and exalted to the Pitch of a Delirium, it is called *Furor Uterinus*, or Rage of the Womb, by some *Priapismus Feminarum*, *Melancholia Mulierum*, and is a Distemper, wherein the Patient is not to be satisfy'd without Venery, and is what happens to Virgins as well as Married Women and Widows, they discovering their Malady by talking obscenely, and being peevish and fretful if thwarted in it, and sometimes they'll ramble through the Streets from Place to Place, soliciting to Venery whomsoever they can meet with, and if they receive a



denial. it is with the highest Indignation. Sometimes they wantonly uncover themselves before Men, and let all their Discourse savour of Smut and Obscenity; nay, such are the dismal effects of that Disease, that if not cured it terminates into Madness, for the Brain and Animal Spirits are always affected.

In the beginning it is remedied without any great difficulty, especially if strong Emeticks be exhibited, and a spare Diet enjoin'd. The Specifics that extinguish Venereal Appetite, are *Agnus Castus Seeds*, *Roots of Water-lillies*, *Lettice*, *Rue*, *Purslain*, *Seeds of Hemlock*, *Hemp* and *Poppies*, made either into Emulsions or Decoctions. They will abate the Effervescence of the Blood, and consequently the Turgescence of the Seminal Liquor, that continually irritates and excites the Venereal Desire. *Instar omnium*, make use of the Emulsion following,

*Take of the four greater Cold Seeds, each a Dram; of Hemp-seeds two Ounces; of the Seed of Water-lillies and Agnus Castus, each two Drams; Seeds of Hemlock a Dram, with a Quart of Purslain Water, make an Emulsion according to Art; adding, when strained, of the juice of Limons and Pomegranates, each two Ounces; Sugar of Lead ten Grains; Liquid Laudanum sixty Drops; Syrup of Citrons and Poppies, each an Ounce; mix all together, to take four or five Spoonfuls twice or three times a Day; or the taking a few Grains of Saccharum Saturni by it self, I have found of admiral use to one or two; and I believe nothing upon Earth induces Chastity, or at leastwise prevents the too quick Ejections in both Sexes like it, as I have said in a Chapter before.*

When

When the Case is inveterate, we use also outwardly to the Womb, Cataplasms, Baths, and Fomentations of *Mandrake, Nightshade, Hemlock, Poppy, Rue, Purslain,* and the like; but the quickest, certainest, and most pleasant Remedy, says *Parry*, is by tickling the Womb with the Fingers, after fomenting the Parts to warm them, anointing the Fingers at the same time with *Ambergrise, Civet* and *Musk*, whence the Woman's Matter and sharp Vapours will flow out, by the straining of the Woman upon this tickling, which is, *non multo minor Coitu Voluptas.*

The Testicles of Women in this Condition, are generally swell'd beyond measure, as has been observ'd in Dissecting those that have died of that Distemper. One Maid that had been a long time seiz'd with the *Furor Uterinus*, and dy'd of the same, was open'd, and both her Testicles were found extraordinarily swell'd beyond their natural bigness, which evidently shew'd, that want of Coition was the chief Cause of her Death, and that some dying of that Disease have had their Testicles full of a seminal Matter: Authors report, that some Pounds of it have been taken out. I know a certain Physician who says, he has seen several who have had that Disease, of which two of them dy'd by the force of the Malady, whom he desir'd should be open'd, which was done, and in both of 'em, the Testicles were extreamly swell'd. In the first, the right Testicle was twice as big as a Man's Fist, and being opened there was near a Pint of seminal Matter, which ran, and was squeez'd out of it. The other in like manner was tumify'd, and as big again as the former, and as black as Soot, stinking extreamly, so that the Surgeon judg'd it a Gangreen.

That



That this Disease is only an immoderate Desire to carnal Copulation, and that notwithstanding the Mind is so strongly inclin'd to Venery, those that labour under it seldom Conceive with Child, tho' they have to do with Man at the time they most desire it, for it springs from the Acrimony and Heat of that Liquor flowing out of the *Lacuna* of the *Vagina*, and Neck of the Womb, (of which we have spoke at large in the sixth Chapter of this Part) commonly call'd the Seed, which exceeds the Bounds of Nature, and by its Heat, Sharpness and Redundancy, stirs up and inflames them with lustful Desires, tho' to little purpose as to Conception. I had such a Patient, a Widow, some Years ago, now Dead, who to lay her excessive Desires, as she acknowledg'd, used Friction with—— &c. which so irritated those tender Parts, as to occasion an Inflammation and Excoriation, upon which Ulcerations succeeded to a very severe degree: But by proper Injections, &c. which I ordered, these were tolerably removed: She married afterwards, but by the ill formation of the Parts from those Ulcers, tho' a young brisk Woman, she never Conceived, and indeed at sometimes, as she confess'd, was scarce capable to receive her Husband. I well remember, I was once desired to see her when one of her Fits of Womb-fury were upon her, at which time she talk'd very extravagantly indeed, calling upon this and that Man she knew, to come and lie with her, throwing off the Bed-cloaths every Minute, to expose her Nakedness, and used such Gestures as to convince every one what a grievous Disease it is; and yet when sensible, she was a modest, chaste Woman, as all that knew her could testify.

*Platerus* in the first Book of his Observations, tells a Story of an ancient Gentleman in *Alsatia*, who marrying a young Wife, and not able to pay his Debts to her in the kind he ought, for a long time

to-

together, by reason of his several Infirmities: His Wife, because of this Inhibition of *Venus*, fell into a horrible Womb-fury, and solicited every one that came to see her, by Words, Looks and Gestures, to have to do with her, &c.

This Liquor, just now mentioned, which with the Vulgar henceforth we shall call Seed, being long detain'd in Bodies prone to Lust, and full of Heat and Vigour, stirs up this Disease, and is therefore most incident to Virgins and young Widows, or Women that are married to impotent Husbands, or such as they don't affect, whereby their seminary Vessels are not sufficiently Disburthen'd, or their amorous Inclinations duly satisfy'd.

In a Paper that comes out Weekly, call'd the *British Apollo*, No.III. there is the following Question concerning a distemper'd Inclination to *Venery* and the Cause of it in a Lady, which being somewhat uncommon, I have transcrib'd. *Quest.* *A certain Lady was so much addicted to Venery, that the repeated Embraces of her Lovers, gave her no satisfaction, insomuch that she often compell'd Persons to those Actions, which ought only to be the result of the truest Affection: She always made very severe Reflections on her Conduct after such Adventures, and not only deplored her very great unhappiness of Constitution, but consulted all the eminent Physicians to correct it; she was often let Blood, and took all the cooling Things which could be thought of, to endeavour to subdue that insatiable Appetite; but all Attempts proved in vain, and she had the Misfortune to die under these Circumstances. It was her earnest Request to her Parents some time before her Death, that she might be open'd, which was done; and the Physicians in the Dissection of the Matrix, found several curled Hairs, which they judged to be the Cause of her constant Desires that way.*



*Diemerbroeck* tells us, he knew a Woman of no mean Quality, who made her Complaint to him, that when she was young, she was so addicted to Venery, and us'd such means to please her self, that it brought her into a Distemper, I suppose meant a *Furor Uterinus*, insomuch that she was provok'd to the Act, and scarce able to retain by the bare touch of her Cloaths, or Seat she sat on, and would have such Uneasiness upon the least wanton Talk or Thought, that to avoid being taken notice of, she was forc'd (being otherwise a modest Woman) immediately to go out of the Company.

I was not long since Consulted with by a Midwife, concerning a Maiden Lady, a Fortune, about sixteen Years of Age, the Daughter of an eminent Man, who being of a sanguine Complexion, and often in Company with Gentlemen at publick Diversions, where she used to be dally'd with, kiss'd, and talk'd to after a jocular, pleasant, and sometimes waggish, tho' always civil Manner, yet those Scenes height'ning her Imagination (she, as said before, and the Midwife acquainted me, being of a sanguine Constitution) would frequently, tho' a modest Lady, yet from a natural Instinct, used *Titillation cum digitis*, &c. insomuch that she not only divested her self of the *Hymen* or Maiden-zone, but by the use of——harder than a Finger, so fretted those Parts that she was scarce able to walk or to sit; her Woman being made privy to the foolish Accident, as she call'd it, acquainted the Midwife with it, who after applying what she thought necessary, without the expected Effect, consulted me; at first, indeed, according to the account she gave, I suspected it to be *Venereal*; but it submitting to the slight means I directed, was afterwards advised of the contrary, she getting well without any internal Medicine. But by this means she has lost her Virgini-

nity, which whether will be found out upon Marriage, or how resented if it should, she her self will be best able to tell when that time comes : And after this manner do doubtless, many young, hot, giddy Girls, deprive themselves of that which is the only true Token of their Chastity, which others frequently lose by other means ; that as they could not help it, so are not culpable to be censured or thought Unchaste. Virgins in this Condition shew their Maturity. *Forestus* says in his Book, *De Mulierum morbis, Hystericum vetulo se simulat esse marito.*

The Green-sickness or White Fever in Virgins, frequently, if of long duration, so as to disorder the whole Body, causes Barrenness, and takes off the Edge of the Venereal Desire, for several notable Alterations happen in Women at their first arrival to Maturity, and in case the seminal Liquor be too long detain'd, and consequently Corrupted and Alter'd, it puts the whole Mass of Blood, Juices and Spirits into a Ferment and Disorder, whereupon an evil Disposition of the whole Body ensues, with Paleness of the Skin, which Looks somewhat livid and ugly, attended with a blewish Circle under the Eyes, Anxiety, Sadness, &c. without any manifest Cause. By this Disease, when come to any height, all *Venereal* Inclinations are at once quash'd, there being in such no Desire, and when they marry in this Condition, which is vulgarly said to Cure all, it oftentimes renders them worse, and far from conceiving or bearing Children, I have known in such Cases incurable Barrenness succeed. In some again Copulation effects the Cure, such as are sanguine, full of Juice, have a Burning and Itching in their Genitals, with the Imagination of Venery and seminal Matter, which in them abounds, distending the Testicles, whereby a natural Titillation in their genital Parts is stir'd up, so as scarcely



to forbear imposing upon their wonted Modesty.

It has been observed that the Green-sickness happens as soon to brisk and forward Maids, as to those that are naturally Dull and Spiritless, whereby they have all of a sudden, become Pensive, Sad and Anxious: It not only invades Virgins, but likewise Widows and Women retired from Men, who while their Husbands were with them, were free from the Disease, and upon the disuse of Venery, have fallen into this Condition.

The Cure of this Disease depends upon correcting the Fault of the Genital Liquor, and removing the vitious Crasis of the Blood, which remedied, the aforesaid Symptoms will cease, whereby Inclinations to Venery will duely be promoted, and Abilities for Procreation procured. This must be done by volatile altering Medicines, that have a peculiar Virtue of fortifying the Blood and Spirits, and stirring up the unactive Humours, as *Volatile Salt of Amber, Sal-Armoniack, Myrrh, Castor*, and the like. As for Example,

*Take of Steel prepared with Sulphur, two drams; of the Salts of Amber and Armoniack, each a dram; Essence of Myrrh, half an ounce; Powder of Castor, a dram; Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, Zedoary-roots, of each a scruple; Camphir, half a scruple; (of which see the Virtues and Nature in Chapter 4. foregoing) Conserve of Balm and Citrons, each six drams; with Syrup of Coral, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary: Of which the quantity of a Nutmeg is to be taken three times a Day, drinking after it a Glass of rich Wine.*

All the Disorders of the Menstrual Flux are here likewise to be taken notice of, because they frequently

ly obstruct Procreation if not Copulation; for it being a monthly Evacuation of Blood by their secret Parts, caused by an extraordinary Fermentation and Rarefaction of the Mass of Blood, and a peculiar fermentative Power of the Glands of the Womb, which being incapable to be contain'd within its ordinary Bounds, breaks forth at the Arteries of the *Vagina*, as we have observed in the sixth Chapter, and flows for three or four days, at which time the Fermentation ceasing, the quantity grows less and less, and so goes off 'till the next Period, which ought to be duly once a Month, tho' in some it is a few Days sooner, and others as many later, excepting when Women are with Child, or give suck. This monthly Evacuation is then said to be disorder'd, when it is deficient, excessive, or depraved.

The Deficiency of the monthly Terms, is call'd, tho' improperly, a Suppression of the Terms, and is occasion'd either by a default of the Blood, or of the Womb and Vessels through which it flows: If the former, that the fault is in the Blood, it generally proceeds from its Acidity, when it is gross, tough and fix'd, which is occasion'd from a Disorder in the Stomach, whereby it becomes unfit for a due fermentative Expansion. In the other, either the Vessels of the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb, are obstructed by a viscid Phlegm, or the sides of the *Vagina* are Exulcerated, or otherwise hurt so as to grow together, and cause a deficiency of the wonted Flux. Sometimes a Cold is the cause, whereby the Blood is coagulated, and Food difficultly digested: The too frequent use of Acids, and other things that thicken the Blood, may likewise cramp this Fermentation; if the deficiency of the Courses is from the Womb and its obstructed Vessels, the Symptoms will shew it; but the greatest difficulty is to distinguish this preternatural State from the natu-

ral



ral Suppression of the Courses by Impregnation, they being often accompanied with almost the same Symptoms; yet when the Patient grows still worse and worse, with an universal Paleness, Decay of Appetite, continued Pains in the Head, Difficulty of Breathing, unusual Beating of the Arteries, &c. and if these Signs continue beyond the third Month, we may conclude that the Suppression is preternatural.

This Distemper is more easily or difficultly cur'd, as it is of later or longer standing, if too long neglected, it produces divers other Diseases, such as Jaundice, Dropsies, Asthma's, various Ulcers of the Parts, of which read the foregoing Chapter, Disorders of the Stomach, Melancholy, &c. and at length, brings Death it self. Therefore the Cure ought to be set upon in time, and is to be done by rectifying the Chilification, amending the Crudity of the Blood, and removing that visciditity of the Humours which obstruct the Vessels of the Womb.

To accomplish this, universal Remedies, which evacuate upwards and downwards, must be first given, after which Bleeding in the *Vena saphena* is convenient, the rest is to be perform'd with opening *alterantia* and digestive Medicines: For the first, *Antimony* and *Asarabacca* are very efficacious, and therefore to be repeated: The Patient may Purge with *Colloquintida* and *Black Hellebore*, or the following Pills.

*Take of Pil. Hiera with Agarick, Calomelanos, each fifteen grains; Extract of Black Hellebore, half a scruple; Troches Alhandal, four grains; with Syrup of Mugwort: Make into six Pills, take three at Night and three the following Morning, repeating them every fourth or fifth Day*

## Ch. VIII. Of Venery deprav'd, Whites, &c. 241

Day. And between whites make use of the following Powders.

Take of *Arcanum duplicatum* of *Mynsicht*, three drams; *Opening Crocus* of *Steel*, half an ounce; *Salt* of *Wormwood*, a dram; mix them together and divide the whole in twelve Papers, of which one is to be taken Nights and Mornings in a Glass of good *White Wine*.

But if the Case be very stubborn, volatile Aromatics with *Gum-Ammoniacum* must be added, not forgetting the use of Baths, Fumigations, Fermentations, Pessaries, &c. Some Cases have been so obstinate, that for the better forcing those obstructed Passages, I have been obliged to have recourse to *Cantharides* both inwardly and outwardly applied: For this Distemper, unless in time removed, utterly hinders Procreation, and much impedes Copulation.

The Excessive Flux of the Courses is known by their flowing oftener, or in greater quantities than naturally they ought to do, which hurts the Stomach, impairs the Appetite, causing tearing, racking Pains in the Back, about the Loins; most commonly afflicting scorbutick Habits of Body, and is caused either from the Womb or from the Blood: If from the Womb, it may be occasion'd by losing its due Tone or Firmness, and therefore does not sufficiently strengthen and extend its Vessels, or sometimes the Orifices of the Vessels are over dilated or broken open by force; as by Over-straining, by Lifting some great Weight, hard Labour, violent Vomiting, Sneezing, &c. but the Cause most frequently is in the Blood, either by its being too watry, or its Serum too much abounding with



an acrimonious or saltish Acidity; or by being too much moved by *Venercal* Rage, Exercise, Anger, Joy, the use of strong Liquors, Aromatics, or by too hot a Season, &c. which Blood so immoderately evacuated, if thin, and upon a Linnen-Cloth appears to be of a florid and brisk Colour with a pale Circle, plainly shews that the Serosity of the Blood is the Cause; but if the Woman feels a gnawing, itching Pain, twitching as it were her Genital Parts, with a desire of Evacuation, as if something wanted to come away, it shews that the Acrimony of it is the offending Cause: But if the voided Blood of the Courses easily clots, is of the natural Colour, somewhat obscure, and if withal the Woman's Cheeks are ruddy, the Veins swell'n, the Pulse great, quick and frequent, then the fault is in the Over-heating or fermentative Irritation of the Blood. This Distemper likewise, if of long continuance, is dangerous, for besides a Barrenness and Listlessness to Copulation, it introduces often Weakness, Indigestion, Cachexy, Swelling of the Feet, a Dropsie, and at length the Whites, which if the Woman be in Years, proves for the most part incurable.

The Cure of this Disease differs according to the Indication and the Constitution of the Patients, and we ought either to diminish the Blood, by Fasting, Labour, or letting it out, or alter it with *Worm-wood*, *Rhubarb*, &c. or allay its Ferour and Effervescency, by *Plantain*, *Purslain* and mild Acids, or else check its thinness with Medicines that thicken and consume the sharp Serosity of it; and to strengthen the Womb and its Vessels with Astringent, and chiefly Chalybeate Remedies; not that a Flux of any considerable standing must be suddenly stopt, but what occasions it is to be removed, which is first done with mild Purgatives, proper Bleedings, and at last with Opiates, Astringents,

## Ch.VIII.Of Venerý deprav'd,Whites,&c.243

gents, &c. for the purging part make use of *Rhubarb, Myrobolans, &c.* or the following Po-  
tion.

Take of the best *Turky Rhubarb*, powder'd, a dram;  
*Powder of Myrobolans*, a scruple; *Tamarinds*,  
a dram; *Water of Knot-grass*, an ounce and a  
half or two ounces; mix for a Draught to be ta-  
ken in the Morning.

As to Opiates and Astringents, use *Matthew's*  
*Pil. Oil, or Spirit of Vitriol, Sal Prunella, Plan-*  
*tain, Purslain, Shepherd's Purse, Nettles, Yar-*  
*row, Gum-Arabick, Comfry-roots, Bistort, Tor-*  
*mentil, Oak-Bark, Astringent Crocus of Steel,*  
*Pomegranate-Peel, Poppy-seeds, Henbane seeds,*  
*Bole-armenick, Dragon's-blood, Mastick, Red*  
*Coral, burnt Hart's-horn, Amber, Myrtle-ber-*  
*ries, and the like;* of which Ingredients vari-  
ous Prescriptions may be composed. Otherwise  
the following is very proper.

Take *Bole-armenick, Dragon's Blood*, of each two  
drams; *Mastick, red Coral, yellow Amber*, of  
each two drams; *Borax*, a dram; *Blood-stone*,  
*white Chalk*, of each a dram and a half; *A-*  
*stringent Crocus of Steel*, two drams; *Allom*  
*prepared with Sugar*, a scruple; *Laudanum Opi-*  
*atum*, twelve grains; *Conserves of Red Roses*  
*and Sloes*, each six drams; with *Syrup of Pome-*  
*granates*, as much as is sufficient to make it into  
an Electuary. Of which the quantity of a Nut-  
meg is to be taken three times a day.

In uncommon Cases where there are such ex-  
traordinary Fluddings that the Woman's Life seems  
to be going, we must use stiptick Injections, espe-  
cially where there is a grievous Pain and Sense of  
R 2 Burning,



Burning in the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb, and also Cataplasms of Whites of *Eggs* and *Vinegar*, with *Bloodstone* and *Bole-armoniack* applied to the Belly and Groins, Spunges dipt in a Decoction of *Allom*, *Oak-bark*, *Bistort-roots*, *Plantain*, *Knotgrass*, &c. and applied to the Body. It is the Advice of some, but absurd enough, that a Woman to stop the immoderate Flux of her Courses, must put on one of her Shifts that has been worn eight Days by a Man, which they say will not only stop her Flux, but prevent the return of her Courses for ever.

A Depravation of the Menstrual Flux, or Difficulty of the Terms, is a Disease also that hinders Procreation, and sometimes lessens the Pleasure of Copulation, because in this Indisposition they likewise complain of a Pain in the Belly, shooting Pains in the Loins, Groins, the Head and Stomach-ach, &c. which renders them unfit for Coition; besides, the Pains in the Belly, &c. proceed from the Vessels of the outer Neck of the Womb, which either being too small, or stop'd up by the foregoing Flux, hinders the discharge of the fermenting Blood; and if it happens to a Woman of an ill habit of Body, where the Bile and Pancreatick Juice are vitiated, it will create Wind, which passing from the Guts to the Mesentery, often occasions Spasms and Contractions of the Nerves and Membranes, whence ensue those racking Pains that are not much unlike the Cholick, that unfit the Woman for *Venereal* Embraces. because the Pain in the Act is more. If this Distemper be not timely prevented, it will end in a total Suppression of the Courses, and sometimes it produces dismal Hysterick Fits and other bad Symptoms; but taken Care of in time, it may be remedied by rarifying the vitiated Crasis of the Blood, by Chalybeates and volatile Aromatics, such as *Elixir prop: Par: Chalybeat: volatile Salt of Steel, Castor, Salt of Amber, Myrrh,*

## Ch. VIII. Of Venery deprav'd, Whites, &c. 245

*Myrrh*, volatile Salt of *Armoniack*, *Hart's-horn* aromatiz'd, and the like, with the exhibiting between whites of gentle Laxatives, and Bleeding in the Foot, according as the Symptoms may indicate. The following Electuary and Wine are noble and efficacious Medicines.

Take Powder of *Aron-roots* compounded, two drams; Steel prepared with Sulphur, half an ounce; Volatile Salt of *Amber*, a dram; Salt of *Hart's-horn* and *Armoniack* aromatiz'd, of each two scruples; *Castor* and *Myrrh*, of each a dram; *Gentian-root* powder'd, Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each two scruples and a half; the best *English Saffron*, half a dram; Salt of *Wormwood* a dram and a half; Conserve of *Damask-Roses*, an ounce and a half, Oil of *Juniper*, fifty drops, with Syrup of *Mugwort*, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary, of which the quantity of a Nutmeg is to be taken three times a day, drinking four or five Spoonfuls of the following Wine after each Dose.

Take of the best *Lisbon White Wine*, a pint; Tincture of Steel with the Bitters, three ounces; Elix: propriè: Par: one ounce; and Holy Tincture the same quantity, mix them.

Dr. Jones speaking of the Effects of *Opium* in his Book entituled, *The Mysteries of it reveal'd*, says, it causes the Menfes to flow, when nothing is wanting but the opening or relaxing of the *Via* or Pores they issue out at, as when they are naturally too narrow and close; as upon the first tendency to them in young Girls, or when stopt by reason of any undue Contraction thereof, as by Pain, Cold, Sorrow, or other grievous Passions, all which do close the Pores. Besides, it does irritate



those very sensible *Venereal* Parts to Erection; and I have reason to think, says he, that it does by a general Relaxation, cause an increase of Blood, as it does of the Breasts, Milk, &c. causing as it were, an Artificial Puberty, or (at least) much promoting the natural, and therefore is of excellent use in this Case in judicious Hands, tho' little thought of in Practice.

Where the difficulty of the Terms causes those Pains as before observed, that very frequently are taken for Cholick Pains, and for which reason nothing is given inwardly but Carminatives, but in vain, there I recommend a Fomentation to the Belly, Loins and Groins, of *Bay-leaves, Penny-royal, Chamomil-flowers, Bay-berries, Wormwood, Juniper-berries, Elder*, and the like, boil'd in Wine and applied hot Nights and Mornings.

Sometimes there is a lesser quantity, and in some the Courses flow but by drops, which is occasioned by an Acrimony of the Blood, with a viscous Toughness proceeding from a Fault in the Chylification, and Narrowness of the Passages, from whence they flow so slowly, and continue so long, that the Woman is scarce any time clear of them, for by the time that one periodical Evacuation is ended, the next begins to approach; causing oftentimes Excoriations in the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb, and sometimes Exulcerations, especially if the Blood be gross, thick and acrimonious, whereby such Women are either not in a Condition for the Act of Coition, because of the Courses that are always upon them, or not able if they would, to suffer their Husbands to enter them.

To Cure this Distemper the same Methods must be taken as last mention'd, the better to rarifie and make thin the Blood, that the Courses may flow the more freely; as for the Excoriations and Exulcera-

## Ch.VIII. Of Venery deprav'd, Whites, &c. 247

ulcerations of the Privities, vulnerary Injections, with cleansing and healing Ointments must be used, which will Defend, and Strengthen as well as Cicatrize. Of these I have spoken already in the foregoing Chapter, yet I shall set down one more of each here.

*Take St. John's-wort, Wormwood, Rosemary, Elder-flowers and Chamomil-flowers, of each a handful; Roch-allom, half a dram; boil all in a Quart of fresh Mutton Broth, till half a Pint or better be consumed, strain it, and inject three or four times a day with a proper Syringe, after which anoint the affected Part with this Ointment.*

*Take of Nutritum, Populeon, and Ointment of White Lead, each two drams; Sugar of Lead, half a scruple, and as much of the Powders of Myrrh and Aloes, and mix them according to Art.*

There are several other Defaults of the Courses in Women, which not only bring innumerable Evils and Distempers upon them, but also totally incapacitate them for the Venereal Embrace, and consequently Procreation; as for Example, when the Hypogastrick Vessels terminating in the outer Neck of the Womb, are naturally ill formed, misplaced, or depraved by any supervening Obstruction, and by that means denies Egress to the fermenting, boiling Blood: or when the evil Smell of the Menstrual Blood offends by reason of the Putrefaction begun in the Womb-Vessels, occasion'd by its sluggish motion there; or when the Courses have not their due Colour, but are either watry Coloured, whitish, livid, yellowish, black or turgid, with divers ugly Colours; all which, excepting the misplacing of the Vessels at first mention'd (for



there internal Medicines are of no use) are to be cured by the Chalybeat and Aromatick Remedies before prescribed, to which for the more efficaciously opening the Vessels of the Womb you may add a Fumigation of *Coloquintida*, or Pessaries with *Hellebore*, *Aloes* and the like, or else Injections of *Penny royal*, *Chamomil* *Savin* and *Coloquintida*.

I shall now proceed to that troublesome and vexatious Distemper call'd the *Fluor Albus*, or the Whites, which alters the Complexion, Habit, Mind, and whole Body of Women, often causing Barrenness and Listlessness to Coition, on which account many likely Ladies can have no Children, though all endeavours are used to procure them.

It is an Indisposition that numbers of Women labour under, and as few get cured of, what thro' Modesty in themselves in concealing it, or neglect in thinking it a trivial Infirmary, which time will cure; not considering the ill consequences that it produces; or for want of judgment in those that undertake them, their own irregularity or simplicity, in running to this or that Midwife, Nurse, Old Woman, &c. that can advise nothing but *Turpentine Pills*, *Bole-Armenick*, and *Astringents*, *Ising-glass* boild in Milk, *Clary* fry'd with Eggs, *Archangel* Flowers, &c. as insignificant to many, as laying a Plaister for the Head-ach to the Heel of the Shoe. But I shall first shew the Nature and Cause of this Distemper before I speak of the Cure.

This white Flux, I say, is a very common Disease among Women, and takes its rise from a Serosity or crude Chyle in the Mass of Blood, which separates it self in the Glandules of the *Vagina*, or internal and external Neck of the Womb, whence is emitted a Liquor of which we have sufficiently treated already in the sixth Chapter. If this be too  
copious,

## Ch.VIII.Of *Venery deprav'd, Whites, &c.* 249

copious, spirituous or sharp, or the Orifices thro' which it flows, are somewhat loose and flaccid, through default of the Blood and Chyle, or by Strains, Bruises, Falls, hard Labour, evil disposition of the Body, or the like, there ensues a Flux of that Liquor, that disappears and returns by Intervals, and is sometimes inoffensive to the Patient, as being but little and seldom, and what is purely white and glutinous, of no evil Smell or ill Colour; but if it continues long, as sometimes it will in those in Years, it encreases in quantity, and now and then flushes from the Body of a sudden, to the great Prejudice of the Patient. It likewise turns greyish, yellowish, and much discolour'd, separating it self, the thick in the middle, and the thin about the edges. Sometimes it looks greenish, and stinks from the defilement of the *Lympha* and other Juices, and is more or less troublesome, as is the proportion of the sharpness of the *Serum*, which, if not cured, will at length induce Rheumatisms, Consumptions, Ulcers, and Cancers of the Womb, or great weakness of the Brain, and Marrow of the Back, debility of all the Members, trembling of the Nerves, decay of the Senses, and Pains of the Joints, Sterility, or if they bear Children, they are Diseased, and many other Calamities, followed even by Death, it self.

Sometimes this Malady is occasion'd by the stagnation of the Liquor, which Women are wont to cast forth in the Act of Injoyment, and which by its stay becomes Acid, and causes a Relaxation of the Parts, so as to give way to the Serous Part of the Blood. We find also, that Widows and others upon abstaining from Coition, to which they were us'd, are frequently liable to this Disease, which again upon using Coition, have been perfectly cur'd of it.

This



This unhappy Companion to Woman-kind gives them great uneasiness, very often upon the account, that it is not easily distinguish'd from a Venereal *Gonorrhæa*, with which it is often confounded. This has puzzled many, and some of them Practitioners of Note, that I could name, they not knowing how to determine, or what Judgment to give about it; and indeed the Whites in Women, and a Clap, are ever accompanied with signs so alike, that all Physicians are almost deceived, and know not how in many Cases to discern the one from the other, especially where they meet with designing Women, who to save their Reputations, would cover their Whoredom, under pretence that it is the Whites, therefore for the sake of all, whether Practitioners or Patients, that may be ignorant or unacquainted with these Matters, I shall set forth how the Whites may be distinguish'd both from a *Gonorrhæa Venerea*, and an Ulcer in the Womb.

First, If there be an Ulcer in the Womb, the Woman, as has been said in the foregoing Chapter, cannot admit of Coition without Pain, and the Matter which flows is stringy and more digested, and sometimes bloody.

Secondly, In a *Gonorrhæa*, the Matter comes in a small quantity, and seldom, except it be virulent and very foul, and then it flows more, is very sharp, and oftentimes stinking; the Urine also is sharp, and many other Symptoms discover it. But if it be only the Whites which is an overflowing of the Genital Liquor, proceeding as I have said, from the Relaxation of the Glandules, and excretory Pipes, it produces great Weakness, hurts the Action of the Womb, if of long continuance, and if not remedied, makes unfruitful. But the surest sign of distinction between the Whites and a Clap, that we have of the most experi-  
enc'd

enc'd Physicians, and among them *Baglivi*, Physician to the present Pope, is this.

When a Woman, say they, has a running; enquire whether that white Flux continues upon her when her Courses come down; if she says it does, you may without regard or favour to her Modesty, tell her plainly she is Clapt; but if the white running vanishes during the Menstruation, or flowing of the Reds, and returns again when the Menstrual Flux is over, you may take it for granted, that 'tis nothing but the Whites; it being impossible for the simple Whites and the Reds to flow at one and the same time, for reasons too tedious here to be taken notice of.

The Cure of the simple Whites only consists in diminishing or tempering the Seminal Liquor, or in straitning the over loose Parts.

In Cases of Whites in Women, I have had many Patients, and cured several, to their great satisfaction, by a particular Remedy or two, (not inserted here) that very seldom or never fail. Two or three Ounces of the Juice of Limons or Citrons taken every Morning for a long time, is good to moderate the Heat and Acrimony of the Matter: The Yolk of an Egg in *Willow-flower* water, or a Decoction of *Oak-bark*, with the Roots of *Comfry* and *Salomon's Seal*, using Astringent Baths and Fomentations are also commended; but if the Blood and Chyle is in fault, then the Liquor that flows, and is separated and collected by the Glandules, becomes too sharp, or either simply saltish, or tinctur'd with Acidity; and if withal the texture of this glandulous Membrane, is, as is said before, by frequent runnings, render'd loose and flaccid; in this Case, I say, there follows a continual and much more copious Flux of a serous Liquor of various Colours, as yellow, black or green



green, and sometimes of a noisome Smell as afore-said, then other and more powerful Remedies must be used. Some give often Vomits, after that Purgatives, and at last Sudorificks and Diureticks. *Rosemary* some say, is of noted efficacy, others that *Serpillum*, which indeed I have read a mighty Character of, as a great Specifick, but I never tried it; also the Roots of *Galangal*, *Cyprus*, *Lady's Mantle*, *Agrimony*, &c.

I remember the Case of a certain Gentlewoman, that was so exceedingly troubled with the white Flux, that it run from her as she went about: She had taken divers Medicines for several Years to no purpose; at length it so affected her, and made her so very weak, that she could not go without a Staff, having purged and done, as she thought every thing that could be done; but by chance hearing of me, desired my Advice. I prescribed her as follows, and in a short time she was recover'd both of her Flux, and the Lameness.

*Rx Magister. Perlar. Pulv. nostr. Corrob. a ʒj ʒ Pulv. Bol. veri. terræ Sigill. a ʒiv Gum. tragac. Arabic, Bals. Tolu a ʒʒ terræ Japon. ʒjʒ Croci Mart. Astring. ʒj Laudan. Londinen Bals. Peruv. a ʒʒ extr. specif. nostr. q. s. m. f. massa pro Pilul.*

Of these Pills she took four, every Night and Morning, and anointed her Back and Region of the Reins, with the following Ointment.

*Rx Unguent. Nutrit. sine quibus nostr. & albi Camphorat a ʒj Sacchar. Saturn. ʒiij misce f. Unguent.*

## Ch. VIII. Of Venerie deprav'd, Whites, &c. 253

Dr. *Petrus Pachequus*, a famous Physician tells us of a Woman that was steril for many Years, having no Inclination to Carnal Embraces, and being very desirous of having Children, entreated him to prescribe something *ad stimulandam Venerem*, which as she told him was quite extinguish'd in her. I did, says he, what she requested, with the following Opiate.

Rx *Conserv. rad. Ering. Satyr. Mar. an* ʒj *flaved. aurant. cond. C. melle* ʒvj *Fugland. Condit j. Confect. Alkermes* ʒß *Ambra Grisi. formicar. bat a* ʒj *Mosch. Gr. vj. C. Syr. Cond. q. s. ut f. Electuar.*

Of this she took, before a light Supper, the quantity of a small Chestnut, drinking after it a little *Hippocras*, the Woman confess'd that she felt great Pleasure after this Electuary; and in these Cases, says he, there is nothing more effectual then also to anoint the Region of the Womb with Oil of flying Pismires, which is made by infusing them in Oil forty Days together in the hot Sun in the Dog-days.

Some in this Flux rely chiefly upon Steel Medicines and Astringents, such as *Pine-nuts, Tormentil, Walnut-shells, Mastick, Cuttle-bone, Coral, Amber*. Others use Styptick Injections, and not unprofitably, if they advise the right Medicines at the right time: Others again are for Fumigations, Fomentations, and use Bathings, Cuppings, Issues, and a thousand things, most of them to little purpose. And to give a general Remedy, where the Cases so much vary, is impossible. I shall therefore not prescribe any particular Remedy, because it may not answer in all, only this I can from a grounded Experience inform the Reader, that I have a peculiar Method for this ugly Indisposition,



position, that as it in many Women, never yet fail'd me, so I believe others that stand in need, will not be disappointed in following it.

Another Indisposition particular to the Women, is the *Suffocatio Uterina*, among them called the Suffocation or rising of the Mother or strangling of the Womb. This hinders likewise Copulation and Conception; for by its retraction towards the Midriff and Stomach, there is occasion'd such straitness in breathing, as that the Woman thinks herself, and not without Cause, almost choak'd; and is sometimes so bad, as that the efficient Cause of Respiration is so intercepted, the whole Body so refrigerated, and the Actions so depraved, that she lies as one dead, and continues so for a Day or two, without any manifest signs of Life.

*Ambrose Parry* tells us of a Woman in *Spain*, who fell suddenly into such a Suffocation, that she appear'd to all to be dead. Her Friends wondring at this, as they thought, her sudden death, and willing to be satisfy'd what should be the Cause, sent for a Surgeon to open her, who beginning to make the Incision, the Woman began to move, and with great Clamour returned to her self again, to the Horror and Admiration of all the Spectators.

'Tis therefore the Opinion of some Authors, that those Women who seem to dye so suddenly, without any evident Cause, should not be buried until the end of three full Days, lest it should prove that they have buried the Living instead of the Dead.

The cause of this Distemper is from the Womb, by the retention of the *Menses* or Seed, and comes of a sudden with Faintness, Giddiness, working up in the Throat, shortness of Breath, &c. and if not presently remedied, they fall down: Some take this to be an Apoplexy, from which it differs.

The

The most speedy Remedy is to Bleed, or blow strong Snuffs of Tobacco-dust, or powder'd Pepper up the Nostrils, to put Vinegar and Mustard into the Mouth, and as soon as may be to fasten Cupping-glasses to the Navel, and the like, which those Physicians and Surgeons that are called understand; and when the Fit is over, the Cause must be attack'd with proper Medicines, according to the Indications.

There are divers other secret Infirmities and Indispositions in Women, that obstruct Complacency, and render them rather obnoxious, than delectable to Men after Marriage, however amiable and desirable they might be to them before, and so consequently cause disgust, if not contempt, there being thereby perhaps not the likelihood of that Off-spring attending a married Couple, bless'd with all agreeable Order, Love, and Delight. I don't mean by this, what many Men are not pleas'd with, when they find upon Marriage their Brides to have Issues, to be crook'd Leg'd, or to have some other conceal'd trivial Ail or Eye-sore, as a Gentlewoman I knew, who gave her Husband distaste, because she was born with but three Toes to each foot, which insignificant Matters any Woman without giving dislike, or being apprehensive of losing an humble Servant, might not be against discovering in time of Courtship, tho' such things oftentimes to Men more nice than wise, occasion distaste, as it is reported in *Burton's Melancholly*, of *Seleucus King of Syria*, who seeing his Wife *Stratonice's* bald Pate, by chance, as she was undressing her self, could never effect her after. And of *Remundus Lullius* a Physician, who spying an Ulcer or Canker in his Mistress's Breast, whom he dearly lov'd, from that day following abhorr'd the sight of her. And from *Heubrigensis l. 4. cap. 24.* of *Philip the French King*, who mar-



married the King of *Denmark's* Daughter, after he had used her as a Wife one Night, because her Breath stunk they say, or for some other secret fault, sent her back again to her Father. Likewise of the *French* King *Lewis* the XI. rejecting his Wife *Margaret* the King of *Scots* Daughter, *ob Graveolentiam Oris*, for her having a stinking Breath. I say, these are not the Infirmities I mean, (though I must confess a stinking Breath, is almost intolerable to bear, but yet may be timely known) neither do I accuse Women to have Infirmities more than Men, as will be seen in the first four or five foregoing Chapters; for what is said of the one *mutato Nomine*, may in a great many things be said of the other; but such Infirmities and Indispositions I mean, as in Wedlock hinder Copulation and Conception, many of which I have already largely spoken to, and which others, should not cause such uneasiness in Men, where every thing else is agreeable, as we often find they do, since many Women before Marriage, are frequently not appriz'd of them, and consequently could not help them, besides, as they are many of them Infirmities that are Curable, the less notice need be taken; but a Cure as soon as possible be endeavour'd, that that mutual Love and Harmony, which ought to be between Man and Wife, may reciprocally be continued and encreased.

But as those Cases I hint at, come more properly to be spoken to in the next Chapter, I shall say no more of them in this, but proceed to that, *viz.*

C H A P. IX.

*Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c.*

**H**AVING thus given a description of the Secret Parts of Men and Women; and particulariz'd the Diseases and Impediments that hinder their Conjunction and Generation, we cannot sufficiently, or with Admiration enough consider, the wonderful handy Work of the great Creator in the Ministration thereof: For Men and Women born at such a distance one from another, as is the two Poles, yet the Privy Parts of each, when they meet, are so proportionably adapted, their depth, length, and width so regulated, and their Natural Inclinations so exactly agreeable, in order to render them serviceable and acceptable to each other, when occasion serves, that when they shall be in a condition to joyn Amorously where nothing is Monstrous or preternatural, nothing can hinder their Copulation; for each others Parts in this part of the World will as exactly fit others in the other Part of the World, as if they had been cast in a Mold; such is the proportion they bear to each other; and all this contrived by the wise Creator, for the purpose or chief end of perpetuating the Species in Copulation, Generation, and by that preservation of Mankind.

And not only in Man, but in all other Animals is this Natural Instinct perpetuated,

*Whence*



*Whence every Creature, and of ev'ry kind,  
The Secret Joys of sweet Coition find.*

Dryd.

And so admirable, and mysterious is the Generation of Man, that even the *Sadduces*, (of this Sceptical Age) who deny the Resurrection of the Body, and look on it as a pure Impossibility, do manifestly thereby discover their own want of Judgment and Understanding ; for did they but hearken a while to the Dictates of common Reason, they would readily confess, that it is as easy for Nature to form a Humane Body out of any Matter whatsoever, as at first to form an Infant from the simple Union of the different Sexes. So great and surprizing are the wonders we meet with in the Generation of Man, whose Organs for the Infinity of their number, their exact symmetry and use, and admirable Curiosity, do ravish our Senses, and even transport us into an Extasy of Admiration.

The Learned Dr. *Crook*, speaking in his *Microcosmographia* of the wonderful make of the Humane Fabrick, says, that if all the Angels should have spent a thousand Years in the framing him, they could not have cast him in so curious a Mold, or made him like to what he is.

*Galen* also, to confute the gross Error of that *Athenian* Philosopher *Epicurus*, (who held Pleasure to be the chiefest Good) offered him a hundred Years to alter or change for the better the situation, figure or composition of any one Part of the Humane Fabrick ; for that it could not possibly be made in any respect, after a more useful, Beautiful, and perfect manner, as he did not doubt but it would come to pass in the end, he would be forc'd to confess ; yet the blind Impiety of some have led them

them to that height of Presumption, as to find fault with many Parts of this curious Piece, and so call in question the wisdom of God in the contrivance thereof.

I shall now proceed to say something briefly concerning Conception, and explicate as near as I can, whether the fault be in the Man or in the Woman, as also speak of Miscarriages and Medicines to prevent them.

It is certain, there can be no Conception, if the Woman be unfruitful, let the Man be never so fertile, therefore it is necessary to consider both one and the other. It is the Opinion of many, that the Cause of Sterility is oftner the Woman's Fault than the Man's, because the Natural Heat of the Womb, which is one of the principal Causes of Conception, is often deficient in them. And if the Womb be weak, or any thing is wanting in the true Organisation of the Woman's Privy Parts, all the Functions, as to Procreation are interrupted. In many, the Disposition to Conception is wanting, and therefore several Women that enjoy a perfect Health, and are married to vigorous Men in the flower of their Age, and have strong Inclinations to Venery, are yet never impregnated, because there are many things requir'd in a Woman, which Men have no occasion for, who only need to provide a small quantity of Seed, and that at once to generate: But Women besides their Seed must have a fit Place to receive both, as the Womb is when well disposed; and Matter appointed for the Child's Nourishment during its whole stay there, as the Menstruous Blood. This is the cause, that for one impotent Man, there may be found above thirty Barren Women, I shall therefore first enquire what are the signs of Fruitfulness and Barrenness in Women.



When a Woman is too brisk, and her Womb too hot, the Man's Seed is destroy'd, and she'll never Conceive; again if on the contrary, there is a great Coldness and Humidity in her Privy Parts, as that the Womb is too much moistned, the Mans Seed communicated, will never cause Conception, unless the fault thereof is corrected, which sometimes is very difficult.

Some Women by Falls, Bruises, &c. are render'd Barren as long as they live, as was the Case of a very pretty Lady, who by a hurt in her Back when she was a Maid, was much afflicted with the Whites, and Flux of the Courses very irregularly, which made her very weak, and though otherwise she was as well as any Woman whatever, yet by means of that hurt she never had any Children, tho' she has been married many Years. She and her Midwife consulted me about her Sterility, I gave her what was proper, but ineffectually, for she never was with Child, and I dare say for her, never will be.

Some Authors say, that many Women have destroyed their fertility, by taking some particular Medicines, either purposely or inadvertently: *Galen* says, that the Seed of *Lettuce* drank, restrains the Flux of Geniture, and that the constant use of *Rue* Seed, and Seed of the *Vitex* makes Women barren. *Stobaeus* relates, that the Fruit of the *Willow* drank in Wine restrains the desire of Coition. *Pliny* affirms the same concerning the Leaves of a *Sallow*. *Marcellus* says, that *Nymphaea* and *Eraclea* wholly abolish Venery, and thinks the same of *Coriander*. *Avicen* declares, that both *Mint* and *Lettuce* are contrary to *Venus*; and indeed concerning *Lettuce*, *Galen*, as said before, and *Athenaeus* also subscribe, therefore it was called by the *Pythagoreans*, *Eunuchion*, it making Men as well as Women unapt for Venery; but *Mint*, altho' it is

## Ch. IX. Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c. 261

is hot in the second degree, yet by drying up, it extinguisheth the Seed, and dissolves it, moreover, concerning *Rue* and *Macer*, he gives his Vote, saying,

*Expellit Partus potu, &c.*

In Drink it doth expell  
The Young, and *Venus* quell.

And of *Mint* in the like manner, whilst he saith,

*Matrici Succus si subditur, &c.*

If before Congress, to the Womb be put  
Its Juice, the Woman thence conceiveth not.

But the validity of these sayings are greatly to be question'd, so much that my Faith will not let me believe they have any vertue that way at all.

Others are of Opinion, that Barrenness is as much or more the Man's fault than the Woman's, because say they it often has been observ'd, that when a Woman is barren with one Man, she has been found fruitful with another, because the Seed of the former bore no proportion to the Seminal Faculty of her *Ovaria*, neither in its Matter, or Qualities, as a Plant that so loves its Mould, as never to run to Seed in Ground opposite to its Temperament; but the same may be said on the Man's side; for it has been as often observ'd, that a Man who could get no Children by one Wife, tho' in every respect agreeable, has yet had some by another, so that this makes no more for one Sex than the other, indeed when a Woman is extremely strait, and the Passage stopt up, either by  
S 3 the



the excessive bigness of the *Clitoris*, or by the Fleshy Membrane called the *Hymen*, or by any Tumour, Callosity, or Scars from Ulcers, an unhappy Delivery, or by the leanness of the *Os Pubis*, or any of the other Causes, which I have at large mention'd, by which the Woman cannot suffer the Caresses of her Husband, we ought to believe that this Woman is absolutely barren: Thus if either Husband or Wife have any Infirmities, such as the Womb of the latter inverted, so as not to be directly appos'd to the Yard, whereby the Seed not being directly cast in o it, cools, and so does not impregnate. Or if it be too much stretch'd, too moist, too tender, so as to cause Pain, as is natural in some, or if there be Warts, or Ficus's, within the Neck of it, or any other Matter that hinders them from joining in Copulation, there is no hopes, unless remedied, of any Issue, which is the Principal end, and the most entire satisfaction of Wedlock; for Love employs its Cares to give delight to one and the other Sex in Copulation, for no other reason than to perpetuate their Species, whence it is inexpressible. What violent Desires of Copulation have some? which could not be so great, if they were prompted by less than a peculiar instinct; by which both Sexes are naturally Masters of the Theoretick, tho' till they meet, are utter Strangers to the Practick Part of the Conjugal Affair.

But the Woman is only Passive, when caress'd, and it is enough in her only to receive the Impressions of the Man, in order to impregnate: The Man is Active, and his Love to the Woman, if she be agreeable in Person and Humour, kindled by her Beauty, is oftentimes inordinate; but if his fancy be wounded by his Wives ill Humour, or disgusted at her ugliness, his Privy Parts refuse him that Obedience they owe; therefore in order to

to Conception, there should be an agreeable Temper in both, otherwise their Embraces will tend but to little purpose; but as sometimes there may be occasion on the Woman's side to use Motives to fruitfulness, so in order to her Conceiving, she should be heightned *ad Lasciviam*, and the best time to do that, and when it is generally most desired, is, as I have said in a place already, just before and after the flowing of the *Menstrua*: At that time the *Lusus Petulantes Pectora Mammæque premendi & genitalia tractandi*, will be most effectual, and raising a desire already kindled, the Man's Seminal Vessels, being well stock'd, will not fail of fitting the Woman for Conception, which *omnibus bene Constitutis* needs not to be doubted.

Conception in it self, as we observ'd before, is nothing but the impregnation of one of the *Ova Muliebria*, or little Eggs contain'd in the Woman's *Ovaria*, fæcundated by a certain Air or Spirit exhaled from the Man's Seed, convey'd into the Womb, from whence we see it is not absolutely necessary that the Man's Seed should be receiv'd and retain'd entire; for that the Steam of a small quantity of it is sufficient to impregnate as we have already shewn.

This Egg thus influenc'd by the Seed, sets Nature immediately to work, and in a little time it falls off of the Woman's *Ovarium* into one of the Womb-Tubes, which at that time embraces the *Ovaria*, and thence passes into the Womb, where being receiv'd, it strait begins to encrease, and then one little Point, which by *Harvey* and others is called the *Punctum Saliens*, begins to distinguish it self by its tremulous and leaping Motion, being surrounded with subtil red Threads, the Rudiments of the Blood Vessels, round which, some small time after, is to be seen something more gross and white, like a little Cloud distinguish'd into Parts,



whose greater Part consisting of four little Bags, represents a rude Draught of the Brain, *Cerebellum*, and two Eyes, and the lesser Part being stretch'd out below like a Ship's Keel, is the Rudiment of the Back-bone, from which the Limb gradually extend themselves, whilst the Bowels successively shoot out from the Blood Vessels, till the perfect *Fœtus* is form'd, which is in about the eleventh or twelfth Week, as appears by a very perfect *Embryo*, of much about that growth I have now by me.

The Matter of which the *Embryo* or *Fœtus* is form'd, is partly a clear Liquor, and partly Blood, the former resembling the white of an Egg, convey'd thither by the Arteries, and squeez'd thro' the Glandulous Substance of the Womb into its Cavity: The Blood is elaborated from the aforesaid Chyle or Nutritious Juice, so that the Parts are rightly distinguish'd into Sanguine and Spermatick. Nothing sheweth more the use ascribed to this Liquor, than those Changes it undergoeth, when a Woman lieth with a Man, that hath the Venereal Disease; for in one Night's time only, it may be so alter'd, as that growing acid, it may be presently communicated to all the Parts with the Poison it hath receiv'd.

It is generally observed that all Married Men and Women are desirous of Children; at leastwise they are willing to do the same, as those that desire and endeavour to have them; but 'tis most probable that Lust is more the cause of begetting Children than the desire of having them; for where the desire of having Children moves one to the Act of Copulation, the great Pleasure in the Act moves a hundred, I might say a thousand without Hyperbole, in one Sex as well as the other.

As Rochester says,

*Like Beasts, who nothing better know,  
Then what meer Lust incites them to.*

Even some Men and Women are so hot, and impatient as that they abstain not from Copulation at the time when the Woman's *Menstrua* are upon her, which is unnatural and unseemly, as well as unclean and nasty. The Issue proceeding from such Copulation often proves Monstrous, which is but a just Punishment for their lying together at a time when Nature orders to forbear; but tho' to find some Men so ungovernable is bad, yet to see Women consent is worse; for tho' their Husbands are never so eager, yet the Women knowing their own Conditions, should at such times refuse, when they consider, that tho' Monstrous Conceptions may not attend such Copulations, yet 'tis frequently observ'd, that Children then begotten are dull, heavy, sluggish, and defective in their Understandings, and are sometimes red Hair'd, but however, at the best they are observ'd generally to want that Vivacity and Liveliness, which Children begotten in proper Seasons are blessed withal.

*Averroes* tells us, that a Woman admitting a Man, and conceiving at the time of her *Menstrua*, will bring forth a foul and leprous Child.

But notwithstanding all this, were it a hundred times worse, and tho' the Pleasure they are so eager after, and so exceedingly fond of, as an ingenious Author says,

————— *Is but short,  
A silly fulsome fleeting sport,  
Which when we've perfectly enjoy'd,  
We're quickly weary, quickly cloy'd.*

Yet



Yet some Men are so very hot, as that they will not forbear,

*But rush on Pleasures, which when known,  
They wish it never had been done.*

There are two particular Symptoms in Women that may hinder Conception: The first is the Desire lost, when she does unwillingly entertain the Man, or cannot long endure him; or if she does force her self to it, finds little or no Pleasure. In this Case Medicines and Means should be used *ad venerem incitarint*, &c. The other is too great Lust in Women, when they cannot be satisfied, and if tried, would perhaps weary many Men; but of this, I have spoken largely already, tho' it seldom happens that too much Lasciviousness or Lust of it self hinders Conception; but a wandering sort of Lust that follows Coition, is generally the Cause; for Men and Women may be lustful and use Copulation, and yet there may be no Conception; for unless the Seed emitted by the Man be fruitful, and the Woman's Eggs *fœcund*, it cannot be expected: Hence it is necessary for both to be in a fruitful State, the Seed of the Man, and the Womb of the Woman well tempered with Heat, and full of active Spirits, and that they both act with besitting Ardency, in order to produce a Child. The Womb ought to be in such a State of Delight, as to attract the *Sperma virile* in *actu Coitus*, in order to treasure it up, and embrace it, so as that no Air can intervene to Cool it, and make it unfit for Generation; for sometimes it happens that the Womb greedily snatches the Seed, but does not keep it sufficiently to impregnate, but lets it come away again too soon, or else keeps it only to the producing of a *Mola* or false Conception.

There are other Disorders relating to Conception, hindering it by means of the Indisposition of the  
*Ovaria,*

*Ovaria*, the narrowness of the *Tubes*, the defect of the nutritious Juice of the Egg, &c. which as they are generally incurable, need not to be touch'd upon here.

Women that are exceeding Fat do not Conceive, because the Cawl compresseth the Orifice of their Womb; neither, says *Hippocrates*, can they Conceive till they grow lean. But of all the Disorders the most common hindrance, is the continual Humidity of the Womb, fed by an abundance of the Whites, which flow so much in some Women, that the Humours of the whole Body good as well as bad, run off that way, that they grow very lean, which can very hardly be remedied when inveterate, and besides their wasting and reducing such Women, the Womb imbued with these vicious Moisture, renders it so unctious and slippery, that the Man's Seed in Coition, tho' naturally Viscous and Glutinous, cannot be retain'd sufficiently to impregnate the Woman's *Ovaria*, but slips away either immediately, or in some short time after it is received: Or if it should stay, as it will in some, who are but in a small degree afflicted with the Whites, its prolifick Faculty by that Moisture, would notwithstanding be entirely extinguish'd so as never to impregnate.

*Hippocrates* says, all such Women whose Wombs are Cold and Thick, cannot Conceive; and likewise such whose are too dry and hot, because for want of Aliment to impregnate, the Seed of the Male corrupts; but such as are of a moderate Temperament are most likely to be fruitful.

Barrenness also proceeds from the whole Habit of the Body, as when a Woman is too Old, or too Young; for the Young not having the Menstruous Blood cannot be prolifick; and the prolifick Faculty of the Aged, by the Menstrua leaving them, is extinguish'd, as I have already shewn in the 7th Chap. An universal Intemperature (tho' the Women be of pregnant Years) renders them however  
Barren,



## 268 Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c. Part I.

Barren, as when they are Hectick, Hydropick, Feverish and Sickly, and especially so much the more, as the noble Parts are fallen from their natural Temperament and Constitution.

There are many young Women that seem Barren for a long time after Marriage, for the Reasons mention'd, even till they come to be 35 or 40 Years of Age, who yet at last Conceive, being Cured of the Indispositions which hindred them, as it may be the Unripeness of the Woman's *Ovaria*, or Eggs, which if so, will not admit the Generative Principles of the Man's Seed, which is the reason that many young Women do not Conceive in several Months, or it may be Years, after they are Married, and the less, if they are of cold Constitutions, not Sanguine, or naturally Amorous, which afterwards, when the *Ovaria* or Eggs come to Maturity or Ripeness, having chang'd their Temperament, they do Conceive, of which says, Dr. *Mauriceau*, we had a remarkable Example in the Person of the Queen-Mother of *France*, who was above 22 Years married, and all that while without Children, and yet afterwards Conceived, and was brought to Bed of the present *French King Lewis* the 14th.

Some of the Barrennesses beforementioned, may sometimes be cured by removing the Causes, and procuring the Dispositions, we have said, that are necessary to Fruitfulness; those that proceed from an universal Intemperament, is to be effected in bringing the Body, by a necessary and convenient Regimen, to a good Order, and this is to be done according to their respective Indisposition. But when this cannot be done, the Patient having too long languish'd under the Indisposition, or because of any incurable Obstruction, or Defect on the Parts : *Patientia est optima virtus.*

## Ch. IX. Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c. 269

To know whether a Woman has Conceived or not, there are scarce any infallible Signs; however, generally, if a Woman has Conceived, the internal Orifice of the Womb is close shut up, and the Courses are stopt; in the first few Days after Coition, if the Woman has Conceived, she finds a certain Shivering or wandering Sense of Cold to spread it self all over the Body or its extreme Parts; the Appetite is impair'd, she Nauseates and Vomits every Morning, and is troubled with Longings after particular Meats, and Loathing of such as she liked before: If she be of a scorbutick Habit, and Cachochymick withal, she is troubled with hysteric Affections, tho' a Stranger to the Vapours before, and the first Month or so is oftentimes troubled with a Heaviness and Giddiness of the Head, and sometimes the Tooth-ach; at length a gradual Swelling invades the Belly, which points upwards, and in the third, fourth or fifth Month, the Child is felt to move in the Belly, first more obscurely, and afterwards more distinctly, which are manifest Signs of the Woman's being with Child.

Sometimes Women fancy themselves with Child by their having their Courses stopt, and a Swelling in the Belly, which moves to and fro as if it was a Child, when all the while 'tis nothing but Wind that inflates the Belly, by the external Air getting into the Womb, after Child-bearing or Miscarriages; and sometimes after their Courses, or after Bathing in Water, sometimes Conception is supposed to be, when 'tis only a Dropsie, or Collection of clear or yellowish Water in the Womb; and sometimes this Dropsie of the Womb joins it self to a true Conception, and taking its rise from the Redundancy of the Nutritive Liquor, mix'd with much Water, from the suppression of the Courses or *Lochia*, or whatever obstructs the Reflex of the Lymph from the Womb.

Some-



Sometimes a Woman Conceives, but the Conception is vicious or depraved, departing from a humane Form and assumes the Shape of other Animals : These are call'd Monsters, or else they continue shapeless Lumps void of form, and thence call'd *Mola's*, or false Conceptions, occasioned by the Confusion or Mixture of the Nutritious Humour contained in the *Chorion* with that of the Egg, upon which the Tracts of the *Fœtus*, delineated in the latter, are effaced by the former, and is oftentimes occasioned by violent Motion, Passion, or Heat, or by using Venery when the Woman has her Courses, or when the Body is very foul, or the Womb greatly obstructed. Some say that both Widows and Virgins may have Moles in their Wombs without accompanying with any Man, but not of the substance of the others, for when they come away from them, they presently by the Air melt into Water, when those that Women have by accompanying with Men, are fleshy; and the reason say some why this may happen to Widows and Virgins, is, that they being of a lascivious Nature, and hardly able to contain themselves within their Bounds, do in their Sleep spend their Seed, which flowing into their Wombs, and being but weak for want of the Man's Seed, is little more than of a watrish Substance. But this is ridiculous, it being impossible for a *Mola* to be in any Woman's Womb, without she has Copulated and received therein the Seed of the Man.

'Tis a difficult thing rightly to distinguish a *Mola* from a true Conception, especially if a Child accompanies it in the Womb, in which case it either kills the Child or causes Abortion; however, by carefully observing, we may discern a *Mola* by its great Weight, and measure of its Motion, which is either none at all, or by its Sluggishness, far differing from the brisk motion of a living Child; but if

it possess the Womb alone, it generally putrifies, and entails the like Mischief to the Womb; therefore we ought well to observe if the *Mola* be join'd with a Child, which if it be, we must endeavour to prevent Abortion if possible, and expect the exclusion of the Child, with which the *Mola* is commonly expelled. But if the *Mola* be alone without any Child, we must with all convenient speed strive to procure its Ejection: But the plainer to understand, whether there be a Conception of a due Shape, or a *Mola*, we must take notice of the following Signs.

A Woman at the time she Conceives with Child, finds a more than ordinary Delight and Pleasure in that Act of Coition; because at that time the Neck of the Womb compresses the Yard more straitly, and there is an agreeable Titillation, and Leaping in every part of the Woman's Body. She also finds, after the drinking of cold Water, a Coldness left in her left Breast; the Tops of her Nipples look redder than formerly, the Breasts begin to swell and grow hard, with a little Pain and Soreness: The Veins of the Breasts are more clearly seen than they used to be, the same may be said of the Veins of the Eyes, and the Eyes themselves seem discolour'd. Some will have it, that if the Veins under the lower Eye-lids be swell'd, the Veins of the Eyes appearing clearly, and the Eye be somewhat discolour'd, the Woman at the same time not labouring under any Indisposition, she is certainly with Child: And this shews it most plainly just upon her Conception and all the first two Months, and has been told many Women, before they have been a Fortnight with Child, which they never fail'd finding afterwards true.

If there be any occasion where Physicians or Surgeons ought to be more than ordinary solicitous about their Prognosticks, it is in an Affair of Im-  
por-



portance, as this is, because Life oftentimes depends on their or a Midwife's Judgment; also it is necessary that Teeming-Women themselves be satisfy'd as to their being, or not being with Child, to avoid Accidents that may occur on divers Accounts, which without a certain Knowledge thereof, they may chance to fall into to their detriment: Where indeed the Matter is very dubious, as that it cannot be determin'd, and Faults are committed, they are in some sort excusable, and ought to be pardon'd, but not those caused by a rash Boldness, or by a forward perverse Opinion. How many poor Women have we known, made to Miscarry by ignorant and inconsiderate Purgings, Vomittings, &c. upon their not believing they were with Child, when they were, which have lain them under the Guilt of so many Murders of the little innocent Creatures in their Bellies, and at the same time endangering also the Lives of themselves? And for want of true Judgment and Care in those whose Business it is to enquire into those Affairs, how easily may Malefactors be executed, who are with Quick-Child? As Dr. *Mauriceau* in his Book of Midwifry, tells us was the Case of a Woman hang'd at *Paris*, who was a miserable Example of it, for the being afterwards publickly Dissected near the *Kitchen-Court* of the *Loure*, was found to be four Months gone with Child, notwithstanding the Report of such Persons as visited her by the Judges Order before her Execution, who affirm'd contrary to Truth, as afterwards appear'd, that she was not with Child; which Mistake, it seems, happen'd by the Woman's having her Monthly Courses, which they relying upon as a sure Sign, were deceived. Wherefore it is not fit to be too confident, since it is known that many Women with Child have had their Courses till the fifth or sixth Month after Conception, which happens according

cording to the Woman's being more or less Sanguine, or abounding with Blood ; though the greatest number of Women by far have them not : But there are a very few general Rules, which may not sometimes be excepted against.

This Accident, says the aforesaid Doctor, made such a Noise in *Paris*, that it quickly came to the Knowledge of the King and all his Court, who very much blamed them, that by their Ignorance they had caused the precipitate *Execution* of this poor unfortunate Creature, with whom perish'd the Infant, innocent of the Mother's Crimes. Nor must the Surgeon much trust to what these sort of Women may tell them concerning it ; for, in order to put off the Punishment due to them for their Crimes, they will say they are with Child when they are not, so that those on whose Judgments it depends, should be very knowing, that Mistakes may be prevented ; and as there are some that would be so thought to be with Child, to serve a turn on one hand, so there are others, that would be thought to be not with Child, when they are, to serve their purpose on the other, and even deny it, till it is impossible to hide it any longer : An Example of which was in a young and very handsome Daughter of a Citizen, who was five whole Months under a Physicians and Apothecaries Care, to be cured of a Dropsie, which she said, and they believed to be her Disease, and which at length after many violent Remedies order'd her, she was Cur'd of, by being brought to Bed of a Child at its full time, notwithstanding all they had given her, which much Astonish'd the Phylician and Apothecary to be so grossly deceived, in trusting to what she said, tho' she counterfeited the Dropsie so well, that they could never perceive the contrary, till she was brought to Bed. Some Women themselves are deceived in their being with Child, as lately was the Wife of a Councillor, who after having been



in a Course of Physick six or seven Months for the Dropſie, under an eminent Phyſician, was at length brought to Bed of a Child. I alſo knew another Woman, the Wife of a Timber-Merchant, who never had a Child, yet at the Age of Fifty five, having ſtill her Courſes, liv'd in hopes, and upon ſome particular Signs of a Swelling in the Belly, &c. ſhe fancied, and was told ſhe was with Child, which being what ſhe paſſionately deſir'd, (and what People ſtrongly hope for, they are eaſily perſwaded to believe) ſhe took for granted, and would often ſay ſhe felt the Child ſtir, and ſo believed for about ten Months, and provided accordingly, when one day finding her ſelf worſe than ordinary, ſhe ſent for the Midwife, who when ſhe came, aſſured her it was her Labour, but the next day, inſtead of a Child, ſhe voided only a quantity of Water, with ſome Wind from the Womb, and nothing elſe; after which, to her great Diſappointment, ſhe was obliged to fold up her fine Neceſſaries, which ſhe had with ſo much Pleaſure provided.

There are many fabulous Stories concerning the Signs that diſcover a Woman to be with Child or not, ſuch as the putting the Woman's Urine in a Glaſs for three Days ſtopt cloſe, and then ſtraining it through a fine Linnen-cloth, wherein, if ſhe be with Child, you will find many ſmall living Creatures, and that by putting a green Nettle into the Woman's Urine, and covering it cloſe, and letting it remain therein a whole Night, if ſhe be with Child, you'll find the Nettle next Morning to be full of red Spots, and if not with Child full of black Spots. Alſo, that if you give a Woman, when ſhe goes to Bed, a Draught of *Metheglin*, and ſhe feels upon it, Pains in her Belly, ſhe has Conceived, but if none, ſhe has not Conceived: And after this manner have divers Authors, as *Albertus Magnus*, *Michael Scotus*, and others, given it in their Writings, how we ſhall know whether

ther it will be a Boy or a Girl; as when she rises from her Chair, she sooner stays her self with one Hand than the other; if with the Right, she is with Child of a Boy, if with the Left, of a Girl: They'll tell us also, that when big with a Boy, her Belly lies rounder and higher than with a Girl: And that a Boy is felt first to stir on the right side of the Woman's Belly, and a Girl on the left. That a Woman breeds Boys easier, and with less Pain than she does Girls, and carries her Belly with more Nimbleness and Activity. That the right Breast is more plump, and the right Nipple redder when she is with Child of a Boy, otherwise the left: That if the Circles under the Woman's Eyes, which are of a wan blue Colour, be more apparent under the right Eye, and the Veins of that Eye more discolour'd than under the left, she is with Child of a Boy, but if the same be more conspicuous under the left than the right, with a Girl. That if the Woman's milking a Drop of Milk out of either of her Breasts, into a Basin of fair Water, the Drop spreads and swims at Top, she is with Child of a Boy, if it sinks to the bottom as it drops, round in a Drop, 'tis with a Girl, with many other of the like fabulous Stories invented and inserted only as Amuzements, when there is no more in them than in the ridiculous Story of *Philippus Salmonthus*, in his Chapt. *de partu per os*, or in the nonsensical Assertion of a certain old Author, who affirms, that a drop of a Woman's menstrual Blood put upon a Looking glass, will leave an indelible Stain thereon, which I have confuted before in the sixth Chapter, and which every Woman now has so much Understanding as to know to be false.

The Woman impregnated with a *Mola*, has no Milk in her Breasts, feels nothing move, and when she lies down on one side, the *Mola* falls to it, like a great heavy Bowl. The Woman is more incom-



moded with it than with a Child, by Lassitude in her Thighs and Legs, by difficulty of Urine, and by a weight which she feels at the bottom of her Belly, caused by the *Mola's* drawing down the Womb by its ponderosity ; and tho' at the beginning it may cause but light Indispositions, in length of time, it becomes insupportable, and will require the Surgeon's Help ; for as it is a fleshy Substance much harder than the After-birth, it fills the Fund of the Womb, to which it sticks, by several small Vessels which convey Nouriture to it, wherefore it has neither Navel-string nor After-birth, from which like an Infant it can receive any Nutritive Juice, which must consequently come immediately from the Vessels of the Uterus. Of these there are little, midling, and great ones, the first are small Bodies, of a carneous Nature, which some Women void after their Courses, or which follow their Flux of Blood, so that they are not really *Moles*, but clots of Blood, which by their stay in the Body, coagulate and harden. The midling ones are of a harder Substance and redder, shaped like the Gizzard of a Fowl, and about the bigness of a small Egg, this is what we call a false Conception, because 'tis said, that in the Egg descended from the *Ovarium* to the Womb, there not being sufficient Principles to form a Child, the Conception remain'd imperfect, and the result is only a little Mass of Flesh, which is commonly cast out of the Womb, between the second and third Month of the Woman's Pregnancy. And the great ones are the *Moles* I have already spoken of.

Where Parents force their Daughters to marry Men against their Inclinations, therein marrying their Bodies, but not their Souls, is for the most part the Cause of no Conception, as I have at large observ'd in Chapter the 7th foregoing, for where there is no Love, the Woman admits not the Man as she would if she loved him, and as seldom Con-  
ceives

ceives thereby as Women who are deflower'd against their Will ; for the Man and his Wife should be of one Mind, and naturally of one Complexion, at least of a Complacency each to the other.

† *Si commodos nanciscantur amores,  
Nullum iis abest voluptatis genus.*

If fitly matcht be Man and Wife,  
No Pleasure's wanting to their Life.

Old *Ambrose Parry* in his Book of Surgery, directs which way to procure it, in very patheticall Expressions, which I rather choose to let alone than transcribe. It is likewise a sad thing Men should take Wives whom they rather Hate than Love, marrying only for the Money's sake ; such corrupt Beginnings usually bringing Sorrow enough to all that practise it.

Bleeding Virgins in the Arm, when their Courses are just ready at first of all to break down, is, as some Authors affirm, the cause of their Barrenness when they marry : For preventing which they give this Caution, never to bleed them in the Arm (unless upon urgent occasions) before their Courses have first visited them, but rather in the Foot. That Coldness which is occasion'd thro' Poverty and Dispiritedness of the Mind through the Cares of the World, is likewise a great hindrance to Conception ; for those that would have Children, should Eat, Drink and be Merry.

*Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

---

† *Euripides Andromach.*



But to know whether the Cause of Barrenness be in the Man or the Woman, it is held by some to be a certain way to take a Handful of Barley, and steep half of it in the Urine of the Man, and the other half in that of the Woman, letting it remain in four and twenty Hours, then to take it out, and set it in the Earth in two Flower-pots, each by it self, keeping them in a dry place that the Rain don't fall on them, watering the Man's every Morning with his Urine, and the Woman's with hers, and that which grows first is most fruitful, and that which grows not at all, is a Sign that the Party whose Urine it was steep'd in, is Barren, and will alway be so,

The great *Hippocrates* says, if a Woman doth not Conceive, and you are desirous to know whether she is capable or no, wrap her close round with Cloaths, and put a Perfume under her, and if she perceives the Scent to pass through her Body to her Nose and Mouth, be assur'd, saith he, it is not her Fault, that she has no Child. But as to the Truth of these Experiments I have nothing to say.

Fertility was anciently so esteem'd by our Fore-fathers, that they believ'd Barrenness to be a mark of Reprobation; by reason of which the fruitful Servant despised her barren Mistress, as we read in the 15th Chapter of *Genesis*, where mention is made of *Sarah*, *Abraham's* Wife, who seeing she could have no Children, and being past the Age of hoping for any, and that her Husband was displeased at it, bid him take her *Egyptian* Chambermaid, nam'd *Agar*, to lie with him, that by her means she might give him Lineage; which good Father *Abraham* quickly did, and had by her afterwards a Son, call'd *Ishmael*; but from the time this Maid Conceived, she began to despise her Mistress *Sarah*, as yet barren. The Women of our  
Times

Times are not so earnest to have Lineage after this fashion, there being but few that will suffer their Husbands to Care for their Chamber-maids, much less charitably Excite them to follow this Example, which Custom is abolish'd amongst us.

*Petrus Giurinus* gives us this memorable Story out of *Casius*, that when *Philadelphus*, King of *Egypt*, married his Daughter *Berenice* to *Antiochus*, King of the *Assyrians*, he commanded her to drink of the Water of *Nile*, that she might make her Husband happy in a numerous Offspring.

I admire at the great Passion many have, who complain of nothing with greater regret than dying without Children, especially without Sons, and this amongst ordinary sort of People, who have but little, if any thing, to leave them, or reason to expect great Matters by them; indeed in Monarchs or illustrious Personages, that want Heirs to their great Possessions, and whose Descendants may be of Service to their Country, the Disappointment may reasonably enough cause Inquietudes, and is what would have rejoic'd the Hearts of the good People of this Land, if it had pleas'd God to have Bless'd her present Majesty, the most Excellent Princess that ever sway'd the *British* Scepter, with living Issue-Male, the loss of which in the late most hopeful and delightful young Duke of *Gloucester*, is never enough to be lamented by us.

As it is a great Difficulty and Piece of Art to procure Fruitfulness to those that are said to be Barren, so it is no less in Women to Conserve the Birth in their Womb after they have Conceived, especially such as are most subject to Miscarry. As soon then as a Woman has Conceived, she ought to be very cautious of the six non-natural Things, viz. Air, Meat and Drink, Sleep, and want of it, the Motion and Rest of the Body, the Retaining and Discharging of the Excrements, and the Passi-



ons of the Mind: and take care to avoid whatever may abate the Courses, tho' oftentimes Custom makes, that many Things do no hurt that are really offensive; therefore it is that violent Aromatics, strong Smells, whether sweet or fætid, Summer fruits, &c. agree with some, which to others prove pernicious. Much Wine and Liquors that are acid, are dangerous, even so as to cause Abortion in some, which to others that have been accustomed to them, are never disagreeable. The same may be said of violent Motion, which all People will allow to endanger Miscarriage, yet to those that have been used to Exercise and Motion, using it as much as before they were with Child, never hurts or in the least injures them; and so of long Watchings, Fear, Anger, Looseness, Costiveness, which to some Women are very prejudicial; nay, in some that are prone to Miscarriages, the least offence in any of these, immediately takes them beyond any Relief or Prevention.

The Cause of Women's miscarrying, is either the Irritation or Contraction of the Womb, occasion'd by irregular Passions, violent Motions, drinking much Wine, especially the first Month, ungrateful strong Smells, external Cold, acid Food, Frights, Blows, Falls, Suppressions of Urine, Costiveness, which causes great Strainings at Stool, Looseness, the Weakness or preter-natural Situation of the Child, Disorders of the Kidneys, by the Stone, &c. Cholicks, Redundancy or Exaltation of the Mass of Blood, Relaxation, Flagginess and Slipperiness of the Womb, excessive Bleedings, Longings, sudden Grief, Surprise or Fear, the Piles, Falling-down of the Fundament, the Whites and other Causes too long here to enumerate. The taking of much, or often of *Opium*, causes Abortion, by relaxing the Neck of the Womb, as for the same reason does also the Pleasure of Coition, and would

be

be much more apt to do it, if one or t'other were to be continued.

The Signs of Abortion, if at Hand, are a Heaviness about the Loins and Hips, and wandering shooting Pains moving downwards from the Navel; to which may be added, Weakness, Laziness, Inappetency, the Wombs gathering it self round like a Globe, bearing upon the Share-bone, Shiverings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, watery Matter issuing from the Womb, Bleeding and involuntary forcing down of the Womb, &c. which ought to be remedied if possible; and the most likely way is by the strengthning the Womb, and bleeding in the Arm, in case the Woman complains in time, and the *Fœtus* be not yet separated; *Coral*, *Opium*, *Mastick*, *Alkermes*, *Diascordium*, *Plantain*, *burnt Hartshorn*, *Dragon's-Blood*, *Bole-armenick*, and the like, with Discretion, inwardly, as also Baths of Allom, Plaisters, &c. outwardly, are recommended. The following Electuary is of great Efficacy.

*Take red Coral, seal'd Earth, Bole-armenick, Dragon's-blood, of each half a dram; prepared Pearl, Mastick and Cinnamon, of each half a dram; Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, a dram; Aromaticum rosatum, a dram; Diascordium, half an ounce; Confection of Alkermes, two drams; with Syrup of Citron-peels, as much as is sufficient to make an Electuary, of which the quantity of a Nutmeg is to be taken, with a Glass of burnt Claret after it, twice or three times a Day.*

This Medicine, I say, is very efficacious in some, but not proper for all, for as the Causes and Symptoms of Miscarriages vary, as before noted, so must the Medicines; besides, the Constitution of Women differ much, and therefore what agrees with one



one often proves hurtful to another: 'Tis adviseable then that when a Woman is like to miscarry, she should apply herself to some skilful Physician, who upon enquiring into her Condition, and informing himself of her Constitution, will soon come to know what is proper to be done. It is always possible to help Nature, even in her Extremities, and in this, as well as others, and there is not one Woman in a hundred that miscarries, but what if she had in time rightly applied herself to the Skilful, might have found Remedies that would have prevented it.

But before I leave this concerning Miscarriages, many Women being desirous of knowing a Remedy, that they may as easily come by as take, I shall inform them that I have a Powder of singular Virtue in preventing Miscarriages, which if taken constantly every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting, in a Glass of Tent, or *Alicant* Wine, will prove of wonderful Effect, if continued for some Weeks, at least it sooths and strengthens the Womb, renders the Child healthy and robust, and will hinder those from Miscarrying that were subject to it before; it being a Medicine of that Efficacy, that many Women who had Miscarried several times, have been made joyful Mothers of Children by it.

As it is the great Care of honest Women that are desirous of Children, to go through their Time with them when they have Conceived, so it is no less the endeavour of those that came by their great Bellies dishonestly, to hinder it, yet we find that though the latter take for that purpose many forcible, expelling Medicines, it will not answer their end, for that Nature will make them carry it on to their Disgrace, when the least thing that is to an honest Woman, puts her in great Peril of Miscarrying. This may shew us the difference between  
those

those that look upon a great Belly an Ornament, and those to whom the appearance of it blasts their Reputation, and may be the reason that a certain (reputed) Maid of Note, that I heard of, who conceiving with a Bastard-child, and by no Means us'd, could be brought to Miscarry, would needs go to *Italy*, which as I have been told since by a Gentleman of that Country, who I was telling it to, was, as he believ'd, to get rid of her great Belly there, the *Italian* and *Spanish* Women having an Art of injecting a certain Liquor through a Reed or Quill put up into the *Uterus*, which instantly relaxes it, whereby they immediately miscarry without Pain or Danger.

As Miscarrying is bad, so for a Woman to have a dead Child in her Womb, which she presently cannot get deliver'd of, is worse; but as many are oftentimes doubtful, whether the Child they go with be Dead or not, I shall shew the Signs that discover it, which are these. The Woman feels a great weight at the bottom of her Belly, her Belly falling, and the Child falling like a Bowl to that side on which it lies: If laying her warm Hand to the Navel, she finds not the Child stir, nor has no sense at any time of its Motion; and what is infallible, if the Mother finds any issuing of Humidity or Moisture from the Womb, of a blackish, stinking or cadaverous Smell, there is no room left to doubt it, and consequently immediate Care must be taken to free the Woman from it.

Having gone thus far in Discoursing of Matters, (which 'tis hoped will not offend the chastest Ear, since it was intended for the good of such who stood in need of knowing the Infirmities here laid open, which they perhaps were afraid or ashamed to reveal; or for the Cure of which they did not know to whom to apply,) I shall proceed a little further by way of Information, which, it is not unlikely, may be



be as serviceable as the other, and that is concerning the Errors of the Marriage-Bed, which very much hinder Conception.

Men and Women have no occasion to be shewn or directed to the performance of the Act of Procreation, for when they arrive to certain Years, they are from natural Instinct inclin'd to it of their own accords, and from thence, as well as all other Animals, instructed the way of going about, or acting as is most convenient for the Propagation of their Species. Nature her self chalks out the way, insomuch that though they are brought up in the greatest Ignorance, without ever hearing a word of Copulation, yet they know how to behave themselves, and want no other matter for that end. but Nature, that teaches the same to all other Creatures. There is indeed this difference between Men and other Animals, that the latter are prompted to it by a brutal Drift, when the former ought to confine his Passion to the Measure of Reason, and Laws of the Society. Copulation is the joyning of a Male to a Female; both the one and the other are sometimes transported with a furious Passion, which without list'ning to Reason, only hunts for Satisfaction. This Passion is occasion'd by a mixt Motion of Pleasure and Pain in the Genitals, which raises an eager Desire of Copulation, wherein the Male gives and the Female receives, but as the necessary Qualifications in order to a regular giving on the Male's side has already been, so the receiving on the Female's side, comes now to be consider'd.

I need not to mention here how eager young People are of Marriage, how desirous of having Children, or how much oftentimes those Desires are frustrated, by being too desirous and solicitous of it; for notwithstanding the utmost Endeavours used for that end, all the Success depends on a Blessing

## Ch.IX. Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c. 285

sing from above: I have said before that over Eagerness, or what we call too much Salacity, hinders Conception, which is the great Cause that Whores are not so apt to bear Children, because frequency of Pleasure does over relax the *Collum Uteri*; and thus we often see brisk charming Women, even Beauties, who have all the Promises of Pregnancy on their side, and at the same time their Husbands as well capacitated as it is possible for Men to be; nay, neither of them upon the strictest Enquiry by Physicians, found deficient, who also in *ipso actu Coitus* have their Imaginations clear from any Obstacle, yet such shall go without Children, when others not so well provided, are never in want of those Blessings. A little good Management in such People has been of wonderful Effect, and which I could have proposed here, but as it might sully the Minds of some, I rather choose to forbear, though I know it would be of use to numbers of People who would gladly take the Advice, and observe it with much Satisfaction: But since it is improper to make that Matter publick, I will give the following Admonitions, which to some may be of Advantage. When the Act of Coition between a Man and his Wife that desire Children, is over, the Woman is to repose her self, with her Head lying low, and her Body declining, that by Sleeping a while in that posture, Conception may be furthered, drinking a Glass of *Malaga*, good *Tent*, *Alicant*, or any other rich Wine she most fancies, Night and Morning for a few Days after. *Hippocrates* in his Book *de sterilibus & de natura mulierum*, speaks much of those Matters, and advises, that when Women cannot Conceive, and there seems to be no apparent Reason for that Defect, they should eat *Polypi* roasted very quick, and almost half burnt, and to beat *Egyptian Nitre*, *Coriander* and *Cummin-Seeds* together, and make Balls of it, and  
apply



apply them to the *Pudendum*: But yet this Remedy, he says, is not proper for all Women, but only such as are Cold and have but little Inclination, for the *Polypus* is a most salacious Animal, and goes into a Consumption through too much Coition: Such Things must needs encrease Seed, for they consist of such a Juice, and are apt to be turn'd into the same. But the Cure of Barrenness must be as that of other Diseases, according to the Occasion or Cause of it. To Women that are Salacious, and yet cannot Conceive, gentle Astringents must be administred. To them that have no Propensity to *Venus*, Things that restore and breed Seed must be given, and so of others, not forgetting at the same time to observe what Constitution and Temperament they are of. Oleous and spirituous Remedies that partake of volatile and sulphureous Parts, excite Venery much in Women.

*Claudius* highly recommends a Decoction of Vipers, and of the Womb of a Hare, with Nutmeg, Nux-Indico, Shavings of Ivory, Cloves, Cinnamon and Bistort.

*Grulingius* says, a most certain Remedy to help Conception, is the following Prescription.

Take the Stones of a Ram, prepared in Wine and dried, the Womb of a Hare prepared, Mace, Cloves, Seeds of *Arum*, each two drams; Saffron, a dram and a half; the Kernels of Hazle and of Pistachio-Nuts, of each six drams. Bruise and boil them in two Pints of Malmsey-Wine to the Consumption of a third, then strain, and give two ounces every Night, for every Night just after she has had her Courses, and the fourth Night let her lie with her Husband, and she will Conceive.

*Hartman* says, if half a scruple of the Salt of *Satyrion*, be frequently given to Women in *Malmsey-Wine* or *Aqua vite*, after the Flux of the Menstrua, it will make them Conceive, and that with this Secret he had cured many Women of Sterility, and likewise Men with the Essence of Ants.

*Simon Pauli* says, that *Speedwell* is good for Barren Women; and *Mercatus* extremely commends a Pessary made of *Garlick* beat with *Oil of Spike*, put up the Woman's Body, whereby the Woman will find much Pleasure, so as to procure Conception though never so long despaired of.

In the *Schola Salernitana*, *Leeks* are very much commended to procure Conception, it being said they dilate the Matrix, and take away the Straitness and Hardness of it, which many times hinders; withal adding these Lines.

*Leeks, if their Property is not bely'd,  
To make young Women fruitful hath been try'd.*

*Solenander* says, that half a dram of powder'd Pepper, with three ounces of Milk, and half an ounce of Sugar, procures Conception, as Experience testifies. And for outward use, as I was told by an old Physician, nothing has been found more effectual to cause Conception in Women, than the anointing the Region of the Womb, with an Infusion of *Pepper*, *Cloves*, *Garlick*, *Musk* and *Civet*, in a proportionate Quantity of Oil of Vipers.

For Man and Wife to use Coition when either of them are not in perfect Health, is a very great Error if they intend Procreation: For by that means if the Woman happens to Conceive, it turns to the Disadvantage of the Child; who will be born either with abundance of ill Humours inherent, or prove but indifferently stock'd with Wit, or be afflicted



afflicted with some languishing Disease, which being riverted into the *Stamen* or natural Habit of the Child, the Art of Physick will not be able to Cure. So that if it lives, it becomes a sickly, infirm Creature, and perhaps Miserable to it self for ever, as well as Troublesome to its Parents and all about it: Tho' it is the Opinion of *Ambrose Parry* and others, that sickly Parents sometimes get found and healthy Children.

All manner of Sadness, Trouble and Sorrow, are direct Enemies to the Delights of *Venus*, and ought above all things to be avoided, and therefore when a married Couple think on Procreation, all That should be first banish'd and forgot: For if a Woman Conceives when her Spirits are afflicted, it will have a very ill Effect upon the Child that shall then be begot, sometimes never after to be remedied. Physicians advise, that the married Couple should cherish their Bodies with generous Restoratives, and get their Imaginations charm'd with sweet and melodious Airs that may raise their Spirits, that so by their being rendred Brisk, Airy and Vigorous, Conception may ensue, not but that at the same time all Excess is to be avoided, for that, instead of raising will allay the Briskness of the Spirits, and render them Dull and Languid, whereby Conception will be hindred.

*Hesiod* advises all Married People not to use Copulation when they return from Burials, but when they come from Feasts and Plays, lest their sad, heavy, and pensive Thoughts should be in like manner transfus'd and engrafted into the Issue that then may be begotten; for the Natural Temper of the Parents, like Diseases, are transfer'd to the Child in every respect, as they were in the begetting them, and proves an Hereditary Title to the good or evil Disposition in which they themselves were, at the time of that Conception.

## Ch. IX. Of Conception, Miscarriage, &c. 289

Daily Experience teaches us, that not only the Model of Features and Formation, but likewise the Principles of Diseases and Infirmities are contain'd in the Seed. Crook'd-back'd and deform'd Parents, those that are Lame, Leprous, troubled with the Gout, Stone, Phthifick, and other Distempers, as often procreate Children that labour under the same Afflictions; the Seed following the Power, Nature, Temperature, and Complexion of him that engendreth it; so likewise on the other side, those that are in health, and of sound Habits, get healthy and sound Children, born with a good *Stamen*, which nothing but Excess, Irregularity, or Accident will injure.

*Est & inequis Patrum Virtus nec imbellem,  
Ferores Progenerant aquile Columbam.*

It is affirm'd by divers good Authors that have wrote about Conception, that if a Woman at the fourth Day after her Courses break down, drinks but six Ounces of the Juice of Garden Sage, with a little Salt dissolv'd in it, and her Husband presently converses with her, she will infallibly conceive: And *Aetius* also affirms, that the *Aegyptians* by the use of this only Remedy became fruitful, after a raging Plague that had been amongst them, and had swept away most of their People. Some say that the Garlick and Oil of Spike, of which we spoke before, by powerfully forcing the Courses, cleanse and delight the Womb which before was foul and injur'd.

When all is done that Nature can require, the Man must take care he does not part too soon from the Embraces of his Wife, lest some sudden intervening Air strikes cold into the Womb, which as I observ'd before, may occasion a Miscarriage, and so deprive them of the Fruit they might expect



from their Labour and Pains ; and when after some small convenient time, the Man has withdrawn himself from his Wife, let her, as said before, betake her self to Rest with all Serenity and Composure of Mind, and keep her self clear of all anxious, perplexing, and disturbing Thoughts. Let her remember, for a while at least, to keep in the same Order, lying on her Back, and not turn her self out of the Posture in which she first Reposes her self, and to avoid Coughing and Sneezing as much as she can ; for by the violent Motion in shaking the Body, they are Enemy's to Conception, especially soon after the Act of Coition. From that time forward she should endeavour to keep sedate in her Mind, and orderly in her Body, neither Costive nor Loose, to avoid all excessive Motion, Noise, Anger, Strife, &c. Getting of Cold should likewise as much as possible be prevented, for fear of the forcing, which Coughs occasion : All sweet Scents likewise, especially to those that are Hysterical, or subject to Vapours, should be shunn'd, as should be the eating and drinking of every thing that is sharp, salt, and windy.

By the Observance of which, Conception will be further'd, the *Fœtus* preserved, and the Woman go the end of her time chearfully and safely, where I shall leave her to be manag'd by her Midwife, whose Business it is then more properly than mine, both to deliver her safe, and preserve her through her Month, to her going Abroad, and being in a condition again to Bed with her Husband in order to make more Work for Mrs. Midwife.

From what has been said, we may see the great Author of Nature would not render Man immortal in himself, but has permitted him to perpetuate his Species, by producing one another. 'Tis an uniform way, which God has appointed; and not  
only

only in Man, but in all Living Creatures. From every Animal there proceeds a certain Matter, which joyning it self in a proper Place with that which is disengag'd from an Animal of another Sex, engenders a third Animal, which retains the Species of these two. That which is loosned from the Female, is call'd an Egg, as has been sufficiently shewn, because it encloses an Animal in little, which the Corpuscles communicated by the Male, vivify. There is only this difference, between Birds, Fishes, and Insects, and Man, that the three former cover their Eggs without themselves; but Women, and the Female of other Animals cover them within themselves. But still all these Eggs would be unfruitful, if the Masculine Seed was not filtrated through the Testicles of the Males, and convey'd by a proper Instrument into the Place assign'd; so that we see if Men be depriv'd of their Fertility by any means whatever, or Women be from any Cause render'd barren, the most beautiful Operation of Nature, namely, the perpetual Conservation of Mankind by successive Reproductions, would be hindred, the preventing and remedying of which, was the occasion of all the foregoing Discourse, as will further appear by the use that will be made of it in the second and third Parts following.

*The End of the First Part.*



## The Second PART.

### *Of the Symptoms, Degrees, and Cure of the Venereal Disease.*

---

#### CHAP. I.

*Of the various and absurd Opinions of the  
Origin and manner of Contracting the Ve-  
nereal Disease.*

**H**AVING perform'd what in the first Chap-  
ter of the foregoing Part I promised,  
given a clear description of the Organs  
of Generation in both Sexes, and spoke  
at large, not only of their Functions,  
but likewise of all the Infirmities and Impediments  
both Natural and Accidental, that without any  
foul Contagion, may either obstruct or elude the  
Efforts of Nature's great Master-piece, the Propa-  
gation of our kind, I am now come to treat *ex Pro-  
fesso*, of that odious as well as Gigantick Enemy  
to Humane Race, the Venereal Disease, which tho'  
very

very destructive and injurious to all the Parts of the Body, is yet more Superlatively so to those belonging to Generation.

The Name of *Lues Venerea* is so plain and expressive, that I shall say nothing about the Etymology of it, neither shall I much trouble my Head whether it was first derived to us from the *Spaniards*, *Neapolitans* or *French*; it is sufficient that every Body knows what it means, it being a Distemper become so universal as well as notorious, that it is now more propagated in one Day, than an hundred Years ago it was in a Month, so that it is almost as great a wonder now a days to hear of many Persons that never had it, or never used the means to get it, as it was formerly to hear of any infected. So obnoxious were those People that had the Pox counted by our Forefathers, that as I have read somewhere, they were obliged, when it came to be known, under a severe Penalty to withdraw themselves from the City or Town where they dwelt, to a certain Place appointed (as are our Hospitals) for their Reception and Cure, and there to be kept close confin'd, lest their Society and Conversation should infect others, the Distemper then being thought by most, equally infectious with the Plague.

*Sennertus* tells us that *Jul. Palmarius* writes in his Book *de Lue Venerea*, Cap. 5. that the Pox at its first rise was reported to be so filthy, that that which reigns now is scarce thought to be of the same kind; for then the Infected had innumerable Ulcers, rough Pustulous Excrescences, bunching out in the figure and bulk of Acorns, from which flowed a filthy Humour of such a stinking Exhalation, that those that smelt it were believed to be presently infected. The Colour of those nasty Pustules was between black and green, the sight of which as much tormented and terrified the Patients, as did their grievous Pain. Therefore all People did shun the sight of

U 3

them



them, and more avoided touching them, than any thing belonging to any other Disease.

In *China*, as I have been told by a Gentleman that was my Patient, who had lived there for a considerable time, the Venereal Infection is called the *Lazarus*, and affects those that have it with a Contraction of the Fingers, &c. and breakings out of the Body, particularly with thick Scabs all down the Thighs and Legs, like the Distemper call'd the Farcy in Horses : He likewise told me, that they are unsightly, painful, and loathsome, and are seldom, if ever Cured, if the Infection arrives to any great degree, or is let alone till it becomes inveterate.

This Infectious Evil, says an Author, raged by Wholesale in the *American* Islands, and was brought from thence to *Europe* by the *Spaniards* ; but how these *Americans* came to be Infected first, that is, whence the Disease sprung, *ab origine*, and had its first beginning, is the great question in Dispute.

Dr. *Martin Lister* says, it is believ'd that it proceeded at first either from the biting of some Venomous Animal, or from some Food certainly Poysonous ; it being well known that the *Americans* freely eat certain Serpents, (of which innumerable new Species are amongst the *Indians* unknown to us) and thus he thinks, that from the Poysonous Nature of that their impure Dyet, or the bitings of those Poysonous Serpents, (as from the biting of a mad Dog an *Hydrophobia* is occasion'd) either from that external or internal Cause, the Venereal Disease was bred, which when once gotten, infected afterwards with a Contagion.

He tells us also, that *Gonsalvus Oviedus*, a noble *Spaniard*, who among all his Country-men was the most faithful Historian of the Nature of things,

things, makes the same Observation, having been one of the chief Governours of those Islands for many Years: There are some Books of his yet extant, tho' many written by him are lost. Among other Animals, he mentions to be in the *West-Indies*, he exactly describes the *Inguanas* to be no mean Beast of the Kind of Four-footed Serpents, upon which the *Indians* feed greedily, counting them a Dainty; therefore the *Spaniards* after their Example put them into their Food also, the Taste being not in the least displeasing, but as good, or rather more Savory than that of Rabbits: He says, that the eating of them hurted no Body, unless such who had been infected with the *Lues Venerea*, and those, although they had long ago been cured thereof, it presently offended, and at length stirr'd up again, or renewed the Disease, as if it had only lain dormant. This, says he, our Men experienc'd by innumerable Examples.

And for that reason, says Dr. *Lister*, it is not so absurd to believe, that this *Lues* had its Original from the like, if not from the self-same Causes, when by the eating of them the Malady revives forthwith, dead as it were long before.

What yet the more, says he, confirms me in this Belief, is, that the Secret Parts of either Sex infected with this Disease, even when other Symptoms are wanting a great while, are beset with certain Tufts, thick-Tooth'd, like Cock's Combs, as are those in the Serpent *Inguanas*, whose Body all over is deck'd with Crests of that sort, certainly a proper Representation from what Animal that Distemper deriv'd its Being; but those crested Maladies are perhaps reckon'd by others among the swellings, Inflammations of the Fundament, and *Hemorrhoids*, because those are commonly visible, without any Pain or certain Tenuity of the Membrane.



It is common, says he, that Poysonous Animals also imprint proper and peculiar Characters of their Contagion: For Example, a Barking in *Hydrophobia*, from the biting of a mad Dog, also a Dog-like voracity in swallowing, an aptitude of licking rather than drinking, by a continual putting out of the Tongue: Also by the biting of a Flea like a Spider, call'd the *Tarantula*, is caused a constant desire of Leaping, neither is the goings of those Spider-like Insects, other than after the manner of Flea, a Skipping from one Place to another. I am not ignorant that this may be counted a Fable by some, even Learned Men; but certainly, says he, not so by me, to whom the Customs of Spiders are a little more diligently consider'd than others: Yea, that kind of Spiders are to be found in *Calabria*, and other hot Countries, by which most pernicious bitings may be inflicted. Indeed the History of the Nature of those things is only begun, and therefore, says he, I wonder not that that, and innumerable *Phenomena* of the same sort, are hid from us, and are justly suspected.

Moreover, says he, they who have eaten of a Sea *Lepus*, (that is, a kind of naked Sea Hare, of a Purple colour, found even in our Sea) make a Purple-colour'd Urine, and in their Sleep ever and anon seem to hear the Waves of the beaten Shores, and their Bodies become livid. This Fish is reckon'd to be Poison to Man, and Man to him, as *Scribonius*, *Dioscorides*, and others say.

Thus does this Author relate of those mention'd, and other Poisons, how they imprint the like upon the Person that has either been bitten by them, or eaten of them; to shew that it is possible that the Venereal Infection may be infused from those Poysonous Animals, and that it might be propagated at first from Beast to Man, and so transferr'd from Man to Woman, or Woman to Man, to what we daily find

## Chap. I. Of the Origin, &c. of the Pox, 297

find it to be now, and this he states to be the Origin of the Venereal Lues.

*Firovanti* will not allow that this Distemper was brought from the *West-Indies*, but on the contrary affirms, that the *French* first got it at the Siege of *Naples*, by feeding upon Dead Men's Carcasses, which Dyet they were forced to take up with, being almost famish'd; and as a proof thereof, says he, feed but a Sow with Sow's-flesh, and an Owl, or a Whelp, with the Flesh of their own kind, and they will be mark'd with Blotches, Spots, and Pimples, even like those of the Pox.

*Paracelsus* says, the Disease was bred between a *French* Leper and a *Neapolitan* Whore, when she had her Courses upon her.

Others again report, that a Leper of *Valencia* was the first that gave this Disease, and that it was to a Noble Whore, of whom he had purchased a Night's Lodging for fifty Pieces of Gold, and that she since had dispers'd it among many others; and some (as *Dr. Harvey*, &c. from others) say, that it was caused first by *Greek* Wine dash't with Leper's Blood, which the *French* Soldiers drank, it having been left them on purpose at *Suma*, by the *Spaniards*.

But Divines, especially some of them, impute the Cause of it to God Almighty's Judgment upon Adulterers, Fornicators, and other lustful Sinners.

The most Learned *Leonicenus*, *Fracastorius*, and some others were of the Opinion, that the rise of the Venereal Disease was Epidemick, and proceeded from a common Cause; for that at its first beginning, Boys, Men, Girls, Women, Old and Young People, were infected, without any Communication or Hereditary Infection. The said *Fracastorius* writes in his Book *de Morbo Gallico*, cap. 7. That



That tho the greatest part of Mankind in his time had contracted the Disease by Contagion, yet it had been observed, that hundred others had been Epidemically infected, without receiving or contracting it from any one, and thinks it impossible that in so small a time the Contagion (which says he, is slow of it self, and not easily receiv'd) could spread it self over so many Lands, when at first it was brought but by one Fleet of the *Spaniards*.

But if it was so, that it was at first brought to us from *America*, upon the Discovery and Conquest of that Part of the World, and that it was not known in *Europe* before, as it has happen'd, it has proved to us an unhappy Conquest in that respect, as Mr. Tate in his Epistle to Dr. Thomas Hobbs, before his Poetical Translation of *Syphilis*, or the *French Disease* (written in *Latin* by that famous Poet and Physician *Fracastorius*) well observes,

*Dear was the Conquest of a new found World,  
Whose Plague e'er since thro' all the Old is hurl'd :  
\* If then by Traffick thence this Plague was brought,  
How dearly, dearly, was that Traffick bought ?*

Others impute its Original Rise to the Stars, others to the Inundation or over-flowing of the River *Tyber*, the Air being infected by the Corruption of several Creatures, which the Waters had cast up and left upon the Shoar, &c. and thus we see, *quot Homines tot Sententia*, many Men, many Minds ; for that those that lived about the time of the first beginning of the Disease, cannot agree in their Judgments about the true Origin thereof ;

and if they could not then, what must we do now, that live more than two Ages after them?

Tho' I believe, if we were to search for the Antiquity of it, we should find, that long before that Voyage was ever thought on, there were Distempers, which came so near it, that they could not be distinguish'd from it, such as Ulcers of the Nose, Mouth, Lips, and Yard; the Nodes, Scabs, falling off the Hair, &c. besides, the signs which they bring of the Leprosie, seem not very different from those of the Pox: And if we look further, when the *Israelites* were in the Desert, we shall find that *Moses* in the Laws of the Priesthood and of Purifications, ordain'd that the Leprous, and those whose Seed flow'd from them, should be put far away: Proper Terms whereof *Flavius Josephus* makes use of in his third Book of the History of the *Jews*. Now what can we conjecture of these flowings of the Seed, if it be not what we at this Day call a Seminal Flux or *Gonorrhæa*? and of those Lepers who were forbidden Commerce, if they were not Infectious?

May not these Reflexions make us conclude, in order to terminate the Contests about its Original, that the Venereal Distemper may have begun sooner or later after the Creation of the World, according to the Corruption of the People? and that it may have augmented more or less in every State, as there were more or less Voluptuous Disorders amongst the Inhabitants?

But as it would take up a great deal of time and no small Pains to enquire into the validity and probability of those several Conjectures, and at last not much to the profit of the Reader, I shall as I said before not trouble my Head of giving any further my Sentiment about it, but pass it by as not at all material to the Matter intended, and thereupon only observe what a Gentleman says in his Commendatory



datory Verses upon the aforesaid Mr. Tate's Translation of Syphilis.

*Blame not the Stars, 'tis plain it neither fell  
From the distemper'd Heavens, nor rose from Hell;  
Nor need we to the distant Indies roam,  
The curst Originals are nearer home.*

*Whence should that foul Infectious Torment flow?  
But from the Baneful Source of all our Woe:  
That wheedling, charming Sex that draws us in,  
To every Punishment, and every Sin.*

Many are the ways assign'd by Authors of the Propagation of the Venereal Disease, several of which are no less absurd and unlikely, than are some of their Conjectures preposterous concerning the first Original of it.

I have in my Practice, which has been none of the least, met with several Patients that to screen their Guilt, have endeavour'd to amuse me with false Stories concerning their Contracting it, who yet afterwards confess'd the contrary; but I could never find any that got the Infection those ways as some Authors would have us believe, who assert, that the Distemper may be received by barely lying in the same Bed with an infected Person, or in the same Sheets after them, or by wearing their Cloaths, Gloves, &c. or by sitting after them on the same Close-stool, by drinking out of the same Pot or Glass immediately after them, by receiving the Breath of infected Persons talking with them, or the like: Nothing indeed is more common than that the Patient to avoid the Shame and Disgrace of having gotten it by Copulation, will pretend, and work some (especially over-credulous or ignorant People) into the belief of those things, and at the same time please themselves to see them  
imposed

imposed upon; which puts me in mind of certain Matrons, of which *Gabriel Fallopius*, in his Book *de Morbo Gallico*, cap. 10. relates scoffingly, who willing to be accounted Chaste, and having the Venereal Distemper, they would have it believed by their Physicians, that they got it by sprinkling themselves with Holy Water, which some Pocky Persons had polluted. But Men skill'd in the Distemper, may soon detect and see thro' these Disguises; and I have often wonder'd any should take up with and believe such ridiculous Fancies; for besides my own Observations, I never by all the enquiries I have made of Men of Business could learn, that any of them ever met with one that really was infected those ways; and the more I have been improved in the Knowledge of the Venereal Disease, the more I have been convinc'd of the impossibility thereof; for were such a thing possible, how universally would the Distemper be spread? how many hundreds, I may say thousands, would be daily in danger of getting it? and how few by this time would have escaped it, I leave all Persons to judge. But the Reasons those Authors alledge to maintain their Opinion, are no other than what are easily to be confuted, and indeed so weak and groundless, that they are not worth taking notice of.

The same Authors likewise assert, that the Distemper may be, and is frequently gotten in Coition between a sound Man, and a sound Woman, by their too much forcing the Spermatick Vessels, and over-heating the Parts, especially the Prostate Glandules; but this also is without the least shew or colour of Reason: Indeed a *Gonorrhœa* or running may be procured thereby, and is what very often happens, by the weakness of the Spermatick Vessels, and disposing them to receive sharp Humours, but yet is attended with different Symptoms than  
usually



usually appear when the Case is Venereal ; for the Seeds of one Man and one Woman in Coition, that are found, can never degenerate into a Contagious or Venereal Ferment, the Laws of Nature being always uniform, and not capable of Alteration, otherwise than for the generating a Natural Birth, or some other Production ; or if it happens that some Disposition be wanting for such a Generation, those Seeds then are only lost, but never produce any Bodily harm, at least no Contagious or Venereal Distempers, as some Authors fancy, and Patients that have got it otherwise, would, to preserve their Reputation, have to be so ; something else being necessarily required to make the Seed degenerate into a Ferment that is Venereal, and altogether contrary to Nature ; for the the Pox proving Infectious upon Copulation, is because it's engender'd out of very Infectious Diseases, and conveyed by the Seed, which, as it is the Spirits contracted, and flower of all the Juices in the Body, so must it likewise consist of the Spirits contracted and flower of all the Infection, or infected Juices of the whole Body.

It is likewise by some Authors affirmed, and much insisted upon, that if a Woman who is perfectly sound, keeps Company with half a dozen young Fellows, tho as sound as her self, and lyes with them one after another, she may receive the Distemper, and some of the Men also shall quickly perceive a Venereal Taint ; nay, 'tis rare, say they, but all of them by a repetition of the Venereal Act, shall at last be infected by the corrupt Ferment of mix'd Seeds ; but this is an Assertion that I likewise could never credit ; for were such a thing possible, as there have been Whores almost from the Creation, that drove a common Trade, so we should consequently have had the Pox among us, long before it had a beginning ; it never, if we  
may

may believe the generality of Authors, being known in any part of the World till the Year 1493. and that was at *Naples*, from Causes quite different from any of that kind, but be that so or no, I neither in my own Practice, or thro the Opportunities I have had of informing my self among others, and some of them the most Curious, could ever find or hear of any so infected.

And the better to demonstrate the same, I will relate what I was told by a young Fellow, who was the seventh that lay with a Servant Maid that was clean, one after another, as fast as they could, and yet none of them, nor the Female, as he positively assured me got the least harm, and the more to convince me that what he said was true, he declared, that they seven being Intimates, and in league one with another, did frequently make use of her afterwards for a considerable length of time, and that it was rare but one, two, or three of them, lay with her every Day, they allowing her a Competency for the freedom, whereby she became a Prostitute to their Service, and no Body's else, and indeed in my Opinion she needed no more.

Thus plainly appears the Unlikeliness or Impossibility rather, of getting the Distemper that way; in which the better to strengthen my Opinion, and confute those Practitioners that believe the contrary, I shall cursorily relate what an Author has observed concerning the like Matter. The Story is this. A Woman came, and remain'd a considerable time on board of a Ship, of which he was Surgeon, that was familiarly and frequently made use of for some Hours together, by the greatest Part of the Ship's Crew, they taking it by turns; and yet all of them came off clear, without the least Venereal Taint: And the Author positively affirms that the Woman was likewise the same.

The



The same Author also gives an Account of another Woman that had been drinking with some Officers belonging to a Garrison, with whom they had all the freedom of her Body they could desire, and she going home afterwards in a reeling Posture, was taken aside by some Soldiers, who made the like use of her to the number of Thirty, one after another; yet notwithstanding all this mighty Heat of Action, neither the Woman nor the Men, upon the strictest Enquiry that could be made for a long time together afterwards, received the least Injury. I have read in a late Book, *de semine & Gonorrh.* of two fat Women that lay with all that came, and seldom took any Medicines, and looked healthful and well: And that several Men who were clean, lay with them both often, yet neither the two Women, or the Men, received any manner of Infection.

These Instances one would think are sufficient to confute those that believe, the Venereal Ferment is produced by the Corruption of many Seeds, received into the Matrix of the same Woman: Which not only do those Authors contend it is, but assert also, that after those mix'd Seeds have bred the Pox in her Womb, another fresh Man that is sound, conversing with her, shall carry off with his Yard all that Venereal Ferment, and absolutely free the Woman from the same.

'Tis from this, I suppose, that some Libertines have a Notion, that when they have got the Distemper, their conversing with a sound Person, at once clears them of the Disease. As a young Man that I cured of a Clap, about fourteen Years ago, or more, who being sent in the time of his Cure by his Master, to carry some Goods to an Inn, with a Country-Girl, a Virgin, that had bought them of him; told me himself, that he prevailed with her

as they went along, to go into a House to drink with him, and afterwards let him debauch her; which yet was so far from having such an Effect, that as it happen'd, it render his Condition much worse.

Yet notwithstanding the Instances here given, may plainly indicate the Unlikeliness of the Disease's being bred by the Mixture of divers Seeds in the same Womb, yet many contend that it is possible, and one Author among others I have met with more strenuously asserting it, gives the following Instance, which, he says, was communicated to him by one of his Friends, to confirm his Opinion, and convince us of the same, which I shall here insert from him.

A Girl between fourteen and fifteen Years of Age, running from the merciless Hands of her Mother, threw her self under the Protection of one that belong'd to a certain Manufactory, who having brought her into his Chamber, not only abused her by debauching her, but likewise exposed her to the freedom of one of his Comrades, and he to a third, and so to one another, that in three Days, which was the time that the Girl continued in that place, six of the Fraternity had carnally Converſed with her; but one of the Sparks reflecting on what had been done, sent the Girl home to her Mother, and at the same time charged the old Woman, whom he had imploy'd to conduct her, to tell her Mother, that she had found her Daughter in a Church. The Girl was forthwith shut up in a Chamber, to which none but the Mother had access, she had not been six Days under this Confinement, but complained of violent Pains in making Water; a Surgeon being called to visit her, assured the Mother that the Daughter was Clapt, but she stiffly denying it, the Cure was neglected; but about twelve Days after, a *Eubo* appearing in



her right Groin, so far convinced the Mother, that the Girl found her self under a necessity of confessing her Crime, and all that had happen'd, upon which the Men who had been concerned with her, were brought before a Magistrate, who having commanded them to be Inspected, they were all found to be Sound and Untainted, without the least Sign of any Venereal Distemper. The Author of this Relation says, that he was every Day in Company with them afterwards for twelve Years together, during which he assures us, that they all continued well in Health, so that he would have it believed, that the Infection the Girl had, was by the corrupt Ferment of the mixed Seeds in her Womb.

However, this Relation is no convincing Reason to me, that the Girl got the Infection that way, for many Men to my Knowledge have Venereal Dispositions upon them, which none but themselves can find out, if they please to conceal their Complaints, and yet are sufficient to Infect any sound Companion they shall have to do with, tho' at the same time they look well, have no Running, Bubo, Sore, &c. about them, and no doubt, but one or more of those Men had the Disease, and gave it to the Girl, though the Surgeon could not discover it upon them, it being so much their Interest to conceal it all they could, and it not appearing to him they had, was no assurance of their being clear: Of the truth of which, many Patients that may chance to read this Story, will be convinced from their own Experience, which yet the following Instance will more plainly Demonstrate.

A certain Gentleman was to be married on a Day appointed, to a Lady of Fortune, but a Letter coming to her Father of his having had the foul Disease, the Solemnity was put off; but he denying the Matter, and desiring to be Inspected, the  
Father

Father and he goes privately to a Surgeon of Eminency, who upon the nicest Enquiry, gave Assurances he was well, and free from all Venereal Taint. Upon this they were married, but had not been so a Month, but the young Lady was Clapt: Upon her complaining to her Mother, a Midwife was sent for, who advising to me, I was call'd, where informing my self of the Matter, I found her and her Husband in the same pickle, and extorted from him a Confession, how that a Year before, by a Woman, he got a Swelling on the Yard and another in the Groin, which a Quack, with a few Purges, told him he had effectually carried off, tho' he used frequently to complain of Aches and Pains, and when Hot, would have red Spots on his Skin, which went away when he was Cold, and that he was assured when he told him of it, that it was only the Scurvy in his Blood; but he Infected her and she him, and they both had Runnings, they were committed to my Care, and dismiss'd perfectly Cured. Thus by concealing Complaints in some Cases, the best Artist may be deceived, which yet by some Medicines will be discover'd: As the following Instance, and what I shall say more of hereafter, will make manifest.

One of great Repute for a sober, religious Man, lately burying his Wife, who was very much afflicted with the *King's-Evil*, came to me for my Advice about his Throat, which was much swell'd, sore and painful; I look'd into it, and found it extremely Ulcerated, and told him what he must do: He ask'd me, what I took his Distemper to be, I told him, the Pox; No, he said, it was no such thing, for it was the *King's-Evil*, which he got from his Wife, lately dead, and falls to telling me the Story: I told him, indeed, it was the Evil, but assuredly, no less than a Pocky one, and he must be cur'd accordingly, but he stily contradi-



tting me, I in short told him, That was my Sentiment of it, which if he was not pleased with, I could not help, for that he must be Cured as such or not at all; he gave me my Fee, made me a Bow, and away he went; but the next Day, upon considering better of the Matter, he comes again, and says, he forgot to tell me, that about seven or eight Weeks before, he had to do with a Woman, but that he never saw any thing he ail'd by her, excepting a little raw Sore on his Yard, which heal'd with Fasting-spittle. I told him that was the Reward of his Folly, and the cause of his sore Throat, which he at length believed, and as he requested, I undertook him and Cur'd him. Now upon my first telling this Man, it was the Pox, was not to urge him to Confession, but he would, I perceived, have had me undertake him, as for the Evil, and not what it was, which is such a Jest, that I wonder any should expect it, when their telling their Misfortunes to me is no more, but for their own Benefits, than telling their Story to the Wall, for *Video & Taceo*, making no use of what they say, but for their good. This Man is since his Cure married again, who upon my sending a Line to for some Money still due, returned me this Answer.

*Good Sir,*

‘ I Am heartily grieved to think that I have been  
 ‘ forced to deal so dissingenuously with you, from  
 ‘ whom I have received such Favour and Kindness,  
 ‘ in so eminent and high Instances, that I confess  
 ‘ you may justly reckon me guilty of the highest  
 ‘ Ingratitude, in being both absent and silent so long,  
 ‘ but believe me, Sir, I do assure you, that it has  
 ‘ not in the least been occasioned either for want  
 ‘ of a due Estimation of the unparalleli'd Kindness  
 ‘ and

and Favour received from you, in a Case so really Afflictive, and which, I hope, I shall never forget, nor of a ready and willing Mind, to comply with your so reasonable Demands. But Necessity on the one hand, hath kept me from fulfilling my Promise, and Shame and Bashfulness on the other hath hindred me from waiting on You, to pay my due Respects and Acknowledgements. The Case, Sir, is really this, I have divers times thought to lay by Money for you, and have several times attempted it, but through the scarcity of Money, the deadness of Trade, and the dearnels of Provision, I have been intirely prevented, that I have been forced to intrude upon your Patience, though sore against my Will; I have also thought of either writing to, or waiting on you many times, (for you are never long together out of my Mind) but could not for shame think either of seeing or writing to you, till I could pay you some Money: Good, Sir, I heartily ask your Pardon as for my long delay, so also for being so rude to trouble you with this Impertinence, which I should not have presumed to do (though it be really true) but that I could not tell how other ways to Apologize for my self, nor could any thing less than the Case above specify'd, excuse my seeming Ingratitude. I shall not presume to add any thing further, but only beg leave to acknowledge that my Life and Health, and all the Comfort I thereby injoy, is (next to the good Providence of God, which also directed me to you) owing to your Skill, Care and Faithfulness. I must therefore again, as in Duty bound, crave liberty to subscribe my self,

August 10. 1710.

S I R,  
Your most obliged humble  
Servant to Command.



Neither is it possible what many would have, to get the Venereal Distemper by lying with a Woman when she has got her monthly Visits upon her; for were that true, how many hundreds of Men should we have every day Infected? There being many that are of so hot and ungovernable a Temper as not to spare their Wives, even in that, the most forbidden Season, although they have heard (it being what some Physicians and Midwives assert, as I have at large taken notice of in the sixth Chapter of the first part of this Book) that Children begotten at that juncture, most commonly are born either Weak or Distemper'd, or as some say, (tho' without the least parity of Reason) red Hair'd. We all know that the Jews strictly avoid Copulation with their Wives during their Menstruous Impurity; nay, even avoid lying in the same Bed, sitting upon the same Stool or Chair, or being in their Company, which if Christians would observe, I mean only as to Copulation, would not beamish; for by that their good Observances, vitiated and defiled Conceptions are prevented, which oftentimes fix Diseases in the Principles of the Birth, and as some say, is more the Cause of Small-Pox and Meazles than any thing else, by the Menstruous Impurities of the Mother's Blood, which the Infant contracts in the Nutriment of the Womb. But however, at those times no more than at other, even in the most amorous Embrace, can it possibly procure to either of them the foul Disease; an instance of which was a Man that I not long since had in Cure for a Clap, who to excuse his Folly of rambling abroad, possess'd his Wife, and endeavoured also to amuse me, that he got it by Conversing with her at that Juncture, which the poor credulous Woman believed, and had nothing more to say, than that he might e'en thank himself, it being his own Fault; which was indeed too true.

though

though the poor Woman at the same time was under a fore Mistake. It is incredible to tell how often the Ignorant are imposed upon in this respect, what Pains some Patients take, and Stories they invent to hide their Guilt not only from their Wives, but those they expect a Cure from, tho' often manifestly to their own Hurt.

Some time ago a Gentleman and his Wife, who were but newly married, came to me together, and told me a melancholly Story of a great Weakness that attended them, Contracted, as he said, by over indulging themselves in their conjugal Enjoyments, and that it appeared upon them with a Running, Sharpness, and stoppage of Urine, &c. in short, upon Enquiry, I found they had nothing less than the apparent Symptoms of a *Clap*. They had been, as they told me, for some time in the Hands of a Doctor, who for a great while together had administered strengthening Remedies, but to so little purpose, that they grew worse, upon which he advised them to live abstemiously, and hasten down to the Bath, which he said would Cure them: I told them it would, just as much as the old Woman's Plaster did the Bone out of Joynt, which she said, would draw it again. However upon his meeting with my Book, they were come to Consult me. I telling them they might be cured, gave them such Encouragement, that it put a stop to their Bath Journey; but finding his Wife ignorant as to the real Cause of their Indispositions, and believing it to be his Fault, I enquired not so strictly, nor told them what my Opinion was of their Distemper when they were with me together, lest it should stir up difference between them; but the next day, when he came for the Medicines, I told him their Cases were Venereal; but he for fear, I suppose, that his Wife should know it, positively denied it, and seemed displeased at me for telling him so, and said, if it had been Venereal, his other Doctor would have



discover'd it, who instead of that, had always assured him, it was nothing but Weakness. I told him, his Doctor was certainly mistaken, and that I was sorry I had any reason to tell him so; but if he himself was sure he never deserved for the Distemper, and also (as he said) could engage for his Wife's Honesty, he had better employ some Body else, for as it was my Opinion their Cases were Venereal, so I could not pretend to Cure them any otherwise than by *Anti-Venerals*, which if their Distemper were not so, would do them an Injury; upon which he reply'd, if they had got the Distemper, it was then only by too violent Coition; but I telling him it could not be, he at last, upon engaging my Secrecy, which was unnecessary, acknowledged the Matter, and told me, that a few Months before he was married, he got a Clap, but thought that he had been as well from it, as ever he had been in his Life, but now as it appear'd otherwise, he begg'd Pardon for his denying it, and entreated my Assistance, which I gave him, and with such success, that both of them were well Cured in a very short time; and to this Day his Wife knows no otherwise, than that it proceeded as at first represented, and there being no Suspicion or Cause for it, they live very lovingly together.

This Gentleman, as an Acknowledgment of my Care, over and above what I required and was Paid for their Cures, has since made me a very generous Present.

These then are not the ways that the foul Disease is contracted, neither is the Contagion at least now a Days, so soon spread as some would make us believe, especially in grown People, of robust, hardy Constitutions, that escape, even in the greatest Danger; an Instance, of which, was a Woman whose Husband I had in Cure for the Pox, that lay with him continually in the same Bed, wherein he was frequently

quently sweated, (they not having the Conveniency of lying apart) and yet received not the least Injury, notwithstanding the Disadvantage she was under of being very ill at the same time of another Distemper, and her Husband too in a most miserable Condition, labouring under as radicated a Pox as most that I have known.

Also a late Patient I cured, that had a thorough Pox upon him, with Breakings out in many places of his Body, who lay for many Weeks in the same Bed with his own Brother, a sound fresh Colour'd young Man, lately come out of the Country, not letting him know what ail'd him, though he frequently complain'd he smell'd so strong, that he could scarce lie with him, yet never received the least Infection, notwithstanding he told me (when he came to know what his Brother's Distemper was) that some Nights when he awaked, he found himself to Sweat, and his Flesh stick to his Brother's Sores, and was in such Fear concerning himself, that he could hardly be perswaded but that he had got the Infection: Nay, further than this, I have read that a certain Nobleman of *Padua*, that had the Venereal Disease, to Cure which he had gone through almost twenty Courses of *Guaiacum*, and been thrice anointed with Quicksilver; yet the Distemper was so stubborn, as that he could not be Cured; this Man, tho' highly Infected, lay with several Virgins, and yet never gave to any of them the least Tincture of the Disease.

*Antonius Musa* relates of one whose Wife had the Venereal Disease, about her Breast, who though he continually lay with her, yet never contracted the Disease. The Cause of which must be, that it had taken its Seat in remote Parts, and was not carried to the Genitals, or else certainly it would have proved Contagious, excepting for what we allow as to the Disposition of some Bodies, as we shall par-



particularly mention by and by, in which there is not an Aptitude to receive it at all times, as we daily observe by several Men's lying with one and the same infected Woman, and yet some of them shall be tainted and others go free, as *Gabriel Fallopius de morbo gallico Cap. 22.* particularly makes mention of, in twelve Scholars, who had at one time to do with one and the same Whore, that had the Pox, one after another, and that only three of the twelve got the Infection, the rest escaping clear.

*Eustachius Rudius* writes *lib. 5. de morbo occult. Cap. 9.* that he has observed a thousand times, that many young Men have on the same Day Copulated with one and the same Whore, and yet not all of them Infected, and those that were Infected not Infected alike: It appearing in one with a Running of the Reins, in another with a Bubo, in a 3d with Rottenness, in a 4th with Pain in the Head, in a 5th with Falling off of the Hair, and in others with other different preternatural Effects, which doubtless, says he, happens by reason of the various Dispositions of the Bodies, Weakness of the Parts, and varieties of the Humours, for weak Parts do more easily receive vitious Humours than the strong, and strong Bodies often resist them when the weak ones can't. Again, one Body is more clean than another, one abounds with one sort of Humours, another with others, which when they are Corrupted with the Venereal or Poisonous Matter, occasion this or that Symptom, *Juxta Corporis habitum*; by which is indicated both the Certainty, Degree and Nature of the Infection.

But it is, without doubt, that the Contagion is not so dangerous as it was heretofore, for the same *Eustachius* reports, that he knew some Whores infected with the *French Pox* so powerfully, that all who had to do with them, were not only presently Infected with the same Evil, but were wholly pos-  
sessed

feſſed with grievous Symptoms which could not be removed by any Art or Remedy, and kill'd the Patients in a little time.

For theſe Reaſons we cannot but conclude, that the Pox was formerly more ſevere than now, and conſequently more eaſily Infectious, as the Followers of *Columbus* ſay it was, his Men giving it to the *Italian Women*, and they to the *French Soldiers* at the Siege of *Naples*. *Sua ſimul pudenda & pudendum morbum Communicarunt*, ſays an Author; or elſe our Anceſtors were more afraid of it in their Days than we are in ours, for about two hundred Years ago, Authors aſſure us it was cuſtomarily gotten in *France* upon the leaſt touch of any Garment, or Cup, worn or handled by any one that was Infected, and thereby was ſufficient to blaſt a ſound Body, inſomuch that the *French Magiſtrates* were forced to compel the infected ones to remove out of Town; and it ſeems to be thought ſo infectious here in *England* once, becauſe we have upon Record; that one of the Articles againſt Cardinal *Woolſey*, in *K. Henry* the 8th's Days, was, *That he being filthily powder'd with the French Pox, by reaſon of his exceſſive Letchery and diſhoneſt Life, did oftentimes preſume to talk with, and to caſt his unwholſome Breath into the King's Face*. By which you may ſee how thoſe Infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe were ſhun'd here in *England* but about one hundred and ſeventy eight Years ago, though the great Perſonage of the Complainant is to be conſider'd at the ſame time, he being no leſs than a King.

Nay, ſo afraid are ſome Country People even now adays, that they will not come within a Mile almoſt of either that Perſon or Houſe, where the Pox haſtaken its Reſidence, and ſo over and above cautious are ſome that I have heard of, as to reſuſe coming near a Houſe where one died of the Pox, or having any Converſation with the Perſons dwelling



ling therein, or touching any thing that comes from them, foolishly imagining the Infection thereby to be catching, as they call it : The Infection once catch'd, about two hundred Years ago, as Authors relate instantly laming the Patient in all his Limbs, stupifying his Senses, and casting him into a continual dozing Posture, Frights, Fears, Melancholly, a strange Countenance, &c.

This I take notice of, to shew the Violence of its malign Effluvia then, to what it is now, the force of it being since in such measure abated, that it more mildly and gradually makes its Progress against the Patient, becoming more familiar, &c. The great Discoveries also of effective Remedies makes the Evil of much less Consequence ; yet notwithstanding if it be neglected, or not in time regularly treated, as it is still the same Species, and in motion, tho' some sorts are more Infectious than others, 'twill more and more spread its Infection, to the certain continued Detriment, if not final Destruction of the Patient.

## C H A P. II.

*Of the various ways which the Venereal Disease is Contracted.*

**T**H E most ordinary way of Infection, is Carnal Copulation with an infected Person, though Persons relying very much upon one another, is often the occasion that many are Ignorant how they come by it, as a Man relying  
on

on his Mistress, or she upon him, but how little the Faithfulness of Mistresses is to be trusted to, shall appear from the following Examples. Not long since a Gentleman came to me to be cured of a Clap, and told me, that he matter'd not so much his own Case, as that he had wrong'd an innocent Lady his Mistress, whom he had genteely kept, and who, he was sure, had ever been true to him, and that he never had got the Hurt, had he not been in Drink : According to appointment, a Day or two after, he brings the Lady, and recommends her also to my Care ; I undertook, and in a short time after cured them both, to their great Satisfaction, for which the Gentleman acquitted himself to me very Honourably.

Sometime after that, another Gentleman happen'd into my Hands, who also was under no small Trouble for injuring a Lady, he having given her a Clap, which he got from one he pick'd up at the Play-house, and came to desire my Assistance both for himself and for her, and appointed a Night soon after to bring her to a Tavern hard by, that she might tell me her Case her self; in the Interim of which the following Letter came to my Hands.

*S I R,*

‘ **Y**OU may please to remember I was about  
‘ three Months ago, or something longer with  
‘ you, with a Gentleman that went by the Name  
‘ of —, he recommending me to your care for  
‘ the Cure of a filthy Disease, which he not wil-  
‘ lingly, I am sure, but accidentally had bestow'd  
‘ upon me, and of which you cured both him and  
‘ me; by the same Token we were one Night  
‘ with you at the — Tavern, and had —  
‘ for Supper ; now the Reason, Sir, of this, is  
‘ what



‘ what I am indeed aſham’d to mention ; but,  
 ‘ Neceſſity —, another Gentleman, who I was  
 ‘ prevail’d with to grant a Favour to, has ſerv’d  
 ‘ me the ſame as the other, I won’t ſay willingly,  
 ‘ however deſirous to get me well alſo, tells me  
 ‘ he has appointed next *Thursday* Night at the  
 ‘ — Tavern to wait on you with me : Now,  
 ‘ Sir, he does not know that I ever was in the  
 ‘ like Caſe before, or that I ever before heard of  
 ‘ you, and would not he ſhould know it for the  
 ‘ World. Therefore, Sir, this is earneſtly to re-  
 ‘ queſt of you, that you would not take any  
 ‘ Notice of me when there, that you had e-  
 ‘ ver ſeen me before, for if you ſhould I am  
 ‘ undone ; and for your Civility and Care, I  
 ‘ will take an opportunity gratefully to re-  
 ‘ quite you over and above what the Gentle-  
 ‘ man pays you. I refer my ſelf to your Care,  
 ‘ Sir, deſiring you would burn this, and ſub-  
 ‘ ſcribe,

S I R,

*Your moſt humble Servant.*

And how far Men may place their Secu-  
 rity in the Miſtreſſes they keep, the follow-  
 ing Lines from one of that Clan, which I  
 took from a Weekly Printed Paper will, as well  
 as the true Relation I have given, plainly enough  
 ſhew them.

The

The Jilting Miss : To a Gentleman who kept a Mistress he was sure had ne'er deceiv'd him.

Filled ! 'Tis strange that you who know,  
 What Women think as well as do,  
 Should in your Guesse be deceiv'd,  
 But yet 'tis stranger you believ'd.  
 Have not you often said that none,  
 About this d—n'd Intriguing Town,  
 Could 'scape your Knowledge, but you knew  
 How Matters went, and who kept who :  
 What Cit, or Worship, or my Lord,  
 Allow'd for Lodgings, Pins, or Board :  
 What Tricks the keeping Fools were play'd,  
 Where, when, by whom, and how betray'd,  
 No Int'rest, Sir, could yours destroy,  
 You still came in and shar'd the Joy.  
 But when you pleas'd to keep your self,  
 And throw away a little Pelf,  
 Your Mistresses were all so true,  
 They would not touch a Man but you :  
 Sir, after this 'tis something hard,  
 That others should be now prefer'd.  
 But come, consider 'tis no more  
 Than Thousands have endur'd before :  
 Consider this will be the Trade,  
 While such as sell their Love are paid,  
 And there are Cullies to be had.  
 Whilst Women, if they once begin  
 To wanton, doat upon the Sin,  
 Whilst Nature teaches them to cheat,  
 Or they find Pleasure in Deceit :  
 In short, while Men and Women live,  
 The one will ask, the other give.



Another Instance of the Fidelity of kept Misses is this. A very fine Gentleman came to me some time ago to know what I thought of his Condition, and told me how he was: I found that he had no less than a Recent Virulent Clap; but he never being in the like Case before, was inclin'd to believe, (as his Mistress had perswaded him) that it was only Weakness by violent Exercise in *Actione Venerea*; and for which she provided him some Pills to purge; but fancying something more than ordinary, he bought my Book, which brought him to me. Upon my telling him what he ail'd, he curs'd and rail'd at his Mistress so, that had she been there, I know not but he'd have stab'd her. I endeavour'd to pacify him, and told him all would do well; upon which, after a few Minutes, he began to be cool, and said he would go and charge her with it, which he did, but she confidently deny'd it, and would have perswaded him, that if he had got any thing more than a Weakness, he got it elsewhere. Upon this Contest, he one Evening brings her to a Tavern and sends for me; she in my Presence denied it with Imprecations and Tears; so that in short I believ'd her to be in the right, but he on the other side swearing that he never in his Life touch'd another Woman. I could not tell what to say; at last for satisfaction, he and I insisted that she should turn up, which for a long time she refused, as she said out of Modesty, and nothing more; but he telling her unless she would submit to be inspected, he would conclude her to be as he believ'd, and would never see her Face again. She began to relent, was inspected, and was found to be Clapt, and said it was with a Person who had prevail'd with her about a Month past: She ask'd his Pardon upon her Knees, was very submissive, and told him, that the Pills

she

## Chap.II. Of the ways of getting the POX, 321

she gave him was what she took her self from some Body to cure her.

The Gentleman having known her a long time, and having a Respect for her, past all by, and desired my Care of her as well as himself. I cured them both, for which he thankfully paid me ; but he told me he would never have to do with her any more. He is since married to a very fine Lady, and I dare say, has been and will be as good as his Word, never to meddle with her again. From these Instances of the unfaithfulness of Mistresses, tho' some of them are very well paid for it too, we may see the Truth of the following Lines.

*Trust not a Mistress, for she's seldom true ;  
If kind to one, she will be so to two :  
Like Hackney Coachmen setting down a Fare,  
Immediately will place another there.  
Her Favour's purchas'd, which she markets on,  
And he that bids her fair she'll doat upon ;  
At least she'll tell him so, and he fond Fool believes it,  
Till fatal Consequence assures him he is bit.  
All are alike to her, she's free to many,  
And true to all, yet never true to any.*

*For tho' she seems to please you,  
With'r Wheedling Charms and Vows, like Sa-  
And at the next Man's beck, Whore-like, will  
(tan, she'll deceive you,  
(basely leave you:*

*For amongst them——  
There's no such thing which Constancy we call,  
Faith ties not Hearts, 'tis Inclination all.*

*Men see your Folly then, and be not t<sup>em</sup>abl'd by  
Let other's Harms forewarn you ne'er to try<sup>em</sup>.*



Besides what is contracted by impure Embraces, the Venereal Disease may likewise be propagated by an Hereditary Infection, and the Infant newly born bring it with it into the World; The Parents Mass of Blood, and consequently Seeds, being infected with the Venereal Taint at the same time of the begetting the Birth, and being Con-natural with the Seminal and Sanguine Principles of the Body, makes the deepest Stain and Tincture, and is most difficult to be fetch'd out; many of which born with the Disease upon 'em, I have had in Cure, which have prov'd very stubborn and tedious when arrived to the height of Infection; one that just now comes to my Memory among the many others that I could recollect, is as follows.

A young Person born of impure Parents, whose Cure not being look'd after, or endeavour'd in his Infancy, (tho' if it had, might probably have been very difficultly cured) was, when grown up, so confirmed, the whole Mass of Blood and Juices so contaminated and spoil'd, that all the Attempts of a Cure were frustrated, insomuch that the Life he led, which was to the Age of about fifteen or sixteen Years, was full of Misery and Pain, he rotting away as it were by Piece-meal. Some Part of the Nose, Cheek, and Jaw, besides the Palate, &c. being consumed before he approach'd to the time of his deplorable Death.

And indeed to such, where there is no prospect of Cure; but that they must lead a Life of Pain and Misery, Death is their best Friend. The Ancients dictate these Lines about living Miserable.

*Happy*

*Happy the Death, whenever it shall come  
To him, to whom to live is troublesome ;  
Whom Life does persecute with restless spight,  
May honourably bid the World good Night :  
For infinitely better 'tis to dye,  
Than to prolong a Life of Misery.*

So that we may see, that the Venereal Disease, which is Hereditary, is the worst to be endured, hardest to be cured, and generally the most fatal to the Patient: The Malignant Venom being essentially implanted in the Nature of the Birth, is very difficultly in all, if ever perfectly in any eradicated and cured. It is generally observed, that as such Hereditary Poxes are harder of Cure, so the Infection in Children born with it, is the sooner and easier communicated to the Nurses that give them suck, and still the sooner conveyed to others they have to do with. I have read somewhere of a Child born thus Diseased that infected the Nurse that suckled it ; she not knowing any thing of the Matter, infected her Husband, and two Children more that she gave suck to: Those Children were no sooner taken home but they infected their Mothers, the Mothers their Husbands, and so in short, no less than nine several Persons by means thereof, were infected in the space of a Months time.

*Spermatick Vigour spreads, the Poison'd Race  
Conveys Hereditary Ills apace ;  
From hence the grand Contagion spreads its force,  
Fatal the Consequence, and swift the Course ;  
Searches the windings of the circling Flood,  
And taints the teeming Fountain of the Blood ;  
The Parts suck in the viler Nourishment,  
And th' Taints diffus'd thro' all the Tenement.*



Hence it is that there are so many Hereditary Maladies, so many Scrophulous Tumours and Diseases, such Breakings out and Weaknesses in Children, such Complaints of their not thriving ; that so many die of Convulsions, are afflicted with Rickets, &c. Hence also is it, that if they live to grow up, that they are troubled with Scurvies, old Ulcers, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Chollicks, &c. that there are so many white Courses amongst Women, and in a word, from thence it is that most part of these Diseases which we observe in Families, do arise, and are usually and unsuccessfully treated with only Remedies suitable to what they represent to be ; because the Original Cause is either ignorantly or willfully conceal'd, and for fear of offending, the Physician himself dare not be too inquisitive about it.

But it may be objected here by some, that notwithstanding the Parents may have the Disease upon them, yet Children sometimes are begotten and born from them, that are sound and clear from any Infection or Symptom thereof ; which may be true as to outward appearance at least : Yet as the Learned and most Ingenious Dr. *Baynard* says, the Infection lies smother'd in their Bloods, and either such Children, when grown up, prove sickly and weak, or their Children will be Rickety, King's-Evil'd, or Consumptive ; for the shakes and girds strong Physick gives the Humane Fabrick (which the Parents under that Circumstance must of necessity have taken) cannot but loosen some Rivets and Pins, as I may say, that should go to the fastening of the foundation of their Family, quoting that true Saying of *Galen*, *lib. de Sectis prope finem neque impune posse Administrari remedia, cum omnia præter Naturam sint, ob idque Naturales Facultates infestent, nec possint adeo Morbosas Causas rescindere*

---

## Chap.II. Of the ways of getting the Pox. 325

---

*dere, quin una illis aliquid etiam benignæ substantiæ rapiant.*

*Which may be English'd thus.*

Neither can those Remedies be administred without harm, seeing all things are preternatural, and for that reason infest the Natural Faculties; nor can they so rescind, or cut off the Morbifick Causes, but at the same time must snatch away along with them, some of that Benign Substance. And this is that, says he, which causes no good Texture in our Off-spring, whence comes the Complaint of *Mala Stamina Vitæ*, when the Web and the Woof are not well struck together.

How may Children, says he, have I heard (from their Bitterness of Soul) curse their Parents for begetting them, the wretch'd Heirs Apparent to Pills, Potions, and Posset-drink, dwindling out their sputtering Snuff of Life in Pain and Misery, and spending their little Substance among Physick-Harpies, and their Ravenous Attendants, Nurses, Quacks, Apothecaries, &c.

Were I, says he, a young Woman, I think I should be very well acquainted with my Man and his Manners too, e'er I ventur'd on the Voyage-Life, in the Ship Matrimony; and *e contrario*, the Man sometimes has been Shipwreck'd in as rotten a Bottom, &c. *non semper inferius sicut superius.*

*One may look brisk, with Cherry Cheek,  
And yet below Stairs very weak.  
That Woman's in a doubtful Case,  
That builds her hopes upon a Face;  
As one was cheated when she chose,  
A Husband by the length of's Nose.*

And



And generally speaking, some stubborn Diseases, both of Men and Women, which Physicians observe to have no peculiar Period, are very shrewdly suspected to proceed from a Venereal Contagion, which now a Days is either Hereditary, or deriv'd from the Nurse's Milk; or being once fastned upon the Blood by the Sins of the Youth, and the course of Humane Frailty, is never after entirely extirpated, unless by extraordinary Judgment and Care, but starts up of a sudden under the Mask of divers Diseases, and creates a great deal of Trouble to the the Physician, as well as more Perplexity to the Patient.

I have given an Instance already, of a Child that infected the Nurse, who again communicated the Infection to other Children, which Propagation of the Disease between Nurses and Children is likewise very common. The Flesh of Children is more lax, and the Pores are more open in them than in grown Persons, so that they are very lyable to receive the Infection, not only by sucking a polluted Nurse, but also by the Slaver in being kiss'd by those foul Sluts that have Venereal Ulcers in their Throats or Mouths, as the Misery of too many have made manifest.

And not only Children, but Persons in Years may be infected, by the immodest open Mouth'd Lascivious Kisses of Venereal People, especially those of them that have Ulcers in their Mouths or Throats, and where at the same time they dwell as it were upon their Lips and Mouths, reiterating wanton unseemly Kisses, thereby conveying their slimy, infectious Slaver to such. I say grown Persons may get, and frequently have gotten the Venereal Distemper by that means; but then generally they are observ'd to complain of their Throats first, it seizing them after the same man-  
ner

ner as if some Cold had been taken; the *Saliva* of the Pocky Person communicating its Infectious Steams no farther at first than about the Glandules of those Parts, which yet if not speedily minded, inflame, ulcerate, and spreads its Infection to the no small damage of the Patient.

To this way of Infection also a certain Learned Author asserts, who says, that if it be received only by kissing of the Lips, it blossoms there first, and appears with scabby Eruptions, and a sore Mouth or Throat; but if it be gotten by the Tail, it is not presently character'd in the Face or other Parts; but stays some time below in the Place of its Conception, and afterwards upon neglect or ill management, or both, travels into other Regions of the Body, and appears here and there with ugly Shapes, and unwholesome Salutes to its new Quarters, such as Pains, Pimples, Itch, Scurfs, Scabs, Spots and the like.

But Infections this way, that is, by kissing, are soon cured, if taken in time; indeed in Children much more difficultly: What with their not being suspected by the Parent or attendant, of having any such Infection, and their not being capable of complaining, as well as tenderness (as observ'd before) attracting the Taint much sooner, it is more easily diffused and radicated in them than in grown Persons. Add to this, that they are less capable of going thro' the proper Methods for Cure, all which demonstrate, that the Disease in them is more dangerous than in others.

A Child that I had in hand some Years since, upon sucking a wet Nurse, to whom it was put out in the Country, grew ill, accompanied with Breakings out all over the Head and Face, (the Child being perfectly well when it went from home) I going one Day to see it, and taking notice of the Nurse, observ'd she had a sore Eye; upon



a more narrow Inspection of it, I had cause enough of suspicion, whereupon I examin'd her concerning it and tax'd her with having the Distemper, which at first she deny'd, but afterwards, when I had told her I was positive it was so, and declared to her my Reasons for it, (other Symptoms concurring) urging her at the same time to acknowledge it, she with some Reluctancy and Shame confess'd the whole Matter, saying she got it from her Husband, who (by the Character I afterwards heard of him) I do believe was only in fault, not but that the Nurse was exceedingly to blame, and indeed very indiscreet and base, to take the Child to suckle, when (whatever Excuses she made to the contrary) she could not but before-hand be sensible of her Condition; but notwithstanding all the prudent Endeavours and necessary means that could be used, as well by the Prescriptions of an eminent Physician, as my own, to save the Poor Infant, it daily grew worse and worse, and soon after dy'd in a miserable Condition to the no small trouble of the tender and honest Parents, whose Grief, as well may be supposed, was so much the more aggravated, as the manner and cause of its Death were woeful and unexpected.

This single instance, without enumerating others of the like kind, may serve for a Caution to Parents, to be wary and careful what wet Nurses they choose, as also to wholesome Nurses what Children they take to suckle, the danger being almost equal both to the one and the other, since many Children that are born of infected Parents, bringing the Distemper with them into the World, very often convey the Infection to the Nurses they suck; as was the Fate of a Nurse whom I lately cured, that gave suck to a Pocky Child of about two Months old, who had her Breasts spread all over with a Humour beginning first at the Nipples, which

which swell'd and tumify'd the Glands, before she so much as imagin'd what should be the Cause ; till upon growing worse, with Breakings out, Inflammation and Pain, she sought for help, and was told it was Venereal ; and making Application to me by the Recommendation of another, I soon restored her to health, which she ever since, and even now perfectly enjoys.

Likewise a good sober Woman who had suckled several Gentlemen's Children to their great satisfaction, as good a Nurle perhaps as can be, upon suckling a Child, seemingly as she thought, very healthy (only had some Breakings-out about it, which the Mother said was only heat and sharp Humours) was exceedingly infected with the Pox, her Nipples broke out, her Throat was sore with Ulcers, she had a Hoarseness, and Pains about her, &c. at first she did not mind it, not suspecting any harm ; but when it invaded her Throat, causing Hoarseness ; as also a Pain in her Limbs, and Breakings-out on the Privy Parts, &c. She began to fear, and came for my Advice ; for her Cure I advised her to a Salivation, which she is now preparing for, and will go into as soon as the Ulcers in her Throat are so well amended, as to give leave.

Also divers others of the like Infections I have met with in my Practice, to the Misery, and sometimes Ruin both of Nurses and Children, the smallest Species of the Disease being sufficient many times, especially in Children and other tender Constitutions, to infect either, by which many Families have been undone, who not knowing for a long time what has ail'd them, and little dreaming of such a Distemper, or the possibility of getting it that way, have been dri'd along in a Mistaken Course, till, when too late perhaps, it has been



been discover'd that their Distemper was Venereal.

It is not to be doubted but that numbers of Persons, more especially Children, are Yearly destroyed in this City, by means of that Disease, notwithstanding they pass in the Bills of Mortality for Fevers, Convulsions, Consumptions, Gripings in the Guts, Rickets, King's-Evil, Worms, Teeth, and the like; tho' at the same time it might be, that they dy'd of these Distempers, but too often caused by, and complicated with the Venereal Infection, so as justly to be called Pocky Consumptions, Pocky King's-Evil, &c. and indeed it is great pity, Poor Innocent Babes (they always faring the worse under such Disasters) should be, as they too frequently are, deprived of their Lives, and at best of their Healths, by such Polluted Attendants, who, tho' they too well know what Distempers they have upon them, will, for the lucre of a little Money, suffer the Children to run the hazzard of their Lives.

And not only do Children become Sufferers by wet Nurses, but also by Nursery Maids, many of whom, however they pass for modest Persons, have secret Venereal Infirmities upon them, which they too often communicate to the Children they lye with, whose open Pores, by Sweating, attract those Infectious Steams, as have often appear'd soon after, as I have observ'd in several Children, and that either by Breakings-out about the Body, Sore-Eyes, or other Symptoms, so as not to be doubted but that they are Venereal, tho' the Distemper for some time perhaps has not in the least been suspected by the Parents to be what it has proved; for which reason, Parents can never be too careful what Servants they let lye with, and bring up their Children, since so many Mischiefs by means thereof, have too demonstrably accrued; among several  
of

of which that I could recollect, I shall only take notice of one that is remarkable, and happened but very lately.

A Nursery Maid that had the Care of the two youngest Children of an eminent Shopkeeper in this City, committed to her, was one Day observ'd by one of the Family to have divers Medicines in her Trunk; as Pills, Electuaries, Balsams, &c. and being ask'd what she did with them, she answer'd, that she always kept such by her in case any Illness should happen to her, pretending, that she had great Skill in Distempers. Some short time after this, the two Children she attended grew ill, with loss of Stomach, Feverish, a Swelling arose under the Ear of one of them, and another in one of the Arm-pits, which render'd it forward; the other had Breakings-out in many Places of the Head, Face, Body, with Sore-Eyes, and a violent hot sharp Humour upon the lower Parts; in short, both of them were so bad, that notwithstanding the Endeavours of an Apothecary, that was employed to administer to them, they grew worse and worse, upon which he advis'd them to a Surgeon, and mentioning me, I was sent for. Having inquir'd into their Conditions, and being inform'd what they had taken, the means being proper, I told the Parents that I wonder'd those Attempts should prove fruitless, and that their Cases must needs be extraordinary, to resist those Medicines; besides I thought it was something unaccountable, that two Children (who as I was told till then were ever very healthy) should fall ill almost all of a sudden, and in such a manner, and told them, I wish'd it was no hurt; upon which they presently ask'd me what I meant by saying so: I immediately enquires for the Person that attended them, and the Maid that lay with them being in the Room, I ask'd her how she did, for that I supposed



posed she was their Bedfellow, and whether she had any Breakings-out, &c. she immediately answer'd No, and that she was as well as ever she had been in her Life : So I said no more, but after ordering what they should do at home for them, and telling the Parents I would send what was necessary, went away. After I was gone, the Parents were uneasy at my Expressions, not knowing what they meant, which the Servant that had seen the Medicines in the Nursery Maid's Trunk observing, told her Mistress thereof, and said she fear'd the Nursery Maid had given the Children some Physick that had done them some harm ; upon this they immediately call'd and ask'd her, but she positively deny'd it : But suspecting something of the Matter, they would needs look in her Trunk, where, among many Boxes, Pots, &c. they found a written Paper of Directions for the taking of her Medicines, and dressing of her Sores in the Groins and other Parts, and remembring my Words, they ask'd what Distemper she had, and sent immediately away for me. When I came, I found them all allarm'd ; being told what had occur'd, and ask'd my Opinion, I plainly answer'd that I believ'd their Children had the Foul Disease, but how they came by it I knew not, unless by lying with the Nursery Maid. It was thereupon agreed, that I should examine her, which accordingly I did ; but she with a great deal of Confidence denied it, not only so, but said she would make me prove my Words ; but however the more she deny'd it, the more I asserted it ; and what with urging, threatning, and telling her that I was sure what I said was true, she began to relent, and at last told me her Condition, and how she came by the Infection, but still upon my Promise of Secresy, and that I would intercede with her Master and Mistress for her, which I did ; yet after some Exclamations and  
sharp

sharp Reprimands, she was dismissed their Service, not a little pleased that she came off so well.

This Creature had a fore scabby Head, which run much, had an Ulcer in each Groin, and several Sores besides, attended with Malignant Eruptions and Pustules in several other Parts of her Body, which by lying between the two Children, one of them about two, the other above three Years old, sweating often with Medicines, which she confess'd she took, must needs have conveyed the Infection to them, from which, under God, I set them free, but not without great difficulty and expence of time; for so deplorable were their Conditions, that I often doubted the Success, they for a long time appearing to all, especially one of them, more likely to dye than to live.

A Child also of an Apothecary, that was infected by the nasty Slaving of a pocky Servant-maid that attended it, it appearing in the Child's Mouth, which was grievous sore, I cured; and likewise the Wenches ulcerated Throat and Hoarseness, which she at first called a Cold, with several others too many to enumerate.

The difficulty that attends the Cure of even the lesser Degrees of the Disease in Children, I need not tell those that have had the Trial, but to undeceive others, who think Children are more easily Cur'd than grown Persons, many having brought them to me for *some small Matter*, as they have express'd it, to Cure them, I shall here a little particularly speak to it.

Children that have this Disease, either bring it into the World with them, or else have got it from the Nurse, the difference of which, and how to distinguish, I have already shewn, but as Matters of this Nature cannot be too plain, I shall here further add, for the sake of Midwives and Nurses, that  
when



when they take it from the Parent, it will have at its Birth, Pustules and Ulcers in divers Parts of its Body, and principally about the Belly, towards the Fundament, and on the inside of the Thighs, as also on or about the Head. But if they got it from the Nurse that suckled it, the first Impressions will appear about the Mouth of the Child, where Ulcers will breed from the Acrimony of the polluted Milk, which as it is its Nourishment, will not fail in time to communicate its Venom to all the Parts of the Body; and not only so, but is so pernicious and susceptible, that a single Child that hath this Disease is capable of communicating it, as hath been already instanc'd, and that very often is seen to whole Families, and as well to old People as young. 'Tis indeed a sad and lamentable thing, to see poor, small, sucking Innocents, afflicted with so ill a Disease; which besides their suffering the severe Pain of a Sin they never could deserve for, causes them very often to be abandon'd by every one, and deserted in their deplorable State, by even their own Mothers themselves.

I said before, that by the lascivious Kisses of impure or infected Persons, whose Lips are ulcerated, or that have Ulcers in their Mouths or Throats, the Distemper may in like manner be contracted, yet it is not to be understood that it is to be got by the common modest way of Kissing; for were it so, what numbers of People would be daily Infected, that never gave occasion for it? Besides, if this were possible, Kissing for that very reason would be soon out of use, many Women diseas'd being perhaps Kiss'd by twenty, when not lain with by one Man, and the same may be said of a Man so Distemper'd; and after all, it is very rare that the Disease gotten this way, should only seize the Throat, without any other Symptoms attending, tho' I have observed it so, yet more commonly with o-

ther

ther Concomitants, but then perhaps more thro' neglect of Advice in time, or other Irregularities either in themselves, or ill Management of the Practitioner, or both; it being very easie for the Patient, and too often for the Practitioner, to be mistaken as to its Cause, and only look upon it as a sore Throat, from Cold, &c. which Mistake proves too frequently to the Danger, if not Destruction of the Patient; several such unhappy People having come within my Knowledge, that would scarcely be perswaded it could proceed from a Venereal Cause.

There is yet another way of getting the Infection besides these already named, which has been but very little taken notice of by Authors, and is by some judg'd improbable; but the Account I am going to give will make the contrary manifest; the way I mean, is by only a superficial Contact, or mere Touch of the Privities, the Man no more than placing the erected Yard to the Woman's *Labia*, without the least Entrance into her Body, which wanton and lustful Dalliance has notwithstanding the imagined Safety, proved of bad Consequence to numbers; the pocky Steams of the diseased Woman, having by means thereof, as effectually imprinted their malignant Miasms on the Genitals of those wary Gentlemen, as if they had pursued a close Engagement; many Instances of which I have met with, and could divertingly enough relate, but they being too tedious to be particulariz'd in this Place; I shall only take notice of two or three which happen'd very lately.

An Apprentice that had the Venereal Distemper, importun'd the Servant-maid in the House (who was a Virgin) upon the Promise of Marriage, to let him lie with her, he assuring her, that by what he had learn'd by some Physick-books, he could so order the Matter, as that it should be great Pleasure



sure to them both, and yet he would not get her with Child, (a great Belly being most she fear'd) to which at last she Consented, not in the least imagining him to have the Distemper, but how far the thoughts of his Condition might restrain him from a close Engagement, I know not, but when she came to me to be Cured of a sore Throat, which she said she had gotten by Cold, observing her to be Hoarse, and finding upon Inspection there were foul Ulcers upon the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, I suspected her Condition, and charged her with having the Distemper, which after some denial, she confessed, and related the whole Story. But that which seem'd very much to Please and Comfort her under this melancholly Disaster, was, that she neither was with Child, nor so much as had parted with her Virginity: She declaring, that he was so far from ejecting any Seed into her Body, that he did not enter her any farther than the *Labia*; which upon some further Questions that I asked her, and farther Assurances she gave me, I was almost ready to believe; but when I again considered the unlikeliness thereof, I could not but be of a contrary Opinion, and concluded, that he might either emit Seed into the *Uterus*, and not get her with Child, or not emit into her, and so escape, notwithstanding by either of which means he might give her the Disease; but otherwise I cannot believe, nor that she retains her Virginity, whatever she may fancy; for a small Running and Heat of Urine, she told me, she had, and the Ulcers in her Throat, as aforesaid, were visible, so that she was both Pox'd and Clapt together, and without doubt no Virgin. This Person I Cured, ~~who now remains~~ in as good a State of Health, as any can enjoy.

Another

Another that I think necessary to take Notice of, was a Man, that upon going to Converse with a Woman that he had pick'd up in the Street, found her Body wet, and fearing the Harm, retreated after he had just touch'd her with his Yard, and contented himself with the Accommodation she was capable of affording him with her Hand, and dismissed her; the next Morning when he arose, he found a great Pain in his Back, and soon after in his Yard, with a redness, upon which he applies to a Surgeon, who after having him three Weeks or a Month in Hand, left him as he found him, or rather worse; he goes then to another Surgeon, who in about the same Compass of time, likewise afforded him no Relief, and finding he could not Cure him, told him at last he ailed nothing, and that he was sure, there was nothing in it, for that he had not the Distemper; but meeting with my Book, he comes from him to me. I told him by his Complaints, he certainly was Infected, and put him into a Method of Cure; upon taking of the Medicines other Symptoms appeared, which the more confirmed me, that his Condition was as I said, which to be sure it was, and of which; in some time after, I cured him; he remaining now as perfectly well as ever he was in his Life.

And further to shew, how Poisonous and Penetrating those Malignant Effluvia are, and how easily, and before a Man or Woman are aware, they may get the Distemper, I'll relate one Case more, which is as follows.

A certain Gentleman came to me, and told me he had got a Clap, desiring my Assistance, and that he had got it in a Coach, of a Woman he one Night pick'd up at the Play-house. He protested in the first place, that he never lay with her, nor so much as touched her Privities with



his Yard, by reason she told him, she was Pox'd, which he said he soon found to be true, by a Soreness, Scabbiness, and Moisture upon her Privy Parts, upon which she only Accommodated him with her Hand, *manibusque attrectare*, &c. which to be sure (if he got the Infection no other way, nor of no other Person) I told him, she had before wetted and besmeared with the filthy Matter from her own Body; and that he told me she certainly had done, and did it out of Revenge, because she required more Money for the Civility, than he was willing to give her, and that he felt at the same time her Hand wet to his Yard; but however it was, and which way soever he got it, he was severely Clapt, and I cured him; not but that I believe at the same time, it is possible to get the Infection that way, and that by Friction, or Rubbing the Yard with a warm Hand, just wet with a virulent Venereal Matter, the pocky contagious Miasms may enter into the Pores of the erected, heated Yard, and prove Infectious.

Monsieur Blegny says, that Surgeons and Midwives have carried away the Distemper, by touching the Womb and Privities of unclean Women, tainted with the foul Disease with their Hands; of which, he says, there is a remarkable Instance in a Hospital-Surgeon so infected, who after all his Care could not prevent the Infection. An eminent antient Midwife that I well know, now living, lately got the Disease, which appeared in a sharp corrosive Humour on her Fingers and Back of her right Hand, upon Delivering a young Gentlewoman of eighteen Years of Age, whom her Husband, an Officer in the Army, gave the Disease to, she proving with Child at the same time, which Child was born but two Months since. filthily Poxt, and died, and the Mother of it at this present time, is under my Care for Cure, by the Midwife's Recom-

men-

mendation, as is also the Midwife her self, for Cure of her Hand and Fingers. This young Gentlewoman was not so bad with the Disease, after, as before she was brought to Bed: And I have observ'd the same in several that have been diseased, who having brought into the World ulcerated and pocky Children, have themselves been thereby so cleared, as to need very little Medicine. Yet it is not always seen, that the Children which diseased Women have born, have had the Disease, for very often we find they escape though the Mother be greatly infected, Dr. *Mauriceau*, assures us in *Obs.* 465. That he laid a Woman nine Months gone with Child of a Girl perfectly sound, her Burthen appear'd to be sound, tho' the Mother had in the Neck of the Womb several miliary Pustules and yellow Excrescences, which undoubtedly proceeded from a virulent Gonorrhæa, which her Husband probably had given her above a Year before.

And yet further to shew that it is possible to get the Disease after such a manner, the following Letter will give Testimony, it being sent me a little while ago, by a Quaker (as the Stile shews) Gentlewoman in the Country.

Feb. the 18th.

‘ **T**HIS comes, though unknown, but by the  
 ‘ sight of thy Book, to beg the Favour of a  
 ‘ Line or two, in a poor Woman’s Case, that have  
 ‘ had a great Misfortune; she being desired by a  
 ‘ barren Woman to see how it was with her, where  
 ‘ any Imperfection in her Body that might be the  
 ‘ Cause; did very innocently see, and being over  
 ‘ Careful in the Matter, at that instant she  
 ‘ tryed her own, and did not wipe her Finger;  
 ‘ not having the least Thoughts of any ill Distem-



‘ per, but in two or three Weeks, she found she  
 ‘ had the Whites, which she never had had before,  
 ‘ and so kept on near four Years, without much  
 ‘ uneasiness, sometimes a little Smarting, she being  
 ‘ altogether Ignorant of such a Distemper, till  
 ‘ now within about a Month, she hath pricking  
 ‘ Pains in her Throat, Roof of her Mouth, and  
 ‘ in her Ears, and shooting Pains in her Arms, Back,  
 ‘ Thighs, Legs, Ankles, with Tremblings in her  
 ‘ Stomach and her Flesh : She is aged Forty seven,  
 ‘ the Benefit of Nature hath not left her, her Hus-  
 ‘ band hath not got it of her all this time, nor  
 ‘ knows any thing of it, for which Reason I pray be  
 ‘ sincere, where thou can’st give her Things that  
 ‘ may be a perfect Cure without a Salivation,  
 ‘ and for her to take it in the Country, I will pro-  
 ‘ mise all thy Directions shall be faithfully perform-  
 ‘ ed, if thou please to have Compassion on the  
 ‘ Poor, which though she cannot requite as she  
 ‘ would, if this prove a good, safe, perfect Cure,  
 ‘ I believe it is in the Writer’s Power to send some  
 ‘ Patients of a Noble Family, that are both Willing  
 ‘ and Able.

‘ I hope I have not been too Troublesome with  
 ‘ this long Scroll, but was willing to give a full Ac-  
 ‘ count : She hath now a little Cough. I shall ex-  
 ‘ pect an Answer to this as soon as Conveniency,  
 ‘ and what will be the lowest Price to perform the  
 ‘ Cure, which if great, she must of necessity, Lan-  
 ‘ guish under it, or else get some cheap Help. I  
 ‘ hope thou wilt have Compassion on her, which  
 ‘ will very much oblige,

*Thy unknown Friend,*

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ I hope this Stile of Writing will be no Offence, it being my Belief, we ought to give no greater Title to Men than to God Almighty.

But still the more to demonstrate that Infections by Contact are possible, the Reader is desired to take Notice of part of a Letter, which came very opportunely to me, as this was Printing, from Mr. *Leddel*, a Surgeon, living at *Gosport* near *Portsmouth*, who was my Apprentice, an ingenious, diligent young Man, and the last of the three that served me : Waving the complimentary Part of the Letter, I shall only insert a remarkable Account it gives of a young Boys, being infected by Contact, to corroborate what I have just now observed concerning Infections by that means, which is as follows.

S I R,

As a Confirmation that Gleets are not always seminal Matter (as you say) I have now a very uncommon Instance, which I think may be serviceable to discuss the Point. A Man of good Reputation in this Town, suffered a certain (as he thought) modest Woman to lodge in his House ; who for a few Nights (for want of any Conveniency elsewhere) lay with his Son, a very harmless silly Lad about the Age of eight or nine Years ; she being very Letcherously moved by the Spirit of the Flesh, in the Night, drew the Child several times into the Place of her Husband ; so that though the Child used no activity of Body, nor in any measure enjoyed himself there, yet by his Crying when he made Water, (in three or four Days time after) gave cause for Inspection, and there was visibly an inflamed *Penis* with a painted Shirt, by reason of a

Z 3

plen-



plentiful green Gonorrhæa. The Lad at first bore Examination without any manner of Confession, for some time, because he was oblig'd to Secrecy, but as is usual, when he began to speak to the purpose, was as free as before reserved: 'Twas plain how the Matter was, but for more Satisfaction and Proof, the Woman was search'd, which gave a fatal Blow to all her Excuses; for she was sentenc'd to the Whipping-Post, where she had Justice tipp'd her very severely, and from thence to the Ducking stool, whence she just escaped Alive, &c.

S I R, Your humble Servant,

Tho. Leddel.

From this Account it plainly appears, that the Lad got the Infection no otherwise than by Contact, and as it discover'd itself in a Gonorrhæa, it still the plainer appears, it not being to be supposed a Child of eight or nine Years of Age, could either perform the Act or emit *Semen*.

I have read of a young Man of eighteen Yearsof Age, who having no Testicles in his *Scrotum*, had a very Musical Voice, and by that means got his Living, and was much Esteem'd for his fine Singing, Charming even those that was the most insensible of the Pleasures of Musick, and whose Voice, when he sung and was not seen, was taken by all that knew him not, to be a Woman's. This young Man, tho' he had no Testicles, was Amorously inclin'd and upon doing what he could towards the Caressing a common Woman, he not being able, as he own'd, to enter, yet by only dallying with her, got a *Clap*, and upon that, a violent Pain in his *Scrotum*, soon after which to his surprize, two Testicles fell into his Cod, whereupon he lost his fine Voice, which became like that of other Men.

How fallacious therefore and erroneous are those Opinions, that assert the Distemper cannot be gotten but by Ejection of Seed into the Woman's Body,

dy, and if a Man withdraws his Yard in the critical Minute, *i. e.* before the Seed is emitted, he comes off without Injury; for that, as they say, the Taint is never communicated from the Woman, nor received by the Man, otherwise than thro' the *Urethra* or Passage of the Yard, which as they say, powerfully attracts it into the Man's seminal Vessels after the Seed is sent out, and so is got by Suction; and that the Woman never receives the Taint from the Man but by the Seed cast into her Body; which Reasons are so absurd and groundless, that I wonder any should take up with 'em, more than with the Story of *Averroes*, of a Woman that was got with Child in a Bath, from some Seed which wicked Men had spent there, and which her Womb had attracted. And whatever any Men or Women of Pleasure may fancy or perswade themselves as to the Truth of these Assertions and rely upon the same and venture it; this I am confident of, that if one Person has the good Fortune to escape that way, ten have the ill Luck to get the Infection, if the Person they convers'd with was polluted before hand.

The two or three Cases I am now going to relate, are verbatim from a certain Gentleman, (I suppose one of the Faculty) that I should be glad to know; he has taken Care that I should have the Account of them, but perhaps imagin'd not that I would take Notice of them. This I must say, they are remarkable, he himself says, surprising; and to his Credit, I must also say, he writes like a Man of Learning and Parts, but——! And I should have told the World his Name, and have paid him a Visit to have thank'd him, if he had been so kind as to have acquainted me with it.

A Gentleman, says he, came to me but a few Months since, with a virulent Gonorrhæa, *chaud piss*, *Cordee*, and *priapism*: He did solemnly aver to



me, that knowing before hand his Mistress to be diseased, which she readily acknowledg'd, he did not so much as offer to enter the *Labia pudendi*: When he found I hesitated on the Matter, the next Day he brings the Gentlewoman along with him, who at his Importunity, was prevail'd upon to turn up, where I presently discover'd some Parts of the *Pudenda* over-run with some Gleeing-Warts, while the rest was one continued cancrus Callos, excoriated about the Edges. The manner of their Embrace, (as I had it from her) was *Conjunctis abdominibus denudatis, & eodem tempore Corporibus simul erectis, manibusque circumligatis: in ista Corporum positura permanebant, donec vir, leni virgæ Confricatione, in mulieris montem Veneris, semen super femora ejiciebat.* In the time of this amorous Conflict, she told me, that she perceived *Membrum hominis Genitale leniter attetire Pubem.* To conclude this smutty Relation, 'twas this Persons unhappiness to be close cover'd with the Prepuce, which to heighten his Satisfaction, having retracted before the Onset, I see nothing strange, that the denudated Glans, should, through its Pores imbibe the pocky Miasms from her excoriated Privities.

There are, says he, two other ways of contracting a Gonorrhæa, which till lately, I had neither heard nor read of. The one (if it may be credited) was represented to me thus.

A certain Libertine having been often Clapt, had for that Reason abandoned the usual Road, and prevail'd with some of the Women of the Town, to let him, as he call'd it, Huffle with them; being amazed at his quaint Expression, I ask'd him, what he meant? He told me very impudently, when he had heighten'd his lustful Appetite by other wanton Dalliance, *Muliere denudata, vel aliter, & super sedem idoneam Collocata, ille, corpore erecto, Penis glandem molliter impellit, inter fœminæ labia; illa interim, indice sua*

*sua Anum hujus monstri titillat, altera manu mentulam masturbat, & demum (res fæda dictu) semen suum injicit in os Meretricis.* Following this lewd and detestable Practice, 'twas his hap about a Fortnight before he Consulted me, to be concern'd after the same manner with a Woman, whom he discover'd afterwards to be Broke out, or Ulcerated on the inside of her Lips, as also upon her Tongue, and this same Woman, he swore to me (though the Oath of such an Infidel is not much to be heeded) had this way Clapt him; whatever way he got it, I am sure his Impudence would have secur'd him from being mealy Mouth'd in the disclosing it to me; but finding me not over forward to concern my self in his Cure, he put himself into some other Hands, and I heard no more of him.

The other Relation, says he, how improbable soever it may seem, is an undoubted Fact; which I shall impart as follows.

I had a Letter sent me some time ago, to desire my Opinion, whether I thought it probable for one Man to be Clapt by the carnal Use of another Man's Body? By way of Answer I sent word, I thought it reasonable to suspend my Judgment till I might be admitted to inspect the Person's Body, who had submitted to this abominable Action; the next Day I had a Messenger to conduct me to a certain Place, where in the Company of two Bravo's, I beheld a lovely Stripling; when he was told that he must comply with my searching of him, I first took a view of the Verge of the *Anus*, where discovering neither *Ficus*, *Thyini*, *Condylomata*, *Rhagades* or *Papula*, the frequent Attendants on this Sodomitical Encounter, I proceeded with my Finger in *Ano* to make farther Enquiry; the Youth complaining, I drew back, when looking on my Finger, I found besides the slimy *Mucus* of the Intestine, somewhat that seem'd Purulent; upon which



which I pray'd him to put himself in the same Posture, and retaining his Breath to bear down his Body, when with my Finger besmear'd with a bit of Butter, I got up higher than before, and could plainly perceive a couple of fungous Caruncle, but he crying out, and they fearful of being discover'd, desired me to forbear: There follow'd my Finger several Drops of Blood, which had been occasion'd by the Compression of the said fungous Caruncles, together with a fresh appearance of the aforesaid purulent Matter; upon the letting down his Shirt, I found the hind Lappet stain'd with the same Gleet, after this (out of hearing of the young Gentleman) I told his two Sparks that he was certainly Poxed, and that I thought it no more surprizing, that the Person who had abus'd him under his present Circumstances, should contract the Infection, than if the same Virulency had been absorb'd from the *Vagina Uteri* of a Woman. The Youth was quickly after recommended to my Care; and whilst I was treating him with a deterfive desiccating Injection, (here being no place for Catharticks) I took notice of several crusty Pustules on the Scalp, likewise an *Alopecia*, together with a Nocturnal Hemicrane, which he made complaint of. All which consider'd I immediately resolv'd upon a Salivation, which he underwent for one and twenty Days or thereabouts. During this I was desired to Prescribe for an unknown Person labouring with a Gonorrhœa. I was somewhat uneasie with these People, as knowing they might, and ought indeed, to fall under the Cognizance of the Civil Magistrate; 'tis true, the poor Catamite lay much at my Mercy, but as soon as he got his Cure, he was removed from his Lodging; and as for his Sodomitical-Keeper, he kept himself *Incognito*, being supply'd with Medicines by the Hands of one of his own Confidants. This I do affirm, for certain Truth, and have too much Reason

Reason to think that the Gonorrhæa was got in B——ry.

That the Venereal Distemper is contracted both these abominable ways is certain, tho' one would think that such Beastly, Sodomitical and Shameful Actions, would not be practis'd in a Christian Country, more especially since the Laws of God and Man are so directly in force against them; but a few Weeks ago my self had a Patient with the like Venereal Infection in *Ano*, as he could not but Confess, upon my Charging him with it, and asserting that it could not be otherwise, there being a Running of Matter, &c. as in a Gonorrhæa. As to the Friction between the Lips, a way so very Beastly, and so much to be abhor'd, as to cause at the mentioning, or but thinking of it, the utmost Detestation and Loathing. I am not unsensible, that it has likewise been got by that means; and a Man so Infected, (one that I know not what he is, or where to find him) had I in Cure not long since, who assur'd me (tho' with a seeming Concern for so foul a Crime) that he contracted it no other way; and that the Person from whom he got it, being a Man, had at the same time, as he had since been assured, several pocky Ulcerations, &c. in his Mouth; but in such a woful Pickle was this Patient of mine, and indeed, as I told him, very deservedly, that I never in my Life before saw one worse, both for Clap and Pox together; and being desirous to know the whole of the abominable Encounter, having never known, tho' before had heard, that such beastly Abominations were practis'd) I asked him, if it was any Pleasure to him, and how he disposed of his *Semen*? He told me, it was great Pleasure, and that he ejected it into the Person's Mouth he had to do with, who both willingly received it, and assisted, as he said, in this foul Act by sucking his *Penis*. O Monstrous! thought I, that Men should so vilely debase



debase themselves, and become so degenerate, should provoke God so highly, condemn the Laws of Men so openly, wrong their own Bodies so shamefully; and which is worse, without sincere Repentance, ruin their Souls Eternally. A Sin so Heinous and Aggravating, that God particularly expresses his Anger against those that commit it as being hardned, and given up by him to Unclean-ness, speaking of such in *Rom. 1. vers. 4.* *Wherefore God also gave them up to Uncleaness, through the Lusts of their own Hearts, to dishonour their own Bodies between themselves.* And again, in the 26th and 27th Verses, *For even their Women did change their natural use into that which is against Nature, and likewise also the Men, leaving the natural use of the Woman, burned in their Lusts one toward another, Men with Men, working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their Error, which was meet.*

But to conclude this Chapter of the various ways which the Venereal Disease is contracted, I shall add, that I knew a young Surgeon, since dead, who upon the hard pressing of a full Venereal Bubo, in the Groin of a Patient of his, at the opening, a little of the Matter spirted into his Mouth, which left such a Relish, that for a long time he retain'd the Taste, and was extreamly afraid that his Mouth was infected by it; for that he was frequently after, subject to a Soreness upon his Tongue, which never was used to be before; but I believe, and I us'd to tell him so, that it was nothing but his fancy; not but that Matter flowing from a Venereal Sore, may be as much or more Contagious than from any Sore whatsoever; and I remember I have read an account concerning the opening of a large Cancerated Breast, injurious to Mr. Smith, Surgeon to St. Thomas's-Hospital in Southmark; who after he had cut it off, out of  
Curio-

Curiosity touch'd the Matter contain'd in one of the little *Cistis's* or Glands, with his Finger, and tasted it with his Tongue, which he said immediately pierced through the whole Body of the Tongue like a Gas, and went down his Throat as sharp as Oil of Vitriol, or Spirit of Nitre, and though he spit out presently and wash'd his Mouth oftentimes with Water, and also with Wine, and drank very freely of Wine after it, yet he could not get rid of the Taste; but it continued with him and brought him from a very strong Man, into a pining Condition, and Consumption, attended with several other ill Symptoms, which in a few Months after kill'd him, the Taste thereof never going off his Tongue to his Dying Hour: he declaring upon his Death-bed, and near the last Moments of his Life, that the tasting of that Matter or Juice from that Cancerated Breast, was the true Cause of his languishing Condition and Death.

Thus may we see the ill Effects of a Cancerous, and by that judge of a Venereal Matter, concerning which latter, the following Accident, which even now happened, is very remarkable.

A Gentleman, who I salivated for the greater Species of the Venereal Disease, upon speaking hastily to his Nurse in the height of his Flux, as she was sitting before him, sputter'd some of the *Saliva* unwittingly into her Mouth, which, tho' she instantly wip'd off, caus'd a Soreness; whereupon she ran to me in a fright to know what she should do; I order'd her to wash it only with a little warm Wine, which she did as soon as ever she return'd home, repeating it very often in a Day, yet notwithstanding the Soreness remain'd for two or three Days, not without making her for the time very uneasy, tho' at last all was over.

But



But it may reasonably be supposed, that the commixture of the Mercurial Particles, as well as Caustical Salts of the Venereal *Virus*, were contributing, else it certainly could not, one would think, cause so very quick penetration: Yet that the Particles of the Humours upon some occasions are very active, corrosive, and infectious, the following remarkable Story, mention'd in Dr. *Mead's* Book of Poisons, which he says the Learned and most Ingenious Dr. *Baynard* told him, makes manifest.

The Body of a Malefactor being hung up in Chains in the Country; after a few Months, in very hot Weather, it was sport and Pastime to some Boys playing thereabouts, to swing the Carcass up and down; one more bold than the rest, struck it with his Fist upon the naked Belly, which being outwardly parch'd and dry by the Air, and from the falling down of the Humours, being Swell'd and Tense, was easily burst by the Blow; thereupon out gush'd a Water so corrosive and fiery, that running down the Poor Lads Arm, it caused a violent Excoriation, which was so bad, that he was very difficultly preserv'd from a Mortification. Here as the corruption and corrosiveness of the Humours in this dead Body, caus'd this Mischiefe, why may not the Venereal Humours in a Living Body, as soon, and as fiercely communicate their Infection, they being of a Nature full as corrupt and corrosive, if not much more? as have in the two preceding, and will further in the succeeding Chapters be shewn.

C H A P. III.

*Directions for Patients to know when  
Infected, and how to prevent Infection.*

**I** Shall now enumerate the Signs, and shew the difference and degrees of the Venereal Distemper, and how any Persons may certainly know whether they are infected or not, and give some hints how the Infection may be prevented; but before I begin, I think it necessary to take notice of an unfortunate sort of People, who once having contracted this Disease, fancy (tho' a perfect Cure has been made and not the least Symptom of Ill left) for a long time afterwards, that they are still infected therewith; and those Hypochondriacal People, whose Fears and Imaginations are as endless as they are groundless, will at those times they are infected really, tho' only with some slight and gentle Symptoms, fancy themselves ten times worse than they truly are, and will not be beat out of it by all the Art that can be used; and unless the Practitioner sides with them, as to the height of their Infection and difficulty of Cure, they will daily wander from one to another for help, and he that tells them they are very bad, and worse than really they are, making the Case very desperate, shall surely be the Man they'll intrust themselves with; but how far it may be justifiable for any to do so, I shall not here dispute; but



but in such Cases I think no fair skilful Practitioner will administer any further than the Case truly requires, it being Mercenary to make a Prey of those unfortunate Discontents, notwithstanding so fair an opportunity offers; it much more becoming a generous Mind to compassionate and help them, tho' some within the Verge of my Knowledge who have made great pretence of Learning, Skill and Candour, have yet misled and deceiv'd their Patients upon this Score, than which nothing discovers more a degenerate, base Spirit, and shews that if they have but the Power, they want not the Will to perform a Villainous Action, so they get but the Money.

A Melancholly, Fanciful Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who some Years ago had by rambling Abroad with ill Company, such a desire to strange Flesh, (notwithstanding his having a pretty Woman to his Wife at home) that nothing would serve him but he must do as the rest; and from among other Women that were then in Company, he takes aside one of a florid healthy Countenance, whose Artifice and Cunning were such, that upon the Question ask'd her if she was clean; she seem'd so highly affronted, that he could hardly afterwards prevail with her. The Allured Gentleman, fired at her Coyness, thinking her Modesty the greater, and that by her Countenance and Carriage she could not but be clean, makes better Terms to her than before she had agreed to, and upon that gains her Consent; but she proved a Fire-ship to him, and infected him to the purpose; but what was worse, he putting Confidence in the Slut, before he perceiv'd any thing ail'd him, he gave the Distemper to his Wife. A few Days after the Discovery, he came to me for Cure, relating the Adventure as abovesaid. I presently enquir'd how it fared with his Wife, he fell a crying, and told me

me he fear'd that he had given it to her, which quickly after proved to be too true. Upon which I undertook them both, and soon finish'd their Cure; but for a long time after this unfortunate Gentleman was perfectly freed from the Disease, I could not persuade him to believe (at leastwise long together) that he was well, but he would frequently come to me in a fright, complaining of this or that Symptom either in himself or his Wife, which he said he was sure was from the Pox, tho' it was really nothing, and only proceeded from his Melancholly Indisposition, as after the Expence of a great deal of Money and Time in other hands, he was convinc'd, they ever saying as he said; especially one he consulted, and expected the most honourable Treatment from, he valuing himself for his great Skill, great Library, great House, and yet great Nothing, where, as the Ingenious Dr. Garth in his *Dispensary* Poem, says,

*An inner Room receives the Humorous Shoals  
Of such as pay to be reputed Fools :  
Globes stand on Globes, Volumes on Volumes lie,  
And Planetary Schemes amuse the Eye.  
The Sage in Velvet Chair, here lolls at Ease,  
To promise future Health, for present Fees.*

And we too well know, that the Hypochondriack Distemper changes it self *Proteus*, like into any Shape, representing sometimes in the space of a few Hours, almost every Disease incident to Mankind, bringing the Patients under such dismal apprehensions, and rendring them so unaccountably whimsical, (some at least) that it is really the hardest Task imaginable to persuade them to the contrary, notwithstanding the Reasons given them are back'd with never so plain and undeniable Arguments. This I say, is the Nature of the Hypochondriack

A a



Hondriack Disease, which yet has a much worse effect upon those People, that have once had the Venereal Distemper, or that have but once gone the way to get it, tho' at the same time they have had the good hap to escape it. I say upon those has this Distemper, or the fear of it had such an effect, that several have come to me, and would not be satisfy'd, till I had given them something for that purpose, and scarcely then would be easie, or at least-wise but for a little while; for if again a Finger did but ach, or a Stitch vex their side, they would strait way come again, make their Case perhaps worse, or quite otherwise than it was, and themselves sick with Fear, so strangely does Melancholly possess some People, and of

*Mens sana in Corpore sano.*

The first Part is often more difficult to be procured than the latter.

For as *Lucretius lib. 5.* says,

— *Nisi Purgatum est pectus, quæ prælia nobis,  
Atque Pericula tunc ingratis insinuandum?*

(strait,  
Unless the *Mind* be purg'd, what Conflicts  
And Dangers, will it not insinuate?

The like Effects of *Hypochondriacal* People are also taken notice of by a late Eminent Surgeon of this City, who tells us of a Tradesman, that after his Wife's Death falling into ill Company, and being heated with Drink, stray'd and got a Clap, for which he had been under several hands; it having cost him forty Pounds amongst them, and he still worse

worse and worse. This Surgeon ask'd him if ever he had had a *Gonorrhœa*, to which he answer'd in the Affirmative, accompanied with great Pain in his Back, which still continued, also such a Pain in my Nose, says he, that I am afraid it will fall; upon more particular Enquiry, says this Author, I found no such thing, only upon straining to make Urine, or upon a Close-stool he had an involuntary Effusion of Seed, which was an Infirmary the Patient had forgot; this Surgeon endeavour'd to satisfy him, that he had escap'd better than he deserv'd; but whether the Patient continued in this Belief, he something doubted, but heard afterwards that he had taken no Physick, nor found any Cause for it, he continuing very well.

Thus we see that the Modesty of an honest Physician, together with the sick Man's Patience, works off all the Complaints sooner, than the desperate Practices of your Mountebank Quacking Harpies, who to get a Fee, will purge the Purse to be sure, and even then, like Tinkers, stop one Hole and make two, rendring a strong Body weaker, by provoking Nature, who if let alone, is in many trivial Ails, the Best, Safest, and wisest Physician.

My self also had a Woman in Cure, who receiv'd the Infection from her Husband, and being but of a Melancholly Disposition, would not be perswaded for a time, but that her Nose was a coming off, and was in such frights concerning it, that she would often feel of it, and rise in the Night to look in a Glass; but she at length found that it was more her Fears than any thing else; she and her Nose too remaining in a very good Condition, though it be some Years since the Cure was performed.



These dreadful Apprehensions have frequently possessed some People that had taken the way to get the Pox, so as to be soon perswaded they have it; whether it be so or no, strangely imagining they had all the Pains and Symptoms they have either read or heard others talk of, and who were so far from being perswaded to the contrary, (tho' they really had it not) that they would go away with unquiet Minds, and range about till they had found some undertaker that would agree with them in saying what they said; which done, instead of being better, they grew worse, the Imagination where the Disease was seated, remaining still uncured, notwithstanding all the Methods that were taken for their suppos'd Cure, whereupon presuming they were not in Skilful Hands enough, they have gone to others, and so forwards, till they had ruin'd both their Bodies and their Purfes.

That this is so, I have but even now a Testimony. A Gentleman, who having had to do with a suspicious Woman, would not be perswaded but she had Poxt him, and for that end run to one or two for Cure, and took many Mercurial Medicines to no purpose. He coming at length to me, and finding his Complaints to proceed from his Fears, and his Body some what Scorbutick, I administred an Anti-scorbutick, Edulcorating Medicine or two, with which he went contentedly into the Country, where after he had taken them, he writes me the following Letter.

*Dear Sir,*

*S—, May 11. 1710.*

‘ I Can hardly express the satisfaction I receive  
 ‘ by your kind favour, I am in great hopes I  
 ‘ am very well, and that I received no Injury;  
 ‘ for I find no Symptoms. I believe the Fear I  
 ‘ created my self about my Nose, was by frequent  
 ‘ picking

picking when I had the least Pain, which was enough to disorder it. I have taken three Doses of the Pills, and they have worked very plentifully, and I find no running, nor no appearance, so as I shall desist taking any more without your Orders, for they make me weak. I shall endeavour to dispossess my Mind of Melancholly Fancies.— I should be glad if you would send me, as you mention, something to remove those Scorbutick Pains I find in my Shins, &c. I find my self very easie, I sleep well, have a good Appetite, and much easier in my Mind, by finding so good a Friend as you: If you please to order any thing, I believe my stay here will be three Weeks or thereabouts. The Country agrees with me. I am,

S I R,

*Your most humble Servant,*

Here in such Cases the Physician, is the only Disease or worse, in torturing Nature with Medicine against a Distemper, there is none of in the Body to Cure; their Method first Bleeding, then Purging, Vomiting, Bleeding and Purging again, then three or four Vomits again, till nothing is left either in Pulse or Body.

This causeth that *Cacochymia* we so often observe in the Enervated Body, and then indeed *Remedium omnium Malorum*, Death follows, the certain Cure of all Diseases.

Not long since, a Gentleman of good Sense, as well as great Worth, desired my Opinion of some wandring Pains he had about his Body, with Breakings out and Itchings on his Skin, and Tinglings about his Nose; in all other respects as well as ever he knew himself. He told me he had a common



Clap about eighteen Years before, for which he was falivated, (a very preposterous Cure for a Clap) I told him presently it was not Venereal, but a Scorbutick Ail; and was to be cured as such, which I attempted, but not perfecting so soon as he expected; (such radicated *Scorbutes* taking up time) and he having thoughts of Marriage, and for that the more desirous of being soon well, could hardly be perswaded but that his Case was Venereal, which tho' I was very sure, was not, yet for his satisfaction I advis'd him to take Dr. *Rad-cliff's* Opinion, and accordingly went with him to him, who immediately told him, as I had done before, that it was only the Scurvy, which so satisfy'd him, that now he believes it, and is at the writing of this, in a proper Antiscorbutick Course for Cure.

Several more of those unhappy People I could instance, many of them so bad, as to be hurry'd by the Perplexity (*torrenti similis*) to almost Despair, and which by the Devil's Instigation, who ever makes use of the opportunity, have been led oftentimes to the horrid Act of laying violent Hands on themselves; but regarding what I design further shall say no more of this here.

The Prologue to the Venereal or Confirm'd Pox, is a *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the Reins, commonly attended with what the *French* call the Distemper it self, *un Chaude Pisse*, or heat or scalding of Urine, of which it will be expedient to say something, before we describe the Signs of the other.

The Pickle then that a Man finds himself in, after he has convers'd with a Pocky Woman, is a sharpness of Urine, and pressing to make Water; tho' he had made it but just before; a heat in his Yard, which soon after occasions an Erection, and consequently a Desire in some to repeat  
the

the former Act; presently after perhaps a dribbling of hot and sharp Urine by little and little, and sometimes by Drops only, with a Pain and Sharpness thro' the whole Duct of the *Urethra*; upon which sometimes succeeds Soreness all over the Limbs like Cold, Dulness, Heaviness, and Melancholly, and a little Gleet at the Yard, especially upon squeezing it with the Hand, after which follows a greasy, yellow Matter, and sometimes greenish, which stains the Shirt, and is often attended with great Pain in the Erection of the Yard, especially when the running is violent, causing a Contraction of the Bridle of the Yard like a Cord, which draws the end of it upon Erection downwards, and is called a *Cordee*, being intollerably painful, attended sometimes with great induration or hardness of the Glans, to that extremity of Pain, that a Man cannot endure to touch his Yard, or suffer any thing else to touch it.

These are the Signs of a *Gonorrhœa*, Clap, or Running of the Reins, contracted by the embrace of an unclean Person (a four Sawce you'll say for the sweet Sin) and which always, as it is more or less virulent, is attended with one, two or three, more or less of those Symptoms, according as the Person they convers'd with was infected, and according as is the Habit, Strength, or Constitution of the Patient.

Women are ever troubled with the same Symptoms as the Men, for when they are Clapt, their Urine is also hot, pricking and smarting, and carries often, when 'tis made, a strong Smell with it, and is frequently full of whitish or darkish Hairs; they moreover feel themselves sometimes so sore within their Privy Parts, that they cannot suffer the least touch, without making Complaint or wry Faces; and in some the Lips of the Privities are so swell'd and big, that they cannot close their



Thighs together, or walk without very great Pain and Inconvenience; which at length, if the Swelling looks livid or blueish, proves dangerous.

They are also troubled with a running of the Reins, in every particular resembling that in Men, and which they often find themselves mistaken about by judging it only to be the Whites, being very ready to take up with that delusion, and let it pass so, to the Neglect of their Cure, (especially if there be no heat of Urine, or soreness or swelling in the Privities) and the Physician also trusting too much to the Woman's Relation, is frequently deceived, believing it to be no more than the *Fluor Albus Mulierum*, as she told him.

They are likewise subject to Bubo's in the Groins, Shankers and Cordees of the *Clitoris*, Inflammations, Excoriations, and Warts in the Privy Parts, Ulcers, Pustules, Night Pains, &c. and frequently when infected, are troubled with virulent, and sometimes immoderate Courses, which look yellow, or of a deep red, and are very hot and smarting; and those that before Infection, were vexed with the Whites, find them then, sometimes thick and streaky, and at other times, thin, sharp, and gnawing; sometimes I have known Women to be afflicted with a bearing down, that was never so before, through a foulness and weakness of the Womb, and sometimes with a *Procidentia Matricis*, or a falling out of the Womb; but its observ'd, that the Symptoms generally are more favourable in the Women than in the Men; I having known several of them not sensible of any running, or any other Mischief, though at the same time justly suspected (by the Conditions their Husbands have been in) that they were infected by them, as has afterwards appear'd, and which, if it had not been prevented in time, might have terminated into a thorow Pox; it being what is possible, and has been often observ'd,

serv'd, that some Venereal Matter or Pustules have lain hid in the Sheath of the Womb, and been there detain'd, the Woman notwithstanding seeming to be very well all the while; but then the Taint has been but small, occasioned by Men that have had Claps, who, as they were told by their Doctors, were quite cured, and upon that Presumption, convers'd with their Wives, and so really, tho' slightly infected 'em, (they not being cured) and this slight Infection appears not in the Woman with the common Symptoms of heat of Urine, Pains, &c. but affects her with the flux of the Whites, sometimes thin and watery, at other times thick and slimy, as before mentioned, which they never observ'd before in themselves, and which, when the Husband, and after him the Doctor comes to be acquainted with, the latter will however boldly assert, it proceeds from no Infection, though at the same time can give no reason why the *Fluor Albus* or Whites, should trouble them more then, than at any time before that late Conversation.

By this means many Women have suffer'd, and many also that have been sensible of hurt receiv'd, yet being free from Pain, or much Disorder, have slightly regarded it, till the increase of the Symptoms has made them sensible of their Neglect, by the extream uneasiness and approaching Ruin that has seem'd to threaten them.

The Running either in Men or Women, does not always appear upon the Infection receiv'd, sometimes it is two, three or four Days first, in others eight, ten, twelve, fourteen or longer; in some sooner, in others later; in some nothing has appear'd until a Day or two after the next Coition, as I have observ'd in many Men, who having convers'd with strange Women, have forbore their Wives a Fortnight or longer, upon fearing  
hurt,



hurt, and finding no Symptoms appear all that while, have adventur'd at last to Caress their Wives, and at the same time given them the Disease, and found presently after as an earnest of it, themselves in the same pickle.

And though in some it lies long, as a Month, two or three, before it shews it self, yet the Venom lies not idle all that while, for the longer it lies hid, the more inveterate it afterwards proves, as the length or difficulty of the Cure, shews.

*Trincavellius de Curand. Part. rat. affect. cap. 11. lib. 11.* reports, that a certain Woman brought forth a Child diseased with the *French Pox*, being every where full of crusty Ulcers, when she herself never had any Sign of having contracted that Disease, but always to her thinking had been very well in health.

*Amatus* speaks of another who was troubled with a hidden Pox, and got two sound Children, but the third Child was infected with a rank Pox; the Mother of those Children enjoyed her Health very well, until she was deliver'd of the last Child, at which time she found her Lips and Breasts to burst out with a severe Pox.

Nor is it hard to imagine, how a Breeding Woman that hath the Pox can communicate it to the Child in her Belly; when we consider that this Contagious Disease, corrupting the Mothers's whole Mass of Blood: The Child, which has no other Sustenance than what that Blood affords, must consequently be infected; the Blood which it is nourished with, being converted into its own substance; whence it is that we see Children, tho' born sound and clear to appearance, shall have Malignant Ulcers, Scabs, or Sores, Break out in some Part of their Body, when they come to be about five, six, seven, or ten Months old, and which makes more or less Impression on the Infants Body, as the Child

Child is strong or weak, or the Infection greater or less.

These and the like dreadful Consequences of that Merciless Disease, which I have too often observ'd, brings me to mind what the the most Ingenious Dr. *Baynard* says in his History of Cold-Bathing, viz. That thro' the many miserable Spectacles, and deplorable Cases he has seen, Claps, Poxes, &c. are the greatest Curse that can befall a Man in this Life; and declares, that as old as he is, he would rather choose to be hang'd this Moment, than have any Infirmary in that Corner of his Microcosm; for a Man, says he, does not only ruin himself, but docks the Entail of his own Blood, and brings a *ne plus ultra* on his Name and Family; so that one false step in the Whoring Adventure, is the ruin of the whole Cargo of Boys and Girls, and that therefore, says he, *Sylvius's* Definition of the Pox was the best I ever met with, having brevity, perspicuity, and verity, when he call'd it

*Flagellum Dei in Scortatores.*

The Scourge of God upon Whoremongers.

Yet tho the Doctor's Opinion is such, from the frightful Spectacles he has seen, &c. it must notwithstanding be allow'd, that thousands in this City are Yearly cured; but when the Disease is ill manag'd, and by that means rivetted, as it were into the very Nature of the Patient, then indeed it may truly be said to be the greatest Curse that can befall a Man, though even then I have known several that have got perfectly well, and particularly a Patient that I had in Cure of a Pocky Leprosie, who boldly married after he had got a little clear, though I told him I fear'd it would return again in Autumn, which it did; yet had several  
Children



Children, who all and his Wife also, are very well, and continue so without the least appearing Symptom of the Disease.

But it has been observed, that though Children born of Impure Parents do come into the World very clear, and with the appearance of very sound Bodies, yet notwithstanding they have been certainly infected, and died thereof, tho' they seem'd to have been brought to their ends by some other Disease; and many Children are daily born infirm, remain weakly and distemper'd, which the Pox is too often the occasion of, as I have hinted in the foregoing Chapter.

And tho' in many the Distemper lies hid, on the other Hand it often soon after appears in others. as *Gaspar Torella* tells us, of one, who the next Day after his Conversing with a foul Woman, was seiz'd with a sordid Ulcer in his Yard, and within the space of six Days, was taken with the most insufferable Night Pains of his Head, Neck, Shoulders, Arms, Legs and Sides, especially in the Muscles, which caused continual Watchfulness: On the tenth Day were discovered many Pustules (some of them very gross and crusty) in his Head, Face and Neck.

Another the same Author mentions, had his Yard immediately after Congress ulcerated, and thirty Days after, waking out of his Sleep, found himself all over with red Spots, peeling off in Scales like Bran; five Days after that again, he began to be rack'd with horrible Pains of the Head, Neck and Shoulders, and broke out into numberless Blotches, which occasion'd the World to shun him as if he had been a Leper.

And several that I have had in Hand, have complain'd of the Symptoms the next Day, and some within a few Hours after Conversing with foul Women, particularly one, who in less than twelve Hours after, had

had such a Heat and Burning in his Yard, without any other Symptom, as that by the most proper Means used, he could not get rid of in many Weeks.

It is very Customary for Persons that have gone the way to get the Venereal Disease, upon finding nothing to appear for a Week, two, three, or more afterwards, to conclude themselves free from the Infection, which very often proves as they imagin'd, yet sometimes it happens, that they are much mistaken, it afterwards appearing when they least expected it; and if we consider the Nature of the Infection, and the Difference there is in People's Constitutions, it's a thing not to be wonder'd at that they should; for the Disease called a Clap, being always seated in the *Glandules*, and the glandulous *Lympha* of the external Parts, and the Venereal Steems, being ever clammy and cleaving, consequently stick so close, and adhere so tenaciously to some Bodies over what they do to others, that they are not suffer'd to move but very slowly; which is the reason that some find no hurt for a long time together, and others find it immediately; and as the Infection is in Degree, and as is the Difference of the Constitution, and Habit of Body of the Patient, so is the Cure perform'd sooner or later. This nothing can more plainer make manifest than the following Account.

Two young Gentlemen comes to me, who had both about a Week before, lain with one and the same Common Woman; one of which was Clapt by her, the other, as then believed, had escap'd: I undertook him that she had Season'd, but the other pleasing himself, and Blessing his Stars for his good Luck, as he call'd it, Laugh'd at his Companion, as well, he thought, he might, or at leastwise had Cause; I indeed would have perswaded him to take something which would have put the Infection,



on, if any, into a ferment and shewn it, telling him, that because he saw nothing yet appear, it was no certain Rule he had escap'd, but he would not do any thing, being sure, he said, he ail'd nothing. I prosecute the Cure of his Companion, whose Clap was indeed very virulent, and in about six Weeks time cured him, though he lived not so very regular as I could have wish'd. About two Months after I had dismiss'd my Patient, they both came to me again, and he that before was so secure, as he thought, shew'd me some Spots of a yellow Matter upon his Shirt, but no Heat of Urine, or other Symptom of any considerable Malignity, but yet Signs sufficient to indicate an Infection: Says he, if I had medled with any Woman since, I should have concluded it was from the last, but I protest, says he, I have not touch'd any Soul since. His cured Companion, by way of Repisal, laugh'd at him, but finding he could not take it, for that his Mind was disturbed about his Condition; beg'd of me to Cure him out of Hand. I put him into a Course, which in about five Weeks time remov'd all his Uneasiness, together with his Distemper; upon which he went into the Country, where after he had been some time, he sends me the following Letter.

*D— June 20th, 1710.*

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ **A**S you told me I should find my self better by  
 ‘ being in the Air after my Physical Course,  
 ‘ so I find it, for I am, I bless God, as well, I think,  
 ‘ as ever I was in my Life, which is owing, under  
 ‘ God, to your Care, for which I shall ever have  
 ‘ a venerable Respect for you, and whenever it  
 ‘ lies in my Power, I shall be sure to recommend  
 others

### Ch. III. *How to know and prevent the Pox.* 367

others to you. If I had not experienced it, I cou'd never have believed that that Distemper would lye hid for above three Months together, as mine did ; it is well I lay not with any Woman since the time my Friend, which you cured, and I lay with one together, if I had, I should have Sworn it had been from the last. I hope I need not fear but that I shall continue well, which is now seven Weeks since I took any Physick. I have here enclosed a Bill for the remaining four Guineas, which please to give me a Line of your receiving, and your Opinion of my Case, Directing for me at—— to be left at—— till call'd for, and you'll for ever oblige,

*S I R,*

*Your most Obedient*

*Humble Servant.*

And tho' some after Congress with a foul Woman, find no Running, or other Symptoms of a Clap, yet oftentimes they find some Uneasiness more than ordinary, that they are at a loss to account for. Sometimes they complain of a little transient burning Pain, or Pricking in the Yard or other Parts, some slight Touches of Pain for a Moment in their Shins, Shoulders, Hands, Head, Throat, about the Nose, &c. which they no sooner feel, but vanish away ; which Symptoms, though slight and trivial, are oftentimes of worse Consequence than a Clap.

Women likewise, as well as Men, are liable to the same Mistake about their Conditions, and sometimes not only themselves, but likewise the Practitioner also is at a loss to know, whether the Symptoms



toms they complain of be Venereal or not ; and not seldom are they deceived therein, thinking the Case many times Venereal when it is not, or not so when it is, to distinguish which, consult Chapter 5. for the Men, and Chapter 8. for the Women, of the First Part of this Book.

But if any other Symptoms should prove so abstruse, difficult, or uncommon, as that they cannot certainly determine whether their Cases be Venereal or not, (for no Person ought to be undertaken for Cure, as having the Venereal Distemper, when no Convincing Signs of it appear) the only and best way to be satisfied therein, is to take some good and powerful Medicine, which if rightly Prepared and Administred, never fails to discover it, and is what I have given to numbers of People with very satisfactory Success, and no less Reward to my self, more especially where Marriage has been depending ; such being unwilling (as every Body should, that has any Honour, or Regard to future Happiness) to injure innocent People, or run the least risque of entailing the Disease upon their Posterity. For which reason it is good to be sure, and as Mr. Tate says in his Poetical Translation of the History of the *French Disease*.

*Whoe'er can soon discern the lurking Grief,  
With far less labour may expect Relief.*

I know some advise their Patients when the Case is doubtful, to wait a while, and see what it will come to, alledging there is no occasion, and that it is dangerous to take Physick upon an uncertainty ; but this Distemper oftentimes lies so latent in the Body (as we have already shewn) that in my Opinion it is not safe to neglect it, since, as I have observ'd already, that when it lies hid, it lies not Idle.

And

### Ch. III. *How to know & prevent the Pox.* 369

And I always found that if it was an Error to give a Medicine that had the Power of stirring those Humours, in order to discover whether a Patient had the Distemper or not, it was an Error on the right side, and many that I have administered it to, have found it so to their Benefits, more especially since they have been assured, that in Case they had not the Distemper the Medicine could do them no Injury.

I advise all therefore that are doubtful concerning themselves about that Matter, to apply to some skilful, honest Practitioner, that knows what is proper in such Cases, whereby they'll soon be satisfied and freed (if they ail nothing) from the Torment of a thousand perplexing Thoughts, and if it proves that they have the Disease, they will be in a much better Condition for Cure than they were likely upon so great an Uncertainty, besides, the gaining of Time according to that general Rule *Principiis obsta*, &c. and the Patients also at the same time being saved from the miserable Conditions which some have been brought into upon such Neglects, is no small Advantage: As Mr. Tate in his Translation of *Syphilis* well says.

*But when the Foe has deeper Inroads made,  
And gain'd the factious Humours to his Aid:  
What Toil! What Conflicts! Must be first sustain'd!  
Before he's dispossest'd and Health regain'd,  
Therefore with Care his first Approaches find—*

When I say it is to be discovered upon the Administration of a proper Powerful, I don't mean any Mercurial or common purging Medicines, for these will not always do, but such a one as the Skilful only knows how to Prepare and Administer; for of the same Ingredients, Medicines may be prepared that are Pernicious and Salubrious, as is the Skill



or Unskilfulness of those that Prepare them. It is not therefore, because it is prepared of Mercury, that it must do, for of that Mineral, one Medicine may be made Purgative, another Emetick, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, &c. a little Turn or Alteration in the Preparing, often making a great Difference, and the same may be said of the Administration. But as I am now speaking of the Preparing of Medicines, to illustrate the Point more familiarly to every ones Understanding, and the plainer to shew how nice a Matter it is to prepare some Medicines, suffer me to remind to you but the Preparation of Gun-powder, which is no more than a proportionate Mixture of Coal-dust, Nitre and Sulphur; notwithstanding which simple Ingredients, if it be artfully done, what stupendious Effects does it produce in the Macrocosm or Great World, as the Blowing up of Houses, Ships, Earth, &c. of vast Weight into the Air, yet do but take away one of these Ingredients, or lessen, or advance the quantity of either, or put but a fourth to them, and it is presently all spoil'd: The same Accidents occur about the Preparations of some Medicines; therefore, as is said before, it requires Skill and Dexterity to prepare them; *felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas*. The Medicine I give to discover the Disease, is one among a Thousand, endued with full Efficacy to actuate and stir the Venereal Poison, (if any be) and make it soon after appear, though never so dormant, sluggish or fixed, which is what I never could find upon the use of other (though many of them deemed Celebrated) Preparations used in Practice. This way of Discovery is likewise proper, because in some Bodies the Case is often so doubtful, especially those of melancholly Apprehensions, that the most skilful Practitioner upon a bare Enquiry only, and without giving such a Medicine, is rendred incapable of discerning the Distemper:

### Ch. III. *How to know & prevent the Pox.* 371

temper : And what the Consequences of such Mistakes have often been, I leave all Persons to judge, though the miserable Patients, of this have been too unhappily (and perhaps too late) best able to give an Account.

I allow that Time will in many shew the Disease, if they have it, but not in all. There came once a Country Gentleman to me with a Mistress, to have my Opinion, whether or no she had any thing of the Disease, she having lain with a Man, a Stranger, a few Days before ; upon the strictest Enquiry I could make, I told him, it did not appear she had any thing of it, but yet no Man could be sure, for that she might notwithstanding have the Disease, which Time, sooner or later, would probably shew, and which a certain Medicine I had, would infallibly much sooner make appear, if there was any thing ; but without saying more, he gave me my Fee, and away they went. The next Day they took the Opinion of two Surgeons more, one of them of Eminency, who told them as I had done, that there was no present Sign of that Disease, for that all appear'd well. Upon this the Gentleman ventur'd, and lay with her for several Nights together, but in less than a Fortnight after the first Night, he found himself Clapt. He then brings her to me again, shewing me in what pickle himself was in, which was manifest enough, but in her nothing yet appear'd ; he put himself under my Care for Cure, and desir'd me to give her what I at first propos'd, to discover it in her, which I did, and in 4 or 5 Days after, she had likewise the Appearance of a foul Running, which otherwise might have lain undiscover'd, for we know not how long, it may be to the Poxing her, and yet I wont say, but it might in time have so appear'd, if she had taken nothing ; I undertook Her as well as Him, and in a



reasonable time made a perfect Cure of them both.

But the Reason I mention this, is, because there are some Practitioners that will not allow there is any better way to discover, in a doubtful Case, whether the Patient has any thing of the Disease, or no, but by having Patience, and living more freely than ordinary, which, as I said before, will be effectual in some; but my Experience assures me; and may them, it will not be so in all, as many that I know, to their Sorrow, have found true; and that those Practitioners should assert there is no sure way besides to find it out, is because they know not the way, or what Medicines they are, that thus never fail discovering it. But yet as there are some that will not, there are a greater number that will allow there are to be had such Medicines, they having Experienc'd their Efficacy, and that both Physicians, Surgeons and Apothecaries, ingenious Men, who I have frequently supply'd, and who without thinking it any ways a lessening of their own Judgments, have declar'd to me, that they have found them in their Patients the only ones to be depended on, in all ambiguous Cases of that kind.

Those that would know more of the other Symptoms, and higher Degrees and Effects of this Disease, for their greater Surety I refer to the 6th and 7th Chapters following of this Part, and proceed to the second thing I promised in the Head of this Chapter, which is, to give Directions how to prevent getting the Venereal Infection, and I don't question but many of my Readers are very desirous to be satisfied as to this Point, and to know by what means a Man or Woman may keep themselves clear, tho' they have to do with an infected Person, it being, as the Physicians say, safer to prevent than Cure a Disease. But how far, it is becoming me  
to

to make such a Discovery, I can't well tell, since it is the Opinion of many, that it is a thing unlawful, and what ought not to be reveal'd. Others again say, that it may be useful to the innocent and honest sort of People, who are frequently liable to have the Distemper undeservedly; as for Example, an honest Wife from an extravagant Husband, and on the other hand an honest Husband from a dissolute Wife; that the concealing it from them would be a greater Injury, than the revealing it to all would be a Hurt to any; and that as the Knowledge of it cannot be confin'd to a part only, it is better that some undeservedly should have the Benefit of it, than that all should go without it; which latter Reasons, tho' carrying some Weight with them, are not sufficient to induce me to Prescribe it; but I think there can be Hurt to say, that such a Remedy there is, and tell how it is to be used.

But before I proceed therein, it won't be amiss to observe, what the Curtezans at *Venice* and other Parts of *Europe* do to prevent Infection. They, as I have read in a certain Author, immediately after they have had to do with a Person they suspect, make Water, and with it Bath the Privy-Parts for a small time, which they experimentally find does preserve them from all manner of Infection, insomuch that they make no Scruple to Converse with Persons, though ever so much Pox'd, ever finding that the absterfivè and searcking Faculty of their warm Urine, wipes off all those infectious, clammy Steams, before they settle and have time to penetrate into the Membranes of the external Neck of the *Uterus* in Women, or Yard and seminal Vessels in Men; Others use Wine to wash with, or the Spirits of it, mixt with Water, and is what I have been told by several, the common *Italian* Women make their constant Custom, so as to entertain 20 or 30 Chaps in a Day, ever using their Sponge after each, and there



thereby preserve themselves, they having that Honour, as chusing rather to be pull'd to Pieces, than knowingly injure any Man when the Women of this Town will Clap a hundred, before they'll once be abridg'd of the Enjoyment, or lose their Hire, (therefore Gentlemen *Cavete*) nay, they'll not so much as own they are foul, though the same Money they expect for the freedom, be beforehand given them to do it; and will even lye with any Man, tho' *Habet stimulum in Caudà*, and they know him to be Clapt, and this will they do, when they are not so themselves, and never use means to cleanse themselves after, but make nothing of it; whereby may be seen the unaccountable Difference, ours (some of them at least, I will not say all) being Nasty and Mercenary,

*False to their Promises and best of Friends,  
Oblig'd by nothing but their own base ends.*

When the *Italian* Women, for the generality are cleanly and honourable, who notwithstanding they are publick Whores upon Record, will not conceal the Disease, or lye with any if they have it; or be tempted for the greatest Reward, to accompany with any, if before-hand they are hired to others, at leastwise, not till their Contract is expired, but in both Cases frankly acknowledge how it is with them, and readily recommend their Customers to some others that are clean, and at liberty.

But whatever the Urine or Wine in some may do, I cannot tell, but in many I am sure it has proved ineffectual; it being what, as I understand, is daily used in *England* by abundance, and mostly to very little purpose, I having known several Infected, notwithstanding that Caution, that have afterwards come to me for Cure.

In my Translation of the worthy Dr. *Greenfield's* Book of the safe internal Use of *Cantharides* in the Practice of Physick, done some time since, there is an Account communicated by the said Doctor, that *Cantharides*, as he was informed, had been found Efficacious to prevent the Venereal Infection. One, says he, a great Whore Master, a Seaman, told me not long ago, that after he had made use of a Whore, he boil'd eight or ten *Cantharides* in three or four Ounces of Brandy for a little while, strain'd it, and used it, and had thereby kept himself free from the Infection these many Years.

But though warm Urine is not always successful, nor the several Lotions recommended by some Authors, which I have known some People make trial of; there is yet a Liquor in *rerum natura* that may be depended upon, and never will fail in a thousand Trials together, (excepting some particular Cases) though the Persons have had to do with the most pocky People known.

*Sennertus* says, that *Fallopious* in his Book *de Morbo Gallico*, has writ a whole Chapter about securing from the Distemper, which any one may have recourse to, it being Chapt. 89. where among other things, he says, That he should have seem'd to have done nothing, unless he had taught how one seeing a handsome Woman, and lying with her, tho' Infected, might be preserved from the Disease: And at last calls the immortal God to witness, that he had made use of it in ten thousand Persons, and none of them all were ever Infected, setting forth two Medicines by which the Contagion received, may immediately be drawn forth, dissipated or dried up.

*Hercules Saxonia* propounds the same in his Book *de lue Vener. cap. 16.* and does very much recommend them, as may be seen by what follows, which is a genuine, though not a verbal Translation of his Meaning. Speaking of Preservation, he says,



That tho' a Man or Woman that has got the Disease, may be quickly and perfectly Cured, yet it is more acceptable to every one that engages with a suspected Person, to be certainly taught a way to be preserved from it, than to be Cured of it; and accordingly in the said Chapter does premise the few following Things concerning it. The way, says he, to be preserved from the Disease, is either before the use of Venery, or after; if before it, the Person is to be arm'd with something by way of prevention, so as that the Disease shall not be received, though engaging with pocky Bodies; if after the use of Venery, it must be done by applying some effectual Antidotes, which have a Power immediately to attract, or draw forth the Venereal Poison, (if received) so as that the Patients may be as clear as if nothing had touch'd them.

To accomplish the first, that is to prevent the receiying the Disease, he advises to a Wash, which he describes how to make, (the Receipt of which I purposely omit transcribing, lest it should give too much Encouragement to be Lewd) and says, that if Lint or Linnen-rags be divers times wetted in it and dried in the Shade, of a sufficient bigness to involve the Glans of a Man's Yard, or to cover the inner Parts of the Woman's Privities, be applied and kept on for a while before Engagement, it will so harden the Members, dry up the superfluous Moistures, and resist Putrefaction, as that no one that uses them, shall ever be afflicted with the Pox. He says also, that *Gabriel Fallopius's* Preservation for that purpose, is highly recommended and approved of, yet that his own is very much beyond it.

**F** To accomplish the second, that is, immediately to draw forth or attract the Venereal Venom after the use of Venery, (if the same be received, or if not, for the surety of being safe) he advises to an-  
other

other Medicine, which he also there gives the Prescription of, and extols for an admirable and most efficacious Remedy; saying, that if the Glans, whole Yard, and Stones in Men, or Privy Parts in Women, several times in a Day (for two Days together after the Act) be well wash'd therewith, the Venereal Poison received, will be immediately attracted and drawn forth, so that the Patient will be as well as if no such thing had been done, and consequently have no need of any Physical Course, which otherwise, were it not removed, must of necessity be made use of, and at the same time, if there was no Infection, can't upon any account prove injurious.

But, says he, if these Cautions be neglected, so that the usual Symptoms of Infection attend the Patient, (as it is scarce one time in twenty but they do, when nothing is done by way of Preservation,) he then advises to the proper Methods of Cure that were in his time, (as therein inserted) which he says, in a short time will put to flight and overcome the Disease, which Medicines he appropriates Internally and Externally, as the Condition of the Patient requires; all which Methods, as also the Preservatives mentioned; any one that has the Curiosity, or will take the Pains to Consult his Book aforementioned, may soon be Masters of.

*Aurelius Minadous* in his Book *de virulentia Venerea*, speaking of the same Matters, says, that Men being guarded with those Medicines as with a Buckler, may safely enter the most infected Whores, and ramble without hurt all the World over. *Ful. Palmarius* proposes another way, viz. That the only means of preventing the Disease after Conversation with an infected Person, is by taking internal Medicines, and says, that he has found out an Antidote, (which he describes in his Book) by which all Persons will be secure and safe from the Disease, but



but Intreats and Charges all Physicians and Surgeons, not to communicate or make known the same to any, unless it be for the Benefit of those Persons who must necessarily Converse with such that are suspected or defiled, and so might get the Disease undeservedly. *Eustachius Rudius*, also in his Book, proposes the like Medicaments: And indeed I don't believe, a Man can teach these Things with a good Conscience, for were those Preservatives prescribed, every one would be for trying them, and upon finding the Success, both Men and Women lasciviously enclined, would be so much encouraged, that they would not matter the Sin, when perhaps the Fear only of the Disease would otherwise have deterr'd them from it; therefore what this Liquor is, or how it is to be prepared, the Reader, I say, must pardon me that I do not reveal it, and be content only to know that there is such a Preservative, and a quite different Medicament than what the above-mention'd Authors recommend.

With the Liquor, I speak of, if a Man or Woman wash the Privy Parts 2 or 3 times a Day, for 2 or 3 Days together, and also cast some of it into the Passage of the Yard or Womb, with a proper Syringe, beginning within the compass of twelve Hours after Congress, (though the sooner the better) it will infallibly rescue them from that Venereal Mischief, which (if not used) in all probability would most certainly have happen'd, it having secur'd many to my Knowledge, and never been once found to fail, though it has been apparently known before-hand, that the Persons they were to Converse with were very severely Infected, nay, and even manifestly Clapt with the very worst of Symptoms attending, for it immediately mixes, and incorporates it self with the infectious Matter, sticking to the Parts, and so blunts the Points of the Venereal Miasms, as that they are upon  
the

the spot destroy'd, and wash'd off, before they can have time to penetrate the Parts, the Venereal Steams going no further at first, than is within the reach of this Medicine ; but, as I said before, what this Preservative is, and how to be made, I cannot prudently declare, lest it should encourage any to commit that Sin, which the more to be lamented, is too predominant already.

Nor had I mention'd my having such a Medicine, but for the sake of those that get the Disease undeservedly, who I think is great Pity should suffer for want of it ; and who may be satisfied of its Effects by this one Instance, which happen'd very lately. A Man under my Care for a Clap, he having a very virulent Running, attended with a shankrous Ouzing between the Prepuce and Nut, conceal'd it from his Wife as long as he could, but before he was clear'd from the Malignity, he was oblig'd, as he said, to converse with her, to avoid being suspected, which afterwards so terrified him, fearing he had Clapt her, that he could no longer forbear, but ev'n told her of his Misfortune, and presently hastened to me, to get some of this Liquor, to secure her from the Danger : Which in Compassion to the poor Woman, I immediately furnished him with, by which she in a few times using, after the manner I directed, was as well as ever in her Life, when to the Belief of all reasonable People, such was the Nature of his Infection, that in Case she had not us'd it, it was impossible but she must have been Clapt.

I know there are some, who will not believe, there is any such thing as a Preservative, thereby calling in Question the Testimony of many reputable, as well as curious Travellers and Physicians, who have assur'd us, that at *Rome, Florence, Leghorn, Genoa*, and other Places, the Common Women and Men do successfully use Pre-



Preservatives. Or will they believe, that when a Man or Woman has got a Clap, the Infection is immediately to be wiped off, by any Injection, Lotion, or Means, without the use of internal Medicines, who, if they would but consider, or do but understand the Nature of the Infection, and also did but know the Composition of the Medicine so qualify'd to do it, would be of another Mind. I am not here for courting their Belief, for I care not whether they believe me or no, but to make my Assertion good, having prov'd the Medicine by many faithful Experiments: Let me only argue thus far. Don't we know, that the Bite of a Viper, Mad-dog, or other venomous Creature, though subtilly Poysonous, is no otherwise at first than upon the Part that is bitten? And don't we find, that upon timely and proper Applications to the Part bitten, the Venom is immediately attracted and wiped off, without the least internal Medicine, so that the Patient is presently well, whose Life otherwise would have been soon in Danger, by the Poison's communicating it self to the whole Mass of Blood? The possibility of this, Dr. *Mead* assures us in his Book of Poisons, and says that the *Axungia* or Fat of the Viper, is what does the feat, being that which the Viper-Catchers preserve themselves by, when they are bitten, and is what the Doctor says he made the Experiment of on several Creatures, and always found it to be no less effectual: These are his Words in Page 30. of that Book.

As this *Axungia* consists of clammy and viscid Parts, which are withal more penetrating and active, than most other oily Substances, so these, without all doubt, do involve, and as it were, sheath the volatile Salt of the Venomous Liquor, and thus prevent their shooting out into those

Chry

‘ Crystalline Spicula, which we have observ’d to be  
‘ the main Instrument of that deadly Mischief  
‘ which attends the Bite.

‘ By this means, says he, it comes to pass, that  
‘ this Cure, if rightly managed, is so easie and  
‘ certain, as not to need the help of any internal  
‘ Medicines to forward it; but these however  
‘ [meaning Internals] must take place, where  
‘ thro’ want of the other, [meaning the *Axungia*]  
‘ the Poison is spread farther, and has tainted the  
‘ whole Mass of Blood.

The same may be said of the Venereal Taint, which tho’ not so deadly in its Nature, nor so swift in its Progress, yet is as certain a Poison, and which, if let alone, will in time prove as sure in its Mischief; and as the Venereal Taint is at first but local, as that is, local, timely, proper Applications, will as effectually attract it, and wipe it off, without any internal Medicine, as has been shewn and often tried, the *Axungia* has done in the Bite of a Viper.

I would not by this have it thought, I want Customers for this Medicine, No, for as I have not of late, so I never shall, or will for the future, dispose of any, but to such, as I am well assur’d, came by the Disease undeservedly: Tho’ I have sometimes thought, that the Whores of this Town, being so almost universally Tainted, the want of such a Medicine, has been, in some measure, the Cause of the preposterous beastly Venery abroad, and the use of the late unnatural Invention many place their Security in, which probably they would never practise, but for the Fear of getting a Clap; whence the dread of the Disease is the cause of a Sin of a much higher Nature, even such, as but the Thoughts of to chaste Minds, raises the utmost Abhorrence and Contempt.

That



That this Medicine will effect what I say of it, the following Instance or two, will further evince. There came a Gentleman to me that had one of the most virulent Claps, with foul Running, Heat of Urine, and Cordee, I ever met with, to desire my Care, but told me withal, that he had heard by a Friend of his, who had been my Patient, that I had an Injection which would Cure in two or three Days, without taking any Medicine inwardly, and that as he was to be certainly Married the next Week, desir'd I would undertake him and Cure him that way, for which he would pay me the same, or better, if I desired it, than was customary for such Cures. I must confess I was not very willing at first to comply with him, but considering his sudden Marriage, and that for want of such a Medicine, he must of Necessity injure an innocent Lady: I furnish'd him with a Bottle of the Injection, and a Syringe, with Directions for its use, which he observ'd, and in twenty four Hour's time or less, found all to be over, he not having one Symptom of any Malignity remaining; however I advis'd him to use out the Bottle, which lasted him about three Days, a few Days after which, he came and paid me what I requir'd, which was five Guineas, and went away very well satisfy'd, as well as perfectly Cured, (without the least Medicine inwardly) as he is confirm'd in his Opinion, he having been Married now more than seven Months, and himself and Lady as well as ever in their Lives.

Another was a Gentleman, who having so often unfortunately sported in *Venus's* Garden, and as often batter'd with Physical-Courses, as to be reduced to a very weak and tender Habit; and getting a virulent Clap once more, by means of a Fudling-bout, which otherwise, I dare say, in regard to his weak Constitution, he would never have done,  
came

came to me for Cure, to whom indeed, out of pure Compassion, knowing how inimicus Physick would be to him, I propos'd my Injection, which it seems he had not heard of before, and which though he was pleas'd at the Thoughts of being so easily Cur'd without Physick, yet fear'd the Consequence, thinking, as he freely told me, such a thing to be hardly practicable, or at leastwise safe. I however, knowing its certain Effects and Safety, did prevail with him to use it, when in two Day's time he was absolutely freed from all appearance of his Clap, but yet fearing, as he said, it was only stop'd, he every now and then for some Weeks, though he neither saw or felt any thing, would call upon me to have my Opinion of him, after which his Mind was easy, and so continued, he not seeing or feeling, or now so much as fearing any thing to the contrary, it being more than five Months ago.

This, I say, is what this Medicine will do, tho' I won't be so positive as to assert it will never fail in all, or that it will shew its Effects so soon in every one, which would be to alledge the Seat of Claps and Degree of Infection, to be in all People alike, when the contrary is so well known, as I shall shew in the next Chapter, and for whose Cure other Methods must necessarily be taken, which to those who are acquainted with the Nature, Difference, Degree, &c. of the Disease, together with the Structure of the Parts that are affected, is no great Difficulty to understand.

In some I know the dread of getting the Disease has kept them within Bounds, whose Minds and Inclinations were otherwise vicious and lewd, and it is well that something has deterr'd them, and that Fear more than Virtue has been the Cause of their Safety. I remember once a Man of sober Life,  
who



who came to me for help of a natural Infirmary he had, told me, his Venereal Inclinations were once so strong, that after many struggles Pro and Con within himself, the Devil got the Ascendant, and a Mistress he was resolv'd to have, whatever would be the Consequence; and going out in pursuit of one, he happen'd as he pass'd through *Moorfields*, to cast his Eye upon a Pamphlet on the Rails, that treated on Matrimony, &c. and turning it over, lights upon the following Lines, which encourag'd him to buy it, and perceiving by them, that the Fear of getting the Disease, deterr'd many from the Practice, it struck into his Mind, that if by the pursuit he had resolv'd upon, the Pox should be his Reward, what should he do, or what Course should he take? In short, the very Lines had such an Influence upon him, that he alter'd his Resolution, return'd home, and from that time to this, never, as he said, had the least foul Inclination, or so much as gave way to the Thoughts of unchaste Venerary: And if he had then, he said, met with a Mistress, tho' he had escap'd all Infection, he should have believ'd the encrease of his Infirmary, to be more from that Engagement, than any thing else, tho' he had had it for many Years before: His Case being a Laxity or Withering of one of his Testicles from his Youth. These are the Lines, which I got him to procure for me.

*Great P O X, thou Noble Sire of the G O U T!  
That lurks in Holes, from whence Mankind came*  
(out.)

*Greatness to Thee, but justly is assign'd,  
Since thou Rules that which governs all Mankind;  
Thou climb'd the Head, whilst thy Son basely falls  
Into our Feet, and Plagues our Pedestals.*

P O X,

### Ch. III. How to know & prevent the POX. 383

P O X, thou'rt so Pow'rful grown, 'tis fear of thee;  
Makes Virgins prize their stale Virginity:  
Knowing in Pleasures Nest, you hatch your Brood;  
Keep many Virtuous; who would fain be Lewd.  
They'll Clasp or Kiss, but yet above the Knee  
Beneath Restraint, confine their Letchery;  
Thus lewd Desires are honest kept by thee. }  
No Limits does thy Boundless Pow'r contain,  
In Streams of Blood thou glid'st thro' e'ry Vein:  
And if Revenge provoke thee to destroy;  
Like the Great T U R K, thou kill'st in time of }  
(Joy.

Thy Pow'r (by Nature so profusely hurl'd,)  
Bear sway thro' all the Nations of the World.  
In different Place, at the same time canst be,  
As if thy Pride assum'd Ubiquity,  
Kings mounted on the Glories of a Throne,  
Have of the Vengeance of thy Justice known:  
When they to Quench the Fury of their Lust,  
Their Scepters into unknown Kingdoms thrust }  
Thou'st made them pay for being so unjust;  
The Tenor thus of thy Imperial Law,  
Torments the Bad, and keeps the Good in awe:  
Thou makes the sturdy Stallion to repent,  
And the gross Follies of his Youth lament:  
Who else would glory in his vile Offence,  
And at last Damn'd be, for Impenitence.  
Thou makes jeyn'd Lovers Marriage-vows Obey,  
Lest thy just Punishment their Deeds betray.  
Thou keepest Unde'fil'd and Chaste,  
Fearing her Womb, thy threatening Pains should }  
(taste.

If any Ignoramus should inquire,  
In what dark Mansions thou conceal'd thy Fire:  
'Tis in that Labyrinth of Joy, where we  
Should live and die, (Great P O X) were't not }  
(for thee



Wherefore when all is said and done, in order to preserve ones self from the Distemper, the only sure and most commendable way of being secured there from, is for Persons to avoid Whoring, (for they that touch Pitch must expect to be defiled with it) tho' to the appearance of all, the Mistress the Man has a Mind to, and the Man the Woman yields to, may appear very sound, nay, and at the same time, each Vow and Swear they are as clean as any People in the World; several that I have known having been caught in those Snares, for

*However Beautiful and Fair to the Eye,  
The Silt may look, yet trust nor try;  
For a Sting in her Tail does often lie.*

And then on the other side.

*That Woman's Skill may well fall short,  
That chuses a Man by's Looks for the Sport,  
Nay, tho' all below Stairs seem secure,  
Yet Pox or Clap he may endure,  
And Miss not know it, till she wants a Cure.* }

Therefore,

*Quisque tibi Caveat, premit empta dolore voluptas.*

I remember *Beccalini* tells us of a sovereign Antidote to prevent the Pox, and it is this.

Take, says he, a well drawn Picture of the most perfect and faultless Beauty that ever appear'd in Flesh and Blood, and then with a Pencil touch it over again, with rotten Teeth, bleer Eyes, no Nose at all, in fine, let it be as Loathsome as Venom and Corruption can make it: Carry this Picture about with you, and when ever you have a Fancy for a Woman you suspect, do but take a sober View of this Piece, and seriously consider what  
you

### Ch.III.*How to know & prevent the Pox.* 387

you are going about, and the Consequences thereof, and my Life for yours, it shall keep you Safe and Honest.

This Emblem of *Roccalini* is a very pertinent one, because the fairest Beauty may, and often does carry the foulest Taint; for says one Patient, I can't imagine I should get this Clap of her, for she look'd so well, with Cherry-Cheeks, clear Skin, &c. Says another, sure I could not possibly get it from the Mistress I had to do with, for she is one that I have known many Years, and I am sure is sound, is oblig'd to me, and would scorn to put a Trick upon me, besides is as Healthy, as Jolly, and as good a Countenanc'd Woman as you shall see, &c. Says a third, I put it close to her, and she positively told me, and swore to it too, that she was clean, &c. when they never consider that

*Whore's Vows like great Men's Promises are made,  
That credulous Fools may th' surer be betray'd.*

Thus are the Men imposed upon, and taken with the Bait of a good Face, wholesome Look, together with their Words and Oath, &c. when the same is no certain assurance of Safety, more than what they tell them is to be credited: For Alas!

*Urbs est jam tota Lupanar.*——

And where Whores are plenty, the Pox must be rife.

*\* Tho' she be known the lewdest of her Sex,  
She'll make some Fool or other think she's honest.*

*\* Otway*

*† For 'tis in vain to think to Guess,  
At Women by Appearances:*



*That Paint and Patch their Imperfections  
Of intellectual Complexions ;  
And dawb their Tempers o'er with Wasbes,  
As artificial as their Faces.*

†Hud.

*And when they thus Paint their Minds and Skin,  
'Tis but to tell us what they sell within :  
For Painted Women are but to decoy,  
The rambling Man, and the fond thoughtless Boy ;  
Who tho' sh's a well Complexion'd, seeming Saint,  
Is all made up of Powder, Patch and Paint ;  
A whited Tomb, that entertains within,  
No other Guests, but Rottenness and Sin :  
A crafty Cheat, Decoy, a meer Trepan,  
A Sign-post, made to tempt in foolish Man :  
But after all their Toil (pray mark the Curse)  
They've only made that which was bad much worse :  
As some in striving to make ill Coin pass,  
Have but the more discover'd that 'twas Brass.*

Therefore still, as I said before, the most sure way is to keep clear of the Danger, which if it be replied is not to be done, and that notwithstanding your promis'd Security, or Care taken, you are in for the Plate, the best way is to make haste and get Cur'd, and not run back to your Mistress, as some have done, to be satisfy'd, as they have term'd it, whether they are Clapt or no, rather doubting their own Sight and Feeling, than their Mistress's Assurances. who when they are charg'd with it and shewn, will never with that Ingenuity confess, as one honest Whore did to a certain Gentleman, my Patient, who going afterwards to tell her what a Pickle she had put him in, confidently enough replied, she knew very well she could not but be Clapt, and askt him how he could expect otherwise, in one that was oblig'd to walk the Streets for Bread,  
he

---

### Ch. III. *How to know & prevent the Pox* 389

---

he might have let her alone, or have paid her better. So that by her own plain Confession, she was a common Prostitute to Fools and Footmen : One of those I have read of, who,

*For Money, a Bottle and a Supper ply'd  
In th' Park, or Play-House, Fleetstreet, or Cheap-  
side.)*

But yet by her own Confession.

*The worst she e'er had done, or e'er cou'd do,  
Had been t'have Clapt an eager Fool or two ;  
Then sent 'em Home, their Veins and Pockets  
drain'd,  
To boast of what they lost, and what they gain'd.*

Indeed, I have heard of some Mistresses that are what they call honest, that is, they are true to those that trust them, and never will be tempted to go astray, or do any thing whereby to injure their Keepers, therefore I would make some difference, and not rank such with those now mention'd : As Dryden says, tho' on another score,

*Not that I would thus blemish all the Fair,  
But yet, if some be bad, 'tis Wisdom to beware,  
And better shun the Bait, than struggle in the  
(Snare.*

Nor indeed sometimes upon the narrowest Inspection is their Malady known ; the great cunning, specious Pretences, and solemn Protestations of those designing Ladies of Pleasure, being such, as often may and do (Gentlemen) easily allure you, but very seldom secure you ; but you cannot blame them, it is their Trade, and if you will run the  
C c 3 risque



risque and trust them, you must e'en take for your Pains what they give you, which if you should chance to escape, yet you cannot but allow is more owing to good Fortune, than their Care or your own Desert.

*For Whores are Whores, it is their Trade to Sin,  
By them, unthinking Fools, are oft drawn in ;  
Shun then their Snares, for true, Pandora's Box,  
Was ne'er more full of Ills, than they of Pox.*

However, there is a great deal in a Man and Woman's managing themselves, after having had to do with an infected Companion, I mean in their washing and cleansing themselves, which if done immediately, with almost any Liquor, will something at least scowr off that *Illuvies*, or Filth, that cleaves to the Parts, and renders the Infection the less intollerable, which the use of the Liquor I just now mentioned, would most certainly and effectually free them from, for the Reasons already given ; even though the Man made a long stay in the Woman's Body, and thro the excessive Extasie. Heat, and Satiety, welter and indulge himself in that Coition, which is much the sooner way to attract the Venom, than quickly withdrawing. I say, then would the Liquor I mentioned, if used in time, absolutely clear him of that Infection he had received from the Woman, as also the Woman of what she had received from the Man,

C H A P. IV.

Of a Virulent Gonorrhœa, or Venereal  
Clap.

**I**N the fifth Chapter of the first Part, I have spoke of a Simple *Gonorrhœa*, and the difference between that and a Virulent or Venereal one, of which I am now to treat, wherein I shall shew its Nature, how to be known, and the Prognosticks; also wherein one *Gonorrhœa* differs from another, what Parts are most usually affected by it, and the Nature of the Humour that flows, whilst they continue.

It is plain from what I have before said, that a *Gonorrhœa* or Clap, in which at the beginning, a sort of white and yellowish Matter, dribbles away insensibly, proceeds in Men from an Ulceration in the *Prostrata*, or the *Vesicula Seminales*, that upon the dissecting of dead Bodies we have found it so, that the ordinary Seat of that Virulent Distemper is there, as we often observe a Compression of those Parts in long Journeys on Horse-back, has caus'd Simple *Gonorrhœa's*, and not always as Dr. Drake and some others imagine in the *Glandules* of the *Urethra*, tho sometimes it happens to be there; and the more it is not always so, because we observe, that if the running of the Matter be unseasonably stopt, the Virulency is either communicated to the whole Body, or else flies back to the Stones, and there causes a Tumour, or if it extends to the *Perinaum*, unless it be timely repell'd, it



causes an Abscess, the sharpness of which Matter erodes the *Urethra*, &c.

But as one says, those Vessels are either *Varicosa*, as the *Parastata*, or *Glandulosa* as the *Prostata*, and being but little distant from one another, it may be doubted in which of those two Parts it is, that the *Gonorrhœa* is seated; or whether it be in both.

*Laurentius*, *Guionius*, and *Paræus*, and many other Authors affirm, that the *Prostata* only are affected; and to confirm this Opinion, *Paræus* gives us an account of one, who having had a *Gonorrhœa* ten Years, was always afflicted with a Suppression of Urine after hard drinking, occasioned, says he, by a swelling in those Vessels, which he found after the Patient's Death to be swell'd, ulcer'd and full of Purulent Matter.

*Thierrius* also in his Book entituled, *The Method of Curing the Pox*, tells us, that in dissecting in the Publick Theatre, the Body of a Young Man who had been affected with a *Gonorrhœa* to the last Minute of his Life, he found not only the *Prostata*, but also the *Parastrata* ulcer'd and putrified.

It seems then to be very plain, that the Venereal Matter in a particular manner attacks the *Parastrata*, and the *Prostata*, in causing a *Gonorrhœa*; probably because those Parts are very Porous, and consequently more easily penetrated than others that are adjacent. But supposing this to be so, in Men, what shall we say as to the Seat of the Infection in Women, who have neither *Prostrata* nor *Parastrata*? Is it credible to think this Venereal Matter fixes upon the Bladder, it being communicated to them in a manner that's likely enough to produce it there? No, certainly, for 'tis well known, that they are not only exempted from those Accidents, which in this respect would inevitably

vitably follow ; but also we know that the Purulent Matter, which in a *Gonorrhœa*, comes from them, always passeth thro' the Neck of the Womb, and never by the *Urethra*, or Passage of Urine, but when the Bladder is by Accident extraordinarily inflam'd by the Virulency of the Infection, which by neglect, and its lying contiguous to the Neck of the Womb, it sometimes is. That their Testicles, or rather *Ovaria*, or their Ejaculatory Vessels, can be penetrated by the Impurity of the Disease, is very unlikely ; for it must first pass through the Womb, which is too moist and thick to suffer it, before it can communicate its Venom there. So that the proper Seat of a Virulent *Gonorrhœa* in Women, can be no where else than in the Womb it self, whose Glandulous Parts are injur'd, though its Neck or *Vagina*, may have Ulcers or Shankers from that Malignity, without any running of such Matter as we see, where there is only a *Gonorrhœa* without those Ulcers or Shankers, though in several I have known both.

Hence we see, how necessary it is to distinguish and manage the Cure of these Distempers, according to the just degrees to which they have arrived, and also as the Parts that the Disease injures in Men, are widely different from those in Women, and both having some Dispositions peculiar to the Sex, 'tis very plain, that the Remedies must also be variously used, with respect to the Indications which arise from the Nature and Disposition of the Patient ; for want of knowing which, the Mischiefs, Quacks and ignorant Practitioners commit, the Patients are not sensible of, till they find their Constitutions considerably alter'd and decay'd, by a long use of Remedies, and their Pockets drain'd by excessive Expences.

And



And if the Medicines they use be Mercurial, as most commonly they are, and even to cause Salivation, the Mischief is still the greater; for tho' there are some that generally flux their Patients for the most ordinary Claps, yet I dare be bold to assert, that what way soever it was rais'd, not one in a thousand ever found that it totally and safely remov'd it.

The Cause of this Ulceration in Men, is a sharp and virulent Humour communicated in Coition, sticking about these Spermatick Vessels, by its Acrimony, first inflaming them, and then corrupting them, upon which an abscess being made, the corrupted Matter flows out.

If this Matter has lain there long neglected, the Ulcerations are the greater, and the Matter that flows out more virulent, which if succeeded by another Clap, and so one upon the Heels of another, for three or four together, as I have known it in some Libertines, what with the running, and the occasion for frequent, and perhaps strong Purgations, &c. the Parts are so debilitated, that continued Gleets or Weepings succeed, which still prove the more troublesome, if the *Prostate Glandules*, by the long and foul Ulcerations are much eaten away, and also is incurable, if the *Caruncula Mamillares*, (which at the beginning of the *Urethra* shut the Holes, through which the Seed passes into the common Passage from the *Glandula Prostrata*) have been unfortunately consumed, either by the Disease, or corrosive Medicines, as in some I have observ'd them to be.

There is many times, when a Man gets an Injury, a heat of Urine only, without a *Gonorrhœa* or Running, and is called by the *French* a *Chau-de-pisse*; also oftentimes a Running without any heat or Urine, or other uneasiness; and in these

two Cases, different Methods of Cure must be taken, and not give to Persons Promiscuously, one and the same Medicine; for if to those that have a *Chaupe pisse* only, such Medicines are given that is proper where there is a Running only, the Parts and Humours are more irritated and inflamed, till at length the Neck of the Bladder, and Parts contiguous, are sensibly all on fire; whence the Urine scalds them, as they frequently express it, to Death.

From this then may be inferr'd, that a *Gonorrhæa* is a Distemper, of which a heat of Urine is only a Species, and that it is an involuntary Flux of a Venereal Matter, which after it is corrupted, is render'd so corrosive, as that it inflames and ulcerates the Parts to which it adheres, and by which it passes; and the heat of Urine, where there is no Running, may also be said to be a sort of *Gonorrhæa*, its being accompanied with an Inflammation and Pain, and a continual desire of making Water; and as these two differ in many, so in others there is both a Running and heat of Urine together, attended also with other Symptoms where the Case is Malignant, as Inflammations of the Bladder, a painful flux of Humours on the Testicles, and many Ulcers in the *Urethra*, as I shall shew further by and by.

*Langius* says, a *Gonorrhæa* is commonly reckon'd by all Men a Disease caused by some fault in the Spermatick Vessels; but *Versuagius's* Judgment is truer, who reckons it rather an Ulcer of the *Prostrata*, voiding not so much Seed as *Sanies*, and affluent corrupt Humours, as upon the dissection of dead Bodies often has been prov'd; such Ulcers being found in the *Prostrata*, as to leave no room to doubt of it. He advises young Physicians to observe what is taken notice of, but by a few Practitioners, viz. That Seed, Pus & Phlegm, though they



they shew all white alike in the Urine, may yet by a Skilful Man easily be distinguish'd : For the *Seed* when it is separated from the rest, swims constantly at the top, nor will it sink, tho' shaken, even in a *Gonorrhœa* : *Pus* and *Phlegm* both sink to the bottom ; but at the least shake *Pus* flies a sunder, so as it cannot be discern'd, only makes the Urine white as Milk ; *Phlegm* rolls about a little, but both of them, when the Urine stands still, presently sink to the bottom, the *Seed* is always swimming, unless it has contracted a great Putrefaction from its Virulency.

If therefore the Seat of Claps was only in the *Urethra*, and that the Running only proceeded from Ulcers not above three Inches within the Passage of the Yard, as some would have it, how comes it to pass that Claps are cured by Glysters ? as one (and I can't but say a Learned and Ingenious Author) asserts they may, saying, that he has cured some tender People that way, that could not take Physick by the Mouth ; but how, and which way that can be, especially if the Seat of them was but three Inches, within the Passage, I cannot conceive. In some indeed I have known the Seat of the Infection in the *Urethra* only, and those then Cured with ease and expedition ; but not by Glysters ; and were the Seat of the Disease called a Clap, at all times, and in all Persons, there only, how much trouble might be saved both to the Practitioner and the Patient, and how seldom (if ever) would People be Poxt ; for the Management, when the Disease is so near our reach, is so easy, as has been sufficiently shewn in the last Chapter, that hardly one would ever miss of a Cure, unless in the Hands of the most ignorant of the Profession. But those who advance this Hypothesis, I doubt, nay I am sure, are very much mistaken, in delivering it to be always, or generally so ; and I think I may venture  
to

to say, that I have had as much opportunity as any Man, and believe have been as Inquisitive, read over the Opinions of as many Authors, seen as many Dissections, understand *Anatomice*, seen as great a variety of Cases, and even perform'd as many Venereal Cures, (which when all is said is the most convincing Argument) for my time, if not many more than any three Practitioners in the Town.

I think also, that where a Man's Opinion is grounded upon Experience, it must be allow'd preferable to the best Speculative Knowledge, that any can pretend to, according to what I have read in an Author, whose Name now I can't remember so well as as the Words themselves.

*Tho' Learn'd and Wise, and of great Parts,  
'Tis Practice gains Experience in all Arts.  
Notional Knowledge is of slender Use,  
That's best which we to Practice can reduce.*

Not but the knowing the Use and Structure of the Parts also, is absolutely necessary and requisite to the Cure of this, as well as other Diseases, the want of which is the reason so great a number are accounted incurable.

But to give as clear an Account as may be of *Gonorrhœa's*, I shall further observe from a certain Ingenious Author, that when a Man contracts a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, by conversing with a foul Woman, those Parts which are the Seat of the Infection, (which Parts we have taken Notice of before) appear to be first injured by the Poisonous Particles then received; and that this is so, is confirm'd, in that we observe the Genitals and the Parts appertaining, and adjoining to them, to be severely afflicted, long before there is any appearance of the Effects of this Poyson in any of the remoter Parts; whereas



whereas had it immediately passed into the Juices, it must necessarily by them have been quickly whirl'd about the whole Body, and have shewn it self in one convincing form or other.

The Reason why those Infectious Steams receiv'd, do first fix upon the Genital Parts, may very probably be, that the raging Lust and hasty desire of Pleasure in Congress, may have a Power to dilate, or some way to affect those Parts, as to render them more susceptible of these Poisonous Steams; besides the Emission or Evacuation of the Seed, yields perhaps a kind of Vacancy for their Reception; and those thus injur'd Parts not having immediate Applications made to them, whereby to extract, imbibe, wash off, or dislodge the Poisons received there, or to remove or hinder them from corroding and ulcerating the Parts upon which they fix, they gradually come to separate and make such Matter, as constitutes a *Gonorrhœa*.

Thus it is certain that these Parts are first affected, and the Blood only afterwards from them, and that it is so, is plain; for if this Running by the *Urethra* be untimely stopt by improper Applications, (as we daily and too often observe by the ill management Abroad) it becomes much the sooner infected by the Poison, as afterwards by the variety of succeeding Symptoms, which appear in very differing Forms, is manifest.

Or if the foul Purulent Matter adheres to, or lodges upon those alter'd and injur'd Parts, and passes not so readily away through the *Urethra*, which is the Natural Current for it; those affected Parts, are thereby the more alter'd and injur'd, and the Blood becomes poison'd from those very Juices the Part has thus deprav'd, by the not duly flowing off of the corrupt Matter, and yet much the sooner, (as observ'd before) if by any Means it  
be

be untimely stop't : For if the Inflammation of the Part be not totally remov'd, and the Venereal Poison evacuated by proper Internal Medicines, before the *Gonorrhæa* be dry'd up or stop'd by Astringents, the Patient may be ruin'd and pox'd for ever.

And when those Parts have received the Infection, as said before, and become alter'd and injur'd by it, a continual Supply of Juices from the Body is sent thither, and is by those infected Parts, chang'd into some Purulent Matter, in the discharge of which consists the Running.

This being certainly so in Fact, both as to the Cause and Parts affected, it remains to be consider'd how it is to be remedied. The chief Methods then of curing a *Gonorrhæa* consists in repeated and continued Evacuations : I mean by such Medicines that are proper, whereby those Juices sent thither may be diverted and carried off another way, so that these Parts having not so plentiful a fluxion to them, the quantity of that foul Matter that flow'd through the *Urethra*, will be gradually lessen'd, and its Virulency abated ; it being plain, that the Matter there made, not lodging, and the Parts not being so fully supplied, and the Poison spending it self by the fluxion, the Parts by Consequence must gradually heal, that is, recover their former Natural State ; but as I have said already, this is not to be done in all People alike, but according to the several Indications, as the several Degrees and Symptoms variously affect them.

Some say, it is a Distemper very Malignant, Poisonous and Contagious, others differ so much from that Opinion, as to say the highest degree of Infection has no Malignity in it at all, and that whenever they meet with a Patient that has a Clap, they administer Stiptick or Astringent Medicines to stop the Running, as fast as possible, without a-  
any



ny regard to what other Symptoms occur; for that when the Running once ceases, all the other Symptoms (which as they alledge ever spring from the Running only) go off in course, without any detriment to the Patient; but let those that believe so, do so, if they please, I am satisfy'd, and too many unfortunate People can very readily agree with me, that it is the only sure way to Pox the Patient; and when once that is done, the Symptoms and Consequences will too plainly speak how far they have been in the wrong, and what Injury they have done the poor Patient: Several Instances of which, besides this that follows, the Reader will observe, before he gets to the end of this Book.

A Young Man of Fortune, that had a very virulent *Gonorrhœa* by a common Woman, applies himself to a Physician for Cure, who first prescrib'd him the following Medicines.

*Rx Merc. dulc. ℥j. Pil. Cochle min. ℥j. in Pilul. V. quas cap. Cras Mane cum Regemine.*

*Mane sequent. tundet. Vena in Brachio & Emittant. Sang. ad ℥xij.*

*Proxim. Mane Sumat Bolum sequent. & repetat. singul' Man. per Dies quinque.*

*Rx Pulv. Rhabarb. ℥j. Terebinth. Ven. ℥iij. m. fiat Bolus.*

These having the expected Effect, both in the Physician and Patient's Opinion, the Physician order'd a Repetition of the same over again, excepting Bleeding. Upon this the Running was quite gone, so that both the Patient and Physician thought the Work was compleat, but to confirm it the more,

the

the Doctor took his last Fee, and the Patient consequently his farewel of him, with the following Prescription order'd for eight Days.

Rx *Fol. Mentha sicca.* ℥iij. *Lactuca, Ruta, Agni Casti an.* ℥ijß. *Dictamni Cret.* ʒx. *Sacch. alb.* lbij. m. fiat *Pulvis cui adde Terebinth. Venet.* ʒv. *Vini alb.* ʒxxx. *Distill. omnia in B. M. S. A. & reservet. usu. Sumat Cochlear vj. omni Mane & Nocte.*

Upon this all things seem'd to be well, and an opportunity offering the Patient for Marriage, he engages, a Week after which, the Running as foul and as free as ever return'd again.

It is easily to be imagin'd what a fright the new Married Man was in, both in regard to himself, and more especially his Wife; he applies again to the Doctor, who not satisfying him as he expected, came to me for my Advice, bringing these Prescriptions along with him, by which, and his Complaints, I presently found the Cause of his Relapse, and accordingly made proper Applications both to himself and his Lady, who was also not a little injured by the Bargain, and restored them both.

But we must not forget to observe here a little more particularly the mighty difference there is in the Cure of Gonorrhœa's, as to the facility and difficulty, which happens either according to the seat and degree of the Infection, or according to the disposition of the Person infected. If a healthy Person, such a one whose Blood and Juices are incorrupted, that is, are in a perfect Natural State, be infected, altho' according to the seat and degree of its Virulency it may require more or less time, yet it will be remedied without much difficulty: But if one is severely infected, whose Blood and Juices are very much depraved, and so per-



haps disposed to preternatural Separations, or perhaps on the contrary to Inflammations; here these Organical Parts, that is, the Parts where the Poison is seated, being thus injur'd, readily become the Receptacles for such Peccant Juices, which being farther changed by these Parts, become a new Contagion to infect the whole Body. So that such a Case may prove a Work of difficulty, and require great Thought as well to correct and amend the Blood, as to eradicate the Disease, or at leastwise after such a manner to dispose it, that the affected Parts may be cured.

But where there is nothing more required to be done, but curing these diseased Parts, and the Blood and Body are also free and well disposed for Evacuations, here purging alone, if judiciously administered, and rightly adjusted (not that every Medicine that purges or vomits, &c. will do, as has been observ'd already) will be always found a sure and effectual Remedy; for the purulent Matter there made, being (as said before) continually spent, and the Parts not receiving proportionable Supplies, will Naturally heal and recover their former State, by reason the Matter not stopping, and the Poisonous Parts wasting, nothing is left to hinder them, the Juices that would flow afresh to do it, being carried another way.

Thus I have given, I think, a true Idea of Gonorrhœa's that are got by impure Embraces, deduced both from Reason and Experience, which to understand, as we should, is one part towards the Cure; according to that usual, and indeed true saying *That when a Disease is well known, it is half Cured*; but what the Medicines are by which this must necessarily be done, how prepared, and when to be administered and applied, is none of the least part to know, or dexterity to do; the seat and degrees of Infection, and difference of People's Constitutions, &c. (soon discover'd by Artists upon enquiry)

ex.

exceedingly altering the Case, as we have more than once observ'd already ; by which means it is, that Practitioners find themselves so often disappointed in the Cure, which yet more frequently happens, when any one falls upon the Practick Part, that is altogether a Stranger to the Theoretick ; for such act wholly in the Dark, and the Success must answer accordingly, that is, there's a hundred to one against him, as to his Patient's Recovery ; which if it should happen, would at the same time be more owing to good Fortune, and a happy Constitution, than his Skill, &c. and is, as we usually say, *more by hap than any good Cunning.*

I know that there are some People that give out that Claps are very easily Cured in all, without exception as to the Constitution of the Patient's Body, or Degrees, &c. of Infection, and that they frequently do the work in 6 or 7 days time ; and so likely they may in some, where the Infection has been very slight, (or perhaps none at all) for it is common that when two or three Companions have made use of a Woman, and but one of them is infected, the others will conclude themselves in the same or worse pickle, and so apply for a Cure of what they never had ; tho' they shall be perswaded by some Practitioners, that they must needs be Clapt ; and this they call Curing ; for tho' a Woman may have the Disease, and the Venereal Matter also lodge in her Genital Parts, yet it may, and does sometimes happen, that it is not communicated to the Man in the Act of Coition at one time, tho' it might at another, or to three or four Persons acting with her at the same time, tho' it may to one or two of them.

Sometimes a small Contagion takes its Abode in a strong, vigorous, healthy Constitution, maintained by a Regular Life, and then if apt Remedies be well applied, it may be cured in so small a time, which I indeed have found my self ; but to say that



it is generally so, is as great a mistake, as to deny the difference in Persons, and different degrees, &c. of Infection, and were those to use the same Remedies, and expect the same success in all, as they here and there have found in some, both they and their Patients would most certainly be disappointed. This brings to my Mind the following Story, which an Author gives us, who seems to be of their Opinion, (tho' he allows the Disease, to be Perilous) yet to my Knowledge will not hold good in all, I having formerly given the same to several my self, but generally, and I may say, nine times in ten without the Success the Gentleman found by it in his Patient.

A young Gentleman, says he, Aged Twenty-four Years, a great Admirer of Beauties, and a true Son of *Venus*, after Coition with an impure Harlot, suffer'd an almost continual issue of white and viscous Matter from his Yard, which was not only without Pleasure, but also attended with a cutting Pain, which was likewise felt in making Water.

An acido-corrosive Ferment lying hid in the Genital Parts of the Whore, being more than usually agitated in Coition, passed through the Yard of this Young Man into the Pores of the *Prostrates* and Seminal Vessels, (by Coition more than usually open'd) and so by its sharpness infected both the Seed and Nutritious Humours, and excited small Humours in those Parts. Hence arose that vellication, and almost continual Contraction of the *Prostrates* and small Seminal Vessels in the afore said manner, with Pain, frequently pouring out the Seed, and Nutritious Humours corrupted.

This Evil, says he, is generally called a Gonorrhœa, and is sufficiently perilous, because it often degenerates into the Venereal *Lues*, if the Cure of the same be deferr'd; for then the acido-corrosive Ferment is forcibly removed, and mix'd with the Sangui-

---

## Chap. IV. Of a Gonorrhœa, or Clap. 405

---

Sanguineous Mass. Therefore without delay, I set about the Cure, and (for temperating and evacuating the Corrosive Acidity, as well as for sanation of the small Ulcers) I prescrib'd the following Pills.

Rx *Extract. Catholic. gr. xxiv. Mercur. dulcis gr. vi. Salis prunell. antimoniat. gr. v. fiant Pil. No. vii.*

These Pills the Patient took early one Morning, and for five Days following, once a Day, this Bolus.

Rx *Terebinth Venetiæ ʒiij. Pulv. Rhabarb. ʒj. m. S. A. ut f. Bolus.*

He again afterwards used the above prescrib'd purging Pills, and also the Bolus as before, and by that means he recover'd his pristine State of Health.

And not only does the Author above mentioned give us the instance already quoted of a quick Cure, but also that great Man, Sir *Theodore Mayerne* in a Tract of his in Latin of the Venereal Disease, where he speaks of Gonorrhœa's, gives us the following *Recipe* for Cure, which he says will do in a few days, that is, as we are to understand by him (as I suppose) will remove or stop the running, after due purging in a few days time, it is this.

Rx *Camphor. ʒß. Salis Saturni ʒj. Salis Tartar. gr. xij. Cassiæ Fistulæ ʒß Terebint. Venet. ʒj. m. f. Bol. qui Gonorrhœam curat intra paucos Dies.*



An University Gentleman that had a Mind, for the sake of Privacy to Cure himself of a Clap he had, did upon reading the said Sir *Theodore Mayerne*, take the above prescrib'd Bolus for five Days together successively, (believing that he had met with the only Cure in the World) but with such ill success, (notwithstanding that it did not stop his Running, which was a happiness to him) that he was in danger of his Life, being brought Stomachless, with Pains in his Head, loss of Appetite, Vomitings, Shiverings, &c. which was and that justly enough, imputed to the great Dose of *Sal Saturni*, from which ill Symptoms, with great difficulty, he was released; and applying himself to me after Recovery of that Injury, he was cured of his Clap.

He told me the Story, and I my self upon the Recommendation of that great Man Sir *Theodore Mayerne*, tryed that Medicine several times to several Patients, but with so much Discretion, that I never gave it before the Malignity was gone by due purging, &c. but I rarely found the Effects answer what that learned Physician says of it; but this I generally found, that from two or three Doses, there resulted such Mischiefs as almost to spoil the Patients Stomach, and that it caused an intollerable grinding, aking Pain there; for which reason I have long since declined the use of it, as thinking it no safe or profitable Medicine.

I have read of some, who in the Cure of Gonorrhœa's have after purging three or four times, given the following Potion Night and Morning to stop up the running, which has done it in seven or eight Days, and this they call a quick Cure, but I believe seldom proves a safe one.

Rx *Album. Ovor. bene conquass. No. iv. vel v. Sacchar albi ℥ij. aquæ Rosar. ℥iij m. f. Potio. bibat frigide.*

*Which any one may try if they please.*

*Petrus Johannes Faber, tells us of one that was troubled four Years together, with a virulent Gonorrhœa, and could not get Cure, who at length (after purging with an Antimonial Medicine) was cured with three Doses of Spiritus Camphoræ and Terebinth. in succ. limon. ℥j. of the Spiritus Camphoræ, there was ʒss in each Dose.*

Another Author says, he quickly cured a certain Person afflicted with a stubborn stinking Gonorrhœa, (after a little purging, &c.) with the following Electuary inwardly, and the use of the following Ointment to the Reins outwardly.

**The Electuary is this,**

Rx *Nuc. Avellan. excort. ℥iv. Magister. Perlar. Laudan. Lond. an ℥j. Terræ Sigill. Bol. veri, Sang. Drac. an ℥ij Sem. Plant. rasuræ Ebor. an ℥j. nuc. Mosch. No. iij. vel iv. Cinamom. ʒj. Sacchar. ℥iij. Syr. Cydon. q. s. f. f. Elect. cujus dosis ʒj. Nocte Maneque Sumend.*

**The Ointment is this,**

Rx *Unguent. albi Camphorat. ℥ij. Sacchar. Saturni ʒij. inf. Unguent.*



With which he anointed the Reins Night and Morning.

*Gabriel Fallopius* tells us in his Book *de Morb. Gallic.* That he has cured a Gonorrhæa, with a Debility of the Back, heat and pain of the Reins, &c. with the following Medicine, which are in his own Words.

Rx *Flor. Cassiæ* ℥vj. *Pulpæ Tamarindor.* zij.  
*Pulv. Corall. Rubror.* *Pulv. Masticis an* ℥j.  
*misce f. Bolus.*

Which if presently exhibited, says he, temperates the pain, and as mixed, is drying and moderately Astringent, and if towards the middle of the Cure, there be added *Boli Armen.* ℥j it makes a Medicament, which refrigerates, lenifies, dries, corroborates, and astringes; but if in a little time it should not cure, he advises the Patient to betake himself to the Decoction of *Lignum Guaiacum*, which he lays a great stress upon.

A *French Surgeon*, who I was once desired by an Apothecary (that was his Patient for a stubborn Gleet he had) to consult with, told me, that in *France* he had divers time cured very violent Gonorrhæa's, with only the hard Roes of two red Herrings beat up with Wine, without the assistance or use of any other Remedy; and that it carried off both the Virulency and Running at once; but at his relating it, I could not but smile at the Confidence and Ignorance of the Man, especially when I ask'd him wherein the Effect lay, and what reason he could give, that it should do such Feats, which he could not answer, nor I believe any Body else, because there is nothing at all in it for the purposes he gave it.

## Chap. IV. Of a Gonorrhæa, or Clap. 409

*Theophrastus Paracelsus* tells us of a quick Cure of a Woman, who was in a manner consumed with the *French Pox*, upon the stopping of a Virulent Running she had with only a Drink of the Effence of *Bawm*.

These are wonderful Cures indeed, but as to their Authority, I shall say nothing, the Reader is at his liberty to judge as he pleases.

The Ingenious Dr. *Cockburn* in his Book of Sea-Diseases, gives us this Observation of a Venereal Cure, viz.

*K. B.* of the —, was troubled with a pain in his Yard after an impure Copulation; which very soon appear'd in a Running, and that but very small at first, but encreas'd daily, and was of a green Colour; he had a *Chaudepisse* and *Cordee*, and the Erection was very painful. He complain'd of it to me, when at Sea. I cur'd him of the Gonorrhæa, and its Appurtenances within a Fortnight, without one Grain of Mercury, Mercurial Preparations, Turpentine, Decoctions of the Woods, Injections, and other Medicines, that are generally prescribed with all the uncertainty in the World.

*De Miraculis nunc Credat, quicunque vult.*

I have nothing for it but his *ipse dixit*, it being a Cure which I must needs own is to be admired at, and which Method the Doctor says, he would willingly communicate for Publick Use, and tells the reason why he cannot comply.

I wish (not that I question the Doctor's Account or Skill in the least, for I believe him to be a Gentleman of Probity and Judgment) that the Cure held: Many that I have known, have appear'd so, and that in a short time upon proper Remedies given, which yet a little time after has shewn it to be otherwise, several having come to me after such quick Cures, and indeed some, much in the same



same pickle as the Doctor mentions in his next Observation, which was of another Patient he had in Cure, viz.

D—— I—— a Boatswain's Mate in the *Royal William*, was seiz'd with the above-mention'd Venereal Disease in an *East India* Voyage, and had a Cure that stopt his Running; about three Months after, he was troubled with great thick crusty Scabs on his Arms and Forehead; for these he had a great many Liniments, and other Medicines, by which the Scabs fell off, but still sprung up again. He had grievous and tormenting Pains a Nights, which held him till Morning. I met him this Summer, and perfectly cured him by the following Method. He took a Bolus of *Turbith Mineral* twice a Week, and his constant Drink was a Decoction of *Guaiacum* for a Month.

The Medicines were as follow.

R̄ *Turpeth. Mineral. gr. vij. Conserv. Rosar. Rubrar. q. s. ut fiat. Bolus, quem capiat cum Regimine, repetatur ad alteram vicem hac septimanâ ac bis hebdomadib. seq. ad mensem integrum.*

R̄ *Rasuræ lign. Guaiac. ℥j. cort. ejusdem ℥j. coq. S. A. in aquæ fontan. s. q. ad lib. ij. circa finem addendo passular, major, integr. ℥j. aut Liquorit. ras. ℥β. f. Colat. in lagena vitrea reponenda ad usum.*

In the little time he used these things, his Scabs fell off, and he became very fat; neither had he any return of this loathsome Disease.

At the writing of this, there came a Gentleman to me for the Cure of a Gonorrhœa, which he told me he has had, and been in Cure for by two or three several Practitioners, for about four Months; his Case the usual Symptoms, viz. heat of Urine, Running, Cordee, &c. so that little, if any benefit seem'd to have been given him. Among the many Remedies prescrib'd, the following was last order'd, which I much admir'd at, when he shew'd me the Prescription, and because I never saw the like for quantity of one of the Ingredients, I shall here give the *Recipe*, but he coming to me before he began it, I forbid his taking it; it being what I am sure would have been of ill consequence to him, and can't suppose but the Person who order'd it, either was not himself, or else egregiously Ignorant, not knowing the Nature of the Medicine.

*Rx Elect. Lenitiv. ʒj. Sacchar. Saturni ʒij.  
m. f. Bolus sumat. mane, & repetatur mane  
de die in diem.*

But I hope this Gentleman is in a better Course than this in all likelihood would have proved to him; which as he was to take it every Morning till well, would have soon put him under the necessity of a Physicians help for another Disease, more troublesome and more dangerous, than the keeping of his Clap could have been to him: And tho' an Ounce and a quarter in a Bolus is a large Dose, yet it is not the quantity of the whole, but the excessive Dose of the *Saccharum Saturni*, that I take Notice of, a quarter of an Ounce at one time, and repeated every Day, being sufficient to produce such Mischiefs, as could not without great difficulty, if ever, be retriev'd.

By



By this may be seen a little, the absurd Practice of some, that instead of curing, kill the People.

A Man that I came acquainted with, about fifteen Years ago (when I cured him of a dangerous Scald almost all over him, by falling into a Dyer's Copper of Scalding Liquor) got a Clap, which I cured him of, and about a Year after got another, and then fell into the Hands of an Apothecary, (he being ashamed, as he told me afterwards, to come to me on that Score a second time) who to make quick dispatch, stopt his Running for him. About three Months after, the Distemper appear'd (as he told me his Case) in a much worse Condition, he being universally Pox'd, which with his continual drinking of Brandy, and other strong Liquors, brought him into a Consumption, which notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Physicians, (they not knowing the Original Cause) advanced upon him so much, that at length he was wore away to nothing, and not able to sit up.

In this Condition he sent for me, and after having desired the Nurse and others to go out of the Room, told me frankly his Case, and beg'd for God's sake that I would cure him if I could. I presently saw his Fate, that he would infallibly die; but yet did not tell him so; however in concert with a Physician, what was proper was order'd, but to little purpose, for he grew worse and worse, and at last finding by himself, and what I told him of his Case, (advising him to prepare for his End) that he should die, he thank'd me, and would make his Will, which he did, and desired I would be his Executor, which I was, (he being a single Man) and in remembrance of former kindneses (as he told me) when he was scalded, and curing him of his former Clap, he bequeath'd me a Legacy, not much less

less than a hundred Pounds, and told me, that had he not play'd the Fool in going to an Apothecary for Cure of his last Clap, which occasion'd this Sickness, and would in all appearance be his Death, but come to me, he might have been as well as any Man living. Thus poor Man did he reflect and regret at his past Miscarriages and Folly, lamenting his Condition, when too late, till he died.

I could multiply instances of this and other kinds, both from my own and other's Experience; numbers of Patients of all sorts, and in all Conditions, having been under my Care; but that I may convince the World (which is now grown very Credulous and Censorious) something farther than by my bare Relation only of Cases and Cures, I shall now and then insert as I shall here, some Letters (concealing the Writer's Names) sent to me; some by Persons I know, and others unknown, by which it may more plainly appear, that there is somewhat further to be done, by some particular Methods and Medicines, in the Cure of this Disease, than is commonly known, or the generality of Practitioners are hitherto acquainted with.

A Gentleman that labour'd under the ill Effects of a Clap badly managed, came to me for Cure, but before I had perfectly finish'd it, he being obliged to go to *Ireland*, and using Coition too freely, the Night before his Journey, if not got a fresh Infection, sends me when he was upon the Road the following Letter.

D—



*D—, Monday at Nine at Night.*

*S I R,*

I AM just lighted after a thirty Mile Journey. I left *London* Yesterday, and rid thirty Miles to Day, which prov'd wet, and the weight of my Cloak fatigued me much. This Morning I found my Yard full of a thick yellowish Matter, mix'd with Seed, and examining my Shirt, found it very much ting'd and stain'd with yellow. I don't know what to attribute it to, whether I strain'd my self too much the Night before I left the Town, (for I found the passage much open, and much Seed come away, or whether it proceeds from the old Business, which I have all along apprehended I should hear of again) I cannot determine; but for fear of the worse, I take this Night a Dose of your Electuary, which by good fortune I had with me; what effect that will have upon me, you shall hear when I get to my Journies end. In the mean time, Sir, pray don't fail to send me a Pot of such Electuary as you think proper, and a large quantity of the Pills you told me of. I very much fear the Consequence of letting it run thus long. I don't expect to be in *London* before the latter end of *October*, therefore pray let me have a Letter of Advice, and what else you think proper, Directed for ——— Esq; at the Post-Office in *Chester*, and it will come safe to me.

Pray send by the first Stage-Coach, which sets out from the *George* in *Aldersgatestreet*, *Thursdays* and *Mondays*.

Sir,

‘ Sir, I beg you to use your never failing Faculty to set me to rights, and I will acknowledge the favour, and pay you to your own liking, whom you formerly obliged by the Name of — but in reality

*Your very humble  
Servant.*

‘ I find no Heat nor Sharpness, though it runs much.

‘ Pray make this new Discovery of my Name a Secret, lest the contrary be of ill consequence to

*Yours.*

The next Case is of a Person that a Gentleman stay’d at my House to speak with me about, but I not coming in to suit his time, and he being in haste, he left the following Letter for me.

*June, 24. 1706.*

*S I R,*

‘ **A** Poor unfortunate Friend of mine sent to me this Day to come to him. I no sooner enter’d the Room where he was, but I found three empty Gallipots, wherein had been Dr. Damnable’s *Electuarum Mirabile*. The poor D——I fell down on his Marrow-bones, and begg’d me for God’s sake to take pity on his Condition, and give him what Assistance I could; for



for that he had got a Gonorrhœa, attended with  
 a small *Cordee*, and pain in making Water. After  
 I had examin'd him strictly, I find that this is the  
 third time in Twenty five Years, but that he al-  
 ludes he was very well cured, only from  
 the first he had always a weakness in his Back.  
 Sometimes a Gleet appear'd at the point of his  
 Yard like a Pearl. By these three Pots of  
 Stuff he finds no good, so that I advis'd him to  
 come to you. The Gonorrhœa runs a greenish  
 thick yellow upon him, very Virulent, but is not  
 attended with any Shanker's, Bubo's, or other  
 Pains whatsoever, than that the Running causes a  
 pain when he makes Water, and at Erektion a  
*Cordee*, his Water is very thick. He told me  
 also, that he had taken some Drops of Spirit or  
 Oil of Turpentine to make him Piss, and some  
*Salt Prunella* in a Glass of Water to cool him, and  
 that he had kept a strict Dyet ever since he had  
 it. I told him, that as he tender'd his safety, not  
 to take any more of Dr. *Damnab's* *Mirabile*,  
 nor any thing else till I could speak with your  
 Worship. Now, Sir, all that I crave is, that  
 you would take him in hand, and if a small Mat-  
 ter will do, I will pay you out of my own Pocket,  
 tho' indeed my Money is not very large. Pray  
 let me know what you will have in the whole  
 to Cure him. I will deposite half a Piece at pre-  
 sent, and as often as he receives any Medicines that  
 he finds does him good, I will contribute, so it  
 is not unreasonable; for my share I am a stran-  
 ger to you, therefore I am to be heard of at the  
 ——— Coffee-house in ——— street, being a ———  
 belonging to the ——— at all times. I will  
 either come my self for the Medicines, or send a  
 sure Hand with a Line from my self; for tho' this  
 unfortunate Fellow deserves Punishment, yet I  
 must

‘ must not have him discover’d. I have no more to  
‘ add, but that I am,

S I R,

Your Friend to Command.

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ The poor D---I told me further, that there was  
‘ a pain in his Back, and he felt the same more in his  
‘ Bed than at any time else; and that the retort of  
‘ the Gonorrhœa caused some Pain in his Testicles  
‘ or Stones, and that the first Clap he had, caused  
‘ them to swell; in short I look’d upon them, and  
‘ I find them to hang pretty low, and the right  
‘ Stone to be bigger than the other, but I perceive  
‘ no manner of Inflammation, nor any thing,  
‘ but that the Running causes a tickling pain from  
‘ the Neck of the Yard down the *Uræthra*; so that  
‘ I conclude a small Matter from your under-  
‘ standing Hand will cure him. I think to see you  
‘ this Night my self.

Yours, &c.

This Person I undertook, and though it prov’d  
to be an old stubborn Case, the Seminal Vessels  
being extreamly debilitated, and he also during his  
Cure, living more freely than was consistent to his  
Amendment, yet by the Methods I order’d, and  
the Medicines I gave him, he was recover’d.

The next Letter I shall insert, is from a Schollar,  
which tho’ something tedious, may not be amiss  
taking Notice of, since it is impossible any one  
should know the Person.



O ——— August the 10th, 1707.

*Worthy Sir,*

AFTER Coition with a Woman, upon some strange Disorders I was apprehensive of Infection contracted from her, and after a strict perusal of your most unparallell'd Book, I was (I wish I could not say) confirm'd in my Opinion, and by all those Signs and Symptoms you so pathetically describe, I discover my self to labour under the opprobrious Calamity of a (I fear virulent) Gonorrhæa, so that I apply my self to you, humbly begging the Assistance of that Art, by Merit of which you have so signally distinguish'd your self, in that universal Deference we pay you, above the Scarlet-Gown and Velvet-Cap; but not to detain you with the ordinary Course of Praise, which every Body Sounds in your Ear, I go on (tho' I could dwell for ever on the Theam) to deliver the pitious History of my calamitous Disaster, the Constitution of which it is requisite should first be sounded before any Medicinal Application can be made—— I, Sir, being in *London* a considerable time last Month, and the Night before I was to leave the Town, which was this Day three Weeks, coming from the Tavern, accompany'd only by a Footman, I had the Misfortune of meeting two Jilts; so that entring upon Discourse with them, my sensual Passions (Deaf to some rational Pleadings, and height'ned with Wine) hurry'd me to a conclusion of Lying with them both, a damnable bold Adventure you'll say! The one I have reason to believe was clear, because she insisted that I should lie with her first, or not at all, as I did twice together

gether without any Pause, (I presume, Sir, upon this immodest Account so punctually, because I fear the Attraction of the Venom was greater, in as much as the first might open the Pores, and make 'em more capable of the second Mischief) and after some little Interval, I enter'd effectual Congress with the other also, and so bid 'em good Night—— the next Day being *Tuesday*, I came to——, and found my self not at all disorder'd till the following *Thursday* Night, when after the first Sleep, I found (to my great surprize not remembring any pleasant Dream I had) my Shirt wet, and my Yard (not erected, but rather contracted) still running insensibly, and the Glans thereof something swell'd; the next Day my Urine was very sharp and scalding: The following Day I had an acute Pain in the Orifice of the Glans, which was red and pouting; the Day after, which was *Sunday*, I took an ordinary (not Anti-venereal) strong Purge, it gave me, I believe, at least 25 Stools, I had then a more smarting (so great that it was intollerable) Pain at Urine than I have had since. After *Mondays* interval, on *Tuesday* I took a second Purge, not so strong as the former, which gave me about a dozen Stools: I had proceeded in this improper way of ordinary Purges, but that a Doctor of Physick, one of my Acquaintance, who has an Aversion to Apothecaries Prescriptions, warn'd me against Purging. So that for fear of suspicion, I left it off, contenting my self to drink Mineral Waters with the Salts, and thought my self pretty easie, except that the Running still continued whilst I took it; till letting loose to irregular Living, as drinking Wines, Ale, Coffee, Tea, &c. I grew worse and worse, with a violent Heat in my Genitals, a pricking Pain thro' the whole Duct, and especially at the Neck of my Yard: The Mat-



‘ter which flows is very thick and like Milk, it  
 ‘discovers it self on my Shirt in a greenish or yel-  
 ‘lowish Colour: In the Night, especially after  
 ‘Sleep, I undergo great Pain by the Erection  
 ‘of the Yard; its *Frænum* being Contracted, draws  
 ‘the end downwards; after Urine it is all over  
 ‘very hard, especially the Glans.

‘I am acquainted with several Doctors of Phy-  
 ‘sick in this Place, but thro’ shame can’t open my  
 ‘Condition to ’em: I had propos’d to have applied  
 ‘my self to some Apothecary, but upon reading  
 ‘your Book, I was sufficiently warn’d against those  
 ‘quacking Empiricks, Glister-pipes, base Medi-  
 ‘casters, that are Destructive of many a Man;  
 ‘and now my good Stars, breaking auspiciously  
 ‘thro’ the fable Clouds, at last point out the Dan-  
 ‘gers of those *Scylla’s* and *Charibdis’s*, and guide  
 ‘my shatter’d Bark into the secure Haven.

*Where it shall ever at safe Anchor ride.*

*Nor dare the Furies of the Wind and Tide.*

I am a young Man. Sir, about twenty Years of  
 ‘Age, and shall beg leave to discover my self with  
 ‘Writing no further, than that I am a Gentleman  
 ‘of considerable Quality, the eldest Son of a ri-  
 ‘gid Father, who upon Case he should hear of  
 ‘this, would doubtless Disinherit me; but for all  
 ‘this I shall take an opportunity to discover my  
 ‘self to you, for about *Michaelmas* I shall come  
 ‘to *London*, having a Play (which I made not for  
 ‘a third Night’s Gain, but my own Pleasure) to  
 ‘be acted at the *Hay-market-Theatre*; when I hope I  
 ‘shall have the Happiness of returning you (as I shall  
 ‘be in Gratitude bound) all possible Thanks, &  
 ‘re. & *verbis*, and present you with a Congratulato-  
 ‘ry

---

Chap. IV. Of a Gonorrhœa, or Clap. 421

---

‘ ry Poem for the mighty Service you have done  
‘ your Country, if the Theam be not too high,  
‘ and unproportionable,

*To the unfledg’d Pinion of the*

*Groveling unexperienc’d infant Muse,*

*Of your most devoted Servant.*

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ I forgot to tell you that I have a pretty strong  
‘ Constitution, and have enjoy’d a most uninter-  
‘ rupted course of Health, unless sometimes after  
‘ hard Study I am a little Cholerick. For fear of  
‘ giving any grounds for suspicion, I conform’d my  
‘ self to such Meats as our House affords, viz. Beef,  
‘ Mutton, Veal, Fowl, &c. but, Sir, whatever  
‘ Course of Diet you prescribe to me, (as I beg  
‘ you will with all possible Expedition) I shall  
‘ comply with in the most exact Conformity, There-  
‘ fore I desire you will send me what Medicines you  
‘ think are requisite, with a Letter how they must  
‘ be taken, by Mr. Edward Bartlet’s Coach, that  
‘ will be at the *White Swan* on *Holborn-bridge* on  
‘ *Wednesday* or *Friday-Night*, ordering the Box  
‘ (in which I desire they may be put) to be left  
‘ with his Book-keeper, *Henry Lees*, directed for  
‘ Mr. — to be left at the *Chequer-Inn* in—  
‘ with this Mark on the Inscription (R). Pray,  
‘ for God’s sake send ’em on *Wednesday* if you can,  
‘ or at the furthest on *Friday*, with the Bill, not  
‘ doubting but I will pay you Honestly, else, which  
‘ comprises all Curses a Wretch is capable of, may  
‘ your Remedies miraculously do me no good.



Upon this, tho' the Gentleman was an utter Stranger to me, and neither sent me Money, or his Name, I sent him what Medicines were proper, the urgency of the Case moving me to it, tho' I do not usually do the like, or would, if any should be so unreasonable as to desire it of me that are able to pay. The next Letter I had from him is as follows.

O—Sept. 2. 1707.

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ FROM my long Silence in so necessitous a  
 ‘ Case, you may very reasonably conclude,  
 ‘ that either your Medicines have fail’d, if possi-  
 ‘ ble, of their usual infallible Virtue, and so I  
 ‘ trouble you no more, or rather from an assured  
 ‘ Consciousness of the Reverse of that, that they  
 ‘ have Corresponded to their design’d Intent, and  
 ‘ so I have the Baseness to forget a Kindness of so  
 ‘ unmeasurable a Degree, if these Suppositions  
 ‘ came up to real Thoughts, I were impeachable of  
 ‘ the foulest and blackest Crime, Ingratitude; but  
 ‘ as I make Conscience of this, so I hope, I shall  
 ‘ never be chargeable therewith. The Cause then  
 ‘ of my not writing is, that I was sent for into the  
 ‘ Country (not far from—) five Days after the  
 ‘ Receipt of yours, where I could not (without  
 ‘ giving shadow to suspicion) proceed in the use of  
 ‘ the Powder and Milk; the Pills I had just made  
 ‘ an end of before I went hence, they purged me  
 ‘ as you expected. In the five Days continuance  
 ‘ of the Measures you prescribed, abating that I  
 ‘ did not use the Milk so often, I found my self ve-  
 ‘ ry easie, the Erections not so painful and frequent,  
 ‘ nor occasions of so often making Water, which  
 ‘ lost much of its wonted Heat and Sharpness, and  
 ‘ con-

consequently gave me little or no Pain, and as before it came from me dribling and very feebly, then it flow'd in one continued Stream, and with great Strength; so great Benefit did I receive in so short a time, that I believe, had I proceeded as I ought to have done, I might by this time have been a perfect sound Man again; but then going into the Country, thro' riding almost every Day a Hunting, and keeping Company (tho' I drank as little as I could) I relaps'd into the Condition I was in before, excepting that I have not so frequent and painful Erections, and that the Prepuce is very pliable now, whereas before I could not slip it backwards at all: About a Week ago I had an aching all over my Gums, not any Effect, I hope, of the Venereal Taint, and I am as hearty, well, brisk and airy, as ever I was in my Life, and have a very good Appetite and Digestion. Last Night in a wanton Dream, I had a plentiful Ejection of Seed, as I have not had before since the Misfortune: Which I am apt to interpret favourable to my self, from an Instance of one in your Book, who had the same when he was on the mending hand. The same too proves your Assertion of the Gonorrhæa not to be seminal Matter; for how can any one supply so great an Affluence, and yet have a Super-flux? My Gonorrhæa has overflow'd incessantly, and to that quantity, that you would wonder to see how my Shirt is Painted in two Days time; therefore, Sir, I desire you will put a stop to it by some Applications, as soon as you may with safety, for it is very troublesome, besides all the Shirts quite spoil'd that are discolour'd therewith. I thought not to have troubled you any more *per Letter*, but to have waited with as much Patience, as I could under such a Calamity, till *Michaelmas*, when I intend to see you; but fearing the dangerous Progress



‘ it might probably make in so long a time with-  
 ‘ out any Oppositions, I (presuming once more up-  
 ‘ on your adventurous Generosity to you know not  
 ‘ who) beg you would send with all Expedition,  
 ‘ what may be further necessary, and if the quan-  
 ‘ tity be more than can be involved in a Letter,  
 ‘ please to send by the Coach I intimated to you  
 ‘ before which may be the safer way, by reason a  
 ‘ Letter of that Bulk may perhaps miscarry. You  
 ‘ would do very well to Prescribe some other way,  
 ‘ in order to take away the Cordee, for I cannot  
 ‘ possibly (without giving suspicion) have Milk  
 ‘ heated so many times a Day, I cannot but acknow-  
 ‘ ledge how highly Presumptuous it is for me to ad-  
 ‘ dress my self to you a second time, without giving  
 ‘ Satisfaction for the former, and Caution too, for  
 ‘ what I desire you to send me further; but the rea-  
 ‘ son is, that I would present to you all at a time,  
 ‘ for that I cannot at this juncture do so handsomely  
 ‘ as I would; but at *Michaelmas*, *quantum vires*  
 ‘ *annique sinent*, shall not be wanting to the Perfor-  
 ‘ mance, as it is to the Will of,

*Your Most Oblig’d*

*Humble Servant.*

‘ Please to direct for Mr. ——— to be left at Mr.  
 ‘ ——— over against ——— in St. ——— Parish. ———

I sent him Medicines again, but his Remisness in  
 following Directions at first, and living so extream  
 disorderly while he was taking his Medicines, as  
 appears by his Letter above, and his Clap  
 also, as virulent as ever was known, accompa-  
 nied with those Attendants that generally be-  
 speak a long as well as difficult Cure, was the  
 reason of its being protracted so, the Symptoms

of

of which would otherwise have soon left him, and he much sooner got well. The next Letter, and the last I had from him, is as follows, we not having any further Correspondence by Letters.

Sept. 10. 1707.

Worthy Sir,

‘ **T**WO or three Days after I sent you my last  
 ‘ Letter, I felt some slight transient Pains  
 ‘ (with shiverings) in my Joints, just such as I  
 ‘ have often had by a Cold; but the Pains continu-  
 ‘ ing, (tho’ not much troublesome because of their  
 ‘ short duration) induced me to suspect ’em the im-  
 ‘ mediate Effect of the Venereal Taint, and what  
 ‘ more confirms me in this suspicion, is, that my  
 ‘ Gonorrhæa from the most continued Torrent-like  
 ‘ Affluence, ceas’d flowing, gradually, so that at last  
 ‘ nothing at all appear’d, unless sometimes a thick  
 ‘ yellowish Matter, either voluntarily, or upon  
 ‘ squeezing the Yard; I had likewise more frequent  
 ‘ desires of making Water, which put me to the  
 ‘ Sense of some Pain by a violent Strangury, cau-  
 ‘ sing it to run dribbling. On *Saturday* Morning,  
 ‘ immediately after I arose, making Water, and at  
 ‘ last straining a little, there follow’d, to my great  
 ‘ surprize, at least half a dozen Drops of Blood,  
 ‘ and on *Monday* too, the first time I used the Inje-  
 ‘ ction, it did the like. On *Monday* Night I took  
 ‘ the prescribed Number of Pills, which about one  
 ‘ a Clock made me deadly sick, so that I Vomited,  
 ‘ and a short time after had a plentiful Stool: I took  
 ‘ the Gruel and Salts, after which I had but two  
 ‘ (very inconsiderable) Stools, so that I fear I caught  
 ‘ Cold in the Night; besides that, from the time of  
 ‘ my Vomiting, I had the most intollerable exqui-  
 ‘ site Pain in my Head and Eyes all the next Day and  
 ‘ Night,



‘ Night, but am pretty well again, and design to  
‘ take a Dose of the Pills this Night ; tho’ my Sto-  
‘ mach is so very squeamish I wish I shall be able.  
‘ I believe I could take ’em much better (if it be  
‘ proper so to do) in a Glass of warm Ale, or Milk  
‘ sugar’d, or in any thing, so they be dissolv’d ; since  
‘ I have taken your Powders the Strangury has left  
‘ me, and I can hold my Water (which tho’ is ex-  
‘ traordinary high Colour’d, and as thick after  
‘ it has stood a while, almost as Barm at the  
‘ bottom) without any occasion to make it for four  
‘ or five Hours together. Last Night my Running  
‘ return’d, which to Day I found to be thinnish, and  
‘ of a yellow Green, whereas before it was thick  
‘ and white ; to Day too, (good God, what will  
‘ these Days do to me ! ) I was first affrighted at  
‘ the Deformity of my Glans, which is very Black  
‘ and Blue as it were at the end, in the middle very  
‘ Red and Yellowish, and the inside of the Prepuce  
‘ is also very Red : Such, Sir, is my Condition,  
‘ that there is not a Wretch that lives on common  
‘ Charity, but is happier far than me ; for I have  
‘ known the luscious Sweets of Plenty, every Night  
‘ have slept with soft Content about my Head, and  
‘ never waked but to a joyful Morning, tho’ now  
‘ must fall like a full Ear of Corn, whose Blossom  
‘ scap’d, yet it is wither’d in the ripening. Par-  
‘ don, Sir, this Impertinency, the natural Result  
‘ of my Detestation of, and Remorse at the Fact,  
‘ to which I basely truckled when I caught the Di-  
‘ sease. Tho’ I believe it may be pertinent, appli-  
‘ cable, and I may add, true, did not the Hopes I  
‘ conceive from the utmost Assistance of your Skill,  
‘ so signally manifested every where, greatly extri-  
‘ cate my Thoughts from this perplexing Maze,  
‘ this intricate bewildring Labyrinth.

‘ If, Sir, there be occasion, as I suppose there  
‘ may, for other Remedies before these already  
‘ ad-

administred are made use of, I desire you'll send 'em with that Expedition and Care as you have hitherto done. Pray let 'em be as easie as may be, for Physick and Death are the two only Things that strike deep on my inward Parts. If this does not reach you so soon as that you may have the Opportunity, if you please, of sending by the Coach on *Saturday*: I desire you'll send me a Letter by the very first Post after the Receipt of this, and therein please to give me an Insight into my Condition, and tell me how long you think 'twill be before I am Cured, and with what Difficulty. To render the Things you prescribe Pleasant and Easie, pray spare no Cost, not doubting but I will amply repay for them; tho' all the Recompences that I, or the wealthiest Man, can in the most elaborated Methods make, will be infinitely short of your Deserts, to which I shall ever be a Bankrupt, as I am now

*Your most Oblig'd*

*Indebted humble*

*Servant.*

P O S T S C R I P T.

Just as I had finish'd this my—— and others hearing of my Illness, came to see me; so that I lost Yesterday's Post, for which I design'd this; my—— would needs have me take something last Night to palliate my Stomach, so that I could not, as I propos'd, take the Pills; and now to Day he enforces a Vomit upon me, which I cannot refuse: Perhaps, indeed, it may do me good, in taking off the Nastiness from my Stomach, and thereby  
make



‘ make the Pills go off easier; if on the other hand  
 ‘ I do not more harm, by acting too violently on  
 ‘ the Vessels. I design, Sir, for the better Prose-  
 ‘ cution of your Method prescrib’d, to go to some  
 ‘ Farmer’s House, two or three Miles from hence;  
 ‘ where I can remain undisturb’d till Cured. Last  
 ‘ Night I had no joint Pains at all, but a transient  
 ‘ Aching in the *Scrotum*. Direct to me as before,  
 ‘ and please to let me know how long ’twill be be-  
 ‘ fore your General Treatise comes out, I hope not  
 ‘ before I have in Gratitude prepar’d somewhat that  
 ‘ may obtain its Protection.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Of the great Difference of the Symptoms  
 attending Gonorrhœa’s, as the true  
 Reason that so many daily miss of a  
 Cure.*

**I**T would take up a great deal of time, and fill  
 up a large Book to Treat of the various Me-  
 thods of Cure prescrib’d here in *England* for  
 the Venereal Disease, and yet much more to relate  
 the Practice among the *French, Dutch, Spaniards, Ita-  
 lians, Germans, &c* and where I to do it at this time,  
 it would rather Confound than Profit the Reader,  
 my Design in this Chapter being only to manifest,  
 that the want of duely regarding the Difference of  
 the Symptoms and Circumstances in Gonorrhœa’s,  
 is the true Reason that so many daily miss of a Cure,  
 and

## Ch. V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 429

and not to Prescribe this or that Method, but shew, that unless the Patients, after such or such a manner Affected, do not find in such reasonable time, by the Medicines given them, such a certain Amendment, they will have just Cause to suspect they are not treated as they ought to be.

For Example then, If one has a Gonorrhæa, whose Running is yellowish, and it does not in some small time, after Medicines administred, turn white and thick, and thence to a white and thin, its a certain Sign there is so little Amendment, that the Patient may question his Cure in such Hands.

Again, if a Gonorrhæa be imprudently manag'd by either over Purgations, Astringents, Injections, or other dangerous Medicines, so as that the Running suddenly stops, it immediately breaks out into Joint-Pains, Bubo's, Inflammations and Tumours of the Testicles, Caruncles in the Passage of, or Shankers on the Yard, &c. which if not speedily remedy'd, terminates into the Pox: As for Example, if it be a Bubo and returns into the Body, it certainly foretels it; if hard and difficult to be brought to Suppuration, it signifies a great Infection, for there being such a Communication between the Prostates and other small Glandules of the Yard, and Glandules of the Groin, that upon the stopping of the Running, it is soon transmitted to the Groin, occasioning a Bubo; and tho' the Running returns after, as often it does, yet it gives no such sufficient discharge to the Venom, but that part of it will continue, and a little Swelling will remain as long as the Gonorrhæa, and decrease with it as the Venom is carried off, so that many shall have a Running and a Bubo, and also Shankers (which are very dangerous) at the same time, for which reason those Cases are not to be slighted by the Patient, nor trifled with by the Practitioner,



*Left that Part to ravenous Shankers be a Prey,  
Or in consuming Weepings waste away,  
Which the Venereal Ills to Mortals first convey.* }

If the Patient has a Shanker upon the Yard, and it be neglected or ill manag'd, it often threatens to devour the whole Member, which if he chance to escape, yet if not exquisitely Cured, turns into a Callosity, which afterwards proves of very difficult Cure.

And here I cannot but condemn the ill Practice of those, who apply some particular Corrosives to those Shankers, whose violent acting only encreases the Motion of the Venereal Particles, instead of drying up their Humidity, and makes them penetrate the more easily, so as never to fail causing the Pox in a very short time, as I once knew it in a Person of Honour, by a Surgeon who otherwise was a skilful Man; for from those small Ulcers or Shankers, by the penetration of the pocky Particles, do proceed Bubo's, or the Pox in General, by the easie Communication there is between the Yard and the Groin, tho' for a while all seems to be well, and the Patient thinks so, till the Bubo or other Symptoms appear, and this more especially happens, if the Shanker be on one particular part of the Prepuce or Foreskin, which is far more dangerous than if it were on any other Part of the Prepuce, or on the Glans or Nut of the Yard it self.

A Venereal scalding of the Urine, if neglected, changes into an Excoriation of the *Urethra*, thence to eating Ulcers, which often devour great Pieces of Flesh, and bore Holes quite through the Yard, through which the Urine oft passes in making; in which Case was a Man that I had in Cure, who when he came to me out of the Hands of a pretended Surgeon, had a Mortification upon his Yard, which

## Ch. V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 431

which with Scarifications and proper Applications, was soon stopt, and the mortify'd Part, viz. the whole Prepuce extirpated to the saving of his Yard, which he was otherwise in great Danger of losing.

A Case worse than this, I had not long since the Management of, in an innocent Youth, of about fourteen Years of Age, who being sent one Night by his Master with Letters to the Post-House, was pickt up by a Slut, and Clapt, but he being ignorant of the Danger, let it run on, till the Severity of the Pain obliged him to acquaint his Mother of it. When she brought him to me, I found all the Prepuce and Glans extreamly Swell'd, Tumify'd, Inflam'd, and part of it Mortify'd; I presently Scarified the Part, applies proper Medicines to him, Bled him, and put him into a proper Course, but notwithstanding all the Speed and Care, I was the next Day forc'd to cut off the putrify'd Parts, so that very little of his Yard appear'd to be left behind; however the Mortification being stopt, I cleans'd and heal'd the Sores, so that he at last got well, but has the Stump only of a Yard left, which will however serve as a Conduit-pipe for his Urine; it being impossible for him, I think, to be ever able to use Coition. This proceeded first from a Shanker and Paraphymosis.

Hard Knobs, Swellings, Ulcers, Sores, Excoriations, Condyloma, &c. on the Yard, *Scrotum*, or about the Fundament and Privities of Women as well as Men, are oftentimes very troublesome in the Cure, and dangerous to the Patient, tho' they seem at first but trivial.

Such Sores as these tend afterwards, if not rightly manag'd, to dangerous Fistula's, or else grow out into proud Flesh, or Excrescencies in the Passage, thence called Caruncles, which immediately cause at best a difficulty in making Water, and oftentimes



a total stoppage of the Urine, a Symptom of very dangerous Consequence, and by which numbers of Patients have suffer'd, not one Practitioner in Twenty, I may say a Hundred, knowing rightly how to Apply to 'em. And the more to demonstrate the Difficulty of their Cure, I shall observe what we have upon Record concerning *Charles IX. King of France*; He in the Year 1584. being afflicted with Caruncles in the Passage of his Yard by the Venereal Disease, which was difficult of Cure, gave *Geoffrey Giannatus*, a Surgeon, a Reward of 2000 Crowns for Curing him thereof, which he did with the following Medicines, and which, for their extraordinary Efficacy, the King caused to be Transcrib'd in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpellier*.

The Remedies were these,

Rx *Cassia recent. extract.* ℥ss *succi glycyrrhiz* ʒj. *Electuar. e succo rosar.* ʒii *aquæ Lupul.* ʒiv *misce fiat potio capiat mane postea pro diebus x bibat ʒviii. decocti sequentis tepide.*

Rx *Rad. glycyrrhiz. incisi. altheæ, sebest. uvar. passular. an. Misem. malvæ, altheæ, apii, petroselin. an* ℥ss *aquæ fon.* ℔ii *coq. ad ℔j colatur. bibat ut supra.*

Rx *cl. Rosar.* ℔i *ceruss. venet.* ʒiv. *Camphor.* ʒss *tutia pp. cum aqua rosar.* ʒss. *Lithargyr. auri preparat.* ʒiii. *Antimon. subtiliter pulveris.* ʒiss. *opii, clibani, Mastic. A'oes hepatic. a* ℔ii. *misce f. unguent. pro Carunculis.*

Rx Un-

Rx Unguent. Rosat. Galeni novi preparat. &  
lot. in aquæ Rosar. Unguent. Albi Campho-  
rat. Rhasis an. ʒj Pomati sine Pulveribus pp:  
ʒß. misce f. unguent. Consolidat.

And *Riverius* tells us from an Author, of a cer-  
tain *Augustine* Friar, called *Ambrosius*, that had a  
Caruncle growing in the Neck of his Bladder, which  
exceedingly tormented him when he made Water,  
and that he had sought to many to take it away, but  
could get no Relief, for that it had taken Root for  
five Years, and grew more and more Painful, tho'  
he had used *Pulv: Sabine* with a Wax-Candle, and  
other Medicaments, still complaining that he was  
almost mad with Pain, and could not rest long in a  
Place, insomuch that he was often ready to make  
away with himself, so great was his Torment; but  
by chance meeting with this Author, who being  
moved with Commiseration, told him, that if he  
would keep a good Diet and follow his Directions,  
there was hopes of Cure; he promised, and this  
Author undertook him, and among other Prescrip-  
tions, ordered him to wear a Leaden-wire in his U-  
rinary Passage, continually endeavouring by little  
and little to pass it gently into the Neck of his Bladder,  
using first a small Wire, and after that a greater,  
till the Passage into his Bladder was open, continu-  
ing to wear it for a long time together, Day and  
Night, which he did, and in fifteen Days found so  
much Benefit, that he made Water freely, and with-  
out Pain, and the Passage was open, that he needed  
no longer to use any Medicaments. And I have ad-  
vised the same to several with Success, besmear'd  
with a certain Unguent, but so contriv'd, as that  
the Patient might wear it Night and Day with  
Ease, and make Water through it, I having it  
made hollow for that purpose.



The like Difficulty have many Practitioners found to get their Patients rid of those troublesome and very common Symptoms attending Claps, *viz.* the Phymosis and Paraphymosis, the former of which being an Inflammation, and thickning of the Prepuce enclosing the Glans of the Yard, so as not to be slit back by any force, it shutting and pursing up sometimes so close at the end, as hardly to admit of Passage for the Urine, &c. or at leastwise not to let it out freely and without scattering. This is a Symptom generally proceeding from a shankrous Disposition, and is so much the more to be fear'd as the Inflammation grows more remarkable, and as the Filaments of the Prepuce are more or less distended and painful. either by the Infection, or from a Natural Cause as many are.

*Fabricius Hildanus* tells us of a Man, who by a Venereal Injury, had a Phymosis, so that the Prepuce was of a monstrous Size, contorted before in such a manner, that in the Emission of his Urine, the Stream was diverted on one side, and wetted his Cloaths. The Prepuce by this means had chang'd its membranous to that of a carnosus Substance, and when he made Water, a great part of the Urine was detain'd by it, to prevent which he was oblig'd to draw the Glans out with his Fingers. This constant handling, made the Yard swell prodigiously, and the inferior Part commonly call'd the Suture, was exceeding Tense and Horney. The Author cut off this Prepuce close to the Glans, and put a Pipe into the Urethra, to keep the Yard strait, so that the Patient was happily cured of this Inconvenience, which all the general Remedies before, would not do.

The latter, that is the Paraphymosis, is a choaking or strangling of the Yard, as we say, by a slipping back of the Prepuce, so as to be roll'd up in wrinkles

## Ch. V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 435

kles upon the hollow part of the Glans, and not to be brought over to cover it, it hindring the flowing of the Blood and Spirits; it sometimes contracts so much as to close the Urethra, not leaving room for the Urine to pass, occasioning the Glans and whole Yard to swell, and is more or less dangerous, according as the Hardness of the Skin, Thickness and Inflammation are more or less; it oftentimes renders the whole Yard liable to a Mortification, especially when much tumified, hard and beset with Shankers, which the natural Heat finds difficult to rarifie and dissipate.

These Accidents, I say, are oftentimes difficult to be removed, and as easily prevented, if the Patient applies in time, and is manag'd with Dexterity; and is what I never had a Patient afflicted with in my Hands, if they come in time, but I have set several free from the same, when rendred so by the odd Management of others, particularly one very lately as follows.

A poor Man that looks after a Bowling Green, having contracted a Venereal Malady, which affected him with a Paraphymosis, &c. applies himself to a certain (as he thought skilful) Surgeon, that I could name, for Cure, who did for him, as I suppose, according to the best of his Skill, to accomplish it, but in vain, for after ten Months in his Hands, instead of growing better he grew worse, and being by that means put aside his Business at the Green, some of the Gentlemen-Bowlers there (but whom I know not) understanding the cause of his Illness, recommended him to my Care, and sent a Messenger to me, to desire me to take Care and get him cured, and they would Reward me. The poor Man came to me, as well as he could crawl under the great Misery and Pain he was in, and brought what Money I desired, which the Gentlemen furnish'd him with; I enquir'd into his Case, and look-



ed upon his Yard, which was swell'd and tumify'd to that degree, that I expected no less than an immediate Mortification of the whole Part, it stinking to that Excess that there was no bearing it ; all the Glans was bare, the Prepuce being slipt back as before-mention'd, but prodigiously swell'd, never a more monstrous Shape on that Part I believe known, and the Glans almost devour'd with Shankers eating all round to the very Urethra, which discharg'd such a great quantity of filthy stinking Sanies, that I was sorry I had undertaken him ; his Pain on that Part was so great, that he had not slept an Hour, as he and his Wife said, for several Weeks together, and was reduced almost to a Skeleton, he having Breakings-out on other Parts of his Body besides. This Man, by the Blessing of God, I retriev'd, saving his Yard, brought over the contracted Prepuce as it ought, healing his Sores on the Glans, only that Substance that was eaten away leaves a hollowness, (for loss of Substance cannot be repair'd) and is now as free from the Disease as if he had never had it ; his Yard as sound and well, and as capable as ever ; he remains only a little weak, which there is no doubt but will wear off. At this extraordinary Cure, which was begun and finish'd in about six Weeks time or less, the Gentlemen that sent him to me were mightily pleas'd, and sent one to me to pay me for what I had done.

But to make publick by what Methods I cured this Man, is making others as wise as my self, and the ungrateful World not being worthy of it, I shall omit the Prescriptions, (at least yet a while) saying only this, that it was accomplish'd by quite different Methods than are generally used for Cure in such Cases.

## Ch.V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 437

A Venereal Strangury, which is a scalding of the Urine, and a dribbling or making it by drops, or little and little at a time, does often, if not rightly manag'd, so as to be soon remov'd, turn into an Ulcer of the Bladder, which for the most part is incurable, especially if it be in the Membranous Part; but if in the Fleshy Part, admits sometimes, tho' with great difficulty, of Cure. But in those Cases there ought to be no neglect, lest at the best it holds the Patient during his Life, which will be always in misery. A certain Man, who for ten Years had a Virulent Strangury, caus'd at first by the ill Cure of a Clap, was brought at length into a total stoppage of Urine by it, which kill'd him: Therefore this I would have Patient's particularly mind, that if after Clap Cures they find for a continuance, their Urine to be foul, sharp, or have a more frequent occasion to make it, than they had before they got that Clap, they would in time bethink themselves, it being shrewdly to be suspected all is not right with them.

A Gonorrhæa issuing immediately in a yellowish or greenish Matter, is instantly attended with a Cordee, and certainly foretells a tedious Cure.

Therefore if the Dysury be bad, so as to cause a Cordee, or great Pain upon Erection, apply a Cataplasim all over the Yard of white Bread and Milk, with *Marshmallow-roots* and *Lilly roots*, adding Oil of *Lillies* and *Violets*, or

Rx Unguent Popul. ʒiʒ Nutrit. ʒij. Camphor. ʒj. misce pro litu totius partis affectæ, Sepius usurpand. Superposito linteo Oxycrato repente imbuto. Vel Mane & Vesperi fiat lotus longus calide genital. ex Decoct. Heder. facto in Aq. & Lact. vel



*Rx Fol. Hedera duriora, bulliant in sero lactis donec color viridis evanescat. in hoc Decocto Calente Penis per Horam contineatur, and it will ease.*

Where there is a great heat or scalding of the Urine, (not that the Urine is hotter than at other times, but the Parts being excoriated through which it passes, gives that sense of Pain) with or without a painful Erection, use the following soft, easy Injection, which is admirable.

*Rx Laet. Vaccin. ℥viij. Aq. Rosar. Nenuphar. an. ℥ij. album. Ovor. longa agitatione in Aq. reduſta No ij. misce pro Injectione facienda per Syphonem tepide.*

A Running of the Reins of six or eight Months standing proves of obstinate Cure, so does a second Gonorrhæa, that is, another contracted soon after, or any time before the Cure of the former be compleated, and is often of much worse Consequence, and then a third upon the two first, is yet worse, and sometimes (especially if not well manag'd) leaves a continual Gleet behind it; for if a Venereal Embrace with a sound Person presently after, be hurtful, (as most certainly it is) it must of consequence be much worse, during the time of Cure, the Action forcing and weakning the Vessels, rendring the Gonorrhæa much more difficult; and then cohabiting with an infected Person at that time, is still abundantly more mischievous, and is oftentimes found to be of very ill consequence,

Some.

Sometimes its observ'd, that a Gonorrhæa, or Running, will of a sudden, it may be after a Purge or two, wholly stop of itself, tho' the Venom be not expell'd (the reason of which is known but to a few) upon which the Patient, and unwary Practiser, presently imputes it to the good effect of the Medicines, and the latter with boldness denounces a Cure, but in the end it has prov'd a Mistake, the Patient having found it to break out again with much more severity, it may be in a Month, and sometimes not sooner than 2, 3 or longer after, as I have observ'd in several, without renewing the Cause; and well it has been for such where it has been so, for in many Patient's when the Peccant Matter has been so pent up (especially for a long continuance) it has been transmitted from thence to other Parts, upon which, with bad management at the same time, they have been Sufferers irreparably.

The same Mischiefs also often happen, where the Gonorrhæa is stopt by Astringents, Injections, &c. it being too truly observ'd, that as the Woman or Man gives the Clap, the Impostor gives 'em the Pox, and where, after the Matter has been stopt up, and by proper applications brought to flow afresh, it is a difficult thing to perswade the ignorant Practitioner, but that the Patient has again been dabling, which tho' easie enough to be determined by those that know the Nature of that Distemper, yet so often does it happen otherwise, as to prove pernicious to the poor Patient; and indeed no Method is more irrational, than as the Custom is, (for the sake of a quick Cure) to use after five or six Purges, Astringents inwardly, or Restraining and Styptick Injections, which stops the Running, till the Blood is spoil'd, and the Pox confirmed, or, at the very best, till there is caus'd a Swelling in one or both of the Testicles, the common Result

F f +



sult of Quack-management, and which, if not remov'd, occasions at length the Pox itself, or that which is as perplexing.

And here it may be seasonable to mention the Case of a young Man, an Apothecary, at this present time under my Care, who by his stopping up his Running in a Clap he got, according to the best (to be sure) of his Skill, fell into painful Swellings of the Testicles, which were suppurated, and afterwards run plentifully; but for want of true Management, turn'd Fistulous, both in the Cod and Perinæum, which has so eroded into the *Urethra*, that he makes almost all his Urine through those two Fistulous Orifices; and to prevent his wetting himself, is always forc'd when he has occasion to make Water, to squat down, as a Woman, for that none or very little passes through the Urinary Pipe, as it ought.

*M. A. Severinus*, in his Book *de Chirurgia Efficaci*, relates, the History of a Fistula by that means in the Perinæum, of five Years standing; and mentions another in the Penis, with four Tortuous Sinus's, in which every Year a new Abscess was form'd, creating great Pain and Difficulty of Urine to the Patient.

I was told by a Surgeon, that a Man came under his Care from a Quack, who had stopt his Running in a Clap, that his *Scrotum* swell'd, as big as a Man's Head, which at length broke and run so very much that his Body and Strength decayed, that he grew emaciated and dyed.

For if a Gonorrhœa be consider'd as an Ulcer, as most certainly it is, those that suddenly dry it up with Astringents, before the Malignity be destroyed, do most infallibly (unless the Infection be very small indeed) throw their Patients into an early or late Pox, which their whole Posterity may prove too sensible of; and I ever found, that when the Venereal Taint is once extinguish'd, and the

## Ch.V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 441

Humours that flow to the Part diverted, the Running will gradually and most certainly abate of it self, and with a very little help (Nature always greatly contributing) will afterwards totally disappear; for *sublata Causa tollitur Effectus*, take away the Cause, and the Effect must cease.

Therefore I always take care to correct, cleanse, and destroy the Malignity, without which there can be no perfect Cure; for otherwise, in spite of all that can be done, some Relicks will still remain, which in time, sooner or later, will most certainly shew themselves.

And if that Maxim be true, as beyond all Dispute it is; *qui bene mundificat, bene sanat*, that those that cleanse well, cure well, it must undoubtedly then be allowed by all, that such Medicines that not only cleanse well, but at the same time are endowed with Efficacy sufficient to destroy the Malignant Cause, are the properest Medicines to be administered.

'Tis by means of such Medicines I seldom find occasion to use any Astringents, or so much (unless upon some particular occasions, and to some particular Patients) as to use any Injections, they by their Stypticity frequently proving injurious, as witness the many Clapt Gentlemen that have been Poxt by the Hosier W——ll's fam'd Injection, several of which have happen'd to come under my Cure, whose Cases were very particular, if it were proper to mention them, and one very lately in a most miserable Condition, whom I dismiss'd perfectly well.

The famous Monsieur *Blegny*, Surgeon in Ordinary to the *French* Queen, says, some of those that abuse Physick, and its Remedies, do strive to stop the Matter that runs in Claps only with Astringent Injections, which, says he, causes the Matter to sink into the more inward Parts, and so consequently



quently there happens a greater Evil than that they pretended to Cure, or at least the effluxion begins again as soon as they have left off the use of those pretended Remedies, insomuch, that they are compell'd sometimes fifteen or twenty times to reassume the use of them, without attaining the end they proposed to themselves. For these Injections, says he, cannot go in Men, further than the inward Extremity of the common Passage to the Seed and Urine, nor in the Woman further than the Neck of the Womb, or the Neck of the Bladder; but this happens chiefly, because by this means they hinder the Evacuation of such Impurities, as may still remain, sometimes after the Operation of the former Medicaments, and are too often the only cause of the duration of this Disease.

A Country-man came sixty Miles to Town to me, but a little while since, to be cur'd of an Infirmary caus'd by the use of hot Injections for a Clap he had, advis'd him by a Country Surgeon, which had shrunk the *Urethra*, that the Stream of his Urine, when he made it, was no bigger than a Knitting-needle, and the Muscles of the Yard so contracted, that when it was erected, it stood perfectly twisted or wreathed.

The Great and Learned Dr. *Sydenham* tells us, he cared not to use Injections into the *Urethra* because most commonly they did more hurt than good, by reason of their Acrimonious Biting, or Stiptick Qualities; and I have known (as observ'd before) very much Mischief to several occasioned thereby.

The same Physician also takes Notice about the Pernicious administering of Mineral Waters to Clapt Patients; which I also have frequently observed to do more hurt than good, especially in the beginning, tho' it be what numbers of Practitioners pre-

prescribe; which must be either because they know no better, or else (as is said before) for the sake of a quick Cure; for says this Learned Man, speaking about Gonorrhæa's, the Mineral Waters forbear, which I am well satisfy'd, retain the Relicks of the Disease, which should be ejected out of the Body, and by Reason of their Astringent and other Sanative Virtues, keep it in, and root it more, upon which account I have often observ'd Swellings in the *Scrotum*, when they have been drank in the beginning or State, and worse Symptoms, when they have been used toward the end, and this, says he, I confidently affirm, notwithstanding they are frequently and usually prescrib'd in this Case. For I am not ignorant, continues he, how much some Practitioners boast of Curing Claps in a shorter time, by Remedies, which have a great Name; yet have been certainly found by too frequent Observation, that the stopping up of the Matter by Astringents, which ought to be ejected, has been very prejudicial to the Patient, for thereby it has returned very often to the Mass of Blood, and occasioned the Pox; nor is there more success, tho' less danger, says he, by the use of Decoctions of the drying Woods; for under the pretence of Specificks, the whole Body, but especially the Parts affected, which were too hot before, are more inflamed, and sometimes, as I have observed, the Gonorrhæa, which a little before disappear'd, return'd again.

Dr. Baynard speaking of the Cure of a Venereal Patient, says, he has known many times, that violent, strong Purges, with *Aloes*, *Scammony*, *Rosin of Jalap*, &c. together with the excessive use of Terebinthinate Medicines, and unapt and untimely Injections, have heated and done much Mischief to the inflam'd and tender Nervous Parts, and often caused Tumours or Swellings of the Testicles, and that he had observ'd (as I also have done in several under



der my Care) divers times in his own Practice and Experience, that such Tumours and Venereal Swellings have render'd Men infertile, and incapable ever after of begetting Children.

A Contraction, or shrinking in of the Yard, which in some has been so drawn into the Belly, that scarce any Part of it remain'd visible, but the Glans, is a very dangerous Symptom, proves of difficult Cure, and if not Artfully manag'd, turns into a more Malignant Pox, as I once observ'd in a Man I cured, whose Yard was so shrunk up, that nothing appeared in the wrinkled Prepuce above the *Scrotum*, but just the end of the Glans or Nut.

So does the Contraction of the Neck of the Womb in Women, which they are subject to have shrunk by a Venereal Contagion; but this Symptom, tho' dangerous in itself, has seldom any other accompanying it than sharpness and heat of Urine, and a frequent desire of making Water.

A Gonorrhæa being situated in a remote Part of the Body, is not very easie of Cure, especially upon the use of but ordinary Remedies, which ever lose their Virtues before they can arrive to the Place, and consequently first or last turns the Patient into the Pox; and I daily observe this to be the too common Practice Abroad, by the numbers of Patients that daily come to me out of their Hands, plung'd into those Conditions, many of which I could remark here, did not design'd brevity forbid.

One of them that just occurs to my Memory that I cured, I cannot omit, his Case being a very virulent and troublesome Gonorrhæa, and made worse by the management of one whose Hands he came out of to me. After his Cure he sends me the following Letter, in answer to one I sent him, with what remain'd due for his Cure.

S I R

*S I R,*

‘ **I** Receiv’d yours, and am perfectly aſham’d to  
‘ ſee you, but do aſſure you, I have been to  
‘ wait on you, in order to ſatisfy your Demand,  
‘ and to return you my hearty Acknowledgments  
‘ for your extraordinary Care of me, in clearing  
‘ me of that damnable Diſtemper, which I hope  
‘ never to be troubled with again. I have been  
‘ ſome time out of Town, but whatever I can ſay,  
‘ I muſt confeſs I can’t make a reaſonable Excuse,  
‘ therefore have ſent you enclos’d your Demand,  
‘ and as for the Note under my Hand, you are deſi-  
‘ red to tear it. I would have waited on you my ſelf  
‘ but the Uſage I have given you, will not permit  
‘ me, having not Confidence enough to ſee a Gentle-  
‘ man whoſe care has been the welfare of an un-  
‘ grateful Fellow that ſubſcribes himſelf,

*S I R,*

*Your moſt obliged, and*

*very humble Servant.*

A Gonorrhæa that does not appear before ten, fifteen, or twenty Days after the Infection receiv’d, proves of difficult Cure.

A Scorbutick Pox or Clap requires Skill and Dexterity to manage, and at laſt but indifferently ſubmits to the beſt of Remedies, ſo does a Relapſt Pox, or a Pox upon a former Pox; therefore is not to be attempted by every Emperick; and a Scorbutick Hereditary Pox is for the moſt part incurable, but a Maiden Pox is eaſily cured.

A



A Recent Gonorrhæa, is with good management soon cured, and all the fierce Symptoms which would ensue upon the neglect thereof are as easily by the Skilful prevented.

Practitioners find, that to abate, or take off the fierce Symptoms of Gonorrhæa's, is sometimes not so difficult a Task, as to destroy the Malignity and compleat the Cure, and I have had many come with Gonorrhæa's to be cured, when no ill Symptom has seem'd to retard, and which, tho' after a Year's continuance or more, I have cured by some particular Specificks, when they have been treated by others all that while, according to the most exact Rules of their Knowledge, to little or no purpose; and such a pother has been made about, and such multitudes of Medicines have been administered to some Patients by some Practitioners, in slight Cases, that were perswaded to be in imminent danger, and have been dismiss'd without Cure, when the Symptoms have been so mild, that the Patient has scarce felt the common Accidents, and which very easily by gentle Specificks appropriated, suitable to the Distemper, and the Patient's Constitution, have been removed beyond what they could expect; and that particularly in some Women, who'tis allowed by all, are harder to Cure than Men, when by others they have been told they had a thorough Pox, having at the same time no more than the milder Species, attended with some transient Pains, &c. which I have as easily taken off almost as it is to relate it.

And I am satisfy'd, that one and the greatest reason why so many Patient's miss of Cure, is want of true Judgment and Knowledge in the Practitioner, who when he has got but a *Recipe* that has done good to any, will presently administer it promiscuously to all, without regarding the difference of Symptoms, Constitutions, &c. and if it happens  
that

that the Patient miscarries, will no ways allow it to be the fault of him, or the Medicines, but the incurability of the Disease.

So that as Dr. *Baynard* says, Physick-Biggotry, is worse than that of Popery, and does more Mischief to Bodies than that to Souls ; for God may have Mercy on an Error in his Worship, but a misapply'd Medicine can have none, but must on and act according to its Nature, whatever be the consequence : And yet notwithstanding, is daily seen the ill Effects of some Medicines, and little or no Virtue in others ; yet do they prescribe on, and will not take Pains to examine, but take things on Trust and Tick : Thus Credulity is Harbinger to Infallibility, and clears the way for Error to amble on, and intails Mistakes to the end of the Chapter.

And the numbers of Patients frequently coming out of those Hap-hazard Men's Hands, confirm me more and more in the Belief thereof ; for unless those that undertake them, be thoroughly acquainted with the Nature of the Distemper, the State of it, and the Degrees and Strength of the Infection, as also with the Habit, Strength, and Constitution of their Patients, (presently understood by a Skillful Practitioner) they can never be able to compleat a perfect Cure, however boastingly they may otherwise pretend ; for the Cure is so variable, that what Remedies one, shall render another worse, and therefore is not to be undertaken but by those that understand it, and are thoroughly vers'd in Medicines as well as the true cause of the Disease.

Neither does the Cure rely upon the Goodness of the Medicines, though excellent in their kinds, (for the chiefest *Arcanum* in *Apollo's* Art, may be wrongly applied) but in a due and timely Administration, or certain Faculty of discerning what is, and when  
most



most convenient for every one; for Medicines like Instruments are profitable or unprofitable, do good or hurt, according to the Skill or Unskillfulness of those that use them, for with the same Launcet a Skilful Surgeon opens a Vein, an Ignorant one divides it; therefore the wish'd for success by celebrated Remedies, happens only when in the Hands of a true, wary, and wise Physician, who skilfully considers, *secundum Leges, Naturæ & Artis*, in what Order, Dose, Time, and Method, the same ought to be prescrib'd; and not in the Hands of a mere Quack, who minds not the Critical Minute, or fit time for administering, but gives them at Hap-hazard converting by that means the most celebrated Medicines into the most deadly Poysons, to the great Hurt and Prejudice of the Patient; for if one whose Stomach is deprav'd, Digestions faulty, in-somuch, that every thing his Stomach receives, instead of affording laudable Nourishment, is turn'd into vicious Juices, I say, if such a Patient have Medicines administred to him that have not a peculiar Property of first rectifying the ill tone of the Stomach, &c. those very Medicines will be perverted, and instead of giving the Relief promised and expected, will do him more Injury, as *Horace* well expresses it, tho' in another Case.

*Sincerum est nisi vas quodcunque infundis acceffit.*

Which may be thus versified,

*Unless the \* Vessel you would use be sweet,  
'Twill sowr whatever you shall put into't.*

*\* Or as we may say, the Stomach*

And *Fracastorius*, about the managing the Cure of the French Disease, translated by Mr. Tate, says,

*First*

*First then your Patient's Constitution learn;  
And well the Temper of his Blood discern:  
If that be pure, with so much greater ease,  
You will ingage and vanquish the Disease.*

'Tis by Reason of ill management as aforesaid, that there are so many flat and levell'd Noses, devour'd Palates, Pocky Hoarsenesses, Consumptions, &c. in England, and which are observ'd more here than in any Country besides; and that such numbers are attended with Lameness, Blindness, &c. there being such swarms of Ignorant Pretenders to one really skilful Practitioner, that it is forty, if not a hundred to one; but that the Patients (who always apply themselves remote for the greater secrecy) happen into the Hands of one of them, who after having chous'd them of their Money, care not what becomes of them as to their Cure; and if at any time after they complain they are no better, or that they are worse, they are presently told they are irregular, or that they have been Straying and got a fresh Clap, or the like, (a common Excuse to hide their Ignorance) which though the Patient knows to the contrary, yet he cannot perswade him to believe, till at last the abus'd Patient becomes tired out, and thinking to mend the Matter, gets into other Hands, where instead of finding better, he perhaps meets with worse usage than before, till at length Ruin succeeds to Body, Parts, and Reputation.

'Tis the want then of knowing the difference of Symptoms, as Medicines, that is the occasion of so many mischiefs, perpetrated by these Fellows, who undertake the Cure, and are no better than Impostors; even the same as a certain Learned Physician tells us, was one, who undertook to cure a young Man of Twenty-one Years of Age of a Go-



norrhæa with a common sort of Purging Pills, after two or three Doses of which, he gave him to stop the current of his Running, Astringent Pills, composed of Chalk, &c. which did the work (as he told him) effectually; but about a Year after it bursted out again into a very impetuous Stream, more violent than formerly, attended with a burning Heat of Urine, far more intense than what is only termed scalding. Here, says this Author, I could soon discern how unskilfully he had been managed by stopping that which ought to have stop'd of itself, upon extinguishing the Malignity by proper Antidotes. I put him, says he, into a course, which perfectly deterged and exsiccated, and that in eleven or twelve Days time.

The same Physician tells us of a Cook by Trade, Aged about forty, Robust, and of a Complexion Melancholly, who two or three Years before, received a Prejudice from an hired Woman, which shew'd it self in a fetid Gonorrhæa, and was untimely stopt by Emplasticks and Restringtons; this Malignant Enemy would ever after, once in a Fortnight or Month, or sometimes two, sally out in a green or yellow Issue, which having continued about eight or ten Days more or less, would of its own accord withdraw itself again, within its own Bounds, and so cease running until it was provok'd again by Riding, Drinking, or other intemperance in Diet; applying himself to me, says he, I purg'd him smartly three times, and gave him a detergent Extract for ten Days, which cured him.

A certain Man came to me a while ago for my Opinion about a remanent Shanker he had upon the Prepuce, which he was told by one or two was not Venereal. I told him it was, and proposed his Cure; but he confiding in the others, preferring their Opinions, before mine, paid me for my trouble,

## Ch.V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 451

ble, and soon after married, having first got it heal'd, as he call'd it. He had not been married five Weeks, but he found himself in the same pickle, and worse, and his Wife also with a foul Running, in short a Clap: He goes again to those, who assur'd him before he had nothing Venereal, and acquaints them of the Matter, who told him he had got since then an Injury, he affirmed to the contrary, but they not believing him, and he finding himself deceived, came to me, so undertaking him and his Wife, I cured 'em both.

But that any Men of Practice should give their Opinion to the contrary, I much wonder, since when the Yard is once ulcerated and infected with Shankers, it cannot otherwise than leave its Venereal Venom in the Woman's *Vagina*, which wipes off and receives the *Virus* thro' the openness of the Pores, by the Titillation, Swelling, and Moisture of those Parts, which in the Act of Coition must necessarily be.

Also nothing is more certain than that where the Venereal Taint has once seiz'd the Body, it sometimes Circulates along time with the Blood, before it is separated from it, at least in such a quantity as to be discover'd by any apparent Symptoms, and at other times Nature throws it out like some other Disease, which has its various Effects, according to the different Constitutions of those that are affected with it, it never appearing on all People alike.

From these and other Observations I could insert, may be gather'd the lurking Property of the Venereal Malignity, absconding it self in the Limentary, or Spermatick Parts, and oft detain'd in some retir'd Part or other for some Weeks, or Months, and what is more, some Years, as we shall shew hereafter, without altering the Patient, or sensibly accommodating the Body.



There are several, says an Author, that pretend to Cure Gonorrhœa's with only a gentle Purge or two, letting it run off, as they term it; which Venomous Miasms lying so long, insinuate themselves into the Genital Parts, and weaken them so as to render Nature languid, producing in process of time, the Pox, more especially if the Matter be lock'd up by Astringents, or the Patient be treated with Medicinal Waters, so much practised even by Men of the greatest Names, and yet so deservedly spoken against by the most Expert Dr. Sydenham, as I have observed before, as also that great Man, Dr. *Alexander Read*, who in his time was Anatomy-Lecturer at our Hall. By this Method, five perhaps in Twenty may get Cure, whilst fifteen miscarry, which are yet enough to attract them, shoals of Patients; for those five being cured, tho' probably of very slight Cases, do without the least shame proclaim the Person that cured them to others that stand in need; whence by the Cure of one such Patient, they get Twenty, when the other fifteen are obliged to be silent and bear their Miseries brought on them by the unskilful Cure; and to avoid the Scandal, and being scoffed at by their Acquaintance, remove from one Physician to another, until they can find the Man that cures them: So that in this, as in other Distempers, the killing of fifteen Patients in Twenty, is not a Pin hindrance, for the Grave stops their Mouths, whilst

*Empyricorum Scelera Terra tegit.*

So that the performing of five inconsiderable Cures shall make the Man eminent, and wonderfully encrease his Practice, tho' never so ignorant or unskilful.

And

And it is not here and there that those Doctors, or rather Men-spoilers, are to be found, but almost in every Place, there being such a number of them, that as one observes, there is scarce one, even of the most whiffling Journey-man Apothecary, but gives himself out for an able Man in this respect; so that to one of sufficient Skill in those Affairs, you may find a hundred (an Author says many more) that know little or nothing of the Matter. The Author I speak of says further, that among the best of them that do understand it, there are not a few that are govern'd by their interest, and in expectation of half a Guinea, or so, will perswade them that Consult them, that they have the Pox, when they have not: And after having infus'd to 'em the belief, treat them after a base and inhumane manner, depriving them not only of their Money, but Health and Life, the most valuable Treasure they had to lose,

'Tis such Unchristian and Savage Usage as this, that makes those that have the Distemper, and heard of their Barbarity, almost afraid to seek out for Cure, even to an imprudent delay, lest they should unfortunately become a Prey to those devouring Ignoramus's.

It likewise often happens that Patient's are so irregular in their Course, as to obstruct the best Remedies that can be administred, and some of the looser Sparks will, and frequently do get Clap upon Clap, and put upon the Practitioner, but then they cannot impose so upon them long, for it will soon after appear to every knowing Artist, who is ever capable of distinguishing whether it be so or not; and in such Cases it is much more difficult to cure than otherwise; for the Humours being thereby so much the longer accusom'd to flow to the Part, will not be so easily diverted, (the Faculties thereby being debilitated) and loss of Substance



(if any be) will with much greater difficulty be repair'd so that at last the Patient becomes infertile, if not impotent, after his Cure.

*For some will ne'er leave Whoring, till the Pow'r be  
(past,  
And when th'are Impotent, they think of being  
(Chaste.*

As a Quaker-Patient I had, told me, Loving a Woman was his Master Sin; for that upon the utmost striving and resolving to the contrary, he could not forbear them, even while he was under Cure, so prevalent were his Inclinations; and tho' his Purse, as well as Body, paid dear for the Pleasure; nay, did his Life lye at stake he said, he had not, nor should never he believ'd till he was old, have power to resist, saying almost in the Words of a certain Great Man,

*That were I still in Engine Sweating,  
Swallowing of Bolus, or a Spitting,  
I should forget each Injury,  
The Pocky Whores had given me.*

Getting well cured, and Married, I told him was the best and cheapest Expedient he could take; but his Lascivious Nature, and Inordinate Desire, would allow time, he said, for neither, it making him, as *Hudibras* writes,

*To slight the World, and to disparage,  
Claps, Issue, Infamy, and Marriage.*

So that there is no way besides, that I know of, whereby to subdue his Lecherous Inclinations, (which in the height of some Pain he was oblig'd to undergo in his Cure, he would now and then regret

regret at, and wish he could Command) but his doing, as it is said in *Alciat. Embl.* of the Beaver.

*Ut vivat Castor, sibi Testes amputat ipse;  
Tu quoque si qua nocent, abjice, tutus eris.*

The Beaver bites off's Stones, to save the rest:  
Do thou the like, with that thou art oppress'd.

As this honest *Friend* of ours, so over lov'd the Fair Sex, as to pass by all their ill Turns to him, such was his *good Nature* to them, tho' he scarce, as he said, touch'd any of them, but was defiled. The Temper of another Patient I had is so very contrary, as not to let him forget so much as one Injury given him by a Woman, among the many he had undeservedly escap'd; but must, such was his *ill Nature*, bitterly inveigh against the whole Sex, as the following Letter from him shews.

Sept. 9. 1710.

S I R,

THIS is to desire your immediate Assistance. I have by this Porter sent you my Case, with two Guinea's; pray your Opinion and Medicines by him seal'd up, that I may neither be discover'd, nor delay'd, in being clear'd of a d——nd Pocky Companion, by a J——de that has deceiv'd me, which none of the Scores I have lain with in my time ever did before. I have a nasty yellow Running of Matter, with a hot high colour'd Urine, that I dread the making it. No other Illness I thank God whatever, no swelling, Inflammation, or Sore; but when poor *Pego* creeds, it



## 456 *Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. Part II.*

‘ goes to the very Heart of me : If I had the  
‘ Wh——re by me, when that is, I should certainly  
‘ be hang’d for her, and resolve to be reveng’d of the  
‘ whole Sex in an unpardonable manner ; for I shall  
‘ not help raking up all the Satyr ever writ against  
‘ them, or I can think on, in order to expose their  
‘ Infidelity and Ingratitude, as well as wean my  
‘ self for ever from them, for which end I am turn-  
‘ ing over all the Books of my little Study, to pick  
‘ out what I can against them.

*Woman the Fountain of all Humane Frailty !  
What mighty Ills have not been done by Woman ?  
Who was’t betray’d the Capitol ? a Woman !*

‘ Oh ! Now I have a pressing to make Water  
‘ — Oh ! it scalds me to Pieces —, ’tis like  
‘ Fire—— Oh ! Pocky Wh——re——, Thank  
‘ God for a little Ease, — I have heard and  
‘ read of p——ssing Pins and Needles, but never felt  
‘ what it was till now——

*Who was the Cause of a long ten Years War,  
And laid at last Old Troy in Ashes ? Woman !  
Who lost Mark Anthony the World ? a Woman !*

‘ Occasion to P——s again—— Oh ! what shall I  
‘ do ?—— Oh ! that this dribbling was over——  
‘ it makes me Shudder —— Scalding hot Wa-  
‘ ter —— just like fire—— as red almost as  
‘ Blood——

*Destructive, Dam——ble, Deceitful Woman !  
Woman, to Man first as a Blessing given,  
When Innocence and Love were in their Prime ;  
Happy a while in Paradise they lay,  
But quickly Woman long’d to go astray :*

*Some*

Some Foolish new Adventure needs must prove,  
And the first Devil she saw, she chang'd her Love.  
To his Temptations Lewdly she inclin'd  
Her Soul, and for an Apple, d——n'd Mankind.  
Women are ingrate, dangerous Tools,  
For ever fatal to admiring Fools.  
None of 'em pure and right without deceit,  
No, they are all Sophisticate.

‘ I could not, Sir, for my Heart forbear discover-  
‘ ing to you a little of my Rancour from some of  
‘ our greatest Poets. Pray excuse it, I hope it has  
‘ the more laid the State of my sad Case before  
‘ you, and shewn you, (I am sure it did me) what  
‘ sharp Fits of Pain in my Water I endur'd while  
‘ I was scribbling it. For God sake send me some  
‘ Ease, I feeling it coming again. What must I  
‘ do as to Eating and Drinking? How much Wine  
‘ a Day, and what sorts? Pray be plain in your  
‘ Directions. Oh! there's a Twinge in my Urine  
‘ Passage—— Write when you must hear again  
‘ from

S I R,

Your unknown Humble Servant,

In great Tribulation:

But however skilful the Practitioner may be in the Cure of this Disease, and tho' the Patient be not guilty of the *actio venerea* during the time of Cure, yet a due Care and Observation is nevertheless required on his side; for unless he be regular, the Cure will be very much retarded, to the Patients Damage and the Practitioner's Discredit.

And



And indeed the Irregularities of some People, and the Awkwardness of others in taking their Medicines, are such, that how to prevail with them to act otherwise, has often been a greater Difficulty by far, than the perfecting of the Cure would have been if they had been regular: As for instance, only in the case of scalding of Urine, when a Patient is ordered to drink freely and plentifully of proper Liquors, as sometimes there is occasion, even to the quantity of two or three Quarts in a Day, to dilute his Blood, wash and cool the Passages, &c. instead thereof, because he would not have occasion to make Water, will drink the less to avoid the Pain in making it; which is a gross Error, for the less in those Cases is drank, the hotter and more painful the Urine will be. For which reason,

*Ever observe the Rules reveal'd,  
A stubborn Patient never can be heal'd.*

It therefore behoves all Persons labouring under that Disaster, that as they value their Recovery, they would exactly pursue the Orders left with them, the sooner and better to obtain a happy Cure; for then it goes on with Delight, and to see the Patient amend gradually, as it were, from one Step or Degree to another, is really as much Pleasure to the Practitioner as well as the Patient, as it is a Vexation to both, when by Irregularities the Cure is retarded, and themselves are disappointed.

When one considers how important a thing it is, that such Distempers as these should be manag'd with the greatest Care and Circumspection, or else the dismal Consequences that may ensue, it would make one very Careful, especially when only upon the Neglect or ill Treatment of a *Gonorrhœa*, a perpetual Gleet, Strangury, or worse, happen in Men, and Barrenness or Ulcers in the Womb in Women,

with

with divers other Inconveniencies, not to be believ'd or imagin'd beforehand by the Patients that may afterwards endure them.

On the other Hand, there are some People, especially Hypochondriack ones, who are of Opinion, that the Venereal Disease once received in the Body, takes up its Residence so as never to be got out, the contrary of which is evidenced by Experience, or else what would become of so many Thousands in the World? What Havock would it have made, and what Destruction would have followed long e'er this? Some indeed, by the Care of the Physician, being deliver'd from the fierce Symptoms of the Disease, so as to themselves seem to be well, will forbear taking of Medicines, supposing they have no occasion, which hasty Confidence nevertheless deceives them, because the Disease very often lurks in the Humours, tho' may not presently appear; which yet after a while breaks out into act; for which reason they may think they shall never be well, when the Fault was their own for want of a thorough Application.

I could give numbers of Instances of Cures I have perform'd, but I shall content my self with giving an Example or two to every Degree of the Disease.

A Man came to me sometime since to be cured of a Clap, and told me, that he had also given it his Wife, desiring my Assistance for her too: He got well pretty quickly, but she slowly, by reason of other Indispositions. After he was well, he could not keep from his Wife, and so got it again; after that she began to mend and got well; no sooner was it so but her Husband gave it her again, and she him again, so that they Clapt one another imprudently three or four times over; at length they both found, as I had often told them, there would be no end of it at that rate, and resolv'd to be separated



rated for a while; she went into the Country, and he having continual Business in Town, so that he could not go to her, staid here, by which means, with proper Medicines, they at last were both happily cured, and remain so, tho' a good while since perform'd.

The next I shall take notice of is a Gentleman and his Lady I had in Cure in the Country, he giving her the Disease, and by chance she understanding that I had her Husband in Cure, wrote to me, unknown to him, her own Case, which I answer'd, and sent Medicines accordingly: And when the worst of the Business was over with her, she sent the following Letter, hinting a new Infection in her Husband, which I had before charged him with, tho' he cared not to own it.

*June 25. 1706.*

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HIS comes with my Thanks for your Answer to mine, which is a Secret, but my Husband is sensible, I know, you suspect him for some new Matter, for he saw me open yours to him. I don't perceive he will own it, however, Sir, you need not doubt but 'tis Matter of Fact; therefore I beg of you to proceed accordingly; he is one of the most unhappy Temper'd Men living: His Life is divided between the height of Raking and Medicines: Tho' Lame and looks thin, he has at all times a Stomach like a Horse, and I think as strong as a Horse too, (please, Sir, to pardon my familiar Expression) I fear I should never forgive him, had not he, or rather Providence, thrown me in such good Hands, that I am encouraged to hope for a speedy Recovery. I did not begin with those last Medicines till last *Thursday-Night*; for when they came to my Hands, I was  
‘ indif-

## Ch. V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 461

indisposed with the Female-grievance, so durst not run the hazard of too many Evacuations at once. They, I believe; answer Expectation, I am already so much better, that (except being Physick-sick sometimes) I should think my self very well, did not my Linnen discover I am not as I used to be. Sir, I'll be wholly guided by your Directions, manage as you please, any thing, any way, in order to sound Health: Paid to Content you shall be. I can't tell what my Husband has now requested further from you for me, but he tells me he has said enough. Good Sir, don't neglect, and if you should have a Curiosity to enquire after us, pray be cautious, I would not have my Inconveniency known for the World; a small Intimation may make a Discovery, for my Husband, I know has been suspected, tho' Gout has been partly the blind; as for me, I fancy most of my Acquaintance think I have ill Nature enough to wish *St. Paul* had left out due Be———ce.

Sir, I shall have taken but three Doses of your Pills when all is done, (I mean the last) and the Powders will be ended too. I will expect to see something more next *Saturday*: The Letter must not come in the Packet, its not safe for

*Your humble Servant.*

The following Letter is of a young Gentleman that describes his Case.

*July 31. 1706.*

*Honoured Sir,*

**I**T was my Misfortune in *May* last, to be engaged in Company with a young Gentlewoman; for which God Almighty was pleas'd to send this heavy, tho' just Judgment upon me; being apprehensive, from Heat of Urine only, I had from Coition received Damage, I unfortunately applied my self



' self to the Country-Barber upon *Ludgate-Hill*,  
 ' whose Pills and Powders did afford me Ease. A-  
 ' bout six Days ago I had occasion to ride out of  
 ' Town, which Journey has again provok'd Heat of  
 ' Urine, which has now ceas'd, without any Me-  
 ' thods made use of. The late Heat of Urine, and  
 ' a present Dulness, gives reason to believe that I am  
 ' Infected; I am very much afraid that I only now  
 ' enjoy a Truce, as you term it. The Ingenuity  
 ' of your Book encouraged me to commit my self  
 ' to your Care. I must acquaint you, Sir, that I  
 ' am a Gentleman, but the Son of an exact Father,  
 ' who, upon the discovery of this, might be apt to  
 ' disinherit me, wherefore the better to conceal it  
 ' from him, I desire you would inform me by a  
 ' Peny-post Letter, what will be the Charges of a  
 ' Cure, wrought with God's Permission, and your  
 ' Assistance, and how soon I may reasonably expect  
 ' it. I am about twenty two Years of Age, and  
 ' my Condition is the more to be pittied, because I  
 ' cannot at present be so generous as I could desire,  
 ' but assure your self, I am of a grateful Spirit, and  
 ' question not but in a short time to make you a gen-  
 ' teel Present; tho' I am as much assured, as it is  
 ' possible I should be of any Stranger, that you are  
 ' a Gentleman of Honour, yet must beg leave not  
 ' to discover my self before I have the Happiness of  
 ' talking with you Face to Face. Sometimes I  
 ' flatter my self that I am distemper'd more in Mind  
 ' than Body, but am unwilling to wait for a Trial,  
 ' lest a melancholy Experience should inform me of  
 ' the contrary. My Urine is clear when it first  
 ' comes from my Body, but after some time, set-  
 ' tles and stands with a sort of greasie Scum. Pray  
 ' Sir, defer not your Opinion too long. Direct to  
 ' the *Rain-Bow Coffee-house* in the *Strand*.

S I R,

Your humble Servant.

I answer'd it, as desired, upon which he sent me the following Letter.

August 2. 1706.

Worthy Sir,

Y<sup>e</sup>sterday I had the Satisfaction of receiving yours, whose generous Proposals do very much argue you to be a Gentleman. I had not thought to put you to the Trouble of this, for I was making the best of my way to your House, but on a sudden the thoughts of my Crime made me ashamed to appear before you, and upon a second Perusal of your Letter, I perceiv'd your desire to speak with me, was only that you might have a true Understanding of my Case, which, I believe, I can give you more perfectly in Writing than *viva voce*, because I am apt to think my Guilt would confound my Memory, and make my Tongue falter in her Expressions. After I had made use of the Medicines I mention'd in my last, it was my Misfortune to go into Company where there was a Woman, and to Conform, as I thought I might with security, with the Company, I did Kiss her, at which time she filthily put her Tongue in my Mouth: Whether my Complaints are caused by the Unskilfulness of the Barber, mention'd in my last, or this second Woman, I leave to your Judgment to be determin'd. I had, methought, for two or three Days after I came off of my Journey, a Stiffness in my Neck. I had yesterday a more frequent Provocation to Urine than usual; and a little sort of Pricking at the end of my Privities. I am, I thank God, at this present in perfect Ease. Judge not, Sir, that I refuse to come  
to



‘ to you, as not sufficiently confiding in your Se-  
 ‘ crecy: I am fully perswaded, that a Man who has  
 ‘ already behaved himself so genteely, knows not  
 ‘ how to act otherwise. It would, Sir, be a dou-  
 ‘ ble Trouble, first to think I had been guilty of a  
 ‘ Miscarriage of this Nature; and secondly, that  
 ‘ thro’ a Consciousness of my own Guilt, I must be  
 ‘ forced to avoid your Company, from whom I ex-  
 ‘ pect so singular an Advantage, and in whose Com-  
 ‘ pany I hope to make my self happy.

‘ I have given you a true Account of my Case, I  
 ‘ humbly desire you will not fail to send by a Porter,  
 ‘ what you think proper for the restoring me to my  
 ‘ former Estate, with full Directions how to make  
 ‘ use of your Medicines, and what Diet, and as I  
 ‘ have a Soul to be saved, you shall be Rewarded  
 ‘ for your Trouble by

*Your humble Servant*

### P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ I desire, Sir, you will send your Medicines to  
 ‘ the *Sun* Coffee-house on *Snow-hill*, directed for  
 ‘ me, by a Porter in whom you can put Confidence,  
 ‘ and I will order ’em to be called for to Morrow  
 ‘ about Six a Clock in the Evening. Please to pay  
 ‘ the Porter, and order him to give them particu-  
 ‘ lar Charge of them: The reason I desire you to  
 ‘ pay the Porter, is because I am not known there.  
 ‘ If there be any Faith in Man, you shall be confi-  
 ‘ der’d for every Particular, after I have made use  
 ‘ of your Physick, which I do not question but will  
 ‘ be very wholesome.

Upon receiving this, I sent him Medicines accord-  
 ingly, which after he had taken, he sends me the  
 following.

August 20. 1706.

Honoured Sir,

A N unexpected Journey into the Country made me defer answering yours, and also prevented me from taking the Medicines I received from you, the last of which I made use of this Day. Your generous Resolution of acting chearfully and faithfully with me, upon Confidence of my Honour, was a great Encouragement and Satisfaction to me, and assure your self you shall never have reason to repent of your Resolution: You shall find, Sir, that Honour and Gratitude have not clearly quitted the Nation. I thank God I have now no Symptoms of the foul Disease, the Lumps I formerly mention'd, were the greatest Disturbance to me, but now they are not. My Prayers attend you as the Restorer of my Happiness, which was ever pure and unmix'd before I knew the Sin: Tho' all Symptoms are vanish'd, yet cannot I believe, but that there are some Relicks of the malignant Disease remaining, therefore I do desire you, that you would send me another Pot of your Electuary and some Powder, with what else you may judge proper, to wash away whatever remains of this nauseous Disease, and with them the strictest Directions for using of them, which I am at liberty to pursue. Your last Electuary, rarely, gave me above two or three Stools a Day. Please to direct your Medicines as before, viz. to be left at the Sun-Coffee-house on Snow-hill till call'd for: Whither a Porter shall be sent for them about Four to Morrow, by

S I R,

Your highly oblig'd,

And devoted Servant.

H h

Accor l-



According to his Request I sent him more Medicines, which he took, and then sent me the following Letter.

Sept. 3. 1706.

*Honoured Sir,*

‘ I Have reason to praise my good God, who has  
 ‘ vouchsafed to Bless your Endeavours, and re-  
 ‘ store me to that State of Body I’m now in. Since  
 ‘ I wrote last to you, I had a Stiffness in my Neck,  
 ‘ which I judged to proceed from the old Cause; I  
 ‘ had likewise a Lump upon my Leg, but now I  
 ‘ have no Symptoms in the World, but that I can-  
 ‘ not hold my Water so long as formerly. I made  
 ‘ an end of your Medicines Yesterday, I was sorry  
 ‘ I could not make use of all your Powder, for it  
 ‘ became liquid, for which reason I could not tell  
 ‘ what quantity to make use of, nor could I bring  
 ‘ it to Powder again by any means. I am almost  
 ‘ a weary of Physick, but I will, with a great deal  
 ‘ of Satisfaction, take whatever you shall Prescribe.  
 ‘ I do, at this juncture, perceive a small sort of  
 ‘ Pain or Heat in my Yard, wherefore I think it  
 ‘ highly requisite to Physick a little more, to carry  
 ‘ off the Disease, and work a perfect Cure in your  
 ‘ very oblig’d Patient, who will not be in the least  
 ‘ unmindful of what he promis’d. Please, Sir, to  
 ‘ send what you think proper, with Directions,  
 ‘ to the *Sun* Coffee-house on *Snow-hill*, as before,  
 ‘ and I will order one to call for it about One a Clock  
 ‘ to Morrow. I desire you will keep all my Letters,  
 ‘ and return ’em all, when I satisfy you for your  
 ‘ Care and Trouble, so that my Hand-writing may  
 ‘ never rise up in Judgment against

*S I R,*

*Your very humble Servant*

*After.*

## Ch. V. Of the Difference & Cure of Claps. 467

After that he went into the Country, and at his return sent me the following Letter.

October 1. 1706.

Honoured Sir,

BEfore I had taken all your last Physick, which you was pleased to send me, I was call'd into the Country, from whence I return'd yesterday. I have enjoy'd my Health so perfectly, that I was only sorry I could not have the Happiness of acquainting you with the same, that you might rejoyce with me for my happy Deliverance, for which I shall always think my self eternally Oblig'd to you. I had a sort of weariness in my Knee and Thigh, but that has not troubled me of late: You may assure your self, Sir, I was concern'd to find two such Lumps yesterday Night, as I complain'd of formerly, only they were of a less Degree this Morning; likewise did a Lump appear under my left Ear, of a contrary Nature with the others, which itch, but this is sore if touch'd. I have had continually since my last to you, Heats, Breakings-out upon my Nose and other Parts of my Face. Since I believe the Malignity of the Disease is carried off, common Purges would, I fancy, ease me of the Complaints, but I am unwilling to take any other Physick than what you Prescribe. I design to Morrow to take the remainder of your Electuary, of which I wish you would send another Pot, or what you think proper, with your Bill, to Steel's Coffee-house in Breadstreet, with Directions to be left till call'd for, which shall be to Morrow about Three a Clock, by the Order of

S I R,

Your very Oblig'd and  
Humble Servant in haste.



Since this last Letter I heard from him, and sent him my Demand, which he allow'd to be very moderate, and according to his Promise, did do Gentleman-like by me.

The last Letter I shall insert in this Chapter, is from a Person then unknown to me, who desired my Opinion of his Case, and in answer to mine, sent me this.

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ **Y**OURS yesterday I received, and would have  
 ‘ sent sooner, but could not conveniently :  
 ‘ Please to send by the Bearer the Things you told  
 ‘ me would cost seven Shillings and six Pence ; but  
 ‘ pray, Sir, take as little as possible for what you  
 ‘ send, because Money is scarce with me at present :  
 ‘ But I hope I shall not be ungrateful to you, hav-  
 ‘ ing not long to serve of my time. I have a great  
 ‘ Mind you can (if infected) cure me with a far  
 ‘ greater Safety than any, having heard of your  
 ‘ Fame by those, who have been perfectly Cured  
 ‘ under your Skill and Care. I had a small Pain  
 ‘ about six Inches above my Knee, being weaker in  
 ‘ my Legs, &c. than usual. Pray send those Things  
 ‘ which may hinder no Business, and with a speedy  
 ‘ Cure: I shall ever acknowledge my self

*Your most Obedient*

*May 29.*

*And humble Servant*

His Infection was but small, for the Things I sent him perfectly cured him, as he himself afterwards came to me and acknowledged with many thanks, &c.

I shall

I shall conclude this Chapter with a Repetition of that most important Warning with which I began it, *viz.* That the difference of the Symptoms and Constitutions, makes all the Difficulty of the Cure. It is allow'd by all, that the greatest stress of the Cure of Gonorrhæa's, nay, even higher Symptoms depend chiefly upon Cathartick and Emetick, that is, Purging and Vomiting Remedies, by means whereof, the peccant Humour is either expell'd out of the Body, or else the natural Juices of the Body are thereby diverted, which otherwise would sustain the Venereal Ferment: Yet Reason and Experience confirm, that Purgatives and Emetics at some times, and to some Persons exhibited, rather injure than afford Relief, especially if administered to weakly People, or to others, where they Operate with so much Violence as to debilitate Nature, and render the Parts feeble, by relaxing and destroying their Tone: In the Case of a Gonorrhæa, violent Purgings reiterated, procure a continual Gleet, and often a confirm'd Pox: Instead of abating, they heighten and aggravate the Symptoms, exposing the Patient to manifold Inconveniencies, by detaining that Matter within, which should be thrown out of the Body; and which might very easily be accomplish'd by proper Anti venereals; for according to the first step taken in order to the Cure of a Clap, does the Ill or Wellfare of the Patient depend.

Old *Ambrose Parry* tells us of one who had a Gonorrhæa ten Years, and upon hard Drinking, was afflicted with a Suppression of Urine, which caused his Death, his Clap-cure not being well managed at first: In that Case the Parts affected must needs undergo a considerable Alteration by the Venereal Matter lodging so long upon them.



## C H A P. VI.

*Of the severer Symptoms of the Disease,  
and the Pox it self.*

WHEN the Malignity or Contagion of a Venereal Gonorrhæa or Clap, either by Neglect or Carelessness of the Patient, or thro' Ignorance or Ill-management of those that had him in Cure, (as sometimes by its continuance, or by the imprudent Use of Astringents, &c.) has translated it self from the Parts of Generation, and seiz'd the more noble ones, imparting its Viciousness to the Blood, corrupting it with a venomous Taint, breaking its Compages, &c. there will then result a villainous Distemper indeed, which we call the Pox, the material Cause of which is a corrosive acid Ferment, joyn'd to a viscid Vehicle, which affects chiefly the glandulous and nervous Parts; depraving the *Lymph* and *Serum*, the nutritious Juice of the Bones, and the dewy Liquors of the whole Body; being very Infectious and Communicative, corroding the solid Parts, twitching the Membranes, and is every way qualify'd for being the Bane of Life, and Ruin of Mankind, and which by its Signs the skulking Poison is detected; not but that Patients may labour, and often do, under Pox and Clap at the same time, and from one and the same Infection, for Reasons too long to insert here, and tho' it is not so frequently seen, yet it is certain, that a Pox may be as suddenly Contracted as a Clap, whose milder Symptoms are small

small Ulcers, Sores, or Warts upon the Privities, and yet no Running or Heat of Urine at all; when the more inveterate Symptoms shew themselves, by debility of the whole Body, as if wearied by much Labour, caus'd by the Spirits being Infected, Breakings-out all over, or in some Parts of the Body; also Pains in the Head, especially in the Fore-head, with a Heaviness upon the Eye-brows towards Night; a strange changeable Soreness of the Gums, sometimes feeling loose, as if the Teeth would drop out, a Swimming of the Brain, a continual tinning Noise in the Ears, and an inclining to be Deaf or Hard of Hearing, sharp Defluxions into the Throat, whence proceed Inflammations, pocky Hoarsenesses, Ulcers in the Tonsils or Almonds of the Ears, loss of Palate, &c.

And when the Defluxion falls upon the Eyes or Nose, (the latter of which this Disease seems to have a particular spight at, tho' it be generally the last Part it attacks) it causes Heat, Redness and Thinness of the Upper and Under-lid of the former, together with Defluxions of Humours, and Soreness, yea, sometimes Blindness, as was the Case of a Man, who, if we may believe *Zacutus Lusitanus*, a Physician, in three Hours after he had contracted the Disease, had small Ulcers and hard Tumours arose in the forepart of his Head, that he became suddenly Blind, and could not be cured by Antidotes inwardly, Issues, &c. outwardly. As also is remark'd in the *Miscellanea Curiosa*, of a certain Man, who having the Pox and Venereal Ulcers upon him, fell into his Eyes, and caused such a deprav'd Darkness, that he could not distinguish Objects, but the Distemper in his Body being cured, he regain'd his perfect Sight. Also Snuffling and Soreness in the latter, with Numbness and Pain, as if it would come off; and sometimes rotten, eating Ulcers within the Nostrils, which Infest



the Ridge and make it fall; Breakings out and Blotches all over the Body of all Colours, a Dandriff of the Head, Beard and Eye-brows, with a yellow or blewish Circle about the Eyes, pocky Piles, and Warts about the Yard and Fundament, or a pocky Fistula there. *Fallopious* tells of a Man that had a pocky Wart on the Tip of his Tongue as big as a small Wall-nut, whereby his Speech was Hurt; and a Patient I had my self that had one as large as a Horse-bean on the side of his Tongue; Carnosities and Excrescencies in the Passage of the Yard in Men, and the same in the Privities of Women. When it affects the Humours of the Body, it is bad, when it affects the Blood it is worse, and yet when the nervous Juice is infected, 'tis much more prejudicial, and yet still worse in its Nature, when the virulent Taint has caused a Putrefaction of the Seed, (which is an Extract elaborated and refin'd from both) according to that known *Axiom*, *Corruptio optimi est pessima*. When the Disease grows most inveterate, fixing *Mala flamina* upon the whole Constitution, it appears in racking furious Pains of the Joynts, fix'd intollerable Head-aches, afflicting worse in the Night, and thence called Nocturnal: Immoveable, darting, pricking Pains in the Shins, Shoulders and Wrists; gnawing, devouring, gangrenous Ulcers, and Rotteness of the Bones, Tophes and hard Knots about the Joynts; Nodes or Bumps upon the Fore-part, or other Places of the Head, Wrists, Shinbones; Gums or soft broad Swellings of the bigness of an Egg or bigger, flat Hardnesses growing upon the Shins, Skull, Arm-bones, &c. Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, Womb in Women: As was the Case of a certain young Widow, which a Physician gives us an Account of, who having to do with an infected Man, had Ulcers in her Womb, which was usher'd in by a foregoing virulent Gonorrhœa: She

## Chap VI. Of the Pox and its Symptoms. 473

She being of a Noble Family, through fear of her Parents and Shame, chose rather to die a thousand times than so much as acquaint a Physician with her Malady: Upon the neglect, after ten Days, there arose dry round Spots on her Forehead, with Contraction of her right Arm, and being oppress'd with the Disease, she at last open'd the whole Business, during which time, by reason of the unbridled Force of the Venom creeping within, the Palate of her Mouth began to be defiled with Ulcers, which encreased so, that at last it was totally overspread that she lost it. Pocky Consumptions, Hecticks. As was a certain rich Merchant, who by means thereof was worn exceeding Lean, being both Consumptive and Hectick, yet by gentle Anti-venereal, and nutritive Foods and Drinks, he was cured and became Healthy and Fat. Pocky Blindness, Hoarseness, &c. which last *Hieronimus Fabricius* in *Lib. de Vocis Organo*, tells us, an honest Man was many Years subject to, that he could hardly be understood by the By-standers: He not knowing it to be from any thing else but Cold, had tried many Remedies, but to no purpose, at last this Physician being called, found it to proceed from the Pox, by marrying a Wife whose first Husband had given it her, as by the Enquiry was discover'd, and both of whom he cured with Anti-venereal Medicaments; but yet those Cases often prove fatal. Some grow very Lean, others very Fat, with the Pox; but the Fat of the latter is greenish, yellowish or waterish, their Looks are very changeable, sometimes for a Day, two, or three, they will look very well; afterwards again, they will be of an unwholsome Colour, it may be yellowish, greenish, blewish or swarthy.

I say, when the Symptoms advance to this Inveteracy, the Distemper may justly be deem'd a confirm'd, radicated, thorough Pox, and these being  
the



the most material and evident Signs thereof, all who are infected make some of these Complaints, some of them happening to one, and some to another, according as their Constitutions and Temperaments differ, and as the Party they got it from was more or less Infected.

'Tis allow'd by all, that there is scarce any Disease more known than the Venereal, respecting its Name, and more common Symptoms, yet none more generally unknown, when we come to inspect more narrowly the Matter it self, for tho' many Authors that have writ about it, have been very diffusive and exact, as to its Nature, Signs and Properties, yet few (if any) have given us a safe, secure Praxis as may be relied on for Cure, but whether their Methods may be drawn from the Positions they lay down, as to its Nature, &c. of the *Semina morbi*, I shall not here stand to enquire, only this, that some will have the Venereal Disease to be nothing else than a certain multitude of *Animalcula* or inconspicuous little Worms, which yet by the help of a Microscope, may be plainly discovered, as *Athanasius Kircher*, the Jesuit, is reported to have pronounced concerning the Pestilence. Some learned Men tell us, that the Pox proceeds from a certain occult Quality, whereby the laudable Temperament of the whole Body may be perverted, and so accordingly appoint Methods for Cure, &c.

*Auger. Ferrerius* defines the Pox to proceed from Putrefaction of Humours, contracted for the most part through Infection by Copulation, (as I have largely observed in the first Chapter) by communicating venomous Exhalations and infected Spirits, &c. His Words are these, *Pudendagra Lues Hispanica, nihil aliud est, quam putredo humorum ex Contagione, in Coitu magna ex parte contracta, participatione venenatarum exhalationum, & spirituum infectorum.*

And

And much the same says *Steeghius* and other Ancients, as that its of a venomous Quality, which for the greatest part is taken by a Venereal Contact. But *Mercurial* says, its a Disposition injuring the natural Operations through unknown Means.

The generality of Physicians define it to be an occult or hidden Disease, contracted by malignant Vapours that are communicated by a pocky Body; because I suppose their Remedies will not reach it; for if it was so hidden as not to be discovered by any Medicines or Means, we should all then grope in the Dark indeed; but it has been a Happiness to Thousands that it is a manifest Disease, or else they would have had but a hidden Cure: It has likewise been a Benefit to many, that there are Medicines to discover its Nature, tho' never so hidden; but by this means they shelter themselves under this *Asylum ignorantie*, that it is an occult Disease; if they had said difficult, they had said something; because it is a Disease not manifest to every Professor that knows nothing beyond Tradition.

A certain Author says, the Pox is an universal moveable Disease, caused by venomous infectious Steams, and attended with the worst and mildest, most and fewest, changeable and uncertain Symptoms of all kinds, and the better to explain the Sense of his Description tells us.

First, That it is an universal Disease, in respect to the Parts where it is seated; for sometimes it is seated in the ambient Skin, and then is attended with Spots, Pimples and Ulcers; sometimes in the Membranes and Glandules, and then is accompanied with pocky Rheums and Defluxions, Night Pains, Ulcers in the Palate and Nose, and at other times its seated about the Privities only, or about the Breast or any other Part.

Secondly, the Pox is a universal Disease, in regard it comprehends all kinds of Diseases; for some-  
times



times 'tis a hot Disease, witness the Heat of Urine in the Running of the Reins, hot Blotches, Itchings, Pimples, Bubo's, Rubies of the Forehead, Pocky Fevers, &c. at other times its a cold Disease, as appears by their cold Night-Pains, Hard-swellings, &c. It is likewise a moist Disease, as may be observ'd by its Ulcers, pocky Gouts, Rheums or Defluxions, neither is it seldom seen to be a dry Disease, namely, when it turns into a pocky Hectick, and emaciates the whole Body.

Lastly, level'd Noses, devoured Palates, and Limbs put out of Joynt by pocky Nodes, conclude the Pox to be a Disease of Confirmation, Number, Magnitude, Situation, and discontinued Unity.

In short, the Pox is a Monarch, all other Diseases are its Subjects, for there is no Disease, but what at one time or other accompanies it, and is thence truly denominated Pocky: As for Example, if it be an Ulcer, its call'd a pocky Ulcer, pocky Rheums, pocky Fevers, pocky Consumptions, and the like; but were we to number up the Differences according to the variety of the Diseases and Symptoms, which are sometimes joyned together and complicated, we might make very many, and even bring them to the number of 234. as *Sennertus* says, and *Brassavola* reckons up, tho' more nicely than profitably. Thus much as to its universality, or being an universal Disease.

Secondly, says the same Author, its a moveable Disease.

First, as to Place, it skipping like a Grass-hopper from one Part to another; as from the Part that was first Infected, to the ambient Skin, thence to the Membranes and Glandules, and so patrols round till it has made its Entry and Seizure upon the entire manner of the Body.

Secondly,

Secondly as to kind, in its moving out of one Disease into another, from a hot to a cold Distemper, from an Inflammation to an Ulcer, from an Ulcer to a Carnosity, and thence into a Constipation or Stoppage, &c. thirdly as to the Symptoms, from a Scalding of the Urine to the Running of the Reins, thence to pocky Spots and Pimples, thence to Ulcers and Night-Pains, and thence again into Consumptions and Hectick Fevers.

Thirdly, says he, the Pox is attended with the worst and mildest, most and fewest Symptoms, as racking, torturing Night-pains, and filthy Ulcers or running Sores ; at other times again it is accompanied with very mild Accidents, as Spots only, or Pimples, or some slight Joynt-pains. Sometimes the Pox has a great many Followers, at other times but very few, it may be a Pimple two or three, or a Botch three or four only, &c.

Lastly, continues he, the Symptoms of the Pox are very changeable, for among Ten thousand pocky Persons, you shall scarcely find two troubled alike with the same Symptoms and Accidents, unless as the same Author observes, it be in such whose Complexions are agreeable, as those of sanguine Complexions are troubled with red Spots, Pimples about the Fore-head, and over their whole Body ; others of a Phlegmatick Constitution, with Night-Pains and Hard-swellings : Cholerick Bodies are commonly attended with pocky Ulcers.

Some again are marked with 2 or 3 Signs only, and others with a greater number ; but as it is evident many of these aforemention'd Signs, accompany other Diseases, as for instance, the Scurvy, which is observ'd to be so like it, that there is scarcely a Symptom in the one, but it is discern'd in the other ; and that is the reason why many Physicians and Surgeons are Daily mistaken, in judging some to be troubled



troubled with the Pox, that are only troubled with the Scurvy, and others to be afflicted with the Scurvy that are really infected with the Pox. I say, they being so alike, many are at a stand, not knowing how to distinguish them; yet tho' the Pox and the Scurvy be so near a Kin, its visible enough to any understanding Practitioner, that they are not the same, but differ in Malignity, Signs, or fierceness of Symptoms; as if there be Pimples, Blotches, and Ulcers from a Scorbutick Cause, they are less painful, less inflamed, and better colour'd, than those in the Pox; and so of other Symptoms, which to avoid Prolivity, I shall here pass by; but to know the difference more particularly, take this Sign, that in Scorbutick Bodies, the Gums are eroded and eaten away, they bleed, the Teeth are loose and black; the Breath of a most filthy smell, the Knees tremble and are weak; and always Spots are present, or rather one foul or black Stain, frightful to look at, spreads all over the Leg, nothing of which happens to the Pockified, unless something of the Scurvy attends.

I shall remark further, what is beyond contradiction, that all Scorbutick Effects, tho' never so inveterate or like the Pox, are no ways Infectious, as the Pox most certainly is, and that a Person, who has all, even the most inveterate Symptoms of the Scurvy, if the Pox be not complicated with it, can never give to another any Venereal Taint, for *nihil dat quod non habet*: Nothing can give that, which it has not.

The Pox is variously divided as to its degrees: A certain Author says, that the slightest sort of all, is when only the Hair of the Head and Beard sheds, the Venom consisting in an Exhalation or Steam, which fixes at the Roots of the Hair.

The second kind is somewhat worse, the whole Skin being marked with red and yellow Spots,  
and

and then the Seat of the Venom is in the Lymphatick Juice.

The third sort is yet worse, and is the true Pox, where red and yellow Pimples break out first about the Forehead, Temples, and near the Ears; afterwards on the Head, and over the whole Body, being round and dry, without Matter, which afterwards are cover'd with a dry Scab, and often turn into foul running Sores; in this Case the Venom has taken its Place in the Glandules and Glandulous Lymph.

The fourth and last degree of the Pox, is when it gets into the Bones, Ligaments, Membranes, and Sinews, and then it is arriv'd, says he, to the Brain and Marrow of the Spine and Nervous Juice, which may justly be said, *Corruptio totius substantiae*, rendring those that have it, to be often past Cure, rendring and tearing the Tendons and *Periostia*, causing intollerable, as well as implacable Pains; if the Corrosive Humour, fixes in the Bones, it so often enlarges and distends them, that they have been known to become of a Monstrous Shape and Figure; and that the Malignity and Acrimony are found by degrees to eat away, rot and consume them.

If we may believe *Palmarinus*, he tells us, that he has seen many in whom the *Pericranium*, and the Skull under it, have been found wholly eaten away with Putrefaction, and consumed with rottenness as far as the *Dura Mater*, and the Skin of the Head not in the least injured, and yet those Persons free from Vomitings, Fever, and the like Symptoms usually attending the Disorders of those Parts; he says also, that one or two have been living without a Skull; but as to the Veracity of that I leave it, and let others judge as they please.

However those severe furious Poxes are not so frequent as the milder sort, and seldom happen, but where



where the Patient has been abused either thro' the Ignorance or Neglect of the Practitioner, or both; it not being to be supposed any Rational People, would ever be so Egregiously Foolish, when they happen to get a Misfortune, to let it run till it comes to the Pox, and then under the direful Circumstances, wholly neglect themselves and suffer the Disease to advance to the degree mention'd; if so, the known Advice of the Poet has been but ill bestow'd upon them.

*Principiis obsta sero Medicina Paratur,  
Cum Mala per longas, invaluere Moras.*

Take Physick early, Medicines come too late,  
When the Disease is grown inveterate.

And indeed this Distemper, if People value their Lives, admits of no neglect; for against such a cruel Enemy, there should be employ'd all the Force and Artillery of Physick Art can procure, to profligate, ferret out, and extinguish all the Venom in the Vessels, *Viscera*, and solid Parts, where it has taken up its Abode, that the Parts hurt or corrupted by it, may be purified and restored, and those that are weakned may be strengthened; and by this means only, that is, by proper Remedies and skilful and timely Management, you'll be saved from the amazing Variety of Ignominious Deformities; such as the Lane swinging between two Crutches, the faultring snuffling Speech, the Mattery blear Eyes, the down-fallen Nose, the rotten Palate, incurable Deafness, scabby Face, stinking Breath, bloated and unwholesome Look, &c. the bare Thoughts of which is enough to make the stoutest Man, (that has the Disease) to tremble, or even as that Old Woman *Acco* did, who  
seeing

seeing her own Deformity in a Glass, run distracted.

If Pimples, Ulcers, or Pains do appear (though there be no Running or heat of Urine) after a Man has had to do with a suspected Woman, 'tis very probable the same may be pocky; or if a Man be troubled with a virulent Running, a short time after, there is no doubt to be made, but that it is Venereal, and if it be attended with Pimples, Ulcers, or Pains, Swellings in the Groin, or eating Sores on the Yard, called Shankers, it is still so much the worse.

Again, if they be pocky Pimples, they have generally a black speck at top, which peels off like Scurf: If the Night pains complain'd of be pocky, they are for the greatest part felt in the middle of a Limb, between the two Joints, deep in the Flesh, and next to the Bone, and begin to rave in the Evening, and cease in the Morning at Sun-rising. The reason why some Persons are worse, and feel the Symptoms more than others, is the variety or difference of the Disease, the degree and strength of the Infection, an aptitude in some more than in others to receive it, and the prior ill state, or habit of their Bodies; as for Example, some shall find the Symptoms immediately after Congress with a foul Woman, either by a heat and burning Pain in the Yard, (as was one I had in Cure, who felt it in a Minute or two after the Act) or by a Christalline upon the Prepuce, or a Shanker between that and the Glans, without any other Appearance. In others heat of Urine. Strangury, or intumescence of the Yard, which have been occasioned by the virulent Miasms entering the Pores of the External Skin, that by lodging there some short time have eaten their way thro' into an Ulcer or Shanker; whereas few or no Steams having entered into the *Urethra*, (the Orifice as one observes, being before closed with some clammy mucous Matter from the Pro-



states, or the Clamminess of the Sperm) is the cause why they escape a Gonorrhæa, Strangury, and Bubo.

Were those Venereal Steams so very subtil and penetrating, and so easily miscible as some think, or would have them to be, it would be possible for a Man to be pox'd in Twenty fours Hours, and thorow pox'd in four Days; but we find it otherwise, and tho' the Disease variously affects, both as to Symptoms and Degree, and in some is exceeding fierce and violent, yet I could never find in all the variety of Cases I have met with, that any one had the Infection, so as to be truly said to be pox'd in that compass of Time; and the variety of Venereal Patients, where a Man makes it his whole Business, must needs give him an opportunity of being far more knowing and experienc'd than those that see little of the Practice of it; and still much more than the Practitioners of the foregoing Ages, whose Methods however effectual they might be then, would be so far from curing in this Age, as that none but the Ignorant would ever essay to make use of them.

This then being the Nature, and these the kinds of that Disease, its Cure is accordingly to be consider'd and undertaken, respect always being had to the Nature of the Infection, the Habit, Constitution, Strength, and Condition of the Patient; for, as I said in the foregoing Chapter, if all Persons be treated alike, that is, with the same Methods and Medicines, and at all Seasons, as is the custom of those that know no better, where one Patient will be cured, forty will miscarry.

That this is so, nothing makes more apparent than when the Cure of Women who are with Child is undertaken promiscuously, and at unseasonable times, as many are to their destruction by those that know no better; if a Woman that is pox'd should

should, when she is towards the end of her reckoning be undertaken for Cure, and not be finish'd before her Labour comes on, she may run the hazard of her Life; and also a Woman made to miscarry that goes through the Course, when she is a Breeding, or is young with Child. It is the Opinion of the best Physicians, and I have experienc'd the same, that those Cures ought rather to be deferr'd till after delivery, when both Mother and Child, (which latter rarely escapes) may be successfully taken in Hand; but then, tho' the eradicating Cure is remitted, yet Palliating Medicines may be given, that the Disease shall not be augmented by the delay, in case it be not lessen'd. Nay, some Physicians say, that it is impossible to Cure a Woman of the Pox, whilst she is with Child, if we would, and that by attempting it, she and her Child cannot undergo the Remedies without inevitable danger of Death. But I must recede from their Opinions, having cured several, both with and without Salivation, during their being with Child, but then it has been about the middle of their Time, and with the utmost Care and Caution; and to shew that it is possible, and may with safety be done I'll relate a Story from Dr. Chamberlen's Translation of Dr. Mauriceau, a French Physicians Book of Midwifry, which is this.

In the Year 1660. when I, says he, practis'd Midwifry in the *Hostel de Dieu*, or Hospital, at *Paris*, a young Wench not above Twenty Years Old, came thither to lye in of her second Child, that had the Pox before ever she conceived the first time, and after miscarried of a Dead Child rotten with the Pox; therefore being big this second time, and perceiving the Symptoms of her Disease to encrease, she concluded this great Belly would succeed no better than the first, she having all over her Body, especially upon both her Breasts, very



many Malignant Ulcers, which grew worfe and worfe; and fearing they might turn Cancerous before her reckoning was out, she being but three Months gone, resolv'd to submit to a thorough Cure, and hazzard her own Life to save her Child's, in order to this, she applies to three or four Surgeons not concealing from them her being with Child; but they for that reason would not undertake her, tho' she promised to pay them, they telling her it was dangerous, and that their Consciences would not suffer them, advising her to palliate her Disease till she was brought to Bed, when they would very willingly undertake her; upon this she goes to another, who, upon her concealing her being with Child, put her into a Salivation, which lasted five Weeks, so that she was well and perfectly cured, without the least Symptom left behind of her Disease. When she was almost recover'd, and that all had succeeded well, she told her Surgeon she was four Months gone with Child, which at first he could hardly believe; but perceiving her Belly rather grown bigger, and not less, as it usually does upon such Courses of Physick, he was convinc'd of the Truth of it, especially when she told him how four Surgeons had refus'd undertaking her, which he said he should also have done, had he known her Condition.

In this Course she suffer'd not the least Inconvenience, except a little want, because all the Money she had, she gave the Surgeons for her Cure, which was the cause of her coming into the Hospital to lie in, where, says he, I deliver'd her of a Child at the full time, as big, fat, and healthy, as if the Mother had never had the Disease; and what was remarkable, the After-burden, (which is a Part very susceptible of the least impression of a Woman's corrupt Humours) was as neat, fair, and ruddy, as could be imagin'd.

This

This Example, says he, which is very true, may convince us, that a big Belly'd Woman may be taken in Hand for the Cure of the Pox; and that more safely, if the Precautions noted above be carefully observ'd: For it is beyond contradiction, that if this Woman had not been cured, she had this second time been brought to Bed of a rotten Child, as she was before.

Relating once this History to a Surgeon, a Friend of mine, he told me, that he himself twice, in two different Persons, had the same success, who were all well cured, and their Children well born at the full time, without having the least impression of the Venom in any Part of their Bodies.

*Varandæus* confirms to us this Truth, in his second Chapter of his second Book of *Women's Diseases*, where he precisely tells us, that he had seen big Bellied Women, who had the foul Disease, cured by Salivation, which may convince us, that this Cure will easily have a better success, when govern'd and manag'd by a knowing and experienc'd Person.

Dr. *Mauriceau*, says in his *Obs.* 23. That a Woman of Twenty two Years of Age, seven Months gone with Child, underwent a Salivation for the Cure of a Pox she had; the Flux was so copious, that she fill'd five or six Basons every Day. This Woman was cured of her Distemper, and happily deliver'd at her due time of a healthful sound Child, which perhaps would have died of the Pox, if she had not gone thro' that Course.

I remember Mr. *Samuel Smith*, my Master's Master, a Man of great Note in his time, when he was Surgeon of *St. Thomas's-Hospital*, now about Nineteen or Twenty Years ago, (in which Post he died) used a Prescription of Pills for the Pox, as well to his other Patients, as those in the Hospital, and seldom without success, more especially upon their drinking a Diet-drink during their Cure;



both Pills and Drink he valued very much, and kept long as a great Secret. I have had the opportunity formerly, (tho granted with some difficulty) of transcribing them from his Copy. The Prescription of the Pills I give you here, but the Diet drink being so particular and uncommon, differing from all the Drinks that ever I knew used, both in method of preparing, and great Effect, I am not willing, (at least yet) to make it publick.

*Rx Pulv. Emetic. solar. 3ß Turpeth. Mineral. Gr. xxiv. Cinnabar. Antimon. 3j. Gummi Guaiaci 3ß. resina Fallappe. Extr. R. d i an 3j. Ol. Juniper. q. s. ut f. Massa Dos. ʒij. redigat. in form. Pilular. v. sumat ij. Nocte & Mane insequent. iiij. Tertia vel quarta quolibet Die.*

These Pills, according as they meet with Humours in the Body, both Purge and Vomit, sometimes Purge only, and sometimes work by Urine also, and Sweat; the Patient must keep warm that Day they are taken. But yet cannot be expected to have that Effect without, as with the afore-said Diet-drink.

Tho' as observ'd before, it is not so difficult a Task to abate or remove the fierce Symptoms of a Gonorrhæa, yet to appease the most urgent Symptoms of the Disease, when confirm'd, such as Nocturnal Pains that tire and spend the Carcass, ravinous and devouring Ulcers of the Palate, foulness, and sometimes rottenness of the Bones, and a pocky Hectick or Consumption, is not the smallest dexterity in Physick; for if in these Cases there be not immediate help, there will succeed either a Miserable Death, or an abiding Disgrace to the Patient.

In the first Place then, those Nocturnal unsufferable Pains ought to be eased, the Ulcers of the Palate and Tonsils are with all possible speed to be stinted, or else the Malignant Steams will ascend to the Nose, and immediately rot the Bones thereof; proper Antivenereals are to be administered, in respect to the depraved Habit, and all this ought to be done before the Cure be thorowly attempted, no time being to be lost where the danger is so imminent; and how capable the Ignorant are to undertake this, I leave every one to judge, since it's impossible for any, but experienc'd Persons, either to prepare the Medicines exactly, or being prepared, to administer them as the state of the Disease requires.

Those Ulcers being taken care of, if an *Ozena* happens to affect the Patient, 'twill require Skill to remove it, as well as diligence, or else the Nose may be in danger, especially where it affects both the *Septum* and the *Ala*. In undertaking the Cure of those Ulcers, the Practitioner ought to be very cautious; for here the Bones and Cartilages are soft, and only cover'd with a thin Membrane, which is soon corroded, and that done, the Bones and Cartilages are soon corrupted: The Consequence of which must be a defect that will irreparably leave a Blemish, if not a Deformity in that part of the Nose.

But that none may be affrighted, whose Noses ail any thing, I here assure them, that timely notice is ever given before these Disasters can happen: For,

*Tho' fierce, yet Friendly the Disease discloses,  
\* Sharp is the Lash whips off your Noses.*

\* *Bayn.*



And that appearing first by an External Inflammation, after that follows an Ulceration, (but not unless neglected) and then a Caries of the Bones and Cartilages, which tho' the Nose may seem fair, and of a due rectitude, yet is dangerous, for that the swelling and crusty Matter within, which seldom but accompanies those Disasters, supports the *Septum*, or ridge of the Nose, and upon the removal thereof, the Nose, or sides of it consequently sink to the utter deformity and disgrace of the Patient; all which may reasonably (especially if the Patient has sought out for a Cure and been regular) be imputed to the great neglect, or ignorance, or both, of those that have had him in Cure.

Dr. Baynard, who was always merry, as well as Witty and Learned, tells us, that an old Harlot-hunter complaining in Company, that among the many misfortunes he received from Women in the course of his Life, nothing so much griev'd him as the loss of his Nose; quoth one to him there present, cheer up Friend,

*At the Day of Judgment 'twill come again,  
As a snuffing Evidence of thy Sin;  
Tho' here among our nicer Beaus,  
The Dress lies more in Whig than Nose.  
And when embezl'd from the Face,  
'Tis 'mong them reckon'd no Disgrace,  
Provided you wear a Patch in its Place.*

Sometimes a Patient that has been troubled with a Clap, or other Symptoms of the Venereal Infection, tho' then cured, shall complain after a Nocturnal Pollution, or other emission of Seed, that in passing, it causes a Soreness or tenderness, and that the Urine next made, is attended with a sharpness or smarting. Or shall complain of an ex-  
tream

stream Head-ach. Or fall into a Rheumatism, the Gout, Phthisick, Jaundice, &c. (the Pox being often concealed under those Names) which Diseases are still to be remedied, with having a particular regard to the foregoing Infection, but of this more hereafter.

The Medicines I use palliate not the Disease, nor stop up the Poysonous Matter, as is too frequently done by Quack Remedies; but do radically extinguish and destroy the very Seeds of the Disease, so as that the Patient will never relapse; and in many inveterate Cases, where it has been the Opinion of most, that nothing but a Salivation would free them, (some Practitioners telling the Patients for almost every Case, *They must be laid down*) their Efficacy has been always such, that I never found, where the Patient has been regular, there has been afterwards any need of a Flux; but on the contrary, after three or four Salivations to so little purpose, that the Patients have been render'd worse instead of better, having been reduced by means thereof, to meer Skeletons, attended with more threatening Symptoms than before, they have been by the administration of proper Remedies, quickly retriev'd and cured.

And tho' it may favour of Ostentation for a Man to speak thus of his own Abilities, yet I cannot but declare, especially since it is no more than Matter of Truth, that I have done wonders by the Methods I use, and even to those that have been spoiled by others, having been almost devour'd with the Disease, and render'd so bad, that they wholly despair'd of ever getting Cure; some of which Patients, (several Years after they thought themselves well by others) having sneez'd small pieces of Bones out of their Nose, occasioned by the remanent pocky Steams flying up to



to the Head, and rotting the *Os Ethmoides*, or part thereof.

Others by means of these Remedies, have been rid of their violent Pains, Inflammations, Nodes, Ulcers; others of dimness in their Sight, sore Throats, Hoarseness; others of Lameness, Weakness, &c. and those after having underwent several Salivations, and been dismiss'd by their Surgeons as perfectly cured.

And indeed it is often observed, that the Cure endeavour'd by Salivation, is certainly the most dangerous, tho' nothing now adays is more commonly practis'd by some rash Physicians and Surgeons, and especially by the ignorant Quacks, who disperse Bills about the Streets, and adorn pissing Posts to allure Customers: Such being generally obscure Mechanicks, as Weavers, Taylors, Naylor, Cobblers, Barbers, or some broken Trades-men that know nothing at all of the Matter, or the business they undertake, any further than to get the Money, which they take care to chouse the Patients of, and which is yet much worse, cheat them of their Cure, and too often deprive them of their Lives, as by several Instances, which I shall relate hereafter will appear.

To how little purpose Salivations are often undergone tho' with the hazard of the Patients Life, may be seen by the following Letter, which is but one of the many Examples of that kind I could name, that have occur'd in my Practice.

G——, October 4. 1704.

S I R,

**H**AVING read of your Book, and chiefly your Ability in curing the Venereal Distemper, tho' by others given over as incurable, I presume to

to trouble you with the following Account of my Condition. I have labour'd these ten Years under that sad Distemper, and have been flux'd five times, four of which were by unskilful Hands; the last was a *Frenchman*, and did I believe cure me of the Malignity of the other Salivations; and so far as I could perceive, for a Year or more afterwards, I found my self indifferently well, but subject to Pains in my Head, and very often in all parts of my Body. About *Candlemas* next will be two Years I found a Running, which mightily surprized me. I took some Physick as was prescribed me before on the same Account, and brought it to a pretty good Pass. I was easie with it, no scalding, but some heats, especially after drinking. When I thought by the Symptoms it was fit to be stopp'd, I took some things, but to no effect; but I believe its my keeping in Action with a Woman. This last Running I believe was a strain, I being weak, and not thoroughly, as I fear, cured. I have by chance met with a Dispensatory, wherein I found this Receipt, *Pil. Probatissima ad Luem*, and made use of it this Twelvemonth. I found a great deal of Benefit, it brought the Running undiscernable to any but my self, thin, thready, and of a Natural colour. I cannot perceive it neither, but as I force it out by squeezing of my Yard. And that you may thoroughly understand my Condition, just as I was recovering out of the first Flux, being a little Pintle-proud, a Bitch of a Whore came to Bed to me, and made me ten times worse than I was before, tho' I had four or five scouring heats before I was salivated, and much abused by Quacks, endeavouring to patch me up, so that between them I am brought very low and weak, Nature being almost decayed. You have my Condition as fully

as



‘ as I can give you an account, and beg you will  
 ‘ use me kindly. I am a Servant, and am forced  
 ‘ to look after my Business, and beg you may send  
 ‘ me that that will not hinder Business, and that  
 ‘ will be effectual. I have no Pains as usual, some-  
 ‘ times little pricking Pains in my Yard, some do-  
 ‘ zing dulness in my Head, and sometimes Pains  
 ‘ in my Back, which the soundest Man may have.  
 ‘ I think by a Skilful Hand I might soon recover,  
 ‘ for my Blood is very pure and free from any  
 ‘ Corruption. I think I want only Astringents  
 ‘ and Strengtheners with some few proper Purges.  
 ‘ I would gladly have your Answer how I should  
 ‘ return your Money. If you have any Friend  
 ‘ in C——, I can send thither once a Week.  
 ‘ Pray fail not to Answer this, and you will ob-  
 ‘ lige

*Your most humble Servant.*

Direct yours————

According to request, I answered this Letter,  
 upon which he sent me the following.

*S I R,*

‘ I Heartily thank you for your Kindness, and  
 ‘ I have procur’d Twenty Shillings, which I’ll  
 ‘ send to Morrow or next Day at farthest, to Mr.  
 ‘ B——, in order to be sent or return’d to you.  
 ‘ I hope you’ll prove as kind, as your Charity and  
 ‘ Honesty makes me believe you will: I am alto-  
 ‘ gether a Stranger to Mr. B——, so that if he  
 ‘ will not oblige me in returning the Money at sight,  
 ‘ the

the delay will be my loss; you shall be sure to have it by the first Carriers. I will not presume to desire your Goods till you have secured your self, tho' time is precious and slides away, but if you'll venture the Carriers, on the Word of Honesty, they shall have the Money ready for them as above; and if by any means possible I can persuade Mr. B—— to return it speedily, I shall not be wanting. I have no other News to send you, but that the Running encreases, and that I am troubled with a great Dizziness in my Head, and Stitches in my Sides: I forgot to tell you, that part of the Matter that runs is in little Lumps, and of a shining Colour, and that I am very Feeble about the Privities, having no Erections, or Inclinations to Venery: Pray let me have your faithful Directions, whether it be necessary to keep a Diet, and what, as also how often it will be necessary for me to communicate my Condition to you, during the Course I undertake; and one thing I crave to know, you already knowing my Condition, that is, if my Disability should for a Month or six Weeks hinder from answering your Expectations, I hope you will not, in the middle of my Course, hold your Hand, for as I have a Soul to be saved, I will deal as honestly with you as my Condition will enable me: If a Friend of mine relieves me, as I hope he will, you shall have your Demand at a call: Sir, I trust to your Honour and Honesty, and assure your self, if God, by your Endeavours, be pleased to grant Health, I will make you a Present that I believe may be acceptable. Pray consider my Condition, and use the speediest and best Method for one oblig'd every Day to be busie, and who shall for ever own himself to be,

*S I R,*

*Your most obliged  
Servant.*



## P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ Direct as before, and pray Seal up the Things  
 ‘ in a little Box, for I would not gladly have any  
 ‘ one know my Condition.

Upon which I sent him down some Medicines,  
 which he took as I directed, and then sent me the  
 following Letter.

G— Novemb. 17. 1704.

Dear Sir,

‘ I Received the Things last *Sunday* very safe; for  
 ‘ which I give you infinite Thanks, both for  
 ‘ your Care and charitable Kindness; but *Monday*  
 ‘ and *Tuesday* proving Stormy and Cold I did not  
 ‘ begin till *Wednesday*, since which time I find my  
 ‘ self much better and heartier. I trust in God,  
 ‘ that your Endeavours with God’s Blessing will  
 ‘ compleat my Cure; for which you shall find me  
 ‘ a grateful Pay-master to the utmost of my Abili-  
 ‘ ty. I design to send you Twenty Shillings by the  
 ‘ latter end of this or the next Month, without  
 ‘ fail, and afterwards duely, as Money comes to  
 ‘ hand. I am disappointed by the Friend I expect-  
 ‘ ed would relieve me, but I humbly beg, that as  
 ‘ you have begun, you will be so kind, as to go  
 ‘ through with me, assuring you, were your Mo-  
 ‘ ney due a Twelve Month, as I hope it shall not,  
 ‘ you need not fear of meeting with Ingratitude. I  
 ‘ would write to you sooner, but that I staid to  
 ‘ give an account how the Pills work’d; I think I  
 ‘ received more Benefit by the Dose I took, than  
 ‘ the whole I have taken this whole Year past. I  
 ‘ find

‘ find such a great Alteration for the better, that I  
‘ feel no Pains at all, but sometimes a little Head-  
‘ ach, occasioned, I believe, by some Fumes arising  
‘ from my Stomach, but that much less than usual;  
‘ it work’d with me eight times, the two last times  
‘ being pretty severe, so that the next will be as you  
‘ directed. I am forced to go abroad as far as the  
‘ House of Office, because I cannot, without Suspi-  
‘ cion (the People being malicious) do otherwise,  
‘ but do keep my self warm. I desire to know if  
‘ Posset-drink be proper instead of Water-gruel.  
‘ I found Ale always prejudicial to me, so that I  
‘ design wholly to give it over during my Course;  
‘ I can command a Glass of Claret now and then,  
‘ but am no great Lover of it; my only Drink is  
‘ Small-Beer, which if proper I desire to know, or  
‘ what other Drink is more proper. I desire like-  
‘ wise to know, if Tobacco reasonably taken, be  
‘ good: This with my most humble Thanks and  
‘ poor Prayers, for your Eternal Welfare, con-  
‘ cludes me.

*Yours in the strictest Bonds of Gratitude.*

This Person went on in the Course I put him in,  
and I repeated or alter’d his Medicines as there was  
occasion, sometime (perhaps a Month) after taking  
of which, he sent me the following Account of his  
Condition.

G—— March 20. 1704.

S I R,

‘ I Have made use of the Things, and I hope to  
‘ my great Good; I find no manner of Pain,  
‘ nor the least appearance of the Gleet, either af-  
‘ ter



' ter going to Stool, or making Water ; so that I  
 ' think the Work is compleat ; and now, Sir, as  
 ' to your great Kindness and Charity, I acknow-  
 ' ledge it with all Thankfulness, which I hope you'll  
 ' find as well in my gratefully paying you your De-  
 ' mands, as in all other Respects that I may or  
 ' can be serviceable to you, and do humbly beg  
 ' you will not think I shall have any Design to de-  
 ' lay you. I am sure, were you thoroughly ac-  
 ' quainted with my worldly State, and the good  
 ' Intentions I have to satisfie so good a Benefactor,  
 ' you would have no room left to think amiss ; I  
 ' doubt not, but I am now totally freed from the  
 ' Distemper, being as easie as ever in my Life, Eat,  
 ' Drink and Sleep well, am Vigorous and Strong.  
 ' I have Erections of a considerable continuance,  
 ' which I take to be a great sign of Health. I do  
 ' not think the Money that I am further to pay you,  
 ' too much were it twice double, so that my Abili-  
 ' ty was according to my good Intentions, and as  
 ' I am satisfied you cannot expect to be any great  
 ' Winner by me, so I would have you to be no Loser.  
 ' I had an evacuation of *Semen*, or what you please  
 ' to call it, in my Sleep : I cannot remember I  
 ' dreamt of any Object that might cause it, but the  
 ' next Morning I found on two or three Places of  
 ' my Shirt, the glossy Substance you mention in  
 ' your Book, but after another manner, for it was  
 ' hard and did not lie flat, but was fix'd, as if you  
 ' had glued some Crumbs of candid Sugar, it start-  
 ' led me a little, but since I find no Grief, I take  
 ' Courage, and hope all Things will do well, yet  
 ' should any thing be amiss at any time, I shall make  
 ' bold to trouble you, not else, but that I am,

S I R,

Your most O'liged  
Humble Servant.

The

The Reader may by this Persons Case and Cure, believe that there is more Efficacy in some Medicines and some Methods than in others, else he might have got well one would think in the compass of Ten Year's Time, and by five several Salivations, which instead of curing him, render'd him much worse, as his first Letter manifests, at last what had been so many Years fruitlessly attempted by others, was by the Methods I took, and Medicines I administered, compleated in less than as many Months; and I doubt not, but so securely, as that he will never Relapse.

When I say Salivation is dangerous, it is to be understood at the same time, that I do not explode it as altogether useless, or think it always in all an ineffectual Method, but only observe, that it is not as some imagine, so infallible as to be wholly depended upon, however it be undertaken, and what manner soever managed; for I allow that by rightly preparing the Patient's Body, and administering safe and proper Medicines, a Salivation may be begun, carried on and compleated, to the great Relief and Benefit of the Patient.

But the rash inconsiderate Salivations now adays Practis'd, are what I declare against, and which generally prove pernicious to the Patient, and which by no means are to be submitted to, by any that value or regard their Healths.

Also the common Practice of Salivating those that have Venereal Ulcers in their Throats, I have known to have been generally unsuccessful, and for the most part to prove injurious, even sometimes to the loss of Palate, Tonsils and Nose, to the continued and irretrievable Disgrace of the Patient; and the Salivations used in the Hospitals appointed for Reception of Venereal People, where they make



it their general Practice, and that oftentimes to the utmost Hazard, have been observed by one that serv'd an Apprentiship therein, and related by a Surgeon to whom he told it, that most commonly a third Part miscarried as to Cure ; and we have the same reason to believe, and indeed too well know it to be true, that the like Mischiefs happen to most Patients that are rashly Flux'd by their Doctors, before they rightly consider what the Success thereof will be, as in a great measure may be seen in the following Story.

A very poor, but sober modest Woman, whose Husband was gone for a Soldier, leaving her nothing to subsist with, and what was much worse, the Pox in a most grievous manner to grapple with, made a shift to crawl to my House (being indeed scarce able to walk) with a Neighbour of hers, who in Compassion to her miserable, poor and destitute Condition, had taken her into her House, and implor'd my Assistance ; both of 'em, as they waited my coming Home, sending up their Petitions (as my Servants told me afterwards) to God to encline me to afford her what Relief I was capable : When I came home, I enquir'd into her Condition, which by the fiery Botches all over her Face, I partly understood ; she told me, she had violent Pains all over her, was scarce able to stir, had an Ulcer as broad as the Palm of ones Hand, upon her Leg ; Botches, the same as on her Face, on divers Parts of her Body, reduced to almost nothing but Skin and Bone, Stomachless, and Feeble, and in' short, in such a miserable Condition, that had not the Woman that came with her, had Compassion on her, she must have died in the Street. She told me she had been Salivated twice in *Kingsland-Hospital*, applied herself there again, but all her Money being spent, and nothing left, they would not take her in, and I think, told her, she was

was past Cure. She applies to a Surgeon, who told her, he was sure she could never be cured : In this Condition, almost starv'd, and at her Wit's end, before she came to me, she applies to the Parish, who would not relieve her, but order'd her to return to the Country where she was Born, and was for passing her away; upon this she thought she might as well go into her own Country, and die there, goes to the Carrier, in order to be had down, who upon seeing her, and understanding her Distemper, refus'd to take her: All these Methods failing, and by a Providence hearing of me, I took pity on her, she being, as I was inform'd, an industrious Woman, and got the Distemper underservedly from the Brute her Husband, and put her into a Course of Medicines out of Charity, upon which, and proper Applications to the Ulcer on her Leg, and a Diet drink, at last, it pleased God, she recovered in six Weeks or less, to the Admiration of all that knew her, which were not a few, her Neighbours all knowing her Condition. She is now perfectly well; her Nose, which was in danger by the sharp Humours about it, secur'd, and her Sores all firmly healed: She has no Disfigurement or Deformity, but is as clear and as well from the Disease, at the writing of this, as ever she was in her Life; numbers of People being ready to testify the Truth thereof.

But I shall say more of those Matters when I come to shew in the Third Part, the Use and Abuse of Mercury in this Disease.

We all know, or at least should know, that there is no Poison but what has its proper Antidote, nor a Disease without its own Specifick; all the Difficulty is to know those Antidotes and those Specificks; now that I know, and am possess'd of those Antidotes and Specificks for the Venereal Poison, is (in some measure at least) manifest, by the many



Cures I have from time to time perform'd by them, of which there are many hundred living Testimonies, were it but proper to mention them; says one afflicted with a Venereal Atrophy, in his Letter to me, among other things, *I have taken several Portions of your Specificks, which with your Care and Judgment, under God, have had a wonderful good Effect upon me, the Palpitation I used to have after awaking with Sweating, Coughing, &c. is wholly gone; my Night's Rest is wholly comfortable and refreshing, and where I used to Sweat in abundance, now rather require Cloaths; I eat with a very good Appetite, digest very well, and find Strength come on apace, &c.* Says another in his Letter among other Matters relating to his Disease. *I find now, by the force of your Specificks, that you are the only Gentleman, both for Skill and good Success in this Business, and I count my self a blessed Man in meeting with you, &c.* Another Gentleman, my Patient for a Venereal Ulcer in the Bladder, has this Expression in his Letter: *This great Cure by your Specificks, shall as much bring Triumph to your Honour, as any ever did to Man, &c. for blessed be God I am now in greater Hopes than ever of a perfect Cure, and return you humble Thanks for the noble Balsamick Medicine you sent me, &c.* And to the same, or like purpose say others, the reciting of but the twentieth Part of which, would take up too much room, and too much time here; but by this the Reader may see something, and believe that themselves labouring under the like or any Venereal Inconveniency, upon Application, may find the same Benefit; which Remedies, (as noted before) I always dispense, according to the Nature and Degree of the Disease, as well as the Constitution, Habit and Strength of the Patient.

But

But that the Reader may understand what we call Antivenereal Medicines, we mean such as are sufficiently replete with volatile Salts, so as to blunt the caustical Points of the pocky Venom, and to dispose it to turn out by the ways of Transpiration; or else to evacuate the virulent or poisonous Matter by Vomit, or Stool, by Urine, Salivation, &c. all which ought to be order'd with Prudence, that the Pox or its Acidity be not encreas'd by the Medicines, as it may be, while Endeavours are used to destroy it, for we have observ'd, that by the unskillful and indiscreet Administration of proper Remedies, this Evil has in some Patients been so fix'd upon them, as to be for ever render'd incurable.

By this we see more plainly the Mischiefs brought upon the People, and how liable they are to be destroy'd by the ill Management of those that unskillfully undertake the Cure, and we have too much reason to fear, more Patients are ruin'd thereby, than by any other Distemper incident to Mankind; for whatever seeming Success those Practitioners may have upon any, by allaying or palliating the Symptoms, Relapses do certainly succeed, to the Damage, if not Ruin of the Patient, and that after vast Expence of Money, besides oppressive Toil and dolorous Fatigue.

And indeed, if we rightly consider, as one observes, how the contagious Seeds of this Disease lie in Ambuscade, how secretly it glides into the Blood, and assaults and sets upon Mankind several ways, how it seizes upon various Parts, sometimes here, and sometimes there, uncertainly: How it appears in divers shapes, affrights with Dismembrings, Defamings and Disfigurings; how it Tortures exquisitely, Kills slowly, and acts many tedious, painful ways insufferably, and at best, if but in indifferent Hands, makes its Exit but dubiously. I say, if we rightly consider these Things, we need no long-



er wonder at the many Miscarriages, and daily Mischiefs we so frequently hear of Abroad.

Yet notwithstanding, however difficult the Cure of the Venereal Disease, in all its Kinds and Qualities, may be thought to be by any, however difficult it may be render'd by the ill Usage of ignorant Pretenders, so as to lye conceal'd, till it has diversify'd it self into so many several Species, it is if methodically undertaken, and diligently pursued, with the Artist's and Patient's Care, one of the easiest Distempers to Cure that any one can be afflicted with, provided the Patient be not before-hand rendered incurable, (as to be brought into a Consumption, or some other declining Disease) and the Distemper too far gone to be retriev'd by any humane Art or Skill ; or they be Children born with this Disease; for they frequently die soon after they are Born, their whole Substance having for its Foundation, so bad a Principle as the Mother's Blood infected with such a Venom, wherewith they have been Engendred, Form'd and Nourished, as cannot be re-establish'd, or very seldom ; so that the Opinion of a certain Author cannot hold true, who affirms, that he has seen Infants thus infected, cured by being only rub'd with Hog's-Lard stamp'd in a Leaden-Mortar. But as to those who have receiv'd it from their Nurses only, there is much more Hope of, and less Difficulty in their Cure, if taken in time, before its too far gone, tho' that cannot be done so long as the Nurses suckle them, the polluted Milk adding to, and giving fresh Supplies of Infection ; and then perhaps the weaning those Children may be ill on the other hand, so that it may be said in general, the Cure of them is very difficult, and still the more by their tender Age, when it is hard to give them effectual Medicines without Danger, tho' never so gentle ; wherefore it were to be wish'd, that by a palliative Cure one might delay a compleat one, until they come to be three or four

four Years of Age, when it may be done with more safety ; but yet as there are many so very bad with the Disease, that they would perish or die suddenly, tho' seemingly in a tollerable Condition, before they arriv'd to be a Year or two Old, as was remark'd of one.

*The Infant suck'd as yet, and smil'd,  
But freight by its own Food was kill'd.*

The severe Symptoms of this filthy Disease, making such easy Impressions on the Delicacy and Tenderness of their Bodies, over what they do in grown Persons, that we are oblig'd, tho' it be hazardous to undertake the Cure while they are very young, when they have a fair chance for their Lives, which at the worst they can but dye under, as they infallibly would by the Disease, and lose that Chance, if nothing at all was done, unless it should happen, as it is not impossible, that some critical Evacuation in the Child's Favour occurs, whereby the malignant Matter, together with the help of proper Means, runs off, as was the Case of a Male-Child a Fortnight old, that I was a few Days since sent for to, who being born with the Disease upon it, by the Fathers having a Clap ill cured about two Years before, had two or three Days after it was born, Bubo's in each Groin, which broke and run plentifully, whereby in all likelihood the Child will be Preserved and Cured. Yet several Patients, and here and there Children very young also, that have been judged to be in such irreparable Conditions, have by some particular Medicines that I have administered, been unexpectedly recovered, to the Admiration of all that have known 'em, and that after all the common Methods in Practice, even to a *ne plus, ultra* (as thought) have been tried by others ineffectually ; For alas ! The Generality of Professors are much govern'd by Tradition, and the Prescriptions of others, and thereby think themselves safe



Practitioners, and that what they do is warrantable, (tho' unsuccessful) if they keep but the beaten Road, and have the Authority of their Predecessors to back them; many Practising *non ad rationem, sed ad Similitudinem*, never breaking their Brains with Study to find out new or more effectual Medicines, but to get the Title of being a regular Physician or Surgeon, thinking that to be sufficient to Recommend 'em, as the *Dispensary transvers'd* well Remarks of some; who

*Half fledg'd with Learning, first to Leyden flow,  
That great Exchange of Physick old and new;  
Where he that pays the most, grows soonest wise,  
And Schollars barter Wit like Merchandise:  
Where Learning thrives and Physick gains Esteem,  
Proportion'd as the Student serves his Time,  
To some Professor eminent in Skill,  
And teaches Methods how by Art to kill.*

And then if by what they have read or been told of, they do not Cure, the Patient is then by them deem'd incurable; when at the same time the true practical Man tho' not professing so much Learning, knows of such Methods and Medicines that happily hit the Case, and Cure the Patient.

*Who weighs how Causes with Effects conjoyn,  
And how discordant Principles combine.*

Dispens. Transf. p. 81.

Knowledge, as a great Man says, is not so absolutely necessary as Judgment, for the last may shift without the first, but the first never without the last.

*Learning is nothing worth, if Wit  
And Understanding, be not joyn'd with it.*

But

But for the better Confirmation that such things have been done, and because Examples are the best Demonstrations according to that Saying.

*Precepta docent, Exempla movent.*

Precepts may instruct, but Examples do persuade, I shall here give two or three Histories of Cures perform'd, and with them conclude this Chapter.

About fifteen Years since, a robust Man that had contracted the *Lues venerea* in *Turky*, and came cloath'd with it to *England*, applied himself to me for Cure, after he had had the Distemper upon him for six Years, and been in the Hands of a reputed skilful Surgeon for two or three Years together; his Case being as deplorable as most that have been known, he labouring under the most excruciating, intollerable Pains in his Limbs, so that he was hardly able to stir, attended with filthy rebellious Ulcers and Breakings-out from Head to Foot, no less than Forty of 'em running together, some of which discharging a foul, stinking Matter for a long continuance, insomuch, that the great Evacuation and Violence of the Pain, had reduced him almost to a Skeleton, he being Stomachless and Feeble, attended with a Cough and Shortness of Breath: To the appearance of all he seem'd to be in a deep Consumption, which threatned his Life, and was indeed so far spent, that I was almost afraid to undertake him; but notwithstanding all those dangerous and discouraging Symptoms, by the Importunity and Sollicitations of himself and Friends, I proceeded with him as follows, and under God perfectly cured him in less than four Month's time, after the various Methods he had gone through by others, as well as the last Hands mention'd. In the first place



place I Purged him with my *Pil. antiven. Cathart.* repeating the same every other Day, for fifteen Days, on the intermitting Days I gave him my *Pulv. Specific. antivener.* always during the Cure having a regard to his Strength; in the mean time I daily order'd his Sores, &c. to be wash'd with deterfive and desiccative Lotions, applying Plaisters over; after due Purging I continued the *Pulv. Specific.* three times a Day for fifteen Days more, not Purging him all the while, after that I Purged him again twice a Week, still not omitting the *Pulv. Specific.* about a Fortnight after that I put him into the following Diet-drink for six or seven Weeks together, four Half Pints a Day, with some antivenereal Drops in it, not forgetting to add to his Diet-Drink some Pectorals and Balsamicks in respect to his Cough, &c.

The Diet Drink was this,

*Rx Sarsaparill. ℥vj. Lign. Guaiac. ℥iv. Sassafras ℥ij. radic. Chinae Nodos. incisi. ℥iv. radic. Bardan. incisi. ℥ij. rad. Glyciriz. incisi. ℥iij. Bals. Tolut. ℥vj. Antimon. Crud. contus. lbj. Sulphur. viv. Contus. ℥β. fol. tussilag. & Hyssopi an Mij rasura C. C. & Eboris an ℥j sem. anisi contus. ℥j. ficuum incisi No. xv. infunde in loco Calido, vase bene clauso, in lbxiv. aque fontane per Noctem, tunc Coquantur ad Consumptionem tertiae partis, coletur & servetur usui.*

By this means, a little while after I began with my Medicines, his Pains abated, and left him, all his Ulcers and Sores healed, his Stomach was retriev'd, Cough and shortness of Breath remedied, and in short his meagre thin Countenance, rendred plump

plump and florid, and his Body, whose Habit was become vitiated and depauperated, restored to its natural pristine State, to the Astonishment of all that knew him, himself, as may easily be conjectured, being overjoy'd at such an unexpected Retrievement out of (as it were) the Jaws of Death, and that after the Sentence pronounced against him by his accounted skilful Surgeon, and others, of being incurable. This Man enjoys an uninterrupted and vigorous State of Health to this Day, is since Married and become the Father of several Children, all Born healthy and well, without the least appearance of ill.

A very likely young Woman, about Twenty one Years of Age, of a very salacious Temper, her Lust not to be kept within Bounds, had accusom'd herself so to bad Company, that by reason of her libidinous Course of Life, she had contracted the Venereal Disease; for the Cure of which she applied herself to me, but not till she had been put into the Powdering Tub of Affliction by one or two Practitioners for three or four times, and notwithstanding in each Flux, she spit plentifully, even to the quantity of very near two Quarts in Twenty four Hours time, and that for about Twenty Days together, and (as she says) went through it regularly with a Diet of *Sarsa*, &c. after, for a Month or longer together, as a finishing stroak, to a very considerable Expence; yet the Cause and even the Symptoms of the Disease, were very little, if at all abated; for when she came to me she had fordid, filthy Ulcers upon several Parts of her Body, a large Tumour under one of her Ears, and several eating Ulcers on the *Uvula*, Palate, and *Tonsils*: She had likewise intollerable Pains in all her Limbs, and that generally a Nights, after she was warm in Bed, with such violent Pains in her Head at times, that she cryed she should run distracted



tracted; all which had reduced her to nothing but Skin and Bones. This Woman, which was in as bad a condition to Recover as most, I believe, have been known, upon the taking my *Pulv. Specific. Antivener.* which I gave her after due Purging, with my *Pil. Cathart. Antivener.* but for one Week, was totally freed from her Pains; in two or three Weeks after, the Tumour which she had, sunk and went away, and all her Sores, by the use also of External Applications, were dispos'd to a healing, which in a few Weeks after perfectly cicatriz'd, and at last by her entring into the following Drink and a Milk-diet, she begun to be restored, and in a short time after regain'd her Health, which she now so perfectly enjoys, as that she never (as she says herself) was better in all her Life.

The Drink I order'd her to make was this.

*Rx Lign. guaiac. ℥v. Sarsaparil. ℥ij. Sassaphras  
 ℥j Salis tartar. ℥ij. rad. Glycirrhis. incisi.  
 ℥iβ. uvar. passular. ℥iv. sem. Fenic. dulcis ℥β.  
 Coq. in aquæ Fontan. s. q. ad ℥v. Colat. bi-  
 bat. ℥x. ter in Die.*

A Gentleman about the Age of Fifty four Years, that had contracted a Gonorrhœa about Twenty Years before, and meeting with but an indifferent Cure, had always after, (especially Spring and Fall) some slight Touches of the Venereal Taint, which followed him with sharp Itchings and Eruptions on the Skin, which he judged to be only Scorbutick; they using to vanish and disappear by a few Purges and Bleeding; at length the Disease prov'd somewhat Rebellious, and advanced upon him more and more, till at last it plainly discover'd itself in its true Colours, by breaking out in Blotches

ches almost all over his Skin, Eye-brows, Lips and Nose not excepted, but that which most of all prov'd troublesome and vexatious to him, (besides a violent and almost insufferable *ardor Urine*, or heat in making Water) was a hot sharp Humour, that invested the whole *Scrotum*, which was so perplexing by its continual Itching, that it would not suffer him to Rest Night or Day. In this condition he frequently had Advice at an Hospital, expecting there to fare better than any where, but after many Weeks taking their Drinks, and other Medicines, and using divers outward Applications to no purpose, applied to an eminent Physician, and followed his Prescriptions for some time, but still with as little success. At last being recommended to me, I undertook him, but he having been in such eminent Hands before, doubted of his Cure: However, it pleased God, that in 5 Days his heat of Urine by my *Pil. Cathart. Antivener.* now and then, and *Pulv. Diuret. Attemper.* and the following Ptisan constantly, was taken off, and in less than as many more, his Torment of itching was removed: Afterwards upon the taking of my *Pulv. Specific. Antivener.* and the following Medicament outwardly, all his Eruptions made their Exit; his Mass of Blood which was before contaminated and almost spoil'd, was by means thereof, from its undue *Crasis*, brought to a *Status Sanitatis*, the Venereal Taint being first totally extinguished, to the great benefit and satisfaction, as well as Admiration of himself and Relations.

The Ptisan I order'd him was this.

Rx *Rad. Gramin. Petroselin. an ʒj. rad. lilior. albor, altheæ an ʒvi. rad. Glycirrhiz. incis. ʒij. Semin. anisi, fœnicul. dulcis a ʒiij. uvar. passul.*



*passular. ℥iij. coque in aqua hord. ℔x. ad ℔viiij. colat. & singulis ℔ij. adde syrup. e 5 radici- bus ℥ij. Ol. Sulphur. per campan. gutt. xxx. crystal. Mineral. ℥ij. misce bibat pro potu ordinario.*

After that this and the other Medicines I gave him, had the success expected, so as that he came to be easie, I order'd him to make at home this Drink following.

*Rx Lign. guaiac. ℥iv. cort. ejusdem ℥ss. Sassa- phras. ℥ij. rad. Glycirrhiz. incis. ℥jss. Salis tartar. ℥ij. coque in aqua fontan. ℔viiij. ad ℔vj. colat. bibat ℔ss ter in die horis medi- calibus.*

The Medicament, which I prepared for him to lay his troublesome Itchings, and remove the out- ward Eruptions, with which he wash'd himself three or four times a Day, is as follows, it being what I frequently use with success in some Cutane- ous Diseases.

*Rx Vitriol. albi. Alumin. rup. an ℥j. Mercur. sublimat. ℥j. Salis tartar. ℥ij. Sacchar. St- turn. ℥ss aqua fontan. ferv. ℔ij. bene agi- tentur vase clauso, & post horas xij. filtret. & servetur usui.*

I had but lately a Man under my Care, who frequently in the Summer time, was grievously per- plex'd with an Itching and Redness upon the Cod, Yard, Fundament, and *Perineum*, which was so intollerable, that he could not rest from scratching  
till

till he made himself very sore and bleed, and then the smarting would be as troublesome, as was before the Itching. Thus it had held him at times, but in the Summer chiefly, for ten Years together. He coming to me for Advice, and finding it upon enquiry to proceed from an old Clap ill cur'd, put him into an Antivenereal Course for about six Weeks, which he followed regularly, and after that, sat in a Bath I order'd, an Hour every Day for about 12 Days, by which he was perfectly cured of that which he had been labouring to do by others, several Yearsto no purpose, the Bath forthwith taking away his Itching, he washing himself all about the Parts with it, to his wonderful ease and pleasure. That others may reap the same benefit by it, I shall not spare telling, It was made of *Allum, Vitriol, Cerus, Sulphur*, with *Fumitory* and *Dock-Roots*, boil'd in Water, with a proportionable quantity of Vinegar.

---

C H A P. VII.

*Of the dreadful Effects of the Venereal Disease, and the various Distempers it personates and accompanies.*

**A**MONGST all the Diseases which Mankind is afflicted with, there is none that insinuates it self so sily, or affects after so many different and various ways, or is accompanied with  
more



more fatal Consequences, causes more Shame and Pain, subjects Man more to the Laws of Repentance, produces more Disasters to the Body, or Affliction to the Mind than the Venereal Distemper, especially when arrived to its height; and tho' numbers of People that have undergone the fatigue both of the Disease and Methods of Cure, have taken Resolution never more to fall under the same inconveniency, have yet notwithstanding brought themselves into the like Dilemma, and that not only once more, but again and again, so Natural and Easie, is that Disease to be contracted, prompted to the occasion by the Thoughts of that most sensible Pleasure, and most gratifying Enjoyment that Man is capable of in accompanying with the Fair Sex.

*But if you're Wise, take this Advice,  
Not let them once more you entice,  
For Ideots only will be cheated twice.*

}

And this severe Punishment of a Sin so frail, (which most Men blush to own, because it carries with it Disgrace, and seems to reproach them with Frailties and Irregularities) affects not only the Person deservedly tainted, but glides on further, even to Posterity, corrupting the Principles of Generation, so as to communicate to the Infants, the Seeds of the most fatal Indispositions that can possibly happen to them, during the whole Course of their Lives, if timely care be not taken to eradicate it by such Remedies, as Physick has found out to be most effectual. And as a wise Physician says,

*If such the Off-springs are of Parents Lewd,  
What must the Product be of th' second Brood.*

And

*And their Produce, will still be worse and worse,  
Besides the Ails the Child, sucks from the Nurse?*

I was consulted with t'other Day by a Gentleman whose Wife lay in with a Female Child, that had a Running of white Matter from the Privities as had the Mother before and after she conceived with that Child, which tho' she believed to be nothing but the Whites, yet was accompanied with a foul Taint she had from her Husband by a Clap he had unknown to her.

Also at this instant I have a little Boy under my Cure of a Year and a half old, whose Mother having the Venereal Disease (and also now under my Cure) by her Husband, (who likewise I have under my Hands) tho' unknown to her for a great while what she ail'd, used to chew Victuals in her Mouth and feed the Child therewith, (a nasty way you'll say, and so it is) which being mixt with the Pocky Saliva of the Mother, infected the Child, that it has breakings-out all over it, and particularly the tip of the Penis is eaten away by the Malignity.

Johannes Schenkius gives an account of one sick of the French Pox that was ill cured, who was taken with a great Inflammation in his Palate, the Os Cribriforme, Uvula, and all the Neighbouring Parts, which presently turn'd to a Gangrene, and thence to a Cancer, insomuch, that every Day he voided somewhat of those corrupt and putrified Parts, and the Uvula and the Parts adjoyning being first of all cast forth, at last he spit through his Mouth his very Brain, with a most noisome Stink till he died.

Felix Platerus makes mention of an Abbot, who by the French Pox was render'd Blind, Deaf, and Dumb, which Defects render'd him incapable of



understanding the meaning of others, any other way, but when with their Finger, or a piece of Wood they drew Letters upon his bare Arm, from all which singly perceiv'd, he made a Word, and from many Words a Sentence.

And we are not only told it by others, but I have also often observed it my self to be so furious in some Patients, as to devour like fire, and that if corroding dolorous Ulcers, which some have had, have cicatriz'd in one Place, they have, notwithstanding all the Art and Skill that could be used, burst out in another, and that at last, without great difficulty, they would not admit of Cure; tho' formerly the Progress of the Pox and its Symptoms, were much more violent and destructive than now adays we find them, (tho' in truth they are bad enough) so as to infect whole Cities and Towns after a very devouring manner; and so great was its Fury at one Time and Place, and such a Devastation did it make, as that within the compass of ten Days, it kill'd at least ten Thousand Men: But this must rather be look'd upon as an extraordinary Judgment, like the Plague, whose Infection Divine Wrath inflicts for National Sins.

However, it cannot but be allow'd, that it is a Contagious and very Infectious Disease, even as it is now adays, only affecting more or less, according to the Degrees of it: But among all Diseases afflicting Humane kind, it is most certain that none is more Baneful, more Painful, or more Shameful.

*Forestus* relates, that one infected with the *French Pox*, tho' he seem'd to be well cured, yet was afflicted with a long and continual Pain in his Head, which could not be cured by any Remedies, till at last his Skull being open'd, there was found under it up on the *Dura Mater*, something black like a Wevil

Wevil or Worm, which when taken away, the Pain cealed and returned no more.

And *Vidus Viduus* reports, that he saw a *Spanish* Soldier, who by the *French* Pox suffer'd a rottenness of his Skull, and afterwards fell into an Epilepsie, insomuch, that Filth distill'd from his Skull, and prick'd the Membrane of his Brain, from which notwithstanding he was freed, but not without cauterizing his Skull with a hot Iron.

*Epiphanius Ferdinandus*, in his Book *Histor.* 17. says, that he has found from Experience, and other Physicians besides himself, have observ'd the same, that those Patients that have had the Disease, and been cur'd, when once they come again to be infected, are with greater difficulty, if ever, set free from the same.

And indeed some have been so often infected, and as often ill managed, that the Contagion has struck deep, beyond the reach of all Methods and Medicines whatever: For

*When Noses drop, and Shins do scale,  
And Mercury and Ægyptiacum fail.  
When Bubo's, Pains, and Chancrous Sores in spight  
Of Art, the tottering Tenement hourly fright;  
When Strength is wasted, Flesh become  
Past help of China and Guaiacum,  
Then Doctor cease, poor Patient must endure,  
And be content with patching, where's no Cure.*

Therefore since the fury of that Disease is such, it behoves all Persons that labour under it, to look out for a Cure before it be too late, and not as many do, who knowing they have gotten the Distemper, through Shame and Bashfulness will not own their Condition, which is the greatest folly ima-



ginable; and that any should rather venture to undergo it with the impending danger, then seek out for a Cure in time, is not the part of wise People; and indeed is as preposterous, as that Men wounded should refuse to have their Wounds dress'd; but those that have sought out for Cure and have happen'd to fall into bad Hands, are really to be greatly pittied that they should be so unfortunate.

Very remarkable is the Case of an unhappy Woman that came to me for a Cure, but too late. She was a Person of a loose Conversation, and had been given to keep ill Company for several Years, whereby she had in that space of Time contracted the Disease thereof, (as she confest) 10 or 12 times; but at last it came home to her, what by means of being but ill cured, and soon after soundly pepper'd again, as to be brought into as miserable a Condition as ever was heard of; for besides her having various Symptoms, which usually attend the most confirm'd Pox known, that part which had been the inlet to her Sin, was mostly afflicted and tormented with the Disease; she having Ulcers in her Womb, which were so intollerably painful, that perhaps never poor Creature was tortured more, as appear'd by her Crying-out, Roarings, and Screamings, which lasted Day and Night for a long time together, and indeed not without Cause did she complain; for upon enquiry it was found that her Womb was putrified, as was also evident by the intollerable Noyfomness and Stench, which it sent all over the House, and which was so very offensive, that none cared to come near her; but what was more remarkable, and to be observed, was that upon her Nurses casting an Injection into her Womb with a Womb-Syringe, (which she did by order twice or thrice a Day) there came away with the Liquor, besides many Bits of rotten  
Flesh

Flesh and Skin, numbers (I may say multitudes, and not exaggerate) of strange living Insects, almost as big as a small Fly, the like, I believe never observed to proceed from any Humane Creature before: For my Curiosity, I order'd two or three of them to be reserv'd, which upon a narrow inspection, I found to have Wings; calling for an empty Wine Glas, I put them in it, and they leapt like Grasshoppers a considerable distance above the Brim of the Glas; and tho' by the use of the Injection she was indifferently, if not totally clear'd of those Creatures, yet the substance of the Womb being rotten, most of the Pocky Symptoms attending her, and her self reduced to a Skeleton, the most that could be done for her, was to alleviate her Pains as much as possible, and advise her to prepare for her End, there being no hopes of Recovery left, which accordingly (after about ten Weeks remaining in this deplorable Condition) fell out; for she ended her Life, and that after a manner so very miserable, as was really to be commiserated; several now living being with her during her Illness, and when she died, whom together with an eminent Physician that attended her, and prescrib'd for her, can, and no doubt but will, upon occasion, subscribe to the truth of this Relation. Among several Prescriptions, this following was the first order'd by her Physician, who was Sir David Hamilton, prescrib'd October 1. 1692. which Bill I have still upon the File.

Rx Fol. Portulac. Mijj. Malvæ Mij. Plantag.  
Mijß Coque in Aquæ bord. q. s. addendo in-  
ter coquentum Borax venet. ʒß ad lb j misce  
f. Injectio, servetur Borax Pulv. in Inject.  
utatur bis in Die.



*Rx Aqua Paralys. ℥ij Syr. e Meconio ℥j  
misce f. Haustus hora Somni sumen-  
dus.*

*Rx Rad. Sarsaparil. ℥ij infunde in Aq. f. per  
sex horas, deinde contunde & Coquat. in  
vase bene Clauso in ℔v ad ℔iv, adde rad,  
Cyperi rot. ℥ij Colat. & post subsident. se-  
diment. in vase Clauso fiat Apozema pro  
potu ordinario.*

The Hypnotick Draughts were continued every Night, and indeed her Pains were so great, as to require them ; with which and Cordials, the use of Injections and Diet-drink, were the greatest part of what was order'd ; but the above-mentioned Injection not effecting what was desired, after eight or nine Days using it, the following was prescribed to be used alternately, by the same Physician, which brought away that abundance of Insects above-mention'd.

The Injection is this,

*Rx Stercoris Bubul. ℔vi fol. malv. Mij Argen-  
tin. Mij rad. Symphit. ℥j Contundantur  
omnia simul, deinde affunde Aq. Plantag.  
℔vi & distilla cum Cucurbita ad ℔iv impo-  
nendo ad fundum vasis recipientis Arcan.  
Corallin. ℥jß misce & mitte ℔ij pro Injec-  
tione Nocte Maneque.*

With the use of this, and between whiles the other Injection, also the Diet-drink and sleeping-  
draught,

draught, which were more pallative than otherwise, she (being past Cure) went on for about seven or eight Weeks or longer, but died as above-mentioned; the violent extremity of her Pains was such, that in the room now and then of her sleeping Draught, I was forc'd to exhibit a Dose of my *Pil. Anodin. Antivener.* which in External and Internal Pains, are incredibly Beneficial.

The same Pills I found chiefly serviceable in the Case of a Woman on the other side of the Water, which had an Ulcer in her Womb from a Venereal Cause, of long standing, which she got from her Husband. She had been in the Hands of seven or eight Doctors, and rendred incurable before I was call'd to her; for which reason nothing gave her ease like the Pills abovemention'd, which she took, and used an Injection which I order'd for her, during the time she lived, which was not many Weeks after, as I at first prognosticated, when my Opinion was ask'd by her Husband.

Some sort of People I have met with, who after they have got the Distemper, would not believe they were Infected, and upon asking the reason of their Assurance, I have told me that those they had to do with, they were sure were clean, and consequently could not injure them; nay, others have been so egregiously Foolish, as not to be perswaded they were Infected, tho' Ulcers have been on the Yard, &c. till they have at last paid for their Folly by a succeeding Pox, Bubo in the Groin, or Mortification of the Part, &c.

I knew a young Man that had a large eating Ulcer upon the *Scrotum*, with other attending Symptoms, before he would so much as acknowledge any thing ail'd him, and some have almost been eaten up with the Disease, before they have known (or at least would acknowledge) the true Cause of their Malady.



A Man that had been afflicted a considerable time with a malignant Fever, after his Fever had left him, and being to all appearance upon recovery, was frequently complaining of a Pain in his Head, so bad as to render him delirious; suspecting something of the matter by those unusual Symptoms, and enquiring after his Life, which I understood to be very desolate, ask'd him, if he had not lately had a Gonorrhæa? He told me yes, when he fell sick, and that he had taken nothing but Turpentine for it, as he was advised to by a pretended Doctor, to whom he made known his Condition; I enquired of him how he was, and found him in a very miserable Condition, but by proper Applications retriev'd him from Ruin, which in all Probability he was hastning to.

Some Venereal Persons I have known seiz'd thus with Fevers, have died, whose Deaths were occasion'd by the Violence of the Distemper; others I have read of that have fallen into Fevers and died Mad.

I had a Man in hand that had the Disease (tho' he came too late to be Cured) that had fix'd Nodes on the Bones of his Wrists and Shins, and another large one upon the *Os frontis*; and notwithstanding my hastning to open them, in order to exfoliate the Caries, the Bones were so rotten by the Malignity of the Disease, that there was no possibility of performing it; this Man after a little lingring, died, he had been before he came to me, Salivated three or four times. I think he told me once or twice in an Hospital.

Some by this Distemper, have by Neglect or ill Management, or both, lost their Sight, others their Hearing, and very frequently their *Uvula's* and *Palates*, as in another Place noted; many have had the Tips of their Noses and Nostrils eaten away, and as many others their Noses levell'd, in some

Some the Gristle that supports them being consumed, and in others the Bones themselves; others after a seeming good Cure, have had Lamenesses in their Limbs to their dying Day; others their Nostrils shrunk up, Eye-lids contracted, &c. Some again having known themselves to have the Disease, and now and then when it seems most to rebel, as in Spring and Fall, will be willing to take Medicines to suppress it, and being thus reliev'd, rest themselves contented for a while, till it Rebels again: Thus Palliating and Patching up themselves they never go thro' stich; spending more Money and Time than would be required for a perfect Cure, and perhaps change their better Habit of Body to a worse; besides the Torment of always Physicking, which is almost as bad as burying alive, for *qui Medice vivit, misere vivit*; they that live Physically, live miserably; till at length they are sufficiently alarm'd with the ill Consequences of their Folly; and is as *Gal. Eleg. 1.* says, tho' in another Case.

*Like one who willing to defer a while,  
A sudden Ruin props the tott'ring Pile,  
Till in short space the House, the Props and all,  
Together with a dreadful Ruin fall.*

I knew a Man, after a Salivation, that had a Humour fell into his Knee, attended with tormenting Pain, for which he was Salivated again; sometime after which it follow'd him again, to the rendring him a Cripple, which he remains to this, and will be to his dying Day, I supposing him to be alive still, having seen him not long since. This Man was at the same time in the Hands of an accounted skilful Surgeon, for the Venereal Disease, who yet (by the Methods I was told he took) approv'd himself not very expert.

some



Some have had their Urine quite stopt, so as not to make Water but by Drops for several Days together, the Urethra being fill'd with Caruncles, and all for want of timely and proper Applications.

A Man that had a large Ulcer on his Leg, came to me for Cure, having had it near three Years; being informed that he was a sober Man, I treated it as a common Ulcer, but finding little Benefit by the Method I used, I began to suspect it to be Venereal, and accordingly undertook to inquire of him concerning it; but he was so greatly offended at it, and took it as such an Affront, that he paid me for what I had done, and put himself into the Hands of another: However a while after he came to me again, and desired me to undertake him, confessing what I had ask'd him before; I then treated him with my Specificks inwardly, and proper Applications to the Ulcer, whereby in the space of a few Weeks he was perfectly cured, not only of his Ulcer, but of an untoward Venereal Habit, which he had labour'd under for some Years.

And not only this Man, but many others, are willing to be cured under the Pretext of its being any other Disease, rather than a Venereal one, and strive often all they can, to have it thought by the Practitioner, that it proceeded from other Causes; and not only my self but other Practitioners, have observ'd the same in their Patients, as the following Instance from one of 'em makes manifest.

A Merchant's Daughter, says he, in *London*, whilst unmarried and living with her Father, had a kind of Leprous Scabs almost all over her Back, Sides, Breast, Hips, Thighs and Legs, and some upon her Arms. She had taken several Things for it of divers Physicians, but because they understood not the Cause, without any Effect, for she still grew worse; at length she came to me, desiring my Opinion, what it was: As soon as I saw it, I found it  
to

to be the Pox, and told her so; she constantly denied it for a long time: I told her then, that I would not Cure her as if it were the Pox, and that then if it was, as I pronounced it to be, all the Time and Cost would be in vain, and the Disease would be yet more difficult to Cure: Upon this she confess'd the Truth, and that she had been unhappily drawn in, &c. but desiring my Secrecy and Care, for that she was such a ones Daughter, a Merchant, and as yet unmarried, and upon her Preferment, and withal entreated me to Cure her, if possible without Sweating or Fluxing, lest her Parents should come to know it, for then she should be undone. I undertook, says he, the Cure, and purg'd her with my Mercurial Pills Twelve times, every fourth Day, and order'd her to take six Ounces, Morning and Evening, for twenty Days together, of the following Decoction, &c.

*Rx. lign. guaiac. raspat. ℥j. aquæ font. ℔ xxiv. coque ad Consumpt. dimidij. colat. pro usu.*

And for her ordinary Drink she had this following Decoction, viz.

*Rx. lign. guaiac. supra præscript. post Coction. coque in aquæ font. Cong. vi. ad Consumptionem ℔ xvi. colat. pro potu ordinario.*

This being done, I caused her, says he, to take my Purging Pill with *Calomelanos gr. xxiv.* twice a Week, for ten Weeks, which work'd very well, and without Pain.

During the time of her taking these Doses, I caused her to take a Pint and a half of a Mercurial Wine,



Wine, and all along for outward use, to wash the Pustules and Leprous Scabs, with a Mercurial Lotion, and to anoint the Palms of her Hands and Soles of her Feet with *Unguent. Neapolitan.* every Night going to Bed, till such time that the Scabs and Scurf fell off and went away, which was in about a Months time, so that by this Method, and by these Medicines, in about five Months using them, she was perfectly Cured, not the least Symptom of the Disease ever returning any more.

A poor labouring Man that had a Scorbutick Pox for many Years, which had much reduc'd him. came to me for Cure, by the recommendation of *Mr. Warner*, Apothecary in *Cheapside*: In Compassion to his sad Condition, (Pox and Poverty being two very wretched Companions) I put him forthwith into the most proper Method I could, which he chearfully went through, because it did not hinder his Work, and by which in a few Weeks he was perfectly restored, tho' he had been Salivated before for it, and taken numbers of Medicines ineffectually, both as a scorbutick ail, as well as Venereal, several that he applied to, telling him it was no more than the first.

Many thro' the tyrannical and devouring Disposition of this Disease, have had their Strength impair'd, their Spirits weakned, their Flesh consumed to the Bones, and the Bones themselves, as before noted, rotted; and there are not a few that daily feel its dismal Effects after that kind; many of them, which no doubt but in time might have been retriev'd, and the Distemper eradicated, if they had had Medicines endued with Efficacy and Power to vanquish the Malignity thereof; for want of which what Mischiefs have ensued? What intolerable Pains and Torments have Thousands endured? And that mostly at Nights when they begin to be warm in their Beds. In short, the multitudes

tudes of poor Wretches which have almost alive been devoured by the dismal Effects of this merciless Disease is incredible to relate, some being brought into that Condition, where

*Physick could not mend the crazy State,  
Patch the old Building, much less a new create.*  
Dryden *transf.*

And 'tis observed that the Scurvy, which is incident to most People, and proves frequently Destructive, is too commonly found to be the Relicts of the *Lues Venerea*, as I have before hinted.

And here it may not be amiss to observe, that under the Name of the Scurvy, the Venereal, as well as divers other Diseases are comprehended, or at leastwise complicated with it. When the Scurvy is Acrid, Salt or Corrosive there follows Corrosion of the Teeth and Gums, excessive Itchings, or Breakings-out of Pimples in the Skin, &c. If the Blood in those People be viscid, they are subject to Pains in the Skin, Limbs, Teeth, Tonsils, &c. If the Humours thereby are putrified, the strong Smell of the Mouth, the Spots in the Skin, the putrid Spitings, Morpew, Scurf, Bleedings of the Gums, &c. shew it. If there be a *Cacochymia*, Symptoms in the Nerves discover it, in Convulsive Motions, Tremblings, Stupor, Numbness, Beatings, Palsies, Hypochondriack and Hysterick Illnesses, and the like, too tedious to be enumerated, which as they are Cousin german to Venereal, are oftentimes confounded together.

Those that labour under a scorbutick Pox, are chiefly those whose Parents were pockify'd, and but imperfectly Cured, when they were begotten, so that there is an hereditary, pocky Disposition in all their Parts spermatick and sanguine, whence receiving a new Infection, it immediately penetrates into the substantials, and unites with the very Principles  
of



of Nature, being indeed a *corruptio totius Substantiæ*, where it lies so firmly entrenched, that the Art of Man can scarcely dislodge it.

The Learned and Ingenious Dr. *Baynard*, whom I before mention'd, tells us in his late History of Cold Bathing, that nothing argues a Man more void of Wisdom, than a perseverance in Whoring and Drunkenness, until a rivetted Disease entails his Folly (like his Coat-armour) on his Blood, and conveys the Poyson to his unborn Posterity, which are more known by the Diseases and Vices of his Family, than by their Faces, &c. and concludes with the following witty and serious Lines.

*Women and Wine with Idleness alone,  
Are the first Parents of the Gout and Stone;  
But Exercise to Milk and Water joyn,  
You'll save at once your Money, Health and Time :  
Women and Wine, and Gaming, if you shun,  
Do what you will, you cannot be undone ;  
Happy's the Man that sees this whilst he's young.* }

The Thoughts of which sad Consequences (and perhaps the Experience he had of it also in his young Days himself) made the sober Quaker, which the Doctor mentions, wind up his Letter to his Son in *London*, with the following Advice, after some prose Admonitions.

*My Son, these Sayings take upon my Faith,  
They're what the Scriptures and all wise Men saith;  
'Tis what Experience by long Tract of Time,  
Shews what we ought to chuse; and what decline.  
On many a Noseless Face this Truth appears,  
And breathless Babes drown'd in their Mother's  
(Tears.  
How many Families owe to Lust their Falls?  
And Harlot's Teeth tore up Foundation Walls?  
Gnawn*

*Gnawn out their Names from Stone and Window-  
(glass,*

*And not a Hovel left to House the Ass:  
Forsook of God, his Conscience, and good Men,  
His Health and Time, which ne'er return again;  
At last in Rags and Lice thrown in a Hole,  
Till kind Oblivion does forget the Fool.*

### The Application.

*Fly Whoredom, then my Son, if thou'lt be wise,  
Before it be too late to take Advice:  
Before the Night's approach, and Day's no more,  
And Conscience unrroll the Scrole of thy long Score.  
For he that won't believe until he has try'd,  
Should Hang himself to know how Judas dy'd.*

Having said thus much of the bad Effects so often fatal of this Disease, I shall take notice of two or three Cures performed on Persons in bad Conditions, by the use of my Medicines, as shall appear by the Letters they sent me; the first is of a Person almost ruin'd in Body, as well as quite sunk in the Purse, by the Management of one or more of the ignorant Pretenders that had him in hand for a Clap; who after being hamper'd by them to a sad purpose, for more than six Months together, sends me the following Letter.

Monday 3 a Clock, Octob. 30. 1704.

Dear Sir,

‘ **B**Eing sufficiently satisfy'd of your matchless  
‘ Skill and Ingenuity, your Fame having spread  
‘ it self beyond my Knowledge and Art to find out,  
‘ but I may account my self most unfortunate, not  
‘ knowing you till this happy Day, which has re-  
‘ vived



'vived my sinking Spirits, hoping to find Relief  
 'by your famed Ingenuity. But as to the great  
 'Misfortune that befel me ; I most unhappily being  
 'Abroad one Day with some Friends, and coming  
 'Home in the Evening, being overcome in Drink,  
 'and as the Frailty of Nature guided me, I unfortun-  
 'ately got the foul Disease, which I have been  
 'troubled with ever since *Easter*, being under un-  
 'skilful Hands, and blinded by their canting Words,  
 'and moreover has pick'd my Pocket of that little  
 'Money which I had, has left me in a desperate Con-  
 'dition, being now afflicted this Day with a Swel-  
 'ling in my Cods, and a grievous Running, which  
 'has always been on me, and a great Heat in my  
 'Yard, the end of it being mighty sore, and a sore  
 'Throat, which has been a great Trouble to me,  
 'but for all these Afflictions, yet (by reading your  
 'ingenious Book) I found Comfort in abundance ;  
 'therefore, dear Sir, let me beg of you, for God's  
 'sake, to assist me. I am a —— at the —— in the  
 '—— hoping you will be secret, having but one  
 'Year to serve, being very well Beloved, &c. so  
 'humbly beg of you to consider my Condition as  
 'soon as possible, because it hinders me from doing  
 'my Business as I formerly did ; so, Sir, I desire  
 'you to let me hear from you with all Expedition,  
 'either by a Porter, whom I will pay, or if you  
 'think it convenient to favour me with your much  
 'desired Presence, and inquire for —— I should  
 'once more be in Hopes of being made a sound  
 'Man: I humbly desire you to remember the Ob-  
 'ject of your Charity, who will ever think him-  
 'self obliged to subscribe

*Your most obliged Servant*

*till Death.*

*This*

This Letter moved me to pity the poor Man, and instead of sending, I went to him my self, and found him in Bed sweltring and labouring under a great deal of Pain, scarce able to stir, one of his Testicles being extreamly Tumified: Several Ulcers were upon the Glans, cover'd with a Phymosis or Contraction of the Prepuce; there was a severe Scalding of Urine also a virulent Running, with Pains in the Head and elsewhere, sore Throat, &c. all which had reduced him to a very weak Condition; the too manifest Effects of both Clap and Pox; I pitied him before I saw him, but when I was with him, and saw in what a miserable Condition he was, my Compassion was much more towards him, tho' an absolute Stranger; for in his Case it appear'd too manifestly, that as the Woman had given him the Clap, so his Doctor had given him the Pox. I told him he might (notwithstanding he was so bad) get a perfect Cure with good Management, which mightily encouraged him, and in order to it, I sent him some Things, which he used as I directed; in a few Days after, I visited him again, and found him much amended, his Pains having left him, the Tumour upon the Testicle was almost removed, his Sores were disposed to a healing, and in short he was in such a fair way of Recovery, that in less than a Weeks time he was able to be about his Business, as appears by the following Letter.

Friday 8 a Clock, Nov. 3. 1704.

Dear Sir,

‘ THE Electuary and Powder is gone, and the  
‘ Pultice is likewise all used, and has carried  
‘ the Swelling almost all off; last Night and to Day  
M m my



‘ my Pains have been something more ; but I fear I  
 ‘ have got Cold, and the Pain of my Stone is some-  
 ‘ thing return’d ; but I believe it is caused by my  
 ‘ Walking and Running about much, which I am  
 ‘ forced to do, therefore I hope you’ll consider some  
 ‘ Means to be used to give me Ease ; as for my  
 ‘ Yard, it is very well considering the time ; and  
 ‘ the Soreness of my Throat has left me, and the  
 ‘ Heat of Urine is quite gone, so I hope you’ll send  
 ‘ the Things that are necessary by this Porter, to  
 ‘ him, who is

*Your ever humble and*

*Oblig’d Servant.*

Upon his taking the Medicines I further sent him,  
I had the following Letter.

*London, Nov. 29. 1704.*

*S I R,*

‘ **I** T is no small Trouble to me, that my Misfor-  
 ‘ tune is such, that I cannot possibly obtain that  
 ‘ much desired Moment of waiting on you ; if I  
 ‘ thought my Expectations should have been so  
 ‘ cross’d, I had written to you before now, being  
 ‘ the Bottle you sent has been all used this Week,  
 ‘ but I thought there was no great occasion for any  
 ‘ more, being that Pain that I then was afflicted  
 ‘ with, has quite left me, and the Swelling is also  
 ‘ quite gone ; and I am as easie as may be, and  
 ‘ have been able, ever since the first Week, to do  
 ‘ my Business as usual : I have took the Electuary,  
 ‘ and have used the Balsam, but there is enough of  
 ‘ the Lotion to serve another Box. I design to  
 ‘ wait

‘ wait on you a *Sunday* my self, that you may be  
‘ better satisfied what good Condition I am in, and  
‘ I hope to requite you in a very little time for your  
‘ infinite Kindness to me. No more at present, but  
‘ I remain

*Your most Obliged*

*Servant and Debtor.*

Thus by the Blessing of God upon my Endeavours, he was extricated out of his Difficulties, and perfectly set free from the Distemper, which all that knew his Condition, were not a little surpriz'd at : He being look'd upon so bad, as altogether past Cure ; but he was perfectly cured, as by his following Letter a pretty while after, appears, and there is no reason to doubt, but that he will continue so.

*Jan. 6. 1704-5.*

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HE Bearer hereof is our House-Porter, who  
‘ being Privy to my Misfortune, he was asking me last Night, where I had such a sudden Relief, and I found he had been in some hot Exercise, advised him to take a Pot of your Electuary, if you thought it proper, and he will pay you for it. I desire, Sir, you would send also by him, for a Friend of mine, another Pot of that unparalleled, and most incomparable Electuary, which has been fully Experienc'd by

*Your most oblig'd Debtor.*



The next Case that I shall take notice of, is of a Gentleman and his Wife, he sending me the following Letter of their Conditions.

W—— March 23. 1704-5

Good Sir,

‘ I T is my great Unhappiness to be one of those  
 ‘ unfortunate Creatures, that about a Year ago  
 ‘ had the ill hap to be overcome with Drink, and  
 ‘ as the Consequent thereof, to pick up a Whore  
 ‘ (or she me, I can scarce tell which) in the Street,  
 ‘ from whom I deservedly got the Disease, call’d a  
 ‘ Clap, and being obliged to go out of Town from  
 ‘ Home the next Morning, before I could tell whe-  
 ‘ ther any thing ail’d me, and Riding almost a  
 ‘ hundred Miles, and some Cold that I got with  
 ‘ Drinking a little hard, and the Distemper (as ap-  
 ‘ pear’d since) together, I had such a Pain in my Back  
 ‘ for two Days together that I could hardly stand  
 ‘ upright, and having been at *London* above a Fort-  
 ‘ night from my Wife, when I got home, I incon-  
 ‘ siderately lay with her; a Day or two after which  
 ‘ I began to feel a Pain in my Yard and Stones,  
 ‘ with a little Pricking and Smarting in making  
 ‘ Water, and a little after that a running of Matter.  
 ‘ What to do in this Condition, I knew not, being  
 ‘ altogether a Stranger to the Distemper, I applies  
 ‘ my self to an Apothecary in our Town, who gave  
 ‘ me something to take, that soon eas’d me in my  
 ‘ Water, and stopt my Running; so that in a  
 ‘ Week I found my self well; a little while after  
 ‘ this my Wife complain’d, and the Apothecary  
 ‘ had her in Hand, and cured her also; but about  
 ‘ three Months after, both my self and my Wife  
 ‘ were taken very ill, with Pains and a Heaviness  
 ‘ all about us, and after that with Breakings-out in  
 ‘ several

several Parts, my self especially, as in my Head, Face, Arms, and other Places, and my Wife with a Soreness on her Privy-Parts; for which our Apothecary put us into a Diet-drink, and Sweated us, but not being satisfy'd with his Judgment, and under Terror of what would be the Consequence I wrote to one Mr. \* S—— at *London*, who was reported to have great Skill; he sent us Things which we took for four Months together, but to very little purpose; for though the Distemper went off or abated a little, it would upon leaving off the Medicines, return again, and ever since at times have we been a taking. My Wife at this present is as much in Pain as ever, and broke out almost all over her, has a sore Throat that she can scarcely swallow, and a great Pain about her Nose: I thank God I am not altogether so bad, but complain after the same manner, and have still a great Pain in my Yard, but have no Soreness in my Throat, nor Pain in my Nose. Sir, I have read your Book, and make my Application to you, humbly requesting your Opinion in our Cases, for which I shall gratefully satisfy you; but indeed, Sir, we are very bad, and my poor Wife, what with the Disease and the Physick, is grown very Weak and Feeble: She is about Twenty seven, and my self about Thirty four Years old; she has, notwithstanding her Illness, her Courses in good order: I find such a Dulness and Weariness, just as your Book mentions, and care not to stir, and in the Day time am very sleepy, but cannot Sleep in the Nights but little. Just now I have look'd on my Yard, and there are several hot fiery Pimples on it, that are a little Painful, and scurfy Spots upon

---

\* *The Name at length in the Letter.*



‘ my Cods, which have been a good while; I forgot  
 ‘ to tell you that a while ago my Wife had some  
 ‘ Pimples that broke, and run upon the Lips of her  
 ‘ Privy Part, which made her she could hardly  
 ‘ Walk, and a Woman gave her something that  
 ‘ eased her, and cured them, but now they begin  
 ‘ to come again. I have a thousand melancholly  
 ‘ Thoughts, and every thing that happens to us, I  
 ‘ look on as a Judgment upon me for so foul a Crime,  
 ‘ but I hope I have begg’d Pardon for my Folly,  
 ‘ and do therefore, dear Sir, make my earnest Re-  
 ‘ quest, that you’ll give me your Thoughts candid-  
 ‘ ly and freely, and what you judge proper in our  
 ‘ Conditions. I shall, as soon as you have answer’d  
 ‘ this, return your Fee, and not only be grateful,  
 ‘ but thankful for what I shall receive from you;  
 ‘ and I pray God direct you, that neither of us  
 ‘ (my poor Wife however) may not suffer upon my  
 ‘ Account. I am, Sir,

*Your sorrowful humble Servant.*

Upon reading this Letter, I pitied them, especi-  
 ally the poor innocent Woman his Wife, but that  
 they might have some Comfort under all their Dis-  
 couragements, I wrote an Answer the very next  
 Post, wherein I gave them Hopes of Cure, which  
 was a great Satisfaction to them; upon receiving of  
 which he sends me the following Letter.

*Dear Sir,*

*W—— April 1. 1705.*

‘ I Hereby thankfully acknowledge your Kindness  
 ‘ in answering mine, and for the encouraging  
 ‘ Advice you give touching our Conditions, and  
 ‘ I would

‘ would not leave any Means unattempted for my  
 ‘ self and poor Wife’s sake, that we might be free  
 ‘ from the Pain and Misery we undergo by this Di-  
 ‘ stemper, and do entirely, under God, recom-  
 ‘ mend our selves to your Directions, and if you  
 ‘ please to send what Things are necessary for us to  
 ‘ take, I shall thankfully return you the Charge of  
 ‘ them; let it be what will be safe and moderate  
 ‘ for my Wife, by reason she is weakly, and send  
 ‘ full Directions how we shall govern our selves as  
 ‘ to Eating and Drinking; put them up in a Box,  
 ‘ and send ’em for me to the——Carrier at the  
 ‘ ——Inn in———. I have so great a Concern  
 ‘ for my great Fault, and the Conditions we are in,  
 ‘ that if I thought our Cures could not be perfected  
 ‘ well at so great a distance, we would take a Jour-  
 ‘ ney to *London*, if my Wife could venture in a  
 ‘ Coach, but I submit to your Advice. I have here  
 ‘ enclosed sent a Guinea, your Fee, and shall al-  
 ‘ ways be grateful for any thing you do for us. I  
 ‘ am,

S I R,

*Your most humble*

*Servant.*

Accordingly I sent them what Medicines I judg’d proper, which they took as I gave them Directions, and which were renew’d, and other Medicines sent, according as I had an Account from time to time how they were. They continued in a Course for two Months together, about a Week after which he sent me the following Letter.

M m 4

*Dear*



*W—— June 10. 1705.**Dear Sir, \**

‘ **M**Y self and my Wife did exactly pursue your  
‘ Directions in taking these last Things, and  
‘ have about a Week ago taken all, and thank God,  
‘ and you, we are abundantly better than my last  
‘ gave you account of; my Wife’s Stomach is so  
‘ well amended now, that she can eat heartily,  
‘ and is much stronger, as you told me, she would  
‘ be, and now all her Fears are over: As to my  
‘ self, I thank God I am as well, to my thinking,  
‘ as I was ever in my Life; I cannot say I ail any  
‘ thing, I am Strong and Lusty, and every Body  
‘ says that both of us look extraordinary well, and  
‘ wonder at so great an Alteration; we are both  
‘ overjoy’d at it, and next to God, shall ever ac-  
‘ knowledge that our Lives are owing to you, for  
‘ which, sure I shall be the ungratefulest Creature  
‘ in the World, if I did not make you amends,  
‘ which I will certainly do, God willing. We de-  
‘ sign now to drink the Diet-drink you order’d us  
‘ to make, and shall begin to Morrow, and will  
‘ take it for a Month or longer, as you directed,  
‘ but my Wife’s Stomach begins to be a weary of  
‘ Physick; however, for her Good, I doubt not  
‘ but she’ll drink it. Sir, I sent you the four Gui-  
‘ neas, for the last Things, *per* our Carrier the last  
‘ Week, with a Line, which I suppose you receiv-  
‘ ed. Pray if any thing else be necessary, let us  
‘ have it, for I would not omit any thing to make  
‘ a compleat Cure, tho’ I hope, and inded now do  
‘ not fear, but that the Distemper is carried off  
‘ Root and Branch; but I leave it to you, and shall  
‘ think my self under the strictest Obligations to  
‘ be

‘ be Grateful, for those extraordinary Benefits we  
‘ have reapt by your Skill and Care, and for which  
‘ you shall find me a continual Benefactor. I am,

S I R,

*Your most obliged Friend,*

*And very humble Servant.*

The next Letter is from a Person, who as his Case was extraordinary, and his Account of it also extraordinary as well as diverting, I think it not amiss to insert it, and is as follows.

*A Dark Account of —*

S I R,

‘ **I**N the Year 95. when I was just come from  
‘ Cambridge, I met a thing in Petty-coats about  
‘ the bigness of a Wh——re, who desired me to  
‘ give her a Pot, which I could not refuse, and so  
‘ she gave me a Seasoning, *i. e.* &c.

‘ I did not discover it for some time, I’ve forgot  
‘ how long. The first Symptoms were Warts un-  
‘ der the Prepuce, which were very many, and  
‘ very great, which hinder’d the Skin to cover the  
‘ Glans, and some there were in the middle of the  
‘ Penis ; never no Running, pricking Pains, or a-  
‘ ny thing like it. I first applied to the famous or  
‘ infamous Dr. Kirleus (then living) he had half the  
‘ Money agreed for in Hand, but was very urgent  
‘ for the rest before I could get cured, as he pro-  
‘ mised ; and I being poor, could not procure it, so  
‘ I was forc’d to shift him, and go upon tick to the  
‘ fam’d Dr. \* R—— in B——street, D——, who

---

\* The Name was mention’d in the Letter.

‘ prov’d



‘ prov’d to be (for all his long-Wigg and Bounce,  
 ‘ and the current Title of Doctor) but a broken  
 ‘ Apothecary *ab Origine* : He plied me for three  
 ‘ Years together with *Mercurius Dulcis Sublimatus*,  
 ‘ and the D——l knows what, and barbarously  
 ‘ (I’m affraid) ruin’d my Body and my Purse, and  
 ‘ has brought me to this Miserable State I’m now  
 ‘ in. After his Decease (for he’s gone to the *Sty-*  
 ‘ *gian-Ferry*) I applied to the Chymical or Co-  
 ‘ mical Operator in Hob-nails Mr. † S——er in  
 ‘ *Black-Fryars*, he fleec’d me a little, but I did not  
 ‘ stay long. Afterwards I had some Stuff in Bot-  
 ‘ tles (I believe Lime-water ) from an infallible  
 ‘ Fellow in C———, a Bull-baiter by Profession ;  
 ‘ and now lately, *i. e.* for these three or four Years,  
 ‘ I’ve had Medicines of an Ignorant Apothecary,  
 ‘ which I thought did me most good, that made  
 ‘ my long continuance with him. I had before a  
 ‘ continued fix’d Pain in the back part of my Head,  
 ‘ and darting shooting Pains in my Eyes, and (which  
 ‘ is remarkable) fix’d Bumps, hard Pustules, Swel-  
 ‘ lings, (or what you call them) under both my  
 ‘ Ears, which sometimes encreas’d or decreas’d a  
 ‘ little, but never totally, till now, quite vanish’d ;  
 ‘ and I’ve seldom any Pain in my Eyes or back part  
 ‘ of my Head as formerly ; nay more, while my  
 ‘ Apothecary was here (for now he is *non est inven-*  
 ‘ *tus*) he had once or twice I thought in that term  
 ‘ of Years, brought me to a very fair way of Cure ;  
 ‘ for I found a sudden alteration ; my Hands that  
 ‘ were swell’d, much abated, my Blood running  
 ‘ more briskly ; a strange itching over my whole  
 ‘ Body, the Soles of my Feet not excepted, espe-  
 ‘ cially in the Wrists of my Arms, which had a  
 ‘ perfect Scurf or peeling upon ’em, as also was up-  
 ‘ on my Legs, and other parts of my Body ; but

---

† The Name at length in the written Letter.

whether thro' Design or Ignorance, he never brought it to perfection: He tells me now in his Exile, he has given me the true Receipt which he all along used, which was *Pill. Cochia* *z*iv. *Aqua absinth.* *z*viiij. *Vigo Snuff* *z*i. and Treacle one Pennyworth, ( don't laugh ) *Probatum est.*

In his absence I apply'd my self to Dr. \*S----- and told him I thought my Case was not so much Venereal as Mercurial. The Doctor with a sour Face, said, it must be carried off with Gold, which indeed prov'd so to a tittle, for he had some of mine to no purpose.

Afterwards I went to a Brother Surgeon, a French-Man, of good Practice, ( I believe ) and told him the same Story, he shall be Nameless, because no Quack: He purg'd me with *Cathartick* Draughts for some time, (I'd by that means a Scabby Face) but to no effect. Under both these Doctors, (whom I had the greatest value for, as thinking them less Empericks than the rest, I'm sure more fair Practitioners) I grew worse than with my *quondam* Doctor, my Pain in my Head and Eyes returning, my Hands rather more swell'd: So after all I applies my self to Dr. Tom. or rather Dr. something by Tom's Coffee-house, Ludgate, [One Sp---nk a Cobler by Trade, lately a Prisoner in the Fleet, now remov'd to the dark Passage by the Sun Tavern, Honey-lane-Market, a notorious, ignorant, and impudent Mercenary Fellow] and he rather encreas'd the Pains more, and now I've taken to my old *Nostrum* again, and find my self much easier, but cannot find the same Effects it had once or twice before, as I've told you, tho' I really think its the same by the Observation of Stools, in which are large quantities of

---

\* The Name at length in the written Letter.



‘ Matter like Size or Jelly, which it always brought  
 ‘ away, and which I perceiv’d other Physick did  
 ‘ not. I don’t know whether it may be the pe-  
 ‘ culiar Nature of it; but this I’m sure of, that  
 ‘ when that ceas’d, as it did once or twice, I was  
 ‘ then much easier, and in a fair way. But now  
 ‘ finally and lastly, as the Parson says, (having no  
 ‘ more Patience, and having spent all my Ready)  
 ‘ I come to you in *forma Pauperis*, beseeching you  
 ‘ by the Ties of Christianity, and all that is  
 ‘ Good, to rescue me, (who am ruin’d by *Male*  
 ‘ *Practice*) even from the Brink of Death, and  
 ‘ your Petitioner will ever pray (and according to  
 ‘ his Ability pay) whilst *Monsieur Verole*.

## P U S T S C R I P T.

‘ I’d forgot to tell you, that at first I had a  
 ‘ strange sore Throat, which was once syring’d, it  
 ‘ vanish’d after a while. When I was under Dr.  
 ‘ R—— for some Years, I had strange Swimmings  
 ‘ in my Head, ready to stagger like a Drunken  
 ‘ Man against every Post, with sudden Mists be-  
 ‘ fore my Eyes. Once in the —— I was taken  
 ‘ I could not see a Letter, and afterwards fell  
 ‘ down Senceless, which confirms me Mercury was  
 ‘ the Cause. I’d some some few little white Spots  
 ‘ with Matter in their Heads, I have had Diet-  
 ‘ drinks of *Lignum Guaiacum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafra*,  
 ‘ &c. I’m almost perswaded the chief Cause of  
 ‘ all my Ail, is in the Lymphid Juices, but I submit  
 ‘ all to your better Judgment, and shall tell you  
 ‘ the rest by Word of Mouth.

‘ I was all the time mighty Lazy, or rather as  
 ‘ it were, weary and restless, and scarce able to  
 ‘ walk. I have as often as I snifle, (which is very  
 ‘ common with me, by reason of use, I suppose) a  
 ‘ great

‘ great deal of that Jelly or slimy Stuff, come down  
‘ my Throat. My Body, when I began to mend  
‘ was all freckled with red Spots. *Cum multis a-*  
‘ *liis, quæ nunc prescribere longum est.*

This Person, however Merrily he writes, was under no small apprehensions, (and that not without Cause) of what might be the consequence of his Indisposition, if not remedied, and very seriously, (when I came to speak with him) implor’d my best Assistance, in order to extricate him therefrom, it being as he said the only trouble he had in the World. I promis’d him the utmost of my Assistance, and which had such effect, as that within these few Days he told me he was so well, as now not to doubt of a perfect Recovery, and indeed I see no reason why he should be mistaken.

A Gentleman about Twenty five or Twenty six Years of Age, came to me sometime since, telling me his Case, and the Methods he had gone thro’ for Cure to no purpose, he having a Venereal Leprous breaking-out almost all over his Body. I cured him in three or four Weeks, a while after which in the behalf of a Poor Man, he sent me the following Letter.

Febr. 26. 1707-8.

Mr. Marten,

S I R,

‘ A Bout three Months ago, I address’d my self to  
‘ you for some of your Drops and Pills, which  
‘ I took according to your Directions, for a Scurfy  
‘ breaking-out I brought with me from the East-  
Indies,



‘ *Indies*, had it upon me for sixteen Months. I had  
 ‘ apply’d my self to Dr. R——, his Prescriptions  
 ‘ could not remove it, yours has; insomuch that  
 ‘ I have not a spot about me. But a poor Sea-fa-  
 ‘ ring-Man, a Friend and Neighbour of mine, is  
 ‘ troubled with great Blotches and Breakings-out.  
 ‘ I have contributed a Crown to his Crown, if you  
 ‘ can afford a Box and Bottle, you will do a  
 ‘ deed of Charity, and farther serve him who is al-  
 ‘ ready

*Your oblig’d Friend,*

*and humble Servant*

I have frequently observ’d Leprous Indispositions  
 to be very rife amongst People that once in their  
 Life time had a Venereal Taint, and likewise in  
 many that never had it, whose Parents were un-  
 healthy in somewhat like the same manner; which  
 brings to my Mind the Opinion of Sir *John Floyer*,  
 who says, the Leprosy might properly be the pre-  
 sent Pox, which spread all over the World; and  
 one would be apt to suppose says he, that ’tis a  
 Species of the Leprosy described in *Aretaus*, who  
 mentions many Symptoms of it, as the Pains, Scabs,  
 loss of the Nose, and corruption of the Extremity  
 of the Body, and *Philo* affirms, that the *Jews* were  
 subject to an *Anthrax*, or Carbuncle on their Penis,  
 for which Circumcision was useful. ’Tis well  
 known that *Hippocrates* mentions Purulent Run-  
 nings, and that a Caruncle in the *Urethra* is to be  
 cured by Suppuration: And these are the peculiar  
 Symptoms of the Pox, and cannot ordinarily de-  
 pend on any other Disease than the present  
 Pox.

A Gentleman by ill management had among other very ill Symptoms, a Bubo in his Groin, which ouz'd from Pin-holes an Ichorous Matter; I presently made a large Opening with my Probe-Scissars, and dress'd him according to Art, and put him into a proper Physical Course, which soon cur'd him; along time after which he sends me from the Country the following Letter.

S I R,

‘ MY having been silent so long, has afforded  
‘ you grounds to believe, that I was either  
‘ out of the Land of the Living, or that I had un-  
‘ gratefully forgot you, but as these rude Lines  
‘ will satisfie you as to the former, so I hope time  
‘ and opportunity will so far offer, that I may con-  
‘ vince you of the contray as to the latter. I need  
‘ not tell you, Sir, how I was when I left *London*,  
‘ but the condition I am in at present, is seemingly  
‘ very well, and I flatter my self that it is really  
‘ so, and that founded upon no small Reason; for,  
‘ if a good and strong Appetite, strength of Body,  
‘ (as well as cleanness) and a freedom from Pains  
‘ and Aches, are so many presumptive Arguments  
‘ and Tokens of Sanity and Health, which, by the  
‘ Blessing of God, and your no less skilful than ho-  
‘ nest Endeavours, I now can joyfully boast of,  
‘ none will, or can say, I’m sure, that there is the  
‘ least room for fear or doubt of the contrary.  
‘ I have omitted taking your *Infallibility* this  
‘ Month, hoping I shall never more have occasion  
‘ for it, unless this pleasant Scene should alter,  
‘ (which Heavens avert) in the mean time be-  
‘ ing happy in my Condition, nothing troubles  
‘ me, but the thoughts how I shall be able to  
‘ make



‘ make a return suitable to that vast Obligation lain  
‘ on

*Your most humble*

*Aug. 27:*

*and thankful Servant*

1706.

The next Letter, as will be seen is from a Gentleman of Parts and Learning, who either Practices Physick, or officiates in Matters of a higher Nature, and so has only for his Curiosity read the first. I mean Physick.

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ **A** Mong other Gifts bestow’d in the Primitive  
‘ Times, we find the Gift of Healing, and  
‘ tho’ the Miraculous Collating it then, is not to be  
‘ expected now; yet Time hath not antiquated  
‘ the Gift itself. God for the Wickedness of the  
‘ World sends strange Diseases, and suffers them  
‘ long to range about, and yet in the end remembers Mercy: He sends Remedies, by raising up  
‘ Men of Probity and Ingenuity, whose indefatigable Labours he blesses with extraordinary  
‘ Skill, for the Relief of Sinners

‘ Hereof, Sir, without flattery I say it,  
‘ you are as great an instance probably as this  
‘ Age hath produced; which makes me Address you, (not for my self more than by sympathy, but) for a poor Friend, for whom I have  
‘ not only Charity, but Kindness, grounded upon  
‘ long Acquaintance and something of Cognation.

‘ This

‘ This Man reading one of the Publick Prints  
 ‘ some time ago, among the Advertisements, finds  
 ‘ mention of your excellent Book ; procur’d it,  
 ‘ perus’d it as well as he could, being only a bare  
 ‘ *English* Scholar, and being not satisfied, he made  
 ‘ a Journey and brought it to me, as thinking me  
 ‘ somewhat better able to understand it, he de-  
 ‘ sired me to read it, which I did, and that with  
 ‘ so much pleasure, that I have almost perus’d it a  
 ‘ second time ; and was so taken with the learned  
 ‘ Contents, interspers’d with wise Poems aptly ap-  
 ‘ plied, that I could not but remember the old  
 ‘ Verse, *Omne tulit Punctum, qui miscuit Utile*  
 ‘ *dulci.*

‘ After I had done, I sent for him, and told him  
 ‘ my Opinion, both of the Book and Author, and  
 ‘ advis’d him, if he was Conscious, to write to  
 ‘ you, who (I told him) was able to help him, if  
 ‘ there were any help for him short of Miracle.  
 ‘ Therefore being but an indifferent Clerk him-  
 ‘ self, he desir’d and overcame me, (tho’ not with-  
 ‘ out some Reluctance) to write in his behalf, and  
 ‘ being by reading yours, better prepared to ask  
 ‘ Questions, he frankly made me his *Confessa-*  
 ‘ *rums.*

‘ He told me, that above Twenty Years ago, he  
 ‘ had to do with an unclean Slut, and about four  
 ‘ Days after felt an unusual itching in the *Urethra*,  
 ‘ and going aside, look’d on his Privities, and ob-  
 ‘ serv’d at the end a little corrupt Matter, with a  
 ‘ little Blood, which absterging, he felt some fore-  
 ‘ ness, and perceiv’d about the Urinary Passage, a  
 ‘ little Inflammation, which brought his Sin to  
 ‘ his Remembrance. About a Fortnight after, he  
 ‘ sent for a Country Surgeon of his Acquaintance,  
 ‘ who came and inspected the Part affected, and ob-  
 ‘ serv’d his Shirt, ; and told him he had done pru-  
 ‘ dently, in not longer deferring the discovery of



his Disease; telling him, (how truly you will judge) that repeated Purgations and *Phlebot.* might possibly do his Work. Pursuant whereto, he gave him several Doses of Pills, which always wrought well, and he often let Blood. The Surgeon, also after some time, brought him a Decoction of *Sarsa. Guaiac. &c.* and instructed him how to make it, but he did not keep to it constantly: However these Methods, and others, which his own Reason prompted, did stop the growth of the Malady, but effected no Cure; so after, about the space of a Year, he satisfy'd and dismiss'd his Surgeon, resolving to be his own Physician, having first desired him to lend him some Book in Surgery, who lent him Mr. *Wiseman's* Works, where, he says, he learned, that a Cure would not be obtained without *Mercury*.

Being much perplexed, he was desirous of reading any Medicinal Tracts, and in the end happened upon one that prescribed a Receipt, which (the Author said) was a *Probatum est*. He shew'd me the *Recipe* in writing, wherein (I suppose the chief Antivenereal among the Ingredients) was *Turbith Mineral*. He, as soon as he could, procur'd the Composition, took it several times, which purg'd him upwards and downwards somewhat violently; but I believe he observed no good Method in taking it; for he always took it at Bed-times, and then slept till it waken'd him; and this he did to escape all suspicion in a great House, where his Attendance would be expected in the Day-time. In the end he grew weary of Physick; and when one Day looking attentively into the Pot, he was aware of crude *Mercury*; with some Indignation he cast it into the Fire, and presently it flew up like a Squib, and with the like noise.

' Possibly this Receipt might carry off much of  
 ' the Poison ; tho' you are best able to judge :  
 ' However, 'tis sure, (as he says) that the Symp-  
 ' toms ever since have been very much abated ;  
 ' though not clearly eradicated, there remains yet  
 ' some little redness about the edges of the Urinal  
 ' Passage ; otherwise all as clear to appearance, as  
 ' can be ; in the bottom of the right Testicle, a  
 ' lump somewhat hard, about as big as a Nut, as  
 ' if it were joined to the Testicle, and sometimes  
 ' he can feel little or nothing of it, not sore, nor  
 ' any trouble ; but looks like an *Auctarium* or van-  
 ' tage to the Pair. He is not lean, but moderat-  
 ' ly fat, tho' worse in the Face, strong, agile, fair  
 ' of Complexion: He is Naturally Cholerick ; he  
 ' has sometimes a *Tuberculum* or two on the *Clunes*,  
 ' which he pinches with his Fingers, till some little  
 ' Humour comes forth, and then they disappear ;  
 ' he fancies some of your excellent Pills might cure  
 ' him ; but I have the worst to add.

' After the taking the above-mention'd *Recipe*,  
 ' he had grievous Fits of the Stone and Cholick,  
 ' many (and some great) Stones came away, some  
 ' of which he keeps ; but being advis'd to drink a  
 ' spoonful of Brandy Morning and Night, which he  
 ' has observed three or four Years, he now thinks  
 ' himself Manumitted from those sad Maladies.  
 ' Again, after the taking of the said Medicine,  
 ' wherein was (possibly ill prepared) *Turbith*, he  
 ' has had sometimes a sort of a Mineral Taste in  
 ' his Mouth, though now not so much as former-  
 ' ly: But still the worst is behind and not to be re-  
 ' medied ; since the taking of that Medicine, which  
 ' is ten Years or above, he perceiv'd all the Teeth of  
 ' the upper Jaw to waste, and they consum'd gradu-  
 ' ally, till some grew loose, and he either pull'd them  
 ' out with his Fingers, or got them drawn, when  
 ' they gave him the *Odontalgia* ; so that now he



' has no Teeth above, all the *Molares* being gone,  
 ' and the *Incisores* worn to the Gums; also the  
 ' two farthest *Molares* of the under Jaw are gone,  
 ' the rest firm and fast: He would be glad to save  
 ' the Stumps of the upper. Upon the Gum be-  
 ' twixt that and Lips over one of the Stumps, he  
 ' has a little Swelling, which he can sometimes  
 ' press with his Finger, and it will give a little  
 ' crack, and then follows a little Corruption, and  
 ' Blood after it; soon after it will rise again, 'tis  
 ' doubtless the Effect of the Mercury. But I must  
 ' leave some room for sealing, lest the writing  
 ' should be torn in opening the Letter, and am  
 ' forced to take a fresh Paper, pardon this tedious-  
 ' ness.

' I have as well and briefly as I could, from my  
 ' Friend's Mouth stated his Case: And tho' things  
 ' may be ill expressed, and without Method, yet your  
 ' Wisdom will easily bring them together, and spell  
 ' the Meaning, and understand what Remedies will  
 ' be proper: And for your Security, I have ven-  
 ' tur'd to write for my Friend, exposing my self;  
 ' being as well assur'd of your Prudence and Faith-  
 ' fulness in Secrecy, as your excellent Knowledge  
 ' in Medicines, and telling you the Place where I  
 ' live; that if there should be suspected any thing  
 ' of Fraud or Negligence, you may by a Letter  
 ' rub up my Memory. — — — is the Place  
 ' where you may (find or) write to

*Honour'd Sir,*

*Your Faithful, Obedient,*

*Humble Servant.*

**P O S T.**

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ I must add what upon Enquiry he says further,  
 ‘ viz. That as to Gleets, he knows no more, than  
 ‘ that upon any Erection, which (I perceive) he is  
 ‘ yet subject to, being very Libidinous, he observes  
 ‘ at the end of the *Penis* a little clear Humour like  
 ‘ a Pearl, (but I told him not so precious) which  
 ‘ touch’d, follows the Finger like a small Hair :  
 ‘ He has been, though not so much now, troubled  
 ‘ with a sudden violent itching in *Urethra*, and in  
 ‘ the Fundament; and upon straining when Co-  
 ‘ stive, will sometimes distill Drops of a Seminal  
 ‘ Gleet, such, according to our small Skill, it seems,  
 ‘ being white : When he makes Water, the *Penis*  
 ‘ being erected, the Urine issues forth in two  
 ‘ Streams, which is a Sign, as he himself has learn-  
 ‘ ed out of *Wiseman*, of some Caruncle, and when  
 ‘ he is in Bed sometime, he is troubled with a Noise  
 ‘ in his Ears, and now and then in the Night he  
 ‘ will be seiz’d with an intollerable itching in his  
 ‘ Tongue, (the effect doubtless of the *Turbith*) he  
 ‘ has been too too much used to Masturbation from  
 ‘ a School-boy : He sleeps for the most part well,  
 ‘ his Stomach is good, walks strongly, insomuch,  
 ‘ I could not but tell him he was made of good  
 ‘ sound Timber, otherwise he had been *Pulveris’d*  
 ‘ in his Grave long e’er this; had he liv’d near  
 ‘ you, I would have advis’d him to have gone to  
 ‘ you, but we live in ———. I am an hundred  
 ‘ Miles off, and he something more, and his For-  
 ‘ tune small : However, I will be responsible,  
 ‘ whatsoever he shall be indebted, set your own  
 ‘ Price upon your Medicines, I will take care  
 ‘ you shall be satisfied. I make some small figure



‘ in our Parish, my bare Word would pass for an  
‘ hundred Pounds.

‘ I perceive you make some excellent Remedy  
‘ of *Cantharides*, what Creature or Poison which  
‘ Art cannot cicurate and render Medicinal! I  
‘ guess what it is adapted to, and wish for some  
‘ of it.

‘ A Neighbour of ours has a little Girl of about  
‘ five Years and half old, troubled with a Pain at  
‘ her Stomach, Worms are guessed to be the cause:  
‘ They have try’d all Country Medicines, but she  
‘ voids none; she has had the Itch, a Distemper  
‘ common to Children here, they got her a Girdle  
‘ of Quick-silver, which may have done her some  
‘ hurt. Pray send what you think, &c.

‘ The Patient is some Years above Sixty, and is  
‘ very easie to work on.

‘ I had almost forgot to tell you, he has been many  
‘ Years a great Chewer of Tobacco, he can sleep  
‘ with it, &c.

‘ Pray, Sir, use all the Caution you can in delivering  
‘ what you send, that the Carriers may suspect no-  
‘ thing. You may please to make them safe in a  
‘ little Box, tho’ not too little; directing for me,  
‘ to be left at — —, in the Box be pleased to  
‘ put your Directions, &c.

This Letter, though without Date, came very lately, the Patient is at this time under my Cure, who by the last Letter a few Days past, I hear, is (using his own Words) *in very good plight*, and says, *if the Medicines he has, don’t accomplish the Cure, he will write for more.*

I have hinted before, that the Venereal Disease often personates, accompanies, or at least degenerates into other Distempers, that seem to have quite another

ther Origin. This is so great a Truth, that many die of continual Fevers, which however seem to be mild, yet prove Mortal, and then by Physicians are stiled Malignant, which indeed are so, but very often proceeding from a Venereal Relique. In like manner, tho' many Pulmonick Consumptions are occasioned by Debauches, or by sharp saline Steems floating in the Air, which render them Endemick here, yet many more Consumptions, and other Diseases also, are occasioned by the foremention'd Venereal Relique, which causes those latter to be far more Mortal than the former.

The use that may be made of these Considerations is great, for a Physician finding some of those Diseases very stubborn, tho' under a very benign Aspect, he may, without a Crime, privately suggest to himself, that here may be some latent Venereal Malignity, against which, if Antivenereal Remedies be joyn'd with such other Medicines, as are by themselves experimentally found to be very prevalent against such Diseases, and are such as will not interfere with their Virtues, so as to impair or lessen them, where lies the Hurt? And 'tis but a prudent Surmise in a Physician, and shews his Care and Skill, when he either directs *Specifick Antivenereals* so joyn'd to other Remedies, or gives them as he sees occasion, seasonably by themselves. Dr. Harvey declares, that he has known many Diseases easily cured, and as many Lives saved by *Indicata*, directed by such a prudent and cautious Suspicion, which may with the same Safety and Prudence be done, as in pestilential Seasons to give Anti-pestilential Remedies, mix'd with others; tho' there is no certain Indication, that the Case is Pestilential. In conclusion, says the same Author, as I do affirm, that such a sort of Suspicion within a Physician's Breast, as it cannot be in the least injurious to any Person, but may be to his Advantage, so I judge,



no sort of demure Aspect, Behaviour, or Discourse, ought to exempt a Man from such a secret Suspicion, where there is some good Ground for it; when I call to Memory, says he, that many Years past, I cured a very grave substantial House-keeper of near Fourscore Years of Age, and his Wife also, who was Seventy, to whom he had given the Pox, he having Contracted the same from a common Whore in the Streets.

That the Venereal Disease therefore is as dangerous for the Consequences of other Distempers it associates with, as it is for its own, too many sad Evidences evince. And tho' a certain Author tells us, the Pox of it self kills no Man; for that after a long Travel it fixes at last upon some one Symptom, as an Hectick, Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder, Consumption of the Lungs, Megrim, Nodes, Tophe, Dropsie, Night pains, &c. which, says he, seldom leaves the Patient on this side of the Grave, In my Opinion therefore, it is the Pox that kills; because those Symptoms proceed from that Infection, or at least are Complicated with it, and without which none of 'em might, it may be, have ensued, being contracted by the Disorder made by the Venereal Ferments corrupting the Humours; and where the Patient has had any of those Symptoms, procured by means of that Disease, they could no otherwise be term'd less than a Pocky Hectick, Pocky Consumption, Pocky Dropsie, and the like; and the numbers of People destroy'd thereby, tho' under the Names of other Distempers, are too obvious to be contradicted: The Venereal Disease being Tyrannical, invading those that are infected with it, many times after a merciless and unaccountable manner; whence it comes to pass that Death at last is unavoidable.

I'll Instance one, a Man that very lately fell under my Cure ; he had three Years before been Salivated for a Gonorrhæa, by a common Quack of the Town, and sent away with an Assurance that he was well ; after this he would, upon every little occasion, have a Hoarseness, and stoppage in his Nose, which for a long time, he believed, as he was told by the aforesaid Quack, proceeded only from Cold. I lookt down his Throat, and discovered several Ulcers, as also crusty Scabs up each Nostril, which manifestly enough shew'd him to have had a very imperfect Cure. I Purg'd him, and did what further his Case requir'd, in order to cleanse and heal those Ulcers, which in a very short time yielded to the Method ; when they were well, I found several Reasons to Advise him to be Salivated, telling him, that tho' his Throat was well, there was doubtless still remaining the Reliques of the Pocky *Virus*, which would never be thoroughly Eradicated but by that means: He gave me the hearing, went away, supposing himself well, and came not near me for three or four Months. All this while I knew not who or what he was. When he came again I had quite forgot him, and the more easily by a Swelling he had on the whole length of his Nose; he bringing himself to my remembrance, I examined his Nose and Throat, and found his Nostrils crusted up, so that he could not breathe through them, his Throat was also again Ulcerated, his Palate swell'd, Voice very hoarse and low, and by a little Swelling and Orifice on his Upper-Gum, almost before, up towards the Nose, from whence he said some stinking Matter ouz'd, I try'd to pass in my Probe, which went readily, and found by it part of the Upper *Mandible* foul, as also the *Os Palati*. I laid before him the Danger, gave him what I thought proper, and told him after those Symptoms were a little alleviated, as I hop'd they would by that means,

he



he must go into a Salivation, if that now would do. About fourteen Days after, I began, and at first he spit somewhat freely, but the Bones being before foul and rotten, as indeed was almost his whole Substance, I found the Course would not do, therefore ended it, and kept him to Restoratives, hoping thereby to refresh him, and palliate his Disease, which they did in a great measure, but he being weak, what with his ravenous Distemper, and the Thoughts of being a Spectacle to the World if he liv'd, (as I at first told him I very much doubted) together with the D—l of a Wife, raving at the Charge of his Illness, &c. he grew worse, upon which I advis'd him to a Physician, tho' resolutely against his Wife's Mind, and Dr. *Greenfield* was sent for, who directed for him what was necessary; but tho' it was the Doctor's Opinion he might get over it, (notwithstanding the carious Part of the *Mandible*, so far as the Sockets of three Teeth reacht, with part of the Palate-bone, was come away, and his Nose fallen, *Horrendum Spectaculum!*) he grew worse and worse, and at length died, one of the most miserable Spectacles, that I believe, ever any beheld, and that unlamented by his Wife, who as she bore no better a Character in the World than he did, was the more in Duty bound to have been his Bosom-Friend; I speak it to her Shame, as others have done to her Face, she rather greatly desiring than fearing his Death, as by her denying him Necessaries in his Illness, the Nurse and others say Sustenance, made appear; besides, her continual Teazing the poor afflicted Soul, by her perverse, turbulent Spirit, and even unwillingly permitting the Minister coming to him, for his future Good, by her grudging to shew the smallest Civilities that could be expected for his Trouble, tho' she knew he had sufficient in the World, and also had before Bequeath'd the B—st by Will, almost all he had.

But

But such Wives we see there are, from the Plague of which *Libera nos Domine*.

How frequently do we find that Asthma's, Catarrh's, and the Distempers aforementioned, with innumerable other Chronick Diseases, are nothing less than the Effects of this predominant one: And too truly (by the more than ordinary Stubborness observ'd in the Cure) upon Enquiry we have found, that they wholly proceeded from that rapid and torrent Spring of Uncleaness, and which most commonly (I may say chiefly) were entail'd upon them by the ill Management of those that undertook their Venereal Cure, there being too many Examples of such Truths, and Histories might be composed of the Misfortunes that have hap'n'd therefrom; Books sufficiently furnishing us with such Tragical Events; one Story of which I cannot forbear inserting, from the learned Dr. Richard Morton in his *Phthisiologia: Or, Treatise of Consumptions*, and is as follows.

A certain Merchant of *London*, before the fortieth Year of his Age, (when he had lived almost two Years somewhat sickly, and with little and uncertain Appetite, which perhaps he procured to himself by the immoderate use of Wine and Women) at length ask'd my Advice about a Swelling, and a painful Inflammation arising from thence, with which the right Testicle had been now affected for almost the space of three Months, and that (as he told me) occasion'd by some Contusion he had got in Riding. Indeed that Swelling to me seem'd a kind of *Sarcocoele*, or fleshy Substance: The Testicle swell'd to the bigness of one's Fist: There was likewise no small Inflammation upon the *Scrotum*, as well as upon the Testicle it self. But with repeated Bleedings, the Application of Cataplasms made of Barley-meal and *Oxyerate*, (the Parts affected being likewise kept up by a Truss, to prevent the



the Flux of Humours into the Place) frequent Purgings, with *Calomelanos* & *Confectio Hamech*, and also drinking plentifully of Emulsions of the greater Cold Seeds made with Barley-water, and a Decoction of *Sarsa* and *China* ordered for his Common-drink, the painful Inflammation plainly vanished, but the Swelling still continued; though without any Pain, and the Bigness was uncertain, being sometimes greater, sometimes less, and easily yielding to the pressure of ones Fingers, so that at length the Judgment of two very skilful Surgeons being taken, and that Swelling being supposed a *Hydrocele*, or watery Rupture, it was thought fit to open it; but when it was solemnly opened with an Incision-Knife, there came out scarce any Water, and no Matter, also the whole Substance of the Testicle seem'd to have been eaten away, and perished for some time, but the investing Coats were hard and incrassated; so that the Testicle being once opened, look'd like an empty Egg-shell, or rather a Pomegranate-shell, when the Meat or that which was contained in it, was taken out. From the fistulous State of this Swelling, it came to pass that the Surgeons being deceived, and taking it, because it yielded to the pressure of their Fingers, for a watry Swelling, open'd it by Incision, tho' indeed, after they had once open'd it, it soon appear'd to be in truth a Venereal Fistula, proceeding from some virulent and old Gonorrhæa that had been ill Cured. But from that Wound there arose a large Ulcer, which every Day ran a great quantity of Ichorous or Gleet Matter; which tho' many times it deluded us for several times with the vain hopes of curing it, having order'd the *Sarsa*-drink now again for his ordinary Drink, when at the same time he was Purg'd with the bitter Decoction, repeated at due Intervals, that is, as often as there was occasion, and every Night he had a *Paregorick*-Draught given him with Syrup of *Diacodium*:  
But

But yet from an unexpected Flux of Humours, (which as I always told the Surgeons, it was impossible to prevent without Castration, or Cutting out the fistulous Testicle) the Ulcer very often broke out again; so that the Patient being quickly brought into a tabid and hectick State, by the continual and plentiful subtraction of the nutritious Juice through the Wound, and the Expences arising from it, which Nature was not able to bear, as he began to have a great Thirst, so likewise to lose his Stomach, and at length to be afflicted with a troublesome Cough, a Shortness of Breath, and the other usual Symptoms of the Lungs, when they are Distemper'd, continually wasting away more and more, with the sudden Ruin of Nature, which was much promoted by the Fits of a putrid Intermitting Fever coming upon all, which returned every Day at a stated Hour, with a Chilness, Heat and Sweats succeeding one another; till at length, the Patient was brought to the utmost degree of a *Marasmus*, and forced to yield to Fate.

With the repeated use of the *Peruvian-Bark*, says this Author, I very often took off his putrid Fever, which nevertheless (the cause of it still remaining in the Wound) returned as often, after a Week or two. Likewise the hectick Heat which was kindled in his Blood, was much mitigated by the use of a Milk-diet (*Asses Milk*) and by the Benefit of the open Country Air; though it could never be perfectly extinguished, because the *procatartick* Cause of it, the malignant and incurable Ulcer, was plainly too much for the Art of Surgery. Whereupon at last the ulcerated Part being Gangreen'd after he had lain six Months, he was reduced to a very Skeleton, and carried off, not only with an universal Consumption, but also a true Consumption of the Lungs, though it was a Symptomatical one.



Certainly by what appears, the loss of this poor Gentleman's Life was chiefly owing to the opening of the Testicle, which procured as the Story informed us, That incurable Ulcer, that drained off his radical Moisture, and with that his Life. Now it is much to me, that neither of his two Surgeons, whose Business it was to understand, should be able to discover, whether the Swelling of the Testicle was a *Sarcocele* or *Hydrocele*, that is, was a fleshy or watery Swelling, which I always found easie to distinguish; however, so it happen'd, and the poor Gentleman's Life was let out by that unfortunate Opening, the Wound as observed in the Story, being the Cause of his Death, who otherwise might have lived with that Swelling many Years, with only the use of some proper Medicines dexterously applied.

The ill success of this Case brings to my Mind what a *French* Surgeon admonishes concerning disorders of the Testicles; whatever you do, says he, let the opening of the Stones, or taking them out, be the last unavoidable Operation, for the saving of Life only; because many times Patience and some gentle proper Applications do more than violence, or the many severe Medicaments. Besides, says he, it is the interest of Kingdoms and Republicks to oppose it; because those on whom it is performed are all useless Members afterwards, being incapable of contributing to the flourishing of People and Sciences, to maintain Commerce, or cultivate the Earth, not having any Vigour to support their Labours or resist their Enemies; and besides is what repents them at last, when they come to find their imperfect Conditions, which separates them from Familiarity with other Men, and exposes them to the Contempt of the fair Sex.

The same Physician, I mean Dr. *Morton*, also gives us an Account of a Consumption proceeding from the Venereal Disease.

A young Girl, says he, about twelve Years of Age, was perswaded by the Enticements of a Lascivious and Wicked Dancing-Master that was infected with the *French Pox*, to let him lie with her, whereupon she likewise by Contagion was so peppered off with the Venereal Venom, that notwithstanding one or two Salivations, which had been raised by some Empericks, and other Methods of Cure that had been tried in the space of four Years, after her *Uvula* was eaten away, and after other Marks of the *French-Pox* yet remaining, she fell into a Consumption of the Lungs, with a Hectick Fever, an Emaciation of her whole Body, a continual Cough, and a very great shortness of Breath, by reason of the toughness of Phlegm stuffing her Pipes; being called to her by Mr. *Simons*, a Skillful and Noted Surgeon in *London*, I ordered a Dose of *Calomelanos* with *Diagridium*, to be repeated once a Week, and those Days she did not Purge, to have three of my Balsamick Pills given her three times a Day, and the following Decoction for her Ordinary Drink, with the use of which, for the space of six or eight Weeks continued, in the Spring time, she was perfectly, and without any Relapse, freed from her Consumption, as well as from the Relicks of the Pox.

The Decoction order'd her was this,

Rx *Sarsaparill. opt. ℥vj rad. China ℥ij Saff-  
phras. Rasura Santal. Rubr. Ras. C C. libor.  
a 3ß Uvar. passular. exacinat. 3j Fijub. Se-  
best. an 3jß Rad. Glycirrh. incis. 3ß insun-  
de in lbxij. Aqua fontan. postea Coquant. ad  
lbvj*



*℥vj sub finem addendo fol. Tussilag. Capillor. Vener. Pulmonar. Maculos. Sanicul. Alchymill. Flor. Herb. Margarit. a Mij. Colat. adde Syrup. Balsamic. ℥iij misce pro Potu.*

And my self lately had a Gentlewoman in Cure, whose Husband had sufficiently Pox'd her, for which she had been salivated by a Surgeon. When I came to her, which I think they told me was two or three Months after her Salivation, she was in dreadful Pains, with Breakings-out in large Blotches all over her, not able to stir Hand or Foot, or to turn her self in her Bed. I did what I could, much doubting then her Recovery, as did likewise a Physician that was call'd in; but notwithstanding our Endeavours, she grew worse and worse, had a continual spitting from her Salivation, Ulcers in her Throat; for which, and her other Complaints, her Surgeon it seems would have salivated her again, but was prevented by my coming; for if she had she would have died in it. In short, her Sores run so prodigiously, and her spitting continuing, her Radical Moisture was run off, her Strength and Spirits were spent, that she fell into a *Marasmus* and died; all our Efforts of Cure proving ineffectual.

It is not only upon the Body, but likewise upon the Mind, that the Pox unavoidably draws after it innumerable Evils, which appear by turns by a great many Fantastical Representations, in a thousand different Shapes; and 'tis observed, that in those of a Melancholly Temper, it is most commonly cured with the greatest difficulty, because their Humours are more stubborn, tenacious, and abound with an austere sharpness, scarcely to be coped with, laying thereby a weight and clog up-

on the Spirits, and all the Springs of the Faculties, so that they move heavily and unduely, when in others it is much easier managed.

And not only are the Minds of those Melancholly People disturb'd, that really have, or heretofore had the Disease, as I have mention'd in the third Chapter of this Part, but many of them that never had or deserv'd for it, I have known so extremely overwhelm'd with fear of having the Pox, tho' without the least Cause, that nothing would satisfy them to the contrary. Of this I have now an instance. A Melancholly single Man, about Forty-four Years of Age, by Trade a Weaver, who being of a highly Scorbutick Habit, and having greatly weakned his Spermatick Vessels and Loins, by too frequent Masturbation, (he having never in his Life so much as toucht a Woman, or knows what a Woman is, as by his relation and Case I verily believe) is very often subject to Nocturnal Pollutions, likewise much afflicted with Pains his Back, Limbs, Joints, Forehead, Throat, and Nose, which latter he will not for my Life be perswaded to believe, but will fall, for that he is sure he says, his Illness is now turned to the Pox, the thoughts of which, especially when he feels but the least tingling on his Nose, so extremely terrifies him, as to make him sweat and tremble with fear, that really sometimes I have been affraid of his laying violent Hands upon himself. I have put him into a Course of the attemperating *Antiscorbuticks*, join'd with *Chalybeates*, which has given him Relief, and will in time cure him of what he feels, and I hope of what he fears; but that he should believe he has the Pox, when he never came near any Woman in his Life, is such a ridiculous fancy, that tho' I often pity him, I cannot forbear sometimes being angry with him for his folly, when



I have so often told him the impossibility of it ;  
for as the most incomparable *Hudibras* says,

*No Man of his own self catches  
The Itch, or Amorous French Aches.*

But here the Scorbutick Symptoms, as I have explain'd before, do so nearly resemble those of the Pox, as that they oftentimes cause uneasiness in the Minds of many that have ever in their Lives had the Distemper, and that with some shew of Reason ; but that it should in those that never in their Lives gave the least occasion of getting it, nothing more indicates a Man whimsical and ridiculous, or plainer shews him void of Conduct and Discretion.

Dr. *Lister* tells us of a certain Lady that had been married many Years to a Husband distemper'd with the Venereal *Lues*, though long before well cured, as he thought, was very much troubled with a copious thin spitting, but without any Heaviness, Cough, or indeed troublesome Distillation, there running out of her Mouth, within the compass of a Day and Night, to the quantity of a Pint or two ; as she and I have often gueessed by the wet Linnen ; her Husband drank hard, and died soon after. The next Year after his Death, this excellent Woman was grievously afflicted with this Spontaneous Salivation, now turn'd into a Daily Cough ; she was long in the Hands of the chiefest Physicians of this City ; the Malady was accounted by all, and pass'd for a simple Pthyick. She lived by Medicines for two Years or more, and then she died.

*Baglivi*, Professor of Physick and Anatomy at *Rome*, relates a Story of a young Man he had in Cure there, that was ill for eight Months of a violent painful *Ophthalmia*, or Inflammation in his Eyes, and coming

ing to him after a vain tryal of all sorts of Remedies, he began to be suspicious of some violent Cause or principal Disease that personated an *Ophthalmia*, and accordingly he ask'd him if he had ever been tainted with any Venereal Illness? he answer'd, he had been ill of a Clap about eight Years ago, and was cured of it in two Months time. Upon this, being sensible, says *Baglivi*, that the Seeds of that Contagion stick oftentimes to the Blood for Thirty Years and above, and after apparent Health break out in the form of several Diseases. I presently concluded, that the *Ophthalmia* was Venereal, and cured him in ten Days, with large quantities of the Decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, crude Antimony, &c. drank like Mineral Waters.

The same Physician in another Place tells us of a Nobleman that he was call'd to attend, that was desperately ill of the *Sciatica*, and after using all sorts of Remedies to no purpose, understood by chance, that his Patient about Twenty Years before had a Venereal Bubo upon him; he therefore suspecting his *Sciatica* to be Venereal, cured him in a few Days, with the same Decoction aforementioned.

And that the Seeds of the Venereal Disease, if not thoroughly extirpated, will remain lying dormant, and not presently discover themselves, is plain and obvious by the following Story, which I had occasion to observe but very lately.

A Gentleman that had formerly been my Patient, and who I had also then in Cure of a *Gonorrhæa*, told me, that a Friend of his for a few Weeks past had so fallen away in Flesh, that every Body told him he was in a Consumption; notwithstanding which, his Stomach kept up, nor had he any Fever, Cough, Pain, or any the like symptoms, to indicate any thing ail'd him. I ask'd if ever he



had any Venereal Infection? the Gentleman told me he would own no such thing; but when I came to speak with him my self, putting it to him, he told me that he had a Running of the Reins some Months ago, with heat of Urine, &c. but that it went away of it self, without taking the least Medicine. I told him his emaciated Body was caused by that Evil, and that Methods accordingly must be taken, in which he agreed. I then began with him, and first purg'd him with my Antivenereal Pills, and gave him my Specifick Powder, ordering him to drink new Milk to the quantity of three Pints or two Quarts in a Day, for three Weeks, upon which he wonderfully amended: After that, in the room of the Milk, I order'd him the following Diet-drink, continuing to purge him gently at times with the Pills aforementioned, and giving him also the above-mention'd Powder, with which Method in about four Weeks more, he was brought into a good state of Health, recovered his lost Flesh, and is as well now as ever he was in his Life.

The Diet-drink was this,

*Rx Sarsaparill. ℥iij. Chinæ ℥iij. Guaiac. ℥iv. Sassafras ℥ij. Bals. Tolu ℥ss Rad. Glycyrrh. ℥ij. uvar. Passular. Sol. ℥iv. Sem. Anisi ℥ss Coque in Aquæ Fontan. ℔vi. ad ℔iv. Colat. bibat ℔ss ter in Die tepide.*

I have often observ'd, that many Diseases in Bodies any ways labouring under those Relicks have been a long time in curing, when no regard has been had to the former Infection; which however have easily been remedied by the addition of proper Antivenereals. 'Tis adviseable therefore, when such Distempers

Temperatures prove Rebellious, and will not very easily yield to the proper Medicines administered, that then the Patient will bethink himself, and have proper Antivenereals intromitted, lest the Cure should be so much delayed, as to introduce that which may prove incurable; it being observ'd, that when the Venereal Infection has been once admitted into the Body, it usually, (as observed before) takes its Seat or Root in those Humours that mostly partake of its Nature, and contributes, by its Steams, a particular Malignity to the Causes of all other Diseases; as for instance in Fevers, which prove more Putrid and Malign in those Bodies formerly troubled with the Venereal Infection, and even in those troubled with Pustules, Pimples, Itchings, Catarrhs, and the like, every Spring and Fall, as many are, that never had any Infection; yet in those that formerly, (tho many Years since) had the Disease, shall never be cured, without a particular Respect had to the Venereal Malignity.

In this Sense it may be said, that the Pox may remain in the Body for many Years without any very remarkable Appearance, or fatal Consequence; when the same in some others, in as few Months, shall be almost devour'd with it; but to distinguish is no hard Matter for an Artist, however obscure or ambiguous it may seem to some others.

Likewise the Gout in Persons that formerly had the Venereal Infection, proves far more incommodious than in those Bodies that never had it, which may, without much difficulty, be distinguished by its preceding Causes, peculiar kind of Pain, Duration, &c. and by its sometimes changing into Fevers, Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, &c. which if not helpt in time, prove dangerous. Such Gouts I say are never to be remedied without proper Antivenereals, and such proper Remedies to rectifie



the *Mala Stamina* of the solid Parts, and the ill Effervescency of the Fluids. Not that I pretend to assert as *Mercurial* and some other Authors have done, that when any Disease will not yield to the Remedies that usually cure, 'tis to be believed that it had its rise from the Pox, and must be treated as such. No, I never attempt to cure a Distemper *under that Name*, till first I know it *to be of that Nature*.

Yet most Physicians give it as their Opinion, that the generality of our Gentlemen that are afflicted with the Gout, have more reason to impute it to Venery than any other Cause, and that in all, the Venereal Disease, either Hereditarily or Adventitiously comes in for a share. Tho' some others are of Opinion, that the Gout is more owing to *Bacchus* than *Venus*: However, this we may say, that it is the Product in many of an extravagant Life, *viz.* Gluttony, Drunkenness, and Venery; tho' that ingenious Man *Dr. Baynard* will not have the latter to be any ways concern'd; for, says he, how Venery should be jugg'd in to be a Party, I can't understand; for among the *Turks, &c.* where they are most enervated by Women, they have no such thing as the Gout, Wine being by their Law forbidden, so lay the Load upon the right Horse, and saddle old *Bacchus's* Back, as the chief Author and Contriver of this Joint-evil, and ask *Venus* Pardon says he, for laying a Drunken Brat at her Door, which she never deserv'd for.

*And this it is to be ill Nam'd,  
When a poor Whore is (wrongly) blam'd.*

Not but the Doctor is as great an Enemy to Whoredom as Drunkenness; for where in another Place he is confuting the Opinions of those, who say none but the Rich and the Wise have the Gout,  
and

and declares he has known a great many Blockheads to have been plagu'd with it, as well as Wise Men, and that a Wise Man is known by his Actions, and not by his Words; for that he is not Wise, that wisely says, but he is Wise that wisely does, adds at last, and what greater Signs of a Blockhead, than for a Man to persevere in Whoredom and Drunkenness, which as they draw many Inconveniencies on a Man, so the last not much less than the first, because it is very frequently the inlet to the first, as well as many more Ills, which the Doctor being well appris'd of, by the many Examples of Extravagance and Drinking, he has seen in his Time, prudently and very ingeniously, as well as pathetically, compos'd the following Dehortatory Poem, by way of New-Year's Gift, for the sake of a Claret-prone Kinsman and Godson of his, against immoderate Drinking, &c. which, as it may be of use to some, I'll be at the Pains to transcribe.

*Pass by a Tavern Door my Son,  
This Sacred Truth write on thy Heart;  
'Tis easier Company to shun,  
Than at a Pint it is to part.*

*For one Pint draws another in,  
And that Pint lights a Pipe;  
And thus in th' Morn they Tap the Day,  
And drink it out e'er Night.*

*Not dreaming of a sudden bounce,  
From Vinous Sulphurs stor'd within;  
Which blows a Drunkard up at once,  
When the Fire takes Life's Magazin.*



*An Apoplexy kills as sure,  
 As Cannon-Ball, and oft as soon;  
 And will no more yield to a Cure,  
 Than murd'ring Chain-shot from a Gun.*

*Why should Men dread a Cannon-bore?  
 Yet boldly 'proach a Pottle-Pot;  
 That may fall short, shoot wide or o'er,  
 But Drinking is the surer shot.*

*How many Fools about this Town,  
 Do quaff and laugh away their Time?  
 And Nightly knock each other down,  
 With Claret Clubs, of no-Grape Wine!*

*Until a Dart from Bacchus Quiver,  
 As Solomon describeth right,  
 Does shoot his Tartar thro' the Liver,  
 Then (Bonus Nocius) Sot, good Night.*

*Tho' Merrily we booze and quaff,  
 And spend in frothy Prate, our Breath,  
 'Tis but a false Convulsive laugh,  
 Like tickling of a Man to Death.*

*Who but a Madman then would follow,  
 Th' Allurements of each idle Sot?  
 For a Tavern Gulph will swallow,  
 (Like Tophet) all that love the Pot.*

*The fatal Sting that does attend,  
 A wild, unthinking course of Life,  
 Shews a sad Prospect in the end,  
 Of naked Brats, and ragged Wije,*

*And tho' some few, perhaps may 'scape,  
Thro' strength of Purse, and dint of Wealth,  
Yet also they, early or late,  
Pay the dear Reckoning with their Health.*

*View but a Drunkard, in cool Blood,  
Before strong Drink has wound him up;  
How's drowsy Soul's o'erlaid with Mud,  
Till rowz'd and warm'd with t'other Cup.*

*See's trembling Hands, and pallid hue,  
With Eye lids red, turn'd inside out,  
And shrivell'd Nose, of a deep blue,  
Chang'd from the Ancient Copper Snout.*

*To Day 'tis pale, as in its wane,  
To Morrow much imbrighten'd;  
Then Full-Moon like, it shines again,  
As 'tis by Drink enlighten'd.*

*For a Nose cas'd with Claret studs,  
And Welks, no Ruby's richer;  
As one sheds off, another Buds-  
No Rose-bush ripens quicker.*

*But when, alas! those Gleams are gone,  
Which the false warmth of Wine diffuse,  
Sick, shivering Fits succeed in turn,  
And a cold Flegmy Blood ensues.*

*For a (chill'd) Sot, does hold his Vigour,  
When Nature's Heat and Strength's decay'd,  
By the bare tenure of strong Liquor,  
Which makes the Man it has unmade.*



*Good Wine will kill as well as bad,  
 When drank beyond (our Nature's) Bounds;  
 Then Wine gives Life a Mortal Stab,  
 And leaves her weltring in her Wounds.*

*Wounds! that no Physick Art can heal,  
 And very rarely that they feel  
 The Stroke, the Moment it does kill.*

And indeed, as he wisely says, the less Men Drink, nay and Eat too, the better Health they enjoy; for this reason I chuse this Day (being the Lord-Mayor's Festival) rather to stay at Home, and content my self with an innocent, plain, but well-dress'd Dinner, accompanied with a Glass, two or three of generous Wine, and this with a calm and quiet Mind, and home Brewed wholesome Drink, than to gorge among a great deal of Noise and Nonsense, with my Associates, those surfeiting Dainties, prepar'd for the Day; for by temperate, and regular Eating and Drinking, as says the afore-said Doctor, a Man is brisker and more lively than the Sot and Glutton, and lives twice or thrice their Ages; for their Organs are less used, and consequently less worn; they breed less Spirits, less Blood; the Veins and Arteries are not so full and crowded; the Circulations not so swift and frequent; the Bowels not so thin, and the Mucus not wash'd off, which is not only a Lining and defence to the Stomach and Bowels, but to the Veins and Arteries also, to keep their Coats from wearing in too quick and frequent Circulations, which in unnecessary and Thirstless Epotations, especially of strong and spirituous Liquors, that unthinking Animal, the Drunkard, puts the fatigu'd Troops of his own Household (*Sots-Hall*) too often upon;

upon; till they ravage and lay waste that Carcass, in a few Months, which might have serv'd an honest and sober Soul to have liv'd comfortably in, a hundred Years; who when he is forsaken of his Health, Money, Time, Friends, and God, too late cries out in the bitterness of his Soul: *Oh! that I had been wise, &c.*

But however, begging the Doctor's Pardon, I have known incipient Gouts from Venereal, as well as other Causes, which an Antivenereal Course has absolutely freed the Patient from, after Methods, without any regard to the true or Venereal Cause have been made use of ineffectually; and according to the Doctor's own Words, *Vinum, Venus, Otium & Crapula, sunt Primi Parentes Calculorum & Podagra.*

I could give very strange Instances of Cures performed by the Specifick Antivenereal Remedies I make use of in my Practice; not that I pretend to Cure all by one and the same Medicine: For

*Non semper iisdem Remediis insistendum est.*

No one Specifick Medicine, or peculiar Method being equally successful in all Patients; some will admit of Cure this way, and by these Medicines, another that way, and by other Medicines, therefore am obliged to appropriate them, as the Condition of the Patient indicates, with due regard to every particular Circumstance. One shall be cured of a Gonorrhæa by proper Medicines in 14 Days, when another not seemingly so much infected, shall take up a Month or longer; such a diversity there is in the nature and the degree of the Disease, as well as in the Habit and Temperament of the People.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the Return of the French Disease after long Concealment.*

**A**Nother Danger belonging to this Disease, is the treacherous lurking of it within the most remote Parts of the Body, where the Seeds of it will remain for a great while, without discovering themselves by any Symptoms, and yet afterwards produce the most dreadful Effects. It is common in *Italy*, and especially at *Rome* and *Venice*, for this Distemper to continue hidden for some Years, which afterwards discovers it self suddenly in rotten Bones. *Fernelius* writes, that it sometimes returns and revives after Thirty Years past, and for so long space the Fewel of the Disease lies hid as dormant: And that nevertheless those who think themselves free from all Hurt, and believe themselves to be perfectly sound, do Corrupt those with whom they Converse, and Beget an Issue possess'd with that Disease.

The same is witnessed by *John Philippus Ingrassius*, also *Hercules Saxonia* in his Book *de Lue Venerea*, Cap. 11. relates, That he cured an *Illustrissimo* who had Knobs of the *French Disease* came out upon him Twenty Years after he had contracted it. Therefore I am convinced, that the Venereal Seeds may, and oftentimes do stick to the Body for a considerable time; and the more to illustrate the Truth of this Assertion. I shall add some Observations of *Dr. Martin Lister*.

A certain Woman of Twenty Years of Age (says he) married to a Husband infected with the *Venerreal Lues*, and long since cured, (in his own Opinion at least) who in her second Lying-in, when her Month was up, perceived an oblique Tumour, not without Pain, against her Womb, and all the time of her Child bearing a certain Sanies flow'd from her Womb of a rank Smell, her Uterine Purgation ceasing according to Custom, that Tumour was a little encreased; also about that time a small Fever appeared, which seem'd to be of the intermitting Kind, with certain Periods: I purged her with mild Medicines, but without Effect, for the Tumour daily encreased both in Pain and Greatness; and therefore I presently chang'd my Method of Curing, and applied Pultices of Emollients, Maturing and Anodyne: And at the same time administered inwardly an Antivenereal *Apozem*, with the addition of Bark of *Peru*, and a large Handful of Figs. After ten Days a Caustick was applied to the Tumour by a Surgeon, to open it, which was done, and a great quantity of Matter was discharg'd: In twenty Days the Wound healed, during which time she took the abovementioned *Apozem*, and old *Simple Hiera* three or four times to Purge, and was Cured. This Case happen'd some Years ago.

The next Case I shall mention from him is this.

A Woman thirty Years old, after her second Lying-In, was grievously troubled with a hard Tumour over against her Womb, a little enclining to one Groin, attended with a Fever. She sent for me; upon touching it I found there was Matter in it, and administered an Antivenereal *Apozem* thrice every Day, and after two Days ordered a Surgeon to Lance the Tumour, upon which Incision there issued out great plenty of stinking Matter; so that in a few Weeks the Woman was made sound.



sound. I admonished the Husband privately, and in his Ear, concerning the Disease his Wife had: Neither did he deny but that he was formerly afflicted with the Pox, but that he had been well for many Years, at least in his own Opinion.

The next Case is this.

A certain Child-bearing Gentlewoman was greatly troubled with much *Fluor*, call'd the Whites, afterwards that partly ceasing, she fell into a constant *Diarrhea*, but without great Gripings. She had many Things given by many, but all to no purpose, as *Chalybeate* waters, *Crocus* or *Prepared Steel*, very many simple Astringents mix'd with *Rhubarb* and *Opium*, variously Confect'd; but they avail'd not, for the Disease held her for almost three Years, in which time she was almost consumed with a *Tubes*. I being sent for, and after enquiring into her Case, privately admonish'd her Husband concerning her Distemper, which he took very heinously; but willingly confess'd, that he contracted the Venereal Disease when a Stripling, and that excepting some contingent wandring Pains, and that but very seldom, he never had the least Suspicion of any Malady; and besides that, his Daughter, now eight Years old, never had the least appearance of any such Disease, and consequently his Wife could not be infected therewith: However I would not further contend, but answer'd, 'Twas too late for me to Cure her; she went then a Mile out of Town, and there died of the Distemper.

Another Case from the same Physician.

A certain Man, 50 Years old, was infected fourteen Years before with a *Gonorrhœa*, mildly virulent, (if that can be) and presently was cured by common Remedies, as by his own relation, neither had he any Relapse, or any grievous Symptoms. He was given much to drinking Wine daily, at length of a sudden he was weaken'd in both his

Hands

Hands and one of his Feet, as also with a wryness of his Mouth; a small Salivation follow'd this sudden Palsie, which encreased daily. Country Physicians handled this Man half a Year in vain, and for many Days he went twice into hot Water, but they profited nothing. He came at last to *London*, and committed himself to my Care; he drew one Foot after him when he walk'd, and his Hands were so contracted and stiff, that he could grasp nothing in his Fingers, nor cast forth any thing put within them, and when he at any time spoke, it was so unintelligible, as scarce to be understood; but what was worst of all, a spontaneous Salivation vehemently troubled him Night and Day, which rendred him weak, and resisted all Remedies given him to stop it. I nicely observed the Clamminess and ungrateful Stink of his Spittle, and found it to be as is wont upon the anointing with Quicksilver, therefore concluded that his Salivation must be from thence, and that his Cure must be attempted accordingly: I therefore prepared him an Apozem of *Guaiacum*, not sudorifick, and allow'd him, because he was languishing, Wine and Flesh-meat, he using them very much in the time of his Health; I loosed his Belly also every fourth Day, with *Simple Hiera* of *Diacolocynthis*, and the Decoction of *Epithymum*; notwithstanding which, the Salivation left not wholly off before the third Month; at length his Bowels were confirm'd by Cordials and hot Aromatics; and within six Months he had his Hands so strong, that he could write, yea, and walk some Miles, and returned home very sound.

Another Case of the same Author.

A fat Woman, Twenty five Years old, married seven Years, was grievously troubled for at least three Months, with some pricking Pains in her Legs, but most in her Feet, attended with vehement Burnings: She had also a constant Head ach,  
and



and most troublesome Cough Night and Day, that she had had little or no Sleep for some Months: I being sent for, found her sick a Bed of a Fever; her Urine of a very sad Red, such as is usually in the Jaundice. When I told her Husband of the Malady, that it was Venereal, he did not deny it, but silently seem'd to assent. I forthwith ordered a Pound of Blood to be taken from her, and next Day gave her *Calomelanos* ℥j. *Elect. Lenit.* ʒj. an Hour after which I administred a Potion *ex Decoct. Amaro cum senna* ʒiv. with which she Vomited and Purged well; that Night I ordered an Opiate, and the third Day prescribed the following Powder.

*Rx. Cochinell. ʒj. ossis sepiae optime levigat. ʒss. misce fiat Pulvis.*

Of this she took ʒij. every sixth Hour, also a strong Decoction of *Guaiacum*, &c. not excluding a little White Wine in each Draught. She took the *Bolus* and purging Potion more than three times, but of the *Calomelanos* only *ad gr. x.* In the space of eight Days her Urine became of a very good Colour, &c. like that of a sound Person; on the fifteenth Day both her Distemper and Cough left her, and she recovered.

#### Another Case.

A Man of Fifty Years of Age, was for some Years grievously Afflicted with an *Ischuria*, or Difficulty of Urine, that happen'd after his third Marriage, from a Venereal Cause; his Wife was sickly and tainted with the Pox, as appeared by her Countenance and Voice, which was hindred from some Defect in her Palate. This Man was wont to void with his Urine a certain stinking *Mucus*, interspers'd with bloody Fibres, which came plentifully, but not without infinite Torment in his Yard;

I thought there was no way to help this Man but with the following, which I prescrib'd.

Rx. *Spiritus Vini rectificatissimi* ℥ss. *Gummi Guaiaci* ʒss. *Cantharidum* ʒj. *Cochinell.* ʒij. *Succi Hypocistidis* ʒij. *Spir. Sulphur.* ʒj. *digerantur Cinere calido ad 12. horas, Fil-trentur per Chartam bibul.*

Of this Medicine I administred 40 Drops in warm Ale in the Morning, and as many in the Evening daily, which Remedy indeed I used with Effect for three Months, and he again and again entreated it of me, rendring me very many Thanks for its eminent Benefit; for that his Disease then was no more than what he could very well endure.

Another Case from the same.

A certain young Widow was afflicted with a most grievous Heat of Urine, and Prickings there, also with Cancrous Inflammations on the Lips of her Privities, attended with a violent Pain in her Head, contracted from her Husband, who had been dead of the Pox in the Country for a Year past. She came to London, and in the Presence of a Midwife asked my Advice. I proposed to Cure her thus: I Purg'd her with *Pilul. de duobus* with equal Parts of *Mercurius dulcis* every fourth Day; also gave her an *Apozem* of *Guaiaicum*, &c. *citra sudorem* for her daily Drink; also the following.

Rx. *Cochinell.* ʒij. *Cantharidum* ʒj. *Vini Rhena-ni* ℥bj. *misce digerantur per diem in B. M.*

She took a Spoonful of this è *Decocto Guaiaci* ʒv. twice a Day, by whose use the so virulent Gonorrhœa,

P p

throw-



throwing out a stinking bloody Matter, was wholly taken away, and in about two Months, even without any help of a Surgeon, the Ulcers were dried, and the Pain of her Head wholly left her, and she was well.

Dr. *Baglivi*, whom I have mentioned before, does deliver it as his Opinion, that the Venereal Distemper may stick to the Blood for Thirty Years together and better, without any Trouble or Injury to the Patients Health; but then there is as vigorous a return of the Symptoms, as if it were upon the first Onset, the occasional Cause setting the internal Cause at Work.

But begging that great Man's Pardon, I can scarce believe however, that the Seeds of the Disease, can lurk or lie dormant in the Body for the space of Thirty Years together, without some Symptoms or Appearances thereof at one time or another, for doubtless, as it is a Disease, that, as we have observed, lies not idle, so it would sooner, or at leastwise in much less time than that, have discover'd it self by some Signs or other: Unless in some Hypochondriack or Scorbutick Persons, who have many earthy Particles in their Blood, and for that reason are more hard to be Cured, the pocky Acid adhering so close to it, renders 'em more difficult; insomuch that sometimes for many Years together, it shall scarcely be known whether they are cured or not; though their Fears and Complaints that they are not cured, are not always Rules to go by, as has been hinted of those sort of People already.

Yet Dr. *Harvey* tells us of a whole Family that he cured of the Disease, contracted by the Husband long before Marriage, yet did not appear until 19 or 20 Years after, when it affected him with stinking fordid Ulcers in his *Tonsils* and *Uvula*, part whereof was eaten away, and his Body a mere Skeleton, his

Com-

Complexion of a Venereal Hue, his Aspect ghostly, and his Appetite lost as well as his Digestion, and himself reduced to an extream Degree of Weakness. This Man under these Circumstances, was, he says, advised by a Physician and a Surgeon, (both famed as Toppers for that sort of Business, but how deservedly they knew best themselves, the Surgeon being since dead) to go into a Salivation, which struck a deep Terror in him, as if forewarn'd by some Genius within him, that he should most certainly have died in it, as it is likewise my Opinion he would.

This Man, when he came to be Cured, brought with him a Daughter about sixteen or seventeen Years old, over-run with pocky Scabs, Botches, Pimples and Ulcers; after she was well, a Child he had of about two or three Years old, was also cured by him, after that his eldest Daughter of about nineteen Years, she having a ragged, deep, pocky, eating and sordid Ulcer, much broader and larger than the Palm of the Hand, on the Region of the Loins, extending almost as far as the *Os sacrum*, and seeming to be Fistulous; she in six Weeks time was restored to Health. Soon after this the Mother comes, and brings up the Rear of this pocky Family, being severely Tormented with sordid Ulcers about her Head; she was likewise cured in little more than a Month, and all of 'em, as far as I know, says he, or can hear, do to this Hour continue Sound, Healthy and Thriving.

To make, says he, just Reflexions upon the whole Matter, it is to be observed, that the two elder Daughters enjoy'd their Healths perfectly from their Births, until the one attain'd the Age of fifteen, the other eighteen Years, near which time the pocky Seminaries began to bud out into those Venereal Symptoms; likewise that the Father continu-



ed well in Health from some time before he was Married, until the moment he fell in Pieces; and the Mother must date her Infection from the time of her Marriage, who during the Interval of so many Years, never Complain'd of any thing that could be suspected to be Venereal. The Constitutions being much alike in the Children, by Hereditary Derivation from their Parents, and the Man and Wife from living in the same Air, and upon the same Diet, which Uniformity of Temperaments, rendred them all subject to have those Venereal latent Seminaries, roused up by the same Seasons and Constitutions of the Air, that seem'd Qualify'd to make 'em exert their Powers; so that here was a latent Pox with a witness, propagated from the *Pater familias* to the others, and derived *ab Origine* from some liminary Pox, Gonorrhæa, Bubo, or Shanker ill Cured, either too Precipitantly or Ignorantly, by some Restrictive or Repelling Medicines: Now, says he, suppose any of these People had fallen into a Distemper of it self, commonly not Mortal, be it a slight continual Fever, a strenuous Cough, &c. in all probability, if their Cure had been attempted by the usual Remedies, neglecting the joyning proper Antivenereals with them, they would have indeed been Mortal.

The Consequence, says he, that in my Opinion may be deduced plainly from the preceding Narrative, also from several Parallel Instances, and many that come almost up to it, are numerous. For considering that many Persons having had the Misfortune of making a false Step, whereby they contracted some evident Liminary Pox, as a Shanker, a Pocky scalding, and pricking of Urine, Bubo, &c. or perhaps some dull, sluggish, pocky Seminaries, lurking in the Body for some Years without shewing their Teeth; not one in a thousand

stand but will endeavour to get himself cured before he is married; and it may be one in ten is scarce perfectly cured, happening either by his own desire of being speedily cured, or the over-hasty Cure of the Practitioner, in hopes thereby to acquire the greater Repute, and consequently a greater number of Patients, or by the Ignorance or unskillfulness of the Undertaker, the Consequence will be, that the Issue from such a sort of Marriage must necessarily have implanted in it Latent Venereal Seminaries, which sometimes sprout out soon after the Birth, either in plain evident pocky Symptoms, or in abscondedly uniting their Force with some Cause, producing only such a Disease as is common to Children, yet that very Disease shall prove Mortal, as it has done to many hundreds, by neglecting or not having any regard to the Latent Pocky Seminaries.

It happens also, says he, that those Pocky Seeds in the Parents being deeply plung'd, and being likewise very sluggish, so that they stand in need of a greater heat and stronger Animal Spirits, that those evident Venereal Symptoms may not appear in their Off-spring, until they are fourteen, sixteen or eighteen Years of Age, sooner or later, according to several Circumstances. Many of this form do often fall ill of common Distempers; which with that Latent Venereal Seminary are rendered much more difficult to be cured, and some thereby prove Mortal.

If the Infected Off-spring prove such, certainly their Original, I mean the Father or Mother, or both, must undoubtedly be seated in a much worse Condition, whereby many do expire before they are thirty or forty, of the aforesaid common Distempers, tho' slight ones, but aggravated by a Latent Pocky Relick.



I remember I have read in an old Author, printed about half a hundred Years since, that he had observ'd the Stupendious growing and spreading of two depopulating Diseases, the *Venereal* and the *Scorbutick*, yet enquiring concerning them, in the Yearly Bills of Mortality, found them so Benign, as gave him occasion to admire the Mystery of Concealment. I observ'd, says he, the Consumption to have slain its thousands, and the Venereal Disease scarce its hundreds. I concluded thereupon, that *Latet dolus in generalibus*, Consumption's Back is broad enough to bear such Mocks. I observed the Pining and Mortality of great Noble and Generous Families, their Generation gasping, and soon run out, one treading upon the Heels of another, which put me upon enquiring what should be the occasion, and guiding my Thoughts by that Rule : *Causa & Effectus sunt simul*. I accused their pampering Diet, Effeminate Education, Premature Marriage, indiscreet Covetousness in taking a weak, crooked, ricketty Woman (for the sake of her Fortune) to be *Mater Familias* : But my Thoughts reasoning against the sufficiency of these Enumerations, and finding the Venereal Disease among them, as in its Head Quarters, I was strong in my Conjecture, that that had brought this Calamity on great Families ; *Heret Semini Lethalis arundo*, traduc'd in the Seeds of Parents, and Milk of Nurses, hindring Nature in accomplishing her Intention of Perfection, whereby one Principal end of Marriage, to propagate a strong, healthy, and numerous Posterity, was made void ; for, says he, in this Wanton, Painting, Patching, Perfuming, Issuing Age, a Man or Woman knows not whom or what they take to themselves, or for their Children in Marriage, a Blessing or a Curse, it being often seen, that not only their own Bodies are endanger'd or damnified, but their Posterity Primarily and Fundamentally corrupted or

extirpated, Hearts of Yoke-Fellows allienated, Jealousie of Unfaithfulness (after having lost their Girdle before) let in, and indeed an uncomfortable Life together, because they cannot be separated, (like two Dogs in a Chain always snarling) and all because of the Abuseful Deceit in the Marriage; *Manet alta Mente repostum*. And now no securing Evidence from the *Hymen* being found, as anciently among the *Jews*, the weeping Breach of which, assuring the Husband, he was not deceived in his choice.

I observ'd also, says this Author, that all pretenders to Physick gave out a more than ordinary Skill in the Venereal Cure; yet scarce one Patient in ten went off from them sound, as by Relapses too ordinarily appear'd, some depending on one rare Medicine or Method, others on others. Those by their new fangle way of Curing the Disease by Transfusion, or the injecting Liquors into the Veins, I believe did not always, if at any time, find it to answer the trouble so successfully, as I have read it did in a certain Soldier in the Hospital of *Dantzick*, who being under Cure there for an inveterate Pox, had an Infusion of seven Drams of *Rosin of Scamony* in three Drams of Essence of *Guaiacum* injected into his Veins, which vomited him excessively, whereupon the Symptoms abated, and the Ulcers were healed in three Days time; but they that will read the Learned and Ingenious *Dr. Bartholomew Beal*, about the *Experimenta Infusoria*, in his *Essay of the Causes of Diseases from Vicious Bloods*, will soon be convinced of the uncertainty of that Method.

I was therefore led to believe that either Ignorance of the Disease, or shame-Facedness to discover it, made them carry it about too long; or the Ignorance of such as they applied unto, or the Impatience of Patients to bear a Cure, gave the



Disease this Advantage ; for tho' by Palliation, the Doloriferous Symptoms were baffled, yet the Virulent Cause was left in the dark, deep in their Spirits and Bones, and made future Work for the Physician. Hereby their Patients are deceived, who not being Judges of the Matter, think better of their Recovery than is meet and safe, and find, by sad Experience, that the next approaching Season, the Disease getting Strength, by lying in Trenches, breaks forth more dangerously, and afflicts more cruelly than it did in its first onset.

Therefore, says he, every one that has any cause to suspect his Bodily Condition, should deal prudently with himself, and seek Relief in Season, especially those who intend Marriage, that they may get their Bodies made fit for Marriage. And tho' many know their own Personal Integrity in that Matter, yet being ill with any thing like the Disease, should take care ; for what Venereal Seminary may lurk in their Humours from Parents, Seed, or Nurse's Milk, they are ignorant of. And though no present remarkable Symptoms thereof discover it to themselves and much less to others ; yet the Fomes thereof oft and long lying obscure, doth traduce a present Defilement in Generation to Posterity ; and by Marriage-Duty, that Latent Disposition is urged to break forth the sooner, which would in time, without such Stimulation, make itself known ; and though, says he, the People's pursuing this Advice, may call their Honour into Question, yet it provides for their own, and Posterity's Safety, which all Wise Men greatly value and esteem.

But after all, I rather think that the Morbifick Cause in the Cases mentioned of those that were diseased, was however overcome and taken away before that time ; or else it would have been soon seen, as noted before ; and that it was the Malignant Disposition

position that was not destroy'd, which unless it be, the Patient recovers not his perfect Health. And if it has been observed that the Venereal Disease has sometimes in some Persons grown fresh, after thirty Years, (as it indeed may do for several, perhaps for five or ten Years) it was not because the Vitious Venereal Humours lay so long hid in the Body, but doubtless because the Malignant Disposition or Effects of the Disease impress'd upon the Body, was actually there, representing itself in such shapes, as scarce possible to know it, which afterwards by degrees produced vicious Humours, and corrupted, and so broke forth into Aet.

To confirm which, a very lively instance happens at the writing of this, in the case of a certain Knight's Lady, of great Virtue, as well as Honour, whose Husband upon the presumption of being perfectly cured of a Clap he got, (his Doctor assuring him he was well cured, though it prov'd he was not) unfortunately had given her the Disease; as soon as he perceiv'd she had it, he committed her to the care of another Physician, who by Salivation and Sweating cured her, as both he and his Lady, as well as the Physician, thought. A while after she had a Child, which was born with Ulcerous Breakings-out in many Parts of the Body, and died soon after; two more she had which also dwindled away their short Lives in Misery: All this while this Lady did not suspect any thing of her former Illness, (though nothing could shew more plainly she was not cured) but ascrib'd all to a sharp Humour and Vapours, which she was indeed much afflicted with, and for which had taken *Steel*, *Opium*, and other Medicines, as advised by her Country Physicians where she lived; at length she complain'd of a sore Throat, which her Doctor's by inspecting, call'd a Cancer, and to kill it, as they term'd it, did apply various Medicines, but



but ineffectually; at last it growing worse, she had the Opinion of a Surgeon, who liv'd at some distance: He said (rightly) it was an Ulcer, and order'd equal Parts of Oil of *Vitriol* and Honey of *Roses*, to touch it with, which he said would quickly cure it, but that by its corrosive Quality, (as so mixt) did the more inflame, and make her Throat tender.

I think she told me, it is now about five or six Years since she had the last Child, and about eight or nine since she was salivated for the Venereal Ail. But this Lady finding by her Country Doctors, that her Throat was very bad, and that they did not well understand what to do, she told them she was resolv'd for *London*, to get cured, and whatever it cost, would be under the best Hands she could hear of; upon this one of them that had some Notion of the Cause, recommended her to me, telling her my Name, and where I lived, which Sir — her Husband earnestly promoted, so that to Town she hasten'd, and the Minute she arrived, sent for me, desiring me to look into her Throat, and tell her what she ail'd. Upon Inspection I found all the *Uvula* eaten quite away, and part of the Palate adjoining; also both the Tonsils quite devour'd, as I fear'd I should find by her Speech before I lookt.

She ask'd me my Opinion of the Cause, I told her it was Venereal, and that a speedy Course must be taken, or else 'twould be worse. [I was mightily concern'd, tho a Stranger, that such a young and Virtuous Lady, who wanted for no Money, should by the Ignorance of those that lookt after her, be brought into so miserable a Condition.] All the Ulcers were exceeding foul and stinking, and so Malignant, that if they had not been look'd after as they were, she would have lost her

her Nose. The Liquors she took, came good part through her Nostrils, as she drank them, and all this attended with an ill habit of Body, Pain in her Head, Feverish Indisposition, loss of Appetite, restless Nights, a troublesome Cough, and in fine a threatned Consumption.

I immediately did what was proper to her Throat, and advised her for her Fever, &c. to send for Dr. *Radcliff*, that she, by his Assistance, being clear of those Complaints, I might the better proceed to the Cure of the Venereal Ail; accordingly I went my self to the *Bull-head* for the Doctor, and the Lady sent a Servant also to his House, but he happening then to be gone for more than a Week into *Hampshire*, and the Lady not willing to have any other Physician, I order'd till the Doctor returned, some edulcorating Anodyne Medicines for her, by which she was so well recovered, that I had opportunity, without occasion for the Doctor, as it after happen'd, to prosecute my intended Method of clearing her of her Venereal Indisposition, which under God, there's not the least room to doubt but I have done, she now at this present time being in such a Condition, that she gets Flesh and Strength apace, her Throat being perfectly well, abating for the loss of her *Vuula*, part of the Palate and Tonfils, which were, as I have already said, eaten away before I saw her, and which all the Art in the World can never restore, though Nature seems very kindly to supply the Defect in such a manner, that she will be able to speak better than at present, though now so as to be understood by most, and swallows Food and Liquors almost as well as ever.

Now this Case, in every particular true to a tittle, as she and many of her honourable Relations well know, proceeded from the Malignant Disposition of that Disease, lurking for at least five or six Years in this Lady's Body, and this must be so, because



cause in all that time, as I am assur'd, she never lay with her Husband, for he having some pustulous Scabs and Breakings-out, which appear'd about the Death of the last Child, refrain'd Conversing with her, and for Cure of which, as his Lady's Aunt told me, he was himself with me at my House, (I not knowing then who he was) and of which I cured him, for which reason he was the more desirous of his Lady's coming under my Care. And as they were separate for about six Years, the Distemper this Lady had, was altogether I say, owing to that former Taint, she being, as I have said, and have great reason to believe, a very virtuous good Lady. So that we see it is not impossible, but that the Effects of the Venereal Distemper may lye latent in the Body for at least some Years, without such sufficient Signs of it, as to convince us presently what it really is.

Mr. Tate in his Translation of *Fracastrorius* of the French Disease, speaking of its lying dormant, says,

*What therefore seems most wondrous in its Course,  
Is that it should so long conceal its Force ;  
So long the Malady to lurk within,  
And grow Confirm'd before the Danger's seen.*

There came some time past to me a Hump-back'd, deform'd Man, as crooked in his Understanding and Temper (but wise in his own Conceit) as he was unhappily in his Bodily Shape,

*Crooked in Shape, and crooked too in Mind,  
The last, the worst that can be to the crooked Kind.  
\* His Back-bone starting out, drew in his Breast ;  
This Shoulder elevated, that depress'd :  
And his foul Chin his odious Bosom press'd.  
Long little Legs, such has the stalking Crane,  
His short ill-figur'd Body did sustain*

*\* Sir Richard Blackmore.*

He came, I say, to ask me one civil Question, as he call'd it, though that one prov'd a great many very silly impertinent ones : The first was (after shewing me what Condition he was in) What Distemper it was he had ? I told him a confirm'd Pox. The Pox ! Setting his Arms a strut, how the D——I should he come by the Pox ? I told him I had not Cunning enough to tell that, but yet so much as to assure him he had it ; Why, says he, between Raving and Staring, I must get it of my Wife then, that's not my Business to enquire, says I, you or your Wife, or both of you know that best ; but by the way, I ask'd him how his Wife was, he replied, in the same Condition, why then, says I, you are both Pox'd, and must both go through proper Methods, if you expect to be well. The third Question was, (and that proper enough) what I would have for their Cures ? I told him, when I saw how his Wife was, I would tell him : Here he gave me a civil Fee for answering his civil Question, as he term'd it, (which was but telling him what he knew before) and went away in a Nettle, or seemingly so, saying he would bring his Wife to me ; which I advis'd, and accordingly the same Night, did. I found her an agreeable, discreet, modest Woman, and one that was as ripe in her Understanding, (however she came to have him) as her Husband was raw in his, for upon his saying to her, after an imperious surly manner, (as conceited Fools generally express themselves, and if crooked withal, the more Cross, according to the Proverb) come, pray tell the Doctor how you came by this cursed Distemper ; The Woman with a Smile, answer'd him according to his Folly, but in a mild way, 'Tis your Unhappiness, says she, that you can neither conceal your Temper or Guilt, even before Strangers ; I hope you have sav'd me, continues she, that  
La-



Labour, or else you had better have said nothing; and indeed here she was very much in the right, for

*Fools when they talk, all Men dispise,  
Who by their Silence might pass for Wise.*

P---x take you, replies he, in a great rage, why don't you tell? It has took me, I thank you, says she, too much already, the more unkind Husband you to injure thus your honest and innocent Wife, and then Addresses her self to me. Sir, not to take up your Time with Impertinencies, I'll relate to you in a few Words the whole Matter, I have had this nasty Distemper ever since I was Married, which has been now almost a Year and half; I was as Healthy, and as Well when a Maid, as my Husband here knows, as any young Woman whatever; about a Week after I was Married, I found my self ill with an inward Soreness, a while after that I had a Running, and being but newly Married and Ignorant of those Matters, I acquainted my Mother with it, who said it was usual in young married Women, and spoke to her Midwife, who directed I should drink Milk boil'd with Isinglass, which I did, and in a manner it stopt all the Running, after which I us'd to have Pains now and then in my Limbs, and a violent Pain by fits in my Head, which I imputed to Cold, and now and then had Scabs much after the manner you see, but not so large, they went away and came again, and for which I Purged; after this I us'd to be very sore in my lower Parts, and had Breakings-out there, which were so Painful, I could hardly sit or walk: I acquainting my Mother of this, she again spoke to her Midwife, who came with her to look upon me, and shook her Head, and said, she fear'd I had got an ill Distemper; this was about seven Months after we were Married; she advis'd my Mother and Father to speak to my Husband about

about it, which they did without any Passion or Anger, but he would own nothing, but fell a Cursing and Swearing, as if they had done him Wrong, yet by all Circumstances, they as well as my self, believe him to be the sole Cause of this sad Misfortune, though he would ungenerously fling it upon me, but my Conscience being clear, I matter not that, for I am satisfied he knows my Innocency, though he will not say it. My Father had me forthwith to a Doctor, who said my Case was what the Midwife believ'd, and gave me many Medicines, by which I thought, as he assur'd me, I was perfectly Cured, but I find I am not, for the beginning of this Spring I fell as bad as ever, though my Husband and I have kept apart, and now I am rather better than I was a little while ago, by reason of some Purges I have lately taken. By this relation, and the Blockhead her Husband's Behaviour during her telling it, notwithstanding his Fits of Passion now and then, I easily perceived that he was the only Aggressor, but I said no more, save that they must be got well, I therefore agreed for their Cure, and undertook them. When he came a few Days after to me by himself, I tax'd him in a mild manner (which is the only way to deal with Fools) with what his Wife said, which at length, though he was very Obstinate and Passionate, he own'd, and told me (upon my Promise of keeping it from his Wife) that eight or nine Months before he Marry'd he got a Clap, for which he was under an Apothecary's Hands, and never touch'd Woman before or since, save his Wife, and through that ill Cure, (which he was assured by the Apothecary was a perfect one,) the Mischief lay conceal'd, for he found nothing ail'd him, that he could take to be that Distemper, when he Married, if he had he said, he would have got Cured first, which I told him was honestly spoken, and that by ill Cures the  
malig-



malignant Venom does oftentimes lye smothering in the Blood for a long time before it appears plainly, as it did in his: I advis'd him therefore not to accuse his innocent, virtuous Wife, or make her further uneasie, which he promised he would not, and had so much Wit or Manners to thank me for my Advice, whereby, I hope, I have thoroughly reconcil'd them, as, I am sure, I have perfectly Cured them.

A Gentleman in the Country that had labour'd under untoward Venereal Symptoms, fix'd upon him by the ill Cure of a Clap some time before, came not long since to Town to desire my Assistance. I gave him what Medicines were proper to take down into the Country with him, and sent what further there was occasion for; his Case being Pains, Restless-Nights, and Danger of Ulcers in the Bladder, &c. Upon taking which, he sent me the following Letter *per Post*.

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ JUST now yours came to Hand. Thank God  
 ‘ I am very well, and hope shall continue so :  
 ‘ The Drops will not be finish'd before the latter  
 ‘ end of the Week, neither shall I be hereabouts  
 ‘ till then; for to Morrow I shall proceed for *Nor-*  
 ‘ *thamptonshire*. I intend to return by *Saturday*;  
 ‘ however you may send what you purpose, either  
 ‘ by *Tuesdays* or *Fridays* Coach. The grateful  
 ‘ Sence I have of your Sincerity towards me (the  
 ‘ World daily Proclaiming your great Skill and  
 ‘ Parts) shall ever, to the utmost of my Power  
 ‘ be acknowledg'd by

*Your most Obedient*

*W—— Dec. 7. 1707.*

*Servant.*

A very worthy Gentleman, that was formerly my Patient under the like Circumstances, and whom I dismiss'd perfectly well, being under Apprehensions that he had received a fresh Injury, sent me the following Letter.

S I R,

‘ **H**AVING formerly Experienc'd your Ability as  
‘ well as Integrity, and wanting now again to  
‘ advise with you on the like Occasion, desire  
‘ you will meet me to Morrow at Seven in the  
‘ Evening, at the *Goat-Tavern* in *Hatton-Gar-*  
‘ *den* (Number five) and you will very much  
‘ Oblige,

S I R,

Wednesday 12th,  
Nov. 1707.

*Your Humble Servant.*

I accordingly waited upon him twice or three times, but upon trial of his Condition, and giving him two or three Medicines, found his Fears groundless, for that he had happily escaped, upon which he handsomly Gratify'd me, and was dismiss'd

A young Military-Gentleman, an Acquaintance of Mr. *Nath. Crouch*, Jun. Picture-seller in the *Poultry*, who telling him of a Venereal Indisposition he had, which he had been under Cure for by others to no purpose, was advised by him to come under my Care for Cure, and accordingly was brought by the said Mr. *Crouch* to my House, who when I look'd upon him, I found to have divers shankrous Ulcers on the Prepuce and Glans, a Running, and several other Disorders about his Body,

Q q

which



which sufficiently indicated his Blood to be tainted with the Disease. I agreed with him for Cure, and began, but before I had compleated it, he was obliged to go Abroad, but I furnishing him with proper Medicines, he had by them a perfect Cure, as at his return to *England* not long since, he call'd upon Mr. *Crouch*, and told him, tho' he own'd he liv'd not very regular while he was taking the Medicines, as was his Fault here before he went. It is now about three Years since he came first under my Care.

The Letter that follows came from a Gentleman, my Patient, whom I had cured of a severe virulent Clap.

*The 1. Sept. 1707.*

*S I R,*

‘ I A M just now returned out of the Country, and  
 ‘ I thank God, and your Care, I find my self  
 ‘ very well, excepting, that when I put on a clean  
 ‘ Shirt, I find, may be, one or two little Spots on  
 ‘ the foul one, which I account as nothing, howe-  
 ‘ ver you are the best Judge.

‘ After my hearty Thanks for your great Care of  
 ‘ me during my Distemper, I desire you'll be pleas-  
 ‘ ed to accept of the inclosed Present; indeed it is  
 ‘ but a Trifle in consideration of the Trouble I have  
 ‘ given you, but I hope your Goodness will excuse  
 ‘ the Disability of the Donor, and accept of the  
 ‘ same as my real Acknowledgment of your past  
 ‘ Kindness and Favours. I shall say no more, but  
 ‘ shall never forget you, and remain,

*S I R,*

*Your unknown, but*

*Humble Servant.*

*P O S T.*

P O S T S C R I P T.

‘ The Writer hereof does it only to oblige his  
‘ Friend, and is a Foreigner, and I doubt not, but  
‘ when he goes into his Country, he’ll remember  
‘ your Care enough.

‘ Sir, if you’ll be so kind as to send me a Penny-  
‘ Post Letter, directed as usually, at C——Coffee-  
‘ House, with Directions how to regulate my self,  
‘ I shall be further obliged to you.

The following Letter came to me *per* Penny-Post,  
from a Gentleman a little way out of Town, that  
some time ago was my Patient, and whom I cured  
(as *per* his Letter) of a stubborn Gleet, attend-  
ed with a Venereal Habit of Body, Blotches,  
Boils, &c.

*Highly and justly Esteem’d Sir,*

‘ Silent beyond Apology having been, I merely  
‘ On your Goodness must rely for requested  
‘ Pardon. This Scroll comes, Sir, not only to in-  
‘ form your of the perfect restoration of my  
‘ Health, and clear removal of the least of my too  
‘ Critick Jealousies, but likewise justly to repeat  
‘ the still encreasing Sense of your Non-such Hands  
‘ received. To you, Sir, it is I owe my Health,  
‘ and consequently all Enjoyments and Advanta-  
‘ ges to me at any time thereby accruing; for which  
‘ at present do, and for ever must attend you with  
‘ my best wishes, and crowds of Thanks. I con-  
‘ ceive I am about three or four Guineas with

Q q 2

‘ you



' you ; but being as yet some Months under Age,  
 ' hope you will not impute the least breach of my  
 ' Promise to you, to any base Principle, but as in  
 ' justice it ought to be some unexpected quells of  
 ' Fate, which, and nothing else, have retarded my  
 ' Acknowledgment of your successful, able, fair, and  
 ' honourable Practice and Treatment towards me.  
 ' My silence may have suggested suspicious Dubiums,  
 ' but permit me to assure you, and believe me, Sir,  
 ' I shall in some few Months do you vulgar Ju-  
 ' stice ; but expecting your Merits to be duly  
 ' grateful, must be the continued study of the la-  
 ' test Days of,

*Worthy Sir,*

*Your for ever obliged, engaged,*

*and entirely devoted*

*Feb. 27. 1707-8.*

*Friend and Servant.*

One that put himself into the Hands of a Profes-  
 sor of Surgery and Pharmacy that shall be Name-  
 less, was not treated by him according to the Rules  
 of Art, so that from a slight Mishap, the Disease  
 crept, or was rather toss'd into his Blood, and oc-  
 casioned Pains, Uneasiness, loss of Appetite, Strength  
 and Flesh failing him ; at length it fell upon his  
 Throat, with Inflammation, and afterwards Ul-  
 ceration, which, for want of Application, eat a-  
 way his *Uvula*, and part of the Palate, also the  
 Almonds of his Ears were perfectly devour'd, that  
 he was brought into the utmost danger of losing  
 his Nose. He had a Hoarsness, Shortness of Breath,  
 and was not able to swallow any thing without  
 great difficulty, especially if solid ; if Liquid, they

came through his Nose, and were ready to strangle him; he was wore to nothing but Skin and Bones, with Swellings in his Legs, a Meagre, Death-like Countenance; in short, to all appearance he was a dying Man, such a one as *Hudibras* denotes.

*His Eye balls in their hollow Sockets sink,  
Bereft of Sleep, he loaths his Meat and Drink;  
He wither'd at the Heart, and lookt as wan,  
As the pale Spectre of a Murder'd Man.*

In this Condition or worse, if worse can be, out of the others Hands he came to me, imploring my Assistance, which I told him I fear'd would be but small, only that I hop'd I could save his Nose, which he was as apprehensive, (as I told him) would speedily fall, that he might make his Exit as reputable as possible; however his Importunity and Faith were such, (he telling me he was sure I could cure him) that I undertook him, and did every thing needful, as his Case requir'd; upon which, by the Blessing of God, he grew better, his Nose was preserved, his Throat amended, and in short he improv'd daily, insomuch, that in a few Weeks, contrary to mine, as well as his own, and others Expectations, he was able to walk three or four Miles to me, when before he could scarce walk half a Mile, and then he said, not without resting at every Twenty Steps; when he was pretty well, I ordered him to go into his Native Country, which he did. He has been there some time, I sending to him what Medicines he had occasion for, which if he had took, as I advis'd, would have had effect sooner, but at last he took as I directed him, has now quite done taking, and this is the Copy of a Letter he sent me.



R——, Sept. 23. 1705.

*Honour'd Sir,*

“ I Return you many Thanks for your Medicines  
 “ you sent me, finding my self I thank God,  
 “ much better and now perfectly well, and I hope  
 “ I shall continue so; I could wish I had follow'd  
 “ your Directions more carefully. I am very well  
 “ satisfied I should have been well long before. I  
 “ thought to have been in *London* by *Michaelmas*,  
 “ to return you thanks and satisfy you for your  
 “ Care and Trouble, but meeting with Business  
 “ here, will detain me till *Christmas*, when that is  
 “ done, I am resolved to be in *London*, it being  
 “ the best time then for my Business, for I most  
 “ humbly beg of you to stay so long for your Mo-  
 “ ney, than I shall be able to satisfy you for all  
 “ your Cost and Care. I will very honestly pay  
 “ you, and if I can meet with an opportunity to re-  
 “ turn it you before, I will. So I hope you will ex-  
 “ cuse me, and I shall ever esteem my self,

*Yours I R,*

*Your most obliged, and*

*most humble Servant,*

“ If you would please to give me the favour of a  
 “ Letter from you by the next Post, with I hope a  
 “ Consent to my Request. Pray direct to me at  
 “ —————

This

This Person will at any time, when in Town, meet any one any where, so as not to be known, and testifie the Truth of this Relation, his Cure being almost Miraculous.

A young Country Squire, (as the Carrier inform'd me he was, when I receiv'd Money of him for Medicines I sent him) having more Money than Wit and Learning, wrote me the following Letter, in an almost unintelligible Hand, which I here give the Reader in his own Stile and Spelling.

*May the 3d, 1704.*

*S I R E,*

‘ **B**Ye Horinge I caute a Clapp, witch my Dock-  
‘ tar Cuerid me off bute I ame marid sence  
‘ and Poxest my Wief you muste now besuir to  
‘ sende me a sownde Cuir our Carrar fall paey  
‘ you Shee hath Schabs in hir Nattiral Partes as  
‘ is allso at the topp off my Yeard you muste sends  
‘ darackshons oure Carrar loges at the ———  
‘ ———

*Your Sarfant.*

To this blind Account I could scarce tell what to say, but taking the Cases as well as I could, I sent down Medicines as abovesaid, but before they had taken half of them, they both came to Town, and sent for me to their Lodging, where I found them both sufficiently Pox'd by an ill Cure, tho'



the Malignity lay concealed for a long time. I undertook them, and cured them both, for which he paid me Thirty Guinea's, since which he has been my Patient again and again for fresh Claps. When he came to me for Cure of the last, he ask'd me what I would have a Year to Cure him: I thought thereby he had more Money than Brains, but since that he has by Extravagancy run through a very fine Estate, ruined a pretty Woman, and which is worst of all, entail'd a disgraceful Distemper on her and a Child he had by her, and I hear is now gone beyond Sea, in a poor Equipagē enough. Thus he came up exactly to what *Rocheſter* ſays of one who was ſet out

*With an Estate, no Wit, and a young Wife,  
The ſolid Comforts of a Coxcombs Life,  
Dunghil and Peaſe forſook, he comes to Town,  
Turns Spark, learns to be Lewd, and is undone.*

Before I had time to proceed in what remains of this my Book, the following Letter came to me *per Poſt*, from one that I find has long labour'd under the Difficulty of the Diſeaſe, both for want of proper, and by means of improper Remedies; the latter doing the Patients oftentimes more Injury than the Diſeaſe, if let alone, would or could do.

*B—, September 25. 1705.*

*Honoured Sir,*

**T**HŌ' a Stranger, I make bold to acquaint you with my Miſerable Condition, not being able to bear it any longer. About three  
Years

‘ Years ago, being in Drink, I met with a Whore,  
 ‘ who gave me what I justly merited, a running  
 ‘ and heat of Urine. I applyed to a Surgeon, who  
 ‘ stopt it, and as I thought cured me, but a while  
 ‘ after it bursted out again as before, upon which  
 ‘ I goes to him again, and tells him my hard For-  
 ‘ tune; he told me I had got another Clap, and  
 ‘ I could not perswade him to believe otherwise;  
 ‘ though, Sir, I offered to make Oath, I never of-  
 ‘ fered to touch a Woman before that first time,  
 ‘ nor since, neither did I, Sir, as I am alive, and  
 ‘ have a Soul to be saved, if I did, I need not  
 ‘ hide it from you. He gave me Medicines again  
 ‘ for the Running (this second time I had no heat  
 ‘ of Urine) but it would not stop, nor has not ever  
 ‘ since, tho’ he put me into a Flux for it; for a-  
 ‘ las, Woe is me, I am every Day worse and  
 ‘ worse, and the Running continues so very violent,  
 ‘ that it begins to waste me to nothing, and will,  
 ‘ I doubt bring me to that which is worse than no-  
 ‘ thing itself, in a short time; for it is so very bad,  
 ‘ that I know not what to do, proceeding from the  
 ‘ middle of my Back between my Shoulders, and  
 ‘ I am so very weak, and sometimes so sick, and  
 ‘ especially at Night am so sick, and cold, and chill,  
 ‘ that I cannot tell what to do. In my Nose, Chin  
 ‘ and within my Lip, the Infection is with red  
 ‘ Pimples.

‘ Thus, most kind and dear Sir, have I gi-  
 ‘ ven yon a true Account of my self; hoping  
 ‘ that you will be pleased to consider my  
 ‘ Condition, and of your great Goodness, or-  
 ‘ der something for me that may destroy and  
 ‘ drive away this cruel Distemper, or I perish;  
 ‘ and that God of his Infinite Mercy would be  
 ‘ pleased to give his Blessing, is and shall be  
 ‘ my Daily Prayers; and if I live to get over this,  
 ‘ and



‘ and am able, no Man Alive shall gratifie you more  
‘ than

*Most honour’d Sir,*

*Your most distressed Patient, and*

*most obliged humble Servant.*

‘ I hope you’ll send me something that will kill  
‘ and drive away, and not hide this most cruel  
‘ foulness, for Jesus Christ’s sake; and send by  
‘ ——— Coach, directed for me on *Thursday* Night  
‘ next, when he comes into ——— Inn: His Name  
‘ is ———; and he has Orders to pay you what you  
‘ must have.

*Your most humble Servant.*

This Poor Gentleman is in a bad Condition, yet not so bad, but will I doubt not, by the Blessing of God, be soon retriev’d, with what I have this Day sent him; but by this may be seen what Mistakes Surgeons also as well as Quacks are guilty of; in the mean time I would have the Reader assured that the many Instances I could give of Cures performed on those that seem’d incurable, are only left out that they should not swell the Book to an unreasonable Bulk, and that the few I set down are all Genuine, and as exactly the Patients Cases and Cures, as I think can possibly be related; for I would not willingly do my self and the World so much injustice, as to impose and hand down Falsehoods to Posterity. The Letters I insert, are Word for Word, Copies of the Originals, which if  
any

any Persons should be so ridiculously incredulous, as to doubt, they may by enquiring of the Printer of the former Editions of this Book, *Mr. John Barber on Lambeth-hill, Old-Fishstreet-Hill*, or of *Mr. Dryden Leach in the Little-Old-Baily*, the Printer of this Seventh Edition, or their Men, (each of them having six or seven of 'em) be satisfied as to the Truth thereof, both they and them seeing the Letters, and composing them from the Originals sent me, (the Names of the Persons being first obliterated, or torn off) and then how it is likely (as some would insinuate, nay have reported, tho' as falsely as Maliciously) that I made them, or procured them to be writ, I leave the impartial Reader to judge; they being as the aforesaid *Mr. Barber* and *Mr. Leach*, and their Men, can testify, of different Hand Writings, and the Post Mark, (that is those of the Country) on each, from as many different Places; but I take more Pains than I need in the Matter. I shall therefore only add, that whether what I have said be sufficient or not sufficient to convince the World that they are Genuine, I care not, since I have the satisfaction in my self, that what I say is true, and will be believ'd so, by all Wise, Impartial Judges, who are the People I speak to; but for Scoundrels, Quacks, Blockheads, the Ignorant and Malicious, whose Intetest it is, not to believe it, they may go hang themselves, for I neither court or desire their Belief; for as they have no Judgment to discern, their Approbation would be to my Prejudice, as their disbelieving what I say is to my Advantage.

The next Letter I shall here take notice of, is a long Account of more than one Patient, from a Gentleman in the North Country, that by my Direction, administers the Medicines I send him to several of his Neighbours, and does a great deal of good in a charitable way.



H——, 20th August, 1707.

S I R,

ON *Saturday* last the 16th instant I writ you a few Lines, to which I wait your Answer. Now I have further to add, that the Pills you sent me last have had, with your other Directions, the following Effects. As to my own Case, I gave you then an Account, and having a Curiosity to try further, I gave my Friend (on whose Account I first corresponded with you) the like Dose. It had the same chearful Effect, as upon my self. It is now a Week ago, and if he continue to be so, he is absolutely well, all the other means, *viz.* the Powders, Electuary, &c. was of no use, only the little Vial with Drops, which animated, recreated, and chear'd his Spirits, that for fourteen Days, or three Weeks together, he appear'd well, but upon Intermissions his Distemper return'd violently. *viz.* after two Hours Rest at most; then he awaken'd with a Palpitation, Sweating, Coughing, Coaking, &c. and if he had a little Slumber, he presently awaken'd with a sudden starting, so his Rest became unnatural, now he can sleep six or seven Hours upon a stretch on the right side, left side, or on his Back, which before he could not do only upon his left side.

Further, I have a Man-Servant, that for fourteen Days has been intollerably ill in racking Pains from his Navel to his Members. All our Quacks had given him over. On *Saturday* Night last, being the 16th instant, for a Trial of Skill I gave him a Dose of your Pills; the next Morning I went to see him (being about half a Mile  
of)

‘ off ) he complain’d his Flesh was very sore. I  
‘ ordered his Wife immediately to give him the  
‘ Epsom-Salt in Broth, which was ready upon the  
‘ fire, as order’d. In less, or about an Hour, came  
‘ from him a great quantity of Excrement, and a  
‘ great deal congeal’d, like little Eggs. In the E-  
‘ vening I went to see him again, where I found his  
‘ Relations eight or ten about him ; Entering the  
‘ Room, without Compliment, I found them all  
‘ upon a merry Pin, and upon entry the poor Man  
‘ gave me the first Effort, saying, Master the Lord  
‘ reward you ; to Morrow I shall come and see  
‘ you, and the next Day I shall come to work,  
‘ which accordingly he did, and yesterday he di-  
‘ ned with me, and as well as ever, only he wanted  
‘ three or four Days hardning.

‘ Further, as to my Friend, for whom I desired  
‘ this Method, it operates after the same manner,  
‘ and no doubt will be effectual, of which a little  
‘ time you’ll hear further.

‘ If these be your Antivenereal Pills, pray, Sir,  
‘ per first, send me the quantity of what you sent  
‘ me last, (I mean as to the Pills) and in a very lit-  
‘ tle time I shall desire to know what I am run in  
‘ Arrear, consequently shall order your Payment ;  
‘ be modest in your demands, (I work for poor  
‘ Folks as well as you do) and so you will have a  
‘ Correspondent as long as we live, and I can  
‘ augment your Trade ; for my own trouble of  
‘ writing Letters I value not that, to do my Gene-  
‘ ration good.

‘ As to my Friend, for whom I now Corres-  
‘ pond, for two Years and a half, or three Years,  
‘ he has off and on, now and then, been troubled  
‘ with those Symptoms mentioned in your Book  
‘ you sent me, † Fol. 15. in the Preface, thought to

---

† Fol. 15. 5th Edition.



‘ him seem’d trivial, but using some common Me-  
 ‘ dicines, has kept Things at under : He had some  
 ‘ Months ago a weeping or issuing of white Matter  
 ‘ from his Yard, (but whether Venereal or not,  
 ‘ I cannot tell, because he is but of a weak Disposi-  
 ‘ tion) however of late, or lately, he has had none,  
 ‘ neither any outward Symptoms of a Venereal  
 ‘ Distemper ; so please to make your own Obser-  
 ‘ vation, and send me what you think proper ; he  
 ‘ has been under no Hands but yours, neither has  
 ‘ he had to do in any Course of Physick with any  
 ‘ of our Quacks, and by that Name the Physici-  
 ‘ ans of our Country Banter each other.

‘ Just now, as I am writing, I have received  
 ‘ your Parcel, I can make no Addition to what I  
 ‘ have written, only they are very acceptable, and  
 ‘ you know *Finis Coronat opus*.

‘ Sir, For a Corollary or Conclusion, I shall on-  
 ‘ ly add, That I may, I hope, without Ostentati-  
 ‘ on, say of you as of those in the 11th of *Hebrews*,  
 ‘ *That you are one of those Worthies the World is not*  
 ‘ *worthy of*.

‘ Sir, I beg your Pardon for all this Trouble,  
 ‘ but when I begin, I cannot but enlarge.

‘ Sir, when your next Addition is extant, send  
 ‘ me one *per* first, I will pay for it.

‘ Sir, I call it, as above, Addition, and I think  
 ‘ it may be as proper as Edition.

‘ Sir, my Friend has had no Stoppage or Heat of  
 ‘ Urine as I can perceive.

*I am, Sir,*

*Yours in all Love and Service.*

A Gentleman, that many Years after the Cure  
 (as he thought) of a Clap he had got, found violent  
 Pains about his Body, especially in his Back, had  
 Breakings-out, Night-Pains, Joynt-pains, &c. in  
 short,

short, was over-run with a pocky Habit, and reduced almost to a Skeleton, came to me for Cure, after Salivating and other Courses by others. I put him into the Method I thought best, and at length sent him into the Country, where after he had taken what I directed to confirm his Health, sends me the following Letter.

W—— 31. August 1708.

Worthy Sir,

INCLOS'D you have a Bill for Three Pounds, three Shillings, being what remains due, with my hearty Thanks for all your Kindness and Civility, assuring you that I shall ever acknowledge that my Health, Happiness and all, are owing to your most experienc'd Skill and Judgment, and beg that if I should trouble you to procure some Books hereafter, you would please to do it, and as to my Health, I shall always ask your Advice in.

My Water, since I us'd the Cold-Bath, is as Clear and Cold as other People's, when, ever since I can remember, it us'd to be Slimy, Thick and very Sandy, so that the Cold-Bath has done what neither Dr. R——, Dr. B—— and others could not do, who said my Kidneys were Ulcerated. I write this, because I think my Case is somewhat particular. Pray one Line when you receive this and the Money. I am,

*With all Respect and Esteem,*

*Your most Obedient Servant.*

The next Letter is from a Gentleman, that by a foul Conversation, had got a Phymosis, or Contraction



traction of the *Preputium*, that he could not uncover the Nut, and between the Prepuce and Nut were divers Shankers, which very much Inflam'd and Swell'd the Part, and gave him exceeding great Pain. He was in the Hands of a Surgeon before he sent for me, but the Surgeon seeing him so bad, and not well knowing what to do, as the Gentleman believ'd, by his shaking his Head, &c. was the more uneasie, and dismiss'd him, not to the Surgeon's dislike, he believes, but rather glad to be rid of a Patient he knew not how to Cure. When I came, I found the utmost Danger of a Mortification, but by timely and prudent Management, I soon got off the Pain and Inflammation, and at the same time I administred Internals, to secure him from being Pox'd, which in the Condition he was in, he bid very fair for, and at length Cur'd him, much to his Satisfaction of being so happily retriev'd from one of the worst Degrees (as his was) of a recent Infection. Upon my calling twice or thrice to see him, just as I had concluded his Cure, and not meeting with him, he writes me the under Letter, who when at the Appointment I waited on him, paid me 10 Guineas for his Cure, as I agreed at first with him for, besides a Guinea Fee, which he gave me for my first Visit.

*Mr. Marten,*

‘ I A M sorry it should be my Misfortune to be  
 ‘ Abroad when you were so kind to come to see  
 ‘ me, but if it suits with your Conveniency to  
 ‘ come this way either to Day, or on *Thursday* or  
 ‘ *Friday*, between Two and Three a Clock in the  
 ‘ Afternoon, I will be sure to be at Home. I  
 ‘ thank God, and you, I find my self very well in  
 ‘ every

## Ch. VIII. Of the Return of the hidden Pox. 609

every Respect, and hope I have no Reason to doubt of my continuing so.

*Who am,*

*Your Obliged Humble*

Wednesday 8.

*Servant.*

Nov. 1710.

The few Letters, which (out of the Numbers I have by me) are quoted, ought to be sufficient, one would think, to convince the World, that there are other, and more certain Methods and Medicines to be relied on for the Cure of the Venereal Disease, than are commonly Known and Practis'd, and Numbers that have Experienc'd the same, besides those that writ to me, can add their Testimonies to the Truth thereof.

And notwithstanding so fair an Opportunity of Profit by that means, I must do my self that Justice in declaring, That I faithfully, and to the utmost of my Knowledge and Ability, Advise and Administer to all I undertake, without Fright'ning or Flatt'ring them, making their Cases either better or worse (as the Practice of many is) than really to me they appear to be, neither do I delay them in their Course, or make a Prey of their Misfortunes, (as is the Custom of many who care not what Villany they commit, so they get but the Money, more especially knowing before-hand, that their Patients, for their own Credit, are obliged to be silent) but to the contrary do Prosecure every ones Cure with the greatest Sincerity and Diligence, always having regard to the Constitution, Habit of Body, Strength, &c of the Patient, and Antecedent Causes of the Disease, &c. and I thank God, generally with such

R r

Success



Success as, I think, has given ample Satisfaction to all.

For, as Dr. *Baynard* wisely and truly says, all Things in reference to Life, ought to be Consider'd well, and Treated with the greatest Caution; for there lies no Writ of Error in the Grave, but the Sick is finally concluded by the Knowledge or Ignorance of his Physician: But where Knavery or Neglect help to compound the Doctor, there, I say, the Patient is in a deplorable Condition, more from his Director than from his Disease; and too often in acute Cases, where Life and Death perches upon the same Beam, the least Grain of Error or Neglect may turn the Scale, and irretrievably destroy that Life, which on the other Hand a lucky Thought might have saved; and I think it a Duty indispensably incumbent on the Physician, that where he thinks he has not taken a right Scheme of the Case, nor had a true Insight into the Disease, or has the least Doubt upon him concerning it, there I say, both in Honour and Conscience, he is bound to call in some other to his Assistance, which is so far from being a Disgrace, that his Care will be (among wise Men) esteem'd as the Product of his Honesty: And howsoever Providence should dispose of his Patient, yet by his faithful Discharge of his Duty, he enjoys the Comforts of a calm Breast, and sleeps with a quiet Mind; where on the other Hand, the forward, bold, positive *Corinthian*, thruster on, swol'n with the Poyson of his own Opinion, as if he was the Achme and Top-branch of his Profession, right or wrong, goes on; but for want of Aim or a steady Hand, hits the wrong Mark, and kills the Patient instead of the Disease, which no more Troubles him than if he had fired at a Flock of Geese.

And, as he says it is really true, for an Error in trivial Matters, which are less dangerous, is the more excu-

excusable, because many times retrievable; but an Error in Physick, where the Welfare or Life of the Patient is concern'd, there it is inexcusable, because it is irretrievable. And as a Learned Physician says, so we find, that most of the Errors that are rise among the People at this Day, are upheld by the Runnagate, Male-pert, Bragging Quack-salvers and Empyricks, with which this Nation abounds, who not having Patience to keep to their honest Trades at Home, do wander Abroad with foolish Receipts, claiming Kindred or some other Relations to some eminent Physician, thereby Cheating the over credulous People both of their Money and Health. This was no less in *Pliny's* time, Men presently, says he, give Credit to every one that calls himself a Physician, when notwithstanding in no one thing, can there be a greater Error; for oftentimes a greater Danger is like to happen by the Physician than by the Disease it self. That this is true the following Instance shews.

A tender habited young Gentleman, that was under the Hands of a Quack, for Cure of a Clap of the mildest Degree, was by violent Purgings, &c. brought into a very low Condition; his Weakness and Loss of Stomach created other Disorders, that induc'd Him, as well as his Doctor, to believe he was not well, (which to be sure he was not, but not in the manner he imagin'd) so that he propos'd a Salivation which the young Gentleman, for the sake of being perfectly cured of the foul Distemper, which, I say, he thought, and was told he had yielded to, [*thus we see, what Course is there so tedious, which Patients that are, or but think themselves Afflicted with this Disease, will not pertinaciously persist in? What Labour so tiresome, which they will not gladly undergo? And what Medicines so nauseous, that they will not willingly swallow, in order to recover a sound State of Health when lost,*



or support when but tott'ring?] and got through it with tollerable Safety, but the Event shew'd the Danger of such a Course in so tender a Constitution, for soon after, the Texture of his Blood being thereby broke, the Tone of it lost, and his whole Body much weaken'd and emaciated, his Countenance became bloated, his Legs swell'd, and at length, upon the Swellings going off, he Died, *reputed of the Disease*, when in truth it was of an *Atrophy*, by ill Management only, according to the Judgment of others as well as my self, when the Case (as now stated) was represented to us, with the Patient's Aspect, when we were with him, yet this very Quack, when the Gentleman's Relations went to him to charge him with Male-practice, told them with an Air of Confidence, that *the Pox had killed him*, and that *his Time was come*; a blessed Fellow! The very same Answer that a condemn'd Malefactor for Murder, I have read of, (who had more Wit and hard'ned Impudence than Remorse) *Merrily* made in the following Distich to one that represented to him the Heinousness of the Fact, for which he was afterwards *seriously* Hang-ed, as he deserv'd.

*Their Times were come, by firm Decree,  
Stabbing and Hanging go by Destiny.*

I Study all I can, as 'tis my Place and Interest, to conceal every Patient's Misfortune, and am so far from exacting for the Cure, that most have wondred I should demand so little; tho' by the way I cannot but own, that my good Nature has been imposed upon, for here and there I have met with ungrateful People, who when they have got well, never trouble their Heads with so much as to perform their Promise, even to pay what they agreed to do; particularly one, whom I cured  
some.

sometime since, that never comes near me, tho' he told me, using his own Words (which if he happens to read this, perhaps may put him in Mind) *That as he had a Soul to be saved, he would, such a time, pay me, and desired the Medicines might do him no good, or prove Poyson to him, if he did not,* and call'd God to witness what he said, and tho' he is as well as ever in his Life, as he acknowledg'd, and the time long since elapsed that he set for Payment, yet the false Wretch never comes nor sends to me, neither do I now expect ever to hear from him, which brings into my Mind the following true Lines.

*God and the Doctor Men alike adore,  
Just at the Brink of Danger, not before;  
The Danger past, both are alike requited,  
God is forgotten and the Doctor slighted.*

This, I say, is Ingratitude in the highest Degree, besides the Dishonesty and ill Principle of the Man, in not paying what he had agreed to. To prevent which for the future, I must e'en follow the Advice of a certain Friend, who frequently repeats to me the old Lesson for Physicians.

*Accipe dum dolet Sanatus solvere nolet.*

*Take the Reward while th' Patient's bad,  
Lest you be serv'd as one  
When Drowning offer'd all he had,  
And being sav'd, forgot he so had done.*

And not rely upon the Promise of an after Reward of those, who would be thought Men of Honour and Gratitude, when what they would have to be believ'd, is just to serve their turn, and nothing more.



*Quoth the Patient to the Doctor that Cured his  
T---rse,  
I have done with you now, you may Kiss . . . . .*

The poor People that I am satisfied are not able to Pay, I Cure *Gratis*, no less, I may modestly say, than to the Value of 100 l. per *Annum*, discharging both to Poor and Rich, as near as I can, an honest Conscience, doing by all as I would should be done to my self: And for what I do for the Poor, I do not believe I have one Farthing the less at the Year's end, but if any thing I have the more; a certain Poet assures us,

*The Gods do never prove Ingrate  
To such as others do Commiserate.*

And since I have undertaken to speak after this manner, tho' I hope no more than what is modest, I am sure than what is true, and so far am under no manner of Concern for the sinister Constructions of others, and which, I think, those that have been under my Care, will readily bear me out in, and others not Condemn, since there is in this Distemper no recommending one Patient to another, as in other Distempers, for Satisfaction, which as it would be a mighty Encouragement to the Patient, so it would be an unspeakable Advantage to the Practitioner, neither is it by any means proper to mention such Surgeon's and Apothecary's Names in Town or Country, who very frequently both come and write to me for my Opinion and Medicines for Venereal Patients under their Hands. At the writing of this, the following two Letters came per Post on the same Day, one being from a Surgeon, the other from a Patient recommended to me

me, (as will be seen) by an Apothecary in the Country.

*The Surgeon's Letter.*

S I R,

Presuming on your Promise of Assistance, I take the freedom to request your Advice in a Venereal Case, that have been too hard for any Method I could take hitherto, tho' no Care have been wanting in me, nor Compliance in the Patient even to the strictest Injunctions. About the beginning of last July a Person put himself under my Care, having a recent Gonorrhæa, which appeared in three or four Days after his unlawful *Conjunctio Copulativa*, very virulent, yellow, thin, and plenteous, more in Quantity than ever I saw, with a Contraction of the *Urethra*, both as to its Length and Circle, with painful Erections a Nights, at which time, I mean on Erection, the whole *Ductus* of the *Urethra* seems indurate and like a Cord, painful all along, but chiefly near the Glans; but when the *Penis* is not extended, 'tis all very easie and soft as usual; Heat of Urine comes on, and by use of Diureticks, &c. goes off again; the Running sometimes is not half what 'tis a little after, but always very yellow and thin, the Contraction being at a perfect stay. Tho' I have used *Foment. Cataplas. Ung. Emp. &c.* to the Part, and by gradual advance, have used *Mercury* of several kinds, even to the height of 20 Grains of *Turpeth. Mineral*, or  $\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{S}$ , *Arcan. Coralina.* at a Dose, with Purging, and the use of Diet-drinks in the Interim, but all to no purpose: I thought I should have easily Conquered this Malady, but it hath put me to my Trumps

R r 4

more



## 616 *Of the Return of the hidden Pox. Part II.*

‘ more than all the Cases of this Nature that ever  
‘ I medled with. The Patient is of a strong Con-  
‘ stitution, able to bear the Tug of any Medicine,  
‘ *Purging Physick* never Works above two or three  
‘ times downwards, but freely upwards, and in ta-  
‘ king of it, is very apt to cast it up presently. You  
‘ have above, all the Symptoms that ever occur’d,  
‘ so that I do only request, that if you have any  
‘ peculiar Medicine, together with your Instructi-  
‘ ons, be pleased speedily to send ’em to me, for  
‘ this very uneasie, as well as unhappy Patient, and  
‘ Care shall be taken by me to satisfie the Obliga-  
‘ tion according to Demand, with hearty and due  
‘ Respects and Service, am in haste

G—— 16th Sept. 1710.

*Yours to Command.*

‘ If you send Medicine let it be by ———  
‘ Waggon, at the ——— on ——— or how you  
‘ please.

‘ The Contraction above-mention’d makes the  
‘ Patient very uneasie in his Mind, and have par-  
‘ ticular Desires to be freed from that.

*The other Letter is this.*

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HAT which imboldeneth me to Trouble  
‘ you with this, is to let you know, that I  
‘ have had the ill Luck to meet with a Misfortune,  
‘ near three Years ago: I serv’d a Gentleman at that  
‘ time who was ill of a Consumption, and his Apo-  
‘ thecary gave me some Things, so that, I thought,  
‘ I had been perfectly cured, but since I came down  
‘ into

‘ into this Country, I have been very Ill, and I was  
‘ advised to an Apothecary in R——, and have  
‘ taken a great many Things, but have found but  
‘ little Benefit; This Apothecary has recommended  
‘ me to you, and has writ my Condition, (in this  
‘ inclos’d) because I thought he could give you a  
‘ plainer Description of it than I could. Therefore,  
‘ Sir, I desire, if you can help me in this Case, that  
‘ you will please to let me know, what you will  
‘ take for curing me. I am now a Servant, so that  
‘ I hope you will be pleased to be the more reason-  
‘ able with me, for what with the Charge that I  
‘ have been at, occasioned by this Illness, has been  
‘ very considerable, especially to one in my Cir-  
‘ cumstances. Sir, I am in the greatest Hopes of a  
‘ Recovery, if it be my good Fortune to come un-  
‘ der your Hands, because of the very good Chara-  
‘ cter this Gentleman gives you, both for a Gen-  
‘ tleman of great Experience in such Cases, and  
‘ one, that he thinks, will be very reasonable with  
‘ a Servant, as I am; if you will be so good and  
‘ kind to me, as to be reasonable with me, I will  
‘ endeavour to satisfy you as much as possible, and  
‘ if (under God) you restore me to my Health a-  
‘ gain, I will return it in other Things, which I  
‘ hope will be as acceptable, what I can’t in Mo-  
‘ ney, because it is very hard with me at present,  
‘ but I will endeavour to raise what will satisfy  
‘ you, because I am in great Hopes you will be ea-  
‘ sie with me. Sir, what I say I hope will be as  
‘ acceptable to you, is, That our Country is pret-  
‘ ty plenty of wild Fowl, and other, and I shall  
‘ make bold to send you a Dish, now and then, of  
‘ what it best affords; therefore, Sir, I beg of you  
‘ to take it into Consideration, and depend upon it,  
‘ that what I say is sincere, and what I say, you  
‘ shall certainly find (God willing). I desire you  
‘ will



‘ will let me know how I should take the Things  
 ‘ (in case) you should Prescribe, for I would fain  
 ‘ take them as private as possible, being unwilling  
 ‘ to trouble you with any more at present, only am  
 ‘ in hopes you will be pleased to grant the earnest  
 ‘ Request of one, that begs leave to subscribe my  
 ‘ self.

*S I R,*

Sept. the 17th. 1710.

*Your most Obedient*

*Humble Servant.*

‘ Sir, If you please to give your self the Trouble  
 ‘ of a Line or two in answer of this, be pleased to  
 ‘ direct for me, to be left at the \_\_\_\_\_ B\_\_\_\_\_   
 ‘ where it will come safe to me, I desire, if it  
 ‘ mayn’t be troublesome, to have an Answer by the  
 ‘ next Post.

‘ My Back continues very weak, and when I do  
 ‘ any Work to stir my self much, or Walk hard,  
 ‘ I am then very full of Pain all over me, but does  
 ‘ not continue, I am likewise very subject to  
 ‘ sweat.

*The Apothecary's Account of the above  
 Patient.*

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HE Patient hath been troubled a considera-  
 ‘ ble Time with an involuntary Emission of  
 ‘ the *Sperm*, and especially when he is disposed to  
 ‘ an Erection of the *Penis*; he has also been much  
 ‘ troubled with a sharp Pain in his Back, and some-  
 ‘ times with Sharpness of Urine, I suppose his Mis-  
 ‘ chief is the Effect of a Clap he had some Years  
 ‘ ago.

ago. He hath lately taken several Mercurial  
Purges, and Drank of a Decoction of *Guaiac.*  
*Sassafr. China*, &c. for near two Months, since  
which the Pains are abated, but the Running still  
is the same, though he has taken *Capiv. Balsam*,  
&c. I can't perceive the Running to be of any  
Colour, only a perfect natural, whitish Co-  
lour.

I say, since I have ventured in this Censuring,  
Carping Age, to speak in my own behalf, let me  
make use of the Opportunity, and that Emphatical-  
ly, because I take it to be somewhat excusable for a  
Man to speak for himself, when his Hands are tied,  
and Matters are so Circumstanced, that he dares not  
refer to those that can speak for him, (if I dared in  
this Case appeal to others, What a Cloud of Wit-  
nesses could I produce? And those of the better  
sort, that have been my Patients and cured by me)  
in telling those that fall under the unhappy Circum-  
stances of this Distemper, that it is no small Advan-  
tage to them to know where to find such a Practiti-  
oner, who in the first place they may assuredly  
confide in as for Secrecy; which by the way, let  
me tell the Reader, is a Talent, which, though  
every one that Practises, ought sacredly to observe,  
is yet what many foolishly forget and blab, though  
it is manifestly against their own Interest, as well  
as to the great, and perhaps irreparable Injury of  
the Patient's Reputation, which next to Life, they  
ought to have regard to. Yet, I say, are some so  
unaccountably silly, in letting their Tongues run,  
thinking, I presume, that proclaiming themselves  
Men qualify'd for such Cures, will encourage o-  
thers to come into their Hands, when alas; it is  
directly forbidding them, for should a Practitioner  
tell



tell me, that such and such were his Patients, I must be very ridiculous to imagine he would not tell others of me, though by the way, were I the Person that should be so serv'd, I would take care to requite the Coxcomb's Civillity the first fair opportunity. That there are such unthinking Animals abroad, the following Letter shews, which came from a Patient I had in the Country, who was very near being spoil'd by one of them, under a Clap-Cure, all his Spermatick Vessels, &c. being debilitated by his Management, and an obstinate Gleet procured. He sent it me when I had almost finish'd his Cure.

*Dear Sir,*

' I Receiv'd your last Letter and Things, which  
 ' I have taken, I have sent you the Money due,  
 ' so that now we are even. I beg the Favour of  
 ' you, if you please, to send me something that you  
 ' think will quite stop the Gleet, for I would wil-  
 ' lingly have it quite stopt, because it is seen on my  
 ' Shirts and taken notice of. I return you, Sir,  
 ' many thanks for your giving me Credit, and do  
 ' think myself so much obliged, that it will never  
 ' lye in my Power to make you full Satisfaction  
 ' for all Favours, but if it ever lies in my Power,  
 ' I shan't be wanting to make some returns in Ac-  
 ' knowledgment. Sir, I desire you'll please to send  
 ' something, and I'll take care to pay you as soon  
 ' as I have opportunity to send the Money, but I  
 ' must beg you not to order any thing to be got  
 ' here, for the last you directed me to get at the A-  
 ' pothecaries, to take with the Pills you sent, he told  
 ' of my having such and such Things, and suppos'd  
 ' I had a Clap, for I was told of it again, so that if  
 ' it

it should be Discover'd, I shan't tell what to do, for the People here think it a horrid Thing. We have but two Apothecaries hereabouts in several Miles, and one of them is that Knave who pretend- ed to Cure me, and made me keep within Doors five Weeks, and would have ruin'd me if it had not been my good Fortune to light into your Hands. Dear, Sir, pray oblige me in sending me something, and you shall be sure of your Mo- ney. I remain, presenting my humble Duty to you.

*S I R,*

*Your most Obedient,*

*In many Obligations,*

*Till Death.*

Secondly, One that knows how and when to ap- ply fit and safe Remedies for Cure, who makes it his whole Business; (as it is to be wish'd other Pra- ctitioners would each make one Distemper theirs, as did the *Egyptians*, who had a Physician for e- very Disease) who has been since he understood any thing, in the Practice thereof, and who must conse- quently be allowed, by the number of different Cases he must needs have seen and observed, even many Hundreds, (I might say several Thousands, and not exaggerate) in Twenty two Year's time, to be more expert therein, than those that have been less in the Practice, and consequently have had less Op- portunity.

And lastly, That they also know where to find one, who, as he hopes he *Can*, so assuredly, *Will* from a ten- der Sense and Compassion of every Patient's Condi- tion,



tion, do to his utmost, in order to their perfect Cure: I say it is no small Advantage for Patients to know where to meet with such a Practitioner, especially now adays, when the Town swarms with Impostors, (as in the next Part shall be fully shewn) who do so lye in wait to deceive, that even the most wise and wary Patient finds it a Difficulty to escape them: But I shall say no more, remembering the Saying, *Propria laus sordet*; and indeed have said so much already, as to deserve the Censure of being Vain-glorious, more especially regarding what the wise Man advises: *Prov. Chap. 27. verse 2. Let another praise thee and not thine own Mouth, a Stranger, and not thine own Lips.*

---

*The End of the Second Part.*

The

## The Third Part.

*Of Mercury, Quacks, and the common  
Result of unskilful Management,  
Gleets, and Impotency.*

---

### C H A P. I.

*Of the Nature, various Preparations, and  
ill Effects of Mercury.*

**M**ercury is either Natural or Artificial: The Natural is a Volatile Mineral, reckon'd among the Metals, and is called *Quick-Silver*, the latter from its Brightness, in which it resembles Silver, and the first, because it is always moveable. Its Nature is indeed very wonderful, and which many learned Men have much admired, it having put the Wits of many *Vertuoso's*, Learned Chymists and Philosophers to the rack, and eluded their Pains to find out; for though you kill it either with Fasting-spittle, *Aqua-fortis*, Turpentine, or the like, or divide it, by rubbing it never so long in a Mortar with other Things, subdivide it, fix it, or bring it into any form by Chymistry, or by what way soever you seem to change it, either by Fire  
or



or otherwise, both as to Colour, Consistency, &c. yet it is easily reduced again, or brought in his *prima Substantia*, to its former bright and quick Nature, and though by that means you reduce it into the smallest Bodies, and transmit it through Leather, or otherwise break and divide it into the minutest Atoms, and bring it to never so strange a Form, yet even then it retains its whole globular Nature, and Essence, and returns to its former quick Body.

It is in short a Prodigy among Metals, and of such a Nature, as that some of the most Learned and Experienc'd Chymists, do affirm it to be intransmutable, and for that reason call it, and not improperly, *Liquor Aeternus*, it being fluid like Water, and tho' a very ponderous Body, will easily fly away when set over the Fire, but yet never be destroy'd.

*Lemn. de occult. l. 2. 35.* says, if Quick-silver be in the Body, 'tis drawn forth by drinking of Gold; Silver can't be gilded without it: Therefore, says he, if one suffers by being anointed with Mercury for the *French Pox*, a Gold Ring roll'd up and down the Mouth, will draw all the Quick-silver to it, changing the Gold like unto Silver, which is got off again by putting it into the Fire.

*Untzer. l. de. Merc. C. 1.* says, when all other things swim upon Quicksilver, Gold only sinks into it. Quicksilver so flies the Fire, that if it cannot go downwards, it flies upwards, and being shut in, it breaks the Cover of the Vessel it is enclosed in. Its obtuse Force doth in few Minutes tear in pieces Gold, the toughest of all Bodies, which the strongest Spirit of Salt will not do in several Days.

*Johnston* in his *Nat. Hist.* says, Put Quicksilver into a Ring, and put it into the Fire, it makes it leap about, a Drop put into Bread in the Oven, Pease in  
the

the Pot, Eggs at the Fire, will make them Dance so as to provoke Laughter.

It is a Mineral so penetrating, that it is capable of entering through the Pores of the Skin into the Mass of Blood, (as evidently appears by the Experience of Thousands, who have been salivated by Mercurial Unctions) which it wonderfully dissolves and rarifies, making the Blood fluxil, freeing it from Stagnations, Obstructions, Scouring the Glands, &c. and this, as Dr. Wainwright in his Book of *Non Naturals*, well observes, it does by its being about ten times as heavy as the Blood, whereby every Particle of the Mercury has ten times the force to dissolve the Blood, that a Particle of Blood of the same Magnitude will have; for the *Momentum* of either a Particle of Mercury or Blood, to break through any Obstacle, or overcome any Resistance, is as a Rectangle under the Celerity, with which it is moved, and the quantity of Matter contained in it, which is measured by its weight. Now the Celerity, says he, being the same in both, the *Momentum* must be as their Gravities, and the Gravity of Mercury to that of Blood, being as ten to one, the *Momentum* of Mercury must be ten times as great as that of Blood.

But if we consider how much more swiftly the Blood moves in those who have taken Mercury, (the Pulse being both quicker and stronger) as also the hardness and exility of the Parts of Mercury, by which they act as so many little Wedges, in dissolving the Blood, and removing Obstructions, we shall easily believe what Dr. Cheyne in his Book entitled, *The new Theory of Fevers*, tells us; For says he, the Blood assisted by any considerable quantity of Mercury, will be able to do as much in the removal of Obstructions in one Day, as the Blood unassisted therewith in three Years. But not-



withstanding this Opinion, I have known, that when too great a quantity of Mercury has been taken in the Body, Palsies, Vertigoes, and Diseases of the Nerves have immediately ensued; yet I know no Medicine fitter to blunt the Points of sharp Salts. and dissolve and remove the Viscosity of any Fluid in the Body, than Mercury well prepared, and judiciously and timely administered.

Concerning the Temperament of Quicksilver, both Naturalists and Physicians differ, some accounting it to be Cold, others Hot.

*Matthias Untzerus* explicates upon the Opinions of both in his *Anatom. Spagyr. Mercur.* which requires larger room than can be spared here to observe them; but himself goes the middle way, and holds that it is partly hot, and partly cold, and that the cold quality is wholly taken away from it by the Fire in its Preparation, or by the Application of *Menstruums*, and that therefore then it is very hot.

*Hercules Saxonia*, in his Book *de Lue Venerea*, Cap. 39. holds the same, and gives this reason for his Opinion, that it exulcerates and causes heat and Inflammation, which argues it to be hot, and on the other hand it causes Numbness, Palsies, and other cold Effects, which says he, argue it to be Cold, and that it proceeds from the inequality of its Temperament, as it is an imperfect mix'd Body, which when prepared by Calcination, &c. the cold substance flies away, and that which remains is hot as fire.

Others say, as it is hot, it is the properest Medicine for the Cure of Venereal People, because the Disease proceeds from a hot Cause, and therefore hot Medicines must Cure, according to that Saying.

*Simile*

*Simile simili facile Jungitur.*

Others say Quicksilver is Cold, and that therefore it is most proper in the Venereal Disease, which, say they, is ever produced from a hot Cause; according to that celebrated Therapeutick *Axiom* of *Hippocrates*.

*Contraria Contrariis Curari debent.*

Others again say, that the Venereal Disease is caused from a Cold Vapour, and that as Quicksilver is of a cold Nature also, it ought not by any means to be used in the Cure.

There are Authors, that say, Quicksilver has no Heterogeneous Parts, but that as the best Chymists have fully Experimented, it is wholly Homogeneous, if any thing in Nature may be said to be so, and that what way soever it may be prepared, it either all flies away, or all remains, and at last, as observed before, may be revived and brought into Quicksilver again, as at first, wholly Homogeneous.

Indeed it is my Opinion, those judge most rightly, that think Quicksilver is hot, and my Reason is this, because of its great penetrating, eating, corroding Quality; for it burns like fire, devours and makes its way through Metals, &c. and but applied to our Bodies by way of Caustick, not only eats the Flesh, but corrodes the very Bones, if not minded, as we have often observ'd in *Præcipitate* and sublimate Mercury; and that *Libavius* relates from a most Learned Physician, that a certain Surgeon dying by the too frequent use of Mercurial Medicines, his Bones, when Dead, were found brittle.



But say some, Quicksilver must be cold, for nothing feels more colder to the touch than that does; which I allow; so does Iron, Steel, Lead, nay, Wine, and many other things, which by their own Nature are hot, but however by accident feel to be cold.

*Fernelius* in his Book *de Lue Ven. Cap. 7.* recites the manifold Hurts by this Mineral, and says, that the Fume of it had thrown a certain Goldsmith into a Stupor of the Brain and Numbness, and others into Palsies, Phthisicks, ill Habits of Body, &c.

Indeed we have many Histories upon Record of the ill Result of Mercury, but then upon enquiry, we find that it was by its being crude and unprepared, and not only before it was divested of its Poisonous Quality, but also untimely, improperly and irrationally administred.

The late Ingenious Dr. *Harvey* takes Notice of many that have fallen Victims to it. Particularly he mentions the Story of *Petrus Apponensis*, who in his Book *de Vener. Cap. 2.* relates an unhappy Distaster that befel an Apothecary, who to quench his impatient Thirst in the Night, rashly took hold of a Bottle with Mercury, and upon a Mistake that it was Water, drank a rousing Draught of it, upon which he was found dead next Morning, though the greater part of the Quicksilver run thro' him by Stool: His Body being dissected, they found his Heart and the Blood about it quite congealed.

*Ferdinandus Ponnettus*, in his Book *de Lue Venera, Cap. 3.* relates, that the same happen'd to another, and that Goldsmiths, Looking-glass-makers, and others, that often deal in Quicksilver, are seldom healthful and long-liv'd, but are subject to Numbnesses, Tremblings, Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, Suffocations, Catarrhs, and Apoplexies,

ies, and not only so, but sometimes Death itself.

It is reported; that those Persons who dig up the Veins of Quicksilver in *Hungary, Spain*, and other Parts, though they are generally strong-bodied Men, and of the best Temperament, are seldom long-liv'd; for they can scarce hold out in that Work to the fifth Year, but by drawing in the Poisonous Vapours, they are taken with a trembling in all their Parts. Those that work in Lead-Mines, are generally troubled with Cholicks and Palsies.

*Forestus*, a good Author, and long a Practitioner in *Holland*, *Lib. 8 Observ. 5.* writes, that a certain young Man learning the Goldsmith's Art, upon the atching of a Cup with Quicksilver, had all the Hair of his Head fell off, and that his Face became extraordinary pale, and all his Body Tremulous; and many others have also observed the same.

*Camerarius* mentions another Goldsmith, who upon the like occasion, fell into Convulsions and Tremblings.

*Ponsetta* observes the sudden Death of a young Man, upon receiving a Mercurial Fume up his Nostrils.

But of all others that work in Quicksilver, the Mercury Miners are liable to the greatest Mischiefs; for *Fallopins* in his *Tract. de Metall. & Fossilibus*, tells us, that in four Months time they begin to tremble, and scarce any of them live three Years, being subject to Palsies, Vertigo's, Headicks &c. To prevent or Remedy the Perniciousness of those Mercurial Effluvia, those Workmen hold frequently Gold in their Mouths, whilst at work, which in some measure may relieve them, because holding it there for some time, it is chang'd from its yellow Colour to a whiteness like Silver; but by



their constant working and drawing in the Particles at their Breath, it proves but a very insufficient Remedy.

Many other Ancient and Modern Physicians, as *Galen, Aetius, Aegineta, Actuarius, Dioscorides, Avicen, Pliny, Capiuac, &c.* do all assert Mercury to be a Venomous Mineral; and we find it not recorded that any of the *Gracians*, as *Hippocrates, Galen, Oribas, Alex. Trallian, &c.* did ever make use of Mercury, not so much as for outward use; and if we consider that crude Mercury partakes of Lead, Bismuth, Zinck, and other Arsenical Poisons, we need not wonder at it.

The aforesaid Dr. *Harvey* tells us, that one taking the blue Pill, (render'd so by the crude Mercury which it is prepared with, otherwise call'd *Pil. Barbarossa*, from the Inventor) fell down dead, and that a Gentleman that desired his Opinion upon his Misfortune, which was no other than a Callosity upon the Glans, being the remainder of an Empirical Cure of a Liminary Pox, perform'd by an unskilful Surgeon; which Callosity having render'd him uneasie, he sought for help from several Empiricks, but particularly one, who giving the aforesaid blue Pill for three Weeks, depriv'd him of a great part of his Hearing and Speech, and by conducting the Torrent of his infected Humours to the Throat, occasion'd two Ulcers there.

Others say, of all Deliterious or Poisonous Medicines, those of a Mineral Nature are the most violent and deadly, at the effect of whose Particles raised into the Air, we may guess, as says Dr. *Wainwright*, either by the heat of the Sun, or a Subterraneous Fire, by the Alterations that are made in the Bodies of those who are most conversant with them, and among the number reckons Quicksilver as the worst.

An Ancient and Esteem'd Author speaking much of the ill and good Effects of Mercury, winds up his Discourse with these Words : I fear I may trouble your Patience with dwelling too long upon this false Fellow Mercury, whom fully to discover with all his Miraculous Effects, especially if I should unfold all his Perfidious Elusions and Treacheries against the Poor Patients that are under his Dominion, that only Subject would fill a large Volume ; and yet I must ever confess, says he, as I have said elsewhere, I have found him my very good Friend many times at a Pinch ; yet, says he, he is a Dragon, who for healing and killing, hath no Fellow, therefore let no Artift that truly feareth God, be too bold with him ; for that Mercury (under the Rose be it spoken) is a cruel Man-slayer, and hath wounded, deform'd, yea, and murdered thousands in Corners, especially by being given by the Ignorant, yea, and doth play the Devil daily both in City and Country, and that under a Vizard of Virtue, yea, and sometimes, says he, under the Rose doth it *cum Privilegio Magistralis*, upon whose guiltless Corps so sent into the other World, no Earthly Jury passeth ; it being then too late to examine whether Art or Nature were to blame, or by which the Error proceeded ; for sometimes it is cast upon Mercury when he that administred it was in fault, and he the Impostor, like a Jugler, blames the Medicine, when he should blame himself.

*Cardanus*, an Ancient worthy Writer, reporteth of a Woman sometime his Patient, who dying of a vehement Pain in her Head, after taking divers Doses of Quicksilver, says, he took himself out of her Skull when she was dead, two Ounces of crude Mercury.



*Andreas Libavius*, tells of a certain Medicafter in his time, who gave his Patient two Pills of Mercury, by the first he fell into an Apoplexy, and by the second into a Lethargy, of which he immediately dyed.

He also speaketh of another, who had the Wind-Cholick, unto whom a Barber gave three Mercurial Pills, who purged thereby continually till he dyed.

Mr. *John Woodall* Surgeon, tells us in his Book of Surgery, that he in *St. Bartholomew's-Hospital*, having been there a Surgeon Twenty three Years, had observ'd very many to have most pittifully been abused that way by Empiricks, foolish Women, and by base Impostors, who after in short time have dyed by Mercurial Medicines.

Thus we see the ill effects of crude Mercury in some Bodies, which Disasters are enough to cause a total explosion of it. In the *Miscellanea Curiosa* Vol. 3. where there is mention made of the usefulness of injecting Liquors into the Veins to cure Diseases, by the *Chirurgia Infusoria*, among other Experiments, Quicksilver was injected into the Veins of a Dog, which dy'd in sixteen Weeks after, Consumptive, and being open'd, the Quicksilver was discover'd in the Imposthumated Parts of the Lungs. *Query*, Whether some Persons that have been flux'd, or used Quicksilver Ointments, and the like, and afterwards became Consumptive, owe not their Distemper to the abuse of it, by the subtle Quicksilver's getting into the Mass of Blood by degrees, and settling in the Lobes of the Lungs, where it causes Ulcers.

Thus we have seen the Opinions against crude Mercury inwardly, we shall now examine the ill Effects that are said to attend it when prepared.

The Preparations of Mercury are various, and every one almost has his *Panacea* from it. The common Preparations of the Shops are *Mercurius Sublimatus*, *Mercurius Vita*, *Præcipitatus albus*, *Præcipitatus flavus*, i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*, *Mercurius Præcipitatus Griseus*, *Mercurius dulcis*, *Mercurius Præcipitatus per se*, & *Solaris per se*, *Mercurius Philosophicus*, *Mercurius Diaphoreticus*, *Mercurius Præcipitatus Viridis*, *Mercurius Essentificatus Paracelsi*, *Panacea Aurea*, *Panacea Cathartica*, *Elixir Vita Mercuriale*, and many others, too tedious here to enumerate, many of which have but little Power against Venereal Ferments in the Body, being too much laden with Acids; as for instance, *Turbith Mineral*, which is a mighty Medicine among some Professors, yet rarely answers the true end for which it is given, and the Reason is plain, because it is too much clogg'd with, and tied up by the Acid of the *Vitriol*, which is used in its Preparation, to have the expected Effect.

This is the Medicine which Dr. *Ratcliff* lately told me, a certain Person that would be thought fam'd for the Cure of Venereal Diseases, uses in almost all Cases, to all Persons promiscuously, where it is ever sure to operate rugged and violent enough, whatever the Success is.

*Forestus* of *Paris* a Learned Writer affirmeth upon his Knowledge, that thousands of People in that City, have dy'd by taking of dangerous, and not well prepar'd Mercurial Medicines; and one *Crato* an Ancient Writer also affirmeth, that he kept an account of eighty Persons, which to his Knowledge had been kill'd absolutely in one Year, in the City where he dwelt, by one Impostor, and that by the only giving of *Turbith Mineral*, and yet of these, but very few, but seem'd for a Month  
or



or two to have been well cured of their Diseases ; who yet after a small time languished away and dyed, some of Consumptions, others of more fearful Accidents by that most Pestiferous *Indian Rat, Turbith.*

For Empiricks, says he, which would be esteem'd more excellent for Invention than others, attribute thereto the perfect Cure of the Pox, perswading themselves nothing can do wonders like it ; when yet they are but Children in Understanding, and know it not, only they are opinionated and bold, and more often kill or spoil, than heal, as their Consciences know ; for Mercury, says he, is a Fox, and will be too crafty for Fools, yea, and will often leave them to their Disgrace, when they relying upon so uncertain a Medicine, promise Health, and in the stead of healing, make their Patient worse than before.

Hence proceed the many Disappointments that happen in the Cure, and it is no wonder, if we rightly consider, that the Pox is not in all, attended with the same Dispositions ; for as Mercurial Preparations that abound with Acids, cure some speedily, they cure others but slowly, or not at all, when a Medicine whose Acids are much imbarra's'd, quickly Cures.

The Purging *Panacea* and green *Præcipitate*, are among some accounted great Secrets in Pocky Ferments, the latter by a more than ordinary Stipticity, is cry'd up in *Gonorrhæa's*, which yet are not so fit to destroy the Pocky Disposition as some others are, at leastwise in some Bodies, because the Mercury and the Sulphur of *Antimony* of one, and the *Nitre* and *Copper* of the other, are yet too much charged with some strange Acids.

A Dose of *Mercurius Vita*, says an Author from *Hildanus*, being given to an Asthmatick Gentlewoman, she died the same day she took it.

*Hildanus* also says, that another Matron, who by a Dose of three Grains, was thrown into continual Vomitings, cold Sweats, and Faintings, so that she made a very narrow escape.

Whereupon *Fabricius* thinks, that *Mercurius Vita* may very well deserve the Title of *Mercurius Mortis*, and instead of Mercury of Life, be called Mercury of Death, unless, says he, it is meant of Life-Eternal. And indeed this I must say, that there are some Preparations of Mercury, which, if they do not directly kill, are yet next Door to Poison, proving, as *Paracelsus* well observes, *introitus ad Mortem*, an inlet to Death, killing the Patient by degrees, after the manner we have heard the *Indians* and *Italians* do with their Poison, tho' not to the nicety of an Hour or a Day, as they pretend.

I knew an Apothecary, that by the mistake of his Apprentice, gave a Child a Dose of *Mercurius Vita* instead of another Preparation, prescrib'd by the Physician, that it died with it next Day after.

And a Woman at *Wapping*, as I was told by a Gentleman, died very lately by a Dose of Purging Pills made up at an Apothecaries with some Mercurial Preparation in them; she not living an Hour after she took them.

*Amatus Lusitanus* recites an instance of one who upon the taking *Præcipitate*, purg'd away several Pieces of his Liver together with his Blood.

*Ful. Palmar* observes another, who having swallowed down three Pills of *Præcipitate* against a Quartan Ague, fell into a Dysentery, Inflammation of the Throat and Frensy, and soon after into the Grave. To illustrate the danger of this Preparati-



on, as Dr. *Harvey* says, take Notice what *Quar-cetan* saith, he professes to have damn'd and exploded *Vitrium Antimonii* and *Præcipitate*, to which also agree *Sever. Danus, Turquetus, &c. vide Libavi. Syntagm. Arcan. lib. 4. cap. 23.*

I know two Empirical Persons pretending to Cure the Venereal Disease in this Town, that make it their chief Remedy, and I make no doubt but that others also that know no better, do the like, but with what success, very many to my Knowledge have found to their sorrow.

There are others that exhibit, says Dr. *Harvey*, *Mercury Præcipitate Corrosive*, inwardly, and the first that boldly ventured it was *John de Vigo*, a *Genoese*, whereby in a Dose of two or three Grains at the most, he wonderfully, and in a short time, did pretend to expel the Pox and other Distempers, through its forcible Vomits, Purges, and Sweats.

*Cardanus*, mention'd before, in his time used to say, he was confident, that if he might have for every Man, Woman, and Child that *Præcipitate* had killed, but the value of one Shilling, he should be richer than any living Man in the City where he dwelt.

This is the same Remedy, which some Empiricks pretend to cure any sort of Pox with by five or six Doses; for which piece of Service, says *Harvey*, they deserve a Rope for their Fee, and indeed I think hanging too good for such that matter no more running the risque of their Patient's Lives.

An *English* Gentleman at *Venice*, says the same Author, having Pocky Spots in his Skin, took a Dose of *Præcipitate* from a Surgeon, which having wrought well, he took another Dose with the same success, but being desirous to cleanse his Body beyond all suspicion, ventur'd upon a third Dose,  
which

## Chap.I. Of Mercury, its ill Effects, &c. 637

which blew him up to the Planets. And that the same Fate befel a Trooper at *Westminster*, upon taking the same Dose from a great Army-Surgeon.

*Mercurius Sublimatus Corrosivus*, is an admirable Medicine, has been given by me in some particular Cases with wonderful success, yet unless with a particular *Menstruum* prepared, is of dangerous Consequence.

A Shopkeeper's Wife that I know, had administered to her by an old Surgeon in the Neighbourhood, for a Rheumatick Pain she had, a Solution of Sublimate in Water, which in few Days put her into a Flux, and so fix'd upon her Gums that her Teeth grew loose, and at length dropt out one or two at a time, till she lost them all; being surpris'd at it, she sends for her Surgeon, who did nothing but purge her, and order'd her to wash her Mouth with Broth, which not stopping the Flux, nor easing the intollerable Pain in her Mouth, she sent for me. I found not only the Gums quite eroded, her Teeth every one gone, but the Native heat so much extinguish'd on the inside of her Cheeks, that there was the utmost danger of a Mortification. I came too late to save her Teeth, which she will never have again, and but just time enough to prevent Ruine.

This Disaster put her Husband upon seeking Revenge on the Surgeon, being resolved to sue him; which I dissuaded him from, with thanks from the Surgeon for the same, who, and the Woman, are still Alive, and will well remember this Story if they chance to read it.

A certain Wench that lived at an Ale-house, falling in Love with a Soldier that quarter'd there, because he would not marry her, took a quantity of Sublimate Mercury, which notwithstanding all the Endeavours of my self and others that were called



called, could not save her ; for the next Day she died.

There are many that use Mercurial Unguents and Plaisters for the Cure of the Itch, but oftentimes with very ill success.

I knew a Woman that anointed her Child with an Ointment of Quicksilver for the Itch, which brought it into such a severe Salivation, that I had much ado to save it ; and several it has done the same to ; that I have met with in my Practice ; and 'tis allow'd that Mercury is experienc'd Venomous and Pernicious used in Ointments. *Ful. Palmarius* says, that those that are anointed with a Mercurial Ointment do frequently fall into Palfies, Apoplexies, sudden Dumbness, Deafness, Phthisick, and tremblings of the Joints.

*Wepfer de Cicutâ aq. Cap. 20. p. 296.* (as that Ingenious Communicative Physician Dr. *Fuller* mentions in his *Pharmop. Extempor. Engl.*) saith, its a Memorable thing which *Kunkel* delivers, viz. that a tender young Child was order'd this Liniment to kill Lice.

*Take Mercurius Dulcis, one Dram ; Mercurius Vita, one Scruple ; Pomatum one Ounce, mix.*

But an unskilful Apothecary making a vile Mistake, put in Sublimate instead of *Mercurius Dulcis* ; upon which the Head became so grievously tumefied and inflam'd, that the poor little Innocent must necessarily have perished, had not a Physician presently fomented it with a strong *Lixivium* ; by the help of which proper Antidote, it soon recover'd indeed, but yet so as to lose all the Hair of its Head.

*Ulrichus*

## Chap I. Of Mercury, its ill Effects, &c. 639

*Ulrichus de Hutton* a German, exclaims against this Ugent, as the cause of Madness, Megrim, Suffocations, Suppressions of Urine, &c. which often made the Patients give up the Ghost; and attests further, that in his time scarce one in a hundred was perfectly cured without a Relapse; the benefit of it lasting but for a few Days, he himself despairing after eleven Unctions, which way of Cure, he says was so terrible, that some chose rather to die than undergo it.

*Angelus Sala* tells us, He saw a Man's Jaws fallen by the ill Success of the Unction, that they were forced to file off his Teeth. Oil of Mercury being outwardly applied to a Woman upon some occasion, by a certain Surgeon, suddenly kill'd her.

*Sebastianus Aquilianus* in his Book *de morbo Gallic.* cap. 4. calls the Cure of this Disease by Quicksilver, Sophistical, and writes, that all anointed with it in his Age suffered a Relapse.

*Victus Faventinus* Cap. 7. *de Morb. gallic.* thinks the Cure of the Disease with Quicksilver is False, Deceitful and Dangerous.

*Bernardus Tamiranus* lib. 2. *de Morb. gallic.* cap. 13. also openly Condemns the way of Cure by Quicksilver Ointment.

*John Baptista Sylvaticus*, joyns with them, saying that he does not believe that Quicksilver can wholly Cure this Disease, and that it is an Antidote diametrically opposite to the Venereal Disease.

*Gasper Torellus*, Bishop of *St. Justa*, in his Declamations against Unction with Quicksilver, calls it a pernicious Medicine, and thinks it ought to be shun'd like the Plague.

*Dioscorides*, that wonderful Interpreter of Nature, avers, that Quicksilver Oyntments have deadly Effects; for that a certain renowned Prince, who after having had a Mercurial Oyntment applied seven Days, which made no Evacuation of the virulent



lent Humour any way, caused a great Inflammation of his Bowels, with grievous Anxiety, which his own, and other Physicians that were called in to Consult about remedying, could very hardly do it; and gave their Opinion, that if it had not been cast out of his Body in time, but suffered to lodge, it would at the best have penetrated the Bones, and caused most terrible Pains, if not at last killed him.

A certain slovenly itchy Man, having all his Skin defiled with that Distemper, and his Body with Lice; did by the Advice of some simple Woman, smear one Night all his Chest with Quicksilver and Fasting-spittle mingled together. After which he laid himself down to Sleep and never awaked.

A Physician was called late at Night to one, who having anointed himself in this manner to kill Nits, fell into a Swoon, having a mighty Trembling of his Heart, Anxiety, with a great Oppression and Weight, occasioned by that Anointing.

*John Baptista Montanus* in his Book *de Morb. Gallic.* writes, that Quicksilver indeed doth repress the Disease for a certain time, but doth induce an evil Quality in the Part, and it no ways removes it; for that in process of time all Things become worse than before.

*Fernelius* had a certain Venereal Patient which was anointed fifty times, but in vain, and afterwards was cured by another Method. And another Author says, that nothing is more certain, being confirm'd by many Experiments, that very many Artists have attempted the Cure by anointing even ten times or more, but in vain.

*Mr. Richard Wiseman*, who was Serjeant-Surgeon to King *Charles the Second*, in his Book where he treats of the Venereal Disease, says, that that Method indeed asswages the Disease, and delays it, but takes not away the Perniciousness of it, and that  
it

it is no effectual Cure without *Guaiaicum*: Neither yet is any thing to be expected from *Guaiaicum* alone, without danger of Relapse.

The Learned Dr. *Mead*, speaking of Mercury, says, he found once some quantity of it in the *Perineum* of a Subject he took from the Gallows for a Dissection, (whose rotten Bones quickly shew'd what Disease it was had required the use of it, and that he supposed chiefly in external Application by Unction) without any marks of Corrosion of the Part where it was lodg'd. Yet, says he, when it happens to obstruct the Capillary Ducts, as that the Force of the circling Fluid is not sufficient to wash it away, it must necessarily induce Symptoms troublesome and bad enough, as Spasms, Contractions, Palsies, &c. which those People commonly Experience that have been too often daub'd with Mercurial Ointments, &c. But, says he, the internal use of it will never produce any Mischief.

*Gul. Fabric. Cent. 3. Obs. 82.* says That the Mercurial Unction produced a great Tumour, and Inflammation of the Mouth and Tongue, a Difficulty of Respiration, Syncope, and at last a Mortification of the Gums, Mouth and Cheeks in a Nobleman, whereupon he suddenly expir'd.

He also in *Cent. 4. Obs. 82.* mentions another that was Anointed, who was surpris'd with insufferable Pains in the Joints of his Hands, Knees, Shoulders, Neck and Hips, but most with a raging Head-ach, his Arms and Hands were so Tumified, that they inclined to a Gangreen.

*Bartholin. Cent. 6. Hist. 48.* relates, That a certain Woman had her Head turned round so far by Quicksilver, that her Nose stood in a right Line with her Shoulder: Her Head indeed could be replaced in its natural Situation with a great deal of Ease, but would again immediately return to its former position: This Deformity, he assures us,



was caused by Mercurial Applications to the Neck, and nothing else.

\* *Her Head turn'd round, nor could it bear,  
The Poison that was enter'd there.* \* Cowley.

*John Oberndorf* relates of a Woman of *Regens-purg*, who upon application of a Mercurial Plaster, was taken with a shaking, and an anxious Oppression of the whole Body, with a Bloody flux, which soon conducted her to her long Home:

The same Author also speaks of a Girl of the same City, who upon a single Anointing was thrown into a Trembling of her Joints, difficulty of Swallowing and Breathing, a great Swelling of her Face and Belly, an Excoriation of the Throat, and Corruption of her Lips to a Cancer, with a nauseous Stink of the Breath, and insufferable Pains, all which within a short time designed her for Death.

*Philerastus apud Muffet. dial. de Medic. Chym.* reports he saw many driven into a Palsie, Deafness, King's-Evil, Syncope, Dysentery, Tremor, and Convulsion: Some did spit out their Teeth, others lost their Jaws, *Uvula's* and Limbs, upon using a Mercurial Unction.

*Mat. Untzer. Anat. Spagyr. Merc. lib. 1. cap 26.* witnesses, that a Woman gone six Months with Child, Miscarried, by using a Mercurial Ointment against the Itch.

*Lotich Obs. lib. 4. 289. and Zacut. Hist. lib. 1. Obs. 11. fol. 129.* do both of them impute the Deaths of several to Mercurial Unctions.

*Hildanus* observes a Blindness upon Unctions.

And *Rudius* reports, that some after Unction have fall'n into Raving and Madness.

*Jacobus Oethaus* in his Observations, reports that a certain young Nobleman, troubled with Crablice in his Privities, used a Mercurial Ointment to drive them away. upon which his Yard grew Cold and Sluggish, and unfit for Venery, which was imputed

puted to the Coldness of the Quicksilver, and its being of a stupifying, poisonous Nature, and a great Enemy to the Nerves and Brain.

*Nic. Fontan.* remarks Drops of Mercury found in the Body of a Woman deceas'd.

*Schenkius* affirms, That Mercury has been seen to flow and reflow within a Man's Veins.

*Bartholin. Cent. 1. Hist. 7.* tells us, That an occult Cancer, happening in the Right Breast of a Lady, she applied a Plate of Lead, rubbed with Quicksilver, once in two Days on it; notwithstanding which the Cancer encreased and ulcerated, which obliged the Surgeon to remove the Plate of Lead, and then the Pains ceased; but after some time they encreased, and the Cancer voided Mercury every Day in dressing it; nay, the Mercury transfused through the very Skin it self, on the Shoulder-blade, so that the Author was oblig'd to lay on a Plate of Gold to extract the Quicksilver.

A Gentleman, lately my Patient, told me, that he found the ill Effects of Mercury, by taking much of it, which a Venereal Hurt had oblig'd him to, and that his Body was so full of it, as that with a Microscope he had frequently seen it in small bright globular Particles issuing through the Pores, between his Fingers, and the Backs, and Palms of his Hands, standing as it were like little Bullets, and some even upon the Hairs of the Backs of the Hands, which yet were imperceptible to the naked Eye.

I knew a Person, that by wearing some little time a Quicksilver-girdle, for the Cure of the Itch, was brought under the utmost ill Effects of Mercury, and was with much Difficulty retrieved therefrom.

*Dr. Francis Fuller*, lately deceas'd, in the Appendix to his excellent Treatise, Entituled, *Medicina Gymnastica*, gives an Account of the Condition he was in himself by wearing a Mercurial Girdle for the Itch, he being taken with an unusual Giddiness



and Convulsions, not only slight ones in the Capillary Veins of his Eyes and other Parts, but some deeper, as sometimes to have one of his Hands drawn in, and his Fingers brought to the Palm of his Hands involuntarily, which made himself, and most that he Consulted, suspect there might be some Mercurial Particles lodg'd in some excretory Ducts of the Brain; under which, by the help of Means, he regain'd his Health, excepting the Giddiness, which he had for several Years, till happ'ning to be more Indispos'd than usual, upon taking a Chalybeate-Medicine, the Humour struck deep into his Nerves, that it made his Eyes flash, and brought other Epileptick Symptoms upon him, under which Spasms he declined, being confined at Home for three Months, all the while growing worse and worse, in the spight of the Power of any Medicines he took, but upon using Riding and the Air, he pretty well recover'd it, as any one may read the Account of at large in his aforesaid Book, too tedious here to insert; but by this may be seen the ill Effects of Mercurial Topicks.

Also a Child, who by wearing a Mercurial Emplaister to the Stomach, which the Parent was advised to for the Cure of an Ague it had, was brought thereby in perilous Circumstances, which requir'd a great deal of Pains and Time to overcome. And I have known Nervous Atrophys, and other Diseases of the Nerves and Brain, caused both by the inward and outward use of Mercury.

Thus we have shewn from good Authorities, the Danger and ill Repute of Mercury in general. which would make any Body say, in the Words of *Matthesius*.

*Terram Mercurii, producta Metalla Veneno:  
Esse ferunt, Verum est, nil nisi virus, habet.*

C H A P. II.

Of the use of Mercury to procure Salivation.

**W**E now come to examine the inward and outward Use of Mercury to procure Salivation, and how far it is a Cure for the Venereal Disease, and the good and ill Effects resulting therefrom.

Salivation or Fluxing, is accounted by many Physicians and Surgeons the *ultimum Asylum*, by which, if the Sick find no Relief, or grows worse and worse, *Conclamatum est ilicet*, the Diseased is then counted by them incurable, or at least in a dangerous and extremely miserable Condition.

The Way and Manner of raising a Flux, or Salivation, (which is nothing more than melting down the *Serum* of the Blood, by the Force and Power of Mercury, sending it up by the Salival Glands) is either by exhibiting internal Mercurial Medicines, or by applying Mercurial Topicks, such as Unguents, Plaisters. &c. or by Fumigation with Mercury.

The best and safest way of raising a Salivation, is by administering Mercurial Medicines by the Mouth, the manner of which we shall not stand to explicate here, only this, that it is not to be undertaken by every one, Hand over Head; for the Body ought to be prepared first: Witness else what *Lemery* says, That it sometimes happens when a Man is not well prepared to receive a Flux, or that it is raised too soon, that the Sublimation being too violent, some part of the Mercury sticks to



one or more of the Vessels, and corroding their Membranes, causes Grievous Hæmorrhages, as I have seen, says he, to happen several times, and among others to a Man in *Languedoc*, who voided in half an Hours time twelve Pints of Blood by the Mouth, notwithstanding which, he did not die, his Case being chiefly imputed to his great Strength, he being a very lusty stout Man.

Though Salivation is so hazzardous a Remedy, yet nothing is more practised now adays by every Pretender, even in those Cases where nothing indicates a necessity for it.

A certain Surgeon, famous heretofore in Curing the Venereal Disease in *London*, says in his Book about its Cure, that the Abuse of Mercury in Salivation had done unspeakable harm in the Commonwealth of *England*, and daily more and more, working the utter Infamy and Destruction of so many an innocent Man, Woman, and Child, which, says he, I would my Wits or Diligence knew to help; for every Horse-leech and Bawd now, upon each trifle, will procure a Mercurial Flux, yea, many a pittiful one, whereby divers innocent People are dangerously deluded, yea perpetually defamed, and ruined both of their good Names, Money, Health and Lives, and that without Remedy.

A Man came to me some time ago to advise about some small Symptoms of the Disease by a Gonorrhæa, contracted six or seven Months before, and told me, that he in *Princes-street*, that distributes Bills of his *Electuarium Mirabile*, said, he could never be cured without Fluxing, requiring five Pounds to do it for him, then fell to three Pounds and afterwards to forty Shillings; but the Man was so happy as to escape him, and was cured, in less than a Fortnights time under twenty Shillings without Fluxing.

Dr. *Harvey* tells us of such Pretenders, and that an Elderly Man was brought to him by an Apothecary, (several Apothecaries and Surgeons also having brought me Patients when they have almost spoil'd them) that had a large Bubo; for which he applied both internally and externally, proper Remedies; but the Man neglected their use, and was the next Day advised by a Friend of his to a Surgeon, who immediately put him into a Salivation, which on the eighth Day carried him off.

He speaks likewise of a Woman that he saw, who in the midst of her Salivation bid her Friends good Night; and says further that it was publickly known that a Physician was once Indicted at the Sessions, to give a Reason of the Patient's Miscarriage in the middle of his Salivation: Which Laws, if put in execution, would prevent the loss of many Lives in this Town, perfectly murther'd by Quacks; for as that Author says, so it is my Opinion, that hundreds have been shuffled out of their Lives here in *London* by this sort of Cure, and at the same time the Friends of the Patients been told by those sinister Mercenary Rascals, that their Deaths were occasion'd by taking Cold, being irregular, &c. when all the while it was for want of Skill to prepare their Medicines, or neglecting, or not knowing how to prepare the Patient's Body, or how to manage, how long to continue, or when to desist the Salivation in due time, or what to order after it was stopt; nay, some are so ignorant, and know so little how to prepare the Medicines, that they know not good Mercury from bad, nor trouble themselves about it, but buy it at some indifferent Chymists, where they may have it at cheaper Rates, than they can prepare it themselves, besides saving a great deal of trouble, and which must needs, as the Price demonstrate, be the Arsenical and Poi-



sonous sort, which is too often the cause of those Hurts the Patients receive.

Dr. *Harris* acquaints us, that the way of knowing true Sublimate from Arsenical, is by rubbing a little of it with *Salt of Tartar*, which, if it then proves yellow, it is true Sublimate, but if black, 'tis most certainly an Adulteration with Arsenick, and consequently Poisonous. And that it is vulgarly alledg'd, that Medicines prepared of Mercury are dangerous and deadly; it is not denyed but they are so, if that by *Art purum ab impuro*, the pure from the impure be not separated; and to prepare Mercury as it ought, requires Skill and Pains.

*Herculeus Labor Operanti incumbit.*

Another Reason (as also an ingenious Author observes) why giving Mercurials, whether to salivate or not to salivate, prove unsuccessful, is because the Patient's Constitution is not duely considered, but Mercury is advised indistinctly, there being some Bodies whose Nature is as it were by a sort of Antipathy, contrary to all Preparations of Mercury, or particularly to this or that Preparation of it, such Bodies and kinds of Infection being a Mystery, which the Ignorant can't understand.

Others are through some Adventitious Weaknesses, or Disease, incapacitated to take Mercurials.

Great Hurt to others may and does ensue upon excessive Doses, or ill timed Exhibitions of Mercurials, their Bodies not being prepared for them.

In Claps, if Mercury be given to some at the beginning, or whatever way used, proves as pernicious to the Patients, as Brandy, or Spirituous Liquors; for it equally heats and enflames the Blood, creating an undue Ferment, and causes the Malignity to fly upwards.

All which cases require good thought and mature Consideration, the want of which procures more Mischiefs than the Disease they give it to cure. Hence the many Complaints Abroad of Ruin by Mercury, which when it once gets footing in the Body, if in the Fluids, plays it Pranks with wandering, transcient, or pungent Prickings or Twitchings, &c. If it fixes upon the Solids, as Musculous or Tendonous Parts, causes, Soreness, Lameness, &c. if upon the Salival Glands, upon every little occasion, Swellings, Spittings, &c. if upon other Glands, whether in the Groins, Armpits, &c. causes Heats, Burnings, Tumours, &c. if upon the Nerves, the Animal Spirits suffer, causing Pal-  
sies, by stopping the passage of the Spirits in them, Spasms, Contractions &c. if the *Medulla Spinalis*, and *Succus Nervosus*, the Brain is hurt, causing Convulsions, Apoplexies, &c. if upon the *Periostia*, or Bones, Acute Pains, Soreness, Caries, or Rottenness succeed.

Thus does Mercury shew its Power, when once it has got the Ascendant in the Body, and that not only to the disquiet, but oftentimes irretrievable damage of the Poor Patient, Witness among numbers of others Sir William D'avenant, formerly Poet-Laureat, who in his Commendatory Verses to Dr. Cade-  
man, Physician to the Queen, for his singular Service in rescuing him from the ill Effects of Mercury, which Sir William thought had done his Business for him, has the following Lines,

For



*For setting now my Condemn'd Body free,  
From that no God, but Devil, Mercury.  
By Medicines so benign, that seem,  
Cordials for Eastern Queens that seem.*

By this it appears, that that Ingenious and Learned Poet was under the apprehension of future Ruine by Mercury, as well as he was under present Disgrace by it, or at leastwise by the Disease, or both together, as his Picture before his Writings, shew, which is the only one I ever saw, or Person I knew fond of making a defect of that Nature more publick, which all others strive most Artfully to hide; but perhaps he meant by it, as Merrily as a Noseless Person I know, who, when he sees any one look stedfastly at him, and has an opportunity of speaking to him, says, well Friend!

*You stare and wonder at my Nose being flat,  
Which only tells you what Sport I've been at.*

But whether so or no, this our Poet, I mean Sir William Davenant, as he was a Wit himself, and would merrily descant upon others, so (says the Ingenious Winstanley) did several of the Wits play upon him about his Deformity, and amongst others, Sir John Suckling in his Session of the Poets, hath these Verses.

*Will. D'avenant asham'd of a Foolish Mischance  
That he had got lately Travelling into France;  
Modestly hoped the handsomness of's Muse,  
Might any Deformity about him excuse.*

And,  
*Surely the Company would have been content,  
If they could have found any President;*

*But*

*But in all their Records, either in Verse or Prose,  
There was not one Laureat without a Nose.*

And indeed as some administer Mercury, as to kind, time, and Dose, it is so far from proving a Divine Medicine, that it is the Devil all over, and a Man had as good almost take a thorow Dose to release him, when once he has had an over Dose to plague him, the Effects of it, (tho an excellent Medicine Artfully used) being worse, (in some sence at least) than Death it self.

*Mercury as us'd, the Body fills,  
With wholesome Goods, or noxious Ills,  
And quickly Cures, or quickly kills.*

}  
}

And what Tremors, Spasms, Pains, Weaknesses, Lamenesses, Impediment of Speech, loss of Hearing, Tasting, Smelling, decay of Sight, &c. have I known by the use of ill prepared Mercury, and untimely Administrations of it, which some that read this may probably experience in themselves, or know them that to their Sorow have.

I remember I have more than once been told a Story of a Nobleman here in *England*. that suffered so much by Mercury, that he had a continual Pain in his Head, which resisting all Remedies he made use of, he was at last advised to have his Skull trepann'd, from which Wound, I was credibly informed, Mercury issued out in Drops, and for the better Confirmation it was so, the Surgeon applied a piece of Gold to the Wound, which after lying a while, was taken off and found changed to a whiteness, which plainly demonstrated that there was Mercury, and that that was the cause of that Nobleman's Pain.

On



On the other side, what notable Cures have I known perform'd, and have also performed my self by Mercury, even when Mercury as well as other Remedies had been given before by others to no purpose, is too apparent to be contradicted; and even when the Venom has been most inveterate, Experience alone confirms us, that Mercury is the Sovereign Remedy. Our Principles also would suggest the same thing as well as our Experience, if we rightly observe the Nature of the Acid that compounds the Disease, and which fixes so closely on the Parts it seizes, that it oftentimes resists the shocks of Emeticks and Purgatives, though the most violent, and that it is impossible to conquer them, either by Dieting or qualifying Remedies: A Medicine therefore must be found out that can penetrate into the most inward Parts, and that is of such a Nature, as to unite with this Acid, that by so mixing, there may result a Compound of such a disposition, as to be removed and expell'd by Natural Heat, and depart by Excremental Evacuation: Now Mercury has all the qualities to Answer these *Postulata*, and will if discreetly us'd be found as a Ferret, which searches every where, and an *Alkali* which incorporating with the Acid Bodies, makes them participate of its Volatility; so that in fine, Minerals, and Mercury in particular, may be compar'd to sharp Razors, which require a steady and skilful Hand in those that use them; but when once abusively given, and taken to its Fastnesses in the Body, how to ferret it out *ab intimis ac interioribus penetralibus*, and release Nature from its Tyranny *hoc Opus hic Labor est*; and he that will tell me, how to do that after a better manner, than I know already. *Erit mihi Magnus Apollo.*

There

There are on the other side some Bodies, and some kinds of Pox that are easily cured by Salivation, (provided it be performed by a Judicious Hand) and will not stoop to any other sort of Cure. But to salivate those that have Ulcers in their Palates or Throats, is certainly most dangerous, and nothing, as one takes Notice, causes more frequently Cancerous Ulcers there: For such untimely Salivations by Mercury, convey all the malignity of the Body to the Palate and Nose, where in very few Days it devours both.

'Tis surprising to consider the Stiffness and Obstinacy (not to say Ignorance) of some People, who if they see but a slight Shanker on the Yard, or a few Venereal Wheales up and down the Body, tho' there be neither Nodes nor Exostoses, &c. they'll presently throw the Patient into a Salivation, and after he has gone through all the Steps of their Cruelty, he finds himself just as he was before, if not much worse.

Now if these Pretenders, would, or knew how to treat their Patients at a more gentle Rate, by exhibiting good Preparations of Mercury, interlin'd with Purgatives, and proper Sudorificks, they might safely and easily compass the Cure, without putting them to those miserable Hazards and Inconveniencies.

It is the Opinion of a good Author, as well as it is mine and others, that the levell'd Noses which we daily meet more or less in the Streets, and the devour'd Palates observ'd in People, are not one in a hundred but caused by ill, untimely Mercurial Salivations; and in no Country in the World are there so many to be seen as here in *England*; therefore, says an Author, observe this as a strict Rule, if the least malignity appear about the Palate, Tonsils, or Nose, refrain Salivation beyond all Remedies, and rather endeavour to expel the Venom downwards, or through



through the Pores, or else you will certainly for ever disgrace your Patient.

Tho' most Surgeons know, or ought to know, the danger this way, yet a certain practising Surgeon in Venereal Diseases, that liv'd in this City, and who many of the Profession, and others also well knew, and know this to be true, salivated himself four or five times for a Venereal Injury he had, and would not be perswaded to the contrary, till at length by the last Salivation, which was by Unction, he was not only reduced to a perfect Skeleton, but lost the forepart of his Palate, together with his Nose, whereby he became an Object of Pity as well as Misery, and in that condition dyed.

And here by the way, I can't but take notice, that among all the Patients I ever had, I never had one that suffer'd the least Disgrace on the Nose or Palate, &c. tho' in the greatest danger of it when they came to me that could be; but on the contrary I have saved the Noses of numbers, which they themselves have been told, and believ'd they would be Sufferers in: one Man's Nose in particular did I secure, when by a violent Salivation in the Hands of a Quack, (the malignity being sent up and the Mercury together) the *Os Palati* was Carious, as also the *Os Ethmoides*, and the *Septum* or ridge of the Nose eaten quite thro; yet I say did I save his Nose without any disgrace or sinking; and he is now as well and free from the Disease as ever he was in his Life, as well as secure from that danger, which he once thought could not be avoided.

Mercurial Medicines being very frequently used, and especially long Salivations, become great Enemies to the Glandules, so as to destroy the Temperament and Texture of them, and cause in some sore Eyes, in others Scrophulous Tumours, in others continual Driveling and Spitting. Some again

gain are troubled with little Scabs in their Nostrils, ebbing and flowing, occasion'd by a distillation or defluxion of Rheum, which stagnating there, has acquir'd a Saltness, whence those Scabs arise; others are vex'd with the Piles, and others with other Symptoms, which as oft as they use Mercurials are rendred worse, and chiefly after a Salivation.

For Mercury cures not the Pox by any Specifick Virtue in it as some term Specificks, but by its evacuating the *Lympha* in the Glands of the Body. In which *Lympha* the Venereal Venom chiefly resides, and which by exsiccating them after the evacuation, Cures. The like may be said of the *Indian Woods, Roots, &c.*

Some have been brought to the very brink of the Grave by raising a Salivation to too a high a pitch, who if by good Chance do get over that danger, have, when the Salivation begins to decline, been brought into, (as one observes) second Hazards, as Oppressions about the *Hypochondria*, extream Anxieties, Faintness, Difficulty of Breathing, present danger of Choaking, and in this state, many says he, die, in greater Misery than if they were hanged or strangled, all which is occasioned by the unskilful boldness of some Physicians and Surgeons, in overloading their Patients with Mercury, whereby an Impetuous Salivation is raised in a few Days, carrying off so much of the thin *Saliva*, that the remainder is left thick and unable to pass.

A Woman was salivated, says an Author, by an unskilful Person, who by no means could abate it in a seasonable time; she continued spitting many Months, and then consulted him. I took off the Salivation, says he, and soon after the Woman was with Child; she went her full time, and was deliver'd of a dead Child, very black, and after delivery, the Salivation returned, and at the writing of the Story continued.

I have



I have known some, that two, three, four, five, six Months or longer after Salivation, where the Mercury has not been clearly and totally carried off, have fallen into a second Salivation, lasting ten or twelve Days more or less, without the least Repetition of Mercury; so that there ought to be great Care taken of Patients, several Weeks or Months after Salivation; abundance, as one well observes, and I have known the same also, having lost their Lives through Ignorance of this Observation. Some by taking Cold, &c. have been incurably struck Blind, Deaf, or Lame; others with Palsies, Convulsions, Spasms, Mortal Fevers, excessive Pains in their Limbs, of all which Particulars, there are divers and indeed too many sad Instances.

Others, as the aforesaid Author has observed, by an over Salivation, have had large devouring Ulcers of the Palate, Jaws, and inside of the Cheeks, that in a short time rot the Bones, insomuch, that he has known the whole Roof and Palate Bone, likewise pieces of the Jaw-bone come off, as long almost as his little Finger; sometimes those Ulcers have terminated into a Gangreen, as the Case upon Record of a young Gentlewoman of *Charenton* in *France*, attests.

Others again, by an over Salivation, have lost the free motion of their under Jaw, which they could not open half wide enough to put in a Spoon; as was the Case of a Gentleman my Patient, salivated by some one of those Medicasters, which I had lately in Cure, and by what I administered, is now perfectly restored.

A Woman that I could Name, being lately salivated, lost her Palate for want of right methods in the management of her Cure; and what is worse, another Woman that Innocently got the Disease by suckling a Child, and also lately salivated

ted for it, died in the midst thereof, being, as I was told, perfectly strangled by her Spittle, the Flux being brought on too fast.

Some have been Jaw-fallen on one side by the rotting of the Ligament of the Juncture; and notwithstanding all this, says he, (and very truly) if a Patient apprehends danger in being Salivated, the Practitioner shall boldly tell him, it is as safe as a Bit of Bread, or the Food he daily eats.

But rather than I would be salivated, (were I under the occasion) after the manner generally practised, I would as *Constantine* the Emperor said, when he was told, that there was no way to cure him of his Leprosie, but by Bathing his Body in the Blood of Infants, *Malo semper agrotare quam tali Remedio Convalescere*. I had rather always to be Ill, than by such a Remedy to recover; so say I as to the general method of Salivating.

And this, especially if we consider the Contingencies, for sometimes for want of due Care, a Salivation ceases of a sudden, and then there is Danger. Sometimes a Loosness happens, which if it be not presently stopt, exhausts the Spirits so as to cause Syncope's, sudden Swoonings, &c. and carries off the Patient; to stop which, Rice boil'd in Water, and burnt Claret, is extraordinary good.

To Salivate Consumptive People has very frequently prov'd Mortal, for it is robbing the Body of the Nutritious Juice by the Glands which supply the Spittle, (the *Saliva* being one of the best Juices) and that upon the Secretion and Expence of the said Nutritious Juice, the Blood after a long Course of Salivation becomes sharp, grows hot, and dries up the Muscular Parts, depriving them of their due Nourishment; I say, if we consider this aright, we need not wonder that it



brings on an Heſtick and Conſumptive Diſpoſition, cauſing the Patient to fall into an Atrophy or real Conſumption.

In order to prevent which, the Patient, when the Salivation is ended, muſt take ſome proper Reſtoratives, be put into a Milk-diet for a long time, and have Teſtaceous Powders exhibited, by which the Sharpneſs of the Blood may be corrected, and a Conſumptive Diſpoſition prevented; after that he muſt be ſent into a good wholeſome open Air, and be Nouriſh'd by the plentiful uſe of ſuch Foods as afford good Juice; and at laſt, if it be neceſſary, and the Patient's Caſe requires it, he muſt for a Month or longer, drink the *German-Spaw* or other *Chalybeate-Waters*.

I have often by this Method, happily Cured (by the Aſſiſtance of God) this moſt inveterate Diſeaſe, after the Patient's had been tamper'd with by Quacks to a very ſad purpoſe; and always after Salivation found it to be the only true and efficacious Way, being both Innocent and Profitable, and by obſerving which, Children may go ſafely thro' Salivation, which thoſe that won't believe may try, who then however will give Credit ſure to what they find upon their own Experience.

Wherefore from what has been ſaid, it appears, I do not conclude, that Salivation ought not to be practis'd; no, I allow that it is a noble Cure, and often encompaſſes effectually, what can be expected, and in ſome Caſes no true Cure can be obtain'd without it: For, as ſaid before, the Glands being the Parts in which the Venom chiefly harbours, mixing with their *Lympha*, that Medicine which Operates moſtly upon them is the beſt, which Mercury does by emptying 'em of that *Lympha*, and with that the Venereal Matter alſo, which by Salivation is carried off: But in ſome other Caſes again it does more Harm than Good; according

## Chap. II. Of Mercury in Salivations. 659

as Nature is disposed, who is the best School-mistress, and let others say what they will, I know by repeated Experience, for though *amici mihi sunt Galenus & Hippocrates*, the Oracles of Physick, yet *Magis mihi amica ratio & veritas*, and according thereto will I act.

In general then we may say, there are some who can't be Cured without Fluxing, and many that can't be Cured by it, but what Cases those are that can or can't, is none of the least Dexterity to distinguish; for every one can no more distinguish the different Kinds of Pox, than every one that professes the Cure, can Cure it; and if they are not nicely able to distinguish the different Kinds (which is a Qualification, *sine quo non*, and easily attain'd to by the Skillful and Experienc'd, they are not fit to Practice, for they act altogether in the Dark, and at Random, and if they chance to Cure, *Its more by Hap than any good Cunning*.

Besides, some cannot be Salivated if they would; for tho' the Capacities of the *Glandules* of the Guts are more narrow than the Salival Glands, yet something may be strained out by them, causing Gripes and loose Stools, and so hinder Spitting; but where the Glandules of the Guts are larger, and those of the Mouth smaller, there the Humours would presently crowd into the Guts, and cause a plentiful Evacuation by Stool, and no Spitting at all, yet however will have the happy Effect of curing the Disease, the same as if by Spitting, if it be well manag'd.

In Phlegmatick Habits, dull and lumpish Constitutions, a Salivation is difficultly raised, unless you put the Humours in motion, by allowing now and then a Glass of Wine, &c. or some other way be taken to give the Blood and Spirits a lift, and make 'em more active.



The usual, and indeed true Saying is, that when the Disease is distinctly or perfectly known, 'tis half cur'd ; consequently therefore, if not known, nothing can be more doubtful than the Cure ; for the barely giving of Mercury or Salivating, will never produce it, if there be not Skill also to time it, &c. and also to Restore and Help Nature afterwards to make up the loss, which the Mass of Blood sustain'd by the length of the Spitting, as may be observ'd by the following Case, mention'd by Dr. *Martin Lister*.

A certain young Man, thirty Years of Age, was twice infected with the Pox, and as often suffer'd a Salivation with Mercury for it, but not without a Relapse : For his Tongue and Jaws, and the very *Penis*, were miserably infected with Cancrous Ulcers, although he had used the help of the best Surgeons, and a most troublesome long Course in his last Salivation. I restored him thus. By reason of his great Weakness of Stomach, I willingly allow'd him *French Wine*, and also because he had taken abundance of Mercury beyond Belief, (for the last Salivation was very difficulty moved by *Calomelanos*) he used the Juice of Lemons in every Sauce. I frequently Purg'd him with *Old Hiera* doubled, and gave him sometimes, but that seldom and sparingly, a few Grains of *Mercurius dulcis*, made into a Bolus with Mithridate ; I constantly also gave him a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, &c. *citra sudorem*, and sent for Mr. *Mullins*, the famous Surgeon, to take Care of his Ulcers, who carefully cured him both in his Mouth and Yard, within six Months he recover'd Sound and Healthful, nothing of the Disease being left but some *Lichenes*, but without Pain or Contagion ; for his Wife got no hurt by him, tho' it be seven Years since he was cured, and still enjoys very good Health.

Monfieur Blegny, a French Author, tells us, of one Cured without Mercury after a return of the Symptoms, notwithstanding he had before taken Mercury, and was, as he thought, Cured. The Story is this,

A certain Gentleman, three Months after he had been Cured of a Shanker, (as he thought) was taken with an insupportable Pain in his Head, for which he was, (but to no purpose,) Blooded two or three times, in a little time after, all his Hair fell off, some Pustules appeared upon his Forehead; and in an instant all his Body was cover'd with them. Upon enquiring into the Nature of his Distemper, he was told, that it was a confirm'd Pox, as indeed it was; but having an invincible Aversion to Mercury, resolv'd rather to die than undergo a Salivation, which he purpos'd to avoid at any rate. He was urgent with me to treat him after some other manner, which I did with all desirable Success, with the Remedies above-mentioned, viz. Purgatives, Sudorificks and Diureticks, so that he was restor'd to perfect Health, after having been five Weeks only under Cure, neither has he, since that time, had any the least Indisposition, though it be now three Years since that happen'd.

He tells us likewise of a Student in Physick, who having been suspected to be Pox'd, by having three Shankers in his Mouth, and a very large scurfy Pustule upon the *Perineum*, with fix'd Nocturnal Pains about the middle of his Thighs and Legs, (all which were the Consequences of a virulent Gonorrhœa, and of a Bubo, which was struck inwardly) was thereupon twice Flux'd, by which he was more cruelly Tormented; and though the Shankers in his Mouth, and the Pustule in the *Perineum* were taken off upon the first Salivation, yet a little time after the second, a great many Warts and Ulcers, which were new Signs of an obstinate Pox, broke



forth upon the *Preputium* and *Anus*, but having understood that some affected with this Distemper, had been Flux'd without being intirely recover'd, and yet had been cured by some very common Remedies, he was thereupon the less discouraged, especially, because he had been informed that I had recover'd many in a new and unusual manner: Having therefore intrusted himself to my Care, he was happily restor'd to his Health in seven Weeks, that he found himself in a Condition to accomplish a Marriage, without occasioning any unhappy Accident to his Wife, and two Children he had by her.

Also of another Gentleman, who having a long time neglected the Cure of a Shanker, which he had upon the *Frænum*, found himself seized with cruel and insupportable Pains all over his Body, for which he was not only (to no purpose) treated as one affected with a Rheumatism, but his Pains were also soon after accompany'd with a great many hard Swellings upon his Head, with a Node upon his Elbow towards the Wrist, and with two others upon his Right Leg. In the mean time being under the indispensable Necessity of continuing in his Employment or losing it, he resolved to follow the Advice of one of his intimate Friends, whom I had some time before recover'd from the same Distemper without Mercury or Confinement. Having therefore intrusted himself to my Care, he had not been two full Months under Cure, before he was as well as others, was fully convinc'd that that which is not commonly known is not therefore to be always the less valued; for his Pains were taken off in a little time, the Nodes disappear'd, only the Tubercles in his Head were not altogether taken off, but in three Weeks thereafter the Cure was accomplish'd by the General Medicines.

Thus

Thus may be seen that Mercurial Courses are not always successful, nor Salivations repeated. And that excellent Physician *Fernelius* says, that a Pox may not only be cured without Mercury, but advises us to abandon the use of it, and lays down Reasons, back'd with Experience, and gives Instances thereof. As also does the Learned *Riverius*, who says he has cured Poxes in twenty Days by Purgatives and sudorifick Decoctions, without Mercury, and particularly one, who had the Pox twelve Years, and had many times been treated with Mercurial Courses to no purpose.

But if there be Hazard in Mercurial Medicines taken at the Mouth to raise a Salivation, the Danger is ten times greater from that which is produced by Uction and Suffumigation, both of which have often produced fatal Calamities. The way then of Salivating by Suffumigation or Fuming, is by reason of its Vehemency, accounted among the last Remedies, and is only used to rustick, hard and thick Bodies, afflicted with a rebellious, stubborn, and ill contriv'd Pox.

A certain Mariner, whom I have read of, brought the Pox with him from *Spain*, and the Surgeon, to whom he applied for Cure, undertook to do it by Suffumigation, but it had so little Effect, that his Privy member or Yard was severely Ulcerated, insomuch that the Surgeon intended to cut off the Glans, as having no hopes to save it, by all the Means he had or could use; but another being first call'd to the Patient, forbid it, and by proper Methods saved his Member.

*Musa Brassavolus*, an Italian Physician of great Repute in his time, says, he saw one Suffumigated, that is smoak'd for the Venereal Disease, that fell down dead in the Operation, being, as I suppose, Suffocated, and asserts, that fewer Patients are cured by this Method than by any other, for that this



often fails in the desired Effect ; and that the Cure by Mercurial Plaisters is a very uncertain way ; for to one that recovered by these Means, ten failed and were deceived in their Expectations.

Yet *Guliel. Rondeletius*, sometime *Regius-Professor* at the University of *Monptelier*, a Physician of Note, by his Writings, says, he cured a Nobleman of the Venereal Disease, in four Days, by Suffumigation, though he was before under the Hands of Physicians and Surgeons for six Months at *Lyons*, and could by no means be cured by them ; but yet, says he, this Course requires a strong Body to undergo it, because it is dangerous.

A Person that was my Patient, was fumigated with Mercury by a Woman for the Disease, which so fixt it in his Head and Eyes, that he will never be recover'd, which makes him lament and say, he will never advise Friend or Foe to go through that Method.

Neither do we account the way by Unction or Anointing laudable, for the many Mischiefs that have been occasion'd thereby forbid it ; however others have recommended it, nay, some say Salivation perform'd by means thereof, is the very worst of all, and is always attended with the most dangerous Symptoms, and more especially is it so, when used as some do, who not only anoint the Arms and Legs, but the Spine, Loins, under the Arms, &c.

And indeed, if we consider, as an Author observes, but the way the Mercury has to make when Unction is used, before it can possibly procure a Spitting, we shall have no such cause to wonder at its ill Effects ; for it must first pass through the Skin by the Pores, then through the Fat, (if any be) then thro' the musculous Flesh, thro' which it has a long Passage, (where by the way it is sometimes lodg'd, and sometimes meets with the Bones, Corrupting and Rotting them, causing many times Nocturnal Pains,

with

with many other Aches and mischievous Disorders) at length ascends up into the Stomach, Head and Brain, whence the Serosities of the Parts, and Acidities of the Humours, precipitate it down again into the Salivating Glands and Ducts: (Mercury always exerting its Vertue upon the Glandules and glandulous *Lympha*) I say, when a Man considers that this is the way it must make to perform the work of Salivation, with the Accidents and Dangers attending it, when procur'd by Unction, t'would fright a mean spirited Man, and even make the boldest Hero tremble to attempt it. And I am perswaded, that could the Consequences be known to every one before-hand, not one Patient in a Thousand but would rather choose to endure his Distemper all his Life time, than undergo that Method of Cure, though it should be never so short.

I understand that the Practice of curing in *Holland* is chiefly by Unction, especially in their Hospitals, as also in ours here in *England*, the Surgeons finding it the cheapest and least troublesome Method, though most of their Patients find it bad enough, even quite otherwise; as their ill Cures, or no Cures, and Characters of their Entertainment there, manifest; some of which Patients having told me, they'd rather die, than to go through the same again.

*Forestus* says, he cannot but admire at their manner of Curing in *Holland*, as he had seen it in the Hospital of *Delph*. There, says he, they shut up ten Patients together in one Chamber, and anoint them all promiscuously with one and the same Ointment, for about five Days together, all alike. Hence it is their Church-yards are so well fill'd with dead Bodies; yet, says he, I do not condemn the way of Cure by Unction, when occasion requires it; but blame the inconsiderate use of it to all without Distinction, and Consideration had to  
their



their peculiar and different Cases ; which is the same that I have observ'd my self.

The same *Forestus* in his Book *de Lue Venerea*, relates a Story of a Taylor at *Delph*, who having got a Virulent Gonorrhæa, and being ill used by a Surgeon, fell into a Pissing of Blood and confirm'd Pox ; he being sent for, freed him from his bloody Urine, after which he applied to the Pox, and having well Purg'd him, gave him the following Decoction.

Rx. *Scob. lign. Guaiac. ℥ss. polipod. querci. recent. Contus. ℥iij. Senæ ℥jss. Cort. Myrobol. indor. & Chebul. a ℥ss. passular. Corinth. ℥iij. sem. Cartham. ℥j. rad. Bugloss. p. ij. sem. fenicul. ℥ss aquæ. fontan. ℥x. fiat Decoction. S. A. ad Medias, colatur. adde Sacchar. puriss. ℥ss. & iterum parum ad ignem bulliat.*

Of this Decoction, says he, the Patient drank eight Ounces every Morning for twenty Days together, and was cured.

But however, it seems this Patient afterwards relapsed and became Consumptive, and some Days after had an Inflammation upon his Thigh near the Knee, and *Isbrand*, a Surgeon of the Hospital there, undertook to Cure him; who finding that other Means had not prevailed, resolv'd to try the Unction, and did Anoint him with a Mercurial Ointment, which had that Effect as to Cure him of the Pox, but his Leg after the Unction, was contracted and drawn up backwards, insomuch that he was forced to wear a wooden Leg, and could have no help by either Emollient Plaisters, or other proper Remedies which were tried.

This

This Disaster was occasioned by the Mercurial Uñction, which would never have happen'd upon rightly administring Mercury inwardly.

Both the Learned and Unlearned, (says a certain Author) of this Age, I know not by what Misfortune, have recourse to Salivation, either by Internals or Uñctions, as if they were the only Remedies for the Pox ; tho' the Learned, at least, can scarce be Ignorant, that every Cure effected by Mercury thus applied, is only a Counterfeit-Cure : For I dare affirm, says he, that no one ever liv'd long after a Mercurial Uñction, without relapsing, the Disease always breaking forth, though after many Years ; as new Distillations in some, the Gout in others ; Deafness in others, Swellings and Rottenness of the Bones in others, however they may have been told, and think themselves, perfectly Cured, and that because they had taken such a quantity of Mercury, had spit in their Flux to such a measure, for so long a time, when nevertheless, the short Lives of their Children, and many other Accidents shew the contrary ; for even the Disease again and Symptoms manifestly shew, that its Seeds have lain hid in their Bodies to the deceiving themselves and their Physicians ; for which reason it should deter them from the Practice, more especially when they consider the dreadful Symptoms which accompany the Method, and the fatal Consequences : For, says he, I know some that by Fluxing with Uñctions have been continually troubled with Giddiness in their Head, a Trembling almost all over the whole Body, or at least sometimes in the Arms, sometimes in the Hands, Legs, Feet, Thighs, &c. Moreover, says he, I saw two that died in the middle of their Salivation, choak'd up by a Swelling of their Throats, even up to the Jaws, their Breaths being stopt by the Corruption therein retained. And not long since a credible Physician reported to me, that a certain



certain Person, after a copious Uñction, his natural Heat being spent by the innate Frigidity of the Mercury, did not only lose all sense of Pain, but his Life also. And the reason why Mercury has this Effect, says this Author, is because it is of a frigid Nature, which he affirms it to be upon his own Experience; for, that he being once at *New-Castle*, and putting his Hand by chance into a Vessel full of Quicksilver, found himself, all of a sudden, to begin to Tremble, as if he had been taken with the Fit of an Ague, being struck with an exceeding Coldness all over his Body, of which he did not recover till he drank frequent Draughts of Wine, wherein *Guaiacum* had been boil'd, upon which the Coldness was dispell'd, that before was diffus'd thro all his Joints. Thus he concludes that Quicksilver is Cold, and speaking of the Venereal Distemper, says, that it proceeds from Cold Vapours, which of themselves by their Coldness, destroy and demolish the beautiful Fabrick of Man's Body, and by the Quicksilver uniting it self with those Cold Vapours, and the Venereal Particles being driven about with it, wherever and upon whatsoever it fixes, produces the many miserable and dreadful Mischiefs which we see and hear of.

And indeed, considering the Disasters that have been occasioned upon raising a Salivation by Uñction, (the Disasters thereof being none of the least, but the greatest to most) which so frequently happen, no wise Man, I think, would undertake it, more especially since it may much easier, and with greater certainty be done by giving Medicines at the Mouth, that being the only safe way that can be attempted.

It was the Opinion of *Dr. Harvey*, that Salivation raised by Uñction, or Anointing, carries much more Danger with it than by Mercury inwardly, and therefore was not to be thought upon, or at  
least

least not without the Advice of a Man well Experienced in it ; he knowing several that had miscarried by means thereof. Also a certain eminent *French* Author advises, never to Salivate by Unguent, because of its Consequences ; for says he, the ill Accidents that frequently follow that Method, are, to speak the Truth, so Dreadful and Intollerable, as to strike us with Horror, when we consider what tragical Events have ensued by means thereof ; and indeed, Patients had better be half Hang'd than undergo this way of Cure, there being nothing comparable to the Pain in their Mouths, Anguish about their Hearts and Sides, and the extream Thirst they endure ; which, though they have like *Tantalus*, their Mouths full of Water, are yet ready to Perish for want of Drink ; neither is this all, for some grow Phrenetick in the Cure, others Paralytick and Apoplectick ; further, I have known several, who before their Salivation, had their Noses and Palates sound, that afterwards lost part of both, by the Stream of Malignant Humours sent thither by Salivation.

*Cardanus*, spoken of before, relates, that he knew one, who after a Mercurial Uction, vomited up Quicksilver in Drops at the Mouth, and dyed thereof.

I knew a young, strong, healthy Man, that was Salivated by Suffumigation, by a certain Quack that gives Bills about the Streets, for some slight Symptoms of the Venereal Disease ; who by means of that pernicious Method was thrown into a Consumption, and when he could do no more to him, he advised him to go in the Country, where he soon after died.

*Dr. Richard Morton* speaking of Consumptions from Salivations, recites the following Observation.



I met, says he, with a remarkable Instance of this kind of Consumption in Mrs. *Daulton*, an Apothecary's Daughter, who from a Salivation that was raised to Cure her of the King's-Evil, fell as soon as the Salivation was ended, into a fatal Consumption, and by reason of the great Expence of the Humours caused by her spitting, she could never be restor'd either by the Help of the Air or a Milk-Diet, or any other Art, but being gradually wasted away by a Consumption, after a Month or two from the end of the Salivation, she died, without any Sign of a Consumption of the Lungs; but whether this Salivation was raised by Unction, or giving Mercury at the Mouth, he mentions not.

A *German*, that Dr. *Harvey* tells us of, who had the extreamest Venereal Symptoms, had gone thro' above a hundred several Courses of Physick, been Purged for seven Years together, almost every other Day, and had been Salivated eleven Times by means of a Mercurial Ointment, and yet not Cured, was afterwards cured by another Method, and happy for him that he was not ruin'd by the use of the Unction in all those eleven times.

But since the discerning Faculty of this penetrating Age is such, that they love not only to hear of Things, but be convinced of the truth thereof by clear Demonstration, I will add the History of a Case, which we have all the reason in the World to believe is fact, from a certain reputable Author, which I met with; but before I proceed, the Reader is to understand him to be a great Enemy to Quicksilver in general, for the Cure of the Venereal Disease, especially the way of using it by Unction.

The Case is this.

A Nobleman, even now alive, had his Body all over defiled after a miserable manner with many Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, who for Cure  
submit-

submitted himself to the Prescription of a certain very Learned Physician, and by him was, after his wonted Method, soundly Anointed over, the third time with Unguent of Quicksilver: The Distemper by the two first Anointings being not removed; upon this, the third Anointing, he was changed into another Man; all the Symptoms of the Pox, as hard Swellings, Knobs, &c. vanish'd, as if pluck'd up by the Roots, feeling no Night-Pains in either Head, Arms, Bones, Joints, the midst of his Limbs, or any other Part of his Body, as he had formerly, insomuch, that in his own, and in the Judgment of almost all Physicians, he was perfectly recover'd; many affirming, that they never saw a Man in their Lives better cur'd by Quicksilver, in which Condition he continued almost three Years; but notwithstanding, it proved after all, that the Venereal Enemy only retreated into the inner Tower, and that he was not ejected, or cast out, the repress'd Distemper returning suddenly outwards, and invaded his Head, Jaws, Joints, Space between the Joints, *Cuticula*, and other Parts of the Body, after so dreadful a manner, that it mov'd Pity and Horror at the same time, in the Beholders. I being therefore sent for to afford Assistance to this noble Personage, ask'd him, whether since the time that he was, as he thought, cur'd by the Mercurial Anointing, he had received any fresh Injury from any Woman infected with the Pox? He constantly affirm'd, that he had had to do with no Woman since, neither had he any reason to dissemble with me, but concluded with a great Sense of Piety, that this Plague, which afflicted him *de novo*, was no otherwise than from the Deity; but I perceiving, that he suffer'd by the Mercury given him as much or more than from the Disease, advis'd him, to be of good Courage, for that by the Method I would take,

which



which is hereafter deliver'd, I doubted not but he would be restor'd to perfect Health, which accordingly came to pass, and hitherto, as I hear, remains, and will continue so, I trust, there being no Danger of Relapse, tho' the Cure was perform'd not only without any Mercurial Anointing, but also without any Mercury at all.

The Medicines Prescribed him were these following.

*Rx. Fol. Sennæ ʒj. sem. anisi. ʒj. Rhabarb. ʒjß. infunde super Calidos cineres per noctem in vini albi lbj. in Colatur. dissolve Syr. Rosat. ʒß. Confect. Hamech ʒv. misce f. mixt. Purg.*

Of this Cathartick was given him a quantity at times, *pro re natâ*, afterwards of this following.

*Rx. Guaiac. raspat. & Cort. ejusdem ʒij. Sarsaparill. ʒiij. Sennæ oriental. ʒiij. Hermodactylor. ʒi. Alabast. pulv. ʒjß. Cornu cervi, anisi. Cinamomi a ʒij. Infundantur hæc omnia per tres dies, saltem viginti quatuor horarum spatio super Calidos Cineres in vini albi lbv. Colaturæ in qua dissolve salis Guaiac. ʒij. misce f. Apozema.*

Of this he took about ten Spoonfuls in the Morning about two Hours before Dinner, and the same at ten in the Evening, for several Days intermittently, and was those Days cover'd close up to Sweat, which he did plentifully, and he made plenty of Urine :

He

He eat during this Course but sparingly, and more of Roast-meat than Boil'd, using in the mean while no other Drink for the most part, either at Table or other times, than the following Ptisan.

*Rx. Decocta prius Medicamenta bulliant in vini albi lbiv. ad Diminutionem lbß. adde sub finem Decoctionis, Glycirrhiz. Uvar. Corinthiac. a ʒj. Colatura usurpetur ad potum.*

Henry III. King of France, labour'd for a long time under the Severity of the Venereal Disease, and could not be Cured by his ordinary Physicians, who no doubt, had Prescrib'd him Mercurial Courses, perhaps by Uñction too. The King at last being inform'd that one *Pena*, who practis'd Physick at that time at *Paris*, did Cure many of the same Disease, with a peculiar Medicine which he had learn'd of a *Turk*, commanded him to be sent for, who came, and undertook his Majesty, and cur'd him with the following Medicine.

*Rx. Rad. bardan. major. incis. ʒviii. Coque in vini albi & aquæ font. a lbij. ad Consumpt. dimid. sub finem addendo Sennæ ʒj. vel ʒjß. Secund. disposit. ægrot. Colat.*

The King drank half a Pint of this in the Morning, and Sweat was provok'd with hot Flints tied up in Cloth, one near the Soles of his Feet, one by each Leg, one by each Thigh, and by each Shoulder one, then was cover'd up: By this means he Sweat plentifully for an Hour and a half together, and about the Evening he had a Stool or two.



This Medicine he took for the space of fifteen or twenty Days, (Universals premis'd) and in the mean time, instead of ordinary Drink, he us'd a Decoction of *China* or *Sarsaparilla*, with a suitable Diet, and after all, for about forty Days together, he drank every Morning the Decoction of *Burdock-Roots*, without *Senna*, or any other Observance, and was Cured.

But the King's Case was not then, I presume, judg'd by *Pena*, to be so much Venereal as Mercurial, because the Medicines seem rather proper for that purpose than to Cure the Disease.

Notwithstanding all the Mischief which this Method of raising Salivations has produced, it has been Practis'd by very great Men, and I remember that *Fallopious* in his Book *de Morb. gallic. Cap. 76.* makes mention that *Jacob Carpus* (who was the first almost that us'd it) was so successful, that by the Venereal Cures he wrought by Uction, he grew so rich, that he left, besides Silver, Forty thousand golden *Scutatoes*. And *Capivaccius* reports in his *Tract. de Lue Venerea, Cap. 12.* that he had thus got by the Cure of the French Pox only, above Eighteen thousand Crowns of Gold.

Mr. *William Clowes*, who in his time was Sergeant-Surgeon to King *Charles I.* twice Master of our Company, viz. in the Years 1627. and 1638. and Surgeon of *St. Bartholomew's-Hospital, London*, in his *Treatise of the French Disease*, Printed in the Year 1579. and Dedicated to the Worshipful the Master and Governours of the Surgeon's Company, says, that he has done Wonders by Mercurial Uctions in the French Disease, and that there had been dismiss'd cur'd, by him and three other Surgeons of the said Hospital, from thence in five Year's time, more than a Thousand several Persons infected with the Pox, and that of all the Uctions he ever used  
to

## Chap. II. Of Mercury in Salivations. 675

to Salivate them with, the following had been found the most effectual, which in his own Words take thus.

Rx. *Axung. porcin.* lbß. *Olei petreoli. lumbrie.* a ʒj. *Unguent Dialthea, Martiat. Axung. Capon.* a ʒj. *Gum Ammoniac. Opoponac. Bdellii* a ʒj. *Alum. usti* ʒj. *Vitriol. Roman usti* ʒjß. *Argenti vivi* ʒiv. Mix all these together according to Art, and let the Patient be Anointed with it to make him Salivate.

With this Unction, says he, I cur'd a Smith, being fifty Years of Age, that was griev'd with this Disease for the space of twelve Years, he had been oftentimes in Cure both by the Diet and by Unction, and yet ever this Disease did reverse, and return to the former State, or worse. The Infection was dispers'd over all the Parts of his Body, with hard Swellings, Prickings, Virulent and Corrosive Ulcers, Corruption of the Bones, and Pains of the Joints, the which, with this Ointment and other convenient Orders, says he, appertaining to this Cure, I did perfectly make him whole, which continues.

But how many Authors soever may recommend Salivation by Unction, or use it, (as is daily done by abundance) it is certainly a pernicious way of Cure: And I having been too much an Eye-witness of the Mischiefs occasion'd thereby, advise all Patients to avoid it, however strenuously the Person that undertakes the Cure, may perswade them to it.



C H A P. III.

*Of the true Use of Mercury, and its great Efficacy in the Cure of the Venereal Disease.*

**T**HAT Mercury, or Quicksilver, well Prepared and precisely Administred, is the only Antidote to be depended upon against the Pox, numberless Instances daily evince, but that many also have been injured by Mercury (as we have sufficiently shewn in the two foregoing Chapters) is very certain, there being too many living miserable Testimonies for any to deny it: But then if we consider and weigh the Reasons thereof, it will be found the Fault lay not in the Medicine, but in the Practitioner, or Patient, or both; and if we should for that reason Explode and Prohibit the Use of Mercury, because some have been hurt by it, we might for the same reasons lay aside Opium, Antimony, the Bark, and divers other celebrated Remedies, and at the same time do a greater Injury to Thousands, by depriving 'em of the Benefit of those Gigantick Remedies, than we can do good to any by dissuading them from 'em, and more especially Mercury, for want of which we must bid adieu to the true Cure of the Venereal Disease: For whatever Remedies may be recommended.

*The greater part, and with Success more sure  
By Mercury perform the happy Cure.*

*Tates Transf. of Syphilis.*

And

And though hitherto I have quoted but few Testimonies of the Learned, but what confirm the ill Effects of this Mineral, it always was with an Intention of being so impartial, as not to conceal the good Qualities that Physicians have ascribed to it: And that crude Mercury, nay, the more corroding Preparations of it have been received without hurt, I shall manifest in this Chapter.

*Hort. Sanitat. Tract. de Lap. Cap. 21.* reports, he knew one, who upon a mistake, drank a draught of Mercury to quench his Thirst in the Summer, which passed thro' him without any manner of Injury.

*Jordan. lib. 2. de peste. Phan. cap. 9* observes a Case very like this, of one that quench'd his Thirst with a Bottle of Mercury, imagining it had been Wine, and found no other Alteration, than a Grumbling in his Guts, whereby he voided all the Mercury.

*Amatus* witnesses, the same happened to a Boy upon the like occasion.

*Brassavolus* does also testifie, that he has given Quicksilver to Infants to expel Worms; and *Johnst.* in his *Nat. Hist.* says, Water wherein Quicksilver has been infused, strain'd, and drank, wonderfully, drives forth Worms.

*Fallopious de Metall. Cap. 37.* holds, that Mercury may be taken into the Body without fear of any hurt, and that he has given it to Children in extreme dangerous Diseases to the quantity of two or three Grains, with evident success.

*Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, also *Eustachius Rudius* relate, that in the Town of *Gorritiensis*, the Midwives, when great Bellied Women lye long in Labour, do presently give to drink a Scruple weight of Quicksilver without any Inconveniency.



*Georgius Agricola* relates, that a certain Woman did oftentimes fraudulently give Quicksilver to her Husband, which nevertheless did him no harm.

And *Eustachius Rudius* says, that some Bodies have been dissected, in which no small quantity of Quicksilver has been collected from the Cavities of the Bones, got thither from Unctions in the *French Pox*, who notwithstanding have lived many Years after the Unction, which (says he) seems not possible to be, if the Quicksilver was Naturally Poisonous.

The Learned and Ingenious Dr. *Mead*, in his Mechanical Account of Poisons, says, it is now notorious enough, that Quicksilver it self, which the Ancients, *Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, &c.* have unjustly rank'd among the Poisons, is in many Diseases inwardly taken, and of very safe and beneficial use; and that not only when disguised with Sulphur, Sugar, &c. but Crude, without any Correction or pretended Mortification; and this, says he, the *Arabian Physicians* first gave the hint of, *Avicen* having observ'd that they who drink it in a large quantity receive no hurt, its weight making a free passage through the Body. He adds, that whole Pounds of it have been often given in the Illiac Passion with good success, without any frightful Symptoms accompanying, the Advantage being received from its Ponderosity, and that when it has been taken in lesser Doses, whose weight was not sufficient immediately to force its way through the Intestines, and it has lodg'd for some time in this or that Place, it has not at all been hurtful by any Corrosive or Malignant Quality.

And says he, I have seen two Ounces of it given every day, for One and Twenty Days together, without any Inconvenience at all: He says moreover that good service may be had from this weighty  
Fluid,

Fluid, if the State of the Animal Oeconomy be rightly consider'd, and the various Alterations it suffers from the Stagnation of its more viscid Juices in the smallest Canals, and how much the Impulse and Force of the Circling Blood, by which Obstructions are to be remov'd, must be encreas'd by its carrying along with it such Particles as the *Mercurial Globuli*; such, says he, as consider this, will perhaps see good reason to allow that the prudent cautious management of Quicksilver, may do that in some obstinate and dangerous Diseases, which we cannot promise our selves from any other of our known Medicines whatsoever.

*Wierus* remarks, that a Juggler having made his Guts slippery with a good quantity of Butter, did Ordinarily, swallow down a great measure of Mercury, and voided it again immediately before the People without any hurt.

*Sambarel. Com. ad Avicen. de Cur. Cas. & off.* and *Fracastorius*, write, they saw a Woman that drank a Pint and a half of Mercury to make her self miscarry to little purpose or hurt.

*Marianus Sanct. in Com. ad Avicen.* and *Fallopins* assert, they knew some Women that swallowed three Pints of crude Mercury, which they evacuated again by Stool without the least Injury.

*Brassavolus Lib. de Examp. Stirp Platerus, Aeginus, Bacus, Thurrian, Sala, Riverius* and others, do all approve of crude Mercury, as an excellent Remedy against the Worms, Plague of the Guts, and the Cholick: And the same Sentiments have *Aegineta, Avicen, Halyabb, Rhases, Quercetan, Hartman, Horstius.* and many more without number, who declare Mercury an excellent Remedy both crude and prepared, and are far from suspecting it to be of a Venomous Quality.



*Epiphanius Ferdinandus* says, that to this time, among ninety Authors that had writ of the Venereal Disease, there were only four that disallow'd the use of Quicksilver in the Cure thereof, and that he can make good by Oath, that he has perfectly cured, leaving no evil Symptoms, a hundred and fifty People, Frenchify'd, of all Ages, Sexes, and of divers Temperaments, at all the Seasons of the Year, which makes me think on the Praise which *Fracastrorius* in his *Syphilis* bestows upon Mercury.

*A wondrous Vertue in that Mineral lies,  
 Whether by force of various qualities  
 Of Cold and Heat, it flies into the Veins,  
 And with a fiercer Fire their Flame restrains,  
 Conquering the raging Humours in their Seat,  
 As glowing Steel exceeds the Forge's heat;  
 Or whether his keen Particles (combin'd  
 With strange Connexion) when they are once dis-  
 (join'd,  
 Disperse, all Quarters of the Foe to seize,  
 And burn the very Seeds of the Disease;  
 Or whether 'tis with some more hidden force  
 Endow'd by Nature to perform its Course,  
 Is hard to say? but though the God's conceal  
 The Virtual Cause, they did its use reveal.*

*John Fernelius* writes, that he believes, and is assured, that nothing less than a Medicine made of Quicksilver can Cure the Venereal Disease, since that in his Judgment, other Medicines only take away the Symptoms, leaving the Root of the Disease behind.

### Ch.III.Of the use of Mercury in the Pox.681

*Querecetan* in his *Consil. de Lue Venerea* affirms, that Mercury is the only, true and sole *Alexipharmicum* of this Disease, especially if it be inveterate.

*Felix Platerus* writes, that Mercury by its occult Qualities, and Properties, contrary to this Disease, does quell the *Venenate* and Poisonous Quality thereof.

Nay, its Vertues are such, as that it will expel Poisonous Minerals, as *Jordanus* in *Schenck. Obs. Medic.* reports, of a certain Woman, who desiring to be rid of her Husband, gave him a Dose of Poison to dispatch him; but that not Operating quickly, and she impatient of Delay in so important an Affair, added a quantity of Quicksilver to hasten his Death more speedily; but that nimble and weighty Substance, riding Post through the Body, carried off with it the Poison that lodged in his Stomach, before it could seize upon the Vital Parts, and so freed the Man from danger.

*Thus Poisons by Poisons are expell'd,  
As Wounds by other Wounds are heal'd.*

*Hudib.*

*Rondeletius* a famous French Physician in his time, mightily applauds Quicksilver, as the best Antidote and Remedy against the Pox, and that *quia quomodocunque administratur Morbum Curat*, because in what manner soever it is administred it cures the Disease.

*Nicholas Lemery, M. D.* says, there is no Remedy found out to be so Sovereign for the Cure of Venereal Maladies, as Mercury: Wherefore its greatest Enemies have been forced to fly to it after they had tried a long time to no purpose to drive out the Poison by other Remedies.

Mr.



Mr. *John Woodall* Surgeon to *St. Bartholomew's-Hospital*, in the Year 1628. whom I mentioned before, says, he ever found, that from Mercury all Nourishment proceedeth, as also all Sense, Motion, Strength, and Colour, and that it keeps back old Age from Man: That it is a Body that is most pure and heavenly, most subtle, and of a lively and spiritual Substance, being the Food of Life, &c. and term'd by *Fallopins*, *Miraculum Naturæ Mundo*, the Miracle of Nature in the World.

Thus we see, that there are more for than against Mercury; and in itself it is certainly a Noble Medicine, and all the difficulty lies without doubt in the Preparation; for even the mildest of those we have already mention'd in the first Chapter of this Part, which is *Mercurius dulcis*, is not given always without danger; I knowing one that by taking it to salivate, was brought into a Frenzy of which he died the fourth Day after taking it, and *Dr. Harvey* tells us, that an Apothecary some where about the *Strand* gave three Children each a Dose against the Worms, and they all three died the same Day.

A Mercurial Medicine therefore should be found out, that by its benign quality will upon mixing with the Mass of Blood imbibe its Ferments, and evacuate the offending Cause, by which way Nature is enclin'd, whether by sweat or otherwise, and is altogether free from Foreign Acids; for those with Foreign Acids by chance may Cure, but yet uncertainly, those Foreign Acids in the Medicine uniting with the Acid Ferments of the Pocky Disposition, proving oftentimes of very dangerous Consequence. That Mercurial Medicine, then, is the true and only Specifick in the Pox, which is divested of those Foreign Acids, and so dulcified, as to suck up and imbibe the Pocky Acid in the Body, which it does without a-

ny Tumultuous Operation, or uncertain Effect ; but where to have such a Medicine, most that practice are at a loss. In Gouty Bodies, where there has been but the least Apprehension of its proceeding from, or uniting with any Venereal Ferment, this Preparation of Mercury I speak of, has incredibly reliev'd, and doubtless in all Gouts, or Gouty Indispositions, no Medicine upon the Earth can so effectually remove the Cause, or prevent the Distemper if it be feared ; but this by the way.

But though the utter Extirpation of the Disease cannot be reasonably expected but from such a Preparation as I have hinted, yet the vulgar ones, if done by skilful Hands, and made of good Mercury, may be of great Efficacy in a great many Cases, and the *Mercurius dulcis*, of which I spoke just now, if it be rightly prepared and given, is as safe and gentle as *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Tamarinds*, or the most easie Laxative in Nature, and with discretion as to the Dose, may be given to the youngest Child, and most tender Constitution; I myself having administred that, and the most refin'd Preparation of it, *Calomel*, many times without the least hurt to any.

Chiron hit Siphilus with Calomel,  
And Scaly Crusts from his maim'd Forehead fell.  
Dispensary Poem.

And I say, as a certain Ingenious Author says, that it is a never sufficiently to be praised Medicine ; with which, and a certain uncommon prescrib'd Diet-drink, I have done wonders, these two Medicines being so effectual in some Cases, that the whole method of Curing has been concluded in them ; and not only is it good in Venereal, but if  
it



it be skilfully prepared and given, is not only for the most part an Innocent thing, but a very good Medicine, and that perhaps in more Cases than Physicians generally know it to be good in.

To give one instance of the wonderful Effects of *Calomelanos* truly prepared, in a Case not Venereal, take the following Story from Dr. *Charles Leigh* in his Natural History of *Lancashire, Cheshire, &c.* pag. 57. 58. lib. 2. where speaking of it in *Lepra's*, the *Scorbute* and other Distempers of the Blood, concludes thus, One remarkable Instance I will insert more, and that is, says he, of Mr. *John Sherburn*, Steward to the Honourable *Bartholomew Whalmesly* of *Dunkenhall* in *Lancashire*, Esq; in whom these Symptoms were observable, he was incessantly tormented with an intollerable Head-ach, to that intense degree, that even Life itself grew burdensome, and had not the Dictates of Conscience interfer'd, could have acquiesc'd willingly in a Manumission. The Spirits by the saline Particles of the Blood, were put into such disorderly motions, that he often fancy'd the Persons attending him were inverted and stood upon their Heads, and himself too in the same posture: At other times he imagin'd there was an Aperture of the Sutures of the Skull. and seldom slept but in some Intervals in the Day-time; his Urine was often Lixivial, and sometimes foetid, and bore upon its superficies a saline Film, where the Salts were Chrystalline, and shot into Needle-like forms, or *Bacilli*; the Points of those, I presume occasion'd his insufferable Pains; the Pulse was generally depress'd, and languid, but frequent and Vermiculating; methods of various kinds were attempted, but in vain, as Blistering, Bleeding, Vomiting, Purging, Cupping, Antiscorbuticks, Cephalicks, Issues, the Cortex, &c. having the Head, all which afforded but some small Intervals of Ease: Hence I concluded the Mass of Blood to be too deeply saturated

### Ch. III. Of the use of Mercury in the Pox. 685

turated with saline Particles to yield to those Courses; so I resolved to proceed to a Salivation, and try by that means to remove the Malady, this was effected by *Calomelanos*, prepared by Signior *Vigani*, Professor of Chymistry at Cambridge, and by that method he was perfectly recovered.

But the same Author says, in the *Lepra*, he has frequently salivated the Patient, and it has as often returned.

The Honourable *Robert Boyle* Esq; says, that *Mercurius dulcis* is so free from being Corrosive, that though some unwary Practitioners, as well *Galenists* as Chymists, have too often by their mis-employment of it, discredited it, yet Experience shews, that in skilful Hands, it may be usefully employed, not only in some Venereal Affections, but in divers other Distempers. I had an opportunity, says he, to observe the Efficacy of it in a stubborn Dysentery, that had baffled the Remedies of an Eminent Physician; for knowing its Vertue of allaying sharp Humours, and resisting Putrefaction, gave it with great success; yet not thinking my experience of it, competent enough, I imparted it to an ancient and expert Surgeon, that was the chief of those that belong'd to a famous and judicious General of an Army, who thereupon frankly confessed to me, that this was his great *Arcanum*, where-with he had cured many scores, or rather hundreds of Soldiers in this Generals Army of that Distemper, which he used to give them without hindring their march.

The *Mercurius Præcipitatus Ruber*, of which we reported some ill Effects, (which doubtless are to be imputed to the ill Preparation or Administration of it) is yet a Medicine that I have known given with success in some Cases, but then with a great deal of Caution, and not without another Correctory Medicine to curb its rugged Properties.

*Mer-*



*Mercurius Pracipitatus albus*, has proved fatal to several, yet been profitably used to hundreds. Dr. *Simeon Jacoz*, a most Expert Physician, says, he administred it with the success as follows.

In the Month of *May*, 1645. two Girls, says he, the Eldest scarce five, the Youngest three Years old, were afflicted with the Pox by Contagion for five Months together; they had many Ulcers in their Mouths and Privities, with Pustules, and a filthy scab all over their Bodies. A skilful Surgeon had given them a Decoction of *Guaiacum* for a Month together, but in vain. I being sent for, cured the said Girls in the space of fifteen Days with *Mercur. Pracipitat. albus*, giving every Day to the elder six Grains, and four to the younger, yet sometimes augmenting both the Doses, according to the Operation, which was such, that each of them had three or four Stools a Day. They never vomited, neither were they flux'd; but persisted all the while in the use of their Diet-drink of *Lign. Guaiac.*

*Mercurius Vita*, which has prov'd so pernicious, as before-mentioned has notwithstanding been administred, no doubt thousands of times with success, and I my self have known it given so. Dr. *Harvey* says, he has given it, (tho' not as it is commonly prepared) with a success suitable to so excellent a Medicine, to several hundreds; and that he has known it prescrib'd in Hospitals, as also all manner of *Pracipitates* and *Turbiths*, without the least Consequence of any ill Symptom.

Nay, the same Doctor tells us, that a private Soldier in Sir *Edward Harley's* Regiment in *Dunkirk*, upon a Wench's refusal to marry him, swallowed before her Face a whole Dram of *Mercury Sublimate*, together with the Paper it was in, who in about half an Hour or less after, began to salivate very Copiously, and to be miserably tortur'd about  
his

### Ch.III.Of the use of Mercury in the Pox.687

his Stomach : [His Tongue was so Monstruouſly ſwell'd, that he could only ſhew the tip of it, which was of a Lead Colour : He cauſed him to drink off a Quart of warm Water with Salad Oil, afterwards order'd him a Glifter of a Pint of common Oil, and an Hour after preſcrib'd him an Antidote, which gave him ſuch Relief, that in three Hours after he found him at eaſe, taking a Pipe of Tobacco ; however ſuddenly after all his Hair came off.

And that an Apothecary in *Aldersgateſtreet*, being in his Labaratory, when a Sublimatory broke, (wherein *Mercurius dulcis* was preparing) by removing it from one Furnace to another, was ſuddenly taken Lame, Feveriſh, and Trembling, by the ſteams of the Mercury entring his Pores ; but by proper Medicines recover'd.

Touching the Mercurial Unguent, the ſame *Harvey* declares, that he can ſafely ſay, he has formerly cauſed twenty to be anointed in one Place at the ſame time, who all were cured without the leaſt Relapſe, or Conſequence of ill Symptoms during the 'Cures ; and ſince that abundance more. The greateſt Inconvenience that Patients ſuffer in this ſort of Cure, are Pains in the Mouth, Anguiſh, want of Sleep, and immoderate Thirſt, which as he takes Notice of in one of *Dr. Bates's* Patients, was ſo intollerable, that in the middle of the Night he ran down naked into the Cellar, and there fill'd his Belly with Small Beer, which nevertheless ſcarcely alter'd him, or retarded his Cure, which he makes uſe of as a certain ſign, that a Mercurial Courſe imports leſs danger than many others.

He ſays further, that he judges Mercury ſo far diſtant from being Venomous, that it is a moſt ſafe and ſalubrious Medicine ; conſenting at the ſame time, that Mercury is guilty of ſome remarkable



able Hurts, but not the greatest, and then through an unproportionate Dose, and that extraordinarily only, namely in some few, it may be one in five Thousand: And that those ill successes objected, arise either from the malignity owing to a certain sort of Mercury, or the unskilful Preparation, or sinister Exhibition of the Practitioner.

That there is a sort of Mercury incorporated with malignant Arsenical Fumes, is certain, call'd Arsenical, or Cobaltous Mercury; by means of this sort, it is reasonably to be suppos'd those Goldsmiths we mention'd before, got the hurt; for the fault must be either in the Nature of the Mercury they were at work upon, or else in a more than ordinary weakness of their Brain, or in both; for thousands of Artificers are employ'd about crude Mercury, which likewise (were it not so) would Daily be injur'd, if not spoiled thereby.

Another great reason, why Mercury should prove so hurtful as we have mentioned, is for want of being well, that is, according to the Rules of Art prepared as it should be; for if it be not totally divested of its Arsenical or Bismuthal Atoms, (which how to prepare is a secret to the Ignorant) it will prove mischievous, though in never such small Doses exhibited; from thence it is no wonder that the Effects of Mercury have been so perilous as we have mention'd.

*Forestus, Horstius, Riverius*, and many others, whose Observations are considerable, give a copious account of many perfectly restor'd to their former Health by Uction; and another certain Author deceased, declares publickly, that a very great number under his Hands, do abundantly confirm the Truth and laudable Effects of that Method.

*Johannes Laurentius Protopapa*, a most Experienced Physician, has affirm'd by Oath, to have cured above 1000 Men Frenchify'd, with the Mercurial Uñction, with happy success; and writes, that we ought to give God thanks for making known so wonderful a Remedy for so Rebellious a Disease.

*Avicen* the great *Arabian* Physician, (noted for his profound Memory, for he could repeat *Aristotle's* Metaphysicks without Book) also commends Mercury as a noble Remedy, but speaks of particular Preparations of it, his Words are these: *Argentum vivum, dum vivum fuerit, habet quædam Opera; dum Mortuum alia quædam; dum autem dissolutum fuerit, habet Opera Maxima. Sapientes faciunt ipsum Spectare ignem, & tunc facit Opera Mirabilia, & transmutationes, quia sicut mutatur mutat, & sicut tingitur tingit.*

*Which is in English,*

Quicksilver, while it is in its running form, or *Vive Nature*, has a kind of Operation; when mortified some other Operation, but when dissolv'd it performs the highest and greatest Operations of all: Wise Men make it abide the fire, and then it performs wonders; for as it is changed, it changeth, and as it is tinged, it tingeth; that is, as we are to understand him, as it is impregnated or animated after this or that manner, or either with one Ingredient or another to a Physical Use for the Preservation of Health, one Spirit or Matter drawing to it another from it.

*Raymund Lully*, that profound Philosopher, also affirms, (tho' for another purpose) that in Mercury dissolv'd, lies hid a great Secret: His Words are these, *In Mercurio Dissoluto Magnum absconditur Secretum.* Which Solution of Mercury, or Mercury dissolv'd, he calls, and not unfitly, *A-*



*qua Gloriosa.* I have such a Preparation, but it is rather *Tinctura Gloriosa*, and with it have done wonders; no Preparation in the Universe coming near it in the Venereal Disease, it eradicating the most stubborn Rebellious inveterate Poxes of ever so long standing; even when the Bones have been infected, and the Patient so deplorable, as to be to all appearance, past the Power of Art to remedy. I speak this from a real, sincere, long, and well grounded Experience, it never doing the Work by halves, or suffering Relapses; but wholly takes the Disease away, and renders the Patient as clear as if no such Distemper had ever been.

And since, I speak of my *Tinctura Gloriosa*, I will only say a few Words of one Medicine more that I have, tho' its Virtues would take up a whole Volume to describe, and not a Tittle said too much of it, and that is of a Medicine that takes off all Venereal Pains, whether wandring or fix'd, Nocturnal or Diurnal, violent or moderate, continual or transient, of long or late standing, in any part or parts of the Body whatsoever; and this in a few Doses, with all the gentleness and ease imaginable, and is what I desire the Reader to take particular Notice of, and believe, since it is nothing but real truth, and what numbers of People have experienc'd, and stood in admiration of, when before for those very Pains they had gone through divers Salivations, Vomiting's, Purgings, Sweatings, Bleedings, Cuppings, Diet-drinks, &c. for many Years together; some continually, some only at Spring and Fall, and all to so little purpose, as but just to alleviate them; by which Pains some have been Lame in their Limbs, others numb, stiff, dead, or so weak, as at some times scarce able to move. In the worst of Pains, such present Ease has been felt, as some have thought it Miraculous, and could not have believed it, had they not Experienc'd it themselves

selves, and that when the Pains have been caused from the Venereal Taint, or Mercury, or both together, which if they had not been remov'd by this great Medicine, in all likelihood might have continued, and the Patients probably rendered lame and miserable to their dying Day. I well know what I say, and upon what Medicine I speak, and if I had not large Experience of its wonderful Effects and Safety, even to be astonish'd my self at its Operation, in giving such present Ease, I should not speak it with that earnestness and assurance I do; but its Vertues are far beyond what Words can express, nor is any one able to believe, till they try, what it will do in the removal of Pains in two or three Days in the worst of Cases, which all the methods that ever I knew, or probably were used in the World could not do in as many Months.

I had a Gentleman that was Lame sometimes in one Knee, sometimes in the other; sometimes the Pains would be in his Ankles, other times in his Hips, sometimes would get into his Shoulders, Neck, Elbows, Wrists, and thus it held him for many Months, so that at best he could walk but indifferently, and many times not without a Stick. This by his Doctors he was told was the Rheumatism, which I told him might be so; but he came to me upon reading this Book, which he bought, remembring a former Venereal Illness. I told him he should, under God, be eased in a few Days, at which he smil'd, as looking upon it to be an impossible thing, considering the various methods that had been taken, and the Courses he had gone through; however he would venture, as he express'd it, and take it. I gave him but one Dose, and he was easie the next Day. I repeated it but seven times, and he never had more of his Lameness or



Pains to this Day. He was astonish'd at the alteration, and could scarcely believe but the Distemper would return, but he has had nothing of it since, though it was about *August* last that he took it. He gave me twenty Guinea's for his Cure, and was with me this Spring, to tell me he is as well as ever he was in his Life, which indeed his Strength and Countenance plainly shew, he being very agil and brisk, and grown since fatter than he used to be.

With this very Medicine I also cured some time past, a poor old Joyner of racking Pains, Lame-nesses and Tremblings in his Limbs, which he took to be the Pox, though they were really Mercurial, by a preposterous Salivation nine Years before: He was so extream bad, as not able to do one stroak of Work in all that time. He took it but for about seven Weeks, when he was well, and went to his Work again strong and brisk, abating for his Age. As I have said he was Poor, and so not able to pay me what otherwise I should have required for his Cure, and being recommended as an Object of Charity by a Friend of mine, a Clergy-man of great merit, I willingly cured him *Gratis*, yet from a grateful Sence of the service, did this poor Soul send me a Turkey as an Acknowledgment, and recommended me after to several very considerable Patients, one of which, by the success he found in himself and Wife, both Aged People, whose Cases were chronick and very difficult, (whether Venereal or not I shall not dispute) sent me the following Letter, but then remained a Stranger.

*March*

*March the 16th, 1708-9.*

*Worthy Sir,*

‘ I Received your kind Letter, with Directions  
‘ how to take the Medicines which you sent  
‘ me, to give me Relief for my shortness of Breath,  
‘ &c. which I have taken, and have found great  
‘ benefit by all your Medicines for my Hectick,  
‘ &c. and my old Wife, but a prudent and kind  
‘ Friend, for above fifty Years married, is well to  
‘ a miracle, having lost her Cough; hath a bet-  
‘ ter Appetite, and sleeps well. I find my self ve-  
‘ ry much better than I was last Winter, altho’  
‘ this hath been the most searching and cold that  
‘ ever I felt, and what Strength I have to re-  
‘ sist the Cold, I suppose it to be from your  
‘ Medicines, for which I give you my hearty  
‘ Thanks, and wish I knew how to acknowledge  
‘ my Gratitude in any thing that might be accep-  
‘ table to you.

‘ Sir, I do not wonder you are not believed,  
‘ because the Wickedness of our Age is too great  
‘ to believe Truth, and if you should be believed,  
‘ all our great Ones, who by Knavish Craft and Sub-  
‘ tilty get their Wealth, must lose their Trades,  
‘ I verily believe would if possible, destroy you.  
‘ I pray God to preserve you out of their Hands.  
‘ I shall wait a good occasion to be known to  
‘ you.

*I am,*

*Your most Obliged Servant.*

Y y 3

Since



Since this Letter, the Gentleman that wrote it and I have cultivated an intimate Acquaintance, and for many of his Friends takes my Advice, he telling them, and frequently me in a pleased Humour, he is sure I have the Secret of the Philosophers, for that none that he knew ever took of my Medicines, died. Once he desired me to go with him to visit an Acquaintance of his in *Covent Garden*, who he whisper'd me, as we went along, had a Distemper, they call, the Gout of the Place, he having been a great Sportsman that way, as the many Scars he had received in *Venus Wars*, which he said he would shew me when there. When we got thither, I found his Friend laid up with a large *Oedematous* Tumour on the Knee, very painful and much swell'd; he was attended with a Hectick Fever, Cough, and great Weakness, and of a miserable poor habit of Body, a Carcase as thin as a Lath: He told me the whole Story of his misfortune, and methods that had been taken for his Cure, and that he had not long been out of a Salivation, nor then neither, his Spitting continuing by fits, more plentiful by far than his Blood would afford. The Symptoms sufficiently presag'd him a Dying-man, as I told his Friend as we came back, but I order'd him a Diet drink, and sent him a quantity of what other Medicines I thought most proper, and knew would do him good if any thing would, directing him to take them as long as he could, which I believ'd would not be many Weeks, and took my leave, never expecting to see him more. About six or seven Weeks after, as I was visiting some Patients that way, it came into my Thoughts to call at his House, to know whether he was Alive or Dead. But first stopping at a House in my way, under the

the *Piazza* in *Covent Garden*, to speak with a Gentleman; I had not been there a quarter of an Hour, but one of my Horses fell into one of his usual kicking Fits, and had lik'd to have kill'd my Man in the Box, as well as breaking the Pole and one of the Glasses, &c. which unlucky Accident drawing a concourse of People about it, who should I perceive a Spectator among the rest, but this Dying-man, he standing to look on, as he pass'd along under the *Piazza*, leaning upon his Cane.

I could scarce believe my own Eyes that it was he, but coming nearer him, and speaking to him, though not without surprize, he was as glad to see me, as I him, and would needs drink a Glass of Canary with me before we parted. We walkt therefore (after I had order'd my Man, with a Porter to get home the Chariot as well as they could) to the Vine Tavern in *Long Acre*, where to my Admiration, he told me with great Joy, the Success of the Medicines I order'd him, and said he intended in a Day or two to come to my House to acquaint me; they so wonderfully pleased him, that he was resolv'd to follow them a whole Year, which he has done, and was never better in Health, as he has several times since assured me, in all his Life than now, which he says is wholly owing under God to my Directions, he having taken no Advice or Medicines whatever besides.

And not only in Indispositions from Venereal Causes, or from taking much or ill prepar'd Mercury, does this great Medicine, (which I cannot do less than call so, believing it to be the greatest in the World) Cure, carrying off all the Relicts of ill Venereal Cures, and all the Regiment of Venereal Symptoms, as well as ill Effects of Mercury, (it being the only real *Arcanum* against them)



but also universally removes all scorbutick or other obnoxious Humours, in whatever part of the Body harbour'd: For against Dropfical Humours, Sciatica's, Rheumatifms, King's-evil, and many other Chronick Distempers, (which to recite, would look so like a Quack, that I forbear) nothing in Nature can be more prevalent.

I shall only then say in general terms, that for one single Medicine it has not its fellow in the whole *Materia Medica*; which I desire every one that reads this, to observe and remember, for the sake of themselves or Friends, that they may know where to have their excruciating, tormenting Pains, eased, and their Chronick Distempers remedied, even when all that have been done by others, have proved ineffectual, which (that is to know where to have instant Relief) is no little satisfaction to those in Pain and Afflicted, when in such a Condition, as otherwise to despair of help.

And this indeed I take to be no wonder, because if a Medicine, tho simple in its kind, have a Property of destroying the Cause, all the various Symptoms will by degrees vanish of themselves, as we often see, that several Symptoms that seem very differing, may so depend upon the Primary or Principal Cause, that unless the one be remov'd, it is impossible the other should follow. Though I don't say, but others may have a Medicine as effectual, why not?

Mr. Boyle tells us, that he knew a Chymist that was much courted, even by learned Doctors, for an Internal Anodyne he used, and could sell at almost what Rate he pleased, to take off inveterate Pains in the Head and Shins of Venereal Patients; and the same Person cur'd Venereal Ulcers in a very short time, by only strewing on them an'ndolent Powder. Therefore I say they may doubtless have  
effectual

effectual Medicines, but as they know best the Vertues of theirs, so do I of mine, which however is confirm'd by the Testimonies of many Patients mentioned up and down this Book, as also by Practitioners, and that not only here in *England*, but in Parts beyond the Seas, I may say in most of the Habitable World, many Persons taking them with them to Sea, and I frequently sending them to *Portugal, Spain, Holland, Germany, Ireland, Scotland, &c.*

But for any to speak thus of a Medicine, and not to discover its Preparation, may be a reason to some to question the Veracity. In answer to which, as to my self, and why I do not prescribe it, is, because every Ignorant and bold daring Quack would be for mimiking and traducing it, who, as *Seneca* says, are always learning, but never able to attain to Knowledge; which reason made *Hippocrates*, as his Epistles testifie, conceal his Anti-pestilential Medicament, by which he had gain'd much Honour and Renown, in its happily and securely curing that Disease, to which it was appropriated; the same was Mr. *Boyle's* Chymist, just now mention'd, who would not let even Physicians so much as see his Medicine.

*Paracelsus* also dreaded Impostors when he concealed his wonderful Art by which he cured otherwise incurable Diseases. And in our Days *Riverius* fear'd the like Cheats, which was the reason, that he publish'd his Specifick against Fevers, under a Metaphor.

*Helmont* likewise very prudently veil'd his Liquor *Alcahest*, which yet however has not escaped from being adulterated; therefore am I excused for not giving the Preparation of this great Remedy, and hope not to be spurn'd at, because I have declin'd it, especially since the Prince of Physicians himself serves me for an Example.

• If



If therefore any should Condemn the Medicine, when they know nothing of it, because they are not told what it is, it is no more than what has been done by the new discovered Medicines of greater Men than I pretend to be, and I must tell them as *Otto Tachenius*, in his Preface to his *Hippocrates Chymicus*, did those that condemn'd his Secrets.

*Qui nova damnatis veteres, damnetis oportet,  
Aut ista nihil est in novitate novi.*

Besides, *Johannes Picus*, *Pythagoras*, *Boetius*, *Macrobius*, *Cornelius Tacitus*, &c. all of them affirm, That Secrets (which this Medicine is a great one) are not to be divulged, because unworthy Men should not be Partakers of them. But to return,

Those Persons only are fit to use Mercury, that truly know it, and are qualified to Prepare it, to separate Artfully the Pure from the Impure, the poisonous Part from the salubrious, that not only know, as the *Dispensary transvers'd* has it  
Page 31.

*How latent Poisons couch'd in secret Cells,  
With th' Antidote in the same Mansion dwells:  
How Contrarieties undistinguish'd lie,  
In the same Womb combin'd in Amity.*

But know likewise,

*How by the Fire t'untie that Mineral so,  
Its Virtues to retain, and let its Poisons go.*

And I believe, and it can't be otherwise, that the want of understanding the Difference between pure  
Spanish

*Spanish*, or *Hungarian* Cinnabrin Mercury, and the Arsenical, Pois'nous, or Cobaltous Sort, full of Cadmy, Antimony, &c. is the occasion of such Numbers suffering, as well as the want of Knowledge to prepare it before using it; for the very best sort of all is to be prepar'd before 'tis fit for either inward or outward Use, and then I'll leave the Reader to judge, whether a more particular Care and Regard ought not to be had to the very worst sort of all, when twenty Pound weight of the latter, is now adays sold to one Pound of the former, as is no hard matter to make manifest; and the difference between them may easily be distinguish'd by those, that truly understand what it is.

I further believe, that where one is sent to his long Home by the use of the best sort of Mercury, and well prepared; there have been twenty, nay, an hundred, so serv'd by the worst sort and ill Prepar'd, or else the untimely, preposterous, or ignorant Use of it; for strong, or ill prepar'd Remedies of Quicksilver, are abominable, and must doubtless evince the Ignorance of those that Administer them.

And though divers Mischiefs have been occasioned, as mentioned before, by the use of Mercurial Unguents, Quicksilver Girdles, and Plaisters, for the Itch, Scabs, and other impure Diseases, yet how many Thousands of Men, Women and Children, have used the same in the like Cases, and never received the least Hurt or Injury, nay, to the contrary, have been cured of their Maladies, and found themselves in every respect, better by the use of them! And no doubt but Hundreds every Year, of the poorer sort of People especially, do use Ointments of Quicksilver, Mercurial Waihes, Girdles, Plaisters, &c. for the Itch, Scabby-head; Vermin, and the like, with such Success, as gives no occasion of the least Complaint.

That



That much of the Ointment of Quicksilver is used, most of the Apothecaries in the Town, especially those of the out Parts, can testify, by the numbers of poor People, that almost daily resort to them for it for those Purposes, and yet not one in a Thousand can they hear of, that it has any ill Effect upon.

Mercury by way of Unction or Lotion, must be allow'd to be of excellent Use in many Cutaneous Indispositions. Dr. *Tho. Fuller*, speaking of his Mercurial Lotion prepared with Sublimate, in his *Pharmacopæa Extempor.* says, it doth signal Service against any sort of cutaneous Foulness, for as much as it fetches out Humours impacted in the Pores and Spaces, be they never so small, dissolves the inveterate and pertinacious Combinations of Salts and Sulphurs, and wherever it is applied, rectifies all the ill form'd Meatus's of the Skin, and makes it freely passable. Upon which account its a useful thing, not only for deterging the Skin, and clearing it from Spots, but also for Pusles and Redness, whether in the Face or elsewhere; as also for Erysipelatose Affections, black Specks, and little Worms that nestle in the Face, and may be squeez'd out with ones Fingers.

But nevertheless, says he, its to be used with great caution, especially about the Face, because it hath sometimes dismal Consequences. For the Particles of the Quicksilver coming at the Face, together with the Salts, (by which they are divided and acuated) do indeed remove the noxious and defiling Matter residing in the Pores, and drive it back, but then they enter in together with it; and so nimbly insinuating themselves into the Blood and Nerves, grow desperately Mischievous, and break and destroy their Crasis. Yea, oftentimes impress an indelible Virulency upon the Brain, *Præcordia*, Teeth, and other Parts.

This

This Discourse of Mercury and Mercurial Cures, brings into my Mind the following Relation.

There came to speak with me some time since, two Gentlemen, one of them a Patient, the other, as I understood at last, a Surgeon that had him in Hand; the Patient not being satisfied under his Care, and hearing of me, desired his Surgeon to come with him. After he had told me his Case, and I had ask'd him some Questions, I told him what must be done; the Surgeon then discover'd himself, and told me what Methods he had taken, that he had given him a great deal of Mercury, and purg'd him; and again, that he had given him Mercury enough he was sure; and at last, that he had given him Mercury enough to Cure a Horse, to kill one, thought I. At which his odd Expression, and repetition of his giving him Mercury, I could not forbear smiling, as if there was nothing more to be done in those Cures but to give Mercury. Why, Sir, says this cunning Surgeon, you'll allow that we can't Cure the Venereal Disease without Mercury. If I do allow it, said I, I allow also, that it is not the Quantity of it that always Cures, if that was so, what you have given him, (if what you say be true) must needs have cured him before this: Why, answer'd he, I gave it him so and so, and it Operated so and so; and he being a little Impertinent, I told him, it had also answer'd but so so, for that his Patient was as far, or farther from a Cure as at the very first: And that I believed it was more from the Quantity, and perhaps Quality of the Mercury that he had given him, than any thing of the Disease, that had rendred him as he was, and that he might take Mercury to the end of the Chapter, and still be worse instead of better. Why, Sir, says this profound Philosopher, can you undertake then to do better by him, and Cure him? I answer'd him, yes, I believ'd I could: What, and



and without Mercury, says he? That's another Question, says I. At last the Patient put an end to our Parlying, and implor'd my Assistance, which I gave him, and with such Success, that he was perfectly Cur'd in a few Weeks time, (after his having been in that Surgeon's Hands for ten or eleven Months) to his wonderful Satisfaction, and his *quondam* Doctor's, (who dissuaded him from coming to me) great Mortification; tho' the Surgeon is one, that makes no small Figure in the World, and pretends to do mighty Things in this Disease, but for his own sake shall be nameless, (at present at least) not being willing to expose any lawful Practitioner, unless their ill Manners should at any time provoke me to it. But if such Practitioners who undertake what they don't understand, deserve not to be stigmatiz'd with the infamous Character of Quack, who do?

Thus it plainly appears, that it is not the Quantity of Mercury that does the Feat; No, for that there is something more to be done than what is commonly known and practis'd, we often observing, as in several Places before particularly has been taken notice of, that too much, and exhibiting it too frequently, does much more hurt than good, and that very commonly what Complaints the Patients make, are more owing to Mercury than the Disease; but want of Skill in the Practitioner, (who at the same time not being apprisd what Pranks Mercury will play in some Constitutions) makes him suppose it is the Disease all this while, and so keeps on giving of Mercury in hopes of Cure, till at length such Mischiefs succeed, as to convince him of his Mistake: Nay, I have known several ingenious Men administer Mercury to their Patients, who had taken too much of it before, for no other purpose than, as they said, to drive out the former, according to that too commonly receiv'd Opinion,

that

### Ch.III.Of the use of Mercury in the Pox.703

that nothing but Mercury will fetch out Mercury. *Mercurius Mercurio, facile Jungitur & Mercurius Mercurio adheret*, say they ; but I have known it to prove a very mischievous Experiment, especially in some, for that it has been casting out the Devil by the Power of *Beelzebub*, rather adding Fuel to the Fire, destroying the Patient at once, or at leastwise making the Case worse, there being other Methods to do it much more safe and certain ; I mean there is that in *rerum Natura*, that will fetch Mercury out of the Body, let its Lodging be where it will, and is what I always mix with all the Mercurial Preparations I give, it making all Sublimates and corrosive Mercuries sweet and harmless, by mitigating, correcting and amending their malign Mineral Nature, even as Sugar tempers and corrects the Acrimony and Bitterness of Vegetables : Some I know advise their Patients, in order to do this, to swallow often a Golden-Pill, to the Surface of which they'll tell them, the Mercury will adhere ; and so it will, if there be any in the Body, or at least in such Parts of it, but then its so inconsiderable, and so much time is spent in doing it, that no great Effect is to be expected from it ; and while a small matter is got away by this means, the rest, and much greater part behind, does equally the same Mischief, therefore ought not to obstruct the Application of such Remedies, as may be depended on to fetch it quickly all out ; however, because of this, we must not, nor do not Explode, but Extol and Applaud Mercury, neither do we shut out Salivation, which (as is said before) is a noble Method of Cure, and which, if undertaken and perform'd precisely, that is, according to the strictest and most exact Rules of Art, will do great, nay, even almost miraculous Feats, and that not only in the Pox, but in many other Chronical Diseases that fix upon the Glands, notwithstanding they



they are much obstructed by the Disease, nay, even Ulcerated so as to be almost destroy'd, as has been observ'd in Scrophulous People; but where they are evidently grown Cancerous, and of a malignant Nature, there Salivation is not to be attempted, for it is a hundred to one but it kills the Patient.

*Hoeckstetter* (as *Dr. Fuller* beforemention'd quotes in his *Pharm. Extemp.*) relates in his *Dec. 3. Cas. 4. pag. 233.* That *Rumlerus* was wont to use the following Diaphoretick and Diuretick Decoction to expel the Mercury, when it had been given or used too freely for the Cure of the *French Pox*.

*Take Roots of Elecampane, two ounces; of Fennel, one ounce and half; White Wine, two Pints and half; having let it stand infusing twenty four Hours, boil away to one Quart, which strain, and let the Patient take half a Pint Morning and Evening, and lie in Bed close cover'd, and try to Sweat.*

He saith, the Sweat will be yellow, if the Blood be impregnated with the Mercury, and therefore its use must be continued till that Colour disappear and be no more seen.

And sometimes, when the Mercury hath not enter'd into the Blood, yet cause a great Phlogosis and Tumour in the Part, with extream both Pain and Peril, that when it doth so, it must be very well fomented with warm Milk, or a Decoction of Liquorish and Mallows in Milk, and after that with the following Lotion lukewarm.

*Take Lime-water, fourteen ounces; Brandy, two ounces; White Troches of Rhasis, half an ounce, mix.*

*These*

These Medicines may be of Service to some who are very slightly injured by Mercury, but where the Blood is much impregnated, or the Nerves damaged, they will be but of small signification, if any.

That Mercury is a noble and excellent Remedy, all Men of Knowledge and Judgment do allow, and the Cures that daily are wrought by it, manifest the same, which are often extraordinary, nay, even miraculous; I mean Mercury, when it is exactly and artfully Prepared; the Preparations, as a certain Author takes notice, being divers and very numerous, and their Effects salubrious or pernicious, according as are their Preparations. From Mercury may be prepar'd the greatest Antidotes and highest Cordials; and on the contrary the most deadly Poisons that can be, as is the Judgment or Understanding of the Operator, Mercury is therefore not to be medled with by every bold Pretender, lest it should kill instead of curing; it being a Friend or a Foe, a Servant of a Master, or like Fire or Water, which if you subdue will be very Useful, if not, very Destructive.

In Mercury you have a sure Cathartick, a Sudorifick, an Emetick, an Antifebrifick, an Antiscorbutick, &c. which do Mischief or Good, according as is the Judgment of those that administer them: But where Mercury is in the Hands of an experienc'd Artist, &c. it is the greatest Balsam of Life, the greatest Restorer of Health, sufficient to root out and destroy those very malignant Diseases, which have baffled the Efforts of all other Remedies, as *Paracelsus* among Hundreds of others have Experienced, and who for putting one of his Patients into a Salivation by it, was among the learned Gentlemen of the Age he liv'd in, accounted a Conjuror.



I well remember that about eleven or twelve Years ago I had a Man and his Wife in Cure for the Venereal Disease, and their Case being inveterate, I propos'd their Cure by way of Salivation, which I began; the Man was of a robust, hardy Constitution; his Wife weakly, and of a foul ill Habit of Body. I had not given her above three or four Doses of a certain Mercurial Preparation, (which I ever give to Salivate with) but she voided by Stool, in two Day's time, an infinite number of Worms, both of the Ascarides and other kinds, small and great, and as she and others said, not less than a Quart; but I'll no more dispute the Measure than the Number, but I am sure that I saw Thousands of them my self; such is the force of Mercury, by which may be seen, what an Enemy it is to Putrefaction. Enquiring of her if she used to void them, she told me, yes, and that she used mightily to eat raw Meat from the Butcher's Shops, and frequently Dine thereof; which I forbid, and prosecuted their Cures with the expected Success; they being both now living, and having had several Children since, as well as ever in their Lives. But I mention this to shew the excellent Virtues of good Mercury well and skilfully Prepar'd.

And considering that the Pox, says a very ancient Author, has its Seat in the Liver, (as was the Opinion of those Days) and that Mercury is appointed and appropriated to cure Diseases there, I cannot, says he, but put the Reader in Mind, to admire the exceeding deep Wisdom of that most prudent Man King *Solomon*, as appeareth in his *Proverbs*, Chap. 7. Vers. 6. to the end, in his Description of the whorish Woman, who after his setting forth of her dangerous Wiles, and cunning Enticements for the entrapping of the foolish young Man, he thus concludes: *The young Man goeth af-*  
ter

ter her as an Ox to the Slaughter, or as a Fool to the Stocks, till a Dart strike through his Liver; or as a Bird hasteth to the Snare, not knowing it is for his Life; and concludes, *Her House is the way to Hell, going down to the Chambers of Death.* In which Attributes of Mercury, as aforesaid, to the healing of the Liver, it seems to me, says he, Mercury, is as it were, by God and Natures Appointment, prefigur'd, and enjoyned for the Healing of the foolish young Man, that had the Dart struck through his Liver, for I am confident, says he, that Dart was by *Solomon* meant the contagious Disease of the *French Pox*, which by *Coitu vel Contactu*, the poor foolish young Man gained by his Folly from the whorish Woman; for that the learned and expert Artift, not only by the Pulse and the Urine, but by the Complaint of the Patient, yea, and by his very Countenance, may gather his Disease, and that *Solomon's* Dart hath stricken his Liver, even with the Pox. For in the perfect Cure whereof, the Liver, [according to the Hypothesis in those Days] is first to be rectify'd, for the which Work, Mercury, says he, is beyond Comparison, if it be well guided by the experienced Artift.

*Otto Tachenius* in his *Hippocrates Chymicus*, says, Mercury is the true Specifick for the Pox, especially if made into a Cinnabar, by uniting it with a perfect Sulphur.

And it not only Cures the Venereal Disease, with all its most inveterate Symptoms and Effects, but also the Dropsie, Gout, Scabs, Leprosie, King's-Evil, and most other Chronick, Rebellious Diseases; all which need not seem strange to them that know what Mercury is; for they know well, (who know it truly) that it is the Balsam of Nature, in which is an Incarnative and a Regenerative Virtue, wonderfully Renewing and Restorative, and the



greatest Cleanser of the Body, from all Foulness and Impurities whatsoever.

It is a Question Dr. *Charles Leigh* (whom I before mentioned) in his *Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. pag. 75. lib. 2.* puts, (speaking of Dropsies) Whether a moderate Salivation may not be of Advantage in that Distemper? The great Effects, says he, that that Method produces in Scrophulous, Scorbutick, and Venereal Cases, are apparent to all the World, when all other Endeavours have failed; and since Dropsies, generally arise and bloom from the like vitiated Ferment, Why may not the Success be as answerable too? That the Blood is effæte and vapid in Dropsies, is evident enough, from whence some object, the whole Oeconomy of the Body is too infirm for that Course; But whence is it this Debility of the Blood arises? Is it not from saline Particles abounding in the Mass of Blood? And how can the Body be more effectually and readily freed from them, than by the proper Emunctories, the salivating Ducts? Nature her self, methinks, points us out the Road. To conclude, my Advice says he, is this, whilst the *Viscera* remains sound, let this or some other promising Method be Essay'd, to relieve the Languishing Patient.

The Right Honourable *Robert Boyle, Esq;* that curious Searcher into Nature, says, in *Pag. 286. Part 2.* of his *Experimental Philosophy*, that he somewhat wonders. that as the reality of the Fluxing Property of Quicksilver is long since grown past Question, and hath been found so useful in the Cure of the most radicated and obstinate Venereal Distempers, Physicians have not yet applied it to the Extirpation of some other Diseases, as Ulcers of the Kidneys, Consumptions, and even Palsies, &c. wherein, says he, I am apt to think it may be as effectual as in those produced by Lust, and much more

more effectual than vulgar Remedies, provided that the exceeding troublesome way of working of Salivating Medicines, be better corrected than it is wont to be in the ordinary Medicines employed to produce Salivation, which they do with such tormenting Symptoms, that they are scarcely supportable.

And the same ingenious Author in *Pag. 287. Part. Ibid. Lib. Ibid.* says this, That now I am upon the Discourse of the peculiar Operations of Mercury, and of unusual ways of Evacuation, I am tempted to subjoyn an old Story, which may afford notable Hints to a speculative Man, as it was related to me both in private, and before Illustrious Witnesses, by that great Man, the Chymist of the French King: He told me then, a while since, that there is yet living a Person of Quality, by name Monsieur de Vatteville, well known by the Command he hath, or had of a Regiment of Switzers in France, who many Years ago following the Wars in the Low-Countries, fell into a violent Distemper of his Eyes, which in spite of what Physicians and Surgeons could do, did in a few Months so increase, that he lost the use of both his Eyes, and languish'd long in a confirm'd Blindness; which continued till he heard of a certain Empirick at Amsterdam, commonly known by the Name of Adrian Glasemaker, (for indeed he was a Glazier) who being cry'd up for prodigious Cures he had done with a certain Powder, this Collonel resorted to him, and the Empirick having discoursed with him, undertook his Recovery, if he would undergo the Torment of the Cure, which the Collonel having undertaken to do, the Empirick made him snuff up into each Nostril, about a Grain of a certain Mercurial Powder, which in a strangely violent manner, quickly wrought with him almost all imaginable ways, as by Vomit, Stool, Sweat, Urine, Spit-



ting and Tears, within ten or twelve Hours that this Operation lasted, making his Head also to Swell very much; but within three or four Days after this single taking of the draſtick Medicine had done working, he began to recover some Degree of Sight, and within a Fortnight attain'd to ſuch a one, that he himſelf aſſured the Relater, he never was ſo ſharp Sighted before his Blindneſs. And the Relater aſſur'd me, that he had taken Pleaſure to obſerve, that this Gentleman, who is his familiar Acquaintance, would diſcern Objects farther and clearer than moſt other Men. He added, that *Monſieur de Vatteville* told the Relater, he had purchas'd the way of making this Powder of the Empirick, and had given it to an eminent Surgeon, one *Benoeſt* (an Acquaintance of the Relaters) by whom he had been Cured of a Muſket-Shot, that had broken his Thigh-Bone, when the other Surgeons would have proceeded to Amputation, and that this *Benoeſt* had with this Powder adminiſtered, as is before related, cur'd a Gentlewoman of a Cancer in the Breſt. All which, and more, was confirm'd to the Relater by the Surgeon himſelf. But in what other ſtubborn and deplorable Caſes they uſe this Powder, I do not particularly remember. The Preparation of it, which a Chymiſt did me the favour to tell me, by Word of Mouth, as a Thing himſelf had alſo made, was in ſhort this; That the Remedy was made by precipitating Quickſilver, with good Oil of Vitriol, and ſo making a Turbith, which is afterwards to be Dulcified, by abſtracting twenty or twenty five times from it, pure Spirit of Wine, of which freſh muſt be taken at every Extraction. But I would not adviſe you to recommend ſo furious a Powder to any, till you know the exact Preparation, and the particular Uſes of it.

They

They that know Mercury, cannot certainly be unacquainted (says *Le febure*) with the subtile and fermentative Action of it, with the Remedies it yields. What Changes and Alterations doth it produce in Man's Body, being only applied outwardly in Frictions, Perfumes and Plaisters? What doth it perform in Baths? What strange Effects in Pills, Powders, &c? And if it performs great Things in its crude or unprepared State, what may not be hoped from it, in its perfect Elaborations and Digestions, &c? Mercury crude outwardly applied, Cures all manner of Scabs, Itch, &c. destroys all manner of Vermin, and dissolves hard Swellings and Tumours; hung to the Neck, it is a Preservative from the Plague; and some are even of Opinion, that it may hinder Witchcraft, Charms and Incantations; finally, it may be said with much Reason, that there is no Metal or Subject under the Sun of so general a Vertue, or able to yield so many different Remedies against all Diseases. Nay, shall conclude in all profound Admiration of the supream Wisdom, and with Scorn of humane Ignorance, saying, That the Age of Man is too short to go through the exact Anatomy of Mercury, and draw all the noble Remedies which God and Nature have placed in this Heteroclit and Neutral Mixt, which hath not its like in all created Substances, or Sublunary Beings.

And this the best of Authors assure us, that at that time the Venereal Disease first began, they followed the Cure according to their Skill without Mercury, but when to their own and the Patient's Damage, they found it would not do, they began to be despis'd by many as Ignorant, and would have been wholly decried, had not the use of Quicksilver been shew'd, and Medicaments been brought 'em from the *Indies* by the *Spanish* Physicians.



*Fracastorius* tells us, That a certain Barber, a Friend of his, had a Book of Receipts and Experiments very ancient, among which there was a Receipt entitul'd, *A Medicine for the thick Scab which happens with the Pains of the Joints*. He therefore, when the Disease was but newly arriv'd, observing the Symptoms, and remembring the Medicine, shews the Receipt to some Physicians, his Friends, asking their Council, whether he might safely use it in that new Contagion, which he thought was signify'd by that thick Scab, &c. but the Physicians finding the Medicine to be of Quicksilver and Sulphur, sharply forbid him. for that it was dangerous; but at the same time using it themselves from his Receipt, they found the wonderful Effect of it, and got incredible Gain by it: Which when the poor Barber came to understand, he made Trial of it himself, found it to be excellent Good, and was only sorry that he had used it too late, the Cunning of the Physicians having now carried away all the Profit. Thus

*He beat the Bush, but others caught the Hare,  
So Lambs do bear the Fleece which others share;  
So Bees make Honey, Birds do build their Nests,  
And Lands yield others Profit plow'd with Beasts.*

And indeed had not some or other at first, happen'd to make Trial of Quicksilver for the Cure of the Venereal Disease, either by Chance or perhaps Reasoning, when they read that *Avicen*, *Mesue*, *Theodoricus*, &c. used it in crusty Scabs, Pustules, and the like, in all likelihood we had not known the Benefit of it therein to this Day, and so the true Remedy for this miserable Disease might have still lain hid; and if I mistake not, I have read that *Jacob Carpus*, a Surgeon, was one of the first that boldly made Experiment of it.

And

And I cannot but repeat saying, that I believe it the most assur'd and certain, as well as known Remedy for the Pox there is in Nature; and though a great many have exclaim'd, and still do exclaim against it, and all Preparations of it, yet all they can alledge will not suffice to make me disapprove of that, by which I have found very marvellous Effects, nor shall I, till some one or other has found out some other Remedy that will produce the same Phænomena's in an easier way; and if ever any shall, as all wise and learned Men doubt, it would be a Thing of great importance, not only to the Publick, but to the Author, in eternizing his Memory, and bringing him Riches without end.

That an Ignominy has been brought upon Mercury, must, as I have already hinted, proceed from the Ignorance of those that have used it, for if it be ill Prepared, it does more hurt than good; if well Prepared, and not given in due measure, it likewise as certainly injures, as we find the excessive Quantities of Meats and Drinks do: And they by that Ignorance having done Mischief, explode it as a Thing not fit to be Administred, and then proclaim other Things in its stead, which they would perswade the People is as sufficient. But tho', I say, Mercury is as safe as Bread, I freely avow one cannot be too Circumspect in chusing the Person to whom one must trust one's self for Cure by it, and that not only to escape the Accidents thereof, but also to make one's self the more assur'd of the Cure; and when the Patient, whose Cure cannot be accomplish'd without Mercury, is in the Hands of one of Capacity and Integrity, there will be no room left, trusting in Divine Grace, for the least fear of the Consequence, inasmuch as its the most sure Remedy for the Cure, and what all the Physicians and Surgeons in almost all Parts of the World for this hundred Years and more, have used, and  
daily



daily do use, assuring us from numbers of undeniable Experiences, that no firm, lasting Cure is to be hop'd for without it.

And here to sum up all, I'll transcribe the old Lines of an eminent *London-Surgeon* in former Days, treating about Mercury, and so conclude what I have to say of it.

I N

## *Laudem Mercurij:*

Or, In Praise of

## Mercury or Quicksilver.

*W*Hereto shall I thy worth compare,  
 Whose Actions so admired are?  
 No Medicine known is like to thee,  
 In Strength, in Vertue and Degree.

Thou to each Artist wise art found,  
 A Secret rare, yea, safe and sound,  
 And valiantly thou play'st thy part,  
 To chear up many a doleful Heart.

Yet mak'st thy Patient seem like Death,  
 With ugly Face, with stinking Breath:  
 But thou to Health him soon restores,  
 Although he have a thousand Sores.

The perfect'st Cure proceeds from thee,  
 For Pox, for Gout, for Leprosie,

For

### Ch.III. Of the use of Mercury in the Pox. 715

*For Scabs, for Itch, of any sort,  
These Cures with thee are but a Sport.*

*Thou Humours can'st force to sublime,  
And them throw down when thou seest time :  
Yea, from each end Diseases fly,  
When thou are prest thy Force to try.*

*Sweat to provoke thou goest before,  
And Urine thou can'st move good store,  
To Vomit for Diversion best,  
In Purging down thou guid'st the rest.*

*Man's Body dry thou canst humect,  
Performing it with due respect ;  
And being too moist, thou mak'st it dry,  
Who can that secret Cause descry ?*

*Quid Non, Men term thee, wot's thou why ?  
Thou can'st be Faithful, yet will Lie :  
Thy Temperament unequal strange,  
Is ever subject unto change.*

*For thou art Moist, all Men may see,  
And thou art Dry in th' highest Degree :  
Thou'rt Hot and Cold, even when thou please,  
And at thy Will giv'st Pain in Ease.*

*Yet thou hast Faults, for I dare say,  
Thou Heal'st and Kill'st Men every Day,  
For which I will not thee excuse,  
Nor hold them Wise that thee Abuse.*

*But for my self, I do protest,  
As trusty Friend within my Breast,  
Thy Secrets rare most safe to hold,  
Esteeming them as finest Gold.*

*And*



*And why? Thou art the Surgeon's Friend,  
His Work thou can'st begin and end;  
For Tumours Cure, yea, Hot or Cold,  
Thou art the best, be it new or old.*

*For recent Wounds, who knoweth thee,  
Hath got a peerless Mystery;  
A Caustick thou art strong and sure,  
What Callous Flesh can thee endure?*

*In Maturation where 'tis due,  
Thou art the best I ever knew:  
For Repercussion thou winn'st Praise,  
By Dissolution thou giv'st Ease.*

*What Virulent thou do'st desie,  
And sordid Ulcers dost descry:  
Yea Fistula's profound and fell,  
Thou searchest out and Curest well.*

*No Ulcer can thy Force endure,  
For in Digestion thou art sure:  
Mundification comes from thee,  
And Incarnation thou hast free.*

*To Sigillate thou do'st not fail,  
And lest strange Symptoms should assail  
The Grief late heal'd, thou canst convey,  
The offending Cause another way.*

*The Alchymist by Vulcan sought,  
From Volatile thee fixt t'have wrought:  
But thou defiest his Trumpery,  
And changest him to Beggery.*

*Had I but all thy healing Art,  
It would so much advance my Heart,*

### Ch. III. Of the use of Mercury in the Fox. 717

I should not doubt equal to be,  
In Wealth to Lords of high degree.

But from thy venomous Vapours vile,  
Thy corrosive Sting that Bones defile,  
Thy noisome Savour's full of Pain,  
God give me Grace, free to remain.

For when thou ragest, Bird nor Tree,  
For Fish, nor Fowl can withstand thee :  
What Mineral so stout, can say,  
She can withstand thy Force one Day ?

In Saturn's Breast thou seem'st to dwell,  
By Jupiter's Foyle thou dost excel,  
Thou Lyon-like, surprisest Mars,  
Rich Sol thou mak'st as pale as Ash.

Thou Venus's Beauty can'st allay,  
Thou Hydrarge dost Eclipse Luna:  
And though thou seem'st to wrong all six,  
Not one without thee e'er can fix.

Thou art their Mother, so says Fame,  
Which gives them cause t'adore thy Name :  
Ready thou art as Women be,  
To help poor Men in Misery.

Humble ; to Dust and Ash at Will,  
Water and Oil from thee Men still :  
Toft up and down in Fire thou art,  
Yet subtil Mercury plays her part.

Meek as a Lamb, manly eke,  
Soft as the Wool, Tiger like :  
Millions in one, one in a Million,  
Male and Female in thy Pavillion.

Thou



Thou Hermaphrodite, as Father's know,  
 Seemingly solid, truly not so :  
 Thoult be in all, none rests in thee,  
 Thy Boldness brings Calamity.

Thou Idol of the Chymists old,  
 Who shall thy Secrets all unfold ?  
 Swift is thy Wing, none can thee stay,  
 When thou seem'st dead, thou'rt flown away.

If thou be in all Things as Men say,  
 Daily produced and fled away,  
 Up to Sky, down to the Grave,  
 A Wonder like thee, where shall Men have ?

But mend thy Faults, or thou shalt hear,  
 I'll blaze them out another Year :  
 For many a guiltless Man thou hast lam'd,  
 And many a modest wight defam'd.

And yet 'tis Sin to wrong a Thief,  
 Th' Impostor's Fault therein was Chief :  
 For he that would be bold with thee,  
 'Twere meet he knew Philosophy.

For thou to such art known, and true,  
 But hatest Fools that Men undo,  
 Handling thee without due cause,  
 Thou being not subject to their Laws.

Now to conclude, one Boon grant me,  
 I will requite it gratefully ;  
 If th' old Wife kill thee with Fasting-spittle,  
 Survive to make her Patient Cripple.

For well, I know, it is in thee  
 To cause Disgrace effectually :

### Ch. III. Of the use of Mercury in the Pox. 719

*His Throat and Nose see thou defile,  
For thou thy Father can'st beguile.*

*Force out his Teeth, close up his Jaw;  
And leave scarce entrance for a Straw:  
Yea Deaf, or Dumb see thou him make,  
With Ach and Woe, with Palsy shake.*

*Regard not thou, though he should Curse,  
Whose Griefs th'hast chang'd from ill to worse,  
It's known by thee, there's many sleep,  
For whom 'tis now too late to Weep.*

*I'll leave thee, lest thy Anger rise,  
Thy Favours let no Man despise:  
For as Sword drawn, I know thou'rt prest,  
Men to offend, or yield them Rest.*

*To any mov'd at these mean Rhimes,  
I answer 'twas my idle Times,  
And love to Youths in Surgery,  
Urg'd me t'unmask old Mercury.*

*If Zoilus deem I stretch too wide,  
In praising thee what here's descry'd,  
I nothing doubt to prove each Line,  
To him that Quarrels in due time.*

Since it has been made appear therefore, that Mercury is hurtful as well as salubrious, and that the Ill or Welfare of the Patient depends upon the true Preparation and Administration, and at last a perfect Evacuation of it, I leave all People to judge how much it concerns them to take Care into whose Hands they commit themselves for Cure; and I desire they would accept this Friendly Admonition, never to entrust themselves into the Hands of those  
Quacks



Quacks and Impostors, against which I am now going to caution them; (for they will amuse the People with *Magnifica & Sesquipedalia verba*; telling them more in a Minute than they will find true in a Year,) if they have any regard to their own Welfare and Lives; lest the saying of *Plautus*, of one that went to take Physick of a Quack, be applicable to them. *Ibo ad Medicum, atque ibi me toxico Morti dabo.*

*I will to the Physician hie  
That by his Poison I may die.*

But, *si populus vult decipi decipiatur*; if they will be deceiv'd, and will not hearken to faithful Advice, but pertinaciously resist good Council, and run into such dangerous Hands, they must be deceiv'd,

*For why, if you're impos'd upon;  
'Tis by your own Temptation done;  
That with your Ignorance invite,  
And teach them how to use the slight;  
And when they find you're still more taken  
With false Attracts of your own making;  
Swear that you're Cur'd, when farther from it,  
Than when they first began upon it.  
For they've no possible Foundation,  
But meerly what's in th' Imagination;  
Yet for their cousing Tricks and Wit,  
Expect well to be Pay'd for it.  
\* For they that have but Impudence,  
To all Things claim a fair Pretence.*

\* Hudib.

And it may perchance come to pass, that at last Destruction of their Health, if not Death, in spite of their Teeth (when too late makes 'em sensible of their

their Mistake. To avoid which, that is to be exempted or secur'd from the occasion both of the Disease, and falling into ill Hands, and taking pernicious Doses of Mercury, &c. Let every Man and Woman stand upon their Guard, and keep themselves Chaste, not letting their Eyes be the Doors to let in that Sin, as *Democritus*, who pluck'd out his Eyes to avoid the Danger of Uncleanness, and then they'll not only be easie in their Minds but Bodies also, and sav'd both from the Charge and Fatigue, as well as the innumerable Evils, the Disease once taken, and ill manag'd, brings upon them. - For

*Happy's the Man that can resist  
Designing Misses potent Charms:  
Happy is she, that can when list,  
Refuse with Scorn Man's profer'd Harms.  
But if the Snares should them entrap,  
And just Rewards their Bodies seize,  
If go to Quack 'twill be good hap  
If they a Cure should get with Ease.*

---

## C H A P. IV.

*Of the Mischiefs caused by the Town-  
Quacks, and all Ignorant Pretenders in  
general.*

**T**HOSE Quacking Empirical Fellows I am now going to give warning against, are generally, your Renegado Mechanicks, such as have been Jacks of all Trades, Originally perhaps  
A a a Bakers



Bakers, Weavers, Barbers, Taylors, Smiths, Cobblers, Tinkers, &c. who not being content, or fadging with their own Business, are from an Aspiring Inclination, back'd by the Stock of Confidence, they are generally furnish'd with, in a Place where they are not known, and at the same time presuming upon the Ignorance of a sort of People Abroad, encourag'd to set up for Doctors, and so kill, tho' they assure you, if you will believe them, that

*Fevers, Agues, Palsies, Stone,  
Gout, Cholick, Pox, Consumption,  
And all the milder Generation,  
By which Mankind is by degrees undone,  
Are quickly routed out by them and Gone.*

*Thus they proclaim themselves, but all that's wise,  
Such bragging Quacks contemptibly dispise.  
A Mountebank, that only boasts of Cures;  
But cannot work th' Effect his Cant assures.*

And among the Catalogue of Distempers they pretend to understand, will not forget to acquaint you, that the Venereal one they are old Dogs at: Accordingly they will boldly adventure to undertake all, in what kind or degree soever infected; nay, (using the Words of some of them) *Though you have been flux'd a hundred times, and pox'd so as to be perfectly rotten, being broke out in a thousand Places, &c. or else require nothing for their Pains, which is as much as to say no Cure no Money;* when they ought to keep to their own Callings, according to the Saying of *Apelles: Ne sutor ultra Crepidam*, Shoemaker keep to your Last.

I know at this time a Cocker, who marrying a poor Sea Surgeon's Widow, has laid down his Last, and turn'd Doctor, by vertue of a Book of  
Re:

Receipts she had that was her Husbands, and much values; this Woman being an inspir'd Doctress, by her two Years Bedding with her Husband, tho he was half that time at Sea, has so sufficiently qualify'd her, and she her new Husband, that they propose to do great feats, I mean at killing, for I am sure they cannot at Curing, for as *Whitlock*, says,

*Physick's not for Fools*

*To meddle with, each handle their own Tools.*

I also know a *Friend*, I mean a Quaking Apothecary, not long since set up in a Skirt of the Town, who by his (about) five Years Service, to as indifferent a Master for Skill as himself, pretends to have acquired such profound Knowledge in the Cure of the *Lues Venerea*, that being *duri Oris* & *perfricta Frontis*, he proclaims himself very expert; and in order to manifest, or make trial of his mighty great Skill, he lately undertook the Cure of a young Fellow, who after he had been in his Hands a considerable time, and had taken many Medicines, ask'd this profound Doctor, what he must do about his Urine, and the Running; the Ignorant Apothecary told him, that the Running was his Lust, and he would give him something to abate and keep it under; for that then the Running would soon stop, and after that the heat of Urine would leave him; and accordingly to abate his Lust, (as he term'd it) orders him to take frequently a large Dose of a hot fiery Medicine to effect it; but how much so ever, the Fellow told me, he intended it for the cooling of his Lust, he was sure that it had fired his Mouth, Throat, and Stomach, that he was almost as perfectly scorch'd by it, as if it actually had been Fire; and what was



further observable, by taking this Medicine, the Patient's whole Skin was dyed of as red a Colour as we see some Person's Faces to be with drinking of hot Liquors ; and afterwards when he was cured of another by his Clap, he had frequently those sudden Flushings all over him, being the Effects he finds of that hot fiery Medicine, which renders his whole Skin as red as if it was painted : If this Quaking and Quacking Doctor deserves not to be rank'd among the number of Ignorant Pretenders, I am mistaken. But it is no wonder now a days to find almost every little Glister-Pipe declare himself able to cure a Clap ; nay, their very Apprentice Boys, tho' not having serv'd above a Year or two of their Times, will profess themselves Skilful, and even presume to undertake a Cure, which they no ways understand, and indeed have nothing to do with, only for the lucre of a little Pocket-Money, to the utter ruin of the Patient ; thus brazening it out, as if Ignorance and Impudence were the only Requisite for a Physician.

Thus, I say, do many Quacking Apothecaries tamper with and abuse those they undertake, which sometimes is so abominable, that it is amazing, when we consider, that such Abuses should be suffer'd, and the Offenders go unpunish'd.

An Apothecary in the County of *Avignon*, some Years since, as is told us by *Monsieur Dionis*, chief Surgeon to the late *Dauphiness*, and to the present *Dutcheß of Burgundy*, appear'd at *Paris* with a new invented *Pastillum*, or Odoriferous Ball, which he pretended to be a Secret for Venereal and other Diseases, and that no Distemper was so obstinate, but must yield to it. He obtain'd a Priviledge to distribute it, and clapt up Bills of it all over *Paris*, and sold many of them at the beginning, because he parted with them at five *Sols* each ; but this *Pastil* being compos'd of a little Sugar incorporated with

with a Grain of Arsenick, commonly call'd Ratsbane, the strongest Poison we have, it had a fatal Effect on several who took it, and the rather, for that he being to make a thousand of these Aromatick Balls, he puts in a thousand Grains of Arsenick, which he boil'd with as much Sugar as was requisite ; but the distribution of this Powder, not being so exactly made, but that some of these Pastils had very little, and others above two Grains, those who met with them wherein was the least Poison, were but little incommoded by them ; but they who happen'd to have those that had the most, were almost kill'd, and were very happy, if they came off with Vomiting, tho' so severe as to bring up Blood. These dismal Effects of them, undeceived the Publick, who then ceased to buy them.

And indeed it is to be admired, that Persons of Worth and Sence, (as we daily observe) should at any time be allur'd by the specious Pretences of those bold Medicasters. To find indeed young Ignorant Fellows and Wenches, become a Prey to those Devourers, is not such a wonder, (it being the Fool's Beard that learns the Barber's Boy to shave) for when any of them have got the Distemper, they presently, to the hazard of their Lives, (for want of better understanding) run by the direction of a Bill on a pissing Post or otherwise, to one of those Impostors, Quacks, or Doctresses, where instead of finding a safe, speedy, and private Cure, as promised, they wofully Experience it to be, besides the dearest, the most uncertain, exposing, and destructive : But if at any time any should have the good luck of getting tollerably well out of their Hands, 'tis scarce once in ten times owing to their Skill or Medicines, but to the slighthness of the Patient's Infection, Strength and Robustness of Constitution, and kind Assistance of Nature. in endeavouring to throw off the Disease ; it not being to be supposed



those Pretenders act with Judgment, but oftentimes take *non Causa, pro Causa*, attributing the Recovery to the Medicines, which is more due to Nature and a happy Constitution; and at best, if any of those Patients would but look back, and consider the great hazard they underwent, and danger they were in, whilst in the Hands of those Pretenders, they would find cause enough to be thankful that their kind Stars had afforded them so happy a deliverance; and after all, this great Cure, (which to be sure the Pretender will magnifie and proclaim) is at most perhaps but a Botch, which the poor Patient, though not presently, may in time have sufficient, and it may be too much cause to complain of.

Great Variety of these Pretenders is the Nation, and especially the City, at this time pester'd with, insomuch, that a Man shall hardly pass the Streets any Day in the Week, but every where printed Bills of their Bombast and Nonsense are offer'd to his acceptance, which confidently asserting the Cure of the most virulent Clap in two or three Days, and the most malignant Pox in the same number of Weeks, attract shoals of Fornicating Sinners, who run after the daring, cosening Quack, to court their own Ruine, rather than come into the Hands of Men of Art and Integrity.

One thrusts a Bill into your Hand of *Electuarium Mirabile*, directing to *Princes-street*, two Pots of which, it tells you, seldom fail (or rather seldom but fail) of making a perfect Cure; for eight or ten of that Taylor's, or as some say Footman's Pots, were so far from curing a Gentleman I know, who unfortunately was hook'd in to make a tryal thereof, that they render'd him much worse; and after many other Medicines by that Quack administred to him, according to his profound Skill, when his wonder working Electuary would

would not do, was notwithstanding reduced to such an extream emaciated Condition, as to be obliged to commit himself to the care of an Artist, who by proper Methods and Medicines quickly and perfectly restored him.

Also another Gentleman that came out of this Pretender's Hands to me to be cured, which I perform'd to his Mind, told me afterwards, when I was at the Tavern with him, how he was managed by this Fellow. After, says he, I had been in his Hands several Weeks, without the least benefit, I went to him and told him, I was not a jot the better, Sir, says he, do you find your self worse? Why truly, says the Gentleman, of the two I think I am rather worse than better: Why then, says this Quack, you will certainly amend, and that speedily. Very pretty Logick, I suppose according to the Proverb; *When things are at the worst they will mend.* But truly, says the Gentleman, if because I grow worse I must from thence grow better, it is time for me to look out elsewhere for a Cure, which accordingly he did to his satisfaction as aforesaid, as well as many others almost spoil'd, who have come to me from that Impostor.

At another time you shall be presented with a Quack Bill of one that either now is, or lately was a Prisoner in the Fleet, one of the most Notorious, Audacious, Contemptible Quacks of them all, that directs you to a Country Barber (once a Cobler) near *Tom's Coffee-house, Ludgate*, now remov'd to the dark Passage, where there is dark doings by the poor dark Doctor, and where (as it says) is to be had a safe, speedy, and private Cure by Pills and Powders, dispens'd both by him and his *Hackney-Coach* and other Doxy, who say, they can handle and cure a Clap as well as he, which you will find will prove no more successful to you than they have to many I have had in Cure from him, his



Skill corresponding with his Pocket and Character.

One particular Gentleman, after being wheedled out of five or six Guineas by him, was render'd much worse, and upon asking the Doctor how he came by his Skill, he very fairly told him, that in the Country he shav'd, drew Teeth, dress'd a green Wound, and the like, but that coming to *London*, and understanding Money was to be got by that Disease, he had boldly published his Abilities. Hearing of which, says the Gentleman, my Heart sunk within me, thinking I was got in the Hands of a hopeful Doctor indeed, who by the sequel prov'd to be as Ignorant as he fear'd ; for the Gentleman grew worse, instead of growing better, and therefore left him, and came to me, whom, with his Lady, I cured in about three Weeks time, after as many or more Months spent in the others Hands to no purpose ; the thoughts of being abused thus, enraged the Gentleman to such a degree, that he frequently said he should never die in Peace till he was reveng'd of that Villain, Rogue, &c. as he call'd him.

*He finding him a Rascal, Scandalous, and Poor,  
Wretchedly as Ignorant as his one and t'other Whore,  
Foolish and Talkative, a Knave, a Sot,  
Impertinent, Revengeful, I know not what :  
Bubling the City Prentices, under pretence  
Of Curing th'r Claps by's Cobling Impudence :  
Dark is his Habitation, Name, and Nature,  
Exactly fitted to an Imprison'd Creature,  
Ill bred and ugly in his Shape and Feature.*

Another time you shall light of a pompous Bill, with all the Signals of Grandeur that Words can express, one that tells you he has been Physician to several Emperors, Kings, States, and Potentates, and

and from them received great Rewards for the performance of Miraculous Impossibilities ; has been God knows whither, Cured God knows who, and done God knows what ; that he cures Claps in three Days, and the Pox in six or eight at farthest, cheap and easie to all, but to the Poor for what they can pay. And as his Bill speaks grand, so does his Habitation, striking Terrour in a poor Patient upon approaching but his Gates. But an unfortunate and indigent Person, having more Courage than Money, presum'd to request his Advice concerning a Recent Clap he had got, for Cure of which, this fam'd Doctor ask'd him, as he was a poor Man but a poor Price, for that he would take but seven Pounds of him, and pointing to some Money that lay on the Table, says he, I had that thirty Pounds this Day for a smaller matter than yours. The Poor Man made him a fine Scrape, and told him he had mistook the House, for that he found he dealt with none but Gentlefolks, and was returning, but the Doctor stopt him with telling him he must leave something for troubling him, and dirting his Room ; and would not dismiss him, though his ordinary Garb shew'd his Poverty, till he had given him all the Money he had about him, which was in Silver and Farthings just One and Twenty Pence Half-penny.

*\* To this fam'd Man, a Patient strait repairs ;  
For Council in his Physical Affairs ;  
And finds him mounted in his Pew,  
With Books and Money plac'd for shew,  
Like Nest Eggs, to make Patient's lay,  
And for's Advice and Medicines pay.*

*\* Hudib. Transp.*



At other times you shall meet with other Bills, sent Abroad by Women, for the Cure of the Venereal Disease by Demonstration. Advertisement of a Drink and Pill, by the Quack Doctress *Kirleus*. I leave the Sober to judge of her Modesty as well as Judgment, in undertaking such Cures in Men, especially when they tell them, for to be satisfy'd they are Cur'd, they shall make the Experiment upon them, (as one particular Bill Doctress I could name, did to a Man who was her Patient, as he affirm'd when he had her before the Lord-Mayor for cheating him both of his Money and Cure) they by that means convincing their *He* Patients, as some Men Practitioners about Town I have been told, do their *She* ones, that they are Cured. As also many other Ridiculous Libels fill'd with Nonsensical Cant, too numerous to particularize, and not worth while to relate, are distributed about; by which numbers are daily inticed, and few that go, come off without Ruine.

Others there are, that stand to watch People's Waters, and only Adorn Pissing Places, (to make them think of the Business in Hand) Posts and Doors, corner Houses, Thorow fairs, &c. with their deluding Quack Impertinencies; one of which presents you with a fallible Story of three Infallible Cures in *Fenchurchstreet*.

Another tells you of a Cure for the *French-Pox*, by *A. N.* in the *Minories*, a Surgeon as he styles himself, though but a while ago a Journey-man Baker in *White-Chappel*.

Another by an only truly approv'd Physician of many Years standing, &c. but by Trade a Weaver.

Another recommending his *Aqua Tetrachy-magon*, a Name pick'd out on purpose to amuse the Ignorant with.

Another

Another bids the People Read, Try, Judge, and Speak as they find, which when they do, as a certain Author observes, is commonly with a shower of heavy Curses and Execrations against the Pretender for his trying Conclusions, and for leading them on from the inconsiderable Mischance of a Recent Gonorrhæa, scalding of Urine, Bubo, &c. into the most lamentable excruciating Night-Pains, and many times several other more dangerous, if not irreparable Mischiefs.

If you take a walk in an Afternoon into *Moorfields*, there for your Diversion, (for it is really comical) you will see a Mountebank mounted on a Stage, which he tells you is built upon his own Ground, at his own Door, who if you remark, (after having play'd the Fool for a while very Awkwardly with his *Merry-Andrew*, (the wiser of the two) Addresses the numerous Auditors and Ignorant Admirers with a great deal, of Ribaldry of his profound Skill in the Art of Physick, and his Charitable Readiness to assist the Languishing Poor, and the like; and among the many thousands of great Cures in every Distemper, that he tells you he has perform'd, acquaints you at last, what Success he has had in the Pox, how he has cured thousands thereof, making the Conditions of them, which he tells you he has cured, so lamentably bad, (altogether incredible but to the Vulgar) that none but himself was able to Cure them, and that if he had not undertook them, they could never have been cured, and the like; and when his profound Doctorship begins to draw his stammering Harangue to a conclusion, he endeavours to possess the People with the usefulness of his Twelvepenny Packets, and that for so small a Matter as one Shilling, they should never be without those Medicines; and for their better encouragement



ment the Doctor presents them with a Bottle of his Royal Styptick into the Bargain, which for stopping of Blood, Curing Sores, Ulcers, nay Wounds through the Body, tho' Mortal, and the like Impossibilities, has not its Fellow, says he; an Harangue Parallel to the following Mountebank Speech, which a certain Ingenious Gentleman made in Redicule of Quack Doctors.

*Good Friends I have brought,  
For the Price of a Groat,  
These Things that will Cure all Diseases:  
A Sear cloth for th' Gout,  
You can't be without,  
So surely and Safely it Eases.*

*Here's my Pills for the Pox,  
Hard Bruises and Knocks,  
Both inward and outward they Cure it:  
The Megrin and Chollick,  
Swounds, Fits, Melanchollick.  
They drive away strait I'll assure it.*

*Here's an Amulet. Charms  
Away all sorts of Harms,  
If you'll but vouchsafe for to wear it;  
It gives Virtue and Grace,  
And a Beautiful Face  
To all those who are pleased to bear it.*

*I can say for my Powder,  
All Wounds it will sodder,  
Tho' ne'er so Inveterate or Filthy,  
If Outwards apply'd,  
But if Inwardly try'd,  
It makes the whole Body be healthy.*

*My Balsam is good,  
For Contagious Blood;  
Helps Burns, Scabs, Itch, and King's-Evil;  
Takes Warts off, and Corns,  
Pulls out Briars and Thorns,  
Tho' to smell to, it stinks like the Devil.*

*And last I present ye,  
In hopes 'twill content ye,  
An Excellent Bottle of Claris,  
Stops Blood in a Minute,  
Or else the De'l's in it.  
I'm sure it hath done it at Paris.*

And so dismounts his Stage; after which *Merry-Andrew*, the Doctors Interpreter, distributes his Nonsensical Bills to the Auditory, which begins, *By Her Majesty's Permission, &c.* here he recites the Cures which he pretends to have performed, and the Symptoms he says the Patients complain'd of, after so extraordinary (Lying) a manner, as to strike Admiration into the silly People, that read them; by which means perhaps he decoys some of them in his Clutches, when no doubt but he makes use of the opportunity, in deluding them of their Money, if not ruining their Reputations, and at last dispossessing them of their Lives, the two most valuable Treasures they had to lose.

In the *British-Apollo*, No. 31. Vol. 3: you have by way of Question and Answer, the Opinion of a Society of Persons about Quacks, as follows.

Q: APOLLO,



Q. **A** POLLO, pray resolve this Riddle,  
 To you as easie as a Fiddle,  
 Or other Instrument to play on,  
 And therefore thus I boldly say on.  
 There are a sort of Men call'd Quacks,  
 As common as the Chanc'ry Hacks;  
 Who all Diseases (as they tell ye)  
 Will cure, which ever yet besel ye.  
 And this with very short Indurance,  
 Now since they speak with such Assurance,  
 Say, God of Physick, is it true?  
 If so, it must be known to you.  
 If not, why do not the Physicians,  
 (Whom all allow shrewd Politicians)  
 And who themselves a Court do claim,  
 To Punish all i'th' Devils Name,  
 Who send to his Black Regions more,  
 Than all Distempers did before;  
 Why don't they in such honest Cause,  
 Exert the Rigor of their Laws:  
 And to prevent a further Evil,  
 Send them first packing to the Devil?  
 But let them Practise with a Face  
 Of Brass, to Physick's great Disgrace,  
 Nay let them share too in the Gains,  
 Due to the Labour of their Brains:  
 Resolve me these, that I may know,  
 On whom my Money to bestow,  
 For I have had a late mishap,  
 But must not tell you 'tis a Clap.

A. Those Quacks, whom all of Sense despise,  
 From poor Mechanicks first arise;  
 Who tho' they want the Wit to Guide  
 Their low Concerns, assume the Pride

To be call'd Doctors, with pretence,  
 To nought but hard'ned Impudence.  
 Some little Slights in Surg'ry they  
 May on the open Stage display,  
 Which to the Mob their Skill assure,  
 Tho' such each *Surgeon's* Boy can cure:  
 Their Packets then of Trash amain  
 Fly off, where nine in ten are Gain:  
 Powder of Post for *Ague* Fits,  
 Another *Gout* and *Palsie* hits;  
 An Ointment of Discolour'd Grease,  
 which gives in *Sprains* and *Bruises* Ease:  
 A Plaister made of Pitch and Rosin,  
 Will clear your *Corns* were there a dozen;  
 All which, if purchas'd at first Hand,  
 You for a Farthing might Command;  
 But Sice you must advance to *Quack*,  
 Or all their rare Effects you'll lack.

But you mistake to think these Wretches,  
 With all their little Tricks and Fetches,  
 Disgrace Physicians, who dispise  
 Their Ign'rance, Impudence, and Lies;  
 To Execute their Laws on such,  
 Would shew they valu'd them too much,  
 Nay, some would think it look'd unkind,  
 Since so much Work for These they find;  
 For if a Man no further is Sick,  
 Then to be Cur'd by Kitchin Physick,  
 Let him but to a Quack apply,  
 And if so lucky's not to Dye,  
 He'll doubtless be in such Condition,  
 As to require a Good Physician.

Another Notorious Upstart *Dutch* Quack, is now  
 and then amusing the People with his Bills of Roy-  
 al



al Decoction, or Diet-drink, distinguish'd at top with a Coat of Arms forsooth, and printed in a particular Character, (as the Saints in the Almanack) to be taken notice; in which piece of Inconsistency, he tells the World, with a more than ordinary Bravado, that his Royal Drink as he foolishly calls it, works Impossibilities; for, says he, (using his own Words) *if the Patient's Shin-bones be foul, or any other, it shall cause them to exfoliate, and come out, (Risum teneatis Amici) without cutting or burning, and will afterwards heal the Parts by its own Sanative Virtues, without Salve or Plaister, the truth of which, says he, can be testify'd by thousands, whom this Decoction has cur'd in Holland, Zealand, Brabant, Flanders, as well as here in London.* Which is such a Jest, and the whole Bill such a Jargon, as shews the Ignorance and Confidence of the Man, and which to be sure none but the Egregiously Foolish, will ever believe or make trial of, for Wise Men know better, and laugh at his Assurance, supposing him to have got only an old Woman's Receipt with a *Probatum est* at the tail on't, which there is no more in, than in old Culpeper's Receipt for the Head-ach, which, in his Dispensatory, *he asserts will be cured, by Combing the Head with a Comb made of a Ram's-horn; of the right Horn for the Pain on the right side of the Head, and of the left for the left side.* Yet hoping to catch some silly People with it, he goes on, not doubting but to make a better Penny by it, than by his Customary small Pittance of a Groat or Sixpence to cast Piss, restore lost Maidenheads, tell Fortunes, or Tidings of Goods stoln or strayed.

But however, says he, this can be testify'd by Thousands Abroad and at Home, very few, I doubt, in London: But if you would have more Gentlemen, you must take a Trip to *Holland, Flanders,*  
and

and God knows whither, and then you shall return as Wise as you went. O! Horrible Confidence, that any one should declare it; heal Sores, Ulcers, exfoliate Bones; and that by a Diet-drink, without any outward Application; but what is a hundred times more amazing is, that any one should believe it, which some have done; because after his thirty Days Course to no purpose, they have come to me for Cure: I don't doubt, but by the same Rule it will Cure Fractures, and Dislocations, without Reduction. If therefore, Gentlemen, you are troubled with any manner of Uneasiness, and were ever in your Lives under any Venereal Circumstance, tho' really Cur'd, and what you feel be nothing but Cold, to be sure the Doctor will tell you 'tis Venereal, and upon taking his Decoction you are cured of that Cold, which a little Butter'd Ale, or Patience, would have wore away; yet a wonderful Cure is wrought, which he will not fail to proclaim, tho' the Case was altogether forreign to the Venereal Taint. Thus

*He courts the giddy Crowd to make him great,  
And Sweats and Toils in vain to mount the Doctor's*  
(S. at)

*For still to aim at Honour and still to fail,  
Ever to strive, and never to prevail.  
What is it, but in Reason's true Account,  
To heave the Stone against the rising Mount?  
Which urg'd and labour'd, and forc'd up with Pain,  
Recoils, and rolls impetuous down again.*

Dryden.

For as *Hudibras* says, Quacks,

*Do as Dogs that turn the Spit,  
Bestir themselves, and ply their Feet*



*To climb the Wheel, but all in vain,  
 Their own Weight brings them down again :  
 That still they're in the self same Place,  
 Where at their setting out they was.*

And,

*When Fools and Beggars would be Doctors great,  
 They but Diversion for the Wise create.*

As a Confirmation of some Things in the kind just now spoken of, I will here give you only two or three Instances from among many others that I could relate, which were told me concerning this wonderful Wonder-working Decoction.

A Gentleman under a highly scorbutick Habit of Body, and a little of the *Hippo* attending, meeting with one of this *Dutch-Driller's* Bills, and remembering a Venereal Ailment he had thirty five Years before, when he was a Youngster, applies himself to the Doctor, who told him the Case was Venereal, and that his Drink would Cure him; the Gentleman sufficiently fancying himself to have the Disease, was not so much allarm'd at that, as he was overjoy'd of meeting, as he thought, with a sure Cure, and readily agrees to the Doctor's Terms, and begins; but at the time set, he was just the same as when he began, which struck such a Terror into the Gentleman, back'd with his Hypochondriack Fancy, that now he should never get Cur'd, as made him, in his own Opinion, Ten thousand times worse than before: Upon hearing of me, and my Book, by some Body, he immediately comes, telling me a doleful Story of his being almost devour'd with the Pox, the Methods he had gone through, and that he was in such Fear of his Nose, that he could seldom sleep, but awaken'd with Frights, almost ready to kill him. After the strictest Enquiry that

that I could possibly make, I told him positively, his Case was not Venereal, but a high Scurvy, which, though it was long before I could prevail with him to believe it, at last made him yield to have Antiscorbuticks administred, that in a few Weeks had the desired Effect, and perfectly Recovered him: The Gentleman since has often, thinking of his former melancholly Fancy, made himself Merry with Laughing at his Folly.

Another Gentleman that was troubled with a vexatious Gleet after the Cure of a Clap, was directed to him, by one of his Bills, for Cure, which he told him, would be performed also by his *Royal Decoction*: The Gentleman being curious, asked him, by what means his Drink would effect it, he answer'd, by taking away the Malignity: That I have none of, says the Gentleman, for my Gleet is only from Weakness, however, the Doctor assuring him, it would Cure him, which was what the Gentleman wanted, though he could no otherwise be satisfied it would do so, but as the Doctor told him, *because it would*, he began and went on, but without the least Success, for the Gentleman came afterwards to me for Cure, telling me the Story, was cur'd according to Expectation, and I handsomely Rewarded for my Pains.

One more that I shall mention, was a Man of but indifferent Circumstances in the World, whose Wife and Child, as well as himself got the Itch it was a Confirm'd one, and Rebellious, resisting the common Remedies in those Cases, which put the Man upon the thought of a former Clap he had, and made him fear it was the Pox: Meeting with the Doctor's Bill, he goes to him for his Opinion, who told him it was Venereal, and ask'd thirty Pounds to Cure them; but this being more than he could raise, and hearing by chance of me, he came for my Advice: I immediately told him it was no-  
B b b 2
thing



thing but the Itch, which he could scarcely believe, because before he had been told, and thought himself assured, it was the Pox. I assured him of the contrary, undertook him, his Wife and his Child, and cured them for about Five Pounds, with Remedies successful in such Cases, which has since convinc'd the Man it was no other than what I at first told him.

I have indeed been somewhat more particular in this Matter, because observing the Fallacy of the Thing, which is so notorious, and the Assurance with which it is set forth, I could not choose but take more notice of it than ordinary, to prevent, if possible, the Peoples being imposed upon and Bubbled, as many have related to me they have been, and which I have in a considerable manner endeavoured to demonstrate; for as it is impossible that any Medicine in the World, even the most Powerful, should have that Efficacy and Influence over humane Bodies, as to heal Ulcers, Sores, Fistula's, exfoliate carious Bones, &c. without any outward Application, as this *Dutch Pretender* insinuates, so for the good of the People, I would have it understood, that it is False, appealing at the same time to all Physicians and Surgeons in the World, whether what I say be not fact: For it is pitty, nay a Sin a Man should be suffered thus to go on and impose on the People, which is not only injuring them in their Estates, but Health and Lives, if any should be so unfortunate as to fall into his Hands: To redress which Grievances it is hop'd, that our Hall, and those that have the Power to do it, will speedily take Cognizance of such, and not let them any longer, by their Vain-glorious Boastings and Fallacious Impositions, prey upon the Subject, but make them sensible, as *Hudibras* did the Strolling *French Mountebank*, when he said to him.

*Quoth he, 'tis fit we shou'd take Care  
(Imprimis) to know what you are,  
From whence you came, and what you do  
In England, not a Place for you;  
We have no vagrant People here,  
But what are Punish'd most severe,  
And if you do Transgress our Laws,  
You are Condemn'd for the same Cause.*

Which the Mountebank as boldly Answer'd, according to the wonted Assurance of such Creatures.

*Your Law (quoth Quack) me no concern,  
Vat's dat to dee ver me vas Born,  
Me tell you one, two, tree, fore time,  
Me be no born here in your Clime;  
Me be no esham'd of mi Countree,  
Me be a Frenchman de Parree,  
Wi dis me do all de gran Cure,  
De Pock, de Scab, de Calenture;  
Begar me kill you all, an den  
Presan make you alive agen,  
And dis vid Hands of Approbation  
From de College, pour, Tolleration,  
From Potentates, and mighty Princes,  
Dat in de Varld de like not sure is.*

*Quoth, Hudibras, Oh is it so,  
You kill Cum Privilegio.*

But to give you a further Specimen of those Fellow's Dealing with their Patients, I'll relate you the following Story.

A sober Woman that I knew, being afflicted in an extraordinary manner with the Whites, applied herself to one of those pretended Doctors for Cure,  
B b b 3 who



who after having kept her a long time in Hand and administred a great quantity of Medicines to her to no purpose, told her at last that her Case was Venereal, and that all this while it was a Clap she had, reprimanding her for imposing on him, for that now he must take another Course: The poor Woman (who was known to be of a sober Life and Conversation) was mightily troubled that he should offer to charge her with such a thing; and well knowing it to be otherwise, was afraid, lest thereby she should be brought under a Reproach she did not deserve, and told him the same; but he still persisted therein, and told her he was positive it must be so, for if it was the Whites only, the Medicines he had given her, would long since have cured her. In this distressed Condition, by the Advice of a Friend, she applies herself to a Physician, and acquaints him with her *quondam* Doctor's Opinion, who after Condemning him as he deserv'd, prescribed her a Course, which soon removed her Indisposition.

It may easily be imagin'd what Work this impudent Fellow would have made with this poor Woman, if she had continued in his Hands, but it was her Happiness she escaped him, for thereby she not only saved her Money and regain'd her Health, but preserved her Life, which in all probability she might in his Hands have been depriv'd of. By this Instance may be seen their intollerable Ignorance and Villany, and that some are apprized of what they really deserve, you may see from the following Letter that was sent me by a Porter.

*Dear Sir,*

BY a peculiar Providence of Heaven, hearing of your most famous and unparallel'd Book, entitl'd, *A Succinct Account of the Lues Venere-*

Venerea, with all its Symptoms, Attendants, &c.  
 I went instantly to the *Seneca's-head* in the *Strand*  
 and bought it; upon reading which, I was divided  
 in my Passions, Joyful to think the impos'd  
 and mislead World might (if not wilfully Blind)  
 be hereafter undeceiv'd, and render'd capable of  
 saving, what next to their Souls is most valuable,  
 namely their Lives and Reputations. And on the  
 other hand as violently hurry'd with Horror and  
 Indignation, with the only bare Idea, which I  
 justly conceive, and firmly believe of the many  
 thousand unfortunate Persons (wounded in the  
 Wars of *Venus*) that have been cheated of their  
 Money, chous'd of their Lives, and dy'd in Ignorance  
 and Disgrace, unpitied by their best of  
 Friends, and nearest Relations, which Tragical  
 Scene is totally owing to a Gang of Empirical  
 Rogues, Villanous Quacks, Devil's Emissaries,  
 Impostors in Grain, Ignorant Pretenders, who  
 understand just as much of Physick or Surgery,  
 as Children in their Horn-books do Mathematicks  
 or Metaphysicks. But to come nearer to  
 my own unhappy Circumstances, which I could  
 heartily wish I could (but cannot) fly from, being  
 in my Imagination, as Miserable as may be,  
 and attended with anxious Thoughts, frightful  
 Dreams, such as present nothing but Ruin and  
 Destruction inevitably. And now for help in  
 these my Streights, I have no other recourse but  
 to you, humbly imploring you for my Deliverer,  
 to retrieve me from the Jaws of Despair, and  
 restore me to my pristine Condition, which can  
 never be accomplish'd without a charitable Assistance  
 from your generous Hand, without which  
 I am lost for ever. I have no Symptoms, save a  
 great Heat in making Water, which I never us'd  
 to be troubled with, but no Running appears,  
 altho' I have taken two Doses of Physick from a



French Surgeon, which I greatly fear, (in conjunction with Drops I have also had of him) prove Astringents, and has thrown the Distemper upwards; I having now Pains in the hind Part of my Head, Ears, and something like a sore Throat approaching: 'Tis as near as I can guess, about five Weeks ago since I had any occasion of Fear; I desire you'll vouchsafe to send me *per* Bearer, an Antivenereal Dose to take to Morrow, being a quiet Day, as also that I may know, when conveniently to wait on you, at which time I shall further unbosom my self, and in the Interim take leave to subscribe my self.

Jan. 29: 1706--7.

*Your unknown humble*

*Servant in Distress,*

This was the State of a Patient whom I cur'd quickly, but he not bringing me what I expected, and what he promised me for his Cure, I put him in remembrance by a Line, to which he sent me the following Letter, out of which, all but the wilfully Blind, may see that there is something more to be done in Venereal Cures than can be expected from every ordinary Clap-Undertaker.

S I R,

I Cannot but confess you may have room sufficient to look upon me as a base ungrateful Fellow, yet pardon me, if I boldly say, I am so far from being so my self, that I always had, and ever shall have an utter Detestation and Hatred to the

the least colour'd with so diabolical a Tincture. I could heartily wish (and for no other reason, but that I might evidently demonstrate my self what I desire you to believe I really am) that my Circumstances were such, as Gratitude might appear in a Lustre somewhat proportion'd to the Benefit receiv'd. But alas! My Condition is next to Miserable, and to wish it better when no likelihood is, is at best but a *Delirium*. All I can say, is, that according to my State, I will endeavour, as much as in me lies, to approve my self an honest Person, and do assure you, that your unexemplary Kindness is so strongly Instill'd into my Mind, as will never be forgot. I will wait on you next *Tuesday* Night, and in the mean time will beg leave to underwrite my self.

*Your most Obedient*

March 21. 1706-7.

*Humble Servant.*

But to go on with the Caution I design to give my Reader against those ignorant Impostors, of whom the above-mention'd Gentleman seem'd to have a just Sence in his first Letter, I must acquaint you that not far from *Ludgate* lives another Quack Doctor, *alias*, a Nailor, who stiles himself, *Your old Friend*, and desires you not to forget him, though he has left off the common way of publishing Bills, and directs by this Distich over his Passage,

*Here in this Place  
Lives Dr. C---fe.*

I confess, that this is such a despicable Animal, that you may justly wonder, I should take notice of him: Yet as he is an old Stander, I cannot pass him by, because



cause several poor People think, that if he cannot Cure them, they are, doubtless, in a bad Case: But if he cannot rid you of your Distemper, you may depend on it, he can of your Money; which when once he has Finger'd, it is no matter to him whether or no you have your Cure, notwithstanding his plausible Invitation of *Ægrotantis me miseret*. After this manner were several People serv'd by him that came afterwards for Cure to me.

One poor Fellow particularly came lately to implore my Assistance, that had been in his Hands for a mild Clap many Months, till all his Money was gone, and rendred worse instead of better, which the Impostor perceiving, would do no more for him, unless he'd bring him more Money, and then he should have a Diet-drink, which he told him would Cure him; he carried all the Money he could get, by borrowing a little of one, and a little of another, (being in a Condition not able to follow his Employ to get any) to purchase this Drink; then he was bid to come such a Day and he should have it, which he did, and then was put off till another Day, with the Pretence of having forgot it, at another time no leisure to make it, and so drill'd him on from time to time for several Weeks, till his Distemper had so advanc'd, that had he not met with my Book, and come under my Care, (though I undertook him more out of Charity than any thing else) he might have died in a Ditch (for the Care his Doctor took of him) but under God I cur'd him, and he is now in his Business, as Well, Hearty and Strong, as ever he was in his Life.

'Tis such as those that are the Pest of Humankind, who notwithstanding their specious Pretences of no Cure no Money, and Cure without Poison, (which taking them as they mean, is truly without Money no Cure, nor then neither, and without Poison you cannot be Cured) do daily gull People of their Money

Money dismiss them without Cure, and it may be Poison them into the Bargain ; for I dare be positive, there was never any considerable Cure (pretend what they will) securely affected without Mercurial Preparations, nor scarce with Mercury, by any of them, for want of a true Exhibition ; and more are imposed upon and ruin'd by their fallacious Invitations, and dangerous Preparations, than the Distemper, if let alone, would in that time do of it self, for when they meet with a Patient that is but slightly Infected, and is timorous, they presently declare it Inveterate and Dangerous ; and again, the most confirm'd Pox in others that slight it, they make nothing of, telling them they will carry it off immediately ; thus pleasing every one's Humour till they get them into their Clutches, which when they have done, they make 'em take the preposterous Jumble they prepare, and pay what Price they shall ask ; though it had been ten times better for such Patients to have given the Money never to have come into their Hands, for thereby they would have avoided the Mischiefs that those dangerous Preparations too frequently plunge them into, and by which Hundreds of distressed Gallicans have been spoil'd, and run almost to their Wits ends, some of which, after having spent all their Money, ruined their Reputation, and lost perhaps Palate, Nose, or both, have afterwards been not a little pleased, that they have at last so happily escaped with their Lives.

And tho' these Quacks tickle the People's Ears, with the pleasing, and as the Patient thinks, safe Invitation of no Cure no Money, accosting them, as is thus merrily noted in *Poetical Reflections*, Part the 4th.



*If any should chance for to have a Mishap,  
 By sporting in Venus's Garden,  
 To get either Pox, Gonorrhœa, or Clap,  
 I'll Cure you, or not have One Farthing.  
 Then Read, Try, and Judge, er'e you find it too  
 (late,  
 And if you ar'nt Cur'd, you shall pay your own Rate.*

I say, though under that plausible Pretence, they Address the giddy Multitude, and perhaps catch some of the Unwary of them, yet you shall ever find, that when you apply to them they will tell you, 'tis however Customary and Civil, upon Admittance, (for Encouragement, and in order to their peculiar Care of you) to drop them a small Piece or two; which the Patient upon the Doctor's Rhetorick and Assurances of Cure, knows not how to refuse; which when he has worked out by the few Remedies that he has given you, though you are then worse than before; he will, without straining his Conscience, or so much as blushing at his own Impudence, make a second Assault upon you, by accosting you after this manner. That by the Medicines he has administered (which are always successful in others) it appears that your Distemper encreases, and that it is wholly through your own Neglect, or Irregularity in not Conforming to his Orders and Directions, and that it is to no purpose for him to have to do with such Patients, which will but bring Discredit upon his Practice, for that it plainly appears by your inordinate Living, and the new Herd of Symptoms complain'd of, that you have again been a dabling, and acquir'd a fresh Clap, which he'll tell you, he is full as well satisfied in the Truth of, as if he himself had been the Person you so lately had been concerned with; and that when he undertook you, he  
 made

## Chap. IV. Of Mischiefs by Quacks, &c. 749

made no bargain to Cure one Clap upon another, therefore expects to be satisfied for what he has done before he discharges you ; upon which it appears there is no Remedy left, if you will preserve your Credit, (though you are innocent as to the Charge) but to throw him down a Guinea or two more, in order to get clear of him, which when done, it is odds but you happen into the Hands of a second Quack-salver as bad as the former, (they being so numerous) and that in a much worse Condition than when you apply'd to the first.

As to the other Quack, that assures you he cures without Poison, you have the same reason to believe you will be as certainly ruined, as by the No Cure No Money Quack ; it being too true, that those that explode Mercury, are generally the only Persons that make the most use of it, though a hundred times worse prepared, than that commonly administered by others, and to make appear this Enormous Treachery in that Point, I'll relate the Story of one I have read of, who was a bitter Inveigher against Mercury, and yet in about two Drams of Pills, which he sold for the Venereal Disease, and averr'd were wholly free from that pernicious Medicine, as he call'd it, there was found upon a Chymical Analysis of the Composition, not less than half a Dram, and fifteen Grains of Quicksilver, or crude Mercury, which is more dangerous to be administered, than a great many Preparations of it ; by which we may see there is no believing these Fellows, those Monsters of Men, void of Honour and Honesty, who value not what Lies they tell, and Knavery they commit, so they get but Money, which is the only thing they aim at, and the sole End of their Subtilty and Design.

*\* And this they plainly prove by the'r Practice ;  
And no Argument like Matter of Fact is:*

*We*



*We being best of all led to  
Men's Principles by what they do.*

*\* Hudib.*

Nay, there are many of those Needy, Rascally Fellows that do presently proclaim every Distemper they meet with, to be the Pox, so it but in the least resembles it, and by that means have set Parents against their Children, Masters against their Servants, one Friend against another, and, which is worse, have set Women against their Husbands, and Husbands against their Wives; possessing them that they have not only got the Distemper, but that they are in imminent danger, and that unless speedily undertaken, will be too far gone to be retriev'd; by which means, especially, if the Patient labours much under the Indisposition, have their Minds perplex'd, or are Hypochondriack or Melancholly, they are so loaded and tormented with the thoughts of, as to be run into a perfect Hatred and Detestation of one another, causing Strife and Difference between Man and Wife, which perhaps 'tis impossible to get quickly, if at all reconcil'd; Hypochondriacal People readily taking up with every thing against themselves, and often believing what they fancy they really feel, and feel every thing they fancy, so that they are not soon to be perswaded, but that it is in every respect with them, just as the designing Quack, gave them Assurance; but the greater is the pity, that such Fellows should be suffer'd.

Some perhaps among the rest there may be, that really endeavour the welfare of those they undertake, and accordingly will treat them to the best of their Skill; but then if such be not well vers'd in the Nature of the Distemper, and right Management

nagement of the Patient, they may notwithstanding their fair meaning, bring Ruin upon the Patient, and that inevitably; for if any one, to undertake the Cure of a Distemper, which in their Conscience they know they understand not, be justifiable and honest, for my part I have done, for then I know not what Honesty means; however, they may, as commonly they do, tell the Patient honestly that they'll try what they can do, and if upon that tryal they find they cannot cure him, they will honestly tell him so, that they may not be spoil'd by others, or rather that they may apply to some body else.

This they call fair and upright dealing, when in truth the making a Penny of them, is what they only aim at.

*For whatever else is their pretence,  
\* Money's the Mythologick Sense.*

*\* Hudib:*

Ruining the Patient perhaps under that pretext; but those that submit to those Fellows, however plausible they may seem, deserve Ruin: For who but meer Naturals would be content to see themselves so deluded and abused. Those that are promised a Cure by others, with the Assurance they commonly give, are not near so much to blame; for in the Hands of such they make dependance, when the others tell you, they will try whether they can Cure you or not, though at last perhaps you may fare as well in the Hands of the one as the other, it being generally the way of those that are so very confident, (as before observ'd) to skreen their Ignorance with their Hypocritical and Selfish Shams and Evasions, and make the Poor Patient bear the burden of their Miscarriages, by telling them



them their own Irregularities have been the sole Cause of all the Mischiefs they complain of : And indeed a Man that has the Disease, may as reasonably hope for Cure by repeating the Venereal Act with the same or worse infected Woman, as from those base Intruders, or rather Destroyers ; for by that means the Malign Matter can be but a little further propell'd into the Body, which is as certainly done by the rash and inconsiderate Administrations of their destructive Medicines, and that to the thoroughly tainting of the before polluted Mass of Blood, and at last to the producing as dangerous and inveterate, if not more ruinous Effects.

*\* For instead of restoring,  
Such as have been a Whoring,  
And setting them right,  
To Venereal Fight,  
These Quacks for their Sins,  
Fling it into their Shins ;  
As one can attest,  
Who never can rest,  
But eternally groans  
With a Pain in her Bones ;  
From which wretched Condition,  
Death her Physician  
That will never deceive her,  
At last will relieve her.*

*\* Poetical Reflect. Part the 12th:*

Thus the World may see what intollerable, and unheard of Mischiefs, unskilful Persons may lead their Patients into, and the way they take to get People into their Hands, and entice them to make use of them, is by their plausible Invitations, as that they will meet with *honest dealing*, and undoubtedly receive

receive a most perfect and cheap Cure, and that in five or six Days time, without hindrance of Business, or knowledge of the nearest Relations, &c. which is such pleasing News to them, (they desiring nothing more than to have their Mischances kept secret, and their Health restored by an easie and cheap way) that they even look upon those Bills as so many Oracles; for alas! *Mundus vult decipi*, and by the Event they too soon find their Mistake, when by their Mischievous and Prejudicial Administrations, they have been rendered the most Miserable, and many times irretrievable Objects of Pity; as was the Case of one I have read of, who had boldly administred to him by a Quack, (in order to carry off the Flux of a Gonorrhæa) Powder of *Cantharides*, (which, tho' an admirable Medicine in some particular Cases, judiciously given) with so fatal a Consequence, that the Miserably afflicted Patient died upon it, and that suddenly and Convulsive.

To give you a little further insight of the Skill of those Quacks, I cannot forbear telling, that one of the Clan, more noted for well Worded Bill, (as they express it) than any wonderful Cures perform'd, happen'd to get a Clap, and could not be content, till like a kind Husband, he had brought his Wife in for a share: He Doctor'd both himself and her, you may be sure, to the best of his little Skill, but was so far from obtaining a Cure thereby, that they at last were both very fairly Poxt: Not knowing then what to do, or at leastwise not willing to depend on his own Understanding longer, he came to me for my Advice, (as he had many times before done on behalf of others under his Management) I told him both he and his Wife must be forthwith Salivated, else the remarkable-ness of the Symptoms on him, (which were Pocky Blotches almost all over his Face, as well as



elsewhere, so that he was not a little uneasy about his Nose) would tell his very Patients what he ail'd. He readily complied with my Advice and is now at the writing of this, in the height of his Spitting: When he is up, his Wife is to undergo the same Course, for as *the Doctor or his Wife are to be spoken with, &c.* they could not be both down together. By this may be seen the risque People run, that come into the Clutches of Quacks, of which number this my Patient is as well reputed for Bill, if not for Skill, as any of them all.

*Turn Doctor now, does every ignorant Elf,  
To hurt the Publick, and expose himself;  
Pretend to wonders in a Licens'd way,  
But earn a Hanging, all their Patients say;  
Keep to your Trade, you may do something there,  
Not shew your blind-side in a Doctor's Chair,  
Lest aiming like Quack \* Hickson, to be Great,  
Men toss you in a Blanket for a Cheat.*

But it may probably be replied by some, that all Quacks are not so unskilful, because many Patients have been cured by them in very desperate Venereal Cases: Very likely it may be so, to their thinking at least; for I allow the Patients may

---

\* He was a poor Scotch Pedlar in the Days of King James the First, who having a good Stock of Confidence, and an Aspiring Mind, came to London, and turn'd Doctor, bogling at nothing that came in his way, in hopes of raising his Fortune; at length undertaking to Cure a Man of a Rupture, kill'd him, for which he was toss'd in a Blanket as he deserv'd, and ever after spoil'd for a Doctor.

have

have their *Lucida Intervalla*, and seem to be well both *ad intra* & *ad extra*, but I cannot believe it will hold so long, because the Root of the Matter is still within; for that, as an Author wisely observes, the security of their Cure may very well be question'd, it being sufficiently known, that many Patients by their Administrations have obtain'd a truce, a short *requies* with their Distemper, but after some little time, (*remanente Causa*) there has been found to the Patients sorrow, a renewal of all Complaints, such as from the patching up a Venereal Ulcer, the appearance of a Malign Bubo; or from the stopping up a Gonorrhæa with restraining Injections or otherwise, proceed most tormenting Head-achs, extream Lassitudes, the most pungent, sharp, nocturnal Pains, with other universal excruciating Torments in all Parts of the Body; and indeed from such Ignorants, you must expect no other than to be carried from a simple and slight Infection, and that most inevitably, into the strongest Contagion; when if you seek redress from your Physician, (or rather Quacksalver) you are told, that he has already commanded the Pox out of your Quarters, and that the Complaints you make, are no other than the Symptoms of a Predominant Scurvy, contracted by the profuse drinking of Wine, or other strong Liquors, with your too Liberal Feeding upon Salt and Spiced Meats, &c.

These, says he, are the Pretences of such Illiterate and Empirical Pretenders, scarce any of which ever freed a Patient of any Venereal Concern, without the severe Relicks of a Pocky Scorbute, which when arriv'd to the extream, are sufficient to emaciate the most Plethorick Body; and unless retriev'd by proper Medicines, will unavoidably bring on a lingring chronick Disease, which oftentimes terminates in no less than Death itself; as in-



deed how should it be otherwise? when as *Hudibras* says, they are

*Plyed with such Deleterey Medicines,  
That whosoever took is Dead since.*

But allowing they do Cure some sometimes, as is alledg'd, it must still be allow'd it was by a meer chance, and *Qui forte fortuna Curat, forte fortuna necat*. He that Cures by Chance, Kills by Chance, because he can no more promise success again, than a blind Man shooting at random, can promise to hit the same Place twice.

In one of the Weekly Papers that comes out, there is the following Question and Answer about Quackery, which sufficiently exposes them, and may shew what sort of People for Qualifications, Quacks generally are.

*Quest. There's many a Quack,  
Has got what I lack,  
Yet no more a Physician than me,  
Then why may not I,  
To Physick apply,  
And's Honestly swallow my Fee?*

*Answ. Like freedom you have,  
For playing the Knave,  
With any on Stage has harangu'd;  
And may too in time,  
Deserve for your Crime,  
As fully as they to be hang'd.*

But every Quack values himself upon some *Nostrum* or other of his own, and will not be persuaded but that his Receipt is the best, and tho

it fails nineteen times in twenty, yet he'll tell you it is not the fault of the Medicine, but the Patient, his odd Constitution, or severe Infection, &c. tho' the Medicine be as insignificant, as was *Pena's* a *Welshman*, a noted Quack in his time at *Paris*, which was only the Herb *Fluellin*, or *Paul's Betony*, which he said never fail'd of Curing the Pox, telling us, (to use his own Words) *That one of his own Country-men, a Shentleman of Wales, who had his Nose almost eaten off with the Pox; yea, it was so pitiful sore, says he, that it had almost brought him to a Leprosy, and his was cured by only taking his own Country Herb Fluellin, (the Female sort) inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the Place; which, for all its Probatum est to recommend it, signifies just as much, as laying a Plaister to the Heel of the Shoe for the Head-ach.*

And if that Saying be true,

*Non videtur actum, si quid supersit, quid agatur.*

That nothing seems done, if there remains any thing further to do, it appears, that nothing is done indeed by such management, which has been to many, but Labour in Vain, like filling a Tub with Holes in it; or indeed worse than nothing is done, since the effect has been so ill, which upon choice had much better been left undone, than meddled with; for not only *Opera & Impensa Perire*, all Pains and Charges are lost, but Health into the Bargain, which is far more valuable.

In very common slight Cases, they may perchance, as I have said before, perform a Cure; but if the Case be but a little intricate, then they are in a Wood, and know not what to do, otherwise than to advise Salivation, which is their last shift, thinking it will do every thing; but if that fails,



as 'tis a hundred to one but it does, then the Patient, to his Comfort, is told he is incurable; and was a Gentleman, tho' of no great present, yet of good Reversionary Worth, who came to me from *Exeter*, to be cur'd of a Gleet, and Itching on the *Scrotum*, the remains of a Clap, after a Country Cure; they there purg'd him and vomited him, vomited and purg'd him, also bled him and sweat him over and over, and finding at last it would not do, told him he must be salivated, which the Physician of the Place, (in Fee I suppose with the Apothecary that had him in hand or at leastwise as Ignorant) also affirm'd necessary which by his *Sanction* was done, but the Patient still worse, instead of being better, being much reduced every way. At last happening to see my Book on the Counter of one of the Town-Book-sellers, he bought it, and upon that away to *London* he hies, and to my House forthwith he comes, tells me his Case, and how he had been manag'd. I could not but smile at the Ignorance of his Doctors, yet pitied the Gentleman's Misfortunes, who had suffer'd more by Physick than the Disease, and spent almost all he had, and in a fair way of ruining his Body, (which was worst of all) as well as his Purse.

I ask'd him but five Guineas to Cure him, which he readily paid me down, and for them had his Cure in a short time, which as he said himself, (when I took my leave of him at the Tavern the Night before he was to go his Journey home, at which time, by the way, he gave me another Guinea, for the Care, &c. I had taken of him, I writing this Account there as we sat talking, and afterwards read to him) was a thousand times more to him than the Money, though he had been so reduc'd by his former Doctors, as that what he paid them at last he was forc'd to borrow, having spent

pent he said, all his Patrimony before upon them, which was about sixty five Pounds.

I remember a Patient that I had in Cure about five Years ago, that come out of the Hands of a noted Quack in the Town, to a certain Surgeon to be cur'd of his Clap; he having a Swelling upon his Yard no more at first than a *Phymosis*, with Ulcerations between the Prepuce and Glans. The Quack gave him Purgings to carry off the Malignity, as he said, but applied nothing to the Tumify'd Yard; and it growing worse and worse, oblig'd the Patient to apply to this Surgeon, who, though he told him the danger, and what Applications were wanting, fell short or mistook in the Management himself, upon which a Mortification came on, with a Fever, and so extream was the Pain, that the Patient at times was Delirious.

A Friend of his seeing him in this Condition, would needs have me call'd; I came, and presently saw the Mischief, and that it was, as I told the Patient's Friends then about him, brought on purely by ill management, and that I saw no Remedy but a present Amputation, or cutting off the Member, which if not done, his Life might be in danger; however, I would first try what I could do, and whether it was possible to save the Yard, which the poor Patient and his Friends earnestly implor'd, and hoped might be done, I therefore for one Day made proper Applications, and at the taking off the Dressings, desired Mr. Page an old Eminent Surgeon, and one of the Assistants of our Company, living in *Aldermanbury*, to go with me and view the Patient, telling him first the Case: He upon Inspection, gave his Opinion, that it was impossible to save his Yard, and that it must be taken off, which I also thought my self then, as well as before; but considering that Operations of that Nature, should always be forbore till the utmost occasion,



I tried further, resolving to put it off as long as I could, yet without any further hazard to the Patient's Life ; which I did, and with that success, that we sav'd the Part, so as nothing but some Snuffs of the Prepuce were I had scarified it, were lost of it, which left some Impressions, but were so far from injuring the Patient, that he is as well, and has the use of the Part as if no such thing had been ; which when Mr. Page, and the Patient's Friends saw, they all admir'd the Cure, none of them expecting it, or indeed scarcely that his Life would have been sav'd : But the Malignity, by what I order'd him at the same time, was all carried off, and the Person is now as well and as free from the Disease, and as hale and as lusty as any Man alive. This Account Mr. Page will testifie to any that shall desire further to be satisfied.

What I gave him inwardly, was my *Pulv. Specific. Antiven.* purging him a little, as the Case would permit. To the Part I apply'd Flannel-cloths, wrung out of the following Fomentation, three times a Day, and after fomenting, I applyed the following Medicament warm, which I kept constantly on.

The Fomentation was this,

℞ *Flor. Rorismar. Chamem. & Sambuc. an*  
*Mss. Flor. Hyper. Mss. Theriac Androm. ʒʒ*  
*Ciner. Lign. ʒij Sem. Lini. Fenugr. Contus.*  
*a ʒʒ Coque in Vini alb ʒʒ Colat. add.*  
*Spir. Vin. rectific. ʒij Camphor. ʒj misce u-*  
*sui.*

The Medicament I apply'd was this,

*Rx Tinct. Myrrh. ʒijß Elix. Prop. ʒß Camphor.  
ʒj mellis Ægyptiac. ʒijß misce & cum Lint.  
Imbut. Calid. applic. Pene, post usum fomentationis.*

I forgot to observe, that his Urine came out at several Holes in the Glans, which was much Tumified, and the Part emitted so offensive a Smell, that one could hardly endure the Room.

After the Spirits were attracted to the Part, so that the Patient began to have his feeling there, and the Mortified Snuffs began to separate, I applied the following Emollient Cataplasm, leaving off the Fomentation and Medicament.

### The Cataplasm.

*Rx Micar. Panis albi ʒij fol. Altheæ. Malve an Mss. rad. Lillior. albor. Altheæ. an ʒj farin. Sem. Lini. fenugr. a ʒiij. Coque in lactis Vaccin. q. s. ad Consistent. Cataplasm. adde Ung. Basilic. ʒß in quo dissolve Camphor. ʒijß misce usui.*

This made him mighty easie, brought on a good Digestion, after which, with some proper Applications, he recover'd, as said before, so that I had nothing further to do, but only to continue some proper Specificks inwardly, not forgetting purging between whiles, and at last gave him, a Diet-drink, which consummated all.

Neither



Neither is this the Fate of many Patients in the Hands of Quacks and Mountebanks only, but also in some regular noted Physicians and Surgeon's Hands, they are almost, (I won't say designedly but) as ignorantly manag'd, as I have been too much an Eye-witness of, and have many Accounts of their Practice well attested, were it convenient to make them publick.

A certain great and eminent (in vogue) Physician of this Town, who shall be Nameless, prescrib'd for a Gentleman and his Lady, to an Apothecary for eight Months, that had each of them no other than a Recent mild Gonorrhæa to so little purpose, that they despair'd of ever being well, the same things being prescrib'd over and over; they came at last to me, and in a few Weeks I cured them both, much to their Satisfaction, as well as my own Advantage; the Gentleman making me a handsome Present, over and above the Reward of more Generous Pay than ordinary.

But I hope I need say no more, for that the Instances already given, and Remarks made, are sufficient Arguments to dissuade Venereal Patients from applying to confident daring Quacks, or such as are ignorant of, or unacquainted with the Nature of the Disease, and way of curing, as also from those, who through design, do service to none but themselves.

*For I can assure ye,  
They never can Cure ye;  
Whate'er they give out  
To the Rabble and Rout,  
Concerning their Knowledge, &c.  
With which they've dumfounded,  
The Sick and the Wounded,*

*The*

## Chap. IV. Of Mischiefs by Quacks, &c. 76.

*The Clap'd and the Pox'd,  
They pretend to have flux'd ;  
And many a Sore  
Of an ulcerated Whore,  
Have gone through their Hands,  
As the Town understands ;  
But when All's said and done,  
It's a thousand to one,  
Whether those very Quacks  
Can get Cloaths to their Backs.*

### *Poetical Reflections, Part the 12th.*

It is also hoped, that the Mischiefs, under which numbers have and do labour thereby, may deter others from rashly exposing themselves to the fury of that Distemper, since they are not aware how many different and various ways it insinuates itself, and what fatal Consequences it is accompanied with ; but if not, and they will follow their Pleasure and get it, they are admonish'd, instead of hazarding their Reputations, and it may be Lives, in the Hands of Mountebanks, &c. to entrust themselves with the truly knowing and honest Surgeon, (it being not every Surgeon that can Cure) in whose hands they may, upon discovering their Misfortunes, and the Surgeons enquiring into the Nature, Progress, &c. of the Disease, expect and receive a Cure, without the danger of a future Relapse, and that from a rational and well grounded Method, without which the slightest Symptoms of that Disease is no more than palliated, whatever deceitful Intruders by their fallacious Notions in the Medicinal Art may say to the contrary, back'd by Chimera's and Self interest, who make it their business to invent fabulous Stories to amuse and fool the People, defraud them of their Money, and run them, not seldom, into the hazard of their  
Lives ;



Lives; but the Cheats practis'd by those wretched Impostors begin now to be so publick and notorious, that most People are aware of them, for a Man shall seldom now adays happen into the Company of a Clapt Spark, but he shall presently hear him revile his *Quondam* Doctors, and be lamentably condoling his own Misfortune for being so strangely deluded and infatuated, as to confide in the Judgment of such a one.

But I have said enough, though not more than they really deserve, I daily hearing Complaints against them, and not without Cause, some coming out of their Hands in most miserable Conditions, render'd so by their destructive Methods. Wherefore I sincerely and heartily wish, that all distressed *Gallicans*, of what Rank soever, may be hereby warned how they entrust themselves in such Hands, preferring, (as they fancy for Cheapness, and the sake of a quick Cure) such paultry deluding Fellows, whether *English, Dutch, Germans, French, &c.* who generally, as the incomparable *Hudibras* tells us, boast greatly of wonderful Cures, and that they can do every thing.

*Me be de Frenshman, profess Physick,  
Me Cure de Pock, de Cough, de Tiffick,  
De Ish, de Gout, de Asch in Bones,  
And me Begar can cut your St--nes.*

When they may undoubtedly be treated by Artists, (whose right it is, and are sufficiently qualify'd to practice) with all the Salutary Antidotes that Art and Nature can afford, and which by long Experience have been found to be the only true and proper Means, as will manifestly appear to all that shall make tryal by their timely and happily Effecting and securing to them a perfect and safe Cure;  
and

## Chap. IV. Of Mischiefs by Quacks, &c. 765

and one would think by what has been said, they will do so, and take warning, for according to that noted School Axiom,

*Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.*

That Man is happy that grows wise  
By other Men's Calamities.

I have not recited these Instances, and given the many Cautions against Quacks, for any other reason than that People may the more carefully be upon their watch, and avoid entrusting themselves in their Hands, they being a sort of Men that ever promise infinitely more than they are able to perform, and who being stock'd, as many of them are, with no more than one bare Remedy, rashly administer it to all that consult them, and yet assume the Character of Physician or Surgeon, by their having a slight Tincture only of either of those Sciences; and as that was the only Motive of my saying so much as I have, if it merits no Thanks, I hope it will gain me no ill Will, (from Patients and well-meaning People at least) unless in our Time they esteem their Welfare and Preservation much less than the People in the time of that excellent Physician and Philosopher *Zacutus Lusitanus*, did, who by his laying open the Ignorance, subtle Tricks, and Enormities of Quacks, in much harsher Terms than I have ventur'd to do, not only had *their* Thanks, but the *Publicks* and whole *Body* of *Physicians* also, together with a considerable Reward for the Service done his Country; notwithstanding I say, he exclaim'd against them in very severe Language, as in *Obs.* 77. may in part be seen, where in summing up his Discourse on them, he concludes with these Words. ' Let us leave these bold Empiricks, ' deadly



## 766 Of Mischiefs by Quacks, &c. Part III.

‘ deadly Enemies to Nature, and Bloody Hell-  
‘ hounds, to their Ignorance, who deserve to be  
‘ Imprison’d, as all Quack-salvers do, as also, says  
‘ he, *Rodericus à Castro* avows, in *Lib. 3. de Me-*  
‘ *dic. Polic. Cap. 23.* withal telling us, the Salvage  
‘ Manners of such Pseudo-Chymical Empiricks, are  
‘ to the Life described by *Benedictus à Castro Ham-*  
‘ *burgensis* his Son, in *suo Flagello Calumniantium*  
‘ *fere per totum*, where Quack and Rogue are  
‘ made Synonymous Terms. And so I shall wind  
up this Chapter, with a hearty Deprecation,  
in which I don’t doubt but all that read it  
will readily joyn with me, though at the same  
time all (to their sorrow) may not be exempted  
from every one of the Calamities deprecated a-  
gainst.

*May your Health be always good,  
May the Pox, ne’er touch your Blood;  
May your Nose be never down,  
May your Teeth be all your own,  
May your Palate ne’er be rotten,  
Nor your Brood, be foul begotten;  
May you ne’er have Gout or Stone,  
Claps or Pains that reach the Bone;  
And whate’er your Body lacks,  
May you never trust to Quacks.*

C H A P.

C H A P. V.

*Of Gleets from Venereal Causes.*

**I**N the First Part I have distinguish'd Gonorrhæa's in three sorts, and then spoke at large of the *Gonorrhæa notha benigna*, or Simple Running. In the second I have as amply treated of the *Gonorrhæa Virulenta*, or Clap; and am now come to the *Gonorrhæa Catharalis*, commonly call'd a Gleet. Before I came to this, and Impotency proceeding from Venereal Infection, I thought fit to premise what I have said of the danger of violent and ill prepar'd Medicines, as well as of the unskilfulness of the Pretenders, because the former depend in a manner upon the latter, and Infertility as well as Gleetings, are the Natural Consequences, and now adays the common Result of Preposterous Management, and ill finish'd Cures.

The Prostrate Glandules being either eaten away, or too much relaxed and debilitated by the continual Ulceration; or otherwise heated and distended by repeated strong Purgations, which are generally destructive, not only weaken the Patient, rendering him less able to bear other proper Methods, but also do so relax and destroy the Tone of the Parts, as that a thin Seminal Matter continually flows thro the *Urethra*, and this is the true Gleet; so that Gleets flow from the weaken'd Glandules, which Nature has plac'd, as observ'd before, at the root of the Yard, to hinder the too soon ejection of the Seed in the Act of Copulation,



pulation, making them serve as Strainers, through which the Seed pressing or squeezing, as in its place I have plainly describ'd, is strongly emitted or squirted, which Glandules so pressing and preventing the too quick emission, causes the greater Pleasure in the Act; and that this is so, plainly appears by those Persons' who labour under the Infirmary, they being too sensible of the loss of that natural and pleasing Force, even in the prime of their Years, and long before the Course of Nature can be said to deprive them of it, whereby they often are render'd incapable of Generation, and sometimes so weak and impotent, as not to be able of performing the Act of Copulation.

Those Persons attended with such Gleets, are also often troubled with a *Lapsus Seminis*, or slipping away of a thin, and sometimes glutinous congeal'd Seminal Matter, when they go to Stool, or after making Water, which in some comes away in good quantities, producing in time such extreme weakness, as not only proves a very great trouble, but total incapacity of performing the Conjugal Duty; and not only that, but also from the immoderate or unnatural Expence of it ariseth Sterility and Infecundity.

The Seat of a Gonorrhœa in Women, is most commonly at first in the Neck of the Womb; if it continues long and is not cured, it creeps further, and infects even the Womb itself, and by a longer continuance goes further, and affects, as some say, even the Seed-Vessels also, and withal contaminates the Seed itself, and in length of time, (not being Cured) it brings the Patient into a lingering Consumption, which will prove Mortal at the end. It is known by the Matter running forth, which is many times of various Colours, as yellow, green, blueish, &c. and is of an ill or stinking Scent. In some Women it often, (though they get cured

plunge

plunges them into a Flux of the Whites, which Weakness, or Running, distempers the Womb, and makes the Woman unfruitful; and we may observe many Women, that have been exercis'd with a Running of the Reins for a continuance, who after being cured, have been for ever render'd Steril, the Womb being so impotent as that the Man's Seed cast into it, corrupts: Others to have been plung'd into Consumptions, which are call'd Consumptions of the Back, especially if they are untimely stopt, as *Galen* mentions, the Wife of *Boethius* a Nobleman of *Rome*, who upon the unskilful stopping of the Whites which had flow'd in a great quantity, and for a long time, fell into a Consumptive Dropsy.

It is too often observ'd, that those Gonorrhæa's and Whites, which are Venereal and of an ill Nature, and the Habit of Body but indifferent, do frequently terminate in a Consumption, unless they are timely and perfectly Cur'd, and especially when the Impurity proceeding from that Venom has once infected the Humours; for in a Gonorrhæa and the Whites sometimes the Flux is so extraordinary, and continues so long, that the Mass of Blood is thereby dispirited, and rendred unfit for Nourishment, by which means it is loaded with heterogeneous and disagreeable Particles, grows hot, and at length a hectick Disposition is by degrees brought on upon the solid Parts, and the whole Habit of the Body, more especially if we consider, that what is call'd the Whites in Women, is an overflowing of the Liquors proceeding from the Relaxation of the Glandules and excretory Pipes, which may be occasioned by several Causes, as I have already spoken of, and need not here repeat.

But lest the virulent Matter, after having Corrupted the Liquor in the Glandules, should Ulcerate 'em, and by degrees cause worse Accidents, which I have more than once or twice observed, I do hereby advise those of the fair Sex, who find

D d d                      them-



themselves any ways incommoded in that kind, whether from their own facility of Prostituting themselves, or from their Husband's Act, as it happens but too often, not to neglect the Cure of it, and that not only for the sake of escaping so sad and troublesome an Accident, but also to avoid the great Costs and many Medicines, that upon neglect, they must unavoidably be at, and have administered to them, which is none of the least, besides the Hazards and Dangers that are attending:

And here, though I have already pretty largely in the eighth Chapter of the first Part of this Book, spoke of the Whites and Gonorrhæa's in Women, and in some measure shewn their Difference and Way of Cure, I cannot think it will be amiss, for the Patient's more fully understanding the Nature and Difference of those two Distempers, which are so easily and commonly confounded together for want of due Care, to say something further about them in this Chapter, because oftentimes the Gleeting in Womankind, is judged to proceed from one, when in reallity it has its rise from the other, and this, I say, from the likeness one has to the other, and consequently the difficulty of distinguishing which is which. In the Whites, the Matter is whiter, more serous, especially if it be copious, and less fætid than in Gonorrhæa's. On the contrary, in Venereal Cases it is more stinking, thick, blackish, yellowish, greenish, and sometimes is of a reddish Colour, by the mixture of a bloody Serosity. When a Woman has the Whites, the Courses become irregular; sometimes instead of her Courses she has a Flux of Blood, which becomes serous, and appears like the Water in which Flesh has been washed; when it is a little abated, after some time, some Clods of black corrupted Blood comes away among the putrid Matter. A Woman who has the Whites, can lie with her Husband without Pain, but she who has a Gonorrhæa or Clap that is Virulent,

lent, so as that the Parts are Excoriated or Ulcerated, cannot. The Matter which comes away in the Whites, is, as said before, most commonly white, serous, not unlike Whey, without any ill scent, though sometimes, that is, when they are inveterate, it is yellow, stinks, and by its Acrimony causes a great Smarting, yea, Soreness in the Parts; whence comes the difficulty for the Patients themselves to distinguish the Whites from Gonorrhæa's. Women with Child are more subject than others, to this Distemper the Whites, which is occasion'd the Suppression of their Courses Few Women are wholly exempt from this Inconvenience, but at some time or other labour under it; yet some are much more subject to it than others. Women who have not their Courses regularly, those who are Phlegmatick, have a soft Skin, are pale Coloured, or lead a melancholly, sedentary Life, are most of all subject to the Whites; but young Girls who are not of an Age to have their Courses, never have them.

The Whites weaken the Woman, humect and relax the Womb to that degree, that it cannot contract and close it self, and by consequence causes an *Agonia* or Barrenness, as I have sufficiently shewn in the ninth Chapter of the first Part of this Book. By the Whites, if they have continued long and grown inveterate, the Woman's Countenance becomes pale, her Legs swell, she loses her Appetite, has Pains in her Back, Weakness, Palpitation of Heart, and hysterick Fits, and at length grows emaciated, and becomes Hectical: And sometimes such a Relaxation of the Womb ensues, that it becomes cancerous if neglected.

As there are some Gleets in Men that are occasioned by a malignant or unchaste Conversation, and also by a too frequent Reiteration of the Venereal Act in sound Persons, so likewise by Wrenches,  
D d d 2                      Strains,



Strains, &c. or by excessive Evacuations of Seed, (which is the *Elixir hominis*) or the Weakness of the Person, as before noted ; also an Evacuation of Seed, called *Stillicidium seminis*, which is taken for a Gleet, happens at times involuntarily in Persons troubled with the Falling-sickness, &c. as in another Place I have hinted ; but then neither of these are attended with that Virulency, as when from Venereal Causes, neither are the Consequences thereof so dangerous, or Cure so difficult.

I have in its place observed what are the Symptoms of a Gonorrhæa, and how that if a sound Man lies with an unclean Woman, that Member with which he first touched her Privy Parts, must of necessity be first Infected ; for the Humour that was in her Passage, and afterwards in her Matrix, is composed of many penetrating, acid, and salt Particles, as sufficiently appears, and bursts out in a Gonorrhæa in Men, (especially in soft moist Bodies) either on the fourth or ninth Day after Coition ; and in more robust Natures on the Twenty first Day, and in others uncertainly ; now upon some particular Methods of Cure, which Venereal Patients go through, it too frequently happens that a continued Gleet succeeds ; as oftentimes upon too frequent and violent Purgings, which weaken the Prostates, as observed before ; at other times, by a small quantity of the Venereal Ferment, being as it were precipitated into some Part of the Body, which shall be more disposed to receive it than other Parts are ; and that Ferment losing its motion in those Parts, grow for a while fix'd and dormant, having but little Action, because of its small Quantity ; whence it comes to pass, that it can remain conceal'd for a long space, as ten, twenty, nay thirty Years, without any sensible mark of its Appearance, till at length it shall happen, that by its being incited by some particular Cause,

Cause, or exalted by a foreign or natural Heat, it is put into motion, and either discharges it self by way of Gleet, or else infects the Mass of Blood; so that the Patient (it being so long afterwards) will hardly be perswaded it could proceed from the original Venereal Taint, but rather is inclined to believe it to be some other quite different Indisposition.

But its lying conceal'd, especially for so long a time, may be a Stumbling-block to many, and indeed some that I have known, have counted it all a Chimæra, for that none, say they, can be deceived in the Knowledge of so important a Malady, but must find it out by some means or other; I allow there are ways to discover it, as before taken notice of, and to shew its possibility of lying long concealed, I'll relate the following story out of a *French Author*, Monsieur *Charles Denys de Launay*, and leave the Reader to judge of the Matter as he pleases.

A certain Gentleman, a Field-Officer, applies himself to the famous Surgeon, Monsieur *Hainsellin* (who may be said to be Consummate in the Knowledge and Practice of Venereal Maladies, as well as in the other Parts of his Profession) for the Cure of a Venereal Indisposition of many Years standing, who after examining into his Condition, assur'd him 'twas not the Pox; but the Patient not being satisfy'd with his Opinion, was recommended to this Author Monsieur *de Launay*, who also was of the same Opinion, but for further Assurance, takes him to two other Surgeons, Monsieur *Triboleau* and *Bessiere*, both of them allow'd to exceed all Men in *Paris*, for their compleat Knowledge and Practice in all Chirurgical Functions, who enquiring into his Condition, likewise assur'd him 'twas not the Pox, but allow'd the Symptoms to come very near that Distemper: However,



this did not hinder the Gentleman from having further Advice ; for unknown to all those four famous Surgeons, he applied himself to another most able Man, and of great Vogue in *Paris* : This told him the same as the others did, so he put himself under his Care, givim him 50 Pistoles to Cure him ; which he endeavour'd, but all in vain, so that perceiving his Error, he was obliged to take another Course, even as for a Venereal Malady, which soon had that happy Effect, as by what appear'd thereupon, did both convince the Surgeon and Patient, and all the others that before were of another Opinion, that his Distemper was the Pox, and that for many Years it had hid it self, and made its appearance but faintly, even as some other Distemper.

This I take notice of to shew, how a Patient for several Years after he has (as he thinks) been perfectly cured of his Gonorrhæa, may notwithstanding so long a space of time, be followed by a Venereal Gleet, or be much worse Infected, though it is not ordinarily so ; for generally upon bad Management and an ill Cure, a Gleet continues, tho' it may be but to the quantity of a Drop at a time, and sometimes that appears not but upon squeezing the Yard ; in some it follows not till a Week two or three, sometimes as many Months after Cure, and that upon a debauch of Drinking, using hard Exercise, too frequent Coition, or the like ; it too often being observ'd, it is harder to consummate the Cure, than to remove the Severity of the Symptoms ; in others it is observed at no time but upon straining at Stool, or presently after making Water ; but whether it follows more or less, either presently, or for a longer or shorter time after Cure, the Consequences thereof may be bad if not speedily remedied. Dr. *Alexander Read* tells us there is Danger in the least Gleet, for it more and more weakens the Vessels, and hurts their Action, especially

ally if hard Drinking, or frequent Coition be used; which the more renders a Man old as to Venereal Pleasure; infomuch, as that in some the Urine and Semen have been discharged involuntarily, by which some have been drain'd into Consumptions, others afflicted with such Weakness in the Back, as not to be able to Ride or Walk, and some been so bad, as not to be in a condition of stooping or rising up without intollerable Pain in their Loins, as was the following Case of a Gentleman that I had lately in Cure.

This Person by wholly devoting himself to Women, and being but young, and weak withal, and having once or twice in the time been Clapt, had so enervated his Strength, and weakned his Back, that he could scarce rise if he stoopt; he would also now and then evacuate Seed inelaborate, and once or twice did observe it to be of a bloodyish Colour, at which times his Spirits failed him, his Head grew giddy, his Breath short, Heart panting, Countenance swarthy and blackish, Hands and Feet almost always Cold; in short, every thing presaged him a dying Man: I seeing the Danger, and that it proceeded only from his too frequent Conversing with Women, advised him immediately to Restauratives, both in Food and Physick, and that among the rest he should Night and Morning drink of the richest Wine, with Yolks of Eggs, abstaining altogether from the very Thoughts of Venery, which he observed, and in about three Month's time, with the help of the Country Air, and at last Cold Bathing, he was restor'd to his perfect Health and Strength.

I was not long since, desired to visit a Man that fell into a Consumption by the too frequent use of Venery, and Medicines for the Venereal Injuries he had received: He told me he had frequently bedded with two Women at a time for many Nights



together, and been so free with them in those Pleasures, that Modesty, (I won't say Unbelief of what he related,) forbids me to repeat it, insomuch that he had scarce been able for some Hours after to stand upright, his Back was so greatly weakned, and in so much Pain : I inform'd my self whether there was any Venereal Taint remaining, which I could not perceive, he never but having, as he believed, perfect Cures for the Claps he had ; he was indeed strangely emaciated, as scarce able to stand. I advis'd him Restoratives, a Milk-Diet, and the Country Air when able to move out of his Chamber, and the Weather would permit, which first I then much doubted, though he fear'd not, as he said, his own Recovery ; but before the end of the Winter, his Legs began to swell very much, and a Fortnight or a little more after, it being about the middle of *March* last, he died, as it was my Opinion he would, the very first time I saw him.

And indeed, as the old Distich, of which the ingenious Dr. *Baynard* in his *History of Cold Bathing* takes notice, is daily experienc'd to be true.

*Balnea, Vina, Venus, Corrumunt Corpora nostra,  
Restituunt eadem, Balnea, Vina, Venus.*

Baths, Wine and Wives, destroy if took too  
(much,  
But healthful all, when now and then a  
(touch.

So leaving out Baths it may more truly be said, that Women and Wine have occasion'd many Mischiefs to the Health of Mankind.

*Women*

*Women too often us'd, enervates much,  
Yet healthful, if but now and then a touch;  
Bacchus slakes Thirst, Venus doth Children breed:  
To pass their Bounds is hurtful, take good heed.*

On the other hand, as *Plutarch* says.

*They err, who Venus do too much forbear,  
As they who in her Rites too frequent are.*

*Hippocrates* in *Lib. 6. Epidem. Sect. 6. Oraculo 4* says, That the moderate use of Venery is wholesome; *Labour*, says he, *Meat, Sleep, Venery*, all in Moderation. *Galen* exemplifies the same 2 *de Semine*, 2 and 6 *Epidem. 2. 25.* as also in *Arte Medica. cap. 86.* And confirms the same by Examples, *Lib. 6. de locis cap. 5.* of a Widower and a Widow, who being deprived of Carnal Copulation, which they had formerly frequently used, fell into most grievous Maladies, all which were cured by returning to the Venereal Pleasures. The like Evils happened, says *Lusitanus*, to a Man tenderly and idly brought up, who having formerly over addicted himself to Venery, and being like thereby to fall into a Consumption, abstained from Carnal Copulation, upon which he grew fat and looked well, but leaving off that Practice wholly, his Navil began almost insensibly to swell, and increased to the bigness of a Melon, painful, and whitish in Colour, in the Cavity whereof, upon pressure, a Noise was heard; the Physicians supposing it an Oedematous Tumour, administred, besides universal Remedies, many Things against Wind: I coming to him, says he, found him sluggish, sad, and possessed with an unwootd Dulness, I thereupon enquir'd into his  
past



past way of living, and understanding by his Parents, that he had been formerly much addicted to Venery, which he had of late forborn, I conceived that the chief Point of the Cure, was for him to return to his former Custom, though with great Moderation, and discoursing these Things at large in the Company of learned Men, I was urgent with his Parents, and compelled them to marry their Son, which they did, and upon his returning thereby to the use of carnal Copulation, he recover'd his Health, for after a few Months the Tumour of his Navil vanish'd, and that which the laborious Care of the Physicians could not Cure, was by Venery cur'd, the Seed and vaporous Winds formerly retain'd being by that means discharged.

The same Author tells us of a certain Gentleman, who through the forbearance of customary Venery, fell into the Falling-sickness and died; for he being excessively given to Carnal Copulation, and thereby so weakned, that he was forced for some time to keep his Bed, and betake himself to a Restorative Diet, upon which recovering, he resolved being weary of his filthy Life, to observe strict Chastity, and for that end gave himself to Fasting, Abstinence from Venery, and Prayer: But after six Months abstinence from his wonted use of Venery, he was taken with Stomach-sickness, Giddiness in his Head, &c. The Physicians he consulted supposing it to be an Idiopathick Epilepsie, arising from some Fault in his Stomach, gave him Purges to discharge the bad Humours therefrom, and strengthen the same, but all in vain: For the Disease coming more fiercely in the Full Moon, usher'd in by inordinate Motion of his Tongue, Rotation of his Head, Paleness of Face, Dimness of Sight, being miserably held with the Falling-sickness, with strong grinding of his Teeth, after a few Hours he died, like a Man Planet struck. His Body being Dis-

sected

fectet to seek out the Cause of his Disease, no Fault was found in his Stomach, Brain, or other Parts, where they expected to find it, but the Cavity of the Vessels which carries Seed to the Yard, was found full of Seed turned to a green Colour, and the Parts defiled with filthy Ulcers, by reason of this virulent Substance retained, out of which there continually arose a mischievous Vapour, which afflicted the Brain, caused the Falling-sickness, which killed the Patient. But I Query here, Whether it was not rather the foul Disease? not but that I allow an undue Retention of the Seed, produces many Mischiefs, as I have sufficiently shewn in Chapters 4th and 5th, Part 1. of this Book.

If strict Chastity causes, as I say it certainly does in many, grievous Indispositions, those People, in order to prevent those Disorders, should Marry. I have often thought of the unreasonable Superstition of those Votaries, Monks, Friars, &c. who from a Religious Zeal, are prohibited Marriage, which is an inhuman Manner of Life, and runs them into many Inconveniencies, Diseases, &c. by their fornicative Adultery, nay, worse Practices, as may be read in *Bale's Catalogue of Sodomites*, which Marriage might prevent. At the Visitation of Abbies here in *England*, as I have read in one of the Epistles of *Ulricus*, Pope *Gregory* saw 600 Skulls and Bones of Infants taken out of a Fish-pond near a Nunnery, upon which he retracted that Decree against Priest's Marriages, which was the cause of that Slaughter, and at which he was much grieved, and Purged himself by Repentance; yet since him, Marriages amongst them are prohibited again: It was a Question put to *Bellarmino*, whether a Priest's Vow of Chastity, might be broke or not? No, saith he, better Burn or fly out, than break thy Vow. And *Coster* in his *Enchirid. de Cœlibat. Sacerdotum*, says, It is absolutely a greater Sin for a Priest to marry than



than to keep a Concubine at home. Gregory de Valentia, and many others say the same. Poor deluded Souls! Who are so strict in their way, that many of those Votaries, out of a false Perswasion of Merit and Holiness in this kind, will sooner Die than Marry, though it be to the saving of their Lives. In the Year 1419. in the time of Pope Pius II. James Rossa, Nephew to the King of Portugal, and then Elect Archbishop of Lisbon, being very sick at Florence, when his Physicians told him his Disease was such, that he must either lie with a Wench, Marry, or Die, chearfully chose to Die, and though he was commended for it, yet if he had follow'd St Paul's Doctrine, *Better marry than burn*, it would doubtless have been better for him. It is certainly Impious, as well as Unnatural in those People to bar Men of the Christian Liberty of Marriage, which, as I said before, may prevent many Sins, for if they must not Marry, they will nevertheless have Women, for scarcely shall you find Three among Three thousand of their Priests that live really Chaste. Augustus Caesar made an Oration *ad Calibes*, to perswade Men to Marry. The Jews, Turks, Indians, Chinese, and others, compel Men to Marry, and it is doubtless what prevents many Inconveniencies. When some French went to the Isle of Maragnan in America, in the Year 1614. the Governor and petty King there, wonder'd at the French Men, and admir'd how so many Friars and the rest of their Company cou'd live without Wives, they thought it a thing impossible, and would not believe it. But I digress too much, I'll only add this, That let them or others, whether under a Religious Cloak or not, dissemble their Chastity if they will, I am wholly of that King's Mind aforementioned, I mean, that they cannot live so Religiously long *sine congressu Mulierum*, without the Company of Women, if they do not Marry; and  
do

do believe with *Tertullian*, That few of them can contain, but by *Compulsion*, that is, by being kept from the Society and Company of Women. But this by the way.

I also knew a Man who had the Running of the Reins by a Strain, and he knowing well that it could not be Venereal, declined seeking for help, lest it should be suspected to be what it was not; and therefore by the Advice of a Midwife or some such Person, did frequently take Purges, which weakened him to that degree, as that he was scarce able to walk, complaining the Small of his Back was empty and open, the Running following him continually, though not so much as at first; he at last subjected himself to my Care, I treated him as usual in such Cases, whereby he was soon retrieved.

Women as well as Men, upon an unskilful Cure of a *Gonorrhæa*, are also attended with Gleets, and are frequently molested with a thin copious Matter, which generally produces great Weaknesses, and sometimes excessive Pains in the Small of their Backs, and Itchings in the Privy Parts, being likewise much debilitated in all their Joints, their Looks pale, faint and livid, especially about their Eyes, all which Symptoms are occasion'd by a great loss of the Mucus of the Glandules (which is naturally thinner in Women than in Men) that are situated about the *Collum Matricis*, through a Relaxation or a Widening of their *Meatus*, or little Fistula's in them, and oftentimes cause Sterility in such Women. The like Gleets do also attend some Women, occasion'd by a Defluxion of sharp, saline and corroding Humours upon the aforesaid Glandules: Some Physicians have imputed those sorts of Gleets to a Distillation of the nervous Juice; which if it were so, an incurable Consumption and Withering of the whole Body, with a Siccidity of the Nerves, must necessarily in a very short time ensue.

The



The Symptoms which forbode such Consumptions as these, are in Men, (affected with a plentiful Running of the Reins) Hypochondriacal Oppressions, Melancholly, and too much Thoughtfulness, with loss of Appetite, Decay of Spirits, Strength, &c. but in Women that have been long Afflicted with the Whites flowing in a great quantity, are a soft and bloated Habit of Body, a swarthy and pale Countenance, with hysterick Fits, a remarkable Weariness of the Body, Swelling of the Legs, and Decay of Strength, &c. as aforesaid, all which Symptoms proceed from the same Cause, to wit, the poor dispirited Nature of the Blood, caused by a want of new Chyle, whereby not only the Spirits are Weakned and Oppressed, but all the Habit of the Body is rendred Oedematous from the waterish Disposition of the Blood, as it is full of old and dispirited Chyle.

And not only do the Symptoms stop here, but in process of time, that is, when the Distemper comes to be confirm'd, they encrease, and are follow'd also by some others, as a Thirst, a hectical Disposition, Atrophy and Wasting of the Flesh, till at length the Body is plainly brought into the highest Degree of a Consumption, and that oftentimes without any Cough, or other remarkable Sign of Consumption of the Lungs.

Dr. *Willis* says, that in the *Tabes Dorsalis*, or Consumptions from Venereal Causes, it is not the Seed it self, but an Ichor, or a certain Putrilage that is cast out abundantly from the Genital Parts; the Efflux whereof, if it be great and continual, doth frequently impair the Strength of the whole Body, and by withdrawing, and prodigally removing the nutritive Matter, it induces an Atrophy or Consumption.

For near the spermatick Vessels, or in the Passages from them, both in Men and Women, there are certain Emunctories placed, whose Faculty is to receive the superfluous Humours, or Recrements of the whole Body, and discharge them through the Genital Parts: And the greater the Humours are, the more are the Parts debilitated, and the more incessantly and plentifully do they flow, and not only the superfluous, but also the nutritious Juice, destined to the Nourishment and Support of the Neighbouring Parts, flows down with it, and is evacuated. So that at length, by reason of the loss of the nutritious Juice. (which flowing to the same Place, is corrupted and continually sent away) not only Weakness and Pains of the neighbouring Parts, but of the whole Body, and a Pining or Wasting doth succeed; and this is what I have observed commonly, by means of Gonorrhæa's ill Cured both in Men and Women, as also in *fluore muliebri*, and other effects from immoderate Venery, and is what also proceeds from a Blow, a Bruise, violent Exercise, or any other Hurt upon the Loins, as in the first Part of this Book is set forth.

But this Distemper is easily Cured, if the antecedent Cause of it can be removed, that is if the Gonorrhæa or Whites can be cured, if not, and the Distemper comes once to be confirm'd, it will too truly be found to be Incurable. But if by proper means the Gonorrhæa or Whites can be timely removed, there is no fear, but the Patient may be preserved from the Consumption threaten'd; for if the Efflux of the nutritious Juice be by Art prevented, Medicines that are Balsamick and Restorative may be exhibited, to replenish the dispirited and impoverished Blood, with new, oily, and benign Chyle: To help forward which, such Food as is delicious, and affords a good Juice, and is most grateful to the Patient's Palate and Stomach, must be often  
in



in a Day given, though in a little quantity at a time, and that the Patient's Appetite may be the more excited, Chearfulness ought to be advised, nothing being more destructive to the Appetite, or confirming a Consumption, than Sadness and Grief; the Patient must use Exercise every Day, *ad ruborem sed non sudorem*, and rubbing of the Body to procure gentle Sweats, if the Strength will bear it, by which means the old dispirited Chyle, with which the Blood Vessels and Habit of the Body are stuff'd, may be sweated out, to make more room for new and useful Chyle, and consequently for the Improvement of the Appetite: But the liberal use of Wine and spirituous Liquors, must by all means be forborn, they putting the Blood, already too hot, into a greater Flame and Disorder: One thing more in such Cases is to be observed, which is, that no Purges be prescribed, or any Medicines whatsoever, to procure any considerable Evacuations, which all create further Expences to Nature. too Weak already by the Disease. Also if a hectical Heat, as often there is, be in the least degree, but kindled in the solid Parts, the utmost Care must be taken forthwith to extinguish it, which is best done by a Milk-diet, (Asses Milk,) and the *Spaw*, or other Chalybeate Waters.

A very tender Constitution'd Gentlewoman, by means of a Venereal Injury from her Husband, was afflicted after the manner now mentioned, which had greatly reduced her, she had been under the Care of Physicians, and us'd very gently, and indeed over tenderly in one respect, for besides Medicines given her to Strengthen and Restore, they ordered her, for her better Nourishment, as they thought, to wear Flannel next her Skin, insomuch, that she was all over wrapt in it. Continuing in the Country, where she was advised to remain, they fearing a Consumption by her extream emaciated Condition, being nothing almost but Skin and Bones,  
her

her Husband took me in his Coach one Afternoon to see her, and hearing the whole Story from the beginning to the end with Patience, and telling them both my Opinion, I was desired to undertake her, which I did. The first thing I enjoyn'd was, that she should leave off her Flannel, having found that prevailing Custom do much more Harm than Good to all, as in this Gentlewoman it was very apparent it had, because it almost always kept her in perpetual Sweatings, which though comforted her Limbs and whole Body, as she used to say, yet certainly spent her Spirits, and weakened her more than any thing besides, as she afterwards found. I then ordered her some edulcorating Powders, and a Milk-diet for a Month, after that the Spaw-waters and gentle Exercise, upon that Cold-Bathing, which upon some Corroborative Medicines, compleated her Cure, and she is now more Flethy and Strong, and freer from all manner of Weakness than ever she knew her self.

The sagacious and skilful Physician, Dr. *Lower*, Brother to our famous *Lower*, who was noted in his Time for his great Parts, Practice, and Skill, recommended not long since to my Care, a sober Woman, afflicted with an Acrimonious dripping of the foul Whites, (to say no more) which sometimes appear'd Discolour'd and a little foetid, at other times clean, and exceeded and lessen'd in quantity, as the Humours of the Body, were more or less in Fluxion. The Doctor Prescrib'd for her several Medicine, but he being to go into the Country, could not attend her Cure, as she told me. At first I feared, by her Complaints, some Ulceration in the *Uterus*, but found there was no more than some small Excoriations on the *Vagina*. I put her into a Method of Cure, proper in those Cases, and Cur'd her in a few Weeks, which, she told me, she would wait on Dr. *Lower* and acquaint him of, and thank him for



his recommending her to me. I likewise before that cured a Man the same Physician recommended to me, of a *Profluvium Seminis*, Gleet, and foul Urine, by an ill cured Clap, which had reduced him to almost a Skeleton, and have likewise one or two more at this time under my Care, by his kind Recommendation both to me, and I hope the Patients.

I knew also a very fine Lady that had such a sort of Gleet or Running, attended with a leprous Humour, upon her Arms, from a Venereal Cause (though she would not own it) which was very troublesome; she was assured by her Physicians, (which were none of the least Eminence in this City) that her Gleet was from an Ulcer in her Kidneys, for which, or for the Leprous Humours, or for both, one of her Physicians, when the other was dismiss'd, perswaded her into a Salivation, but with so little success, that after about Seventy or Eighty Pounds Charge, the Lady died Tabid, and that in a most miserable Condition, full of Invektives against that Physician.

I attended this unhappy Lady all the time of her Illness, and made up the Physicians Prescriptions with my own Hands, and have now their Bills by me, (for which Medicines and their Attendance, I was paid Thirty five Pounds, she being in Hand from *July* to *January*) and would fain have prevail'd with the Doctor, when I saw that the Salivation would not come on regular, (she being of a thin spare Habit of Body) to knock off and put her into a Restorative Diet, &c. but the Running of the Leprous Humour continuing, it was necessary, as he urg'd, to go on, and did, till no Remedies could avail, at which the other Physician, that was dismiss'd, when he heard of it, wondred, presaging the ill Effects of this Method: Now if this poor Lady had been taken out of her

Sali-

## Ch. V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 787

Salivation in time, before she grew Hectick, &c. nay after the Hectical Disposition had seized her, she might very probably by proper Restoratives, (as has been hinted, where we have before spoke of Salivation) have been retriev'd; for I have always observ'd in my Practice, that where frequent and long Purgings, and Salivations have brought on Hectical Dispositions, 'tis time to leave off, and exhibit Medicines, to supply the Expence of the Nutritious Juice by that means carried off, and that to be done by such convenient Balsamick and other Medicines, as the Case indicates to replenish Nature, restore, &c.

I have read in a late Author, that to prevent or remove Hecticks brought on by Salivations, or Purging Medicines in Venereal Cases, the best Remedy in his Opinion, (he having given it, he says, with good success) is the following Electuary, which any one may please to make trial of, and perhaps it may do something, but I believe there are better Medicines.

Rx *Elect. Lenitiv.* ℥iij *Cremor. Tartar. Pulv.*  
*Rhabarb.an* ℥iij *Balsam. Lucatel.* ʒβ *Balsam.*  
*Peruv.* ʒβ *Ol. Nucis Mosch. gt. ij misce fiat*  
*Elect.* To be taken Nights and Mornings, but what quantity he says not, I suppose as much as a large Nutmeg at a time.

But by the way, I would have it understood, that in some Patients at least, after they are cur'd of a Gonorrhæa, or Virulent Fluor, there commonly remains a Gleet, or *Lachryma* of thin transparent and somewhat oleaginous Moisture; which in many in ten or fourteen Days ceases of it self;



in others it remains much longer ; in some the Moisture appears thicker, in others thinner ; in some ropy, in others not,

Some Gleets remaining after the Cure of a Gonorrhœa, are tinctur'd with yellow, and stain Linnen, whereof some partake of Malignity, and yet there is scarce any discernable difference between them ; but these sorts of yellow Fluors must be strictly enquir'd into, and distinguish'd, lest both the Physician and the Patient find themselves deceiv'd.

I shall now more plainly, but briefly, observe what Gleets are, *i. e.* what it is that Gleets, from what Parts deriv'd, from what Causes occasion'd, and wherein incurable, the Ignorance of many Physicians and Surgeons, (as an Ingenious Author observes) being such, (though never so great Pretenders to Anatomy) that it may not be amiss to inform them, whereby they may the better be able to assist their Patients, and also Patients, into whose Hands this Book may fall, may by perusing it, be made capable of judging of the Skill of the Practitioner that undertakes them.

The Gleet then is an oleaginous, smooth, transparent and glutinous Mucus, engendred in the *Prostate*, and other small Glandules that are immerst all about the *Urethra*, and throughout the Yard, as the whole Body of the Yard being Spungy, you may, upon dissection observe, and by your touch perceive this oleagineous Mucus perfused ; the use thereof is so necessary, that without a sufficient Proportion of it, it is not possible the Yard should be erected, or at least continue its erection long : For the Spirits thronging into that Part in so great a Confluence as they do upon a Voluptuous Erection, would in a manner take fire, inflame, dry up, and wither the whole substance of

of the Yard, were it not temper'd by the afore-said Mucus, which at the same time moistens and defends it, (being otherwise naturally dry) by the oleagineous Lentour; for were it of an Aqueous or Saline Nature only, it would soon be dried up; this Unctious *Mucus* is transmitted into the *Urethra*, through *Meatus*, proceeding from the Prostates and other lesser Glandules, about the Urinary Passage, wherewith that Passage is smear-ed and made smooth and glib, not only to defend it from the Acrimony of the Urine, and to facilitate the transflux thereof, but also, as Mr. Comper says, to hinder any remains of Urine from mixing with the Semen in the *Urethra*, *Tempore Coitus*; and as all Men discharge that transparent, oily, and glutinous Mucus, when excited to Copulation; so do Women, when they are enclin'd to enjoy the same Amorous Embrace, and that much more in quantity in the Act it self, as I have in another Place more largely shewn.

Consequently this Mucus, as has been observ'd, being engender'd in too small a quantity, or being too crude, aqueous, and thin, occasions sharpness of Urine, as in old Men and others, whose Prostates and the other Glandules being shrivel'd and grown dry, do not emit a sufficient Proportion of Unctious Mucus to the lining of the *Urethra*.

The like happens in Gonorrhæa's, where the said Glandules receiving a Malign Impression and Inflammation from the Virulent Steems, do either transmit but little or no Mucus, or at least what is very crude, thin and acrimonious, whence the Urine, as it passes, must necessarily occasion heat, smarting, and pricking Pains, like Pins and Needles through the Pungitive Figure of the Salts, wherewith the Urine is more than ordinarily load-ed; through this Alteration of the Mucus it is, that Dysuries and Stranguries ensue, and that especially



(the Glandules being of a most tender and weak Nature) upon receiving Injuries from Riding, Drinking, excess of Venery, and other occasions; also from cold windy Drinks, &c. but it is not to be understood that it is always the sole Cause; for the like may happen from a Urine highly bilious and saline, from a Purulent Inflammation of the Kidneys, or Bladder, as also (by Consent of Parts) from dry and wet Piles, Inflammations of the *Uterus* in Women and the like.

Many Physicians with the Vulgar have (though Erroneously) judg'd that the Christalline Oleaginous Moisture we speak of, which, upon lustful Erections, ouzes out of the termination of the *Urethra*, is Seminal Matter. But as I have shew'd before at large, it is apparent, that it is only the overflowing of the Prostates and other little Glandules through the Rarefaction, and puffing up of their Mucus, which requiring greater Space, is forced abundantly into the *Urethra*. The like Mistake do these Physicians and others make concerning the *Fluor*, or serous pituitous Matter in Women, that what they emit of it from about the *Clitoris* in Coition, is true Seed, conducted thither by the Seminal Ducts; but it otherwise appears, for that Humour which Women emit in Coition, or by Friction, issues out of the *Lacuna*, or Pores, or little Passages in the Vagina of the Womb and the Urinary Passages, as also from the *Meatus* in the Neck of the Womb, ordain'd by Nature for that purpose, and serves only for the lubricating, or making slippery the Vagina in Coition, it being also of an oleaginous Nature, flows out in a great quantity in the Act to cause the greater Ease and Pleasure therein, as aforesaid; for without it the violent agitation and friction necessarily used in Copulation, would stir up Heat, Pain and Inflammation in those tender Nervous Parts, and obstruct rather than

than promote the Pleasure thereof, as I have also sufficiently shewn in the first Part of this Treatise.

From what has been said therefore, it is evident, that a Gleet which usually appears after the Cure of a Gonorrhæa, is only the ouzing out of the Mucus of the Prostates, and other little Glandules, which are debilitated and relax'd, or their Meatus into the *Urethra* too much widen'd, appearing of a Transparent Colour, and Slimy, just like the raw White of an Egg; but oftentimes it happens that there remain little fordid Ulcers about those Meatus, whence, together with the Gleet, a little Pus is duly squeez'd out, which being dried upon a Linnen Cloth, the middle of it, (which is the Mucus) shews thin, waterish, and of a livid Colour.

'Tis observ'd, that these Ulcers, if very fordid, and their Pus very tenacious, thick and glutinous, sticking to their Sides like Bird-lime, are causes of very obstinate Gleet's, which may possibly in some continue half a Year, in others a whole Year, and again in others much longer, if at all to be cured, especially if there be an Erosion, as I shall describe from the late Ingenious Mr. Comper the Surgeon, who in his discovery of three small Mucus Glands in the middle of the *Urethra*, communicated to the Royal Society in November 1699: suspects, that an inveterate Gleet might proceed from a Venereal Ulcer happening upon the *Ostium* of either of these, whence, if an absolute Erosion of the Caruncle ensued, an incurable Gleet might follow. And the late Ingenious Dr. Drake, in his *Anthropologia Nova*, where he speaks of Mr. Comper's Discovery and Opinion, says, that an Opportunity presented itself to him, to examine into the certainty of that Opinion, in a Servant of his who died of a *Peripneumony*, but had been some Year troubled

E e e 4

with



with an obstinate Gleet. In this Subject, says he, we found that the Caruncle which should have closed the Duct of the Mucous Gland on the Left side, had been eroded by an Ulcer, and the Orifice of that and the Left Duct of the single Mucous Gland laid into one, whence proceeded that almost constant dripping of a diaphanous viscid, ropy Liquor, such as these Glands furnish, which is what we call a Gleet, and must necessarily, says he, happen to all Persons under the like Circumstances.

And as these Gentlemen say, so I have observ'd the Cure of even those transparent Gleets to be in some Persons very difficult, especially where there has been weakness of the *Penis* and lost Erection, and not only those brought on by a preceding Virulent Gonorrhæa, ill cured as aforesaid, but also such called *Gonorrhæa Simplex*, caused, as Dr. *Baynard* expresses it, by that cursed School-Wickedness of Masturbation, (*Res fœda dictu*) and that in both Cold Bathing is of admirable Advantage, I may say, (in some at least) that the Cure has been in a great measure owing to it: For that as the Learned Sir *John Floyer* observes, the Coldness of the Water contracts and strengthens all the Membranous weakned Vessels, as well as cools the hot Humours, &c. and Dr. *Wainewright* in his Mechanical Account of the *Non-Naturals* lately published, says, that it is upon the Account of the contracting Power of the Cold Bath principally, that Hæmorrhages, Gonorrhæa's, and the *Fluor Albus* are stopt, and also that it Cures Venereal Impotency.

In another place he says, that there is nothing more adapted to the Cure of Frigidity, when owing to a former Excess of Venery, than the Cold Bath, which he says again will also contribute its share

share to the Cure of a Simple Gonorrhæa and *Fluor albus*.

Again, I have frequently observ'd, that some Persons after a safe and sure Cure of a Gonorrhæa, especially where the Malignity has been considerable, have for a long time after been vex'd with the appearance of a little oozing through of a slimy transparent Substance, not so much as the quantity of a Drop at a time: Which sometimes upon Linnen looks no otherwise than perfect Seed, and at other times with a yellowish Tinge, no bigger perhaps than a great Pin's-head, which frequently allarms 'em; they thinking some Malignity lies lurking, when the Cause has been from weakness, over heating of the Seminal Vessels, &c. and which upon their endeavouring to carry off by Purging, has rather encreas'd, by relaxing the Vessels, and fretting their Tone. Persons with those Gleet have generally little Threads, Filaments, Skins or the like Swimming about in their Urine, and the end of the Passage of the Yard gumm'd up. These Gleet generally infest sanguine, hot Constitutions, which are most addicted to Venery, and upon the too frequent use of *Venus*, or any violent Exercise, that lays a stress upon the Back, and consequently injures the Reins, by that means encreasing, bringing a Pain and Weakness in the Loins, &c. and causing the Gleet to continue: this has upon neglect had such Effects upon some Persons, as to bring them into declining Conditions, which have terminated very ill, when some particular corroborating Medicines would at first (dextrously apply'd) have easily remedied them.

And here, when I say some particular corroborating Medicines, I mean such as are appropriated to restore the injur'd Parts to a State of Soundness, as well as to strengthen, succour and preserve them sound; and to effect such a Recovery of them, it is often very expedient, yea necessary, that



that such Medicines procure an evacuation of some Matter that oftentimes offend the Parts, yet that Evacuation itself, is often much promoted and facilitated by strengthening the Parts so, as to enable them to disburthen themselves: Thus the very Corroboration of the Distemper'd Parts, may, and oftentimes do, restore them to their Natural Soundness, the Distemper that injures them, being sometimes of such a Nature, as that they are, if I may so speak, almost always in *Fieri*, that is. they could not continue to subsist in the affected Parts, unless thro' their Debility, and the Consequences thereof, by being subject from time to time to admit of fresh Recruits of peccant Matter to foment the Malady: And in such Distempers. if the Structure and Tone of the Parts be re-establish'd by the Operation of the Medicines I speak of, their acquir'd Vigour will enable them to resist the ingress of new supplies of peccant Matter, and turn them off to be discharg'd another way; Nature at the same time by degrees expelling or sending off along with them, what remain'd of that peccant Matter, that was before lodg'd or harbour'd in the Diseased Parts, or otherwise to subdue or dissipate it: Thus the Cure is attained, and that without any Violence, Torment or Disorder to the Patient.

This appears by one, that by means of a Clap ill cured, that a Friend of his had, was brought into a Gleet and Weakness; his Friend wrote me a Letter out of the Country of the Case, and desired me to send him down what was proper, which I accordingly did, and upon the use of the last Medicines, which were Corroboratives, he sent me the following Letter by the Carrier.

C——, September 24. 1710.

S I R,

AFTER my Friend had used six or seven Papers of the Powder, it stopt the Running quite, however he has made use of all. He has not used all the Water which you order'd to be made out of the Medicine in the Gallipot, but if you think it proper to make use of all, be pleas'd to send a Line by the Bearer.

My Friend is over-joy'd being deliver'd from the danger he was in, and says he ought to pray as long as he lives for his good Surgeon, and for me in helping him to such a skilful and able Doctor. I am, for my part, heartily glad also. I have given Order to the Carrier to pay you. I desire you to be kind to my poor Friend, and to take what Money you think proper; for it is really Charity in you to use him as a poor Patient, and it is Charity to lay out Money, for I don't know if he ever will be able to pay me any. Whenever it lieth in my Power to recommend you to a rich Patient, I shall be very ready to serve you to my Power, and shall pay my Respects to you whenever I come to London, who is

*Your most humble Servant.*

Another that was but ill cured of a Virulent Gonorrhæa, became plung'd into a Seminal Weakness, (the common Accident Abroad now adays) which his Surgeon as Sea, (I find by the Letter) knew as little of as he that cur'd him of his Clap,  
or



or else would never have advised Purgings in such an exceeding weak Seminal Indisposition. He came to me after he sent me the following Letter, and had what was proper with him to Sea, which I doubt not but had the usual Effect, though I have not heard from him since.

S I R,

“ **H**AVING been formerly tainted with a Gonorrhæa, but (through Purging Medicines) was in my Belief perfectly cured, but ever since have been troubled with a thin watry Gleet, and a quantity of Slimy Matter, (oftentimes like the white of a raw Egg) gushing away presently after making Water. I many times make Water in a Glass, and as soon as done, see little Threads or small Striples swimming, which Urine, standing some time, has a great Scum on it of all sorts of shining Colours, which Scum taken off seems like white Grease, (tho of no Substance) the Urine turns white almost as Milk, and causes such a whiteness in the Glass that it is with great difficulty to be wash’d off. Other times there is a Sediment at the bottom, and something like a Cloud hangs in the Urine, and when so, am taken faintish, with great dullness, all which causes a great Pain in my Back.

“ Sir, I use the Seas for my Bread, in the Queen’s Service ; I have often spoken to our Sea Surgeons about it ; they have often purg’d me, find but little benefit, neither can they inform me what it is. Since I came home I had the good fortune of buying your Book, 5th Edition, (which I look on was sent by Providence) and reading  
“ in

## Ch. V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 7 97

‘ in Page 458. 459. and 470. treating of Gleets,  
‘ have so fair a View of my Distemper, that I  
‘ speak of your Book (comparatively) as the Wo-  
‘ man of *Samaria*; *Come see a Man, which told*  
‘ *me all Things*, &c. I am now going to Sea again,  
‘ and implore your help, and don’t doubt but by  
‘ your good Assistance to find help, being,

S I R,

Your most humble Servant.

Sept. 7. 1707.

A Gentleman, to whose Family the most Learned and Ingenious Dr. *Greenfield* is Physician, had been troubled with an untoward, stubborn and foul Gleeing from a Venereal Cause, for five Years together, and had been in the Hands of several, (once Flux’d for it) to a considerable Expence for Cure, particularly in the Hands of a Surgeon lately, for fourteen or fifteen Months or longer, who brought him in a Bill of Thirty three Pounds for Medicines, and Five Pounds for Attendance, and yet left him in the very same Condition, as when he first undertook him: In all the whole five Years, notwithstanding what was done, he was nothing at all the better, at last making his Case known to the above-said Dr. *Greenfield*, he was pleased to recommend him to my Care, and both the Doctor and he being at the Tavern, sent for me; I went to them, and having inform’d my self of the Gentleman’s Case, told him, I believed I could Cure him, and accordingly a Day or two after, began with him, and he being to go into the Country for a few Days, chose to have the Medicines with him to take there, which he did, and within the compass of eight Days after he began with them, his Gleeing left him, and he

was



was as well and as clear from it, as ever he was in his life, as the Gentleman himself told Dr. *Greenfield*, when he came out of the Country, before I saw him. This Account Dr. *Greenfield*, in Justice to me and to my Honour, has told several Surgeons and Apothecaries, as well in my absence as before my Face, and desired, that when I Printed my Book again, that I would insert the Story, and that he would attest the Truth of it to any, whose Curiosity should lead them to enquire of him about it. The Doctor knows in what Condition the Gentleman was when I undertook him, and saw how much his Shirt was stain'd with the Gleet in a few Day's wear, the same being very much, and very foul.

*Note,* The Medicines I gave him being peculiar ones to my own Practice, I do not Prescribe them, neither did ever Dr. *Greenfield* know what they were; for the Doctor's Opinion is generous, and himself a Man that knows *quod vivitur ingenio*.

A Gentleman of the long Robe, about Thirty three Years of Age, who for several Years past had the Misfortune of a Clap, and being, as he was told by the Apothecary that had him in hand, cured, though left with a remanent Gleet, which continued, came to me, complaining thereof, and that the Running was encreased, and the Matter that flow'd very stinking and discolour'd, attended with great Heat and Sharpness of Urine, which was also foul and stinking, and at times so much stopt, that he could not make it but by Drops: Enquiring into his Case, I found him to have an Ulcer on the Neck of the Bladder; I put him into the following Course of Cure, which in about six Weeks time effected it, and he is now as well as ever in his Life. having been lately with me to give me Thanks for my Care, &c.

The

## Ch.V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 799

The first Thing I gave him was my *Electuar. Balsam. Purg.* and *Pulv. Specific. Diureti.* which pleasantly work'd with him by Stool and Urine ; afterwards I gave him the following Prescription, which he continued daily till he was well ; only I purged him once in four or five Days with the Electuary a-fore mentioned.

Rx. *Balsam. Copaiv. Gileadens. a ʒiij. Vitell. Ovor. No. ij. vini albi ℥ss. syr. Altheæ ʒiij. Essent. nostr. Canthar. ʒij. fiat mixtura Balsam. sumat. Coch. iij. Nocte maneque in ℥ss. aquæ diuret. nost.*

With this cleansing Balsamick Medicine, all the foetid Matter and Foulness were brought away, the Ulceration perfectly cleansed, and by Purging with the Electuary, the Humours were diverted, inso-much that he made Urine plentifully and easily, and never ail'd any thing since.

A Man but about five Days ago, came to desire my Assistance in much the same Case as this last, but a great deal worse ; he told me he had a Clap about seven Years past, from the indifferent Cure of which he was left with a Greeting, which has continued ever since, notwithstanding which he Married, and has had several Children, all which, and his Wife also, are in good Health, but this Greeting continuing, at length much debilitated him, and occasion'd Incontinency of Urine, with Weakness of the Genitals and Parts contiguous, so that he never goes to Stool without a pressing Weight and Uneasiness in the Fundament, and slipping away of Seed. For this he applies for Cure, (by the plausible Invitation of the 500 *l.* Wager-Bill,) to the *Dutch Doctor*, I would say Pearl-driller, in *Holbourn*, who assured him his Diet-drink would Cure him, accordingly he



he begins with it, and goes on with his strict Regimen of drying Diet, &c. but all in vain, he rather growing worse than better; at last when the *Dutchman* had pretty well fleec'd him, he told him he could do no more than he had, and that there was a Carnosity, Caruncle, or Excrescence, he could not tell which, (or I believe what) in the *Urethra*, and that he must go to a Surgeon about it. Upon that he applies to an Eminent Physician of his Acquaintance, who did what he thought proper for him, but still ineffectual. At length by some Body's Recommendation he came to me, so lately as aforesaid, and told me what I have related, Word for Word, as near as I can remember, and that his present Case is an involuntary discharge of Urine as he goes about, as also in the Night, it running from him insensibly, that he is forc'd to shift thick Cloths five or six times double several times in the Day. His Urine is attended with a little sharpness, and is sometimes stinking, and at all times foul and purulent, which wastes him that he is fallen away to almost half his Natural Bulk. I presently put in my Candle, but found no Caruncle, Carnosity, or Excrescence, as the *Dutchman* ignorantly enough told him, but by my search, and the Symptoms, I found him to have an Ulcer in the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder. Thus being thoroughly convinc'd of his Case, I gave him a Medicine or two that I never found to fail me, and by their Operation this Day, I see no reason but he will be cur'd, they having cleans'd and brought away a great quantity of purulent ropy Matter, with numbers of Films, Skins, and Threads in his Urine, which is a good Step in this short time towards his Cure. Though this Man's present Illness was, as I have said, occasion'd by the ill Cure of a Clap, yet that the aforementioned *Dutchman* should

---

## Ch. V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 801

---

should give him his Decoction as for the Pox, is so ridiculous, as plainly enough shews him to be egregiously Ignorant, or designing, he having not one Symptom to indicate the least Infection, as is the more confirm'd by his Wife and Children's being now, and always in good and perfect Health and Sanity.

A Person sent me a long Letter about a Gleet he had of many Months standing, upon an ill Clap Cure, and had been in several Hands to have remedied, but in vain; I writ him word I could Cure him, and told him the Charge. Accordingly he sends me up the Money, and I sent him down Medicines, upon the taking of which but for a few Days, he sends me this Letter.

P—— 9ber 10. 1710.

*Honoured Sir,*

‘ **Y**OUR Incomparable Medicines I received,  
‘ and have now used all, and find the desired  
‘ Effect, to say that my Gleet is now almost  
‘ gone, desire you would (if you think it needful)  
‘ send me something to make a total Scour, that I  
‘ may be able to Marry, which will, I presume,  
‘ be in Twelve Months time, or possibly sooner,  
‘ for I would not infect a Virgin for a Million of  
‘ Money. I shall, whilst I have Breath, always  
‘ have a peculiar Respect and Veneration for you,  
‘ and indeed deservedly, you have now made me  
‘ Brisk, Lively and Healthful, whereas but eight  
‘ Days since, I was Weak, Cold and Languid. I  
‘ have still a little Gleet, but to be perceived by  
‘ no Body but my self, and not able to keep my  
‘ Water long, but however I doubt not but it

Fff

will



‘ will all vanish, and that I shall e’re long be  
‘ able to subscribe my self,

*Your able and ready Servant*

*And not*

*Poor and sickly Patient.*

*S I R,*

‘ Pray excuse my freedom, and send me an An-  
‘ swer, I should not have wrote this, had I not  
‘ been even transported with Joy for my good  
‘ Fortune to have found such an *Æsculapius*.

The next Letter was the last, and all I had from  
him after, he being Cur’d.

*P—— Decem. 15. 1710.*

*Honoured Sir,*

‘ I’V E now taken all your Things, and am I trust  
‘ very well, hope shall never again fall into  
‘ such a Condition, I shall not fail of sending you a  
‘ Guinea at *Christmas*. Pray you would send me a  
‘ Line, whether or no Cold-Bathing would not be  
‘ proper in the Spring, and any Medicines you  
‘ think proper, or whether you would prescribe a  
‘ Diet-Drink, or whatever is still needful, and  
‘ ’twill extreamly Oblige,

*S I R,*

*Your devoted humble*

*Servant*

## Ch. V. Of Gleet's from Venereal Causes. 803

Gleets that are Incurable, are occasion'd when the sides of those little Ulcers are grown Callous, and consequently are turn'd into Fistula's, proving like an Issue to a Man, to which all the superfluous Humours of the whole Body flow, and cannot be restrain'd, which when running, the Patient, in every respect else, seems well, and if stopt but a while, is ill; the reason of their being Incurable, is their being remote and seated in so tender a Part, that Medicines of Strength and Sharpness, which the Disease requires, cannot be used without offending, excoriating and putting the Parts, which they are to pass by before they can arrive to the Part affected, to intollerable Pain; also Nature having placed the Parts necessary for Procreation so secure and abstruse in the Body, (especially the *vasa deferentia*, and the *Vesiculæ seminales*, which are of a tough, strong Tunick, however thin they may seem) that in a Million of Gonorrhæa's, they scarcely receive any considerable Damage in their Substance, and if at any time by Corrosion they should receive damage, so as to be penetrated, it is always so mischievous as to be Incurable, unless at any time chance should stop the gap by a Callosity; for in those Cases of Penetration, (which rarely happens) there would ensue so constant a Flux of Seed, that in a few Days it would produce a *Tabes dorsalis*, which in a very short time must terminate in Death, unless a desperate Remedy be speedily made use of, which also may chance to prove as bad as the Disease, and that is Castration, which I have known to have been done in some Persons (for *necessitas non habet legem*) and that yet securely.

Dr. Harvey takes notice, and I have observed the same my self, that there are some who have pass'd through a long Antivenereal Purgative Course, possibly for the space of two Months or upwards, with the Success of removing all the



Symptoms, except a daily thick yellowish Running, which should they continue Purging *ad infinitum*, would not be abated, much less wholly cured; and the Practitioner imagining that all yellow Runnings are Malignant, which is a vulgar Error, go still on in hopes of suppressing it, till at length the Parts have been so debilitated, that the Patient has had a Gleet fixt upon him, and been worse instead of better, and then told, that nothing but a Salivation would Cure him of it.

So that as he observes, the continuation of Venereal Catharticks keeps on the yellow Running, by maintaining the Humours in a constant Ebullition, by inflaming and frothing them into a yellow, bilious Spume or Scum, which is daily separated and thrown off to those debilitated, depending Genital Parts, that are now become, as it were, a Cistern, to which Custom has made an open Channel, and converted the Orifice in the Urethra whereout the Matter ouzes, into a Fontanel or Issue; whereof if this Deffuxion to those Parts be not revell'd, and the Orifice or Orifices be not heal'd up, (for sometimes there are more than one, which in some are broad and deep) the Lips in process of time will contract a Callosity, and pass into an incurable Fistula.

This was the Case of a Man that was Clapt by his Wife, he going out in a Morning early about Business, leaving her in Bed, and the Chamber-Door open, a Man that lodg'd in the House came into Bed to her, who she pretended she at first took to be her Husband, and forc'd her to comply with his Desires, whereby she got the Harm; but how true as to his forcing her, she knows best, or whether the Man did not know her Mind is a Query; however the poor Husband suffer'd by it extreamly, and yet much worse by the Management of a Quack-Fellow that had him in Cure, and was left at  
last

last, after almost three Years Physicking by one ignorant Booby or another, with one of these incurable Fistulous Gleets, which the first time he related it to me, and shew'd me his Condition, I told him no Art or Medicines in the World would Cure, nor I am sure never will. This honest poor Man bears his Misfortune after all, tollerably well, yet told his Wife in my presence, upon her bewailing her Crime, and Forswearing with Tears in her Eyes (when she heard me say he could not be cured) ever doing the like again, that for all her many Protestations, he should not trust her with the like Opportunity, believing, as I also do, and have read,

*That she who once has that may known  
More Mates than she can call her own,  
In vicious Sports will still be dealing,  
Till Death deprives her of her feeling.*

These yellow Runnings have made many Gentlemen very uneasy, they imagining there may still lurk something of the Malignant *Virus* in the Parts, and do thereupon begin to question the Practitioner's Skill that assures them to the contrary; I have had many come to me for my Opinion only, in these Cases, who upon telling me whose Hands they were in, and what they had taken, I have told them were very safe, and might depend where they were, which yet would not satisfy them, till I had undertaken them. Not long since there came to speak with me a *North Britain*, a Surgeon, a Learned, Ingenious Man, concerning his own Case, who happening some time before to get a Clap, did by proper Medicines remove it, so as that he thought all was well; two or three Months after, without the least renewal of the Cause, the Running appeared again, foul, and as he believed, virulent,



by the foreness in the Urethra, and consequently warmth of Urine; he proceeded again as before, and removed it, but being afterwards fearful of some latent Mischief, either in the Fluids or Solids, by some transient Uneasinesses, occasion'd his coming for my Advice, which I told him, as a Physician of Eminence it seems in *Edinburgh* before had done, were only imaginary, for that he was perfectly clear, as by this time I doubt not but he believes. But the cause of my mentioning it here, is this, the Gentleman and I being at the Tavern together, were talking of the Nature of the Infection in a Clap, and which way it was demonstrably possible to know when the Malignity was gone, for if ordinarily those Runnings, after the most prudent Methods taken for Cure, should at times, as his did once or twice, recur, grow Yellowish, and come up almost, or altogether to the same Foulness and Uneasiness as at first, without renewing the Cause, how shall a Man depend upon being at any time secure? I gave him my Reasons for it, as in Chapter 3. Part 2. aforegoing, and that the return of foul Runnings after some Clap Cures, does not indicate any remaining Infection, and that I had known many, whose Parts by reiterated Claps, had been so relax'd by the continuance of the Running and Flux of Humours upon them, together with being heated by Medicines, that upon the least Excess of Drinking, or using too much Exercise, nay, upon only the moderate use of Coition, and even upon the greatest Solateness and Regularity, have returned again; and in some the Tone of the Parts have been so greatly Injured and Debilitated, that the bare natural Humours upon necessary Eating and Drinking, have crowded down upon them, and a Running has appear'd. But then, says he, if a Person so subject, as you say, to those Fits of Running, should come to you, and shew you what Case he is in, with-

out

out telling you the previous occasion, how will you determine, as to his security from the Infection? I confess, says I, therein the best Man at first may be mistaken, but a little time and the use of Medicine, will soon set the matter to rights; but, says he, as some so subject to those returns of the Running, are doubtful, as to their being free of the Infection, though they know it will go off of it self without Medicine, as we all know it will, that know any thing of its Nature, yet how shall such, meaning Patients, that know nothing of its Nature, be satisfied as to their being free from the Disease? In this Case, I told him, where the Doctor's Assurances were not to be believed, lying with a sound Woman, would certainly convince them and determine it, for if such a Man, even at the time the Running is on him, Converses with a Woman that is clean, and reiterates the Act never so oft, and she receives no Injury thereby, it is demonstrable beyond Contradiction, that that Man has not the Disease, for if there was the least Malignity about those Parts, the repeated Acts of Coition would shew it, the smallest Matter of it being as certainly Contagious as the greatest, as we know in the Small Pox, one Pustule is as certainly the very same putrid Contagion as a great many. That, says he, I allow; but as a Man of Honour, would not willingly injure any Woman that is clean, what other way is there to be satisfy'd, without running that Hazard? And here he up and tells me his way of knowing, viz. That as the *Semen humanum* (as also the Seed of Dog, Ducks, and other Creatures) is nothing but an Infinity of little Animals, which swim and flutter about in the Liquor which composes the Body of the Seed, (as may very easily be descry'd, says he, with a Microscope) if a Man has any Infection, those little Animals will appear dead, and consequently the *Semen* is Corrupt; Infertile and Infectious; and if there



be no Infection, they are alive, and the Seed Clean and Fruitful: to confirm, says he, my Opinion, it is observed, That the Seed of a Man that has a virulent Clap, is very watery and thin, which a little while after he has got his Cure, and the Vessels recover'd themselves, acquires its pristine Consistency, and even during his Amendment, finds it to alter, (which I told him I knew) and that while it was thus thin and watery, it was also consequently Infertile; But, says I, that Argument will not hold good in all, for in the first place I have known Men, and one in particular, very lately, who living with his Wife in a drunken Fit, when he had a recent virulent Clap upon him, (which foolish Act he said, if he had been sober, he would not have committed) both got her with Child and gave her the Disease, for the possibility of which many Reasons could be assign'd. And in the second place, as to the Seeds wateriness and thinness, I have observed the same in some Gleets from Weaknesses only, where there never was any Infection, which tho' I allow, renders it Infertile, and is a thing scarcely known, that Men under those weakning Gleets ever get Children, yet tho' it be Infertile, as there never was any Venereal Malignity, the *Semen* cannot be Infectious. As to the Seed's being compos'd of an Infinity of *Animalcula* (concerning which I have already hinted in Chap. 6. Part 2.) I know is what its Votaries affirm, but there are no less than three other Opinions to the contrary, who all say, that those little Animals discover'd by the Microscope, are but imaginary, a *Deceptio visus*, and not to be rely'd on, concerning which I could say something, but Dissertations of this kind requiring more time and room than I can spare, and indeed more Philosophy, than I am furnish'd with to refute, must be forc'd to drop the Argument, as we did the Conference upon my being call'd away in haste to a Patient

tient or two, and shall leave the Reader to make what use he conceives necessary of this Rehearsal of what pass'd between us, in the compass of about half an Hour, which may a little perhaps inform the Judgments of some, and give the Hint to others of being more inquisitive in this Affair, than they probably were before.

A Gentleman that lived in *Ireland*, came over hither for Cure, he being afflicted with a plentiful, foul, stinking, Running, by means of the ill Cure of a Clap he had, and was under Cure for there before he came over, as also here in *London*. Dr. C—— Prescrib'd for him a long while to no purpose, then had him to the great Mr. B——, the Surgeon, who judg'd his Case to be an Ulcer in the Urethra, search'd him, and thought there was something of a Caruncle, and advis'd Injections, Medicated Candles, &c. but still to no purpose; Mr. C——, another great Surgeon, gave his Opinion it proceeded from an Ulcer or Ulcers in the *Parastata*, and very much question'd his Cure; all this Advice, with the greatest uncertainty as to Cure, put him upon telling his Case to a Friend of his, a Shop-keeper in *Cheapside*, who having heard of my Book, and willing to do his Friend all the Kindness he could, went himself to Mr. Crouch, Sen. the Bookseller, in the *Poultry*, to buy it, and ask'd Mr. Crouch, as to my Practice, &c. which he was pleas'd (as indeed he has done to many that I have afterwards heard of by the Patients themselves. for which I am much oblig'd to him) to speak well of, as he has often said he had no reason to the contrary, he and his two Sons having recommended several Patients that they knew I had cured. Upon this the Gentleman comes to me, I enquired into his Case, which I presently found to be an Ulcer in the Bladder, I undertook him, and gave him many Medicines to very little purpose, so that I began to doubt



doubt I had undertaken what I could not perform; I then takes him with me to Dr. *Greenfield*, (who being known expert for Cutting for the Stone, and curing some Disorders of those Parts) thinking, that with the Assistance of his Advice, we might Conquer the Malady; upon this we gave him the Cantharides, but they did not answer; after that we ordered smooth Medicines, which still proved ineffectual: At length both us and the Patient being almost tired out, the Doctor upon considering one Day the Case more sedately, writes me the following Letter.

*Mr. Marten,*

‘ I Ordered the *Irish* Gentleman a Medicine *cum*  
 ‘ *sem, Urtic. &c.* and a Drink *cum succ. Limon,*  
 ‘ *&c.* If he be ill still, and the *Mucus* is not gone  
 ‘ off, I would not have you to be puzzled in the Case,  
 ‘ but to give him the following Medicines, [*which*  
 ‘ *he had under Prescrib’d*] by which you’ll see the  
 ‘ Matter in his Urine to waste, and his Stomach to  
 ‘ return. This I thought fit to acquaint you  
 ‘ withal.

*S I R,*

*Your most humble Servant,*

*J. Greenfield.*

These Medicines, though followed for a good while, had not the Effect expected, notwithstanding they were admirable in their kind, and had done great things in other Persons; I therefore proposes to the Doctor a particular Drink, which he said indeed he never knew us’d in such Cases, but I might try it, which I did, and ordered the Pati-  
 ent

ent to drink such a quantity of it in a Day, and go into the Country, which he did, and return'd again in a few Weeks after very joyful, and in a manner quite cured; I ordered therefore the continuance of it, which, by the Blessing of God, perfectly restored him, that he is now as well as ever he was in his Life, and 'tis almost incredible to say, what a quantity of green, yellow, fætid Matter came from him when he was at the worst, and how much his Urine was loaded with it, which was sharp and stinking, that there was no induring the Scent of it, besides the great Pain he was continually in.

I have read in a *French* Author, who in fresh Claps extols the following Medicine (which he calls an Opiate) inwardly, and the use also of the following (as he says) particular Injection, by which means, says he, all Gleets are prevented. these are his Words.

*L'Opiate.*

*L'opiate qui Convient à la Chaudepisse naissante se fait de parties égales, de Conserve de Roses de Provins, & de violettes un once, des deux, Corail rouge un gros, Vitriol blanc un scrupule, on Partage le tout mele ensemble, en six matins ensuite.*

*L'Injection.*

*L'injection particuliere, qui suit cet opiate se fait de l'eau de Plantain trois Cuilleres, Huile de Theriebentine une Cuillere & germes d' œufs six en nombre, qu'on fovette ensemble.*

Which is to say, that the Opiate that is proper for a fresh Clap, is made of equal Parts of Conserve of Red Roses and Violets, Red Coral a dram, and white Vitriol a scruple, being mix'd together to be divided



divided into six Doses for six Mornings successively.

And, says he, the particular Injection that follows this Opiate, is made with Plantain-water three Spoonfuls, Oil of Turpentine one Spoonful, and six Yolks of Eggs, to be beat and mixt well together. But I confess I cannot conceive what he intends by this Course in fresh Claps, or why it should prevent Gleets.

There are others that administer for the Cure of Gleets, promiscuously to all Persons alike, let their Cases, &c. be never so different. I know one that says, he has cured Hundreds of Gleets by the following Injection, but I have too well known the Consequences of it in some.

*Rx. Aquæ Calcis ℥xij. Mercur. dulc. bene levigat. ℥j. misce.*

This he orders to be Injected into the Urethra three or four times a Day with a Yard-syringe, and in Women with a Womb-syringe into the Womb as often: Any may use it that please, but I don't advise to it.

Some again have used the following Astringent Medicines, and perhaps sometimes with success, but not in all.

*Rx. Ceruss. martis gr. xij. Pulv. Alum. rup. gr. vij. Therebint. e Chio Coct. & Pulv. ℥j. misce. to be taken nocte maneque in continual Gleets in both Sexes, (also for the Whites in Women, &c.) but not till the Patient is assured all the malign Matter be first expell'd.*

This following I have known used with success, when critically Administred.

*Rx. Pulv.*

---

## Ch. V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 813

---

Rx. Pulv. alum. rup. ℥ss Vitriol. albi gr. iij.  
Ceruss. Antimon. ℥j. Catechu Pulv. gr. xvi.  
Misce fiat Pulv. sumat pro re nata in  
Gelatin. Icthyocoll. pp. cum lacte.

The following Pills I have many times experienc'd to be of admirable Effects in one particular sort of Gleets, and are what cur'd a certain Duke, when divers other Medicines of seeming greater Efficacy, were used to no purpose.

Rx. Mandibul. Lucii. terr. sigil. an. ℥ij. Sang.  
dracon. Mastich. Succini an. ℥jss. Gum. Guai-  
aci. ℥iij. Coral. rubr. Croc. Mort. Astring.  
Marg. prep. an ℥ij. Spodij. plumb. ust. an.  
℥j. Gum Arabic. ℥ij. Opii Torrefact. gr.  
xxiv. Terebinth. e Chio ℥jss. Elix. proprietat.  
q. s. ut fiat Massa form. in Pil. pis. magni-  
tud. sumat viij in ingressu lecti horis tribus a  
Cena.

But though some of these Remedies may be, as indeed they are, very proper in some Cases, they are not fit to be given but with mature Judgment and Discretion, otherwise they may do much more Hurt than Good, and by that means the best Remedy in the World may be decry'd, when the Fault lies not in the Medicine, nor in the Person that took it, but in him that Administred it, for want of knowing the critical time of Administration, for if he is not first thoroughly satisfy'd of the Nature, Cause, and Essence of the Malady, he cannot make a due Application of even a right Remedy.

By this it is we hear of, and see so many Disasters and dismal Accidents, occasion'd by the Ignorance of Mountebanks and Quacks; which Mischiefs are now  
so



so well known, that 'tis a wonder any should run the hazard of falling Victims to them; but they Performing, as they say themselves, Cheap, and proclaiming every trivial Cure on the House-top, their Curing One shall make them more Famous, as they manage the Matter, than the killing of Twenty shall gain them Discredit.

A young Spark of an honourable and great Family, who, and his Relations, for good Reasons I very well know, came to me after he had been in the Hands of three or four for the space of Eleven or Twelve Months, for the Cure of a slight Gonorrhæa he had got: By all they could do, they could not remove his Gleet, which sometimes was but very little, at other times run much, and had cost him, as he told me, upwards of thirty Pounds. The reason he came not to me at first, was as he said, (and I believe rightly) because I knew him, but now he found himself under a necessity of desiring my Assistance. I laugh'd at him to see him so fearful, though I was sorry he had been manag'd so badly, and undertook him, giving him in the first place my *Specifick Electuary*, which gently purg'd him; after that my *Specifick Powder* at eleven and four in the Day time, and ʒj of *Therebinth e Chio*, Night and Morning, with Orders for his Drinking three Quarts of new warm Milk every Day, which he follow'd, and in the space of seventeen Days, was as well as ever he was in his Life; his Gleet, and all his Symptoms having left him, only for the better restoring and strengthening the Tone of the Parts, &c. much weakned by long and violent Purgings, I order'd him to persist in the Milk Course and Powders for about ten or twelve Days longer, which he did, and grew fleshy and well upon it; so that for ten Guineas, which was all the Reward I had, he was retriev'd from that which he fear'd

## Ch. V. Of Gleets from Venereal Causes. 815

fear'd would have cost him ten times more, and his Life into the bargain, he being of a spare thin habit of Body, and was in fear, as well as all his Friends, (though they knew not the Cause) that he was going into a Consumption.

Another Gentleman that had long labour'd under the severe Inconveniencies of a Clap in other hands, upon Medicines I gave him, sends me a Letter, wherein were the following Words.

*S I R,*

‘ By what I can perceive, my Gleet is abated,  
‘ and I find little or no sharpness when I make  
‘ Water, and the redness and soreness, which I ob-  
‘ serv’d within the Orifice for many Months before  
‘ I applied my self to you, is almost gone, so that  
‘ now I endure the Injection without mixing it  
‘ with Water, which puts me in great hopes of  
‘ recovering my Health again by your Judicious  
‘ Care and Goodness : My Gleet is become only a  
‘ little shining Moisture about the Orifice which  
‘ appears in the Morning when I rise, and when I  
‘ have had Erections. I am in hopes, and of Opini-  
‘ on, that a little more of your kind and careful  
‘ Assistance will quite extinguish my Gleet. I am  
‘ and ever will be, with true Sincerity, Sir, your  
‘ most humble, thankful, and obedient Ser-  
‘ vant.

At another time the same Gentleman sends me the following Letter, which being something particular, I shall insert at length.

*Dear*



*Dear Sir.*

BY this Weeks Recess and Rest from taking any Medicines, I find little or no sharpness remains after the making Water, neither can I observe my Gleet to issue out, only there appears a little more Moisture within the Orifice than should be, and I often observe some very small whitish Dregs in my Urine. I find no other bad Symptoms excepting my being much more prone to Venery, but I forbear the Fair Sex in Word and Deed, to avoid the consequence, for they are ill to be trusted with intimation of a Pregnant Implemēt, unless with intent to apply it to them; they have so many pretty inducing ways to inveigle a Man out of his Purposes into themselves, that I dare not trust my Conduct to my Courage in that point, so far as to advise with them about it; for if I should, most assuredly the latter would prevail. Pardon Jocosity, and believe me to be very thankfully,

*Dear Sir,*

July 3. 1706.

*Your most obliged and*

*most humble Servant.*

And then in the last Letter which he wrote me when I dismiss'd him, are these Words.

*Dear Sir,*

'Tis now about ten Days since I ended my last Medicines, and am infinitely oblig'd to you  
for

‘ for your Care in providing me with such ef-  
‘ fectual Medicines for my Cure of so difficult a  
‘ Distemper, which I know I was afflicted with;  
‘ as also for your generous Consideration of my  
‘ unhappy Circumstances, which induced you to  
‘ be satisfied with me on such easie Terms, and I  
‘ hope for Ability to testify my Gratitude in Ef-  
‘ fect, which I will then with Sincerity do, who  
‘ am, and ever will be, Dear Sir, your most thank-  
‘ ful and humble Servant.

The last Case I shall mention, is of a Gentleman that was troubled with an untoward Gleet, for Cure of which he had been in the Hands of several for a long time to a great Expence, and no purpose: It grew upon him with foul foetid Urine, so that an Ulcer in the Bladder was fear’d. I put him into a Method of Cure, upon which a little time after he sends me the following Letter.

*S I R,*

‘ I Bought a Pot of what you order’d. I have  
‘ not enough of the Injection left to serve to  
‘ Morrow, but enough of the Powder left to serve  
‘ two Days longer. I find no more running,  
‘ I have included you in my Prayers, and shall al-  
‘ ways acknowledge you as one of my best  
‘ Friends.

*July 27. 1736.*

*Yours, &c.*

G g g

And



And after a little longer Continuance of what I ordered him, he sends me the following Letter.

*S I R,*

‘ I Have taken all the Powder and Turpentine. I  
 ‘ have had no running since I perceiv’d it at first  
 ‘ to stop. I find very little in my Water of those  
 ‘ things that were wont to fly in it. I would wil-  
 ‘ lingly know whether it be convenient to desist a  
 ‘ while taking any thing else, if I find my self con-  
 ‘ tinue in this State, which makes me hope I am in  
 ‘ a manner well. I shall recommend a Friend to  
 ‘ your Care, who is in the same Condition as my  
 ‘ self was when I first came to you. If you please  
 ‘ to give your self the trouble to call at any  
 ‘ time, when most at leisure, I shall inform  
 ‘ you in a more particular manner about my  
 ‘ Friend.

*August 10. 1706.*

*I am in haste, Yours, &c.*

C H A P. VI.

*Of Impotency and Infertility from Venereal Causes.*

**I**N the First Part of this Treatise I have amply set forth whatever Naturally or Accidentally might hinder or obstruct the great work of Generation in either Sex. The reason why I was so diffusive in the several Causes of Impotency and Infertility, not depending upon any Venereal Taint, was, that modest People knowing that these Deficiencies and Indispositions are not always owing to any ignominious Infection, might, when afflicted in that manner, more readily seek for help, and make their Complaints with greater freedom, some having to my Knowledge forbore seeking out for help, lest they should be thought unchaste, and their Distempers taken to be that, which had no Relation to them.

Wherefore I must here admonish my Reader, that the same Defects which I told him before might Naturally and Accidentally be contracted, may likewise be, and actually are, occasion'd by the Venereal Disease, not only as to the Imperfections of the Fluids, but those also of the Organs themselves. As before I have spoken of a Crookedness of the Yard that was Natural; the same is likewise occasioned by a Venereal Infection, and commonly proceeds from a fleshy Excrecence growing upon one side of the Nerve of it, or upon the Nut, and



is commonly hard, as big sometimes as a Bean, having none or but little dull Pain, and that even when press'd or squeez'd when the Yard is down, but when erected, and touch'd or squeez'd, the Pain is insufferably great, especially when strain'd or bent, standing contrary to the Laws of Nature, in an ugly crooked Posture, utterly incapacitating a Man for the Act of Generation. This Infirmary is commonly caused by the Venereal Distemper, and its Cure is to be manag'd accordingly, which some say must be by softning emollient Medicines, but in truth they do but encrease it; for on the contrary, it is not to be remedied but with Astringents accompanied with proper Antivenereals.

The shortness and smallness of the Yard may likewise proceed from Venereal Causes, and in this Case it is only Curable; for when the Defect is Natural, it is for want of Matter in the Mothers Womb to frame the Genital in proportion to the other Parts which admits of no redress.

Warts and Carnosities, in the Passage of the Yard, or on the outside, very often hinder Copulation, and unless removed, the Parties so afflicted cannot perform Conjugal Duty to the purpose expected. This was the Case of a certain Man, who as *Fabricius Hildanus* tells us, had, through impure Coition, a small Wart on the extremity of his Prepuce of the bigness of a Vetch. This Man marrying before he had got off the Wart, found a great and continual Pain in it upon the Embrace of his Wife, which obliged him to forbear knowing her for thirteen Years together. The Pain encreased by little and little, and at last degenerated into a horrible Cancer, as big as a Child's Head. The whole Yard became a huge deformed Mass of Flesh, with several Ulcers on its Surface, through which the Patient discharged his Urine: The Noysome Scent of this

this Cancer was so great, that no one could endure to come near it. At length the Author made an Amputation of the Yard, and preserved the Life of the Patient.

Also swellings on the Stones, and besides these hindrances, we have observed as before, Runnings of the Reins, Stranguries, Fistula's in the Fundament, Priapisms, Phymoses, Paraphymoses, Gleet, &c. are frequently the occasions of Impotencies and Weaknesses in the Genital Parts of Men, by which means the Venereal Edge is dull'd or taken off, and consequently Impregnation abated or wholly lost; so that if at any time a Man has any Provocation to have to do with his Wife, 'tis but faintly and what signifies but little, as to the satisfying her as she ought, and she may reasonably expect, and never proves fruitful, for what Seed is emitted is infertile, and altogether unfit for Generation.

Thus some Men are always Impotent, having such Infirmities in their Genital Parts, as in no wise to be able, I say, to join Amorously with their Wives, who at the same time cannot reasonably blame them for it; because they would if they could, though they may be angry at the occasion: However, 'tis better for them to rest contented, since it cannot be helpt, than make themselves more uneasy, and rather as the young Lady (mention'd in Sir Charles Sedley's Miscellaneous Works) who had an old Beau to deal with,

*Nature henceforth alone accuse,  
For in vain we crave if she refuse.*

And these Impotencies are either through Defect of Seed in their Stones, or through the thinness or wateriness of it, whereby they have but small Inclinations to Venery, and when they have, the



Yard is but faintly erected, and the Seed presently, or too soon emitted, with very little or no Pleasure to themselves, and as little or less to their Wives, which generally happens after indifferent Cures of Claps, and that especially where too much purging has been used, and a Gleet left at the conclusion. I say those Men have but little Inclination, tho' otherwise they have perhaps all the Advantages to stimulate and provoke them as may be, such as an agreeable, good humour'd, witty Wife, her Dalliances and Assistances, which, tho' the most excellent Remedy, is not of Power sufficient to Cure their Malady.

*Unhappy Men so past Relief,  
As th' best of Methods will not Cure the Grief.*

Which however by the help of Physick may sometimes be brought to be effectual.

A lankness, softness, or withering of the Testicles, which happen to numbers of People after Clap-Cures, renders Men in time Impotent; for 'tis the Testicles which elaborate the Seed, from Blood sent thither; and if those Vessels be render'd weak by bad management in Clap-Cures, or render'd Cold by too much Mercury, which is known by them that understand any thing, to check and abate the Venereal Desire, hinder the Ferment of the Testicles, and extinguish the necessary heat, causing Infertility and divers other Mischiefs; or if they be any other ways injur'd they will not be capable to turn the Blood into Seed, or at leastwise Elaborate it with that Energy, and bring it to that Consistency or Strength, so as to stimulate the Yard to Action, or if there be a desire, 'tis but weak, and the Seed not prolifick; also the Testicles not being sustain'd, but suffer'd to hang down, bearing their weight

weight upon the Spermatick Vessels, dispirits them, and causes more Inability than many are aware of.

Palsies of the Yard happen to some Men, and bring on such a Relaxation upon the Nerves, whose Office it is to erect it, that a Man is for ever Impotent, unless the Cause in time be taken away. This is very often occasioned by Mercuriall Unguents, Washes, Powders or Plaisters, applied either to the Yard, or other parts of the Genitals. The Cure in this Case cannot be better effected than by anointing the Parts injur'd with Chymical Oil of Amber, Rosemary, Lavender, &c.

Inflammations of the Stones or Cod, or both, as sometimes I have known it happen, proceed from stagnated Blood and Humours therein, occasioned by the Suppression of a virulent Gonorrhæa, violent Ligatures, Blows, Contusions, Compression or Hurt by Riding, &c. which appear with heat and redness on the Testicles, and on the Cod pricking and shooting Pains, accompanied at first with a shivering and Fever; and if the Swelling be suffer'd to hang down, the weight of it so dilates the Ligaments, that the Pain is exasperated, and reaches to the Groin, and almost to the Loins, and if it be not kept up with a Bag-truss, or by some other means, and proper Applications be made to mitigate the Pain, and discuss the Swelling, it creates many Inconveniencies, as an Imposthume, may even a Gangrene, more especially if the Inflammation be in the *Scrotum* or Cod, to do which it behoves the Surgeon to be fully acquainted with the true Method of Application, and to consider whether it proceeds from Venereal or other Causes, according to which the Remedies must be adapted; some may consist of Bean-flower, Litharge, Vinegar and Cummin-seeds boil'd to the Consistency of a Cataplasm, and apply'd warm. Others of Lime-water,



Spirit of Wine, with Camphir, Opium, and Sugar of Lead, to be used in the form of a Fomentation; others again, especially if it proceeds from a Venereal Cause, foment the Swelling with a Decoction of Chamomile-flowers, *Guaiacum*, *China*, and Elder-flowers in Water and Wine; and others use other things, according as the reason of the Case indicate or they have seen used in Practice.

The great Etmuller, where he treats of Swellings of the Testicles, advises *Vigo's* Plaister with Mercury to soften and discuss, saying it is of incomparable use, but he owns, as I have more than once hinted already, that the Mercury may deprive the Stones of their Prolifick Virtue.

And I fear that a great many regular Practitioners go too much by Tradition, and when they have gone the round of all they have read of or seen used, ineffectually, are at a stand what to do, the poor Patient all the while bearing the brunt of their Ignorance, and at last perhaps unhappily fall a Victim to it.

If the Swellings tend to Imposthumation, all the endeavours to discuss are in vain, and the present Relief is to forward the Breaking as fast as may be done conveniently, with emollient and suppurating Medicaments; such as Cataplasms of white Lilly-roots, Marshmallow-roots, boil'd with white Bread and Milk, with the Addition of Oil of Lillies and Ointment of Marshmallows applied as hot as can well be endur'd. When the Imposthume is broke, it is to be dress'd with Digestives proper on such occasions; for if the Applications be improper, Mischiefs do ensue, such as Infertility, &c. for ever irrecoverable. Sometimes the Swellings become Schirrous, and if Care be not taken, they terminate into Cancers, which are at hand, if upon Applications to them, they begin to be attended with

a pricking Pain, &c. therefore if the least Induration, Adhæſion, or hardneſs remain, or if the Stones are out of their Natural Shape or Form, being Long or Pointed, as if ſomething of a Fleſhy Subſtance ſtuck to the ends of them, they muſt be manag'd with great Circumſpection and Care. When they tend to ſuppuration, they muſt be open'd, or elſe the Stone is quite to be taken out. I know one that has both his Stones Schirrhouſ, by means of Swellings upon them from a Clap, the Matter being precipitated down thereon by ill management, and by as wrong Applications became Schirrrouſ, not to be remedied. This Man will be for ever unfit for Copulation, as well as Procreation; for when the Seed upon impure Coition or otherwiſe, is precipitated by ill management into the Teſticles and there corrupted, it becomes either ſo Coagulated and thickned, that hard Tumours are formed, very ſeldom to be ſoftened, or elſe terminates into an Abſceſs, and becomes Fiſtulous, if not Cancerous.

Impotency or Infertility, or both, are alſo cauſ'd oftentimes by the ſpermatick Veins being diſtended, or growing ruggid or turgid, like a Cluster of Grapes, of an uneven unconstant ſort of riſing towards the Stones, like Ropes, the Stones at the ſame time dropping down to the bottom of the Cod, hanging looſe, and cauſing an Uneaſineſs, if not Pain. Sometimes they are without Pain, and the Stones feel ſoft, flattish and ſquabby, which Malady is occaſion'd by a Diſturbance or Interception of the Arterial Blood and Spirits, by the ſpermatick Veins, and is what commonly happens after the ill Cure of Claps by too much Purging, or uſing too hot attenuating Medicines, which relax thoſe Parts, ſo as at length to take off the Venereal Deſire. This proves of ill conſequence if not timely



ly remedied. The keeping up the Cod with a Bag-truss is admirable, and applying Plaisters that are Comfortable and Strengthening; such as the Plaister *ad Herniam* malax'd with Oil of Bricks, or a Plaister of *Oxycroceum* with Oil of Ants, giving Strengthening, Restorative Medicines at the same time inwardly, by which diligent Prosecution a Cure may be accomplish'd. I could particularize upon many other Infirmities that deprive a Man's Member of its necessary Functions; but to be brief, a Man cannot agreeably enjoy his Wife, if he has been roughly handled by a virulent Gonorrhæa, or a *Nodus virulentus*, or if the Privy Parts of either Sex be afflicted with Scabs, Ulcers, Scars, &c. or at leastwise he cannot so likely get her with Child, for that the Seed does not squirt out with that Jirk as is necessary to keep up its conveyance to the *Ovarium* of the Woman, for as the quantity of Seed is more in some than in others, so it is spirted out more nimbly in some than in others: And as Ejaculation is the last point of Man's Action, so it is the aim he has in view, for the principal Pleasure is confin'd to that critical Moment, and all the Circumstances that usher it in, have an Eye upon that instant, which however is over very quickly, it being but a short-liv'd Pleasure for which our Inclinations are so earnestly bent. Some impute the Cause of this Pleasure to the Salt of the Seed, and others to the Spirits that accompany it, but I do not believe the Seed is possess'd of such a quantity of Salts sufficient to prick the Parts thro' which it passes, and cause such an agreeable Titillation: 'Tis more probable that the tickling Pleasure springs from the Spirits mixed with the Seed, for those being pliant and moveable Particles, they tickle and lightly graze up and down the Parts, rather than pierce and gall them. The fineness and bending of the nervous Fibres of the Parts, contribute

tribute likewise towards the quick Sense of Pleasure, and as some Men have a finer Ear and Touch than others to external Objects, so some have a more exquisite Sense in those Parts to the Act, and 'tis for this reason that some are more moved by the Objects of Love than others: And among all Temperaments the Sanguine are the most Amorous.

But of all things which I have said might occasion Impotency and Infertility, nothing is more mischievous or frequent, than Gleetings after Clap-Cures both in Women and Men: Some by means thereof have had such a Patency or Laxity of the seminal Vessels, as to cause an over-hasty Ejaculation of the seminal Matter upon the very first approach; nay, even some have had a slipping away of the Seed upon amorously Talking with, Kissing, or even but Thinking of enjoying a Woman, so that they cannot touch a Woman, *quin ad primum labiorum Contactum semen emittant*, whereby they have been altogether incapable of Procreation.

Others have had their seminal Vessels and Genital Parts rendred so languid, flaccid and unable, as that, though they have had Erections, yet had an overflow Ejaculation of the seminal Matter, the same being but flatulent, by the Spirits being deficient in quickning the Seed, insomuch that they cannot eject the Seed in due time, but that it often slips out when the Yard is down, and the Turgescence of the Parts gone, as was the Case of a Gentleman of Thirty Years of Age, who in his Youth being much given to Venery, (as many, nay all young Men, who enjoy their full Health and Strength, have a strong Propensity to Venery; but yet are not all oblig'd to indulge and gratify it) was for a long time troubled with a Gonorrhæa, notwithstanding which he frequently made use of infected Women, whereby his Genital Parts became very much weakned, and at last Impotent, which



Impotency did not consist in Frigidity or want of Erection, which he said was sufficient, but of Ejaculation, which seldom follow'd, occasion'd by defect of Seed, which was bred in a very small quantity, because of the Weakness of the Testicles, whose natural Heat was exhausted and dissolv'd by too frequent Copulation and Venereal Infection, whereby it is very probable his *Parastatae* were also faulty, they receiving little Seed from the Stones, by reason of Scars remaining in them after those Ulcers, which are used to accompany those long lasting Gonorrhæa's, were cur'd, which Man notwithstanding was restor'd by the following Medicines, Universals being premis'd.

*Rx. Rad. Galang. Calam. Aromat. Irid flor. a ʒj. fol. salvia. Majoran. Rorismar. a Mss. sem. Eruca, Nasturt. aquati. Urtic. Cardam. Cubeb. a ʒiij. Nuc. Mosch. Cariophyll. Cinnamon a ʒss. fol. rosar. rubr. pug. j. Coque in vini rubr. ℥iv. ad ℥iij. Colat. pro fomentat.*

With this he Fomented all his Privities for an Hour before he went to Bed, for fifteen or twenty Days together, anointing them afterwards with the following Liniment.

*Rx. Ol. Nuc. mosch. ʒij. ol. Cantharid. ʒij. Cariophyll. ʒj. Ol. piper. albi. nigr. & long a ʒß. Sem Eruca Urticæ Angell. a ʒss. Rad. Parietar. ʒj. Ambre gris. ʒss Mosch. Zibeth. a ʒj. misce f. Liniment.*

And

And during the outward use he kept to a Restorative Diet, and took the following Medicines every Night and Morning.

Rx. *Conserv. satyr. Ering. Nucis Jugland. Condit. ʒj. Sal. Cantharid. ʒj. Confect. Alkerm. ʒiij. Ambra. gris. ʒβ. Mosch. gr. xij. Succhar. dissolut. in aq. flor. Aurant. & rosar. q. s. ut f. Elect. cap. ʒij. pro dos.*

Others have had, as hinted before, an Impotency or Defect of Erections of the Yard, the Genital Juice being faulty, and not duly prepar'd, falls short of its spirituous, stimulating, prolifick Quality, becoming thereby as totally Defective, as if occasion'd by old Age, &c. others through Gleet have had immoderate Erections of the Yard, yet at the same time free from the Inclination of Embracing a Woman, proceeding from a Contraction of the Muscles at the Root of the Yard, which though very obstinately hindring the Recess of the Blood, so as to come up to a *Priapismus* and *Satiriasis*, I have yet more than once reliev'd by opening of the Vein of the *Penis*.

Some again have perpetual Erections, and a perpetual Desire to Venery, others have a perpetual Desire, but no Erections, and this in young Persons is a great Mortification: Old People indeed, have also many times the same Desire, when the Power to act is past, so that

*Their Desires do no where but in Fancy reign,  
And all their Passion's but a Heat of Brain.*

Yet for their Lives they cannot get the Inclination out of their Heads, though it be out of their Tails, as I have hinted in Chap. fifth of the first Part of this  
Book



Book ; but this shews a miserable, falacious, unruly Temper, and as much what the Practice of their younger Years have been as can be. And indeed nothing is more unbecoming a Man of Years and Gravity, than to see him amorously enclin'd. The Poet therefore might well say; *An old Soldier, or Lover, are unpleasant Sights.*

Sir Roger le Estrange in his Fables, tells us of an Old Man resolved to give over Whoring, in these Words, ' There was an old Toast, says he, that in the very ' State of Impotency, had still a Whore in the ' Head of him. His Ghostly Father took notice ' of it, and ply'd him hard with wholesome Advice, ' upon the subject of the Lusts of the Flesh. This ' learned Fornicator thank'd him most heartily for ' his kind and Christian Counsel, and by the Grace ' of Heaven, says he, I'll follow it: For to tell the ' plain truth on't, I am told that 'tis naught for ' me; and really my Body is quite out of Tune ' for those Gambols. The Reflexion to be made ' of it, says he, is this. More Men reclaim out of ' Shame, Fear, and pure Necessity, than for the ' Love of Honour, or Virtue. They go along ' with the Devil while there's either Pleasure or ' Profit to be had on that side; but when they come ' once to lose the Taste of the one, and the means ' of the other, they are presently Register'd in the ' *Kalendar* of New Converts. The Countenance ' of this Fable looks a little betwixt *Jest* and *Earnest*; but this Mixture of Appearance does not ' hinder it from being a most edifying Satyr upon ' the Corruptions and false Semblances of Humane ' Life. Lord! How Sober, and Temperate do People grow, when they can Drink and Whore no longer!

*Old Men (till past the Pleasure) ne'er,  
Declaim against the Sin———* Sedley.

Others

Others by means of an ill Venereal Cure have had a depravation of the Erection of the Yard, that is its standing awry, or departing from its Natural Posture, as was the Case of a Countryman, I instanc'd in Chap. 5. Part 2. of this Book. If the *Frenum* be short, it stands crooked; sometimes the Erection is disturb'd by a Contraction of the Prepuce, that it will not extend or give way sufficiently, so that the Glans is imprisoned, and cannot exert itself.

Other times the Prepuce being slipt over the Nut, and contracting itself there, cannot be brought over to cover the Nut again, as I have at large observ'd before, so that the Yard is as it were strangl'd, which oftentimes proves of bad Consequence, and is still occasion'd by ill Cures and Gleets, and unfits Men for Procreation. Women also by ill Management are brought into many Disorders, as Inflammations of the Womb and Vagina, so as not to be capable of admitting their Husbands. Some have had the falling down of the Womb, depravation of the Venereal Appetite, several defaults of the Courses, Flux of the Whites, and many Disorders, which have, as said before, put them out of Capacity of admitting their Husbands, or if capable to receive them, they have not been pregnant enough to Conceive. Numbers of Men being by means thereof render'd Impotent, and Women otherwise as likely as any, made Barren; tho' several that have been under my Care have been retriev'd, and by some particular Methods and Medicines after several Years being without Children, have conceived and brought them forth.

But this I say in some, not in all, for there are those of both Sexes that have their Genital Parts by means of Venereal Injuries, so hurt and impair'd, that no Art or Skill can ever rectify. I remember in particular a young Lady, who being  
marry'd



marry'd at the Age of 14 Years to a young brisk Gentleman, had no manner of Venereal Desire, in-  
somuch that she frequently, or rather generally re-  
fus'd the Sollicitations of her Husband, whereupon,  
he being, as said before, of a brisk airy Temper,  
kept Company with other Women, by means of  
which he got a Clap, and had the Misfortune to  
communicate it to his Wife, not knowing till af-  
terwards he ail'd any thing himself. This he said,  
when he told me the whole Story, extreemly af-  
flicted her, though indeed, it may be said in part,  
it was her own fault. They were both under the  
Care of a Physician of Note for Cure, but after  
what manner soever they were manag'd, he was  
left after a seventeen or eighteen Months Physical  
Course, with a Gleet, and his Lady with the  
Whites in a grievous manner, which brought them  
to me to be cured; but the Gentleman, however  
brisk and vigorous he was before, by means of  
this untoward Gleet, is render'd so extreemly im-  
potent, that a Man of seventy, cannot be more;  
and his Lady to the contrary so inclinable now,  
wanting sadly to have a Child, that her Perplexity  
is as great on the other side. I afforded them both  
what Physick helps I could, and almost, if not altoge-  
ther cur'd his Lady of her Whites, but for His Gleet,  
it is not to be cured, it being what we call a Fi-  
stulous one, and consequently incurable, as he has  
been since by several Physicians and Surgeons told,  
and unless that can be cured, there can be but lit-  
tle help afforded him for his Impotency, and none  
at all for his Infertility, so that his poor Lady, the  
more's the Pity, may sit down in sober Sadness,  
and sing the following Epigram as long at least as  
her Husband lives, if in Case she should out-live  
him.

*Impubis Nupsi valido, nunc firmior Annis,  
Ex succo & tremulo sum Sociata Viro.  
Ille fatigavit teneram, &c.*

Translated thus, Part by Mr. Tho. Brown.

*When I was young, and fit for none,  
I married a Man to Pleasure prone;  
But fit for Love's Embraces grown,  
He's now a Man next kin to none;  
A useless Spark, cold to Love's Charms,  
He fills my Bed, 'tis true, but not by Arms.  
When I had no Appetite, Love cloy'd me,  
Now I've a Mind to't, 'tis deny'd me.  
Oh Hymen, Hymen! for my Quiet,  
Contract my Stomach, or enlarge my Diet.*

Thus we see,

*That which frets a Woman most,  
Is when her Expectation's crost.*

As to a Specifick, in this loss of Venereal Appetite and Barrenness, several Authors recommend the Pismires or Ants, telling us that nothing excites Lust more, or fortifies the Generative Faculty like them, causing as they say, Magnanimity and greatness of Spirit, &c. yet I can never believe that any thing prepared from that Insect can be more, (if near so much) effectual in the like Cases, than *Cantharides*, a particular Preparation of which, with *Satyrion*, &c. I have frequently administered in Barrenness, Impotency, &c. to the wonder of all that took it, it rendring the languid, feeble, spermatick Parts warm and vigorous, confirming their

H h h

Tone,



Tone, truly fortifying the Generative Faculty in both Sexes, making the Instruments of Generation Active and the Seed Prolifick, which also, with the use of an External Medicament, have brought both Spirits and Seed to the Genital Parts of People, past as they thought, and dead to the Act of Generation, so as to render them as capable as ever. To new married Gentlemen who have formerly been batter'd in their Venereal Pleasures, so as to fear a performance the Nuptial Night, I have administered, (and do to none but Married People, for the sake of Procreation only) these two Medicines with sufficient success; for by only smearing a little before Bed-time, the Glans of the *Penis* with the Balsam, together with his taking a few Drops of the Internal Medicine, it is incredible to find with what exceeding Delectancy and Strength the Parts are titillated and erected, and with what agreeable sensation the *Matrix* of the other Sex is delighted. In several Women Conception has been procur'd thereby who for many Years before could have no Children; for nothing upon the Earth can furnish and stock the Spermatick Vessels with Seed, give them true Life and Vigour in one, and continue the desire in both Sexes, more than the inward and outward use of those two Preparations, which for the Purposes mention'd are truly worth their weight in Gold; an Account of which, (but not the Prescriptions) you have, as likewise many curious Observations of Cases and Cures thereby, in my Translation of the worthy Dr. *Greenfield's* Book, entitled, *The safe Internal Use of Cantharides in the Practice of Physick*, some time since published.

But the reason that I give not the Prescription of the Noble Medicine of *Cantharides* with *Satyrion*, &c. which I but now mention'd, as also some other Secrets of great use for the Purposes mention'd

on'd in this Book, together with the Methods, I take in Venereal Cures, (which indeed are altogether different from the common way) is because the Ingrates of the World are many, who if they knew them, and used them with the greatest Success imaginable, would not so much as thank the Author, or in the least think the better of him for divulging them, though the Knowledge of 'em were never so much to their Advantage; besides, the Story I mentioned of the poor Barber, when I spoke of Mercury, is a sufficient Instance of the Ingratitude of the People, whose avaricious and sordid Tempers make the generous Souls fare the worse; as also may be observed by the Instances given of very great and communicative Men, who yet industriously conceal'd their particular *Arcana*, as did likewise among the rest, that great and very learned Man Sir *Theodore Mayerne*, who though he wrote a Treatise, *de Lue Venerea*, and therein describ'd his Methods of Cure, and Prescrib'd many Medicines, yet conceal'd his choice Secrets, so that no one could make up his Prescriptions perfect, or even in any tollerable measure help themselves without his Assistance, as those that read him will find, and this with good reason, for as *Cowley* says,

*Now in this thankless World, the Givers,  
Are envy'd even by the Receivers.*

*'Tis now the cheap and frugal Fashion,  
Rather to hide than pay the Obligation:  
Nay, 'tis much worse than so,  
It now an Artifice does grow,  
Wrongs and Outrages to do,  
Lest Men should think we owe.*

Besides, as to Medicine, the simplest thing which conceal'd, if effectual, is admired, which when known, loses much in Opinion, if it becomes not



wholly slighted, notwithstanding its Efficacy be still the same, therefore is best conceal'd.

*For what we can't attain to, we admire,  
And what to know is pleasing, do desire.*

I know a very likely young Man, that by means of an old Venereal Gleet, was rendred, as he fear'd, for ever incapable of having Children, but Converting with a foul Woman. and getting a fresh Gonorrhæa, I put him into a Course that set him free from both, and he has had two healthy Children since. And also a Woman that had no Child for the space of Twelve Years, by means of a Venereal Infection all that while more or less upon her, was happily Cured of her Distemper, and Conceived by her Husband, and had a fine Child afterwards.

A Country Gentleman of about Forty Years of Age, for almost two Years together was by ill Management afflicted with a Venereal Priapism, or continual Erection of the Yard, he told me it came after he was Cured (as he thought) of a Clap, and that his Case was very deplorable, and created him great Uneasiness; for notwithstanding the Erection, he had no Inclination to Venereal Pleasures, neither could all that was done to provoke, &c. that way relieve him; under this Disaster he applied to a Person that said he would Cure him, and indeed did Cure him of his Priapism, but what was worse, by the Medicines he took and used, in the room of his Priapism, a total Impotency or Extinction of the Natural Heat succeeded, so that by all the Provocative Means he could use, or Methods he could take, no Erection could be procured, which was a mighty Discouragement, as well as Disappointment to himself, and no doubt but to his Wife also; in this Condition he came to me, and implored my Assistance, which being of so long as almost

a Year's continuance, I despaired of helping him in, but upon his Request I would try, and put him into a Course, which he followed, and in about a Month after taking the Things, he sent me the following Letter.

*Dear Sir,*

‘ YOUR not hearing from me all this while as  
 ‘ you desired, and I promised, gives you rea-  
 ‘ son, it may be, to conclude, I found no Benefit  
 ‘ by what you gave me, but indeed, Sir, I find it  
 ‘ otherwise, which is owing (under God) to your  
 ‘ great Skill and Care. I took the Medicines I had  
 ‘ from you with a very willing Mind, though they  
 ‘ went something against me, and finish’d them  
 ‘ near a Month since, and would have wrote to  
 ‘ you sooner, but some urgent Business called me  
 ‘ fifty Miles from Home, where I was obliged to  
 ‘ stay. Sir, I had not taken the Drops and the In-  
 ‘ fusion above three Days (which I begun with af-  
 ‘ ter I had taken all the Pills as you directed) but I  
 ‘ found an unusual Warmth about my Testicles and  
 ‘ Root of my Yard, with a little Motion or Pro-  
 ‘ pensity to the Act; I was, as you must imagine,  
 ‘ extreamly Joyful to find it, and with the greater  
 ‘ Inclination went forward with the Medicines,  
 ‘ two or three Days after which, such a glowing  
 ‘ Heat seiz’d the Parts, with a Sharpness in my U-  
 ‘ rine, and Pain all along the Passage of my Yard,  
 ‘ (though without any Disorder as you told me  
 ‘ might probably happen) that I was forced for  
 ‘ one Day to forbear them: The next Day I took  
 ‘ but half a Dose of each, and so went on, and in  
 ‘ a few Days the Sharpness of Urine went away,  
 ‘ and I found my Stones rowl and stir about in my  
 ‘ Cods, as if something had been alive there, but I

H h h 3

fanciéd



‘ fancied it might be Wind, but there attended it  
 ‘ a sort of Pleasure, and some Erections follow’d  
 ‘ upon it, which Erections I found afterwards  
 ‘ stronger, and are now much better, insomuch,  
 ‘ that I believe I could do all the Offices of a Man  
 ‘ as formerly, and would have Embraced my Wife,  
 ‘ but dared not venture till I had advis’d with you.  
 ‘ Since I had finish’d the Medicines, I have not such  
 ‘ frequent Propensities to Copulation, yet when  
 ‘ I have Erections, I think they are stronger; if  
 ‘ you think it necessary, Sir, I would take some-  
 ‘ thing further, that I might (if it please God) be  
 ‘ perfectly cured, but I thank God there is no  
 ‘ Comparison to what I was when with you, and  
 ‘ before I took your Medicines. What you  
 ‘ judge further necessary, be pleas’d to wrap them  
 ‘ up, so that it may not be discovered ’tis Phy-  
 ‘ sick; and if you please put them into a little  
 ‘ Box as before, and direct for me at —— to be sent  
 ‘ to the Inn in ——, and they will come safe, and  
 ‘ pray let me have Advice of them by the Post, in  
 ‘ which pray advise, whether I may safely (if able)  
 ‘ sport with my Wife. This, Sir, with my Ser-  
 ‘ vice to you, and a thousand Thanks for your Care,  
 ‘ which is so Particular and Extraordinary, that  
 ‘ God forbid I should be Ungrateful: Pray do the  
 ‘ best you can for me, and send me word what the  
 ‘ Things will come to, and I’ll order your Money,  
 ‘ for now I’m in hopes I shall be thoroughly  
 ‘ Cur’d.

*I am, Dear Sir,*

*B——, April 30. 1704.*

*Your infinitely Oblig’d,*

*And very Humble Servant.*

I have known some Narcotick Medicines, joined with some other Particulars, given indiscreetly in Clap Cures by some Persons, to some Constitutions, to have procured such Accidents as Priapisms, and that even to stir up Fury and Madness by means of their Qualities, which they have fancied to proceed from their Coldness, or else occult Qualities (now banish'd the Schools). Opium to the *Turks*, we know, makes them Bold and Courageous, and *Sacchius*, in his *German Ephemerides*, or *Monthly Observations*, tells us, That the *Turks* that were kill'd in *Hungary* at the Town of *Lars-Vens*, being plunder'd by the Christian Soldiers, were observed to be afflicted with a Priapism, or Erection of the Yard, by means of the Opium they had taken before they fell in the Battle. It is certain, and has been Experienc'd, that Opium is a most approved Aphrodisiack, which perhaps can do more than any other thing that way; and it is much the more to be commended, in that it both Strengthens and Stimulates, and hinders the Dissolution of the Spirits, as I have sufficiently shewn in the first Part of this Book. *John Jacob Scabar* relates, and assures us, That there is an Electuary prepar'd of Opium, by the *Indians*, which the *Chinese* make use of to excite Venery, by the use whereof, they are so enrag'd with libidinous Desires, that the Whores are not able to endure their furious Encounters: But what Medicine, or whether such like as now spoke of, occasion'd the Priapism in the Person mention'd in the above Letter, I shall not undertake to determine; or whether it might proceed from Wind, which oftentimes inflate and cause troublesome Erections, by getting into the Blood-Vessels, as we plainly see, by blowing Wind into them upon Dissections; or whether it might be from the Blood's crowding into the Vessels, it being manifest from abundance of Experiments, that the Blood is the



Matter which distends the *Corpora Cavernosa Penis* in an Erection, as has been certainly experimented in living Dogs and other Animals, by firmly tying the *Penis* in *Coitu*, wherein nothing but Blood has been found to distend it; as also we find in the Yards of Criminals that hang long after Death, which are always observ'd when they have been cut down, to be Erected, by the Blood's descending in that Position to those Parts, and stopping there. I say, whether one or t'other of the former was the cause of the Gentleman's Priapism, mention'd in the Letter, I am not to dispute, for he being cur'd of that by Another, though a worse Malady succeeded, I had nothing to do for his Priapism, but for his Impotency, and for which, according to his Letter, I sent him some more Medicines, which he took as I directed, and also wrote him my Opinion as to his Conversing with his Wife; and at the writing of this he is in Town, and tells me, he is very well, only since Cohabiting with his Wife, he is a little weak in the Genital Parts, which I tell him by degrees will recover their Strength, but that he must act with Discretion; and he is, and was upon taking the first Medicines I sent him, totally freed from whatever Taint he had, and no doubt but will in time be as Vigorous and Active in every respect, as ever he was in his Life. I had this Gentlemans leave to insert his Letter and Case, (concealing who he is) which Cure is what he and others must allow so Signal and Extraordinary, as scarcely to be Parallel'd.

There are more of the like Cases, which I could instance if it was convenient, many Persons both Men and Women, that have been rendred Infertile by means of some Venereal Matter, I have cured, even when there has been such Impotency in the Men, and Sterility or Barrenness in the Women, as to put them beside all hopes of ever Procreating again;

again, and who by the Methods I have taken, and Medicines administred, have afterwards had Children.

One very remarkable Case in that kind could I relate, were it not for fear of giving Offence, but it being perform'd upon a Person of great Worth and Popularity, and known to his Relations, (tho' at the same time I could relate it as I have done others, without so much as giving the least Hint of the Person, or the least Suspicion to Strangers who it should be,) yet not having his leave to do it, and is what I believe would not be granted if requested, I conceive it better to pass it by.

But though many have had the good hap of getting restored after those severe Weaknesses, there are others, whose Cases under the best Helps that could be afforded them, have grown rather worse, and at last been forced to submit to what Cures all, *viz.* Death; for as I have plainly shewn in the fifth Chapter of the first Part of this Book, the dangerous Effects of Imbecilities where there never was any Venereal Taint, so I shall here shew in one remarkable Instance, that where there is that Taint complicated with, or accompanying those Weaknesses, the Case is the more deplorable.

A French Minister, a Widower, well stricken in Years, of sober Godly Life and Conversation, fell deeply in Love with a young Woman (a Virgin as she pretended) that was tollerable handsom, and Married her, though he had *Items*, as he told me himself, that she was one that kept Company, and besides would not suit with his Years, or be a proper Mother-in-Law to his Three young Children; but notwithstanding all thi-, such was his Belief to the contrary, blinded (as he said himself, when it was too late) with Love, (or shall I say Dotage he being above Fifty eight, and she little more than Twenty seven Years of Age,) adventur'd



tur'd ; but he too soon found, as he had been told, that she was Devirginated, and what was worse, before he had been married fourteen Months, to his Sorrow, prov'd her to have the foul Disease, by his being Clapt by her, which she perceiving, forthwith disserted him, leaving him another Child to make his odd Number even, whether of his own or another's getting, he, or he believ'd she herself could not say ; upon this he applies to one for Cure, who to mend the matter, fairly (instead of Curing him, as he said he had) led his Clap into his Blood, and Pox't him. Upon this he goes to another, who Salivated him, but by what strange Accident I cannot tell, it rendered him very little, if at all the better, for after that, he had violent Pains, with a Swelling in one of his Testicles, upon the going off of which, a Running succeeded, with Heat of Urine, as if he had been fresh Clapt. In this manner was he led on from one ill Symptom to another, together with strong and violent Vomits, Purges and Sweats, till he was reduced to a perfect Skeleton, being attended with a foul and plentiful Gleet, a slipping away of Seed at almost every Stool, in continual Pain, a tiresome Cough, foul Spittings, no Appetite, and very little or no Sleep : In this Condition he sent for me, I went, and found him rather a Ghost or Spectre, than a living Man, and told him, after I had heard his long and sorrowful Story, that I was sorry I must be obliged to tell him, I could do him little or no Service, and seem'd to decline meddling with him, but he imploring my Assistance, I sent him some Anodyne and Restorative Medicines, and advis'd him into the Air, whither he forthwith went, and where in about six Weeks after, he made his Exit, as I Prognosticated the first time I saw him, and told the Messenger so that came for the Medicines for him.

We see by this what Miseries the head-strong foolish Passion of Love, (of improper Objects) brings some, tho' otherwise wise People into: But I need not here repeat about, or give further Cautions against unequal Matches, having said so much already in Chap. 7. Part 1. of this Book; therefore shall only add the following Lines, which I lately met with, and are pertinent to what I have been speaking to, they shewing the Sense, others, as well as my self, have of inconsiderate Marriages, or at leastwise, when an old Man marries a young Woman of ill Fame.

*For if a lewd young Wench he matches,  
She'll fill his Bones with Pains and Aches,  
And when his Vigour's gone,  
He'll drag his Legs, and stoop his Back,  
And be (his Limbs all on the Rack)  
A walking Skeleton.*

This brings to my Mind the Fable of *Abstemius*, of an old Fellow and a young Wench, which shews in a very lively manner, the Folly of unequal Marriages. There was a formal Piece of Gravity, says he, that liv'd to about Threescore Years and Ten, without ever knowing a Woman from a Weather Cock. The Devil ow'd him a Shame, and paid him both Interest and Principal, in making the old doting Fop marry a young Girl. He would be often complaining afterwards how unluckily he had disposed of his Time. When I was a young Man, says he, I wanted a Wife, and now I'm an old Man, my Wife wants a Husband. The Reflexion of which is this. There's nothing Good, or Natural, that's out of Season. Nay, the most obliging Offices in Nature, and the greatest Blessings under the Sun, lose much, both of their Value, and of their Relish, when they are mis-tim'd. When



two are link'd together unsuitably that don't Love, what Jarring, Snarling and Discontent is there ?

*\* Like Curs of different Natures in a Chain,  
They're link'd in Fear, and wear their Bonds in*  
(Pain.

*\* Sir Charles Sedley, Bar.*

Dr. *Harvey* tells us of a Gentleman, a Patient of his, who had been troubled with a Gleet and something of Impotency Three Years, in which space of time he had by the Advice of several Physicians, pass'd through various Courses, whereby he had extreamly harrass'd his Body, and through their ill Success, as much perplex'd his Mind ; at last by another false step, he was fallen into a second Gonorrhæa more violent than the former, for which he had subjected himself under his Care, to whom for his Encouragement he declar'd, that in all Probability he should now not only Cure him of his Gonorrhæa, but of his obstinate Gleet and weakness, knowing that the Fluor of the Acrimonious Virulent Matter, would abrade the Callosity of the little Fistula, that occasion'd his Gleet ; so that in a Months time he perfectly cured him of his Gonorrhæa and Gleet.

He also mentions, that he cured a Gentlewoman, who by a Gleet of Three Years standing, was reduced to a great Weakness, and during that time was rendred Steril, though within a quarter of a Year after her Cure, she Conceived again, and for several Years together did not miss bringing forth a sound Child, most of which continued living. So that from these and other like Instances which I could relate, it appears, that Gleet is very frequently as said before, the Cause of Impotency in Men, and Sterility in Women : Of the latter I have known some, that for a long time thought themselves only troubled with the Whites, when

the

the Case has been an Ulcer in the Womb, and Gonorrhæa; and on the other hand some have thought they had an Ulcer or Gonorrhæa, when it has been only the Whites, which tho' attended at the same time with Pains, &c. yet is not consequently to be judged Venereal, though the one as well as the other may render the Patient Barren, as commonly they do if the Flux be of any continuance; or if they bear Children, they are Feeble, Rickety, Convulsive, &c. being Diseas'd from their Seminal Principles; and if they live, have an ill Habit of Body, which brings them to be Old before their time, with a languishing and consumptive Leanness, or an hydropick and unwholsome Corpulency.

I'll give you one Instance in the Case of an unfortunate Lady that happen'd to come under my Care for Cure, who sent me first of all the following Letter, the Stile of which shews her a Woman of great Sense and Ingenuity, and some Learning, as I found when I came to talk with her, which is the more to be remark'd.

S I R,

‘ BY the dishonourable Treatment of an unkind  
 ‘ Husband, I about four Years ago had the Ve-  
 ‘ nereal Distemper, for Cure whereof, he as inad-  
 ‘ vertently committed me to a what shall I call him?  
 ‘ Not a Physician, Surgeon, or Apothecary, nor  
 ‘ yet a Quack, but an Intruder in Physick, who  
 ‘ only skin'd over the Malady, and never remov'd  
 ‘ the Cause. But first, Sir, I should tell you how  
 ‘ I was at the beginning, which was thus, I had a  
 ‘ Running of yellow, nasty, pocky Matter, and a  
 ‘ little Heat in the Parts, and Pain in making Wa-  
 ‘ ter, for which I was by my Doctor 6 or 7 times  
 ‘ Vomited, took ten times that number I believe  
 ‘ of



of Purges, very often Sweat, both in the *Bagnio*  
 and Bed, and three times Blooded, to take off,  
 as he told me the Acrimony : In short, Sir, all  
 this heapt upon me without convenient Intervals,  
 who had neither Strength of Body, or of suitable  
 Nature to be so grievously Ruffled, I grew  
 exceeding Weak, as well I might, you'll say, for  
 which I was put into a drying strengthning Boch-  
 et, as he call'd it, which he assured me would  
 entirely reinstate me, but he is out in his Predi-  
 ctions to my great Sorrow, as the Sequel will shew,  
 (if I may crave your Patience to read a Woman's  
 Impertinence, which when I reflect of being the  
 most unfortunate one, and consider you, as I am as-  
 sured you are, a Gentleman of Compassion, I make  
 no doubt but will grant) for I grew thinner, and  
 I think full as Weak, and then a fresh Running  
 came on me (though never from the first quite  
 gone) as bad or worse than ever, upon this I re-  
 turned to my old Course of Purging, Vomit-  
 ting, &c. but still for the worse, both as to Di-  
 stemper and Weakness. But now to my present  
 Case, I have a foul Running, with such a violent  
 Itching and Heat within my Body (Lord ! That  
 I should be forc'd to speak thus to a Man) that I  
 am almost ready to run Distracted, and though  
 by the use of Cold Water, which I am very fre-  
 quently Day and Night obliged to use, the Symp-  
 toms are a little appeas'd, yet when I have not  
 that opportunity, I cannot help going aside, and  
 Rub and Scratch till I Smart and Bleed, which  
 is as bad as the Itching. I have applied my self  
 of late to several Eminent Physicians, as Dr.  
*H———*, Dr. *G———*, Dr. *R———*, Sr. *———*  
 and others; have used various Methods, as Inje-  
 ctions, Lotions, Balsams, Powders, Baths, and  
 taken a Cart-Load of Physick, was once Saliva-  
 ted for it by another Physician, who finding it  
 did

‘ did not do, told me there was the Devil of a Humour fixt in those Parts, that he believ’d no Art could get out. This, Sir, is my woful Condition, which I beg you to consider well against to Morrow, when I shall with a Relation wait on you at your House, as soon as Day Light is down, to know your Opinion, and if it be in your Power to Cure me, as I hope and believe it is, if in any Man, the Remembrance of you will ever be as grateful to me, as the generous Reward shall be acceptable to you, besides, your doing by an innocent Sufferer, like the good Samaritan, will entail Showers of Blessings on you and yours for ever, as shall continually be the Prayers of an unfortunate, yet

*Your most Humble*

*Servant unknown.*

This Lady, when I came to talk with her, I found, as by her Letter I judg’d her to be, of admirable Sense, and had been, I could see, before this unhappy Disaster seiz’d her, a very fine Woman. She told me that her Husband, as he pretended, got the Disease of her Chamber-Maid in the House, by mistaking the Bed in coming one Night home Drunk, but whether so or not, she said the Maid was with Child, and laid it to him, which he was forc’d to compound with Money to get clear of, but that she rather believed he got the Distemper Abroad, he keeping Company, Drinking hard, and staying out late,

*Like a lewd Spark, blind to Domestick Charms,  
Flies to a Mistress’s polluted Arms.*

Find-



Finding her such a meer Skeleton, and considering that the sharp biting Humours, were harbour'd in the Glandulous Substance of the *Vagina Uteri*, which they had greatly Relax'd and Weakned, and all the Humours in the Body crowding thither as a Sink or Drain, I much doubted, as I told her, whether ever I should do any good with her, but she and her Relation desiring I would try, so that it was what was safe, and not rugged, for that she could not bear Medicines of strong Operations, I willingly began, and thought it would be best to treat her first with mild Laxatives and Sudorificks, which I did, though something varying to those mentioned in Chap. 8. Part 1. of this Book, to be proper in like Cases, and also made convenient Applications to the Parts affected, to rectify the evil Quality of the Humours, and defend the Parts from the Flux of them, sent thither from the Fluids; therefore I began, and went on, I say, after that manner, till she recovered some Strength and Flesh; after that I Administred more powerful Medicines, according as she was able to bear them, with Alteratives and a Nutritive Diet Drink, and advis'd her into the Air, whither she went, and that she would follow that Course Two Months. After that I directed her a Restaurative Diet-drink, and gave her some particular Preparations of Steel for about a Month more, whereby this before disponding Lady, in about four Months time. recovered, and lived to bury her extravagant Husband, who expected to have outliv'd her, whereby now she is as Happy, as she says, she can desire, and in a Condition far beyond what once she ever expected, tho' her Illness, by the Report of her Relations, has so alter'd her Countenance, that she is scarce like what she was before, yet as she has now got Flesh, is a Lady of no ordinary Beauty.

Generally speaking, the sort of Treatment us'd with this Lady, agrees with most Women in such like Cases, and in some I have known Medicines, something like those I gave and used to her, to allay the Acrimonious, Caustick Quality of those Humours in the Privities that cause Itchings, beyond any thing else, and in one lately that had, by means thereof, such a vehement Desire to Copulation, though an elderly Woman, as hardly able to keep within the Bounds of Modesty, as her Husband told me with Concern; by whom, as also by others in my Practice, I have observ'd, as *Galen* hints, that old Women are more subject to those Itchings of the Womb, than young, because the superfluity of the Humours to those Parts are the more, by their not having the Monthly Evacuations as formerly, the retention of which, though Natural, cause the Humours to be the more sharp and irritating, (especially if they had ever the Venereal Taint) as we frequently find in young Women, who miss their Courses, or are troubled with the thin sharp Whites. But though I say these Itchings sometimes hinder Venereal Desires, as when they more immediately proceed from the Venereal Taint, and infest the Fundament, as they do often in both Sexes, yet most commonly they do rather in the Female Sex incite to, than abate those Pleasures, causing such a Titillation as to take away Sleep, and make them restless, till satisfy'd that way. One Woman I had in Cure, who was extremely bad both with Itching and Desire of Venerie, from a Venereal Cause (these Itchings for the most part originally proceeding from that Taint) and after using divers Medicines to allay to no purpose, she told me she had sprinkled hot Ashes upon her Secret Parts, almost to burn her, which by rubbing on hard, caus'd a Soreness, Rawness, and Bleeding, yet had done her most good, but after



the Part was heal'd, her Itching gradually returned again, it being the most fiery, salt, sharp, corrosive Humour, that ever I knew, it resisting all Efforts, which would relieve her no longer than while she was using them.

Having thus plainly shewn the Nature, Difference, Effects, &c. of Gleets, the Cure thereof (if curable,) is consequently very easily understood: But that we may give all the Light therein necessary, we shall observe that the Cure is to be attempted diversly, That is, as the Patient's Condition and Constitution indicate: In some, Purgings will do; in others Balsamick; in some both together with Cold-Bathing; in others neither separate nor together; in some Astringents are effectual, in others mischievous; in some Balsamick Injections, in others Restraining ones effect a Cure; so that the greatest Difficulty is to be well acquainted with the Circumstance of the Case, and the Patient's Temperament and Constitution, which when thoroughly understood, it is no hard Matter for any to make Application of proper Medicines, which if regularly made use of, will never fail first or last to accomplish the Cure, though in some it may be done sooner, in others later.

Dr. Baynard gives us an Account of a Gleet, and Imbecillity of the Genital Parts, cured as follows.

A Gentleman, says he, of good Account, tho' a modest Man, gave me blushingly this Relation in reference to himself, who for some time past, had great Trouble in his Urinary Passages, and Pain at the Root of his Yard, and about the Region of the Bladder, insomuch that he had reason to suspect some Ulcer or Excoriation in *Collo vesicae*, by the Slime and Sordes that came away in his Urine. He also had a *Lachryma Veneris*, or, Old Gleet, which at that time was very severe upon him, together with Weakness of Erection, &c. who was

Cur'd



Cur'd by a strict Perseverance in the following Method. He first gently Purg'd two or three times with *Cassia* and *Tamarind*. Syrup. *Violar.* and *Flor. Persic.* instead of Posset-drink on his Purgings Days; he drank plentifully of *Serum lactis Clarif. cum herbis Aperitiv. & frigid.* and at other times drank *Aqua Calcis*, in which was steep'd a little of the *Rasura Sassafras & Glycirrhz.* And two or three times in a Day he took three or four small Pills, *Ex succo Glycirrhz. sperma. Ceti. Species Diatragacanth. frigid.* or *Pulvis Haly.* and used cold Immersion for sixteen or eighteen Days Night and Morning, but especially at Nights after a light Dinner, and no Supper, except a little Flummery after Bathing, with a little Sugar and *Succus Aurantior.* just to make it of a pleasant sweet and tart Taste, a *Dulco-acidum*; from hence he pass'd into a Restraining Milk-diet, by boiling *Cupul. Gland. rad. Bistort. & Tormentill. in aqua Fontan.* And then mixing Milk with a little Oatmeal, made a sort of Milk-pottage, on which only he lived for a whole Season; he avoid'd the Sight of all Women, but such as had Anti-venereal Faces for Age and Ugliness; as also all manner of Wine and Strong Drinks, and Flesh-Meats, and by this and such like means, he was perfectly recover'd to his pristine Health. The same Author gives us another Instance of a consumptive Impotency cured, which is as follows.

A Gentleman, says he, with a decay'd Stomach, a wan and pale Look, staggering under a Load of nothing but Skin and Bones, his Cat-stick Legs not being able to support his Cat-like Carcass. From a strong young Man, as he told me, Wine, Women and Watching, had reduced him to a meer Skeleton, and could not swallow the least Sustenance, without Vomiting; and yet a very little strong Wine would stay in his Stomach, which he often sipped, and always crawl'd and hon'd after, *Facto*



*divortio cum Cerere, eo magis Baccho indulfit, &c.* He came to me, says he, to the Bath with a Letter from his Physician Dr. Stockham. I found that he had no Cough, nor Hectick, Heat, nor Looseness, but a general Waste, Atrophy and Decay: He had a great Tremor, which he told me was caused from Smoaking too much Tobaceo; and I believe he guess'd right as to the cause of that Infirmary; for it vitiates and destroys one of the best Juices of the Body, the *Saliva*, without which we could neither Eat, Drink, Concoct, or Talk; I speak as to the immoderate use of it; not but that it may be Medicinal, and is taken with good Success in many Cases, &c. but old Men may take it with less Injury than young Men, notwithstanding they are drier, for they spit less, and are not so easily disorder'd by the Fume.

This young Gentleman's Cure was very easie; for by the use of the Bath-waters, and leaving Wine by degrees, he came to his Stomach, his Flesh came on, his Colour return'd, and in ten Weeks he was as well as ever; but he often told me that he look'd well, and was well, yet he had not that Strength he had before. He was not so Agil and Nimble, more prone to Sloth and Drowsiness, besides a decay in Virility, though he was a young Man, not above Twenty seven or Twenty eight Years of Age. Hence we may observe what a Shock and Stund Men give their Constitutions by early Wantonness and Debaucheries; According to the Poet.

*'Tis Drink and Lust that does our Health destroy,  
And brings the Man too soon upon the Boy.  
Repeated Bumpers, and repeated Pox,  
Two fatal Earthquakes that our Fabrick Rocks:  
For, when a Constitution's broke and gone,  
'Tis rarely seen it ever does return.*

I found, says he, that this young Gentleman had a great desire to be perfectly well, and recover his former-Briskness and Strength, that he might be able to hunt and use other Field-Pleasures, to which end he promised me to live *ad amussim*, to any Method I would direct him, which now must be altogether Dieteticks and Analepticks. I ordered him from the use of the Bath-Waters, to drink a Pint every Morning of the *German-Spaw*, and fast till Noon; at Noon to eat no Flesh nor Fish but what was new kill'd, and always to rise with an Appetite, concluding his Dinner with a small Glass of Water, and at Night eat nothing but roasted or baked Apples, Apple-Pye, Flummery, or the like; and to continue the *Spaw-Water* sixteen or twenty Days, never exceeding a Pint, and as he left them, to do it by degrees, as from a Pint to two Thirds of a Pint, thence to half that quantity, sinking and abating the Quantity nor every Day, but every three or four Days a little, and take at least fourteen Days or more to leave them wholly off. For I have seen some fatal Consequences ensue upon leaving any Course, Custom, or Method of Living, whether good or bad, suddenly at a jirk. He telling us in another place of a Drunkard's Advice to his Son, to leave that and other Vices *gradatim*, and not at a jirk, as if the Soul would catch Cold at the loss of a Vice or two, as the Body does by leaving off a Coat or a Jerkin; and that *Baglivi* shews his good Nature, when so Gentleman-like, he gives his Patients a little Liberty, by forsaking Wine and Women by degrees. For Nature is so kind out of Self-Preservation, as to Widen or Contract, Adapt, Fit and Modify the Strainers, according to the Figure and Quantity of the Aliment received, all which cannot be done in a Moment; hence it is that a small Quantity of Food



taken, to which we are estrang'd and disus'd, sits at first very uneasie on our Stomachs, and consequently cannot be agreeable to all the rest of the Digestions, Alterations and Percolations, through which it must pass, before it can be elaborated into a plain and laudable Nourishment: This without doubt has given rise to that known Lesson.

*Assueta licet deteriora inassuetis licet melioribus preferenda.*

That what we are us'd to, is to be preferred to those Things we are not us'd to, though they are better.

Thus having laid the Reason of the thing before him, with a full Resolution he went on, and fell by degrees into the use of Milk-Meats, and other cooling Viands of chiliferous, succulent and good Nourishment; he us'd Exercise of all sorts, but especially Riding and Swimming, which last did so invigorate his Constitution, that he came in a Year or two to a firmer, stronger, and much better Habit of Body, than ever he had before. All which argue that he was born with a good Stamen, and had his Being from sound Parents. And tho' this Gentleman had the good luck to get such a Recovery, after being drawn so low by repeated Debaucheries, yet it is not to be depended upon, for not one in forty may have the Fortune to escape as he did. This Gentleman is yet living, and is become a pious good Man, and a Member of this present Parliament. It is an easie matter, by a constant and regular Perseverance in any wholesome dietetick Course, to rectify and straiten a warpt and bent Constitution, but how to mend and reduce a broken one; *hic labor, hoc opus est*. How many young Gentlemen have I known in my time, that

that their Squib has run to the end of the Rope, before they have numbred Thirty Years, betwixt the Cradle and the Grave! And generally their Lives, Credit and Estates, terminate together, which is the best end a prudent Debauchee (if such a one can be) can propose, to make his Bread and Cheese even. But for a brainless, unthinking Animal to outlive his Substance, is become the Jest and Contempt (not only of Mankind in general, but even) of those Land Leviathans that have swallow'd him up alive, his own Whores, Pimps, Bawds, &c. This so sticks the tatter'd Beau to the Heart, if the Fool has any, as that to get rid of his Necessity, he flies to the last Comfort of a shirtless and shiftless Desperado, viz. A Bounce, a Dose, or a Halter.

*From whence he's thrown into a Hole,  
Till kind Oblivion forgets the Fool.*

And we generally observe the time of Extravagancy in young People, to be between the Fourteenth and Twenty fifth Years of their Age, when who but they? They running into all manner of Riot and Excess, hating Reproof and Admonition, like *Solomon's* Brute, thinking their own Wit best; when their Head-strong Courses, inordinate Drinking, extravagant Gormandizing, sitting up late a Nights, Masturbation, Whoring, and other prodigal Ways, subvert their Healths, extinguish their Natural Heat, Corrupt their Blood and Humours, till they have brought themselves into declining Conditions, which when they once perceive, would fain have amended, When alas! it is too late.

That young People, as said before, just arriv'd, or coming to the Years of Puberty, are most liable to such Disorders, thereby weakning Nature, &c. The following Letter, which was brought me by a Porter,



as this was writing, will shew, though the Writer has been guilty of no more than one of the Ills abovemention'd, and which Case, as not proceeding from any Venereal Taint, would not have been incerted here, but as it suits my now speaking of the Irregularities of Youth, and Mischiefs they bring on themselves thereby.

S I R,

Hearing of your Book, I bought it, and in reading of it over, I find several in the same Case as my self am now in, which gives me some Incouragement to write to you, for had I not seen your Book, I should have rather died under my Illness, than have spoke to any one about it; but hoping you will not be worse to me than others you have had in Cure, especially when you hear me relate my sad Misfortune, which is thus, About Five Years ago, when I went to School, I and three or four more, on a Holiday, went to catch Birds; when we were sat down, one of our Companions, being about Twenty Years of Age, but I and the rest did not exceed Fifteen Years: He ask'd us, Whether ever we saw the Seed of a Man? We replied, we never did. He told us, if we would reach him a Leaf of a Cabbage, he would shew us; which he did by Friction with the Hand, till the Seed came out, which although it fired my Inclination, yet I attempted nothing till a Twelve Month afterward, and followed it for about Two Years and a half, but before I had followed this wicked Course two Years, sad Thoughts came into my Mind, which brought me under a Sense of this my heinous Sin, which I had committed before God, which might justly have Punished me to all Eternity, and though I

strived

‘ strived to get the Mastery of it, yet the Flesh pre-  
 ‘ vailed, and I Sinned, but at last I made a solemn  
 ‘ Vow never to commit the like Sin, which I thank  
 ‘ God I have hitherto kept, and with the help of  
 ‘ God, I will never commit the like again. About  
 ‘ two Months after I had left it off, there would  
 ‘ almost every Night issue a white Matter from  
 ‘ my Yard when I was a Sleep, by Dreaming of  
 ‘ some pleasant Dream. I have no Blotches about  
 ‘ me, only for a Day or two after, my Thighs will  
 ‘ itch, neither is my Urine hot, sometimes my Cod  
 ‘ is sore, or else I am very well. Sir, you have  
 ‘ now heard my Case, which I hope you will rather  
 ‘ Pity me, than give me up to the Punishment of  
 ‘ the Law, since I did it ignorantly. Sir, Pray  
 ‘ send word by the Bearer, in a Note, what you  
 ‘ will Cure me for. You must consider that I am  
 ‘ an Apprentice, and allowed but a little Money to  
 ‘ spare. All from he, who is,

S I R,

*Your most humble*

Jan. 5. 1710-11.

*Servant.*

But that Gleet, which (as I have said before) so often are the cause of Impotency and Infertility, are for the generality of them curable, what has been said, I think makes appear, and is sufficient to convince all rational People, that they are not so difficult of Cure, as the generality of Practitioners make them to be, who when after all their endeavours to rid the Patients of them to no purpose, dismiss them at last, with their Opinion that they'll never be cured, assuring them at the same time, it will never hurt them, and that Nature at length will



will throw it off, and the like ; which numbers of People have given Credit to, and been in hopes of finding true, till time has made it too manifestly appear that their Doctors have been in the wrong, for that instead of Natures overcoming it, and their finding no Inconvenience by it, it has grown worse and worse, and prov'd at last so very inconvenient, that the poor Patient has born it with no small Uneasiness. But methinks I hear a Patient say ; what you set forth is true, it being exactly my Case ; but can you Cure me then ? To which I make bold to answer in the Affirmative, and that not in *verbis sed factis*, being Confident that there is not one Gleet in fifty but what is curable, and the Cure of which I dare undertake to perform, upon the Forfeiture of all that's dear to me, if the Patient exactly follows Prescriptions, lives regularly, &c. Nay, I dare aver, that the oldest and most stubborn Gleet that is, or can be, will yield to the Methods I shall take, and be thereby perfectly remov'd, without the least Injury or Inconvenience to the Patient, provided, as said before, it be not Incurable, (for there are some Gleets that all the World can't Cure) of which the Patient before any thing be done, may be satisfy'd ; and I think, what I have within these five Years (not accounting for the 12 Years time before) done therein, sufficiently testifies that they are not so Incurable, as the Generality of Practitioners imagine, hundreds of Gentlemen that have been under my Care and found it otherwise, being able to bear Testimony to the Truth thereof, after their having been carried through long Courses of Medicines, according to the usual Methods of the Town, of which at the last they found themselves just after the same or worse manner perhaps than at the first.

Thus

Thus having finished, and indeed much exceeded what I at first intended, concerning this most wretched Distemper, both as to its direful Symptoms and perplexing Consequences; and since Drinking is the general Inlet to, as well as common Excuse for the ill Practice of Whoring, I shall conclude all with some necessary Admonitions, together with the further Observations and Advice of the Learned Dr. *Baynard*, which as they are pertinent to the purpose, so 'tis hop'd may have such good Effect upon the People (at least upon some) as to encline them to desist the Practice whilst they are well, (if they have been so happy hitherto to have escap'd the Reward) and also to deter others from falling into the like Snares, lest the Mischiefs that have befallen those, we have, or shall mention, prove to be their Lot, which any Man, I think, of but tollerable Thought, would be as much afraid of, as he would dread the greatest Evil that can possibly befall him. The first then that I shall mention from the Doctor is this.

A Gentleman contracting a Complication of *Vino-Venereal* Diseases, which he pleasantly call'd Twists, as also finding a sensible Weakness and Waste in his Estate, resolv'd to turn over a new Leaf, and become a wise Man, in order whereunto he put his Estate into the Hands of a prudent Manager, and himself into a Course of Physick, rather Dietetic than otherwise. He first began with the Purg-ing Waters, with some small Catharticks to quicken them, for he could drink no great Quantities of any thing but Wine, &c. After due Evacuations he took the Wood-Drinks with some Antiscorbutick Drops, &c. from thence he went to the Hot-Baths, Bathed there in the temperate Baths, and drank the Waters moderately for the space of eight or ten Weeks, using Exercise much, especially Riding and Bowling: He drank Wine very sparingly, and exil'd him-



himself from Women quite ; (having no Wife) from thence he came to the Cold Baths, to harden and confirm his Constitution ; he persever'd in this good Resolution, and recover'd both his Health and his Estate, he then not being above Forty Years of Age : But before he went into his own Country, he writ a Distich or two over that Tavern-Door, where he used to Entertain his Mistresses. I hear that he is since Married, and has two or three healthful and lusty Children. His Verses were these.

*Before a Tavern ever shall confound me  
Or painted Harlot in her Arms impound me,  
A Fever burn me, or a Dropsy drown'd me :  
That cursed Trade I followed too long,  
But now I'll stop before my All is gone ;  
By this Resolve shall Health and Money save ;  
And carry no patch'd up Poxes to the Grave.*

Which good Resolution, if some that I am nearly concerned for, would take up, the bent Constitutions they labour under, might in time be straitened, which otherwise will most certainly be broken, and so past retrieve. But as Dr. Baynard says, we are all, old as well as young, prone so to Humour our Palates, and gratify our Tasts, or Company, that we are easily Importun'd, with, *stay, take t'other Pipe, t'other Glass, come, this once, hang't, once* can do no harm, till we are warm'd and heated with Wine, &c. and over Shoes, over Boots, and this more especially is yielded to by such thoughtless, young Sparks, as those I speak of, who make nothing of it, tho' through such a Debauch they run a Whoring, and get one Injury upon the Heels of another, to the number of five or six running, and Cry it is but a Clap, making a Jest of it to each other, as  
the

the following Letter and Lines I have read, shew, which, with this whole Digression, I here incert on purpose, (and which I know they'll read) to set their Folly before their Eyes.

*To his Loving Friend Mr. ———tately  
fallen into the Surgeon's Hands.*

*S I R,*

‘ **T**HE News you sent me surprizes me very  
‘ much. What! my Friend in the Surgeon’s  
‘ Hands, and thy Friend’s Friend in the Bailiff’s  
‘ Hands! ’Tis some ill Planet sure that reigns, and  
‘ bears a Spight. When I reflect upon your Mis-  
‘ fortunes, I find some Analogy betwixt them;  
‘ for it would not be improper to say, that you are  
‘ Clapt, and he is clapt up. Again, I find a conside-  
‘ rable Difference, for your Body is in Danger,  
‘ whilst his is secured: And as he rails at the Cru-  
‘ elty of one Sex, you vent your Spite at the Kind-  
‘ ness of the other. But prithee, Jack, let me  
‘ know whom you are indebted to for this Favour;  
‘ that if I should steer my Course that way, I may  
‘ avoid that fatal Shelf, where your frail Vessel  
‘ sprung a Leak, and suffered Shipwreck.

*Is it the Apothecary’s Wife,  
Who in her Husband’s Lap so tamely sat,  
And laugh’d, whilst you were grubling——you  
(know what?)*

*If so——; who knows, but the confounded Jade,  
Design’d it to promote her Husband’s Trade?  
Amongst her Friends, if Favours thus she place,  
Profit must needs come Running in apace.*

*The*



*The Project's new; but various are the Wiles,  
 Base Woman uses, when she Man beguiles.  
 Therefore to you, my hapless Pickled Friend,  
 This, as my best Advice, I recommend.  
 Arrest the Cuckold; for without Dispute,  
 You can prove Damage, and that's Cause of Suit.  
 He'll ne'er stand Trial in so foul a Case,  
 But rather than submit to the Disgrace,  
 Of the vile Injury you took Offence at,  
 His Pocket for her Placket shall compensate.*

When alas! They don't consider what wretched Indispositions a Clap may entail on them, by the help especially of ignorant Applications and their own Neglect, two Faults they generally are as liable to, as that of getting the Disease, to the bringing upon themselves an equal Decay of Wealth as well as Nature: Yet notwithstanding the Experience the World hath had of this, and the many decayed Healths and Fortunes, which the profuse Expences of Whoring have brought Men under, and the many brave Estates that have been melted down by that prevailing Practice, how many are there (so Corrupt is Nature) that cannot resist the Wheelings of that Sex, but are taken with their Allurements, till they fatally feel, that nothing is a more contemptible Object upon Earth, than a Man, who hath reduced himself to Poverty by the Practice of this Vice? And should you spend a Million of Money amongst Whores, it would not establish the least Gratitude in them.

*For who, is't known did ever heretofore,  
 Or now, find Gratitude in any common Whore?  
 Nothing can make them, what they was n't before,  
 Nor all the Wit and Power of Earth restore;  
 What's past is past, a Whore is still a Whore.*

As to their Ingratitude take this. A Man that had spent the greatest part of what he had, upon a Mistress he for many Years had kept, and at last broke, that he was obliged to go beyond Sea to seek his Fortune, upon her refusing him a Sum of Money in her Power, to set him in a way after he was clear'd of his Creditors, though all she had was from him, met Abroad with a Friend coming for *England*, who also had a kept Mistress here in Town, as well as a Wife, and telling him the Usage he met with in one he had been kind to, dissuaded him from having any further Dealings with her, assuring him that she would soon suck him dry, and

*First of his Wit, then of his Wealth bereave him,  
And when got all she could, would basely leave  
(him.*

For that he would, if he had ever occasion to try her Kindness, meet with the same Ingratitude he had found in his, on whom

*When all he had spent, and once grow Poor,  
Was left forsaken by th' ungrateful Whore.*

Therefore, says he to him, make but this Experiment, as soon as you come to *England*, and made your way to *London*, go to your Mistress, and pretend that you were Cast away, and have lost all your Fortune, and only have what you left in her Hands to begin the World with; then see how she will receive you. Do the same to your Wife, upon which you will quickly discover the Difference betwixt Vice and Vertue. This is very true, yet if you tell those Creatures of this, and upbraid them with being Ungrateful, they will Expostulate the Matter with you, and tell you as one I was told



told did, that they ought to be well Paid both for present and future, for spending their Youth and Beauty with you, for that otherwise, when they grow Old and Wither'd they are dispis'd by all, and must come to starve, as one by way of Advice remarks in their Favour.

*Provide whilst Young, against you'r Old,  
For then you'll find no Friend but Gold,  
For when decay'd, and once grown Poor,  
'Tis out you nasty common Whore.*

I once knew a Gentleman that kept a Mistress, who he had long repos'd Confidence in, and believed to be Honest to him, for which he Articled to Pay her a handsome Yearly Pension, as long as she continued so ; he was one that lov'd his Bottle, but always true to her, Drunk or Sober ; she, notwithstanding his Kindness and Fidelity, Whore-like, lay with others, till she got a Clap, which she gave to this Gentleman, though it was before she perceiv'd it her self, upon this he with-held her Allowance, and left her : She sues him, he took my Advice what to do, which was that he would Compound it with her as well as he could, take a Release, and never after have more to do with her, which he did, for though she certainly Clapt him, he could not prove it, and if he could, it would not be to his Credit, as he knew ; and I find the same Advice in almost the like Case, is given in the subsequent Answer to the following Question sent to a Society of Gentlemen.

*Quest. Suppose when I'm Drunk,  
I pick up a Punk,  
She swears she is sound,  
Which false soon I found.*

*And*

*And I swear I will give her a Guinea:*

*Since she did deceive me,*

*And in such a Plight leave me,*

*If I on demand,*

*Pay Guinea in Hand,*

*D'ye think I should not be a Nanny?*

*Answer.* The Guinea is due,

And just Debt from you;

Your Promise does bind,

And what you did find,

Your Sense might have told you before;

And however you fare,

With your Rotten Ware,

We needs must aver it,

'Twas due to your Merit,

And you had your Agreement and more.

In short, in all Extravagances and Expences, there are some little Advantages oftentimes gotten, that adds to a Man's Improvement; but the greatest Comforts that a Man can hope for in the Perseverance of the Whoring Adventure, are the Fatigues and Consequences of it, viz. a nasty painful Pox, unpitied Poverty, and universal Contempt, to bring him to Repentance.

*He Sins at Random, till the painful Pox,*

*Brings him at last to a repenting Flux.*

To see, says one, a Fool that has kept his Coach and Six, reduced to trudge about in a Thread-bare Coat, cobled Shoes, and a Piss-burnt Wig, for an Age together, and carry Letters for a Pot of Ale, for being a Bubble to a Jilt, who never was true to him, or would give him one Penny to keep him from Starving. To see another in the midst of

K k k

his



his Youth, decrepit as Age, full of Aches and Pains, disgustful, nay, loathsome Blotches, that bring Mortality it self almost into disgust, and this by a Company of scandalous, worn-out Drabs of the Town, who though they tell them are Vertuous Citizen's Wives or Daughters, and the latter by the help of Allom and Address, goes down with them for pure Virgins, are yet as common as the Street they trod on. For as 'tis observ'd.

*Women most commonly will boast,  
Their Vertue when they know 'tis lost;  
Therefore suspect those Dames without it,  
Who Talk or Wrangle much about it.*

I say, to see such Objects and their Punishment, as well as Disappointment, would, one would think, make others take Warning, so as never to lay themselves liable to the like Inconveniencies; but it is very very seldom found to be so.

What Mr. *Tho. Brown* in a Letter to Monsieur *H————*, says, of a famous Town-Miss, he surpriz'd dining at her Lodgings in an Undress, with two of her Female Companions, is as lively a Description of them as can be, which to a thoughtful wise Man, would be a perfect Antidote against touching them; and because I would not mamrack the Stile, or lame the Relation of so ingenious a Person as he was, I'll incert the Letter *Verbatim*.

WELL, I have the most comical Adventure in the World to recount to thee, that's certain, Ha, ha, ha! I shall kill my self I think, with Laughing at it, 'tis so ridiculous: Give me leave to recover a little out of this Fit, and then, dear Rogue, thou shalt hear all.

Know

‘ Know then——but this wicked Fit again inter-  
 ‘ rupts me——Well then, to be serious——Know  
 ‘ that between the Hours of Twelve and One to-  
 ‘ Day, having gone through my whole Circle of  
 ‘ Morning Visits, I bolted unawares into the Divine  
 ‘ *Belinda’s* Chamber, where I saw a Sight enough  
 ‘ to—— Pardon me, dear *Tony*. I am so tick-  
 ‘ led with the Idea of it, that I must take to’t her  
 ‘ Dose of Laughter before I can stir a step farther  
 ‘ ——to have made the morosest *Cynick* in the  
 ‘ World forfeit all his Gravity.

‘ ‘ A Pl——gue on her, you know the divine *Belin-*  
 ‘ *da* well enough, that ill-natured, sawcy Harlot,  
 ‘ that comes every Night so spruced up and prim  
 ‘ to the Play-house; she that has been the Subject  
 ‘ of so many Sonnets, and deify’d by so many con-  
 ‘ founded Poets; she that is never without a Train  
 ‘ of Marquesses, Lords and Knights, and a number-  
 ‘ less Litter of Subaltern Puppies to hunt her from  
 ‘ the Pit to the Side-Box, and back again from the  
 ‘ Side-Box to the Pit. Well, and what of her,  
 ‘ you’ll cry? Why, as I told you before; I bolted  
 ‘ unawares into her Chamber, and surpriz’d her  
 ‘ with two of the Sister-hood at a small Collati-  
 ‘ on.

‘ The De——l of a Napkin or Table-cloth was  
 ‘ to be seen before them. No Pagan Ragoo’s, nor  
 ‘ high-flown Kickshaws, but a Platter of humble  
 ‘ Sprats, attended by six boil’d Eggs in a crack’d  
 ‘ earthen Pipkin, a Dab of Salt Butter stuck upon  
 ‘ the Corner of the Table, and a handful of Salt  
 ‘ wrap’d up in the greasy Fragments of a Sessions-  
 ‘ Paper. Their Commodes and Smocks were wash-  
 ‘ ing below by the Landlady of the House; judge  
 ‘ then what a woful Figure they made in this *Disba-*  
 ‘ *billee*, with their Hair about their Shoulders, and  
 ‘ their *Udders* swagging down to their Navils.  
 The Furniture of the Room was every way an-



' swerable to the Entertainment; for, let me see  
 ' ——— there stood that necessary Utensil, call'd a  
 ' P--ss-Pot, brimful in the Chimney; a batter'd  
 ' Band-box, upon a broken-back'd Chair; the Ske-  
 ' leton of a Fan, with a Tooth-brush, a Powder-  
 ' Puff, and a Box of Pomatum in the Closet; a  
 ' Row of Pins, with the Academy of Complements  
 ' and one of *Durfy's* Song-Books in the Window;  
 ' and lastly, two or three little Deal-Boxes upon  
 ' the Mantle-Tree, which I hope in the L——rd had  
 ' Turpentine Pills in them. The Ladies Blush'd,  
 ' and so did I; then down Stairs they flew, with-  
 ' out speaking a word, and I after them, but lost  
 ' them in some of their subterranean Catacombs.

' No sooner was I got into the Street, but I made  
 ' abundance of moral Reflections upon what I had  
 ' seen: These impudent Devils, said I to my self,  
 ' that look so Charming by Candle-Light, Bless me!  
 ' What sorry Dowdies they are in their Undress,  
 ' and how scurvily do they fare at home, who are  
 ' so nice, forsooth, and so squeamish at the Tavern!  
 ' Well, I am resolv'd to undeceive all Mankind,  
 ' and communicate my Discoveries to them. With  
 ' this vertuous Resolution I went to all the Choco-  
 ' late-Houses I knew, to find out any of my Ac-  
 ' quaintance, and unbosom my self to them; but  
 ' meeting not a single Soul there, I repair'd to my  
 ' Lodgings, and could not rest till I had imparted  
 ' this blessed News to thee. I can't foretell how  
 ' this Letter will edify with you; though if you  
 ' make a right use on't, it may prove a better An-  
 ' tidote against Whoring, than a Month's Pennance  
 ' in Love's Powdering Tub——. But as for the  
 ' divine *Belinda*, the next time I see her Ladyship  
 ' in the side Box, if she's not as Civil and Humble  
 ' as one of her own Calling before a surly Justice,  
 ' take my Word for't, I'll proclaim the Nakedness  
 ' of her Land to all her Adorers.

*Farewel.*

This

This Account of them, supposing it but feign'd, delineates them so to the Life, that nothing can more.

*Yet all is one to a rambling whoring Mind,  
And such a one will ever quickly find  
Some willing Female out, What ! tho' she be,  
The very Dregs and Scum of Infamy;  
A scoundrel Slut, who Rags and Scabs adorn,  
Bred on a Dunghill, and more basely born ;  
Though she be Linsey-woolsey, Bawd and Whore,  
Wondrous Pockey, and as wondrous Poor,  
Impudent, Ugly, Ill natur'd, and Disease,  
The Sundays Crack of Suburb Prentices,  
She will go down——so hungry is the Elf,  
That he makes good the \* Proverb to himself.*

\* *Jejunus Stomachus raro vulgaria temnit.*

*Hungry Dogs will eat dirty Puddings.*

The Story of a certain Man of great Figure and Worth in this City, is not unknown to many. He being an extraordinary Husband in all Things, was very parsimonious even in his Whoring ; he kept a Bawd, whom he allowed Twenty Pounds a Year salary (though ill paid) to provide him Whores ; and a French Surgeon whom he paid better, the better to Cure the Ills the former procur'd ; for he would rather hazard his Body with a Drab of the Town, put on him by his Bawd for a Citizen's Daughter, tho' he knew the Cheat, than venture his Money to procure wholesome Food : But this is a common Bite among those who deal with *Drury-Lane* Bawds, whose Character and Practice take from one in these Lines.

L W. en



*When wither'd Punk lost Beauty mourns,  
 From Whore to Bawd she surely turns;  
 And being past the luscious Sin,  
 Delights to wheedle others in,  
 Ruining them to advance her Treasure,  
 And reap her Profit from their Pleasure.*

For they can at all times furnish them with such Citizen's Wives and Daughters of all Degrees and Complexions.

*A fair young Virgin, ripe and ready,  
 Or Citizen's Wife, if you'll believe the Jadey.*

Others there are that are for singling out a bright Nymph, as they term her, from the Stage, or the Bar; which they keep for their own use, when all the while they are only at the Expence of maintaining Whores for the Publick. This was a mightier Fashion some Years ago, than now, yet now it is so common, that Drawers and Tapsters keep their Whores averse to Marriage, though the best of 'em then, or now, were never faithful to any,

*But couple with all Men,  
 From Knights down to Carmen.*

Having no regard to the Man that supports them, but makes him and his Fortune a Sacrifice to their Vanity, Avarice or Lust; acting Love without Tenderness, that it is a Man's hugging to his Bosom a cleaving Mischief, instead of a soft and dear Companion: Till repeated Claps, want of Money, and the Unkindness of those Mistresses, at last leave the amorous Skeleton in a Languishing Condition, fit only for an Hospital, or else he will have better luck than

than most of his Fraternity. But to return to the Doctor,

The next that we shall Insert from him, is as follows, where he speaks of Infertility in Men, by reason of Tumours and Venereal Swellings on the Testicles, says, Not that it holds always true in every Man that follows the Sport; for some strong young Sports-men, (which he calls Mongers) of good Constitutions, have brush'd through such Misfortunes, and have after it begotten Children, but with a great Diminution of the Venereal Pleasures and Delights to what they were before; the Organs subservient to those Exercises having been shak'd and batter'd in their unclean Combats, &c. but in most Men it has totally destroy'd Prolification, a Curse half *tanti* to Castration; so that I have often pittied poor, innocent, young, new-married, Gentlewomen, who have Sweated and Stewed themselves in hot Baths, Season after Season. These unhappy Women, I say, thinking that the Deficiency lay on their side, were willing to undertake any Toil or Trouble in Hopes of a great Belly, &c. When alas! the Fault, says he, was in the vile and wicked Whore-masterly Husband, broke and bankrupt in his Bed-tackle; and this is the reason of so many unhappy and miserable Marriages; for *Venus rara, cum re angustia domi*, &c. makes Women ramble in quest of those Satisfaction, which both Art and Nature in a warm Constitution incessantly prompts 'em to; and the Husband quietly acquiesce under the Brow-Antlers of a display'd Forehead, or to Pocket his Misfortune, being Conscious that his Wive's Extravagancies, are the Issues of his own Insufficiencies, &c. procur'd by his own Follies, &c.



I remember, says he, my old Friend Mr. *Charles B.* — an Eminent and Learned Surgeon us'd to say That no Man was ever made a Cuckold, but from a deficiency in one of the Pieces, the Head-piece or the Cod-piece; for the Husband was either a Fool or a Fumbler, and the first is as odious at Board, as the other in Bed. So that (says the Doctor) Fathers cannot be too Careful in matching their Daughters to Men of untainted Reputation and Honesty, and also of promising Ability; because of the many Cheats that have been even in the fairest Bunks of [and I may add soberest] Men, and the difficulty there is in discovering the Scars and Cicatrices of secret Sins, which Men [and I may add from my own Knowledge, the soberest and most zealous] with the greatest Artifice, Cover and Conceal. And with the Doctor's leave, I'll add, that Men cannot be too careful in Matching themselves to Women, however Fair and Promising their Characters may be, yet disguis'd till a time of Trial comes, and then perhaps not discover'd neither; (their Artifice and Cunning being such) that they have ever (as we used to say) been broke up, or had to do with Man; as was the Case of a very pretty young Gentlewoman of a considerable Fortune that I had in Cure, (since married, without the least discovery of what had pass'd, as she since told me, upon coming for my Advice about a Child she has had by her Husband) who happened to be Debauch'd, and in lieu of her Maidenhead, had the Reward of a Clap, which I cur'd her of, without her Parents or any ones knowing it, and all along pass'd and was marry'd for a Virgin, which to this Day (as the matter was order'd) her Husband knows nothing of to the contrary. And several others in the like kind, that now pass for true modest Maids, have I known; so that there is (almost at least) as much reason for Men to be careful whom they take to

Wife,

Wife, as there is for Women, in what Men they take for Husbands, Deceit and Artifice being too much practis'd in both.

But says the Doctor [and so say I] where Love and Ability on both sides concenter in Virtue and Fidelity, their Minds are made one, and 'tis a Marriage of Souls as well as Bodies, and such a blessed State is the Suburbs of Heaven even in this Life. But on the other hand, he who marries a Woman he could never Love, nothing can be worse, for he will 'tis to be fear'd, soon love a Woman he never marry'd, and so *vice versa*.

And, says the Doctor, He that should dare to marry under an Venereal Circumstance, or Pox his Wife after he is married to her, [that is knowing himself in that Condition, as many which I have been too much an Eye-witness to, have done, and many a fine Lady by that means to have been spoil'd, before they have so much as thought what their Disease should be] should have a Brand of Infamy upon his Name for ever, and I add, so should the Woman that Marries knowingly under the same Circumstance, and Poxes her Husband; as many I have known also in my Practice to have done; notwithstanding the many Admonitions, Warnings and Reproofs, we are furnish'd with in Prophane, as well as Sacred Writings, among the latter of which some of the wise Men are so full of Energy, that they seem to Reflect upon the Disease as well as the Sin it self, as *Prov. 6. 33. A Wound and Dishonour shall he get, and his Reproach shall not be wiped away* [he that Whores].

*Her end is bitter as Death, and as sharp as a two edged Sword.* [meaning a Whore].

*And thou mourn at last, when thy Flesh and thy Body are consumed, and a Dart struck thro' his Liver.* [meaning with the Disease].

Her



*Her Feet go down to Death, her Steps take hold of Hell* [meaning a whorish or adulterous Woman].

*For she cast down many Wounded, yea, many strong Men have been slain by her* [doubtless, meant destroy'd by the Disease] *her House is the way to Hell, to the Chambers of Death, &c.*

*Jesus the Son of Sirach, in Ecclesiasticus, Chap. 19. Verse 2. 3. says, He that cleaves to Harlots will become Impudent; Moths and Worms shall have him for their Inheritance.*

The prophane Orators and Poets, as well as Sacred, are all full of Whip-Cord and Lashes at this Sin. I might here, says the Doctor, enlarge, but that the Groans and Miseries of such Shoals of Perishing Wretches, abandon'd by their Friends, expos'd to Ditches, Dunghills, and at the best to Hospitals, are rotting Instances of Venereal Venom, and most deplorable Commentators on this sad Text; *Their Strength is given to strange Women, and their Years unto the Cruel.*

*Eustachius Rudius* well observes, Thieves, Robbers and Murderers, and other wicked Persons, are sharply Punish'd; but publick Whores full of this Disease, who daily destroy more than a thousand Men, and pollute whole Families and Cities, are rather cherish'd and smooch'd up with Flatteries, and maintain'd very Gallantly. What he says, is too true, and the following Distich in this Age, is a very necessary Lesson to all and especially to young Men.

*Let not your Lust Enslave your noble Mind,  
Nor waste your Strength on wanton Womankind.*

Which

Which they certainly would not, if they consider'd the Fatigues of Physick-Courses, the Frights the Fears, Perplexities and Terrors of the ill Consequences of the Disease; and in what Consternation the Mind is plung'd into upon the least Pain or Disorder, though at the same time perhaps absolutely foreign to any thing of that kind.

So here, says the aforeſaid Doctor, I ſhall ceaſe this unfavory Subject, and conclude with a few Lines dehortatory from Whoredom and its fatal Conſequences.

*View yonder Shoar ! Whence Venus came at first,  
See ! All the wretched Whore-wreck'd Sons of  
(Lust,  
Where blasted Strength lies in its Manhood curst.*

View yonder Bay! That many a Load encloses  
Of pumic'd Shin-bones, and the Shells of Noses;  
And in yon Hospital there does survive  
The Remnant half, of half that rot alive,  
With Bubo's, Blanes, cavernous running Holes,  
'Twould Clap the Devil for to fetch their Souls.

But as observed before, Drinking being very frequently the occasion of Whoring, and many that I have known, as much abhorring a lewd Woman when they are sober as any Men, and at no other times fall into that Snare, tho' by the way I cannot but say, there are some, even married Men, that Love variety of Faces as well as they do Dishes, and that both Drunk and Sober; but then such by those that know and act better, are lookt upon much below the Dignity of wise Men, in preferring common Drabs before their virtuous Wives; and indeed such when they are not to be reclaim'd, justly may be said to be *Profligates*.

Who



*Who have no true Sense  
Of Women's vertuous Graces,  
In valuing wanton Impudence  
Above their Wives Embraces.*

*Esteem no Blessings of their own,  
Are so with Lust infected,  
That for base Wantons of the Town,  
They'll leave a Spouse neglected.*

But, I say, I would have that Charity to believe, that some never run astray but when they are Fuddled, and are then too, drawn in more by the subtle Enticements of some lewd Sluts, which now a Days watch their opportunities at every Corner, than their own Inclinations, and it may be *that* never but once in their whole Life time neither, but that *one* accidental Fit of Drunkenness has oftentimes prov'd an unhappy one both to themselves and their Wives, not mentioning the breaking the Band of mutual Love between them for ever after, never to be united.

I knew a Gentleman who when sober, was one of the modestest Men as to Women, one should see, but when in Drink none more prone to run after them, and knowing his Weakness that way, he desired his Acquaintance, that whenever they found him in Drink, they would see him into a Coach to go Home, by which means he should avoid the Temptation ; they always did as he desired, but one time as he was going Home, so securely as they thought, after a Fudling-Bout, the Coach, as the D——l wou'd have it, says he, happen'd to be stoppt by other Coaches at the *Temple*, where, as he was looking out, he espies a Mistress, or she him, whom

whom he beckens to, and takes into the Coach to him, where though he only dally'd with her, and suffer'd her, as he said, to toy with him (though I believe something further, which he forgot) she Clapt him in a miserable manner. So that although the Method he took was very prudent to avoid the Danger, yet he was taken in the Snare, the best Precautions not being to such, like their forbearing much Drinking, which would have prevented his Disaster, as I told him upon his relating to me the Story, when he came to be cured.

But as I said at first, that Drinking being very often the sole occasion of Whoring. I'll here transcribe the following serious Advice, in Verse, by the ingenious Dr. Baynard, which perhaps may be a means to deter some from that which too often (if it be not the occasion of getting the Pox) brings innumerable other Evils along with it.

*Trust not to Constitution, 'twill decay,  
And twisted Strength its Fibres wears away.  
As close wove Garments of a strong spun Thread,  
The Wooff frets out and tears away the Web,  
So Soul and Body, tho' ne'er so well conjoin'd  
The longer that they wear the more they grind, }  
Then the crack'd Organ must impair the Mind. }*  
*All finite Things tend to their own undoing,  
But Man alone's Industrious to his Ruin;  
For what with Riot, Delicates and Wine,  
Turns Pioneer, himself to undermine :  
Besides the hidden Snares laid in our way,  
The sudden Deaths we hear of every Day;  
The smoothest Paths have unseen Ambuscades,  
And Insecurity, Security invades;*

For



For no Man knows, what's the next Hours Event,  
 Man lives as he does die by Accident.  
 How soft is Flesh! How brittle is a Bone!  
 Time eats up Steel and Monuments of Stone,  
 And from his Teeth art thou exempt alone?  
 What Warrant hast thou that thy Body's Proof  
 Against the Anguish of an aching Tooth?  
 How soon's a Fever rous'd by acute Pains?  
 The smallest Ails have all their Partizans;  
 And in intestine Wars they may divide,  
 And Life's Deserters list on the wrong side.  
 Diseases, like true Blood-hounds seize their Dam,  
 And Prey upon the Carcass whence they sprang.  
 Be always on thy Guard, Watchful and Wise,  
 Left Death should take thee napping by surprize.

And in another Place, where the Doctor speaks  
 of Temperance, and advises to it, he adds the  
 following Lines.

But when, alas! Men come to die  
 Of Dropsie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout,  
 When the black Reckoning draws nigh,  
 And Life before the Bottle's out.

When low-drawn Time's upon the tilt,  
 Few Sands and Minutes left to run;  
 And all our past gone Years are spilt,  
 And the great Work is left undone.

When restless Conscience knocks within,  
 And in despair begins to bawl,  
 Death like a Drawer then steps in,  
 And asketh; Gentlemen! d'ye call?

*I wish that Men would timely think  
On this great Truth in their full Bowls,  
\* Both I and Hugh (who in need help you)  
And all our Friends round Pauls.*

And with the Doctor's leave I'll add the three following Lines :

*If true as 'tis that Surfeiting and Wine,  
Destroy the Health and make the Body pine,  
How is't when ravenous Pox do with them join?* }

The

---

\* This Line is what I say, not the Doctor, and Hugh, meant Hugh Noden, my Apprentice, now with me, a Learned, Ingenious and Diligent young Gentleman, whose Friends I sometime since Co-venanted with to Instruct and Communicate to him, (and to none else whatever) all my Methods and Secrets mention'd in this Book or otherwise, that I know of and use for the Cure of the *Venereal* and other Indispositions treated of herein; and to whom I shall from time to time further Communicate, whatever Discoveries or Improvements I may make in that Practice, for the Capacitating him to be in every Respect, as Serviceable to the People as my self, when I am absent, (being daily oblig'd to attend Patients that are not able to come to me, whereby many People that have come in the Interim to Consult me, have lost their Labour) or in case I should at any time be Sick, or should Dye, (upon which last he will succeed me) so as not to be able to attend.



The Advice the same ingenious Author gives in another Place for following Nature, according to the Rule of *Medium tenere beati*, is Emphatical.

Unerring Nature learn to follow close,  
 For quantum sufficit is her just Dose :  
 Sufficient clogs no Wheels, and tires no Horse,  
 Yet briskly drives the Blood around the Course,  
 And hourly adds unto its Wastes, supplies  
 In due proportion to what's spent and dies :  
 Whilst Surfeiting corrupts the purple Gore,  
 And bankrupts Nature of her long-liv'd store,  
 And thus the Soul is from the Body tore  
 Before its time —————  
 Which by a temperate Life in a clean Cell,  
 Might full a hundred Years with Comfort dwell  
 And drop, when ripe, as Nuts do slip the Shell.

Therefore *naturam disce sequi* ; follow Natures dictates, live temperately, for she loves no Ex-  
 treams.

*Omne violens naturæ inimicum & Contrarium est, & motus violentos natura non patitur al'que læsione manifesta.* Whatever is Violent, is inimical and contrary to Nature, and Nature is not able to endure violent Motions without manifest Injury.

*Ut Venus enervat vires, sic copia vini  
 Et tentat gressus, debilitatque pedes.*

As Venery the Vigour spends, so store of Wine,  
 Makes Men to stagger, makes their Strength de-  
 (cline.  
*Gerrard's Herbal.*

Hard Drinking is one of the greatest Impositions and Force that can be put upon Nature, it firing the Blood and Spirits, precipitating them into irregular Ferments, to the weakning the whole Nervous System, and with that all the intellectual Faculties ; whence I am far from the Opinion of him who gives the five following witty Reasons why we should Drink.

*Si bene quid memini, causa sunt quinque Bibendi.*

1. *Hospitis adventus,* 2. *Presens sitis, atque,* 3. *Fu-*  
*(tura,*
4. *Et Vini bonitas,* 5. *Vel qualibet altera causa.*

*Englised thus.*

If all be true that I do think,  
There are five Reasons we shou'd Drink :  
Good Wine, a Friend, or being Dry ;  
Or lest we shou'd be by and by ;  
Or any other Reason why.

Which Reasons, as one says, are allowable *cum mensura*, but when it comes to be *absque modo*, the Pleasure is lost as well as the Man's Reason.

Cyrus, the Monarch of the Persians, being askt (when he was a Youth) by his Grandfather *Astyages*, why he would drink no Wine? Return'd this Answer, For fear lest I be Poysoned ; for I observed yesterday, says he, when you Celebrated the Day of your Nativity, that it could not be but that some Body had mixt Poison among all that Wine which ye then drank, because in the Closure of your Feast, not one of your Guests was in his right Mind.



And as Dr. Baynard says, our too much trust in a good Constitution, is often the Cause of our allowing our selves that liberty, when alas! Men think not that the least Debauch, though it does not blow up, yet like an Earthquake it shakes the very Foundation of the humane Fabrick, and repeated Acts soon ruin the Super-structure; and because they see some few old Drunkards of Four-score, safe waded through an Aceldama of their Neighbour's Skulls, that has fallen in the Battle, young Men presently take *non Causa pro Causa*, and imitate them in Drinking, not considering that this their Precedent, had he trim'd his Lamp, and wisely manag'd the Flame, he might have liv'd to have been an Old *Par*, &c. But alas! Where one Claret-Professor lives to 80. Ten thousand of their Tyro's sink under it. Tho' I must confess that Company is very Pleasant and Charming, especially if it be all of a piece, Witty and Ingenious; but we should consider how dearly we purchase a little frothy and fleeting Discourse, and swop away our precious Time and Health for nothing but Piss and Prate, [*or worse*] for in the Sink or Chamber-Pot, [*if not at last in the Surgeon's Powdering-Tub*] all Tavern Delights terminate; and though a Man may wrestle through a great many Years under a Custom and Habit of Drinking, yet the Bottle will at last prevail, and fairly lay him on his Back.

Intemperance therefore is an Injury to Nature, it brings on Diseases. *Theotimus* was told by his Physicians, that Drunkenness and Uncleanliness would deprive him of his Sight: Say not as he said, *Vale lumen amicum*, then farewell dear Eyes; because he had rather lose his Sight than leave his Sins. Drunkenness very frequently introduces Whoring, for a Man in drink has lost *imperium sui*, the Command of himself and Whoring at one time or other (for he must have good luck indeed that al-

ways

ways escapes) brings the Pox, or at least a Clap<sup>s</sup> which is a Chip of the same Block; and then 'tis odds but he happens into unskilful Hands; which if so, the Disease instead of being ferretted out, is oftentimes rivetted into his very Nature, and not only that, but entail'd upon his Posterity; bringing innumerable Inconveniencies and Pain to both: A very bad Exchange for that little little Moment of Pleasure,

*The homeliest Thing that we can do:  
Besides, 'tis short and fleeting too:  
A squirt of slipp'ry Delight,  
That with a Moment takes its flight:  
A fulsome Bliss, that soon does cloy;  
And makes us loath what we enjoy.* Oldham.

Perhaps at best bringing a ruined Constitution, an uneasie distracted Life, for the Injury done to himself and Family; and well too, if not succeeded with Ruin of Estate as well as Reputation, and Destruction and Death into the bargain.

Wine, says Holy Writ, is strong, the King is stronger, but Women are strongest of all.

*They are the Rocks, the Quick sands and the Shelves,  
Where inconsiderate Men do wreck themselves.*

Therefore my Advice is, that Men would always study to preserve *Mens sana in Corpore sano*, and not in despite of Claps and Surfeits run on in Fuddling and Whoring, lest the Event shews them how much they were in the wrong. And if any do take warning and avoid the occasion, according to these sincere Admonitions, as *Juvenal* in his Satyr 14. says, so they will find

*They shall be free,  
From the Disease, and from Infirmity;*

Ell 2

From



*From Care and Sorrow, and their Lives shall be  
Prolonged under a better Destiny.*

*And when they are right and sound from Head to  
A King's Revenue can add nothing to't. (Foot,*

But notwithstanding the Premonitions, and the Rules laid down, how People may preserve themselves in a State of Ease, Peace, Health and Sanity, it is to be fear'd few will follow the Advice that are addicted to loose Practices, it being hard, they'll tell you, to break an old Custom; therefore, though I have press'd the Matter as home as I could, and shewn the miserable and wretched Conditions they thereby bring upon themselves, I do not much expect any greater Success from the Admonitions, than the Doctor found from his Advice to his Patients, which Sir Charles Sedley, Bar. mentions in the following Lines.

*There was a prudent grave Physician,  
Careful of Patients as you'd wish one;  
Much Good he did with Purge and Glisten,  
And well he knew to raise a Blister;  
Many he Cur'd, and more he wou'd,  
By Vomit, Flux, and letting Blood;  
But still his Patients came again,  
And most, of their old Ills complain:*

*The Drunkards drank, and spoil'd their Liver:  
Beaux ply'd the Smock as much as ever,  
And got the high Venereal Fever.* }

*The Glutton cram'd at Noon and Supper,  
And doubled both his Paunch and Crupper.*

*One Day he call'd 'em all together,  
And one by one, he askt 'em whether  
It were not better by good Diet,*

*To keep their Blood and Humours quiet  
With Toast and Ale, to cool their Brains,  
Than Nightly fire 'em with Champains;  
To sup sometimes on Water Gruel,  
Than drink themselves into a Duel:*

*To change their lewd for sober Life,  
And rotten Whore for sounder Wife?  
They all agreed that his Advice,  
Was Honest, Wholesome, Grave and Wise;  
But not one Man, wou'd quit his Vice;  
For after all his kind Attacks,  
They rose and Din'd well at Pontack's.*

Thus,

*The Wise may Preach, and Satyrists rail,  
But Custom and Nature will prevail.*

Tho' I must needs say, there are some, however irregular they may be when they are well, and nauseate all manner of Medicines, yet when Ill, especially in a Venereal Concern, will exactly pursue the Directions given them, thinking, that tho' the Precepts enjoyn'd them are hard, the urgency of the Case requires it, finding,

————— *That tho' they're hard indeed,  
The bitterest Pills will down in time of need.*

And that more especially where Life lies at Stake; for then *Skin for Skin, and all that a Man has will he give, &c.*

'Tis not to be doubted but by this time, the Reader (if he has been at the Pains of reading the Book through) may suppose I have consulted the many Authors quoted herein, and I do assure him at the same time, I have not pass'd by one, that ever wrote of the Venereal Disease that I know of, or could get for Money, and not only so, but compared their Opinions with my own, and also examined them as to the practical Part, which is the true Test; and where by Experience (which is ever the best School-mistress) I have found them Consonant to the Truth, there I have subscrib'd my *fiat* and rested; where Dissonant I have rejected them, always judging the Opinions and Methods of Cure, to be either right or spurious, according as was the Event,



Event, (the different Temperaments and other Circumstances of the People, ever nicely first considered and understood in Practice) and according thereto have I steadily steer'd my Course, finding all along *nil tutius artes Experientiâ docere*; and that though she is nick-named the Mistress of Fools, she ceases not to be an excellent Servant to the Prudent.

But whilst thus I have satisfied those, that would have me say a great deal of the Venereal Disease and its Cure, I doubt I have disobligh'd some supercilious People that will think I have said too much, Some being so very Severe. if not Uncharitable, as to affirm, that the Cure of this Disease ought not by any to be Practis'd, or, so much as Taught; for that the Easiness, Patients find (some of 'em however) of getting well again, is an Encouragement to the Sin, and causes them the more readily to persist in their Debaucheries; but whether those Person's Opinions spring from a good Design, that they might frighten incontinent People from the Sin, by the fear of the succeeding Punishment of never to be cured; or because they would be thought by others to be very Chast themselves, I cannot undertake to determine, but this I can declare, that I knew a very Religious Shop-keeper, at leastwise one, who in a peculiar manner had the knack of being distinguish'd above his Neighbours for precise Piety, and that once upon occasion shew'd his pretended Aversion, by a more than ordinary Rigidity to a loose Man and Woman taken up, by being too familiar together, whom he Threatned and Inveigh'd bitterly against the Practice of Whoring to, and Prosecuted, was himself under my Care for Cure of a Clap, he got by a common Woman he pickt up in the Street, she at the same time taking from him his Pocket-book, as he himself told me the Story, tho' I knew not till some time afterwards, who he was, and then by a meer Chance at

a Coffee-house, where he was with others a talking of the Prosecution, I happening to be there, sitting all the while in the same room, unobserv'd by him.

And this Story I have also read, that a blear Ey'd old Man, who was a severe Whore hater, that is, he seem'd to be so, almost all his Life-time, and a bitter Persecutor, if that can be, of those sort of Women as also of the Men that kept them Company, and who us'd to Revile, and Charge the whole of the Female Sex in such terms, as that, says my Author, those that heard and believ'd him, would hardly think their own Mothers or Sisters were honest; yet this old hypocritical Wretch, was caught at last with a Woman of ill Fame, had privately practis'd the Whoring Trade for many Years, and at last as a Reward of his Dissimulation and Folly, died (as I had almost said he deserv'd) of the foul Disease, whilst he was under Cure for it. Thus

*The greater Sinner oft condemns  
His Betters, and their Fame abuses;  
As the sly Prostitute exclaims  
Against the very Vice she uses.*

*Therefore we ought to have a Care  
How we condemn, and how asperse,  
When our own Conscience knows we are  
As bad as those we blame, or worse.*

For which Reason I must declare that I cannot be of their Opinion, who say the Cure of the Disease ought not to be Practis'd or Taught, because it seems to shut out Charity, which at least however, ought to be afforded to our fellow Creatures in Misery; besides, we are all frail, and the same Flesh and Blood



Blood as others, all subject to the same Sense of Venereal Pleasures, (though God forbid we should all be guilty of unlawful ones) Nature having placed in us all, (as I have amply proved in the first Part) excessive Delights in the Parts, set aside for the Action of Love in the Propagation of our own Species : Yet to obviate even those Criticks, and not to seem any ways wanting in my Endeavours for the Publick Good, in Preventing as well as Eradicating the Disease, I have been more diffusive in the Admonitions against the Sin, than might have been expected, and that nothing might be omitted to deter Mankind from the very Approaches of it, I shall conclude all with the dismal and Emphatick Description of the Disease, taken out of the *Siphilis* of *Fracaſtorius*, by which it will appear, that the secret Parts of both Sexes, often Transgressing the Laws of Chastity in the irregular Indulgence of Venery, hath their sensual Pleasures countermanded by severe Pains and other Inconveniencies, as a Piece both of God's Justice and Mercy, to give us a Sight of our Prevarications, by making us Reflect upon them in the Glass of Punishment ; insomuch that the Yard of Man, that unruly little Member, and that Part in Woman, whose powerful Influence overcomes the Wisest, Strongest and Holiest of Men, pay dear for their Faults, and are made Obnoxious to themselves, as well as they subject the whole Body to variety of dreadful and ignominious Diseases.

*With great Disturbance does this wretch'd Disease,  
The Patients with unwonted Ills to seize,  
With drooping Spirits his Affairs pursues,  
That all his Limbs their Offices refuse.  
The chearful Glories of his Eyes decay,  
And from his Cheeks the Roses fade away :*

*A leaden Hue o're all his Face is spread,  
 And greater Weights depress his drooping Head;  
 Till by degrees the secret Parts shall show  
 By open Proofs the undermining Foe;  
 Who now its dreadful Ensigns shall display,  
 Devour and harass in the Sight of Day.  
 Again, when chearful Light has left the Skies,  
 And Nights ungrateful Shades and Vapours rise;  
 When Nature to our Spirits sounds Retreat,  
 And to the Vitals calls her stragling Heat:  
 When th' Outworks are no more of warmth possess'd,  
 Bloodless and with a load of Humours prest;  
 When every kind Relief's retir'd within,  
 'Tis then the execrable Pains begin:  
 Arms, Shoulders, Legs, with restless Aches vext,  
 And with Convulsions every Nerve perplex't,  
 For, through all the Veins th' Infection's spread,  
 And by whate'er should feed the Body, fed:  
 When Nature strives the Vitals to defend,  
 And all destructive Humours outward send,  
 These being viscons, gross and loth to start,  
 In their dull March shall torture every Part;  
 Whence to the bloodless Nerves dire Pains ensue,  
 At once Contracted and Extended too.  
 The thinner Parts will yet not stick so fast,  
 But to the surface of the Skin are cast;  
 Which in foul Blotches o're the Body spread,  
 Prophane the Bosom and deform the Head.  
 Here Pustules in the form of Acorns swell'd,  
 In Form alone, for these with stench are fill'd,  
 Whose Ripeness is Corruption that in time,  
 Disdain Confinement and Discharge the Slime;  
 Yet oft the Foe would turn her Forces back,  
 The Brawn and inmost Muscles to attack,  
 And pierce so deep, that the bare Bones have been  
 Betwixt the dreadful fleshy Breaches seen.  
 When on the vocal Parts its rage was spent,  
 Imperfect Sounds for tuneful Speech was sent.*

*And*



*And when this Bane is once receiv'd within,  
 With such Eruptions it shall force the Skin.  
 And when the Humour for a time has flow'd.  
 Grows fixt at last, and hardens to a Node.  
 Mean while the sable Wings of Night are spread,  
 And balmy Sleep on every Creature shed;  
 These Wretches only no Repose could take,  
 By this tormenting Fiend still kept awake,  
 Impatient till the Morn restor'd the Light,  
 Then curs'd her Beams, and wish'd again for Night  
 His wretched Limbs with Filth and Stench o'er-flow,  
 While Flesh divides and shews the Bones below.  
 Dire Ulcers can (the Gods permit them) Prey,  
 On his fair Eye-balls and devour their Day  
 Whilst the neat \* Pyramid below, falls mouldring  
 (quite away.)  
 Thus this finish'd Piece, this celebrated Frame,  
 The Mansion of a loath'd Disease became;  
 And of such baneful and malignant Kind,  
 As Ages past ne'er knew, and future ne'er shall find.*

---

\* The Nose.

---

F I N I S.

---

---

THE  
INDEX

OF

Matters contain'd in the  
aforegoing Book.

A.

**A** Ppendix, first Edition, nothing material  
in it, but what is incerted in this Book,  
Pag. 8

*An Account concerning the Cure of Impoten-  
cy, with a Copy of Latin Verses made and  
presented by the Patient;* 14, 15

*Some Accounts and a Letter concerning the Suc-  
cess of Quack-Management, and of their  
notorious Impudence* 20 to 28



## The Index.

- An Account of several that had but one Stone, and yet got Children* 32
- Accounts of several Persons that got Children when they had no Stones* 33, 34
- An Account of a silly Fellow, who to revenge a Quarrel with his Wife, cut off both Yard and Stones. Lines of it out of Lucilius* 37
- An Account from the Lord Villamont's History, of a Russian-Slave, that by his Master, a Bashaw, was design'd to be Castrated, and how was prevented* 38
- The Action and Use of the Seed Vessels* 45, 46
- Of the Action and Use of the Ejaculatory Vessels* 47
- In Ava in the West-Indies, the Men wear Bells of Gold, Silver, or Brass, in their Privities, and so they do in Pegu, and why,* 57
- What Medicines they are that extinguish Amorous Thoughts, and that the profuse Smoaking of Tobacco takes off the Venereal Desire* 103, 104
- Of the Art the Japanois have to Cure Gonorrhæa's and Seminal Weaknesses without Medicine* 118
- An Account of one that got a Clap by a Woman's Hand wetted with pocky Matter upon Manu-  
friction, with the Opinions of some Authors,  
and a Letter from a Quaker-Gentlewoman, and  
another from a Surgeon concerning such sort of  
Infections, from* 337 to 342
- An Account of a Medicine that never fails dis-  
covering whether either Sex have the Disease,  
in doubtful Cases, with the Reasons thereof at  
large,*

## The Index.

- large, and some Relations of that kind  
368, 369, 370, 371
- The Methods, Medicines and Opinions of many Authors, concerning the preventing having the Pox  
375, 376, 377, 378
- An Account of a Medicine to wipe off Infection received, at once, with the Reasons assign'd, and Relations of its Effects in several  
378 to 383
- An Account of a Man that by bad Management in some Hands, in a Clap-Cure, was Poxt, thrown into a Consumption, and dy'd, making me his Executor, and leaving me almost a Hundred Pounds  
412, 413
- An Anodyne Cataplasm, Fots, and Injection, very good in Dysuries, &c.  
437, 438
- What Appearances gives a Man suspicion he is Poxt or Clapt  
481
- What Medicines those are that can properly be said to be Antivenereal, shewn  
501
- Though a certain Author and others say, the Pox of it self kills no Man, yet as it runs them into other Distempers that do, which would not have happen'd but from the Pox, it may be said it was the Pox that kill'd  
552
- Asthma's, Catarrhs, Consumptions, &c. are occasioned by the ill Effects and Management of the Venereal Distemper  
555
- An Account of a Merchant that died of a Venereal Consumption, related by Dr. Richard Morton  
555, 556, 557
- Admonitions concerning Disorders of the Testicles in Men  
558



## The Index.

- Admonitions concerning a regular Life, with the Mischiefs of an irregular one shewn.*  
570, 571
- An old Author's Observations concerning the Venereal and Scorbutick Indispositions*  
582, 583
- The Author's Opinion concerning the long Concealment of the Venereal Taint in the Body, with an Instance*  
585
- An Account of Cases by ill cur'd Claps, and Letters of other Cures perform'd by the Author, from*  
592 to 596
- All the Instances of Cures, and Letters mentioned in this Book are Genuine, the latter of which can be attested by the Printer of it and his Men, to be all of different Hands writing, the Names of the Persons that sent them, being either obliterated or torn off*  
602, 603
- Of the Author's Secrecy and Ability in Venereal Cures*  
621, 622
- Of an Apothecary's Mistake in a Mercurial Preparation for a Child, whereby it narrowly escap'd*  
638
- Avicen and Raymund Lully's Opinion of Mercury*  
689
- Wholsome Advice to Patients, and Cautions who they entrust themselves with to take Mercurial Medicines of*  
719, 720, 721
- Of a Quaking-Apothecary's managing a young Fellow that had a Clap*  
723
- It is to be Admired that Men of Worth and Sense, should be at any time drawn in for Cure, to the hazard*

---

## The Index.

---

- hazard of their Lives and Reputations, by Ignorant Quacks* 725, 726
- An Account of a poor, tho' proud, ignorant, daring Quack, lately a Prisoner in the Fleet, his Skill, and notorious Impudence shewn* 727, 728
- An Account of an ignorant despicable Quack, and his Management of a Patient* 745, 746
- An Account of a Quack and his Wife, that were under my Care for Cure of the Pox,* 753, 754
- Advice and Admonitions to avoid Quacks, as People value their Estates, Reputations and Lives* 763 to 766
- An Account of a Man that had a Slipping away of his Seed, and Incontinency of Urine, and went to the Dutch Pearl-drillers for Cure, and the Consequence thereof* 799, 800
- Why the Author conceals his secret Medicines he gives in Venereal Distempers, Impotencies, &c.* 834, 835
- Abstemius's Fable of an old Fellow and a young Wench, shewing the Absurdity of unequal Matches* 843
- The Author's Opinion concerning the Cure of Gleets* 897, 898
- An Account of the parsimonious Temper of a great Man in his Whoring Adventures, and of Drury-Lane Bawds* 869, 870
- An Account of my Apprentice, Mr. Hugh Noden, now with me, an ingenious young Man* 879
- Serious Advice and Admonitions to preserve a sound Mind in a sound Body* 884
- The



---

## The Index.

---

*The Author in his Practice, always follows Experience, which is the best School-Mistress*

885

### B.

*The Men of the Bay of Soldania and Cape of Good-Hope, have generally but one Testicle, as History tells us, and are therefore call'd Semi Eunuchs*

34

*Of several Boys whose Stones have lain hid in the Belly and Groins till Years of Puberty, and then naturally have fallen down into the Cod*

42

*No Part of the Body has a Bridle but the Tongue and the Yard, which ought to admonish Men of Continence, &c.*

34

*The Blessings of a virtuous, chaste Life, compar'd with a profuse, vicious one*

138, 139, 140

*Of some Men's Monthly Evacuations of Blood,*

169.

*Excessive Flux of the Courses in Women, causes Barrenness and other Indispositions, with its Cure*

241, 242, 243

*The Signs of Barrenness and Fruitfulness, and the Remedies for the former consider'd*

260, 261, 262

*Dr. Baynard says, considering what the Pox is, nothing argues a Man more void of Wisdom than a Perseverance in Whoring and Drinking, with witty Lines thereon*

526

*Dr.*

## The Index.

- Dr. Baglivi's Account of a Venereal Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eyes, cured, and with what* 562, 563  
——— *His Account of a Venereal Sciatica cured from an Infection of Twenty Years standing* 563  
*Dr. Baynard's Opinion concerning the Gout and that it proceeds more from Bacchus than Venus, with his Dehortatory Poem to a Claret-prone Kinsman and Godson of his, against immoderate Drinking* 567 to 570  
*Dr. Baglivi delivers it as his Opinion, that the Pox may stick to the Blood Thirty Years together, or longer* 578  
*Monsieur Blegny's Observations concerning the Cure of several Pocky Patients, mention'd, without Mercury* 661, 662  
*Mr. Boyle's Account of a Chymist that had a wonderful internal and external Medicine* 696  
*A Barber that had a Book of Receipts, wherein was a Mercurial Medicine prescrib'd for the Pox, which he shewing to Physicians, they discourag'd him in, but used it at the same time themselves, and got incredible Gain to the poor Barber's detriment* 712  
*An Instance or two from Dr. Baynard of a Gleet and Imbecillity of the Genital Parts, with his Opinion and Admonitions* 850 to 854  
*Dr. Baynard's Observations and Advice about the Practice of Whoring and Drinking, with an Instance of a Gentleman, who by those two Vices, had almost ruin'd himself in Health and Estate, with his Distichs set over the Tavern-Door he used to frequent* 859, 860

M m m

Mr



---

## The Index.

---

- Mr. Tho. Brown's Letter concerning a Town-Miss he surpriz'd dining at her Lodgings in an Undress, with two of her Female Companions* 866 to 868
- Mr. Charles B—— the Surgeon's Opinion of a Cuckold* 872
- Dr. Baynard's Sentence upon those Men or Women that marry under any Venereal Circumstance, with the Description of a Whore* 873, 874
- His debortatory Lines against Whoring* 875
- His Advice in Verse for Temperance, against Drinking, &c.* 877, 878

## C.

- The Cure of a young Gentleman that had been seven or eight times Clap'd, Pox'd and Flux'd,* 4, 5, 6
- Cold Bathing, though good in many, yet not effectual in all Venereal Cases* 6
- Castrated Men, or such that have lost their Testicles, are much more Effeminate and Womanish than those that have their Testicles* 34
- Some People have been Castrated for Cure of the Leprosie, others for Madness, others for Cure of a Hernia Intestinalis* 38, 39
- Men of Brains would never Castrate out of Religious Zeal or for Humour* 39
- Castrated Men, or those born without Stones, if known, are redicul'd and slighted, especially by the Women* *ibid.*
- An*

---

## The Index.

---

- An Account of Conceptions without Immissions* 44, 45  
*Of the Seat of Claps as some alledge* 47, 48  
*Of Circumcision, and the Effects of it* 53  
*Several Reasons why in several Countries they Circumcise* 55  
*The Crookedness of the Yard incapacitates to Conjunction, with two or three Instances concerning it, and its Cure* 62, 63, 64  
*They that use Coition often, take less Pleasure in it than others, and why* 82, 83  
*Camphir, as some say, and give Instances of, flattens or takes off Venereal Desires, but others that it provokes, as by several Instances,* 96 to 100  
*The Contraction of the Muscles at the Root of the Yard hinders Procreation, as also the Acrimony of the Seed, sharp Humours, Stranguries, Fistula's in Ano, Ulcers or Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder* 104, 105  
*Of a Gentleman that could Copulate, but not able to emit any Seed, by means of a Swelling in the Testicles and Scrotum* 122  
*Hippocrates and Willis, their Opinions concerning Consumptions and Weaknesses, by too much Venery, with divers Instances concerning them, and way of Cure* 152 153, 154  
*Catullus's elegant Verses about Virginity* 179 180  
*Whether a Woman can Conceive without the Immission of the Man's Verile Member. a Story concerning it from Diemerbroek* 183, 184, 185



---

## The Index.

---

- Of the Carunculæ Myrtiformes* 185  
*Of Circumcising Women* 194, 195  
*The Resemblance the Clitoris in Woman has to the  
Yard in Man* 197, 198  
*Of a Clitoris that was Bony, from Bauhinus* 199  
*Of the Nature and Use of the Clitoris, with  
Advice concerning young Women at their time  
of Puberty* 201, 202, 203, 204  
*The Courses of Women flowing but by Drops, inca-  
pacitates them for the Act of Coition, and  
consequently Procreation, with its Cure* 246,  
247  
*The many Defaults of the Courses in Women,  
bring upon them innumerable Evils* 247, 248  
*What Conception is, and how the Woman is Im-  
pregnated, assign'd* 263, 264  
*Of foul and monstrous Conceptions* 265  
*The Hindrances of Conception observ'd* 266, 267  
*The fabulous Stories about the Signs of Concep-  
tion refuted, with Signs discovering Mola's*  
274, 275, 276  
*To know whether the want of Children be on the  
Mans or the Woman's side, several ways assign'd  
by Authors* 278  
*The want of Children in many poor People, makes  
them uneasie, tho' they are hardly able to keep  
them* 279  
*What is to be done on either side, and taken, in order  
to have Children, with several Medicines for  
that purpose,* 285 286, 287  
*When, and to whom Coition is proper or improper,  
with Directions what is necessary* 287. 288  
Me-

## The Index.

*Medicines and Methods proper as Authors say, to cause and retain Conception* 289, 290, 291

*The most ordinary way of Infection is by Copulating with infectious Persons* 316, 317

*Of Childrens being infected with the Pox by Nursery Maids, with an Instance or two* 330, 331, 332

*Of getting the Pox by Contact, or only barely touching the Privities of an infected Person, with a Story of an Apprentice and a Servant-Maid* 335, 356

*When it is that the Symptoms of the Infection appears in both Sexes upon foul Copulations* 361, 362

*Why the Pox in some after Congress appears presently, in others not in a great while, with a Story and Letter of two that lay with one Woman, one getting it, the other, as he thought at first, escaping* 364 to 367

*The Custom of the common Italian Women after Coition, compar'd with the English* 373, 374

*The Cure of Claps by Glysters enquir'd into* 396, 397

*The Parts that are first injured by Claps, shewn* 397, 398

*Of Carnosities of the Yard, and of one that King Charles the 9th of France had, with an Account of its Cure, and how, by one Giannatus, a Surgeon, for which the King gave him 2000 Crowns reward* 432

*Recent Claps with good Management are soon Cur'd* 446



---

## The Index.

---

- The Symptoms of Claps sooner taken off in some, than the Malignity : This shews the Absurdity of one Method with all People* 446, 447
- The Cure of Claps relies not in the Goodness of Medicines, but in the Choice and Time of Administration* 447, 448
- The want of knowing the Patient's Constitution, &c. and ill Management, is the Cause of the many flat Noses, devoured Palates, &c. we see Abroad* 449
- Of a Man and his Wife that imprudently Clapt one another over and over* 459, 460
- Of the Cure of young Children that are Pox't, consider'd, and of an Infant that had Bubo's in its Groins* 502, 503
- Of two Children that had the Disease from their Mothers one a Female Child, by the Mothers having a Running, the Child having a Running also ; the other all over Infected by the Pocky Mothers chewing Viſtuals and feeding it* 513
- Of a Man that was taken Ill with a Malignant Fever while he had a Clap upon him* 520
- Of Cures perform'd by the Author's Methods, exemplify'd by Letters from the Patients* 527 to 536
- Of a Venereal Consumption in a young Girl, bebauch'd by a lascivious Dancing-Master, related by Dr. Morton, and how she was cur'd* 559, 560
- Of a Gentlewoman that dy'd of a Pocky Consumption* 560
- What the Author does for poor Patients out of Charity* 614
- Of*

---

## The Index.

---

- Of a Child that was in danger of its Life by the Mothers anointing it with Quicksilver Ointment for the Itch* 638
- Of Consumptions by Salivations a Story from from Dr. Morton of Mrs. Daulton, an Apothecary's Daughter, that died of one by that means* 669, 670
- One Jacob Carpus grew so rich by curing the Venereal Disease, that he left besides Silver, 40000 Golden Scutatoes and Capivaccius got by the same Disease above 18000 Crowns in Gold* 674
- Mr. William Clows, Sergeant-Surgeon to King Charles I. says, he cur'd numbers of the Pox by an Unguent, and particularly a Smith that had the Disease 13 Years* 674, 675
- The safe and good Effects of Calomelanos in some Venereal Cases, shewn from Dr. Charles Leigh, Mr. Boyle and others* 683, 684, 685
- Of an extraordinary Cure of a Person past all hopes (as thought) of Recovery, by my Tinctura Gloriola* 694, 695, 696
- Of a Cobler turn'd Doctor by marrying a Sea-Surgeon's Widow* 722
- If strict Chastity cause divers Indispositions, how does it fare with those Votaries to it, as Monks, Friars, &c. that are prohibited Women? with the Opinion of Bellarmine and others* 779, 780.
- Mr. Cowper the Surgeon's Discovery of mucous Glands, and that inveterate Gleet might proceed from Ulcerations of them. The same*  
M m m 4 prov'd



---

## The Index.

---

- prov'd by Dr. Drake in a Servant of his that  
died 791, 792
- The Cure of a Gleet of long standing quickly  
Cur'd, as by the Patient's Letter 795
- The Miseries that Claps entail upon some Peo-  
ple, and the Ingratitude of some common Wo-  
men shewn 862, 863
- The Unhappiness of some Women in marrying  
with Husbands not qualify'd to get Children  
shewn 871
- Too much Trust in a good Constitution often-  
times ruins the Health 882, 883

## D.

- The Danger of Mercury shewn by those that dig  
it out of the Mines, and work it in. 7
- To Examine the Deficiencies of the Genital  
Parts, the Physicians and Surgeon's Business,  
and why 59
- The Yard Distorted, or that has any Fat, hinders  
Venery 66
- Deprav'd Erections, from Cold, and of a Case  
and Cure from that Cause 85 to 87
- The Difference between a Simple and a Virulent  
Gonorrhæa shewn 118, 119, 120
- Of Diogene's Trick with the Harlot 121
- Of Depravation of the Menstrual Flux in  
Women that hinders Procreation, with its  
Cure 244, 245  
How

---

## The Index.

---

- How to Distinguish between the Whites in Women  
and a Clap, with the Cure of the Whites* 251,  
252
- The Diseases and Infirmities of Parents are fre-  
quently entail'd on their Children* 289
- Of Diseases that are really Venereal, tho' taken  
for other Distempers* 326
- The Dread of getting the Pox deters many from  
the Practice of Whoring. The Effects of that  
Fear upon one related* 383, 384, 385
- The Difference there is in the Cure of Gonorr-  
rhæa's, manifested* 401, 402
- The Difference of the Symptoms attending Go-  
norrhæa's and how People may know when they  
are in sufficient Hands for Cure* 428, 429
- No Distemper more known than the Pox. and  
yet none more generally unknown, or ill cur'd* 474
- The Definitions of Physicians concerning the  
Pox, and of its Fury* 474, 475, 476
- Of the Difference between the Pox and the  
Scurvy, and how to know one from the other*  
478
- The Degrees of the Pox shewn* 478, 479
- Wherein Salivation is Dangerous, shewn, with  
an Account of a poor Woman's Case and Cure,  
after she was almost ruin'd by that Method*  
498, 499
- However Difficult the Pox may be in its Nature,  
no Distemper is more easily cur'd, if rightly  
manag'd* 502
- No Distemper more Mischievous and Ignomi-  
nious than the Venereal one* 511, 512
- Some People are so very foolish, as that when they  
have*



---

## The Index.

---

- have got the Disease, they will rather palliate it, by getting Relief for the present, than go thro' the right Method to eradicate it* 521
- Some People had rather be undertook for Cure as some other Disease, than what it really is, and endeavour all they can to have it thought not the Pox, when it is* 521, 522, 523
- When People (that ever in their Lives had any Venereal Malady) labour under Diseases which proper Remedies will not remove, it is to be suspected there is some latent Venereal Taint which call for Antivenereals,* 564, 565
- More Danger in the Cure of Diseases by the Ignorance or Design of the Practitioner, than in the Diseases themselves, with an Instance of one spoil'd, I may say kill'd thereby, from* 609 612
- The Disadvantage those lye under, that Practice in Venereal Cases, shewn* 619, 620
- The ridiculous Folly of those Doctors shewn, that tell one Patient of another, with a Letter of an Apothecary, that told of a Persons having a Clap that came to him for Medicines* 619, 620, 621
- Divers Authors Accounts of the ill Effects of Quicksilver Unguents* 641, 642
- The Injury Mercury did to Sir William Davenant, as by his Verses to Dr. Cademan upon his relieving him* 649, 650, 651
- When the Disease is once known, 'tis half cur'd, a Story from Dr. Lister of a young Man that was twice Poxt and twice Salivated* 660

---

## The Index.

---

- A Dispute about Mercury, between a cunning Surgeon, his Patient, and my self* 701, 702
- The ways Doctresses have to draw in the People, and their way of proving the Cure, shewn* 730
- Of a notorious old Dutch Quack, and his ridiculous (call'd Royal) Decoction, the Fallacy of that and him shewn, by some Instances of his Skill* 735 to 740
- The Difference between the Whites and Gonorrhæa in Women, particularly shewn, with their Consequence* 770, 771
- There is Danger in the least Gleet, as well from chaste as unchaste Embraces, as Instances shew* 774, 775
- The Difference of Gleet's consider'd, what they are, their Effects and Consequences* 787 to 791
- Of Causes of Defect of Erections and Desire, also of perpetual Erections and Desire, with a Story from Sir Roger le Estrange* 829, 830
- Of Deprav'd Erections through ill Venereal Cures* 831
- Excessive Drinking many times the occasion of Whoring, with an Account of a Gentleman who in Drink, runs at all, yet when Sober, abhors a common Woman* 876, 877



---

## The Index.

---

### E.

- In the Great Turks Seraglio are Eunuchs, whose Yards and Stones are all cut off, the same Custom being in Persia and the Levant, and why* 37
- Eunuchs, as some say, have defiled the Nuptial Beds of others, they loving Women passionately* 39, 40
- An Account of some Eunuchs defiling and lying with Women* 40
- Too quick or hasty Ejaculation of the Seed in Coition hinders Procreation, with an Instance of it in a certain Prince, and how he was cur'd* 76 to 78
- Too slow Emission of the Seed hinders Procreation, how to Cure it* 81
- Want of Erection caus'd from Melancholly, Enchantments, &c. of which an Instance or two, and of the Turks Art that way* 87, 88, 89
- Defect of Erection, by the Seeds not being spirituous enough, and way to remedy it The ill Effects of Cantharides for those purposes, as instanc'd in a Person or two, that took them* 89, 90, 91
- Of excessive Desire after Venery in Women, and the Furor Uterinus, several Stories concerning*

## The Index.

- ing it, and Methods of Cure 231, 232,  
233, 234, 235
- Of the Effects of the Saliva of a Patient in a  
Salivation for the Pox, compar'd with the  
poisonous Humours of a Man that was hung in  
Chains, which Dr. Baynard told Dr. Mead  
of* 349, 350
- The Effects and Consequences of Claps in both  
Sexes* 393, 394, 395
- The ill Effects of an ill cur'd Clap, with a Let-  
ter from an Irish Gentleman, as also Letters  
from others concerning the same* 413 to 427
- The Effects of some Methods in the Cure of some  
Claps, in some People, shewn* 449, 450
- The Efficacy of some Antidotes and Specificks  
in the Pox, manifested by Experience* 499,  
500
- The Effects of the Venereal Contagion shewn in  
several Instances, some of them deplorable*  
513, 514, 515
- The ill Effects of Salivation in some People  
shewn in several instances* 646, 647
- Of the notable Effects of Mercury in Salivati-  
ons and otherwise, in some People* 652
- The Effects of Mercurius Precipitat. rubr.  
and Albus, Mercurius vitæ, and the Danger  
occasion'd by them to some People* 685, 686,  
687
- The Effects of Mercury in Unguents and Lo-  
tions from Dr. Tho. Fuller* 700
- The Effects of Gleets in Womenkind, how they  
plunge 'em into the Whites* 769



---

## The Index.

---

*From the overflow Ejaculation of the Semen, Infertility often happens, notwithstanding there are strong Propensities to Venery, with a Case of a Man that was Cur'd, and with what*

827, 828

*The Effects of the Author's Specificks in Venereal Impotency and Infertillity, shewn in several Instances, with a Letter from one concerning them*

836, 837, 838

*The Extravagancy of some young Men taken notice of; and that the most dangerous time for their running astray, is when they come to Years of Puberty*

855

## F.

*The Straitness of the Frænum, a hindrance to Procreation, and the Reason of it*

62, 63

*Fatness of the Body, and Poorness of the Seed hinder Procreation, for Cure of which the Turks use Opium*

78 to 81

*Of one that broke the Frænum of his Yard, by too violent Coition. And another that got a Paraphimosis the Nuptial Night, and ways of Cure*

115, 116

*Of Seminal Weaknesses by Friction*

120

*Of a Gentleman, and also of a Spaniard, so us'd to Friction, that if they left it at any time off, it prejudic'd their Healths*

141

*The Fallacy of those that assert a Clap is not to be gotten, but by Ejection of Semen into the*

---

## The Index.

---

- the Woman's Body, shewn, with Instances,*  
342, 343
- Of a Friar that had a Caruncle in the Neck of  
his Bladder, cur'd, and how* 433
- Of several Fistulous Orifices into the Urethra,  
Cod and Perinæum of an Apothecary by  
means of his own unskilful Usage in a Clap  
Cure, who is now under my Care, as also in  
others* 440
- The Fallacy of those that believe that when the  
Venereal Disease is once received in the Body,  
is never to be got out, shewn* 459
- Sir John Floyer's Opinion concerning the Pox  
now a Days* 542
- Fracastorius's Opinion, Translated by Mr.  
Tate, Poet Laureat, concerning the lying  
dormant of the Pox* 588
- Dr. Francis Fuller's Account of the Effects  
of Mercury upon himself, by wearing a Mer-  
curial Girdle for the Itch* 642, 644
- Forestus's Account of a Taylor at Delph,  
cured, and how* 666, 667
- Fracastorius's praise of Mercury in Verse, Fer-  
nelius extolls it as admirable, and so do many  
others* 680, 681
- Of a Medicine mention'd by Dr. Fuller to ex-  
pel Mercury* 704
- Forbearance of accustomed Venery injure the  
Healths of many People, prov'd by several  
Instances* 777, 778
- Fracastorius's emphatical Discription of the Ve-  
nereal Disease, in Verse* 889, 890



---

## The Index.

---

### G.

- A happiness that any single Persons are preserv'd from using the Genital Parts unlawfully* 1
- The Power the Generative Parts have over us, taken notice of from Diemerbroeck's Anatomy* 2
- A Letter from a Surgeon, (my Man) concerning Gleets, and the Cure of a Pocky Patient or two.* 16, 17, 18
- Of the Generation of Human-kind, the great Curiosity and Variety in the Structure, and Action of the Genital Parts in Man and Woman consider'd* 28, 29
- Of the Glans or Nut of the Yard, its Mechanism, Sensation, &c.* 52
- In some Countries they tie up their Genitals with Cords, in others they hang Jewels* 58
- Defects of the Genital Liquor hinders Procreation* 97
- Of three sorts of Gonorrhea's, the Causes and Differences assign'd, with the Cure* 106 to 111
- Of a Gentleman that got a Gonorrhea by drinking the Liquors in Germany* 117, 118
- Of a young Man with a Gleet by Friction, and troubled with Crab-lice* 134, 135
- Dr. Baynard's Account of a Gentleman with a violent Gleet* 136, 137
- Of the Genital Parts in Women* 156, 157
- The*

---

## The Index.

---

- The Green-Sickness in Virgins frequently cause  
Barrenness and other Indispositions* 237
- The Cure of the Green-Sickness assign'd* 238
- The Gonorrhæa or Clap in Women, Whites,  
and Ulcer of the Womb are often confounded;  
and taken one for another, to the great detri-  
ment of the Patient* 250
- The Description of a Gonorrhæa or Clap, in Men  
and Women, and their seat from divers Au-  
thors* 291, 392, 393
- Symptoms that are observ'd in some Gonorrhæa's  
and how it happens upon some Management,*  
408, 439
- Violent strong Purges, Turpentine Medicines,  
and improper Injections, bring more Tumours  
and Mischiefs in the Genital Parts, than any  
thing else whatever* 442, 444
- Gonorrhæa's situated in the remote Parts, are  
of long Cure, instanc'd in one, with his Letter*  
441, 445
- Gonorrhæa's that appear not before 10, 15, or  
20 Days after received, are of difficult Cure;  
so is a Scorbutick Pox or Clap* 445
- Some Practitioners pretend to Cure Gonorrhæa's  
with only a gentle Purge or two, the fallacy  
thereof shewn* 452, 453
- Of a Gentleman who being Clapt, turn'd Woman-  
hater, with his Satyrical Letter about them  
and his Case.* 455, 456, 457
- The Generallity of Physick-Professors practice  
more by Tradition, than enquiry into the Disease  
they propose to Cure* 503, 504



---

## The Index.

---

- Of a Case and Cure of a Gentleman under my  
Care, as by his Letter* 543, 544
- The Gout in People that formerly had the Pox,  
proves far more incommodious, than in those  
that never had it* 565, 566
- Of the Cure of a Military Gentleman of a Ve-  
nereal Habit of Body, &c. recommended by  
Mr. Crouch in the Poultry* 593, 594
- Of a Gentleman that asserted, he could see Drops  
of Mercury stand between his Fingers, and on  
the Backs and Palms of his Hands with a Mi-  
croscope* 643
- A German that had been Salivated by Unction  
eleven times for the Pox, yet not cured* 670
- Of Gleets from Venereal Causes, their Nature,  
Cause, &c.* 767, 768
- Of a Gonorrhæa or Clap's lying conceal'd, and  
why it is longer before it appears in some than  
in others; with an Instance of one that had the  
Infection many Years, tho' his Surgeons as-  
sur'd him he had not* 772, 773
- Gleets or Runnings in Women-kind, after the  
suppos'd Cure of a Gonorrhæa or Clap are  
very troublesome, and prove extream difficult  
to be remedied, unless taken in time* 781, 782
- The Effects of Gleets, tho' but very small in  
some People, consider'd, and way of Cure* 793, 794
- Of incurable Gleets from Venereal Causes,  
their Nature, Signs, Effects, &c. with an in-  
stance or two of such* 803, 804
- The Case of a Gleet in a Surgeon of North  
Britain, with the Discourse that pass'd be-  
tween*

## The Index.

- tween him and I at the Tavern, concerning  
Claps and their Cure 805 to 809
- Of a Gleet with its Attendances, in a Spark of  
a very honourable and great Family, cur'd and  
how 814
- Gleets are not only the Cause of Impotency in  
Men and Sterillity in Women, but also of ill  
habits of Body, Consumptions, Dropsies &c  
845
- The Cure of Gleets, various, according to its  
Nature, and the Patients Constitution, &c.  
850
- Of a Gentleman sued by his kept Mistress, with  
their Cunning 864

## H.

- At the Years of Puberty, the Secret Parts are  
cover'd with Hair, and why 56
- Of the Hymen or Virgin Zone, its loss, and  
by what means it may happen 175, 176
- Regner de Graef, and many other Authors,  
dispute whether there be such a thing in Wo-  
men as the Hymen 180, 181
- The Opinions of many Authors, that there is the  
Hymen in Woman, its Description, &c, 183
- Of Hermaphrodites 195, 196
- Of Hereditary Poxes, and the dismal Conse-  
quences thereof shewn, in an Instance or two  
322, 323, 324, 325.



---

## The Index.

---

- Of getting the Disease by Huffling. and of one  
Man's getting the Pox and Clap by Male Ve-  
nery, a very Beastly way* 344, 345, 346, 347
- How to prevent having the Infection, tho' one Con-  
verses with a foul Companion* 372, 373
- How far Women that are with Child, and are  
Pox'd, may with safety undergo the Cure, with  
2 or 3 Examples of such Cases* 483, 484
- Dr. Baynard's merry Lines, concerning an Old  
Harlot-Hunter losing his Nose* 488
- Of Histories of Cases and Cures, and the Me-  
thods and Medicines by which perform'd,  
from pag. 505, to 511*
- Dr. Harvey tells us, that he Cured a whole Fa-  
mily that had the Disease, which appeared  
not till 19 or 20 Years after it was contracted,  
and shews the reasons of its lying so latent.  
578, 579, 580, 581*
- If there be any Suspicion of a Venereal Taint in  
the Body, whether Hereditary or Adventitious,  
the Patient should seek Relief in season* 584
- A Comical dispute between a Hump-back'd Man  
and his Wife, about their having the Pox from  
588, to 592*
- How to know good Mercury from bad* 647, 648
- Of King Henry III. of France being cured of  
the Venereal Disease by one Pena, and how,  
when his own Physicians could not Cure him  
673, 674*
- That Mercury is not so Hurtful as some ima-  
gine, shewn from many Authors* 677, 678
- A Woman that had given her Husband a Dose of  
Poison to kill him, and being impatient of de-  
lay,*

---

## The Index.

---

- lay, to hasten his Death gave him a Dose of Quicksilver after, which carried off the Poison so that it did him no hurt* 681
- Hippocrates, Paracelsus, Helmont, Johannes Picus, Pythagoras, Bortius, and others, always conceal'd their particular Secrets, and why 697
- Dr. Harvey's Account of a Gleet in a Gentleman, and its Cure; as also of a Gentlewoman he Cured of a Gleet 844
- Hard Drinking destroys the Health; Dr. Baynard's Lines to follow Natures Dictates, admirable 880, 881

### I.

- Repeated Venereal Infections cause many times irretrievable Evils, shewn in the Case of one Thomas Bamford, a noted Musicianer* 3, 4
- Infirmities of the Stones hinder Procreation, confirm'd by Instances, with way of Cure* 68, 69, 70
- Of the Art the Japanois have to cause Impotency, with an Instance from Ambrose Parry of it, being caus'd by a Wound behind the Ears* 102
- Cold Bathing recommended for Cure of Impotencies, with Advice concerning Temperance* 137, 138
- N n n 3
- The



---

## The Index.

---

- The Inconveniencies that attend the concealing Infirmities of the Secret Parts* 155, 156
- The Infirmities of Women hindring Copulation assign'd, and Remedies for their Cure prescrib'd* 217, 218
- Of other Infirmities in Women, as falling down of the Womb, &c. hindring Man's admission, with several Stories from Authors, and Cures,* 220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Of divers other Secret Infirmities in Women, that obstruct Complacency* 255, 256
- A Man Infected, not to be clear'd by lying with a sound Woman, as many imagine, with Instances to the contrary* 304, 305
- Tho' several Men lying at the same time with one and the same Infected Woman, are not all Infected, and why* 314
- An Instance of the Infidelity of a kept Mistress, with Advice in Verse concerning them* 320, 321
- An Instance of a Man's getting the Pox by Contact only* 337
- Instances of sudden Cures of Claps by some wonderful Medicines prescrib'd by Authors* 407, 408, 409, 410, 411
- The Irregularity of the Patient is very often the Cause of ill Cures.* 453
- An Instance of a Man that by Quack Management, and his own and Wife's Folly, dy'd of the Pox* 553, 554
- The Ingratitude of some Patients, when they got their Cure, shewn* 612, 613

---

## The Index.

---

- Instances of the ill Effects of Quicksilver, from  
several Authors* 628 to 632
- The Ignorance and Obstinacy of some Practi-  
tioners, in giving Mercury to their Patients,  
shewn* 653
- An Ignominy has been brought upon Mercury,  
which makes many People afraid of it, by the  
Ignorance of the Practitioners, and ill prepa-  
redness of it.* 713
- An Instance of a very tender Constitution'd Gen-  
tlewoman, that by means of a Venereal Inju-  
ry by her Husband, was brought into a very  
dangerous Condition, yet cur'd by the Author,  
and how* 784, 785
- Of a Mercurial Injection from an Author, which  
he says has cured Hundreds of Gleets; also of  
Astringents recommended by others* 812
- Of Venereal Impotency and Infertillity, their  
Nature, Cause and Consequence* 819, 820
- Nothing more causes Impotency and Infertilli-  
ty than Gleets after Clap Cures, especially if  
neglected* 827
- Of divers Cases of Impotency, Sterillity, and  
particularly of one complicated with the Vene-  
real Taint, in a French Minister* 840, 841,  
842, 843

## K.

- Of Infections by Kissing, Suckling, with In-  
stances thereof* 326, 327, 328
- Of a Knight's Lady that had Ulcers in her  
Throat, &c. in a miserable Condition, cured* 585 to 588



---

# The Index.

---

## L.

- The Seat of Lust and Pleasure in Man is in the Glans, and in Woman in the Clitoris* 2
- Several particular Letters of remarkable Cures* 8 to 14
- A Letter from a Youth, that had almost spoil'd himself by Friction* 122, 123, 124
- Letters of Advice from several Divines to a young Gentleman, about Self-Pollution* 124 to 133
- Of a Gentleman's Lady, who dy'd a Maid, tho' married several Years, by means of his Impotency* 140
- A long Letter from one almost spoil'd by Friction* 142 to 150
- Lewd Women describ'd to the Life* 388, 389, 390
- Of the Lurking property of the Venereal Venom, when once it has seiz'd the Blood* 451
- Of Libertines in the Whoring Adventure, with a Story of a Quaker that lov'd Women nothing more* 453, 454, 455
- A Letter from a Lady in the Country, concerning her own and Husband's Venereal Indispositions, with Letters from several others also* 460 to 468
- Some grow very Lean with the Pox, others Fat by it* 473

## The index.

- A Comical Letter from a Gentleman concerning his Case, and the Management he had been under* 537 to 541
- A Letter from a Gentleman of his Case, and Cure by my Medicines of a Venereal Leprosy* 541, 542
- A Letter of a Case from a Gentleman of Parts and Learning, who either Practices Physick, or officiates in things of a higher Nature, and so has only read Physick* 544 to 550
- Dr. Lister's Account of a Lady that dy'd of a Spontaneous Spitting, by means of the Disease from her Husband* 562
- A Letter from a Country Squire about his own and Wife's Case, in his own spelling Literatim* 599, 600
- A Letter of a Venereal Case from a Person in the Country* 601, 602
- Of several Letters of Cases and Cures* 607 to 609
- A Letter from a Surgeon, and another from an Apothecary in the Country, concerning the Cases of two Patients* 615 to 619
- Both the Learned and Unlearned have recourse to Salivation for the Cure of the Pox, as if they both knew no better* 667
- Johannes Laurentius Protopapa affirm'd by Oath, that he had cured above 1000 Pocky People with the Mercurial Unction* 689
- It is a question put by Dr. Charles Leigh, whether a moderate Salivation may not Cure Dropsies; as also by Mr. Boyle as to Ulcers of the Kidneys, Consumptions, Palsies, &c.* with



---

## The Index.

---

- with an Account of a wonderful Cure of sore Eyes by it, and a Cancer in the Breast* 708, 709, 710
- Of a Lady that dy'd of a Consumption, brought into it by a Gleet or foul Venereal Running and Management, after the Expence of about 110 l.* 786, 787
- Two Letters from one that I gave Medicines to for a Gleet of long standing, after a Country Clap Cure* 801, 802
- Two or three Letters from a Gentleman, concerning a Gleet and other Inconveniencies he had; as also two Letters from another* 815 to 818
- An Instance of a Lady that had a great Weakness by a Venereal Injury from her Husband, cured, with her Ingenious Letter of her Case,* 845 to 848
- A Letter from a young Man about Self-Pollution, and the Consequences of it* 855, 856
- A witty Letter and Lines of a Gentleman to his Friend, fallen into the Surgeons Hand* 861, 862

## M.

- Matrimonial Pleasures, St Austin says, surpass all that we are sensible of* 2
- Mercury a most Sovereign Remedy in skilful Hands, but a most dangerous one in the Hands of Quacks* 4

Mer-

---

## The Index.

---

- Mercury not so frightful a Monster as some believe* 8
- The Moors at Bengal in the East-Indies, Steal Male Children to Castrate and cut off the Penis, to sell to the Persians and other Mahumetans; so do the Turks in some Parts of Europe and Asia* 38
- Of Provocative Medicines, and instances of Cures by them* 92 to 96
- All Provocative Medicines not good, nor Medicines to suppress Carnal Desires, with the Reasons* 100, 101
- Many utterly undone by the constant Practice of Masturbation* 135, 136
- The inequality of Years in Marriage consider'd* 204, 205
- What they do in some Countries to prevent young People defiling themselves with Manufriction* 207
- Marriage honourable to all, and necessary to most, and why* 208, 209
- Of the Menfes in Women, when they appear, and when they cease* 209, 210
- Of Marriage, and the time of Child-bearing discours'd of* 210, 211, 212
- The wonderful Make of Man consider'd* 258
- Of Mola's or false Conceptions in Women* 270, 271
- Forc'd Marriages, oftentimes cause Barrenness, as well as discontent, so does Bleeding Virgins in the Arm at some particular Seasons* 276, 277
- Of Miscarriage in Women, the Reasons, Signs and Cure thereof laid down* 280, 281



---

## The Index.

---

- A Medicine there is to be had, that never fails preventing Miscarriage in Women, if taken in time* 282
- As honest Women fear and endeavour to prevent their Miscarrying, so no less do those that came by their great Bellies dishonestly endeavour to g t themselves to Miscarry, with a Story of a (reputed) Maid of Note, and the Art the Spanish and Italian Women have to cause Miscarriage* 282, 283
- Of a Mistress's Infidelity, with an Account and a Letter how a Gentleman was serv'd by one* 317, 318
- Of the Mistakes in both Sexes, about their having or not having the Pox, shewn* 367, 368
- The Mischiefs occasion'd by the too favourable Opinion of the Nature of the Malignity, shewn by an Instance* 400, 401
- Sir Theodore Mayerne's Recipe for the Cure of a Clap in a few Days, with the Effects of it upon one I knew* 405, 406
- Of a Mortification of the Yard by means of its Management, in two People* 430, 431
- The Methods some People take with their Patients shewn, and of Salivation by Quack Management, and its Consequences* 489, 490
- Some Melancholy People have thought their Scorbutick ails have been the Pox, tho' they never did any thing to get it, an Instance of one* 561  
562
- Dr. Mead's Observation concerning a Man taken from the Gallows to be dissected, whose Bones were rotten by the (suppos'd) Mercurial Unctions* 641  
Mer-

---

## The Index.

---

- Mercurial Medicines long us'd, become great  
Enemies to the Glands, &c. 654, 655
- Where Mercury is not well carry'd off, or the Pa-  
tient over-loaded with Mercury, he for some  
Months after falls into either a fresh Spitting  
or some other worse Inconvenience, with In-  
stances of such 656, 657
- Mercurial Courses with or without Salivation  
not always successful, and why, with the Opini-  
ons of Fernelius and Riverius 663
- Mercury the only Antidote in skilful Hands to  
be depended upon for Cure of the Pox 676
- Dr. Mead and others say, Mercury is of very  
safe and beneficial Use, and proves it from Di-  
oscorides, Galen, Pliny, Avicen and others,  
as well as from his own experience 678, 679
- Mercury is often hurtful, by its not being well  
cleans'd and prepar'd 687, 688
- Mercury is a noble and excellent Remedy well  
prepar'd and judiciously administer'd; in it you  
have all the Operations and Effects of an almost  
universal Medicine 705, 706
- The wonderful Effects of Mercury in Scabs,  
Itch, Vermin, Swellings, Tumours, nay Plague,  
&c. shewn 711
- Of a Medicine recommended by an Author to  
remove or prevent He&ticks brought on by ir-  
regular Salivations or Purgings 787
- Men and Women can never be too careful who  
they take to their Wives and Husbands, with  
an Instance of a young Gentlewoman that was  
married for a Maid, tho' she had before for-  
feited her Chastity 872



---

## The Index.

---

### N.

- No Means hitherto found to prevent Whoring  
and Adultery I
- No Persons more to be pittied than those whose  
Nature's seduce them to Incontinence I
- The strait covering the Nut with the Prepuce,  
inconvenient in many 54, 55
- The Northern People are obliged to defend their  
Yards with Furs. which else would destroy their  
Venereal Inclinations 87
- Of the Nymphs, their Closure, History of such  
Accidents, and way of Cure 188, 189
- Mr. Cowper the Surgeon's Account of the Closure  
of the Nymphs in a Woman, the Consequence  
thereof, and way he cur'd her; also the Case of  
another Woman of the same 189, 190
- Of the Nymphæ and Clitoris 191, 192, 193
- Young People from Natural Instinct are led the  
way how to Procreate, tho' they never heard  
or read any thing of it 284
- The Care Patients ought to take in the Choice of  
Nurses, and Nurses what Children they take  
to Suckle, shewn 328, 329
- The Nature of Pocky Matter shewn, and com-  
par'd with a Cancerous Matter in the Case of  
Mr. Samuel Smith, Surgeon to St Thomas's  
Hospital, my Master's Master 348, 349

---

## The Index.

---

- Nothing more likely to Pox the Patient than  
stopping the Running untimely by Astringents;  
or some Injections, with the Opinions of several  
Authors concerning that Practice 440,  
441, 442, 443
- Necessary Cautions for all, concerning the Cure  
of Gonorrhæa's 469
- Of one that had Nodes on his Shins and Fore-  
head, so that the Bones were rotted, was Sali-  
vated by some 3 or 4 times for it, but yet dy'd  
520
- Of a Nobleman and others that suffer'd extream-  
ly by Mercury 651
- A Story of a Nobleman cur'd of the worst De-  
gree of the Venereal Distemper, without  
Mercury, and how 670, 671, 672, 673
- No Persons fit to use Mercury, but those that  
truly know it, are qualify'd to prepare it, and  
can artfully separate the pure from the impure  
698
- Of Narcotick Medicines and their Effects in Fri-  
gidity; and of a Case of a Gentleman that  
had a Priapism 839, 840

## O.

- Of a Medicine that wholly divests the Body and  
Blood of all Mercurial Particles wheresoever  
skulking 8
- Of the Seed Vessels, Stones, Castration, Ure-  
thra, &c. 30  
Dr.



## The Index.

- Dr. Jones's Opinion of Opium to provoke Venery* 83, 84
- Over-straining, Lifting, Running, Jumping, as also Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, too much Copulation, Friction, &c. produce Gleets, with the way of Cure* 112, 113
- Dr. Jones's Panacea of Opium excellent to relax the Straitness of the Collum Uteri in Women* 190, 191
- Observations concerning Conception, and how to know whether a Woman has conceiv'd or not* 268, 269
- Of the Origin and Nature of the Venereal Pox* 292 to 299
- The Opinions People had of the Pox in former Days* 315, 316
- Of the ways to know whether one be Infected with the Pox or not, and the Effects the fear only of the Disease has upon Melancholy People, with several Instances thereof* 351 to 358
- The Obstinacy of some People about their Cure, shewn* 450, 451
- Oyntments of Quicksilver of dangerous Use, shewn from several Authors* 639 to 641
- It is an Observation, that most of the flat or levell'd Noses and devour'd Palates, we see and hear of, are chiefly owing to the untimely or profuse use of Mercury* 653, 654
- Where One Person is injur'd by the best prepar'd Mercury, an hundred are sent to their long Homes by the ill prepar'd* 699, 700
- The Opinion of some, that Mercury fetches Mercury out of the Body* 702, 703
- Otto

---

## The Index.

---

- Otto Tachenius says, Mercury is the True  
Specifick for the Pox, and that not only for  
Venereal, but for almost all Chronick Stub-  
born Diseases 707
- The sudden Cure of an Obstinate stubborn Gleet,  
in a Gentleman recommended by Dr. Green-  
field 797, 798
- Of an Opiate and Injection from a French Au-  
thor for fresh Claps and Gleets 811, 812

### P.

- The use of the Prostate Glands, and the Opinion  
of some concerning what they contain 48
- Of the Preputium, Frænum, and their use 53
- Of a Man that having a strait Prepuce, upon  
lying with his Wife the first Night, got a Para-  
phymosis, very painful 53
- The cutting away the Prepuce, done by many out  
of cleanliness 54
- The largeness and length of the Prepuce an hin-  
drance to Procreation, the Reason and Cure  
thereof 94
- The Penis is an Organ of Generation, with-  
out it there can be no Copulation or Procrea-  
tion 105
- Of two Physicians that had 900 Guinea's Fees,  
and the Apothecary's Bill by their Prescripti-  
ons 370 l. for a Patient that had only Noctur-  
nal Pollutions 111
- Tho' Young People are most subject to Self-Pol-  
lution, yet old Men are frequently guilty 134
- A Young Peer spoil'd by Masturbation 140,



---

## The Index.

---

- Of the Pudendum Muliebre, mons Veneris, Labia, &c.* 186
- Of the absurd Customs of some Women in some Countries, concerning their Privities* 196, 197
- When Young Men arrive to Puberty, their Voice Changes, &c.* 206, 207
- Of the time Men and Women begin to Procreate, and when they leave off* 212, 213
- The Secret Parts of both Sexes, in all Parts of the World suit each the other as if cast in a Mold* 257
- Of Procreation, Conception, &c.* 259
- Physicians, Surgeons, &c. ought to be very careful about determining whether a Woman be with Child or not, in many Cases, with a Story or two of Mischiefs therefrom* 271, 272, 273
- Young People generally desirous of Marriage, and having Children* 284, 285
- Of the ways of contracting and propagating the Pox* 300, 301
- The Pox not to be gotten between a sound Man and a sound Woman* 301, 302
- The getting the Pox by the Ferment of mixt Seeds refuted with Instances* 302, 303
- How willing some People that have the Pox, are to be cur'd as of another Distemper, with Instances thereof* 306, 307 308, 309
- Not possible to get the Pox by lying with a Woman when she has her Monthly Visits, with a Story concerning it* 310 311, 312
- The Pox not so contagious now a Days as heretofore, shewn by several Instances* 312, 314
- Why, tho' several get the Pox of one foul Woman, at one and the same time, one shall feel its Effects one way, others otherways* 314, 315
- How

## The Index.

- How to know whether Children that are infected with the Pox, had it from the Birth or from the Nurse, Maid, &c. with an Instance* 333  
334
- The Pox, says Dr. Baynard, is the greatest Curse that can befall a Man or Woman in this Life* 363
- The Pox, tho' dreadful, is to be cur'd* 363
- The only sure way to prevent the Pox, is to avoid the occasion, with Admonitions and Reasons both in Prose and Verse* 386, 387, 388
- The Preposterous Management of some Practitioners shewn* 430
- Of a Phymosis and Paraphymosis, with their Effects in several* 434, 435, 436
- The Patient must be regular during his Cure, as well as the Surgeon skilful, else the Cure will go on but slowly* 457, 458
- The Symptoms and dismal Effects of the Pox* 470  
471, 472
- The Symptoms of the Pox are so very changeable, that among Ten thousand Pocky Persons, you shall scarcely find two in the very same Condition* 477
- The Pox is a Disease that will admit of no neglect or delay in the Cure, as the Consequences shew* 480
- When we consider the Pox to be what it really is, we are not to wonder at the Miscarriages abroad by ignorant People* 501, 502
- Some People so Presumptuous as not to believe they have the Pox, when they have manifest Signs of it* 519
- What ravage the Pox makes in some Constitutions, shewn* 524
- O O O 2  
The



---

## The Index.

---

- The Pox not only affects the Body, but the Mind, especially in Melancholy Constitutions* 560, 561
- The Preparations of Mercury enquir'd into, and the ill Effects of some of them, shewn in divers Instances* 633 to 636
- The way of Cure of the Pox us'd in the Hospitals at Holland, shewn* 665, 666
- For the Cure of the Pox, such a Mercurial Medicine must be given, that mixing with the Mass of Blood, imbibes the Venereal Ferments, and evacuates the offending Cause* 682, 683
- At the time the Pox first had its rise, the Cure was attempted, but generally in vain, without Mercury, which was the Reason it raged so then, over what it does now, as to its severity* 711
- Some People upon tryal of Quacks have discovered the Cheat, as one did, with his Letter to me* 742 to 745
- Some good Physicians for other Distempers, to seek very often in Venereal Cures* 762
- A Prescription of Pills, which cur'd a certain Duke of a particular Gleet, when many other seemingly better Medicines would not* 813
- The Causes and Effects of Itching in the Privities in Women* 849, 850

## Q.

- Some People out of a modest, tho' indiscreet reservedness run to Quacks for Cure of their Misfortunes, rather than to those they on other occasions make use of* 18, 19

## The Index.

- What sort of People the common Quacks are* 199  
20
- Of the Quick Cure of Claps enquir'd into and  
animadverted upon, with an Instance or two* 403, 404
- The Quakers Advice to his Son in London, in  
Verse, concerning Whoring and Drinking* 526 527
- Of Quicksilver or Mercury, what it is, its Na-  
ture, ill Effects, &c.* 623 to 626
- The Temperament of Quicksilver enquir'd into,  
whether it be Hot or Cold* 626 to 628
- Of the Town Quacks, which are generally a sort  
of renegado Mechanics, broken Fellows, &c.  
their Ignorance and Impudence shewn in several  
Instances* 721, 722
- Quacks in other Parts of the World as well as  
London* 724
- Of a haughty Quack, whose pompous Bill and  
House bespeak him something, yet is really no-  
thing by his pittiful Trick to a poor Patient* 728, 729
- Of many other Quacks, their ways to allure the  
People, with the Opinions of Wise Men concern-  
ing them* 730 to 735
- The Vain-glorious Boastings of Quacks shewn,  
from the Ingenious Butler in his Hudibras* 741
- Quacks in general describ'd, their wheedling ways  
and Artifices delineated to the Life, 746 to  
753*
- A noted Quack at Paris asserted, that the Pox  
was to be cur'd with the Herb Fluellin, the  
Fallacy of it shewn* 757



---

## The Index.

---

### R.

*To Remove or Appease the most urgent Symptoms of the Pox, is not the smallest dexterity to do; some Cautions given concerning it* 486  
487

*The Return of the Pox, after long Concealment, shewn, with Instances from Dr. Lister and others* 572 to 577

*A Remarkable Letter of the Effects of my Medicines, from a Gentleman in the North, that has done great good by them in a Charitable way* 604, 605, 606

*Why I do not give the Receipt of my Tinctura Gloriosa* 697

*A Caution given concerning some Remedies in some Cases, by which may be seen the unsiteness of Quacks to give Medicines* 813

### S.

*The ill Effects of profuse and untimely Salivations* 7

*Of a young Man that had but one Stone, and got the Maid of the House with Child, and wou'd have deny'd it* 32

*A Surgeon's Account of a Stationer that lost one of his Stones by a Mortification, yet got Children* 33

*The Nature of the Stones, Cod, &c.* 40, 41

*Of a Man's Stones as big as a Horses, others, as Platerus says, as big as ones Head* 41

*Of -*

---

## The Index.

---

- Of the Stones and Yards of some lying hid in the  
Belly. so as to be taken for Girls* 41
- The Use of the Stones in Men, and that if they  
were plac'd in the Belly as Womens are, there  
would not be a more salacious Creature in the  
Universe* 42
- Of the Spirituous Activity of the Seed of Man* 44
- Man's Seed is of like titillating Principles, says  
Dr. Jones, with Cantharides, Pismires, Bees,  
&c.* 45
- Of the Satyriasis and Priapism with the Cure,  
and an Instance of one so, and cur'd, and with  
what* 114, 115
- Spilling the Seed mention'd in Scripture* 121
- Spigelius's Opinion as to the width of the Womens  
Pudenda* 174, 175
- Of Sterillity in Women, and of one that was  
Cured, and with what* 253
- The Symptoms that appear after a Man has had  
to do with an infected Woman, shewn* 358, 359
- The Symptoms which Women feel after Copula-  
ting with infected Men, shewn* 259, 260, 361
- Mr Samuel Smith's, my Master's Master, and  
Surgeon in his time of St Thomas's-Hospital,  
Pills for the Pox* 485
- Some Symptoms that appear to a Patient's de-  
triment after a perfect Cure of a Clap, shewn* 488, 489
- The ill Consequences of some Salivations shewn, as  
by the Letters of one in the Country, and his  
Cure afterwards by me* 490 to 496
- Tho' Salivations are many times dangerous, and  
oftentimes ineffectual, yet not exploded by the  
Author* 497



---

## The Index.

---

- Of a Man that had a Scorbutick Pox cured,  
being recommended to me by an Apothecary* 524
- Under the Name of the Scurvy, the Pox many  
times is screen'd, shewing the Effects of the  
Scurvy alone, and when the Pox is joined with  
it* 525, 526
- Of Sublimate Mercury, and the Effects of it,  
in a Woman that apply'd afterwards to the Au-  
thor* 637
- Why Salivations prove unsuccessful in some Peo-  
ple* 648, 649
- Wherein Salivation is necessary, and not necessary,  
and what is to be done when the spitting declines  
and is ended* 657, 658, 659
- Suffumigations, as well as Unctions dangerous  
to many People, with an Account of one kill'd  
by being smoak'd, from Brastavolus an Italian  
Physician, and other Instances* 663, 664
- A Story of a young healthy Man kill'd by Suffu-  
migation for the Pox, by a Quack that  
gives out Bills* 669
- Tumours on the Stones, adhesions like double  
Stones, distention of the Spermatick Vessels,  
&c. cause Impotency and Infertillity* 825,  
826
- Of the Nature of Man's Seed, the cause of the  
Titillation in Coition, &c* 826
- Of Specificks in the loss of the Venereal Appe-  
tite* 833, 834

---

# The Index.

---

## T.

- Why some have three, others more, and some no Testicles, with accounts of several Persons and Families as to those particulars, and the Consequences* 31, 32
- Some are born without Testicles, others are depriv'd of them; others again religiously deprive themselves of them, with the Reasons thereof* 35, 26
- Of the Testicles, Seed, Animal Spirits, and other Parts in use, in the time of Ejaculation* 42, 43, 44
- The Suppression of the Monthly Terms hinder Conception, and the Cure thereof* 229, 240
- Of curing the Venereal Disease by Transfusion, or injecting Liquors into the Veins* 853
- Of my Tinctura Gloriosa, a Preparation of Mercury, its great and wonderful Effects in Pains, &c. shewn in two or three Instances, and by a Letter* 690, 691, 692, 693
- Transparent Gleets sometimes very difficult of Cure, whether from Venereal Causes or Masturbation, with Dr. Baynard and Sir John Floyer, and others Opinions* 792, 793
- A Transparent Gleet cured, as by the Patient's Letter* 796
- Swellings of the Testicles, Fistula's in the Fundament, Gleets, &c. take off the Venereal Edge in Men as also Palfies of the Yard, a withering or softness of the Stones, Inflammations on them, or the like do the same* 821 to 824
- Thieves



---

## The Index.

---

Thieves and Robbers, *says Rudius*, are punish'd,  
but Publick Whores full of the Pox, are che-  
rish'd, sooth'd up, &c. 874

### V.

- Venereal People ought to be pittied, admonish'd  
and cur'd, and not be left to Languish 3
- The Verumontanum in the Urethra, taken  
for a Caruncle, and the Consequence of that  
mistake in a Gentleman under a certain Surge-  
ons Care 46, 47
- Of the Urethra, and its use, and of some born  
without it 52
- Of some naturally born without a Urethra, and  
way of Cure 66, 67
- The profuse use of Venery, causes Weaknesses  
and Consumptions, instanc'd in a Nobleman  
and others 150, 151
- Of the Veins and Arteries of the Womb; of  
Women's Monthly Courses, and the many ab-  
surdities concerning them obviated 167, 168,  
160
- Of the Vagina or Sheath of the Womb, its Na-  
ture, Situation, Use, &c. 172, 173, 174
- The ways some Women take to Counterfeit Virgins  
176, 177, 178
- Great Observations were made and notice taken  
in Ancient Times, concerning Woman's Virgi-  
nity, and what to this Day the Morocco's and  
Polanders do 178, 179

---

## The Index.

---

- Of the Toughness or Strength of the Virgin Tunicle in some Maids, and Histories concerning it* 181, 182, 183
- Which takes more Pleasure in the Venereal Act, the Man or the Woman, disputed* 199, 200, 201
- Wherein Venery is good, and wherein it is hurtful, with a Story of one hurt by forbearing it* 214, 215
- Why some Men and Women use Venery at one time more than another, with greater desire, shewn* 215, 216
- Of the Venereal Desire deprav'd, the Causes and Cure thereof* 229, 230
- The Venereal Desire in some Women, makes them forfeit their Virtue* 236, 237
- A Copy of Verses sent by a Filting Miss to a Gentleman that kept one, and was sure she had never deceiv'd him* 319
- Some say, the Venereal Taint is very Malignant, others, that it has no Malignity in it at all* 339
- 340
- The Untimely stopping the Running in Claps, pernicious* 398, 399
- Of Venereal Stranguries* 437
- Venereal Contractions of the Yard and Neck of the Womb, are dangerous Symptoms* 444
- The Venereal Infection not so subtle as to Pox a Man or Woman immediately without warning* 482
- Of a Woman that dy'd by an Ulcer in her Womb from the Pox* 519
- The Venereal Disease often personating, accompanying, or at least degenerating into other Distempers, should make those People bethink themselves that labour under doubtful Distempers,*



## The Index.

- pers, and ever had the Venereal one* 550, 551  
552
- Of a Gentleman that had a Consumption from  
a Venereal Habit of long standing, cured and  
how* 563, 564
- Of the Case and Cure of a Patient in a very  
miserable Condition, he losing his Uvula and  
part of the Palate, with his Letter* 596, 597,  
598
- Of the Use of Mercury to procure Salivation,  
and which is the best way of doing it* 645
- If the way of Cure of the Pox by Unction be  
rightly consider'd, it would frighten the boldest  
Gallican from attempting it* 664, 665
- Curing the Pox by Unction, Dr. Harvey, Car-  
danus, and others say, carries much more dan-  
ger with it than by giving Mercury inwardly*  
668, 669
- Verses in Praise of Mercury, by an Old and E-  
minent London Surgeon almost 70 Years ago*  
714 to 719
- Such a Variety of Pretenders abroad, that at e-  
very corner a Bill is thrust into your Hands,  
which, like Bates, catch some silly Souls to their  
Ruin, with Instances of such* 726, 727
- A Venereal Ulcer in the Neck of the Bladder  
cured, and how* 798, 799
- Of an Ulcer in the Bladder of an Irish Gentle-  
man, its Cure and by what means, with a Let-  
ter from his Phyfician to me about him* 809,  
810
- The Causes of Women's Coldness and Deficiency  
as to Venery, assign'd, with a remarkable Case  
of a Young Lady* 831, 832, 833

---

## The Index.

---

*Of an Elderly Woman that had such a violent Itching in the Vagina from a Venereal Cause, that she could not rest* 849

*Some People say, the Cure of the Venereal Disease ought not to be taught, or the People cured; with an Account of a Religious Shop-keeper that had punish'd others. was Clapt himself by a Common Woman he pickt up in the Streets* 886

### W.

*Watry Swellings in the Cod, as also fleshy Swellings, as shewn by Instances in a Letter, hinder Procreation* 70 to 76

*Of Women's Testes or Ovaria, or Eggs, their Figure, Use, Situation, &c.* 158, 159, 160

*Married Women, as well as Virgins, oftentimes excern their Eggs, prov'd by Hippocrates and others* 161, 162

*Of Castrating or Spading Women, the Opinions of Authors concerning it, and Histories of its being done* 162, 163, 164

*Of the Womb, its Situation, Action, Substance, Form, &c.* 164, 165, 166

*The Reason of Women's Monthly Purgations* 170, 171, 172

*The Women in some Countries have no Monthly Visits* 172

*A beautiful Virtuous Wife an Ornament to a Man, and of the Brutishness of those that prefer Common Women before them* 216, 217

*Of Inflammation of the Womb, Ulcers of the Womb, Wounds of the Womb, and their Cure*



---

## The Index.

---

- Cure, with several Stories of Patients so afflicted* 225, 226, 227, 228
- Of the Fluor Albus or Whites in Women, their Nature and Cause* 248, 249
- Of the Suffocation of the Womb and its Cure* 254 255
- Of a Young Widow of a Noble Family that lost her Palate by the Pox; of a Gentleman Consumptive by it, and of another that lost his Voice by it* 472, 473
- Of a Woman that Sir David Hamilton prescrib'd for, whose Womb was rotten by the Pox, and voided numbers of litte Insects* 516 517. 518
- Of a Wench at an Ale-house that kill'd herself with Sublimate Mercury, for Love of a Soldier that quarter'd in the House* 637, 638
- Wierus, Sambarell, Marianus, Brassavolus, Platerus, Augenius, Bacus, Riverius, Horstius, Ægineta, Quercetan, Hartman, and many others say, Mercury is an excellent Remedy in the Pox both Crude and prepared* 679 680
- Mr John Woodall, Serjeant-Surgeon to King Charles I. says, that from Mercury all Nourishment proceedeth, and that it keeps back Old Age from Man* 682
- Of a Woman that I Salivated, who voided an incredible number of small and great Worms* 706
- Of a Woman that had the Whites, and applying herself to a Quack was told 'twas Venereal, when it was not* 742

Wrenches,

## The Index.

- Wrenches, Strains, too frequent use of Venery  
between sound Persons, &c. are the Causes of  
some Gleets 771, 772
- Women and Wine have destroy'd many Men,  
with Dr. Baynard's distich thereon 776, 777
- Dr. Willis's Opinion of Weaknesses by Gleets  
in Men and Women, and that if neglected  
they bring them in a Consumption, and some-  
times a Tabes Dorsalis 782, 783
- Of a Gentlewoman cur'd of the foul Whites by  
the Author, recommended, as also were others,  
by Dr. Lower 785, 786
- Warts and Carnosities in the Passage of the Yard  
oftentimes hinder Copulation, with a Story of  
Hildanus concerning one 820
- In all Extravagancies and Expences, none so rui-  
nous as the Whoring Adventure 865, 866
- Of an old severe Whore-hater that dy'd under  
Cure for the Pox 887, 888

## Y.

- Of the use of and various Names given the Yard  
of Man 49
- Diemerbroeck's Account of the Yard and its  
Effects 49, 50
- The Yard of Man not a living Animal, as Plato  
would have it to be 50
- Of the Make of the Yard 50, 51
- Of the length and bigness of the Yard 51
- Deform'd and half-witted Men have generally the  
largest Yards 51
- The Ancients Opinion and Veneration of the Yard 56
- To



---

## The Index.

---

- To preserve the Voices of Comedians, in some Places they fasten a Ring or Buckle, as Celsus reports, and Martial and Juvenal allude, on the Foreskin of the Yards of Men, that they shall not use Venery 58
- In Southern Countries the Men have very large Yards 58
- The length of the Yard a hindrance to Procreation, as by an Instance or two given 59, 60
- The length of the Yard, and straitness of a Woman's Privities, not so proper for Procreation as some say, and way to Remedy both 61
- The shortness of the Yard a hindrance to Procreation, and why 61, 62
- Coldness or Frigidity of the Yard hinders Venery 65
- Stupidity of the Yard, Wounds on it, hinder Copulation, and a Story of one Lacerated by a Squeeze 65
- Of the Cure of a Mortify'd Yard by the Author, and how, brought on by Quack Management, as testify'd 759, 760, 761

## Z.

- Zacutus Lusitanus's Electuary to repress Lust 97
- His Account of a Man almost spoil'd by too frequent and violent Conversation with his Wife 153, 154
- His Story of a Woman that could not lye with her Husband by means of an Extremity, and its Cure 219
-



























**Riley Dunn & Wilson Ltd**  
EXPERT CONSERVATORS & BOOKBINDERS



